



T2S User Detailed Functional Specifications

V 1.2

Author	4CB
Version	V 1.2
Date	31/10/2011

All rights reserved. Reproduction for educational and non-commercial purposes is permitted provided that the source is acknowledged.

1	T2S USER DETAILED FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	1
2	INTRODUCTION	7
3	READER’S GUIDE.....	11
4	1 GENERAL FEATURES OF T2S	15
5	1.1 T2S FEATURES OVERVIEW	15
6	1.1.1 Settlement.....	15
7	1.1.2 Liquidity management	20
8	1.1.3 Information Management	21
9	1.1.4 Static Data management.....	22
10	1.1.5 Operations and Support.....	24
11	1.2 CONFIGURATION OF PARTIES, SECURITIES AND ACCOUNTS.....	27
12	1.2.1 Parties	27
13	1.2.2 Securities static data	59
14	1.2.3 Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links ..	66
15	1.2.4 Currencies static data	69
16	1.2.5 Instruction Types	73
17	1.2.6 Accounts structure and organisation	77
18	1.3 ACCESS TO T2S.....	98
19	1.3.1 Connectivity (A2A/U2A)	98
20	1.3.2 Access rights	109
21	1.3.3 Message subscription	150
22	1.3.4 Graphical User Interface	165
23	1.3.5 Security	167
24	1.4 SETTLEMENT DAY	169
25	1.4.1 T2S calendar.....	169
26	1.4.2 T2S schedule	170
27	1.4.3 Overview description of the settlement day	171
28	1.4.4 Detailed description of the settlement day	177
29	1.5 POSSIBLE ACTIONS OF T2S OPERATOR.....	212
30	1.5.1 Business application configuration	212
31	1.5.2 T2S calendar management.....	213
32	1.5.3 T2S settlement day management.....	213
33	1.5.4 Business and operations monitoring.....	213
34	1.5.5 Archiving management.....	213
35	1.5.6 Trouble management	214
36	1.5.7 Invoicing management.....	214
37	1.6 APPLICATION PROCESSES DESCRIPTION	216
38	1.6.1 Settlement.....	216
39	1.6.2 Liquidity Management	423
40	1.6.3 Static Data Management	494
41	1.6.4 Information Management	526

1	1.6.5 Operations and Support	570
2	1.7 LIMITATIONS OF THE SYSTEM	616
3	1.7.1 Timeout Management	616
4	1.7.2 Oversized Data Management	616
5	1.7.3 Timeout management in combination with oversized data	617
6	1.7.4 Compression	617
7	1.7.5 Real-Time Communication (Query Responses)	617
8	1.7.6 Store and Forward Communication (Reports, Notifications)	618
9	2 DIALOGUE BETWEEN T2S AND T2S ACTORS	619
10	2.1 INTRODUCTION	619
11	2.1.1 Objective	619
12	2.1.2 Structure of the chapter	619
13	2.1.3 Conventions used	620
14	2.2 COMMUNICATION PROCESSING.....	631
15	2.2.1 Introduction	631
16	2.2.2 Activity Diagram	631
17	2.2.3 Inbound and Outbound Messages	633
18	2.3 SEND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION.....	634
19	2.3.1 Introduction	634
20	2.3.2 Activity Diagram	634
21	2.3.3 Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing	636
22	2.3.4 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing	641
23	2.3.5 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing	662
24	2.3.6 Inbound/Outbound messages	664
25	2.4 SEND SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON SECURITIES POSITION.....	666
26	2.4.1 Introduction	666
27	2.4.2 Activity Diagram	666
28	2.4.3 Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing	668
29	2.4.4 Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing	669
30	2.4.5 Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing	671
31	2.4.6 Inbound/Outbound messages	672
32	2.5 SEND SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON CASH BALANCE	673
33	2.5.1 Introduction	673
34	2.5.2 Activity Diagram	673
35	2.5.3 Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing	675
36	2.5.4 Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing	676
37	2.5.5 Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing	678
38	2.5.6 Inbound/Outbound messages	679
39	2.6 SEND RELEASE INSTRUCTION FOR COSD BY ADMINISTERING PARTY	680
40	2.6.1 Introduction	680
41	2.6.2 Activity Diagram	680
42	2.6.3 CoSD Release Lifecycle processing	681
43	2.6.4 Inbound and outbound messages	682
44	2.7 SEND CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION FOR COSD BY ADMINISTERING PARTY	684

1	2.7.1 Introduction	684
2	2.7.2 Activity Diagram	684
3	2.7.3 CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing	685
4	2.7.4 Inbound and outbound messages	689
5	2.8 SEND AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION OR OF A	
6	SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON SECURITIES POSITION	690
7	2.8.1 Introduction	690
8	2.8.2 Activity Diagram	690
9	2.8.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing	691
10	2.8.4 Inbound and outbound messages	692
11	2.9 SEND AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON CASH	
12	BALANCE	693
13	2.9.1 Introduction	693
14	2.9.2 Activity Diagram	693
15	2.9.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing	694
16	2.9.4 Inbound and outbound messages	695
17	2.10 SEND HOLD/RELEASE INSTRUCTION	696
18	2.10.1 Introduction	696
19	2.10.2 Activity Diagram	696
20	2.10.3 Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction	697
21	2.10.4 Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction	699
22	2.10.5 Inbound and outbound messages	701
23	2.11 SEND CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION OR A	
24	SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON SECURITIES POSITION	702
25	2.11.1 Introduction	702
26	2.11.2 Activity Diagram	702
27	2.11.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing	703
28	2.11.4 Inbound and outbound messages	707
29	2.12 SEND CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON CASH	
30	BALANCE	708
31	2.12.1 Introduction	708
32	2.12.2 Activity Diagram	708
33	2.12.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing	709
34	2.12.4 Inbound and outbound messages	710
35	2.13 SEND IMMEDIATE LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	711
36	2.13.1 Introduction	711
37	2.13.2 Activity Diagram	712
38	2.13.3 Inbound and outbound messages	714
39	2.14 SEND RTGS ANSWER	715
40	2.14.1 Introduction	715
41	2.14.2 Activity Diagram	715
42	2.14.3 Inbound and outbound messages	716
43	2.15 EXECUTION OF LIQUIDITY TRANSFER FROM RTGS TO T2S	717
44	2.15.1 Introduction	717
45	2.15.2 Activity Diagram	718

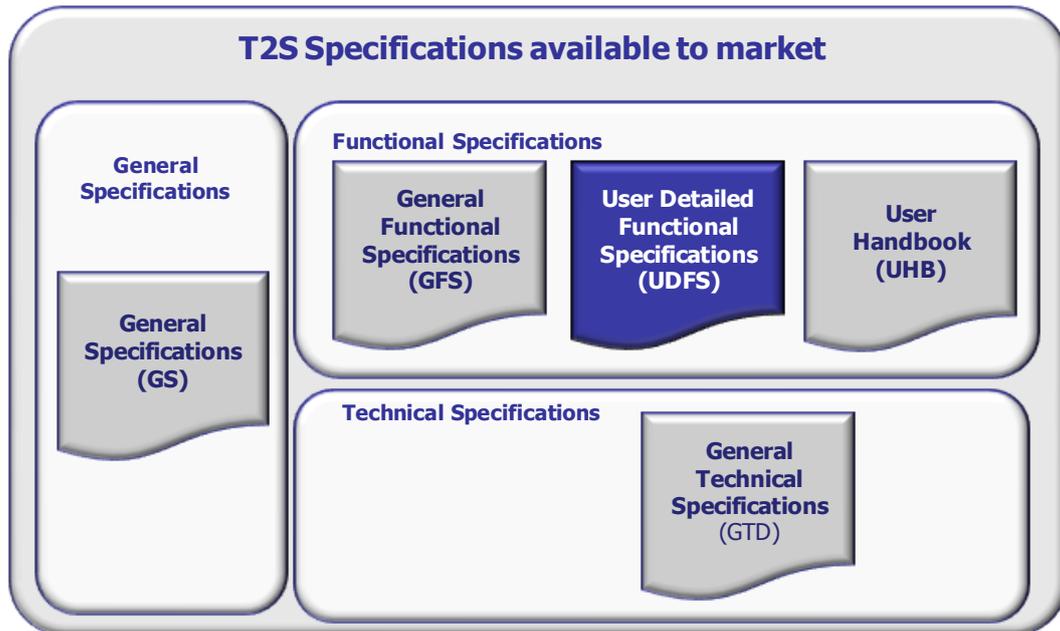
1	2.15.3	Inbound and outbound messages	719
2	2.16	EXECUTION OF STANDING AND PREDEFINED LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDERS	
3		FROM T2S TO RTGS	721
4	2.16.1	Introduction	721
5	2.16.2	Activity Diagram	722
6	2.16.3	Inbound and outbound messages	723
7	2.17	END-OF-DAY CASH MANAGEMENT	724
8	2.17.1	Introduction	724
9	2.17.2	Activity Diagram	724
10	2.17.3	Inbound and outbound messages	731
11	2.18	SEND QUERY	733
12	2.18.1	Introduction	733
13	2.18.2	Activity Diagram	733
14	2.18.3	Inbound and outbound messages	734
15	2.19	RECEIVE REPORT	739
16	2.19.1	Introduction	739
17	2.19.2	Activity Diagram	739
18	2.19.3	Outbound Messages	740
19	2.20	MAINTAIN STATIC DATA OBJECT	742
20	2.20.1	Introduction	742
21	2.20.2	Activity Diagram	743
22	2.21	RESTRICT STATIC DATA OBJECT	747
23	2.21.1	Presentation	747
24	2.21.2	Activity Diagram	748
25	2.22	SYSTEM STATUS NOTIFICATION	751
26	2.22.1	Introduction	751
27	2.22.2	Activity Diagram	751
28	2.22.3	Inbound/Outbound Messages	752
29	2.23	RESEND MESSAGE OR FILE	753
30	2.23.1	Introduction	753
31	2.23.2	Activity Diagram	754
32	2.23.3	Inbound and Outbound Messages	754
33	2.24	RECEIVE INVOICE	757
34	2.24.1	Introduction	757
35	2.24.2	Activity Diagram	757
36	2.24.3	Inbound and outbound messages	757
37	2.25	RECEIVE INVOICE CANCELLATION	759
38	2.25.1	Introduction	759
39	2.25.2	Activity Diagram	759
40	2.25.3	Inbound and outbound messages	759
41	3	CATALOGUE OF MESSAGES	760
42	3.1	INTRODUCTION	760
43	3.1.1	Purpose and scope of the Catalogue of Messages	760
44	3.1.2	Structure of the Catalogue of Messages	760

1	3.1.3 Breakdown of the message descriptions.....	760
2	3.1.4 References.....	762
3	3.2 GENERAL INFORMATION	762
4	3.2.1 Message validation	762
5	3.2.2 Communication infrastructure	780
6	3.3 LIST OF MESSAGES	788
7	3.3.1 Account Management (acmt)	792
8	3.3.2 Administration (admi).....	812
9	3.3.3 Cash Management (camt)	820
10	3.3.4 Collateral (colr)	998
11	3.3.5 Headers (head).....	1009
12	3.3.6 Reference Data (reda)	1020
13	3.3.7 Securities Management (semt)	1124
14	3.3.8 Securities Settlement (sese).....	1199
15	4 APPENDICES	1274
16	4.1 INDEX OF BUSINESS RULES AND ERROR CODES	1274
17	4.2 INDEX OF STATUS VALUES AND CODES	1367
18	4.2.1 ISO 20022 Codes.....	1367
19	4.2.2 T2S proprietary codes	1389
20	4.3 INDEX OF MESSAGE REFERENCES.....	1395
21	4.4 INDEX OF DIAGRAMS.....	1404
22	4.5 INDEX OF EXAMPLES	1408
23	4.6 INDEX OF TABLES	1412
24		

1 Introduction

2 The User Detailed Functional Specifications (UDFS) are part of the deliverables produced for the specification
3 phase of T2S project. The diagram below presents an overview of all these deliverables allowing T2S Actors
4 to understand how requirements described in the T2S URD are implemented in T2S.

5 **DIAGRAM 1 – OVERVIEW OF T2S SPECIFICATIONS**



6

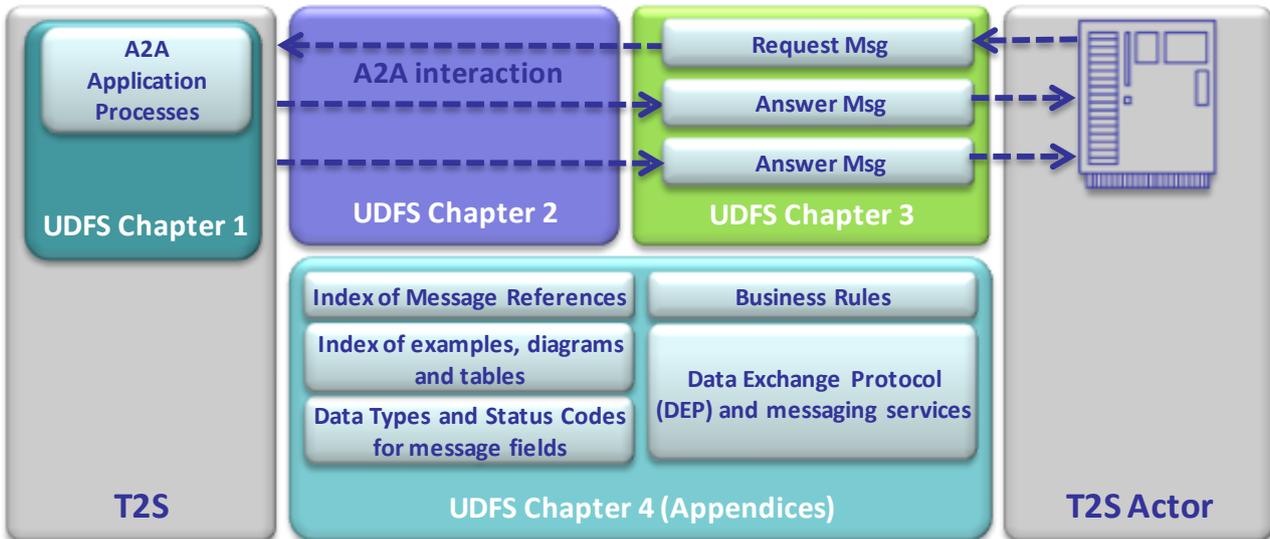
7 As to functional specifications, the GFS presents the solution envisaged for T2S from a functional
8 perspective, UDFS focuses on the provision of information to T2S Actors to design and build the interface of
9 their business applications with T2S (A2A), while screens will be described into the UHB.

10 The UDFS provides information to:

- 11 • Business analysts of the T2S Actors, who find in the UDFS a description of the application
12 processes and the information flows between their own business applications and the T2S
13 platform;
- 14 • Developers, who find in the UDFS the necessary information to design and build the interface of
15 the T2S Actors' business applications with T2S.

1 The UDFS is a self-contained document, structured along 3 different but complementary Chapters.

2 **DIAGRAM 2 – SCOPE OF UDFS CHAPTERS**



3
4 Chapter 1: General features of T2S

5 UDFS chapter 1 provides concise and descriptive information on the T2S behaviour as it is seen from a T2S
6 Actor point of view. The background information provided in Chapter 1 on the T2S internal behaviour
7 facilitates the understanding of Chapters 2 and 3 (in particular to understand the information flows described
8 in Chapter 2). Cross-referencing between Chapter 1 and Chapter 2 is ensured in order to ease the reading.

9 Information provided in Chapter 1 on the T2S application processes is user-oriented and does not include
10 detailed descriptions of the internal T2S processes. It neither provides descriptions of the internal behaviour
11 of T2S Actors interacting with T2S: it is not the purpose of the UDFS to predicate the conduct of business of
12 future T2S users.

13 The following table presents the scope and user objective for each section of UDFS Chapter 1:

14 **TABLE 1 – STRUCTURE OF UDFS CHAPTER 1**

SECTION	SCOPE	USER OBJECTIVE
1.1 T2S Features overview	Overall presentation of the T2S business functionalities	To understand the general behaviour of T2S.
1.2 Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts”	T2S transversal static data.	To understand how securities, securities accounts and cash account structure can be organised in T2S.
1.3 Access to T2S	T2S Interface	To understand the main principles for the exchange of information between T2S and T2S Actors.
1.4 Settlement Day	T2S Calendar, T2S Settlement day structure and T2S Operator actions	To understand the standard and exceptional events of the T2S schedule.
1.5 Possible actions of T2S Operator	Actions to be performed by the T2S Operator.	To understand the actions the T2S Operator for T2S configuration and for T2S operation monitoring.

SECTION	SCOPE	USER OBJECTIVE
1.6 Application Processes Description	T2S application processes accessible in A2A mode	To understand the configuration, triggering and execution of T2S application processes accessible through messages.
1.7 Limitations of the system	Processes in relation with Settlement that are not ensured by T2S	To understand the exact perimeter of T2S and what processes should not be expected from T2S.

1 *Chapter 2: Dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors*

2 Chapter 2 of the UDFS provides a formalised description of the application-to-application (A2A) dialogues,
3 which allow the business applications of T2S Actors to interact with T2S. The objective of this Chapter is to
4 describe the behaviour of T2S regarding the interactions with T2S Actors, i.e. when sending/receiving
5 messages to/from the latter. Consistently with the approach of Chapter 1, UDFS Chapter 2 does not enter
6 into any description of the behaviour of Actors' systems interacting with T2S.

7 Each section of the Chapter 2 describes the dialogue between T2S and a T2S Actor triggered by a particular
8 inbound message ("Use Case"). When the dialogues are very similar for a category of messages, one single
9 use case ("Universal use case") is used to describe generically the dialogues triggered by these messages.
10 Section [2.1.3 "Conventions used"](#) provides detailed information regarding the formalism used for the
11 descriptions of the dialogues.

12 The following use cases are described in UDFS Chapter 2:

13 **TABLE 2 – STRUCTURE OF UDFS CHAPTER 2**

SECTION	USE CASE
2.2	Communication processing
2.3	Send Settlement Instruction
2.4	Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position
2.5	Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
2.6	Send Release Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party
2.7	Send Cancellation Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party
2.8	Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position
2.9	Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
2.10	Send Hold/Release Instruction
2.11	Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position
2.12	Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance
2.13	Send Immediate Liquidity Transfer
2.14	Send RTGS answer
2.15	Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S
2.16	Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS
2.17	End-of-Day Cash Management
2.18	Send Query

SECTION	USE CASE
2.19	Receive Report
2.20	Maintain SD
2.21	Restrict SD
2.22	System Status Notification
2.23	Resend Message or File
2.24	Receive Invoice
2.25	Receive Invoice Cancellation

1 Chapter 3: Catalogue of messages

2 Chapter 3 of the UDFS provides a detailed description of the messages to be used to run application-to-
3 application communication with T2S. It describes the entire set of messages which are processed by the T2S
4 system, i.e. which can be exchanged between T2S and the business application of a T2S Actor directly
5 connected to T2S. The following information is provided:

- 6 • Description of the XML structure with mandatory/optional fields, validation rules and purpose of
7 each field in the context of T2S;
- 8 • Possible usages of the message in the context of T2S, including when relevant specific rules for
9 the population of the message fields for a given usage;
- 10 • Business rules applicable for message processing.

11 This Chapter includes links to a set of files available on a Eurosystem public website including:

- 12 • The T2S customised schemas (one file for each schema presented in Chapter 3 of the
13 document), available in xsd, html, pdf and xls format;
- 14 • Sample XML files illustrating each example presented in Chapter 3.

15 The objective of the Chapter is to allow the reader to find all the necessary information related to messaging
16 which are needed to establish a functioning system of application-to-application communication between
17 T2S and its users.

18 Information in Chapter 3 results from the customization of the enriched ISO 20022 schemas for the specific
19 purpose of T2S.

20 A section of Chapter 3 deals with the specific conditions applying to exchanges of messages between T2S
21 and T2S Actors during the so-called "coexistence period", during which information carried out by ISO 20022
22 messages remain compatible with equivalent information carried out by ISO 15022 messages.

23 Chapter 3 of the UDFS groups the descriptions of messages according to the classification of the ISO 20022
24 message repository:

TABLE 3 – STRUCTURE OF UDFS CHAPTER 3

CATEGORY OF MESSAGE	PREFIX
Administration	admi
Account Management	acmt
Cash Management	camt
Collateral Management	colr
Headers	head

CATEGORY OF MESSAGE	PREFIX
Reference Data	reda
Securities Management	semt
Securities Settlement	sese

1 Chapter 4: Appendices

2 The UDFS appendices provide:

- 3 • Information common to several UDFS sections:
- 4 - Table of T2S business rules applying to incoming messages, with the respective
- 5 messages and error codes associated;
- 6 - Table of data types for message fields, providing an overview of all statuses and codes
- 7 that occur in messages used by T2S;
- 8 • Indexes:
- 9 - Index of message references;
- 10 - Index of examples;
- 11 - Index of diagrams;
- 12 - Index of tables.

13 **Reader's guide**

14 The UDFS document is available for the whole community of T2S Actors: In order to ensure the same level

15 of information for all T2S Actors, information relevant for CSDs, CBs and DCPs is contained in one single

16 book of UDFS.

17 Nevertheless, different readers may have different needs and priorities. For instance, "business" readers

18 interested mainly in organisational issues may not wish to enter into the full details of each and every

19 message description, while technical readers involved in the specification of technical interfaces to T2S may

20 not be interested in the thorough description of the T2S application processes that are leading to the

21 sending of a given message. Not every reader wants to read the entire UDFS, or even want to follow the

22 same reading plan.

23 However, all readers, whether "business" or "technical", may find it useful to read the following UDFS

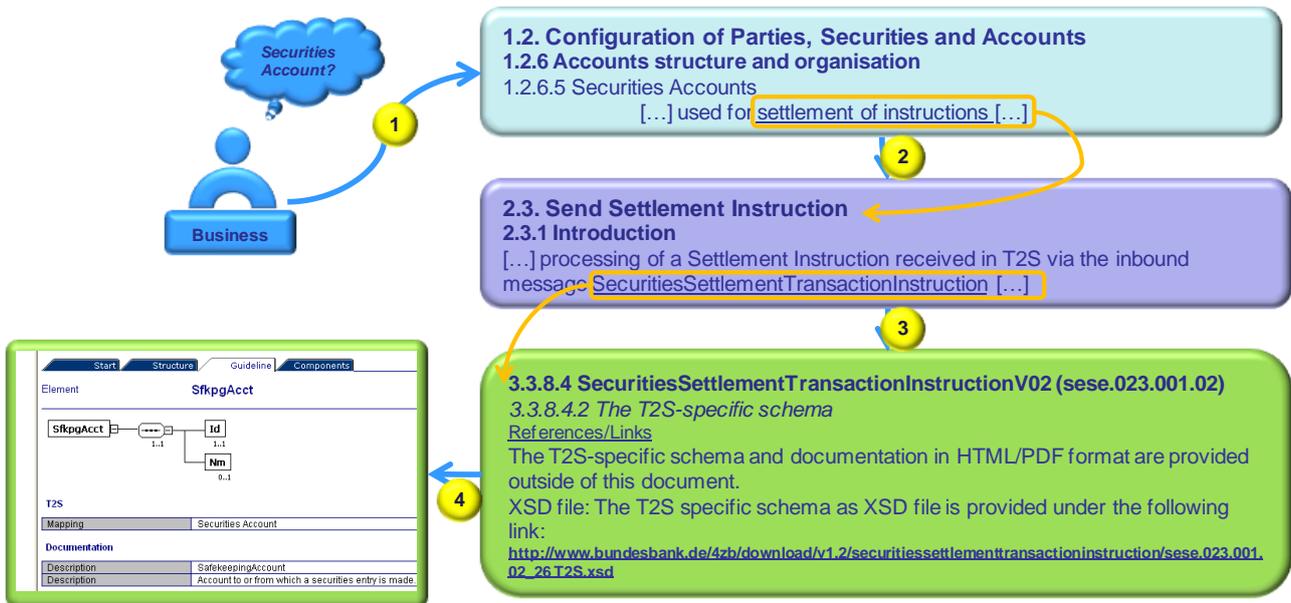
24 sections, which are providing a background to the understanding of any other UDFS section:

- 25 • 1.1 "T2S Features Overview", which is a summary providing the basis for the understanding of
- 26 the main T2S concepts.
- 27 • 1.2 "Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts", which provides the basis for data
- 28 organisation in T2S.

1 *"Business Oriented" perspectives*

2 The business reader may be interested in the way information is structured in T2S. This user may want to
3 follow the reading plan described below to find information about the operations that can affect a securities
4 account¹ in T2S:

5 **EXAMPLE 1 – "T2S DATA AND RELATED PROCESSING" READING PLAN**



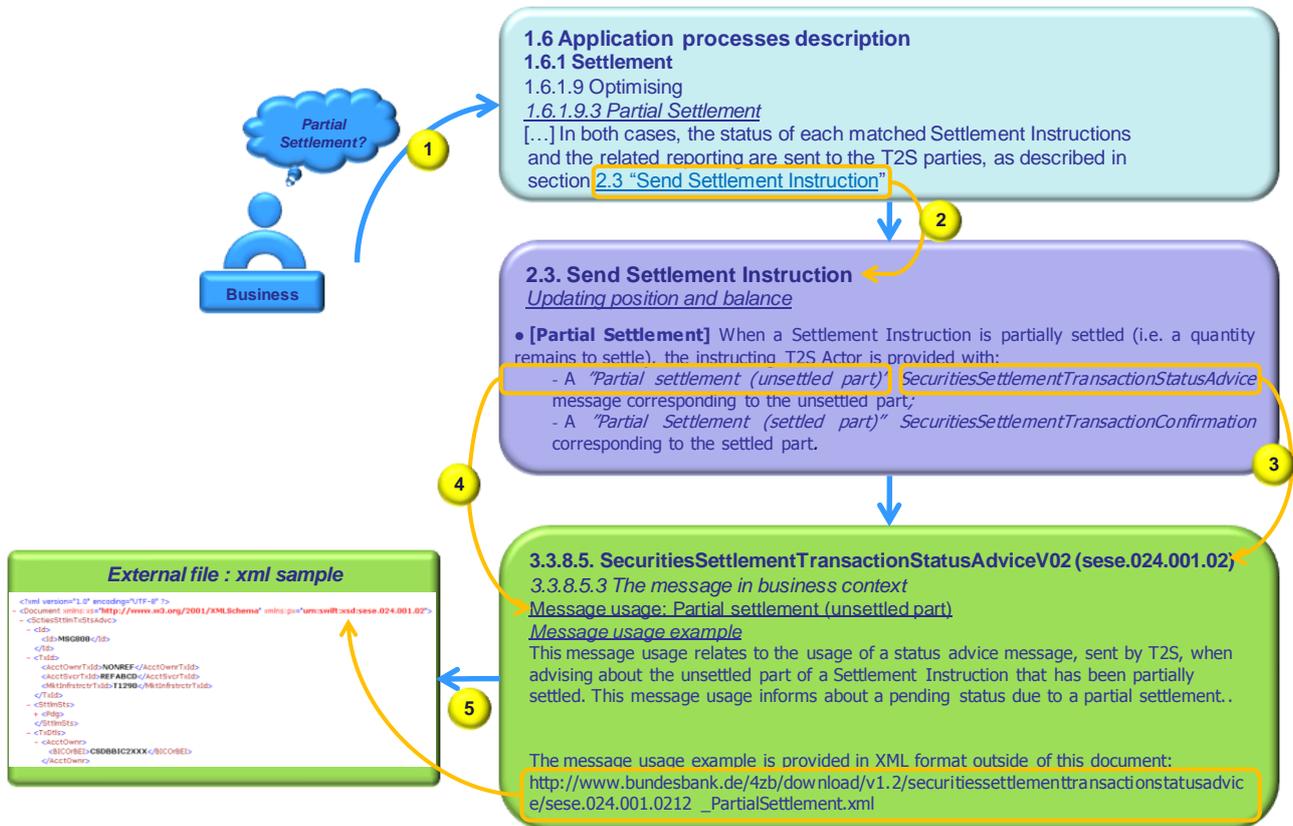
6

- 7 • **1** The business reader finds in section 1.2 "Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts"
8 a general description of Securities Account specifying how these accounts are used for the
9 settlement of Settlement Instructions.
- 10 • From this point, he may jump to section 2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction" **2** to find a
11 description of the processing of a Settlement Instruction.
- 12 • Should the reader need to enter into further details, he may access through a hyperlink section
13 3.3.1.1 "SecuritieSettlementTransactionInstruction" **3** to find the detailed description of the
14 message used to send Settlement Instructions to T2S.
- 15 • From this point, he may continue through another hyperlink to the schema description available
16 on the Eurosystem website to find all the details regarding a particular field of the message **4**.

¹ The use of the term "Securities account" is aligned with the naming convention of the URD 5.0 and the GFS 4.0 and does not predicate any legal meaning (securities records).

1 Alternatively, a business reader may be interested firstly in the processing capabilities offered by T2S to the
2 T2S Actors. Starting from a particular application process (e.g. partial settlement), this user may want to
3 follow the reading plan below in order to find all information available about this processing:

4 **EXAMPLE 2 – “APPLICATION PROCESSING DETAILS” READING PLAN**



5

6 • ① The business reader finds under section 1.5.1.9.3 “Partial Settlement” a complete
7 description of partial settlement in T2S: applicable thresholds, schedule restrictions, and
8 procedures applied by T2S.

9 • From this point, he may access through a hyperlink section 2.3 “Send Settlement Instruction” to
10 learn more about the messages sent to the T2S Actor who originated a Settlement Instruction
11 when this instruction is partially settled ② .

12 This section provides the name of the message used by T2S to inform the T2S Actor about a
13 partial settlement (SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice), as well as the usage of this
14 message in the context of partial settlement (“Partial settlement (unsettled part”).

15 The user may want to access through hyperlinks the relevant sections of Chapter 3 describing
16 the message ③ and the usage ④ .

17 • Eventually, the user may access through a hyperlink a sample of an XML message sent by T2S
18 to inform a T2S Actor about a partial settlement. ⑤

19 Further alternative reading plans can also be followed by starting e.g. from a specific dialogue situation (the
20 sending of a settlement restriction) and analysing all the T2S processes potentially triggered during this
21 dialogue.

1 "Technical oriented" perspectives

2 For a technical reader, it is more likely that the reading plans would start either:

- 3 • From Chapter 2 "Dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors", when a complete overview of the
4 possible A2A dialogue with T2S is required, e.g. when structuring the interface of a T2S Actor
5 directly connected to T2S.
- 6 • From Chapter 3 "Catalogue of Messages", when a detailed description of the content of a given
7 T2S A2A message is needed, e.g. when specifying the details of the interface of a T2S Actor
8 directly connected to T2S.

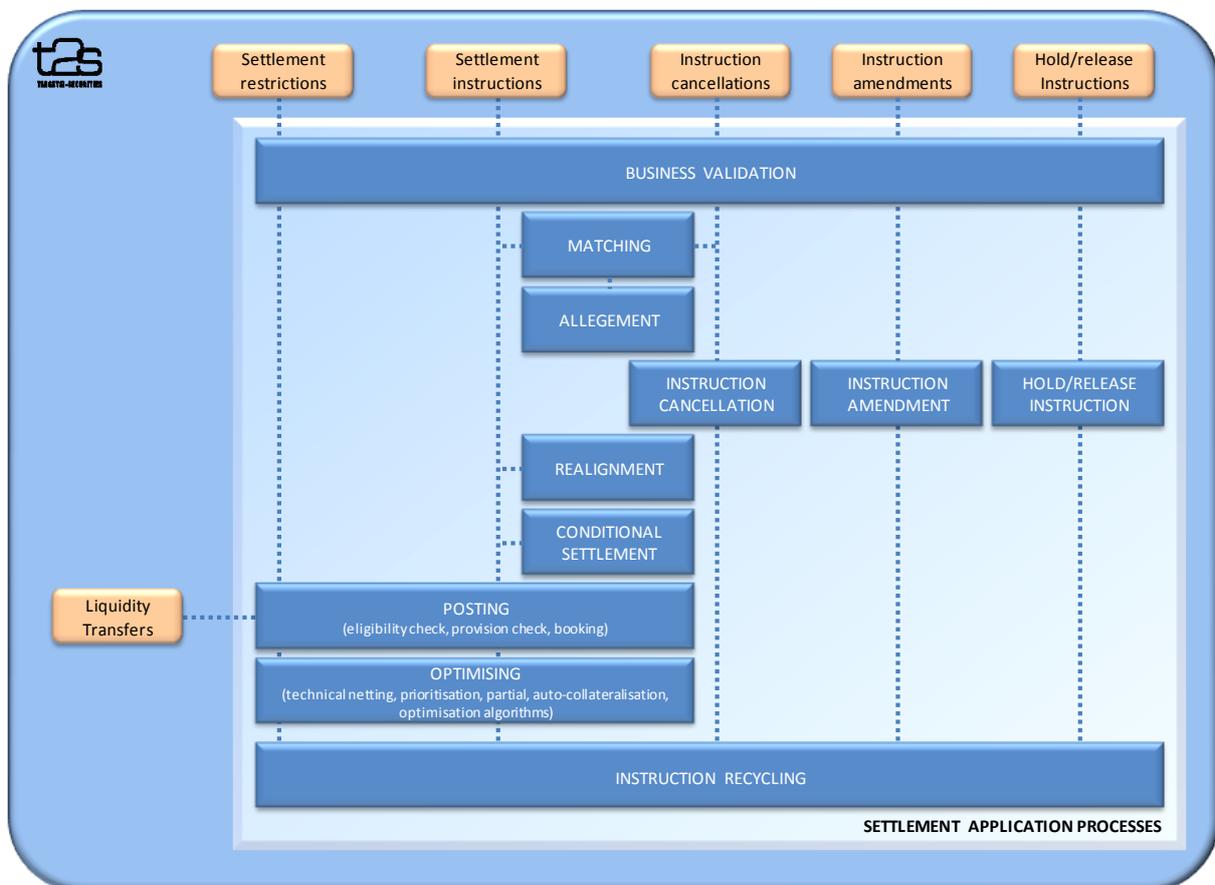
1 General Features of T2S

1.1 T2S Features Overview

1.1.1 Settlement

The Settlement application processes manages the life cycle of securities related instructions in T2S and their settlement together with the settlement of liquidity transfers as shown in the diagram below.

DIAGRAM 3 – SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESSES



7

8 The T2S Actor submits to T2S for their processing:

- 9 • Settlement instructions stemming from [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction](#) message;
- 10 • Settlement restrictions stemming from [IntraPositionMovementInstruction](#) or
- 11 [IntraBalanceMovementInstruction](#) messages;
- 12 • Liquidity transfers stemming from [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) message or from the triggering of
- 13 liquidity transfer orders registered in T2S;
- 14 • Maintenance instructions including:
 - 15 - Instruction cancellations stemming from [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest](#);
 - 16 - Instruction amendments stemming from
 - 17 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#);

1 - Hold and release instructions stemming from
2 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

3 The settlement instructions, settlement restrictions or liquidity transfers are submitted to the settlement
4 application processes with the aim to settle the quantity of securities and/or amount of cash in T2S. Liquidity
5 transfers are created upfront by the liquidity management application processes (See section [1.1.2 "Liquidity
6 management"](#)), prior to their submission to the settlement application processes.

7 The maintenance instructions (instruction cancellations, instruction amendments or hold/release instructions)
8 are submitted to the settlement application processes with the aim to respectively cancel the settlement
9 instructions and settlement restrictions, to amend the process indicators of the settlement instructions and
10 settlement restrictions and to hold or release the settlement instructions.

11 T2S reports to the T2S Actors the relevant outgoing messages and associated status, along the T2S life cycle
12 of:

13 Settlement instructions (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#) and section [2.7 "Send Cancellation
14 Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#));

- 15 • Settlement restrictions (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#),
16 section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and section [2.17 "End-of-Day Cash
17 Management"](#));
- 18 • Liquidity transfers (See section [2.13 "Send immediate liquidity transfer"](#), section [2.15 "Execution
19 of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#), section [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined
20 Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#) and section [2.17 "End-of-Day Cash Management"](#));
- 21 • Maintenance instructions (See section [2.8 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
22 Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), section [2.9 "Send Amendment
23 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#), section [2.10 "Send Hold/Release
24 Instruction"](#), section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a
25 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of
26 a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#)).

27 1.1.1.1 Processing of settlement instructions and settlement restrictions

28 When the incoming messages related to settlement instructions and settlement restrictions sent by the T2S
29 Actors successfully passed the technical validation of the T2S interface, they are submitted to the business
30 validation based on a harmonised set of validation rules and to the consistency checks with the static data
31 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

32 The result of this business validation can be that the incoming messages related to settlement instructions
33 and settlement restrictions are validated or rejected.

34 In addition to this consistency check with static data, as a result of the business validation process, T2S can
35 also set on hold the settlement instructions or reject the settlement restrictions and settlement instructions if
36 they fulfil a CSD additional validation rule.

37 Once incoming messages are validated, even if the settlement instructions are set on hold, T2S creates the
38 settlement restrictions and settlement instructions based on these messages.

1 As regards settlement restrictions, once created, they are submitted to the posting processes as from their
2 intended settlement date with a view to use, increase or decrease restrictions on securities positions or cash
3 balances.

4 As far as settlement instructions are concerned, as a general rule, each incoming message related to
5 settlement instruction contains one settlement instruction, except for already matched instructions, in which
6 case T2S generates two matched settlement instructions after its business validation. Once created,
7 settlement instructions, in case they require to be matched in T2S, are submitted to the matching by
8 comparing the settlement details provided by each T2S Actor to ensure that both parties agree on the
9 settlement terms of the transaction (See section [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)). Following an unsuccessful matching
10 attempt and after a predefined time, T2S generates and sends an allegation message to the counterparty
11 of the settlement instruction created (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegation"](#)).

12 Once settlement instructions are matched, they are submitted to realignment based on the cross-CSD links
13 defined in static data (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#) and section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)). If
14 there is a need to realign, T2S creates automatically T2S generated settlement instructions, for realignment
15 purposes, and links them with the related matched settlement instructions to ensure their settlement on an
16 all-or-none basis.

17 As from their intended settlement date, settlement instructions and, if created, their related T2S generated
18 settlement instructions, are submitted to conditional settlement based on CoSD rules defined in the static
19 data (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). If there is at least one CoSD rule, T2S creates
20 automatically T2S generated settlement restriction(s) to block the securities quantity and/or the cash
21 amount and hold each matched settlement instruction waiting for the release from the administering party.

22 Once conditional settlement is checked, T2S generated settlement restrictions created are submitted to the
23 posting processes. And once both settlement instructions are released by the administering party(ies), they
24 are submitted to the posting processes.

25 Then, at the last stage, settlement instructions and settlement restrictions sent by the T2S Actors or created
26 by T2S are submitted to the real-time settlement or made available for the night-time settlement. Should
27 settlement instruction(s) and/or settlement restriction(s) be linked together either by the T2S Actors or
28 automatically by T2S, they are submitted to the settlement application process with a view to ensure their
29 settlement in accordance with the specified link type (See section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

30 During the real-time, a first settlement is systematically attempted through the posting processes which
31 check eligibility and provision and, if these checks are successfully passed, performs the booking of the
32 securities positions; the cash balances and the limit headroom, making the settlement irrevocable (See
33 section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

34 The result of the settlement attempt always triggers optimising processes in order to identify settlement
35 instructions to be submitted to another settlement attempt, with an expected success, due to settled
36 settlement instructions, settlement restrictions and liquidity transfers bringing new resources, or due to
37 unsettled settlement instructions resolving gridlocks (See section [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)).

38 During the night-time, settlement instructions and settlement restrictions are selected into cycles/sequences
39 (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)), submitted to optimisation procedures in order to identify sets of
40 settlement instructions and settlement restrictions that can settle successfully.

1 Both for real-time and night-time, auto-collateralisation procedures are used within the posting processes in
2 order to reduce the number of cases with lack of cash, lack of securities or insufficient external guarantee
3 headroom (auto-collateralisation with a central bank or with a payment/settlement bank). Furthermore, the
4 settlement resorts to partial settlement procedures in case of lack of securities, if requested and allowed,
5 according to partial window defined in the settlement day (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

6 At each end of day, T2S recycles all unmatched settlement instructions, matched pending settlement
7 instructions and pending settlement restrictions for a defined recycling period before their automatic
8 cancellation by T2S (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

9 1.1.1.2 Processing of liquidity transfers

10 Liquidity transfers are directly submitted by the liquidity management application processes to the real-time
11 settlement or made available for the night-time settlement.

12 Liquidity transfers are submitted to the posting processes which check eligibility, provision check and if these
13 checks are satisfactory process the booking by the actual updating of the cash balances, making the
14 settlement irrevocable (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

15 During the real-time, settlement is attempted through the posting process, which leads to a full settlement
16 or a partial settlement for the amount available (See section [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)).

17 Should they be partially settled or not settled, liquidity transfers are not recycled for their pending part.

18 During the night-time, liquidity transfers are selected and settled into cycles/sequences (See section [1.4](#)
19 ["Settlement Day"](#)).

20 1.1.1.3 Processing of maintenance instructions

21 The maintenance instructions include cancellation instructions, amendment instructions and hold/release
22 instructions.

23 T2S Actors can cancel or amend settlement instructions and settlement restrictions prior to their settlement
24 or cancellation. They can also hold and release settlement instructions.

25 As regards cancellation instructions, T2S Actors may cancel a settlement instruction unilaterally, prior to its
26 matching (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)). When a settlement instruction is matched, bilateral
27 cancellation is needed.

28 As far as amendment instructions are concerned, T2S Actors may amend a settlement instruction only for
29 the process indicators as partial settlement indicator, settlement priority and linkages (See section [1.6.1.4](#)
30 ["Instruction Amendment"](#)). T2S Actors may amend a settlement restriction, prior to its settlement, only for
31 the process indicators as settlement priority and linkages.

32 Finally, T2S Actor may hold or release a settlement instruction in order to suspend or resume its processing
33 in T2S (See section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)).

34 At each end of day, T2S recycles all unmatched cancellation instructions for a defined recycling period before
35 their automatic cancellation by T2S (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

36 1.1.1.4 Multi-currency aspects

37 T2S ensures cash settlement in central bank money in any T2S settlement currency (See section [1.2.4.2](#)
38 ["Concept of currency in T2S"](#)).

1 Settlement in a given T2S settlement currency is possible only if the T2S dedicated cash account where the
2 settlement instruction settles is denominated in this currency. Consequently, all the settlement processes
3 related to a T2S dedicated cash account, such as posting process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)) and limit
4 management (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)), apply to the currency of this T2S dedicated cash
5 account.

6 Under specific conditions², a central bank can provide settlement in central bank money in several
7 currencies. Hence, this allows a T2S Party holding several T2S dedicated cash accounts in different T2S
8 settlement currencies with the same central bank, provided each T2S dedicated cash account is
9 denominated in one single T2S settlement currency (see section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated cash accounts in
10 T2S"](#)). The fact that a central bank provides one or more currencies has no impact on the settlement process
11 (e.g. provision check, auto-collateralisation...), since the liquidity available for settlement is appreciated at
12 the level of each T2S dedicated cash account (consequently, currency per currency).

13 All settlement instructions are submitted to settlement through common posting and optimisation processes
14 (See sections [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#) and [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)) independently from the T2S settlement currency in
15 which their cash leg is denominated.

16 T2S Actors and T2S can link settlement instructions denominated in different T2S settlement currencies (See
17 section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)), this has no specific impact on the settlement processes.

18 For settlement instructions denominated in different T2S settlement currencies submitted together for a
19 settlement on all-or-none basis, the technical netting is performed per securities position and cash balance
20 (See section [1.6.1.9.1 "Technical Netting"](#)). Consequently, the technical netting applies individually to the
21 T2S settlement currency of each relevant T2S dedicated cash account: no cross-currency netting is
22 performed.

23 Nevertheless, the processing of these settlement instructions allows optimising securities resources. In
24 particular, optimisation on the securities side is possible when the same security is purchased in one given
25 currency and sold through a settlement instruction denominated in a different settlement currency.

26 The auto-collateralisation facility provided by a central bank or a payment/settlement bank is available for all
27 T2S settlement currencies. Auto-collateralisation in a given currency is available for a given T2S Actor if the
28 relevant credit provider agrees to provide intraday credit through auto-collateralisation. Besides, the list and
29 valuation of eligible collateral have to be provided for each T2S settlement currency, since the collateral
30 eligibility and valuation are managed for each T2S settlement currency (See section [1.2.4.3 "Scope of the
31 multi-currency features of T2S"](#)).

32 Automatic release of intraday auto-collateralisation and automatic substitution (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-
33 collateralisation"](#)) are available for any T2S settlement currency. These functionalities can also be triggered
34 in a cross-currency situation, i.e. a situation where securities are collateralised in an intraday credit operation
35 denominated in a given currency, but must be released for being delivered in a settlement instruction
36 denominated in another T2S settlement currency. More precisely, in the case of a lack of securities detected
37 during the provision check:

- 38 • The auto-collateralisation process triggers a dynamic reimbursement or an automatic
39 substitution of collateral even if the initial intraday credit granted is not in the same currency as
40 the currency of the settlement instruction which needs the collateralised securities;

² Limits might be introduced on euro denominated cash accounts managed by non-euro CBs.

- A dynamic reimbursement is first attempted with the cash holdings available on the T2S dedicated cash account which received the intraday credit. In a multi-currency situation, if this cash holding is insufficient, the cash proceeds of the underlying settlement instruction cannot be used to reimburse the initial intraday credit operation since it is in a different currency;
- An automated substitution is therefore triggered in order to replace the initial collateral with other securities eligible for the considered currency through a collateral settlement instruction. Due to this new collateral settlement instruction, the securities substitution is done without any cross-currency substitution (i.e. the amount used for the reimbursement is in the same currency as the original auto-collateralisation);
- As a result, the initial collateral can be released and can be delivered in a settlement instruction denominated in any (other) T2S settlement currency.

1.1.2 Liquidity management

The Liquidity Management application processes include the activities related to the transfers of liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts and RTGS accounts, the setting of cash limits and restrictions in T2S, as well as the monitoring of liquidity. These T2S features may be categorized into the following main categories:

- Liquidity Transfers;
- Limits, blocking and reservation;
- Liquidity monitoring.

1.1.2.1 Liquidity Transfers

A T2S Actor can move liquidity from its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to RTGS accounts held in an RTGS system via Liquidity Transfers. The initiation of outbound Liquidity Transfers from T2S to RTGS systems is under the responsibility of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder in T2S (or any other authorised party), whereas the initiation of inbound liquidity transfers from RTGS systems to T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts remains under the responsibility of the RTGS account holder (or any authorised party acting on behalf of the RTGS account holder) in the RTGS System. In addition to liquidity transfers from T2S to RTGS accounts, under specific conditions (i.e. the T2S Dedicated cash accounts involved belong to the same payment bank or are linked to the same RTGS account), T2S Actors can also use liquidity transfers to move liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

For initiating Liquidity Transfer requests T2S provides T2S Actors with the following possibilities:

- A T2S Actor can send requests for immediately moving liquidity (so-called Immediate Liquidity Transfers);
- A T2S Actor can specify to move liquidity from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an External RTGS account once at a predefined point in time or related to a business event (so-called Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order);
- A T2S Actor can specify to move liquidity from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an External RTGS account repetitively at predefined points in time or related to dedicated business events (so-called Standing Liquidity Transfer Order).

For further information, see section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

1 Furthermore T2S offers the functionality to automatically transfer cash proceeds stemming from corporate
2 actions and credited on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an External RTGS account. The respective
3 configuration (i.e. standing liquidity transfer order for corporate action) has to be defined by the T2S
4 Dedicated Cash Account holder in T2S in advance. For further information, see section [1.6.2.4 "Proceeds
5 resulting from Corporate Actions or monetary policy operations"](#).

6 In addition when T2S Dedicated Cash Account holders receive liquidity from different liquidity providers (i.e.
7 from different External RTGS accounts) they can opt for a specific application process to retransfer the
8 remaining liquidity at the end of the night-time settlement to their liquidity providers according to a
9 predefined priority. For further information, see section [1.6.2.6 "Multiple Liquidity Provider"](#).

10 Finally, at the end of the business day all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must have a balance of zero.
11 Therefore, T2S automatically transfers the remaining liquidity at the end of the business day to an External
12 RTGS account which has to be mandatorily specified for each T2S Dedicated Cash Account. It is also not
13 possible to have overnight credit within T2S. Thus, T2S triggers forced reimbursements to close the pending
14 intraday credits provided by central banks in T2S through auto-collateralisation. For further information, see
15 section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#).

16 1.1.2.2 Limits, blocking and reservation

17 The allocation of liquidity can also be done by granting intraday credit by setting up limits.

18 T2S allows the definition of limits by CBs vis-à-vis other parties (auto-collateralisation limit) and limits by
19 payment/settlement banks vis-à-vis their clients (including client-collateralisation limit). For further
20 information, see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#).

21 Besides, T2S provides T2S Actors with the possibility to set restrictions on cash balances. Accordingly, T2S
22 Actors can block and reserve dedicated amounts for specific purposes. Blocking is only possible for funds
23 lower than or equal to the cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account whereas a reservation of funds
24 greater than the cash balance would be possible. If the amount to be reserved exceeds the available
25 balance, the reservation is partially filled, the remaining amount is filled by incoming cash step by step until
26 the full amount of the reservation is reached. For further information, see section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and
27 Reservation"](#).

28 1.1.2.3 Liquidity Monitoring

29 T2S provides features in order to inform a T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder and any other authorised T2S
30 Actor about settled amounts, cash balances, blockings and reservations as well as exceeding of thresholds.
31 This information can be either requested by the T2S Actor on a real time basis or sent to the T2S Actor
32 based on defined parameters or business events.

33 For further details, see section [1.6.2.7 "Liquidity Monitoring"](#).

34 1.1.3 Information Management

35 T2S transmits information to T2S Actors via different information management services. The Information
36 Management consists of the Status Management, Report Management and Query Management application
37 processes.

1 1.1.3.1 Status management

2 The Status Management provides information in A2A and in U2A about the processing results in T2S (e.g.
3 status updates) of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Maintenance Instructions, Static Data
4 management and Liquidity Transfers. The communication of statuses is complemented by the
5 communication of reason codes in case of negative result of a T2S process (See section [1.6.4.1 "Status
6 Management"](#)).

7 1.1.3.2 Report Management

8 The Report Management allows T2S Actors receiving information through a set of predefined reports to T2S
9 Actors. Reports are periodically created at predefined business events or scheduled time. They provide
10 information on e.g. settled Settlement Instructions, pending Settlement Instructions, cash balances and
11 static data. T2S generates reports as XML messages and sends them directly after their creation to T2S
12 Actors in case they opted for receiving them immediately. Moreover T2S offers the possibility to display
13 already created reports via the T2S Graphical User Interface (See section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#)).

14 1.1.3.3 Query Management

15 The Query Management application process allows T2S Actors to retrieve information through predefined
16 ad-hoc queries to get information about e.g. Settlement Instructions, securities positions, cash balances,
17 static data or dynamic data. The Query Management application process is available in A2A mode or in U2A
18 mode (See section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#)).

19 1.1.4 Static Data management

20 T2S provides a static data management feature that allows all T2S Actors to create and maintain static data
21 in T2S for the configuration of data related to parties, securities, securities accounts, T2S dedicated cash
22 accounts and T2S rules and parameters.

23 The following list shows the main configuration areas for static data in T2S:

- 24 • Parties reference data;
- 25 • Securities reference data;
- 26 • Securities accounts reference data;
- 27 • T2S dedicated cash accounts reference data;
- 28 • Access rights management;
- 29 • Message subscription configuration;
- 30 • Network configuration;
- 31 • Reports configuration;
- 32 • Attribute domains management;
- 33 • Scheduling configuration;
- 34 • Market-specific attributes configuration;
- 35 • Restriction types management;
- 36 • Conditional securities delivery configuration;
- 37 • Billing configuration;

- Configuration parameters³.

T2S Actors set up the appropriate configuration by creating and maintaining static data objects in T2S. A static data object is a set of logically related, self-consistent information (See section [1.6.3.3.1 "Static data objects"](#)). Parties, securities, securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts are examples of static data objects.

Static data management allows T2S Actors to create, update and delete static data objects in T2S. Deletion of a static data object is always logical and it is possible, for a duly authorised user, to restore a previously deleted static data object (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#)).

Static data management allows full maintenance of all static data objects in U2A mode, whereas it provides only a sub-set of functions in A2A mode on a limited number static data objects (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#) for an exhaustive list of these static data objects and functions).

Static data management provides versioning facilities and validity periods allowing the implementation of data revision and data history features, in order to keep track of all past data changes, to enter changes meant to become effective as of a future date and to define static data objects with limited or unlimited validity.

All types of T2S Actors, i.e. CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks and the T2S operator have access to static data management, each of them to different functions and data, according to the access rights granted to their users (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)).

Duly authorised users can create and maintain static data objects in T2S submitting static data maintenance instructions.

Static data management immediately processes each static data maintenance instructions and provides a static data maintenance response including information on the result of the processing (e.g. the static data maintenance instruction was successfully processed or rejected owing to a business validation error). The following diagram shows the two messages exchanged in this case between a T2S Actor and T2S:

DIAGRAM 4 – REAL-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS



In case a night-time settlement sequence is running, static data management temporarily stops the processing of all static data maintenance instructions related to static data objects used by the settlement process and then resume the processing after the end of night-time settlement sequence, in order to impede any possible impact of these static data changes on the ongoing settlement process (See section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#)). In this case, static data management provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (to inform the relevant T2S Actor that the initial static data maintenance instruction is queued) and then, after the end of the current night-time time

³ This area includes reference data for countries, currencies, partial settlement thresholds, system entities, tolerance amounts, T2S BIC directory.

1 settlement sequence and before the following one, it sends another static data maintenance response
 2 providing the final result of the processing. The following diagram shows the three messages exchanged in
 3 this case between a T2S Actor and T2S:

4 **DIAGRAM 5 – NIGHT-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



5
 6 See section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#) for more information on the
 7 processing of static data maintenance instructions.

8 Static data maintenance instructions submitted in U2A mode can be executed either in Two-Eyes mode or in
 9 Four-Eyes mode (See section [1.3.5 "Security"](#)), according to the access rights granted to the submitting
 10 user.

11 Static data management is available throughout the settlement day, with the exception of the maintenance
 12 window (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

13 **1.1.5 Operations and Support**

14 This set of processes provides support to the T2S Operator in the operational management of the T2S
 15 system.

16 **1.1.5.1 Business application configuration**

17 The configuration of the T2S business application is performed by means of a set of rules and parameters in
 18 the T2S database. These rules and parameters are defined and maintained exclusively by the T2S Operator
 19 as Static Data objects.

20 For more details see section [1.6.5.1 "Business application configuration"](#).

21 **1.1.5.2 T2S calendar management**

22 The T2S Calendar defines the system's opening and closing days. These closing days are defined by the T2S
 23 Operator as Static Data objects.

24 Closing days may also be currency-specific. A currency-specific closing day defines a day in which the
 25 system is still open, but it is not possible to settle cash in that currency. Currency-specific closing days are
 26 defined by the T2S Operator following the opening days of the relevant Central Banks.

27 See section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#) for more details on the business concepts behind the management of the
 28 T2S Calendar.

29 For more details see section [1.6.5.2 "T2S calendar management"](#).

30 **1.1.5.3 T2S settlement day management**

31 The T2S Settlement Day schedule is defined as a series of events. Each event corresponds to a process or
 32 cut-off which is triggered within the system at a specified time and, optionally, following the completion of a
 33 set of prior events.

1 The T2S Operator defines a set of default event schedules for each business date. These are loaded
2 automatically when the system reaches the relevant business date.

3 The T2S Operator can manually intervene on the current business day schedule by inserting new events,
4 changing the scheduled time for one or more events, or closing events so that they are not executed.

5 In exceptional situations, it is possible to define certain events to be valid only for specific currencies: for
6 instance, the DVP cut-off could be moved past the normal time for a single currency.

7 For more details see section [1.6.5.3 "T2S settlement day management"](#).

8 1.1.5.4 Business and operations monitoring

9 The Business and operations monitoring integrates information coming from different sources (e.g. the
10 operational data base and the short-term statistical information data base) in order to monitor the business
11 and operational status, to detect possible problems in real-time and to provide up-to-date information for
12 crisis management scenarii.

13 For more details see section [1.6.5.4 "Business and operations monitoring"](#).

14 1.1.5.5 Archiving management

15 The archiving management application process copies inbound and outbound messages from the operational
16 data base and store them, for a harmonised 10 years period, in their original format into a centralised
17 archive for audit and regulatory purposes. These messages are accessible exclusively by the T2S Operator
18 upon extraction request of the T2S Actors made in order to meet requirements of a legal nature.

19 Nota: the archiving management application process deals also with history management. This process
20 stores all non-messages related information, for a period of 10 years, in an online long term statistical
21 repository, accessible by all authorized T2S actors after 90 days.

22 For more details see section [1.6.5.5 "Archiving management"](#).

23 1.1.5.6 Trouble management

24 The Trouble Management System (TMS) is a tool where the T2S Operator tracks all interactions with the
25 entitled T2S Actors. Following the naming convention of the Information Technology Infrastructure Library
26 (ITIL) used in T2S, events captured in the TMS can be

- 27 • Incidents;
- 28 • Problems;
- 29 • Service requests.

30 The entitled T2S Actors are able to report any event or to submit a request via telephone or e-mail to the
31 T2S Service Desk. They receive an identifier through which they have the possibility to get updates on the
32 case through its interface.

33 The T2S Actor in whose name the case is opened is entitled to access the related item in the TMS through a
34 dedicated interface which is made available to it. The key to retrieve the information is the case number
35 which the reporting actor is provided immediately when calling or via a return e-mail, should the latter be
36 the way of getting in touch with the T2S Service Desk.

37 Each item within the TMS has a life cycle from the opening until the closure through updates and status
38 changes. Every time the case is impacted by one of such events, the concerned T2S Actor receives a

1 notification where it is invited to have a look at the case to be informed about the occurrence. The closure of
2 a TMS case needs always the reporting T2S Actor agreement to be performed.

3 For more details see section [1.6.5.6 "Trouble management"](#).

4 1.1.5.7 Invoicing management

5 The Invoicing management provides the T2S Operator with the functionality for creating invoices and
6 providing billing information. More specifically, the Invoicing management allows the T2S Operator
7 generating invoices manually (in addition to the automated invoice generation), confirming the creation of
8 invoices once they have been generated (automatically or manually) and cancelling invoices in case
9 erroneous data in the invoice has been identified. For additional details, see section [1.6.5.7 "Invoicing"](#).

10 1.1.5.8 Data Migration management overview

11 Data migration means the initial loading of data from CSDs into the T2S database. Data can be migrated into
12 T2S in three different ways: via XML messages, via the Graphical User Interface and via the T2S Data
13 Migration Tool. For the latter, T2S allows CSDs to provide the data via structured files to the T2S Operator,
14 which is in charge of inserting the structured files in the Data Migration Tool. Once the Data Migration Tool
15 has converted the structured files into XML messages, the latter are submitted to T2S normal processing
16 (i.e. including business validation, etc.). Finally, the T2S Operator receives from the Data Migration Tool the
17 structured file enriched with the conversion- and business validation result and provides it to the CSD.

18 For further information, please refer to the Data Migration Tool specifications, which are available as a
19 separate and standalone document.

1.2 Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts

1.2.1 Parties

This section provides a detailed description of all the static data T2S stores for all its parties. More in detail, section [1.2.1.1 "Setup of parties in T2S"](#) identifies the static data objects related to the setup of parties in T2S and it provides detailed information as to who is responsible for the setup of these static data. Section [1.2.1.2 "Concept of party in T2S"](#) defines the concept of party in T2S and the way this concept relates with the different types of legal entities that can interact, directly or indirectly, with T2S. Sections [1.2.1.3 "Hierarchical party model"](#) and [1.2.1.4 "Configuration of parties in T2S"](#) describe the so-called T2S hierarchical party model, i.e. the organisational structure of parties in T2S and the way each party can be configured depending on the role(s) it plays within T2S. Sections [1.2.1.5 "Party identification"](#) and [1.2.1.6 "Static data for parties"](#) illustrate in detail the standard static data required in T2S for each party, i.e. the way a party can be identified in T2S and which attributes have to be stored in T2S for each party, whereas section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#) describes how CSDs and CBs can enrich the static data under their responsibility by means of additional market-specific attributes. Finally, section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#) deals with the configuration of static data related to restrictions in T2S.

1.2.1.1 Setup of parties in T2S

The setup of parties in T2S includes the configuration of static data for parties, market-specific attributes (See section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)) and restriction types (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

The T2S Operator is responsible for setting up and maintaining party static data for all CSDs and CBs in T2S, i.e. for inputting and possibly updating all the information described in the Example 7 – Party static data and Example 8 – Technical configuration. Similarly, CSDs are responsible for setting up and maintaining party static data for their CSD participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S, whereas CBs have assigned the same responsibility for setting up their payment banks.

Furthermore, CSDs can also set up and maintain market-specific attributes they can use for their securities, parties and securities accounts, and CBs can perform the same activities for their parties.

The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of parties in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

TABLE 4 – SETUP OF PARTIES IN T2S

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Party (CSD)	T2S Operator	U2A
Party (CB)	T2S Operator	U2A
Party (CSD Participant)	CSD	A2A/U2A
Party (Payment Bank)	CB	A2A/U2A
Party (External CSD)	CSD	A2A/U2A
Market-Specific Attribute	CSD, CB	U2A
Restriction Type	T2S Operator	U2A

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
	CSD	U2A
	CB	U2A

1 The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of parties in T2S in A2A mode takes place
 2 according to the dialogue pattern described by the "Maintain SD" use case (See section [2.20 "Maintain Static](#)
 3 [D"](#)).

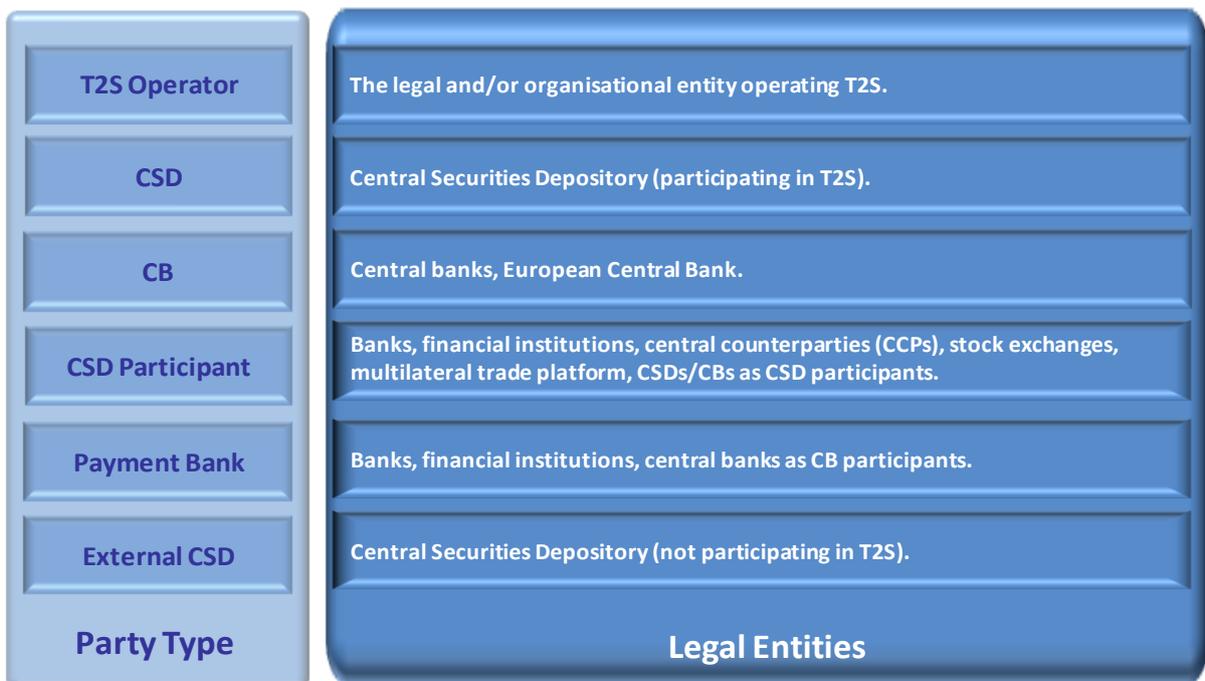
4 **1.2.1.2 Concept of party in T2S**

5 Any T2S Actor, meaning any legal entity or organisation interacting with T2S either directly or indirectly (i.e.
 6 through a CSD or a CB in T2S), is defined as a party (or several parties, as explained later in this section) in
 7 the T2S static data base. Each party in T2S belongs to one of the following party types:

- 8 • T2S Operator;
- 9 • CSD;
- 10 • CB;
- 11 • CSD Participant;
- 12 • Payment Bank;
- 13 • External CSD.

14 The following table shows how these party types map to the common business concepts generally used to
 15 refer to the different categories of legal entities interacting with T2S.

16 **TABLE 5 – T2S PARTY TYPES AND LEGAL ENTITIES**



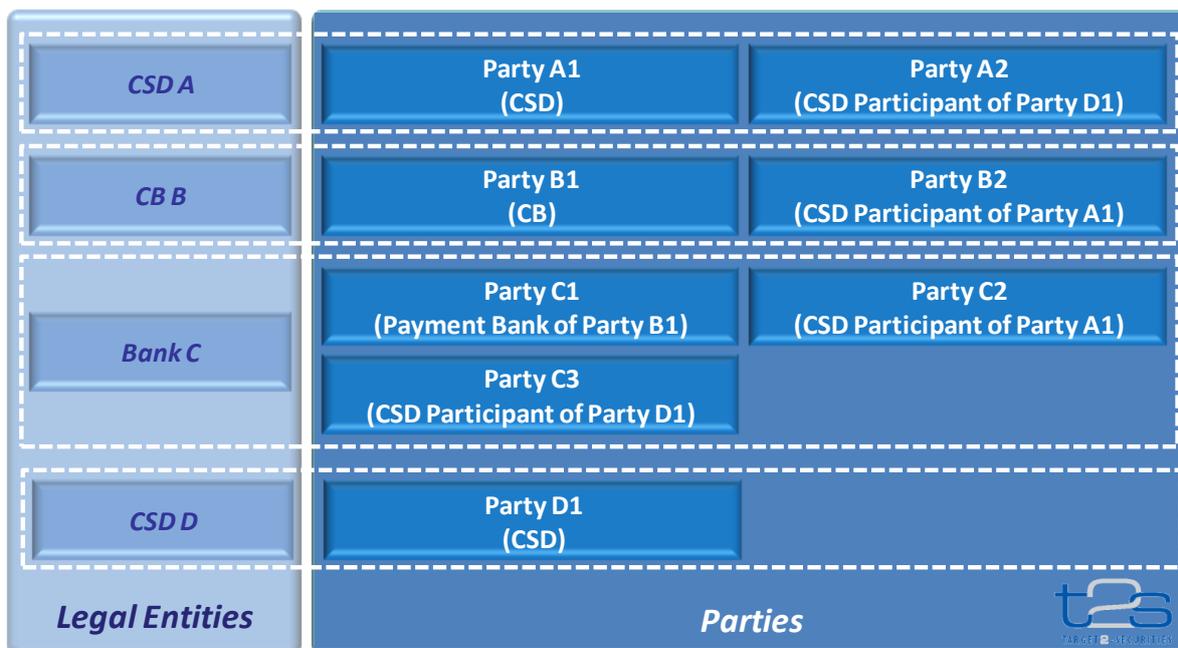
17
 18 Each legal entity may play different roles in T2S. Generally speaking, any legal entity playing multiple
 19 business roles in T2S results in the definition of multiple parties in T2S, as long as the legal entity
 20 established several relationships with different parties in T2S (i.e. it is a participant of different CSDs or CBs

1 in T2S). In other terms, T2S does not consider a legal entity per se, but only through its different parties
 2 representing it in the T2S static data base. T2S does not store any explicit information as to which parties
 3 have in common the same underlying legal entity.

4 For example, a CSD having joined T2S and holding a securities account in the books of another CSD in T2S
 5 for the purpose of cross-CSD settlement is defined as two different parties in T2S, i.e. both as a CSD and as
 6 a CSD participant of another CSD.

7 Similarly, a financial institution having a T2S dedicated cash account in T2S with an CB and holding at the
 8 same time a securities account in the books of a CSD in T2S, is defined as two different parties in T2S i.e.
 9 one party as a payment bank holding a T2S dedicated cash account with an CB and another party as a CSD
 10 participant with the considered CSD. Of course, should this financial institution have securities accounts with
 11 several CSDs, this financial institution would be identified as several parties for its different CSD
 12 participations (i.e. one party for each CSD). The following diagram shows some examples of the possible
 13 different scenarii.

14 **EXAMPLE 3 – LEGAL ENTITIES AND PARTIES IN T2S**



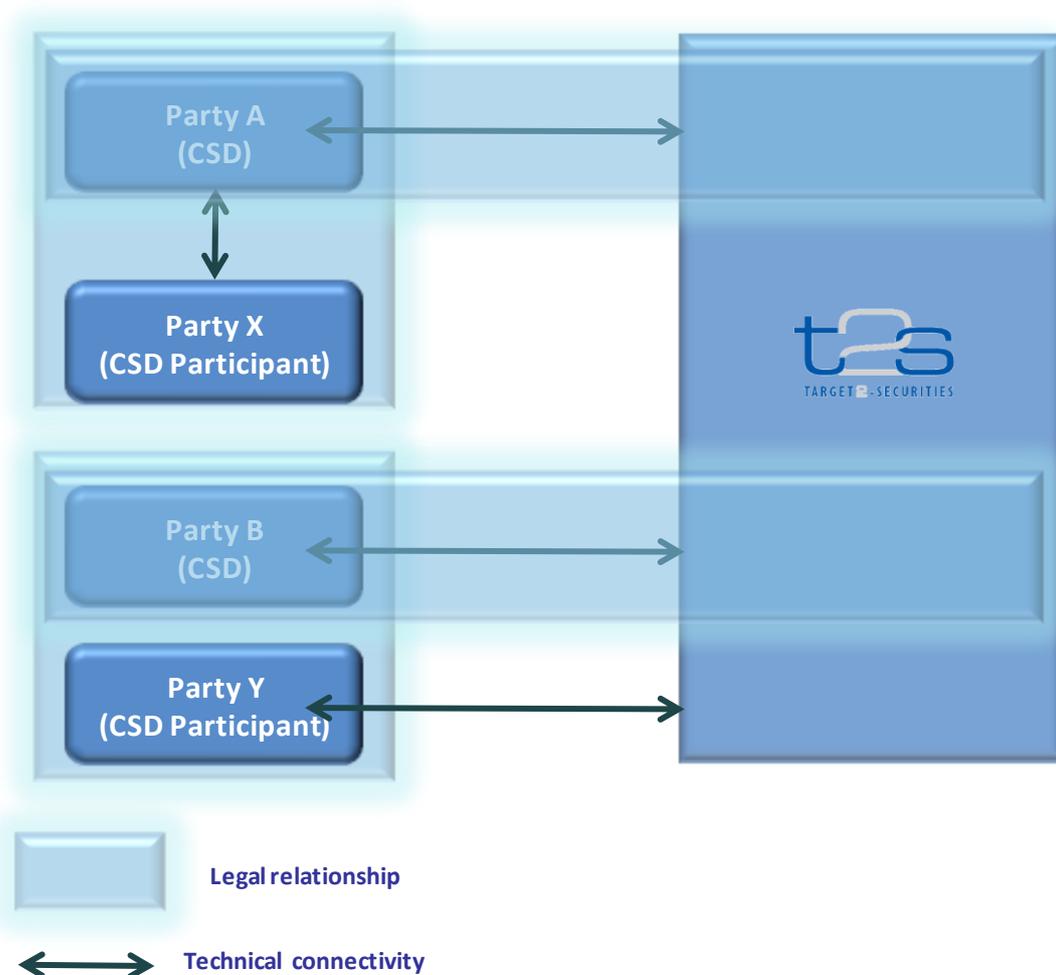
15
 16 The number of parties defined in T2S for a given legal entity does not relate in any way to the number of
 17 accounts that this legal entity may open in T2S in the books of a CSD or of a CB. For example, if a legal
 18 entity intends to open many securities accounts with the same CSD, this can be done defining the given
 19 legal entity as one party, i.e. as a CSD participant of the relevant CSD and opening all the accounts in the
 20 name of the same party.

21 With specific reference to the concepts of direct and indirect connectivity (See section [1.3.1 "Connectivity](#)
 22 [\(A2A/U2A\)"](#)), each CSD/CB retains the business and legal relationship with its participants, regardless of the
 23 connectivity mode, which merely refers to the way users and applications of the participants interface with
 24 T2S in order to send instructions as well as to access information.

25 The following diagram, for example, shows a scenario including a party X (participant of CSD A) being
 26 indirectly connected to T2S (i.e. exchanging messages and access information exclusively via its CSD) and

1 another party Y (participant of CSD B) being directly connected to T2S. In both cases, each CSD participant is in a legal relationship with its CSD only, and both CSDs are in a legal relationship with T2S (on one side) and with their own participants (on the other side). From a legal standpoint, the same distinction can be made for CBs and Payment Banks.

5 **EXAMPLE 4 – BUSINESS AND TECHNICAL RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN T2S ACTORS AND T2S**

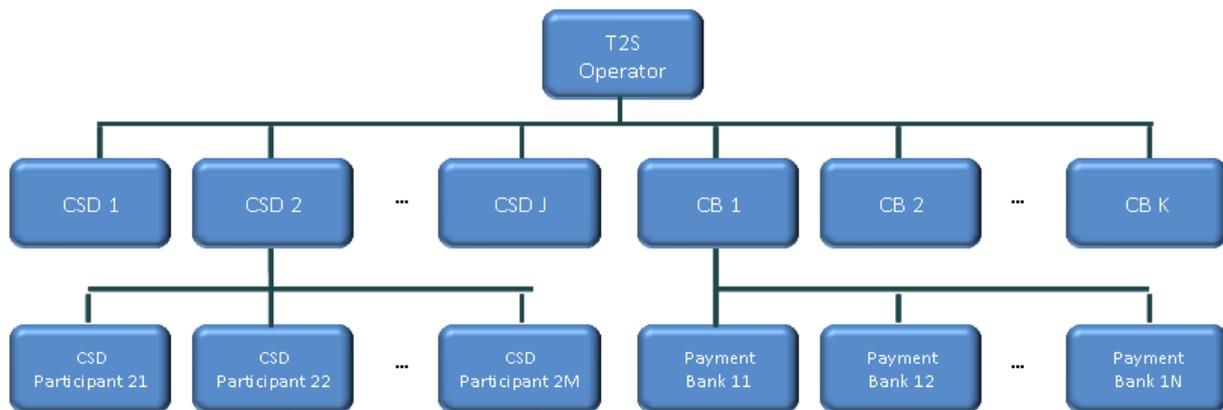


6 This implies that the connectivity mode used by a T2S Actor to interact with T2S does not have any influence on the number of parties defined in T2S for this actor, the number of parties being determined only by the number of business relationships this actor establishes with other legal entities participating in T2S (e.g. the relationship between a CSD participant and its CSD, or the relationship between an CB participant and its CB). Consequently, even under the assumption of considering a T2S Actor directly connected to T2S for all its business, this would not result in the definition of a single party in T2S. On the contrary, this would result in the definition of a number of parties equal to the number of business relationships of the given T2S Actor. For example, if a given legal entity establishes three business relationships with three CSDs in T2S and agrees with all of them on the usage of direct connectivity for all services it gets from these CSDs, in any case this legal entity must be defined as three different parties in T2S, i.e. as three different CSD participants of the relevant CSDs.

1 1.2.1.3 Hierarchical party model

2 Legal relationships between parties in T2S determine a hierarchical party model based on a three-level
 3 structure. The T2S Operator is the only party on the top level of the hierarchy and it is in a legal relationship
 4 with each party of the second level, i.e. each CSD and each CB in T2S. Similarly, legal relationships exist
 5 between each party belonging to the second level of the hierarchy (i.e. a CSD or a CB) and all its
 6 participants (i.e. CSD participants for the CSDs and payment banks for the CBs). As already pointed out
 7 above, CSD participants include central counterparties, trading platforms, stock exchanges and financial
 8 institutions with a contractual relationship to a CSD, as well as CSDs acting as participant of itself or another
 9 CSD. The definition of a legal relationship between a CSD and a CSD participant does not necessarily require
 10 a safekeeping relationship: for instance, a trading platform can have a legal relationship with a CSD without
 11 holding any securities accounts.

12 **DIAGRAM 6 – T2S HIERARCHICAL PARTY MODEL**



13
 14 This hierarchical model also determines the so-called static data scope, i.e. the area of responsibility, of each
 15 CSD, of each CB and of the T2S Operator. More into detail:

- 16 • The static data scope of a CSD includes its static data, plus the static data of all its CSD
 17 participants;
- 18 • The static data scope of a CB includes its static data, plus the static data of all its payment
 19 banks;
- 20 • The static data scope of the T2S Operator includes all the static data not included in the data
 21 scope of any CSD or CB (e.g. countries and currencies reference data).

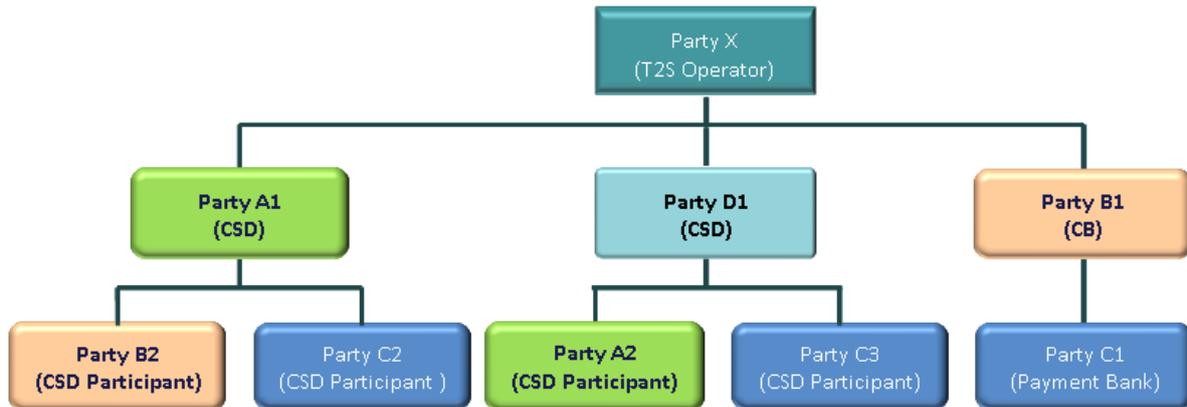
22 For more information on the various SD objects and the relevant responsible T2S Actors, refer to section
 23 [1.6.3 "Static Data Management"](#).

24 Each CSD, each CB and the T2S Operator are responsible for their own static data scopes, i.e. each of them
 25 is responsible for the input and maintenance of all information included in its static data scope.

1 1.2.1.4 Configuration of parties in T2S

2 As previously outlined, one legal entity playing multiple business roles in T2S is defined as multiple parties in
 3 T2S. This results in this legal entity being included multiple times in the hierarchical party model described in
 4 the previous section. For example:

5 **EXAMPLE 5 – BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN PARTIES IN T2S**



6 *The same colour corresponds to the same legal entity.

7 In this case, four different legal entities (A, B, C and D) are configured in different ways in T2S, so to reflect
 8 their specific business roles in this context. More precisely:

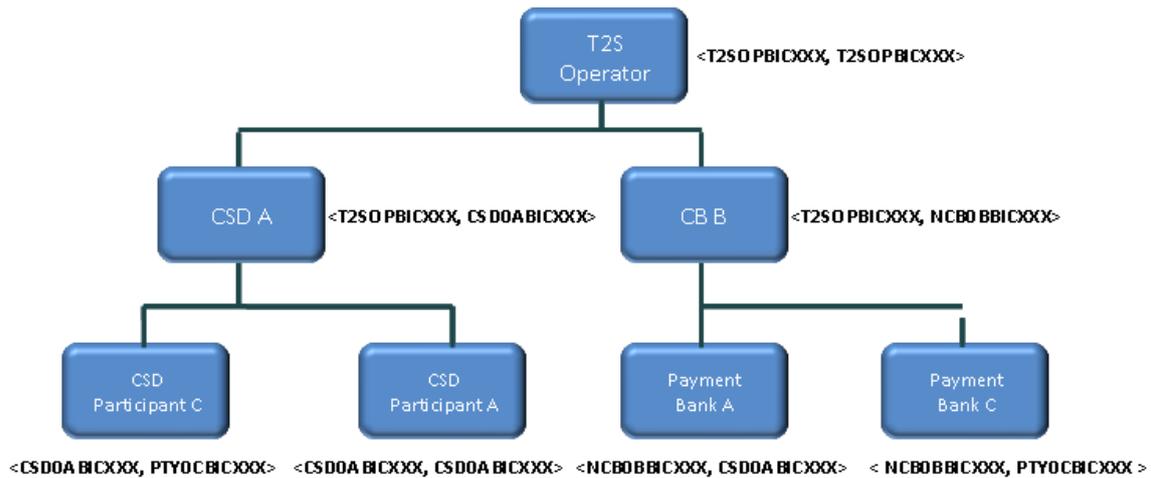
- 9
- 10 • The legal entity A (displayed in green in the example above) is a Central Securities Depository
 11 participating in T2S and also being a participant of another CSD in T2S (D1). Consequently, legal
 12 entity A is defined twice as a party in T2S, i.e. as a CSD (Party A1) and as a CSD participant
 13 (Party A2).
 - 14 • The legal entity B (displayed in light orange in the example above) is a Central Bank
 15 participating in T2S and also being a participant of a CSD in T2S (A1). Consequently, legal
 16 entity B is defined twice as a party in T2S, i.e. as a CB (Party B1) and as a CSD participant (Party B2).
 - 17 • The legal entity C (displayed in blue in the example above) is a financial institution having a
 18 legal relationship in place with two different CSDs in T2S (A1 and D1) and with its central bank
 19 (B1). Consequently, legal entity C is defined three times as a party in T2S, i.e. as a payment
 20 bank of CB B1 (Party C1), as a participant of CSD A1 (Party C2) and as a participant of CSD D1
 21 (Party C3).
 - 22 • The legal entity D (displayed in cyan in the example above) is a Central Securities Depository
 23 participant in T2S only in its role of CSD. Consequently, it is defined only once as a party in T2S,
 i.e. as a CSD (Party D1).

24 1.2.1.5 Party identification

25 Each legal entity is identified in the financial market by a BIC (Bank Identification Code), according to the
 26 ISO 9362 standard. As previously described, each legal entity or organisation may result in the definition of
 27 multiple parties in T2S. This implies that the usage of BICs is not enough to ensure uniqueness in the
 28 identification of parties in T2S, as these parties may be related to the same legal entity and, consequently,
 29 they may have been assigned the same BIC. For this reason, T2S requires two BICs to identify each party in

1 the static data base. More precisely, T2S identifies each party with the BIC of the party itself and the BIC of
 2 the party with which it has established a business relation in T2S⁴. For example:

3 **EXAMPLE 6 – IDENTIFICATION OF PARTIES IN T2S**



4

5 As shown in the diagram:

- 6 • Each CSD participant is identified by the BIC of its CSD plus its own BIC;
- 7 • Each payment bank is identified by the BIC of its CB plus its own BIC;
- 8 • Each CSD and each CB is identified by the BIC of the T2S Operator plus its own BIC.

9 T2S requires the assignment of 11-character BICs to parties, with the only constraint that this BIC must be
 10 unique within the set of parties having established a business relationship with the same party in T2S⁵. This
 11 results in the possibility, for the same legal entity, on one hand to establish multiple business relationships
 12 with different parties in T2S using the same 11-digit BIC (e.g. CSD A acting also as payment bank A under
 13 CB B, using the same BIC CSD0ABICXXX, in the example above). On the other hand, a given legal entity
 14 may express the business need to be defined as several different CSD participants within the same CSD, e.g.
 15 to segregate completely securities settlement activities related to different departments of the same legal
 16 entity: this is possible, provided that the given legal entity assigns different 11-digit BICs to the different
 17 parties created in T2S for this purpose.

18 In case a CSD/CB needs to define itself as its own CSD participant/payment bank, the party is identified in
 19 T2S with the couple of identical 11-digit BICs (i.e. the BIC of the CSD/CB) as shown in the example above
 20 for CSD A acting as CSD participant A under itself.

21 **1.2.1.6 Static data for parties**

22 When defining a new party in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor (i.e. the T2S Operator, a CSD or a CB) has to
 23 provide the following pieces of information:

- 24 • Identification of the party, i.e. its BIC11, short and long name and type⁶;
- 25 • Validity period of the party, i.e. its opening date and, if available, its closing date;

⁴ According to the hierarchical party model, this party is always the only connected party of the upper level of the hierarchy.

⁵ According to the hierarchical party model, this means that the BIC must be unique within the set of parties having in common the same party of the upper level of the hierarchy.

⁶ To identify univocally this party, this BIC11 has to be used together with the BIC11 of the previously defined party with which it has established a business relation in T2S as explained in section [1.2.1.4 "Configuration of parties in T2S"](#)

- 1 • Optional information depending on the specific party type, i.e. auto-collateralisation rule (See
 2 section [1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links"](#)) for CBs and
 3 payment banks, and legal address for all party types but CSD participants and external CSDs.
 4

EXAMPLE 7 – PARTY STATIC DATA



Party

Short Name: BK Bank
Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation
Type: Payment Bank
Central Bank BIC: BITAITRRXXX
BIC: BKBANKCCXXX

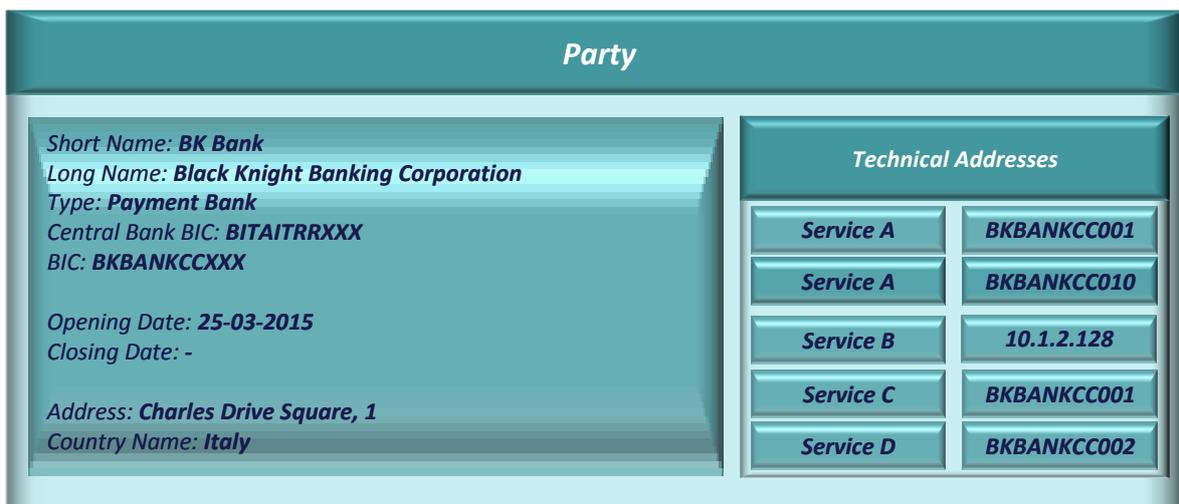
Opening Date: 25-03-2015
Closing Date: -

Address: Charles Drive Square, 1
Country Name: Italy

5

6 Besides this information, the responsible T2S Actor is also in charge of providing technical configuration
 7 static data specifying the network services⁷ and technical addresses⁸ T2S uses to exchange data with the
 8 party. The following example shows a technical configuration for a party using four different network
 9 services (A, B, C and D):

EXAMPLE 8 – TECHNICAL CONFIGURATION



Party

Short Name: BK Bank
Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation
Type: Payment Bank
Central Bank BIC: BITAITRRXXX
BIC: BKBANKCCXXX

Opening Date: 25-03-2015
Closing Date: -

Address: Charles Drive Square, 1
Country Name: Italy

<i>Technical Addresses</i>	
<i>Service A</i>	<i>BKBANKCC001</i>
<i>Service A</i>	<i>BKBANKCC010</i>
<i>Service B</i>	<i>10.1.2.128</i>
<i>Service C</i>	<i>BKBANKCC001</i>
<i>Service D</i>	<i>BKBANKCC002</i>

11

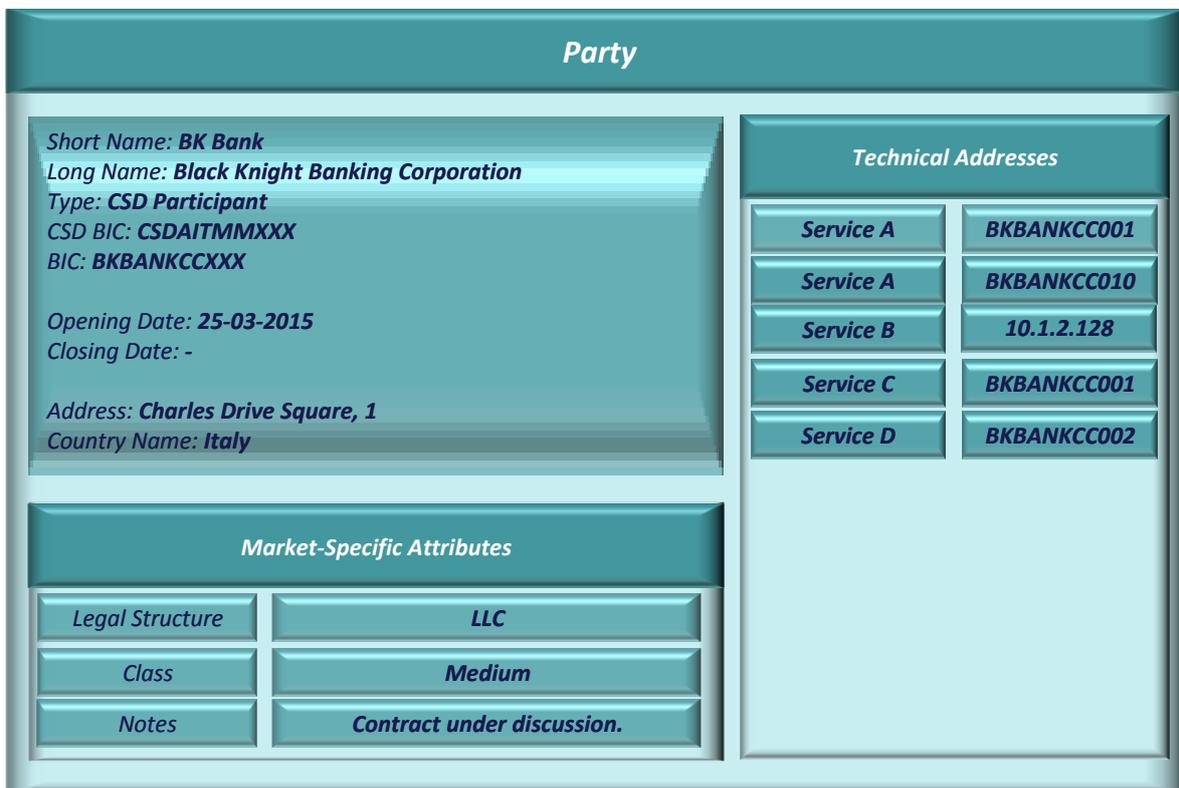
⁷ Network services identify the possible services used to exchange business data between T2S Actors and T2S, offered by the accredited connectivity services providers. Each network service is defined by the T2S Operator and can only be referenced by other T2S Actors when defining their technical addresses.

⁸ A technical address in T2S is a possible recipient of messages the Party can use to receive copies of messages according to message subscription definition.

1 For each network service, the technical address assigned to the party must be specified. Technical addresses
 2 related to different services may be of different types. In this example, services A, C and D use BICs to
 3 address parties, whereas service B is based on IP⁹ addresses. As shown in the example, in the case of
 4 services using the same technical address type, the same technical address may be used for multiple
 5 services (e.g. BIC BKBANKCC001 is used both for service A and service C). Conversely, the same service can
 6 use multiple technical addresses (e.g. BKBANKCC001 and BKBANKCC010 for Service A). See section [1.3.1.5](#)
 7 ["Common rules for messages and files addressing"](#) for more information on how to configure the links
 8 between network services and party technical addresses.

9 Finally, CSDs and CBs may define, input and maintain additional market-specific attributes for the party (See
 10 section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)). The following diagram shows an example in which a CSD
 11 defined three additional market-specific attributes, Legal Structure, Class and Note, for its party, which in
 12 this case are assigned the values "LLC", "Medium" and "Contract under discussion":

13 **EXAMPLE 9 – PARTY MARKET-SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES**



The screenshot shows a 'Party' configuration window with the following data:

Party	
Short Name: BK Bank Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation Type: CSD Participant CSD BIC: CSDAITMMXXX BIC: BKBANKCCXXX Opening Date: 25-03-2015 Closing Date: - Address: Charles Drive Square, 1 Country Name: Italy	
Technical Addresses	
Service A	BKBANKCC001
Service A	BKBANKCC010
Service B	10.1.2.128
Service C	BKBANKCC001
Service D	BKBANKCC002
Market-Specific Attributes	
Legal Structure	LLC
Class	Medium
Notes	Contract under discussion.

14
 15 **1.2.1.7 Market-specific attributes**

16 In addition to the standard set of static data, each CSD and each CB can define its own specific attributes for
 17 its parties, and each CSD can do the same also for its securities and securities accounts. The CSD and the
 18 CB can use these attributes:

- 19 • For informational purposes (and possibly to use them in other applications or processes) or
- 20 • For the configuration of restriction types (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

⁹ Internet Protocol.

1 So, each CSD and each CB has the possibility either to store in T2S only the standard set of static data for its
2 securities, parties and securities accounts, or to opt for the definition of additional market-specific attributes,
3 depending on its business needs. In the latter scenario, T2S allows the CSD and the CB to input, display and
4 maintain its own market-specific attribute information. Each CSD and each CB can opt for its favourite option
5 on a case by case basis. For example, a CSD may decide to utilise the standard set of static data for
6 securities and securities accounts, but to define additional market-specific attributes in the case of parties.

7 A CSD or a CB has to perform the following steps in order to create a new market-specific attribute:

- 8 • Creation of a new attribute domain¹⁰. This step sets up a new attribute domain in T2S. The
9 information required for the set-up of an attribute domain in T2S includes the name and
10 description of an attribute domain and the format rules that apply to all the values of the
11 attribute domain;
- 12 • Assignment of values to the new attribute domain. This optional step involves the definition of
13 the actual list of all the possible values for the attribute domain by the CSD or by the CB¹¹.
14 These values are the only possible values the CSD or the CB inputs for the market-specific
15 attribute of the new object being created, wherein the only possible object types are securities,
16 securities accounts and parties¹². In case the attribute domain does not foresee a pre-defined list
17 of possible values, the CSD or the CB does not need to input any value at this stage, and T2S
18 considers as valid for this attribute domain any value matching the format rules defined in the
19 first step;
- 20 • Creation of the new market-specific attribute. In this final step, the CSD or the CB defines some
21 general characteristics of the new attribute and it specifies the attribute domain against which
22 T2S has to validate the input values.

23 Since the CSD and the CB must ensure the integrity of static data, when creating/updating a market-specific
24 attribute, all the existing and new objects of the respective object type owned by the CSD and the CB must
25 have valid values for the market-specific attribute. For example, if a CSD or a CB wants to change an
26 optional attribute to mandatory, it has to load appropriate values for all the related records before setting
27 the attribute configuration to a mandatory field; in case a CSD or a CB wants to create a new optional
28 market-specific attribute, appropriate values for the related records can be loaded once the attribute has
29 been created.

30 The rest of this section presents an example showing the three steps just described. In this example, a CSD
31 wants to create an additional market-specific attribute for its securities accounts. The purpose of this
32 attribute is to allow the CSD to classify all its securities accounts according to the following categories:

- 33 • Main;
- 34 • Proprietary;
- 35 • Omnibus;
- 36 • Collateral;

¹⁰ Attribute domains in T2S provide the valid list of values allowed for an attribute. They include a list of all the valid values that a user can enter for an attribute of a data entity (e.g. the valid country codes for the issue country of a security). T2S uses attribute domains for field validations and for documenting the business definition of a value in an attribute.

¹¹ The exhaustive list of attribute values is as follows: attribute format (alphabetic, alphanumeric, numeric), minimum code length, maximum code length, case (upper case, lower case, both)

¹² For a CB, the only possible object type is party.

- Blocking.
- The first step consists in the creation of a new attribute domain which includes the five categories of accounts just listed. The CSD can define this attribute domain as follows:

EXAMPLE 10 – CREATION OF A NEW ATTRIBUTE DOMAIN

Attribute Domain

Domain Name: Internal Account Type
Domain Description: Internal Classification for Securities Account.

Format: Alphabetic
Minimum Length: 1
Maximum Length: 20
Case: Both

Then, the CSD can input all the possible values for the attribute domain just created, which are stored in T2S and linked to the relevant attribute domain:

EXAMPLE 11 – INPUT OF VALUES FOR A NEW ATTRIBUTE DOMAIN

Attribute Domain

Domain Name: Internal Account Type
Domain Description: Internal Classification for Securities Account.

Format: Alphabetic
Minimum Length: 1
Maximum Length: 20
Case: Both

Attribute Domain Values

<i>Main</i>	<i>Main account</i>
<i>Proprietary</i>	<i>Proprietary account</i>
<i>Omnibus</i>	<i>Omnibus account</i>
<i>Collateral</i>	<i>Used for collateralised positions</i>
<i>Blocking</i>	<i>Used for restricted / segregated positions</i>

1 Finally, the CSD creates the new market-specific attribute, specifying in this case that it assumes values on
 2 the attribute domain previously defined and that its input is mandatory and allowing for possible duplicates:

3 **EXAMPLE 12 – CREATION OF A NEW MARKET-SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTE**



4
 5 **1.2.1.8 Restriction types**

6 The concepts of restriction types and restrictions are used in T2S with reference to three different contexts:

- 7 • Case one: acceptance/rejection of Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions at
 8 business validation level (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#));
- 9 • Case two: intraday restrictions on parties, securities and securities accounts, external RTGS
 10 accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts to block settlement on the relevant static data
 11 object;
- 12 • Case three: restriction of securities positions or cash balances.

13 Configuration of restriction types in T2S depends on the aforementioned context and on the different T2S
 14 application processes using it. As a general rule, restriction types are attributes that define the specific
 15 processing characteristics (which may be prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and
 16 practices) for the object they apply to for a given time period. Each CSD and each CB can define its own
 17 restriction types in addition to harmonised restriction types defined at system level by T2S Operator (see
 18 table below for further details). If, during this time period, T2S receives an instruction that refers to the
 19 restricted object (e.g. a Settlement Instruction) and that matches the criteria specified for the triggering of
 20 relevant restriction type (e.g. the Instructing Party is a CSD participant), then T2S puts in place the specific
 21 action specified by the same restriction type (e.g. the Settlement Instruction is rejected).

22 CSD Participants and Payment Banks are entitled to view the restrictions that are currently applied to their
 23 own Static Data objects. However, only the relevant CSDs and CBs, as well as the T2S Operator, can create,
 24 modify and apply restrictions.

25 T2S supports the definition and set-up of restriction for the following objects:

- 26 • Case one:
 - 27 - A Settlement Instruction;
 - 28 - A Settlement Restriction;
- 29 • Case two:

- 1 - Securities;
- 2 - A securities account;
- 3 - A T2S dedicated cash account;
- 4 - An external RTGS account¹³;
- 5 - A party¹⁴;
- 6 • Case three:
 - 7 - A securities position;
 - 8 - A cash balance.

9 Each restriction refers to a specific restriction type. Each restriction type is defined by the following
 10 elements:

- 11 • The name and the description of the restriction type;
- 12 • The type of object, as listed before, the restriction type refers to;
- 13 • The type of processing T2S must put in place when the restriction type is triggered (e.g.
 14 rejection of a Settlement Instruction, blocking of a party, etc);
- 15 • A validity period, specified by a mandatory initial date of validity and an optional final date of
 16 validity;
- 17 • A positive/negative parameter according to which T2S should apply/should not apply the
 18 restriction (if "positive", the restriction is applied if the rules are satisfied);
- 19 • With reference to restriction types belonging to case one and two, a set of rules defining the
 20 criteria according to which T2S checks whether a restriction type has to be triggered or not.
 21 These criteria are expressed, for each case, on the basis of a pre-defined set of parameter types
 22 (see table below). In addition to pre-defined parameters, a CSD can set-up, for restriction types
 23 belonging to case one, its own specific parameter by configuring a market-specific attribute (See
 24 section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)) to be added to the restriction type entity;

25 The table below describes the exhaustive list of parameter types that CSDs and CBs can use for configuring
 26 their restriction types belonging to case one and two.

27 **TABLE 6 – RESTRICTION TYPE PARAMETER TYPES (CASE ONE AND CASE TWO)**

PARAMETER TYPE	DESCRIPTION	CASE
Party	It specifies the instructing party.	1 and 2
Party Type (of the Instructing Party)	It specifies the type of the instructing party. The exhaustive list of possible values is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSD • CSD Participant • External CSD 	1 only

¹³ The restriction of an external RTGS account results in the restriction of all the T2S dedicated cash accounts linked to the given external RTGS account;

¹⁴ In case the restriction is applied to a party it results in restricting all the accounts belonging to the party according to the T2S hierarchical party model (e.g. restricting a CSD participant results in the restriction of all the securities accounts of the given CSD participant; restricting a CSD results in the restriction of all the securities accounts of all the CSD participants of the given CSD; restricting a CB results in the restriction of all the T2S dedicated cash accounts of all the payment banks of the given CB)

PARAMETER TYPE	DESCRIPTION	CASE
Party Type (of the Account Owner)	It specifies the party type of the account owner. The exhaustive list of possible values is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSD • CSD Participant • External CSD 	1 only
Security	It specifies the ISIN of a financial instrument.	1 only
Securities Movement Type	It specifies the type of securities movement. The exhaustive list of possible values is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DELI (deliver) • RECE (receive) • ZERO (settlement quantity is null) 	1 and 2
Payment	It specifies the type of cash movement. The exhaustive list of possible values is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APMT (against payment) • FREE (free of payment / separate payment) 	1 only
Transaction Identification	It specifies the ISO transaction code of the instruction.	1 and 2
Market-Specific Security Attribute	It specifies a market-specific attribute defined on securities. The exhaustive list of possible values is given by the underlying attribute domain (see section 1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes").	1 only
Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute	It specifies a market-specific attribute defined on securities accounts. The exhaustive list of possible values is given by the underlying attribute domain (see section 1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes").	1 only
Market-Specific Party Attribute	It specifies a market-specific attribute defined on parties. The exhaustive list of possible values is given by the underlying attribute domain (see section 1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes").	1 only
Matching Status	It specifies the matching status of the instruction.	1 only
Debited Position/Balance	It specifies the restriction type code of the delivering position or the debited balance of the instruction, i.e. it specifies a restriction type having "restriction processing" equal to one of the following values: "Earmarking", "Blocking" or "Reservation".	1 and 2
Credited Position/Balance	It specifies the restriction type code of the receiving position or the credited balance of the instruction, i.e. it specifies a restriction type having "restriction processing" equal to one of the following values: "Earmarking", "Blocking" or "Reservation"	1 and 2
Securities Account	It specifies the securities account of the instruction.	1 and 2
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	It specifies the T2S dedicated cash account of the instruction.	1 and 2
Credit Debit Indicator	It specifies the credit/debit indicator of the instruction.	1 and 2
Country of Issuance	It specifies the country of issuance of the security referenced in the instruction.	1 only
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Type	It specifies the type of the T2S dedicated cash account referenced in the instruction.	1 only
Settlement Currency	It specifies the currency referenced in the instruction.	1 and 2

1 Restriction types belonging to case one and two have a different set of applicable parameter types,
 2 depending on the type of processed instruction, i.e. whether the processed instruction is a Settlement

- 1 Instruction or a Settlement Restriction. For restriction types belonging to case one, the following table
- 2 provides the list of applicable parameter types for Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions (intra-
- 3 position movement instructions and intra-balance movement instructions).

1

TABLE 7 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES FOR SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS AND RESTRICTIONS (CASE ONE)

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION / SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION	PARTY	PARTY TYPE (OF THE INSTRUCTING PARTY)	PARTY TYPE (OF THE ACCOUNT OWNER)	SECURITY	SECURITIES MOVEMENT TYPE	PAYMENT	TRANSACTION IDENTIFICATION	MARKET-SPECIFIC SECURITY ATTRIBUTE	MARKET-SPECIFIC SECURITIES ACCOUNT ATTRIBUTE	MARKET-SPECIFIC PARTY ATTRIBUTE	MATCHING STATUS	DEBITED POSITION/ BALANCE	CREDITED POSITION/ BALANCE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDIT DEBIT INDICATOR	COUNTRY OF ISSUANCE	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT TYPE	SETTLEMENT CURRENCY
Settlement Instruction	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Intra-position Movement Instruction	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
Intra-balance Movement Instruction	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes

2

The following table shows which message fields T2S checks in order assign any settlement instruction and settlement restriction the actual value related to each applicable parameter type.

3

4

TABLE 8 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES AND MESSAGE FIELDS

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ¹⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
Party	Indirect	BAH	\Fr\FIId\FinInstnId\Othr\Id, \Fr\FIId\FinInstnId\BICFI
Party Type (of the Instructing Party)	Indirect	BAH	\Fr\FIId\FinInstnId\Othr\Id, \Fr\FIId\FinInstnId\BICFI

¹⁵ When the type of check is direct, T2S is able to assign the relevant value for a given applicable parameter type just on the basis of the message payload. Conversely, when the type of check is indirect, T2S retrieves the relevant value from the static data, on the basis of the content of the message payload.

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ¹⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
Party Type (of the Account Owner)	Indirect	camt.066 sese.023 sese.023 sese.023 semt.013	\CshAcct\Id\Othr\Id \QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct\Id ¹⁶ \DlvrSttlmPties\Pty1\SfkpgAcct\Id ¹⁷ \RcvgSttlmPties\Pty1\SfkpgAcct\Id ¹⁸ \SfkpgAcct\Id
Security	Direct	sese.023 semt.013	\FinInstrmId\ISIN \FinInstrmId\ISIN
Securities Movement Type	Direct	sese.023	\SttlmTpAndAddtlParams\SctiesMvmntTp \QtyAndAcctDtIs\SttlmQty\Qty\Unit ¹⁹ \QtyAndAcctDtIs\SttlmQty\Qty\FaceAmt ¹⁹
Payment	Direct	sese.023	\SttlmTpAndAddtlParams\Pmt
Transaction Identification	Direct	sese.023	\SttlmParams\SctiesTxTp\Cd
Market-Specific Security Attribute	Indirect	sese.023 semt.013	\FinInstrmId\ISIN \FinInstrmId\ISIN
Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute	Indirect	sese.023 sese.023 sese.023 semt.013	\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct\Id \DlvrSttlmPties\Pty1\SfkpgAcct\Id \RcvgSttlmPties\Pty1\SfkpgAcct\Id \SfkpgAcct\Id
Market-Specific Party Attribute	Indirect	sese.023 sese.023 camt.066 semt.013	\DlvrSttlmPties\Pty1\Id\AnyBIC ²⁰ \RcvgSttlmPties\Pty1\Id\AnyBIC ²¹ \CshAcct\Id\Othr\Id \SfkpgAcct\Id
Matching Status	Direct	sese.023	\TradDtIs\MtchgSts\Cd

¹⁶ For unmatched settlement instructions, for the delivering leg of already matched settlement instructions with Securities Movement Type = DELI and for the receiving leg of already matched settlement instructions with Securities Movement Type = RECE.

¹⁷ Only for the delivering leg of already matched settlement instructions with Securities Movement Type = RECE.

¹⁸ Only for the receiving leg of already matched settlement instructions with Securities Movement Type = DELI.

¹⁹ When the quantity is null.

²⁰ When the relevant restriction type rule referring to the market-specific party attribute is configured as DELI.

²¹ When the relevant restriction type rule referring to the market-specific party attribute is configured as RECE.

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ¹⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
Debited Position/Balance	Direct	sese.023 semt.013 camt.066	\SttlmParams\SctiesSubBalTp\Id \IntraPosDtIs\BalFr\Prtry\Id \IntraBal\BalFr\Prtry\Id
Credited Position/Balance	Direct	sese.023 semt.013 camt.066	\SttlmParams\SctiesSubBalTp\Id \IntraPosDtIs\BalTo\Prtry\Id \IntraBal\BalTo\Prtry\Id
Securities Account ²²	Direct	sese.023 sese.023 sese.023 semt.013	\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct\Id ²³ \DlvrSttlmPties\Pty1\SfkpgAcct\Id ²⁴ \RcvgSttlmPties \Pty1\SfkpgAcct\Id ²⁵ \SfkpgAcct\Id
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Direct	camt.066	\CshAcct\Id\Othr\Id
Credit Debit Indicator	Direct	sese.023	\SttlmAmt\CdtDbtInd
Country of Issuance	Indirect	sese.023	\FinInstrmId\ISIN
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Type	Indirect	camt.066	\CshAcct\Id\Othr\Id
Settlement Currency	Direct	sese.023 camt.066	\SttlmAmt\Amt\Ccy \Intrabal\SttlmAmt\AmtWthCcy

²² The Parameter Type Securities Account relates only to the unique securities account relevant for the movement type (i.e. it does not consider the securities account of the counterparty and therefore it cannot be used to check restrictions between two accounts)

²³ For unmatched settlement instructions.

²⁴ Only for already matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = RECE.

²⁵ Only for already matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = DELI.

1 Restriction Types belonging to case two need to be set for a specific object in order to become effective: this is done by the relevant CSD/CB updating this object
 2 in static data (see use case [2.21 "Restrict SD"](#) for the details of the process and see table below for the mapping between applicable restriction parameter types
 3 and object restriction types).

TABLE 9 – APPLICABLE RESTRICTION PARAMETER TYPE AND OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE (CASE TWO)

RESTRICTION PARAMETER TYPE	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE				
	SECURITIES (ISIN)	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT	PARTY
Securities movement type (receive or deliver)	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
One or more market-specific securities account attributes	No	No	No	No	No
Debited Position/Balance	No	Yes	No	No	No
Credited Position/Balance	No	Yes	No	No	No
Securities Transaction Type (Transaction identification)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Securities Account	No	No	No	No	Yes
Cash Account	No	No	No	No	Yes
Credit Debit Indicator	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
Settlement Currency	No	No	No	No	Yes
Party	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

1 The relevant CSD/CB must use the same mechanism, i.e. a static data update, also to remove an intraday restriction on a given object. This results in T2S
 2 recycling all the transactions previously blocked by the removed intraday restriction. In case the intraday restriction was setup specifying a timestamp for the
 3 expiration of the intraday restriction, then T2S attempts a recycling of all the blocked transactions just after the specified timestamp occurred, without the need
 4 for the relevant CSD/CB to remove explicitly the intraday restriction with a static data update.

5 The table below shows all the possible actions resulting in T2S when applying a restriction processing type to a specific object type:

6 **TABLE 10 – RESTRICTION MATRIX**

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 1	Rejection	Settlement Instruction/ Intra-Position Movement / Intra- Balance Movement ²⁶	Rejection during the Business Validation application process of any Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction corresponding to criteria set in the associated parameter/rules. Their processing is definitively stopped.	CSD/CB
Case 1	CSD validation hold	Settlement Instruction	Automatic setting on hold during the Business Validation process of any Settlement Instruction corresponding to criteria set in the associated parameter/rules. Their processing is stopped waiting the release of the CSD.	CSD
Case 2	Blocking	Party	Allow the blocking of parties from settlement according to the list of parameters set in the associated rule set. In case no parameter/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlement on all accounts of the given party.	CSD/CB
Case 2	Blocking	Security	Allow the blocking of securities from settlement according to the list of parameters set in the associated rule set. In case no parameter/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlement on the given security.	CSD
Case 2	Blocking	Securities account	Allow the blocking of securities account from settlement according to the list of parameters set in the associated rule set. In case no parameter/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlement on the given securities account	CSD

²⁶ Intra-Position Movement and Intra-Balance Movement are Settlement Restrictions.

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 2	Blocking	T2S dedicated cash account	Allow the blocking of T2S dedicated cash account from settlement according to the list of parameters set in the associated rule set. In case no parameter/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlement on the given T2S dedicated cash account	CB
Case 2	Blocking	External RTGS account	Allow the blocking of external RTGS account from settlement according to the list of parameters set in the associated rule set. In case no parameter/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlement on the T2S dedicated cash accounts linked to the given external RTGS account.	CB
Case 3	Reservation	Cash balance	Allow the identification of reserved cash balances as balance from or balance to in Settlement Restriction, in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation") No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CB
Case 3	Reservation	Securities position	Allow the identification of reserved securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CSD
Case 3	Blocking	Cash balance	Allow the identification of blocked cash balances as balance from or balance to in Settlement Restriction, in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation") No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CB
Case 3	Blocking	Securities position	Allow the identification of blocked securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. (See 11.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CSD

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 3	Earmarking	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of earmarked securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance.(See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	CSD
Case 3	Earmarking for auto-collateralisation	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of earmarked securities positions for auto-collateralisation purpose in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. <p>An earmarking for auto-collateralisation is related to the T2S settlement of the potential intraday credit provided through auto-collateralisation in the specified currency. In addition, a specific earmarking for auto-collateralisation is configured for the provision through auto-collateralisation of intraday credit in all T2S settlement currencies.</p> <p>(See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking" and section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation")</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	Deliverable	Cash balance	<p>Allow the identification of deliverable cash balances as balance from or balance to in Settlement Restriction, in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation")</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	Deliverable	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of deliverable securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. • (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 3	Collateralised	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of securities positions (in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN) where collateral securing provided intraday credit through auto-collateralisation is blocked using the Pledge procedure.</p> <p>Collateralised is only set in collateral and reverse collateral T2S generated Settlement Restrictions and instructions for CB collateralisation operation.</p> <p>(See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	CoSD Blocking	Cash balance	<p>Allow the identification of cash balances (in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference) where cash is blocked as necessary to settle Settlement Instruction under a conditional settlement. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation")</p> <p>CoSD blocking is only set in CoSD blocking T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for conditional settlement.</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	CoSD Blocking	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of securities position (in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN) where securities are blocked as necessary to settle Settlement Instruction under a conditional settlement. (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")</p> <p>CoSD blocking is only set in CoSD blocking T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for conditional settlement.</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator

- 1 Restrictions are also used in the context of case 3 for an earmarking at securities account level. In this case the securities account is set with a restriction type
- 2 applying on a securities position as object restriction type (see use case [2.21 "Restrict Static D"](#) for the details of the process). The settlement process upon the
- 3 detection of such an earmarking at securities account level identifies the duly impacted securities position accordingly (see relevant process description in section
- 4 [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

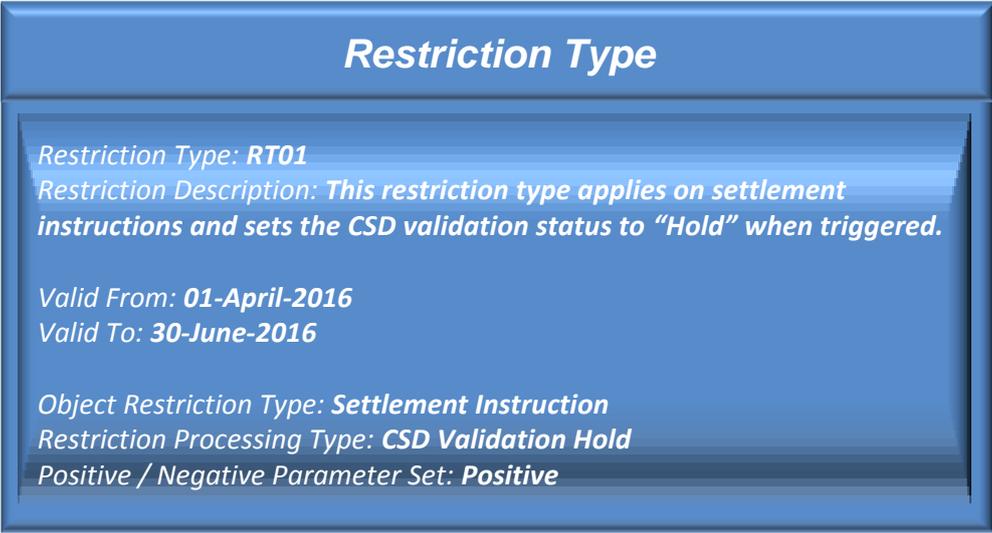
1 The rest of this section presents different examples of definition of restriction types: the first three
 2 provide examples on the configuration of restriction type for Settlement Instruction validation using a
 3 variety of different parameters, including market-specific attributes defined at CSD level; the fourth
 4 one describes the setup of two restriction types used to block one T2S dedicated cash account and all
 5 the securities accounts of a party, respectively; the fifth example defines a selective blocking
 6 restriction type on securities allowing the processing of instructions related to corporate actions; the
 7 last example deals with the configuration of the restriction type to earmark a security position. The
 8 exhaustive list of possible parameter types is provided in section [1.6.1.13 "Securities](#)
 9 [Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#).

10 The first example defines a restriction type that is supposed to put on hold Settlement Instructions
 11 fulfilling any of the following criteria:

- 12 • The securities movement type of the instruction is "Receive" and the relevant party is
 13 either Party ABC or Party XYZ or
- 14 • The exchanged financial instrument is identified by ISIN 1 or
- 15 • The Instructing Party is a CSD participant and the securities movement type of the
 16 instruction is "Receive" and the payment type is "Free of Payment" or
- 17 • The Instructing Party is a CSD participant and the securities movement type of the
 18 instruction is "Deliver" and the payment type is "Against Payment".

19 The restriction type must be valid from the 1st of April 2016 (included) to the 30th of June 2016
 20 (included). This restriction type can be specified as follows:

21 **EXAMPLE 13 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (A)**



22

23 As shown in the diagram, the new restriction type RT01 can be applied to Settlement Instruction, it is
 24 not valid in the required period, and it results in putting on hold all the Settlement Instructions
 25 triggering this restriction type. Moreover, the positive value given to the positive parameter set

1 stipulates that all the criteria specified within the associated rule set specify the criteria for which T2S
 2 applies the restriction²⁷.
 3 Once defined these general features of the restriction, the CSD must specify an ad-hoc rule set
 4 including all the criteria for the possible triggering of the restriction type. The following example
 5 shows a set of three rules that implement the requirements described before:

6 **EXAMPLE 14 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (A)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security
Rule 1	RECE					ABC	
	RECE					XYZ	
Rule 2							ISIN 1
Rule 3	RECE	FREE				CSD Part	
	DELI	APMT				CSD Part	

7
 8 The column of this table shows the list of possible parameter types the CSD can use in the definition
 9 of the applicable criteria for its rule sets. In this case, three rules define the rule set for the restriction
 10 type.

11 It is sufficient that one of these rules be satisfied for the restriction to be applied. The rules are
 12 defined in a strictly sequential order, i.e. Rule 1 is the first to be checked, Rule 2 is only checked if
 13 Rule 1 is not satisfied, and so on. Furthermore, each rule can have multiple possible values for the
 14 same parameters in order to be satisfied. For instance, Rule 1 is satisfied for instructions with
 15 securities movement type "Receive" and Party "ABC" or "XYZ", as outlined in the first requirement
 16 above. As shown in the diagram, each rule always checks the same set of parameters - in the case of
 17 Rule 1, "Securities Movement Type" and "Party". Separate rules can be defined when there is the
 18 need to check different parameter sets in sequence.

19 Once defined, each instruction matching any of the three rules defined above in the given period, is
 20 put on hold by T2S (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#) for a detailed description of the
 21 validation process of instructions against the defined rules). For example, a Settlement Instruction
 22 sent by party ABC to receive securities is put on hold owing to rule 1. Similarly, a Settlement
 23 Instruction sent by a CSD participant to receive securities and free of payment is put on hold owing to

²⁷ In the other case (i.e. for a negative setting), the rule set would have specified the criteria for which T2S would not have applied the restriction.

1 the first set of criteria of rule 3. On the contrary, a Settlement Instruction sent by a CSD to deliver
 2 ISIN 2 securities is not put on hold because no rules are matched in this case.

3 The second example is about a restriction type which rejects Settlement Instructions on specific types
 4 of securities and securities accounts, i.e. on taxable securities on tax-exempted securities accounts.
 5 This information is not part of the standard set of static data T2S stores for securities and securities
 6 accounts. For this reason, this restriction type has to be defined on the basis of market-specific
 7 attributes²⁸. More precisely, the restriction type has to reject Settlement Instructions sent by a CSD
 8 participant with:

- 9 • A securities with tax status equal to "N" and a securities account with tax status equal to
 10 "X" or
- 11 • A securities with tax status equal to "X" and a securities account with tax status equal to
 12 "N".

13 The restriction type must be valid as of 15th of September 2015. This restriction type can be specified
 14 as follows:

15 **EXAMPLE 15 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (B)**



16
 17 As shown in the diagram, the new restriction type TAX-RT can be applied to Settlement Instructions, it
 18 is valid as of the required date, and it results in rejecting all the Settlement Instructions triggering this
 19 restriction type. Also in this case, the positive value given to the positive / negative parameter set
 20 stipulates that all the criteria specified within the associated rule set specify the criteria for which T2S
 21 applies the restriction.

²⁸ This example relies on the assumption that the CSD has already defined two appropriate market-specific attributes for this purpose: Securities Tax Status (with possible values "N" and "X") for its own securities and Securities Account Tax Status (with the same couple of possible values) for the securities accounts it holds responsibility.

1 In this case, the CSD can implement the requirements for the restriction type with a simple rule set
 2 made of one single rule:

3 **EXAMPLE 16 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (B)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security	Securities Tax Status	Securities Account Tax Status
Rule 1				CSD Part				N	X
				CSD Part				X	N

4
 5 In this second example, the columns of the table include, besides the exhaustive list of possible
 6 parameter types, also the two additional market-specific attributes defined by the CSD.

7 Once defined, each instruction corresponding to this rule for the given period is rejected by T2S (See
 8 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#) for a detailed description of the validation process of instructions
 9 against the defined rules). For example, a Settlement Instruction sent by a CSD participant on a
 10 securities account with tax status set to "X" to receive/deliver securities with tax status equal to "N" is
 11 rejected.

12 The third example provides a description of a restriction type having Negative value for the attribute
 13 "Positive/Negative Parameter Set", used to specify the rules and combinations of attributes for which
 14 T2S should not apply a restriction. In the following example, a positive and a negative restriction
 15 types have been defined. More into detail, the positive restriction type rejects in its validity period all
 16 the Settlement Instructions on proprietary²⁹ securities accounts, whereas the negative restriction type
 17 accepts in its validity period all the Settlement Instructions sent by a CSD.

²⁹ This information is not part of the standard set of static data T2S stores for securities accounts. For this reason, this restriction type has to be defined on the basis of a market-specific securities account attribute defining a classification of securities accounts which includes the value "Proprietary" (see example in section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)).

1

EXAMPLE 17 – CREATION OF A NEW POSITIVE RESTRICTION TYPE (C)

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RT-POS
Restriction Description: This restriction type applies on settlement instructions and rejects all settlement instructions sent on proprietary securities accounts.

Valid From: 01-April-2016
Valid To: 30-June-2016

Object Restriction Type: Settlement Instruction
Restriction Processing Type: Rejection
Positive / Negative Parameter Set: Positive

2

3 In addition, the CSD implemented a rule for this Restriction Type including only one parameter
 4 configuration: Securities Account Internal Classification = "Proprietary" as shown in the example
 5 below.

6

EXAMPLE 18 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW POSITIVE RESTRICTION TYPE (C)

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security	Securities Account Internal Classification
Rule 1								Proprietary

7

1 The negative restriction type is defined as follows.

2 **EXAMPLE 19 – CREATION OF A NEW NEGATIVE RESTRICTION TYPE (C)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RT-NEG
Restriction Description: This restriction type applies on settlement instructions and excludes from rejection the ones sent by CSDs.

Valid From: 01-April-2016
Valid To: 30-June-2016

Object Restriction Type: Settlement Instruction
Restriction Processing Type: Rejection
Positive / Negative Parameter Set: Negative

3

4 In addition, the CSD implemented a rule for this Restriction Type including only one parameter
 5 configuration: Party Type = "CSD" as shown in the example below.

6 **EXAMPLE 20 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW NEGATIVE RESTRICTION TYPE (C)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security	Securities Account Internal Classification
Rule 1					CSD			

7

8 As a result of the combined effect of the two restriction types when the two validity periods overlap,
 9 T2S rejects all Settlement Instructions on proprietary securities accounts not sent by a CSD. For more
 10 details on the effect of negative and positive restriction types in the restriction validation process
 11 defined for the restriction processing types "Rejection" and "CSD validation hold", please see section
 12 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#). For more details on the effect of negative "Blocking" restriction types,
 13 please see the description of the fifth example below.

14 The fourth example describes how CBs and CSDs can set up blocking Restriction Types for their
 15 parties and accounts. More into detail, this example shows how a CB can set up a Restriction Type to
 16 block a T2S dedicated cash account XYZ of one of its payment banks and how a CSD can set up a
 17 Restriction Type to block all the securities accounts belonging to its CSD participant ABC as shown in
 18 Example 21 – Creation of a new restriction type (D1) and Example 22 – Creation of a new restriction
 19 type (D2). In such a case the CB must define a Restriction Type with object restriction type set to T2S
 20 Dedicated Cash Account, Restriction Processing Type set to Blocking and to define the validity period.

1 After this step is completed successfully, the CB must apply this Restriction Type to the T2S dedicated
 2 cash account XYZ to make it effective for this account. The CB can apply the Restriction Type with a
 3 Static Data update of the relevant T2S dedicated cash account (see section [2.21 "Restrict Static D"](#) for
 4 detailed description of messages exchange). As a result of this Static Data update, settlement is
 5 blocked for all Settlement Instructions and Liquidity Transfers related to the T2S dedicated cash
 6 account XYZ. Similarly, the CSD must define a Restriction Type with object restriction type set to
 7 Party, Restriction Processing Type set to Blocking and to define the validity period. After this step is
 8 completed successfully, the CSD must apply this Restriction Type to its CSD Participant ABC to make it
 9 effective for all the securities accounts of the selected party. In this case, the CSD can apply the
 10 Restriction Type with a Static Data update of the participant. As a result of this Static Data update,
 11 settlement is blocked for all Settlement Instructions related to all the securities accounts of the CSD
 12 Participant ABC. Nevertheless, in both cases, T2S keeps on validating and matching (and possibly
 13 sending allegements for) settlements instructions related to the blocked T2S dedicated cash account
 14 and securities accounts. When the Settlement Instruction is under an intraday restriction the T2S
 15 Actor is provided at the Eligibility check with information on the applicable reasons for eligibility failure
 16 (see section [2.3.4.3 "Settlement Eligibility Check"](#)).

17 **EXAMPLE 21 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (D1)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RTCA
Restriction Description: This restriction type blocks single T2S dedicated cash accounts.

Valid From: 15-August-2016
Valid To:
Object Restriction Type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Restriction Processing Type: Blocking
Positive / Negative Parameter Set: Positive

18

1

EXAMPLE 22 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (D2)

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RTSA
Restriction Description: This restriction type blocks all the securities accounts belonging to a CSD participant

Valid From: 01-April-2016
Valid To: 30-June-2016
Object Restriction Type: Party
Restriction Processing Type: Blocking
Positive/Negative Parameter Set: Positive

2

3 The fifth example describes how a CSD can set up a Restriction Type to block all Settlement
 4 Instructions on a given security (whose ISIN is XXABCDEFGHJIJ) with the exception of those related to
 5 the management of corporate actions. In this case, the CSD must define a Restriction Type with
 6 object restriction type set to Security, Restriction Processing Type set to Blocking, the attribute
 7 "Positive/Negative Parameter Set" set to Negative and specify the relevant validity period.

8

EXAMPLE 23 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (D3)

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RTBS
Restriction Description: This restriction type blocks all instructions not related to CA management on a security.

Valid From: 01-August-2015
Valid To: 31-December-2015
Object Restriction Type: Security
Restriction Processing Type: Blocking
Positive/Negative Parameter Set: Negative

9

1 In addition, the CSD must setup a rule for this Restriction Type to specify all the ISO transaction
 2 codes of instructions related to the management of corporate actions, i.e. "CORP" or "CLAI".

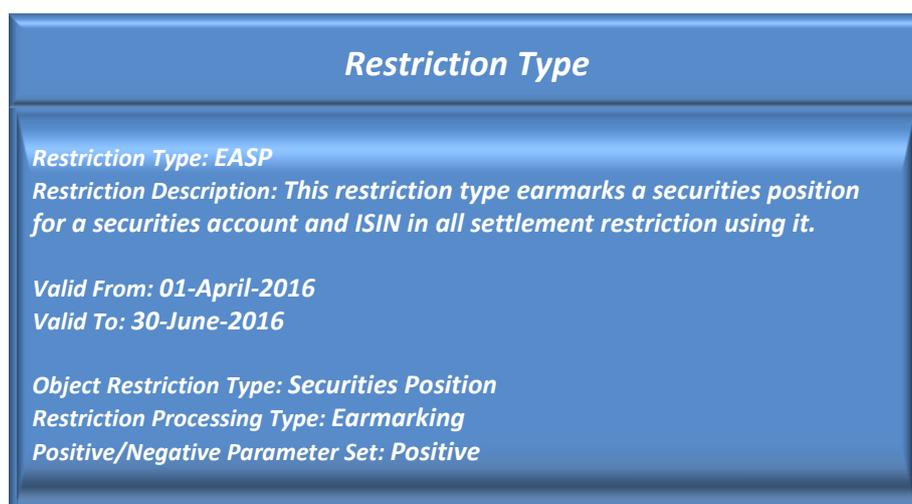
3 **EXAMPLE 24 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (D)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security
Rule 1			CORP				
			CLAI				

4
 5 Once these parameters are set, the CSD must apply this Restriction Type to the security
 6 XXABCDEFGHJI, in order to make it effective. The CSD applies the Restriction Type with a Static Data
 7 update of the security (see section [2.21 "Restrict Static D"](#) for detailed description of messages
 8 exchange). As a result of this Static Data update and on the basis of the parameters set upfront,
 9 settlement is blocked for all Settlement Instructions related to the security XXABCDEFGHJI, with the
 10 exception of those with an ISO transaction code related to corporate actions management (i.e.
 11 "CORP" or "CLAI"). This blocking takes place at the level of the eligibility process (see section
 12 [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)), however T2S keeps on validating and matching (and possibly
 13 sending allegements for) all settlements instructions related to the same security XXABCDEFGHJI.

1 The last example regards the Restriction Type configuration performed by a CSD willing to earmark a
2 securities position for ISIN XYZ on securities account 123: in this case a generic Restriction Type with
3 Object Restriction Type equal to Securities Position and Restriction Processing Type set to Earmarking
4 must be defined by the T2S Operator at system level (and therefore is available for all CSDs and CBs -
5 see example below). All the incoming Settlement Restrictions quoting this Restriction Type then
6 earmark securities position for ISIN XYZ for the securities account they refer to. Also in such a case
7 the definition of Restriction Type Rules and Restriction Type Parameters is not required.

8 **EXAMPLE 25 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (E)**



9

10 **1.2.2 Securities static data**

11 1.2.2.1 Setup of securities in T2S

12 The setup of securities in T2S includes the configuration of static data for securities, securities CSD
13 links (see section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)) and eligible counterpart CSD links
14 (see section [1.2.2.4 "Configuration of eligible counterparts CSDs"](#)).

15 CSDs are responsible for setting up and maintaining securities static data in T2S, e.g. for inputting and
16 possibly updating all the information described in the Example 26 – Securities static data and Example
17 27 – Market-specific securities attributes. They are also responsible for the configuration of all the
18 links between investor CSDs and technical issuer CSDs and the links between eligible counterpart
19 CSDs, needed for cross-CSD settlement.

20 The issuer CSD, i.e. the CSD that issued and distributed a given financial instrument on behalf of the
21 issuer, is usually the entity responsible for the input and maintenance of the static data for this
22 financial instrument³⁰. In the case the issuer CSD is not participating in T2S, then another CSD in T2S
23 must take this responsibility for the given financial instrument. In both cases, the relevant CSD is
24 identified in Static Data by means of a Security CSD Link between itself and the securities object, with
25 a specific "Maintenance Flag" marking it as the CSD in charge of the data in T2S. In any case, only
26 one CSD can be responsible, at a given point in time, for the static data management of each financial

³⁰ The CSD responsible for the maintenance of a financial instrument is defined by an attribute of Securities CSD Link as explained in section [1.2.2.2 "Concept of securities in T2S"](#): responsibility is time-dependent and can be assigned to a CSD different from the issuer CSD.

1 instrument. The responsible CSD for a given financial instrument may change over time, e.g. in the
 2 case the issuer CSD was not participating in T2S and it makes the decision to join, or vice versa.
 3 The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of securities in T2S,
 4 the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for
 5 the configuration.

6 **TABLE 11 – SETUP OF SECURITIES IN T2S**

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Securities	CSD	A2A/U2A
Security CSD link	CSD	U2A
Eligible counterpart CSD link	CSD	A2A/U2A

7 The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of securities in T2S takes place
 8 according to the dialogue pattern described in section [2.20 "Maintain Static D"](#).

9 **1.2.2.2 Concept of securities in T2S**

10 T2S stores securities static data required for settlement purpose for all eligible financial instruments.
 11 T2S identifies securities by means of the International Securities Identification Number (ISIN) code, as
 12 defined in the ISO 6166 standard. Additionally, T2S classifies securities by CFI (Classification of
 13 Financial Instruments, ISO standard 10962).

14 Upon defining an eligible security within T2S, the responsible CSD (see section [1.2.2.1 "Setup of
 15 securities in T2S"](#)) has to provide the following pieces of information:

- 16 • Identification of the security, i.e. its ISIN code, CFI code, short³¹ and long³² name;
- 17 • Validity period of the security, i.e. its issue date and maturity/expiry date;
- 18 • Settlement-related data, i.e. its settlement type (specifying whether trades for this
 19 security specify quantities in units or nominal), minimum settlement unit, settlement unit
 20 multiple and possible deviating settlement units;
- 21 • Country of issuance;
- 22 • Currency.

23 After the set-up of new securities, the responsible CSD and, subsequently, any other CSD willing to
 24 allow settlement of the financial instrument, should populate the securities CSD link entity to define its
 25 eligibility for settlement (see section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)).

26 The following diagram shows an example of static data for a financial instrument identified by the
 27 ISIN XXABCDEFGHIJ. These static data stipulate that a trade on this financial instrument can settle in
 28 T2S if the relevant Settlement Instructions match the following criteria:

- 29 • The Intended Settlement Date is later than or equal to the 12th of April 2015 and earlier
 30 than the 11th of April 2016³³ and

³¹ According to the ISO 18774 standard.

³² According to the ISO 18773 (part1 and part 2) standard.

³³ T2S accepts settlement instruction before the issue date only from the issuer CSD to prepare the issuance of securities and only if the Intended Settlement Date is later than or equal to the Issue Date. From the Maturity Date on, only settlement instructions from CSD and with Intended Settlement Date earlier than the Maturity Date are allowed.

- The settlement quantity is either 13, or 17 or any multiple of 5 starting from 50 (i.e. 50, 55, 60, etc).

EXAMPLE 26 – SECURITIES STATIC DATA

Security				
ISIN: XXABCDEFGHIJ Short Name: IBM FRI 5.25% Long Name: International Business Machines, 5.25% Fixed Rate Interest CFI: DBXXXX Country of issuance: Italy Currency: EUR Issue Date: 12-04-2015 Final Maturity or Expiry Date: 11-04-2016 Settlement Type: Units Minimum Settlement Unit: 50 Settlement Unit Multiple: 5	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Deviating Settlement Units</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Deviating Settlement Units	13	17
Deviating Settlement Units				
13				
17				

Besides this information, that is required for each securities defined in T2S, the responsible CSD may input and maintain additional market-specific attributes for the security (See section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)). The following example shows an example in which a CSD defined two additional market-specific attributes, Category and Type³⁴, for its securities, which in this case are assigned the values "A" and "12.D" to reflect in T2S its own internal categorisation of securities:

EXAMPLE 27 – MARKET-SPECIFIC SECURITIES ATTRIBUTES

Security							
ISIN: XXABCDEFGHIJ Short Name: IBM FRI 5.25% Long Name: International Business Machines, 5.25% Fixed Rate Interest CFI: DBXXXX Country of issuance: Italy Currency: EUR Issue Date: 12-04-2015 Final Maturity or Expiry Date: 11-04-2016 Settlement Type: Units Minimum Settlement Unit: 50 Settlement Unit Multiple: 5	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Deviating Settlement Units</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Deviating Settlement Units	13	17			
Deviating Settlement Units							
13							
17							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Market-Specific Attributes</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Category</td> <td>A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td>12.D</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Market-Specific Attributes		Category	A	Type	12.D
Market-Specific Attributes							
Category	A						
Type	12.D						

³⁴ These two attributes are not part of the standard set of attributes of T2S and they are created by the CSD to reflect its specific business/technical needs (as explained in section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#))

1 The CSD may need to use these additional attributes for different reasons, for example:

- 2 • Just for informational purposes;
- 3 • In order to define a restriction type in T2S that applies only to securities belonging to a
- 4 certain category and/or type;
- 5 • Because they are used by other applications or processes within the CSD.

6 1.2.2.3 Configuration of Securities CSD Links

7 Once the responsible CSD has created a new security in T2S, data defining the eligibility of this
 8 security for cross-CSD settlement and external-CSD settlement must be configured in T2S, i.e.
 9 enabling T2S to process Settlement Instructions where the two involved counterparts belong to
 10 different CSDs (external-CSD settlement scenario, involves at least one CSD not participating to T2S).
 11 For a given Settlement Instruction, irrespective of the scenario, a CSD can be:

- 12 • The issuer CSD, when it is the CSD in which the security was issued and distributed on
- 13 behalf of the issuer;
- 14 • The investor CSD, when it is the CSD of at least one of the two counterparts; or
- 15 • Both, when it is the CSD in which the security was issued and the CSD of at least one of
- 16 the counterparts.

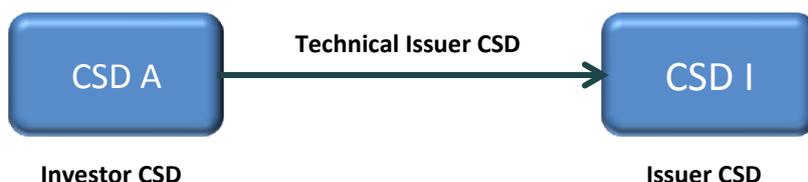
17 In this respect, each investor CSD has the choice between:

- 18 • Opening one (or more) omnibus account(s) (See section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)),
- 19 reflecting the holdings of its participants for the given financial instrument, in the books of
- 20 issuer CSD or
- 21 • Opening one (or more) omnibus account(s) in the books of any other CSD being already
- 22 an investor CSD for the same financial instrument.

23 In both cases, the CSD where the omnibus account is opened is defined as the technical issuer of the
 24 investor CSD for the given financial instrument. This is the reason why each investor CSD has to
 25 define, for each financial instrument it intends to define as eligible for settlement, the technical issuer
 26 CSD for this financial instrument. This results in the creation of a link between the investor CSD and
 27 its technical issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. For a given investor CSD, the technical issuer
 28 CSD may be different for each security, being in most cases the issuer CSD of the securities.

29 The following diagram illustrates the basic scenario in which an investor CSD (CSD A) defines the
 30 issuer CSD (CSD I) of a given financial instrument as the technical issuer CSD for that instrument. This
 31 results in the creation of a direct link between the two CSDs:

32 **DIAGRAM 7 – DIRECT LINK BETWEEN INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD**



33

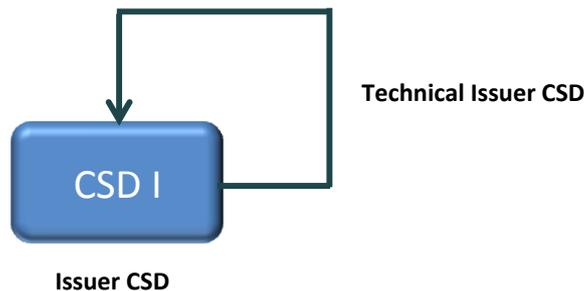
1 As an alternative, the Investor CSD may define any other Investor CSD (for the same financial
 2 instrument) as its Technical issuer CSD. E.g., in the example illustrated in Diagram 8 – Relayed link
 3 between investor CSD and issuer CSD, CSD A (Investor CSD) defines CSD B (Investor CSD) as its
 4 Technical Issuer CSD. In the same manner, CSD B defines CSD I (Issuer CSD) as its Technical Issuer
 5 CSD. As a result, CSD A establishes a relayed link with CSD I. The relayed link chain may consist of
 6 one or more intermediary CSDs between an Investor CSD and an Issuer CSD. Each intermediary
 7 Investor CSD is defined as a Technical Issuer CSD for the previous element of the relayed link chain.

8 **DIAGRAM 8 – RELAYED LINK BETWEEN INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD**



9
 10 In this respect, the issuer CSD of a given security can be considered as being its own technical issuer
 11 for this security from technical set-up point of view:

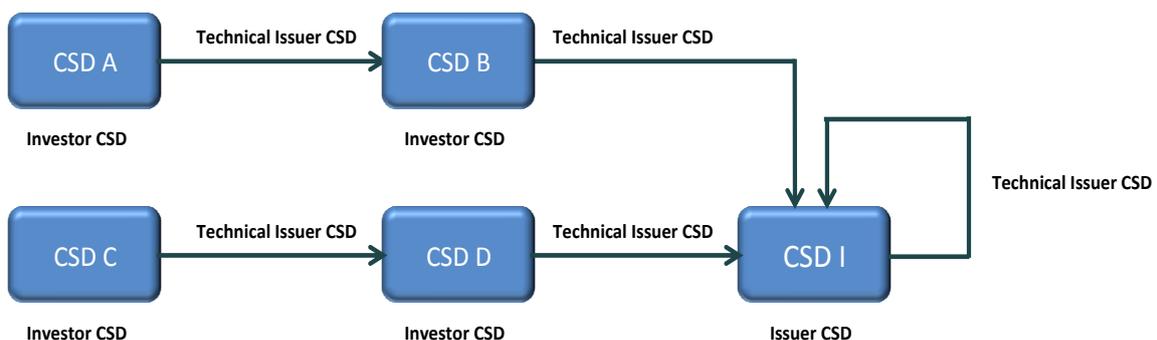
12 **DIAGRAM 9 – TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD OF AN ISSUER CSD**



13
 14 In this case, the account reflecting the holdings of its participants is the issuance account. When
 15 linking itself to a security, the issuer CSD can specify the relevant issuance account (see section
 16 [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)) for the same security.

17 The rest of this section provides a couple of examples of configuration of investor-technical issuer
 18 links between CSDs.

19 **EXAMPLE 28 – CONFIGURATION OF INVESTOR-TECHNICAL ISSUER LINKS BETWEEN CSDs (A)**



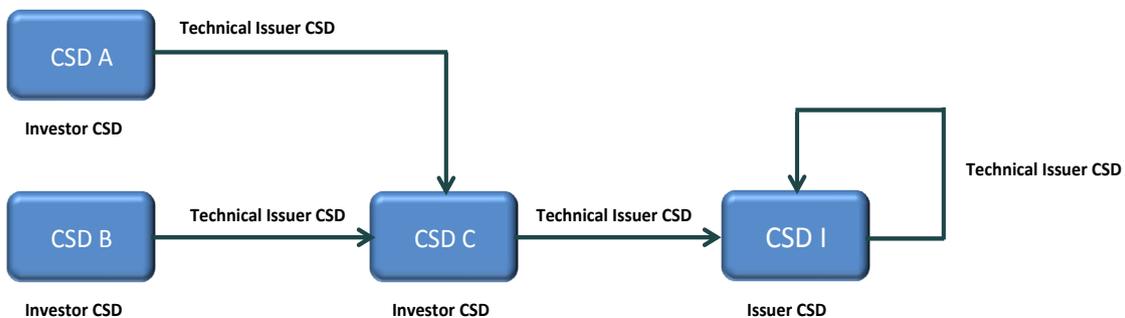
20

1 As shown in the example, CSD B and CSD D, investor CSDs for a given financial instrument, both
 2 define CSD I, issuer of the same instrument, as technical issuer CSD for this instrument. This results in
 3 the creation of two direct links between CSD B and CSD I and between CSD D and CSD I,
 4 respectively.

5 On the contrary, CSD A and CSD C, investor CSDs for the same financial instrument, define CSD B and
 6 CSD D respectively, both already defined as investor CSDs for the same instrument, as technical issuer
 7 CSD for this instrument. This results in the creation of two links between CSD A and CSD B and
 8 between CSD C and CSD D and, consequently, in two relayed links between CSD A and CSD I and
 9 between CSD C and CSD I, respectively.

10 Finally, as explained before, CSD I, as issuer CSD for the given financial instrument, is also by
 11 definition its own technical issuer CSD for the same financial instrument.

12 **EXAMPLE 29 – CONFIGURATION OF INVESTOR-TECHNICAL ISSUER LINKS BETWEEN CSDs (B)**



13
 14 This second example shows a similar configuration of links, the only difference with respect to the
 15 previous example being that only one direct link exists between an investor CSD and the issuer CSD
 16 for the given financial instrument, i.e. the link defined between CSD C and CSD I.

17 As to CSD A and CSD B, they are defined as investor CSDs and have the same technical issuer CSD,
 18 i.e. CSD C, already defined as investor CSD for the same financial instrument. This results in the
 19 creation of two links between CSD A and CSD C and between CSD B and CSD C and, consequently, in
 20 two relayed links between CSD A and CSD I and between CSD B and CSD I, respectively.

21 Again, CSD I, as issuer CSD for the given financial instrument, is also by definition its own technical
 22 issuer CSD for the same financial instrument.

1 1.2.2.4 Configuration of eligible counterparts CSDs

2 Each CSD (internal or external to T2S) must specify which CSDs it accepts as counterpart for
 3 settlement in T2S for a given period. CSDs can specify their eligible counterpart CSDs (and maintain
 4 this information in T2S) either on an individual basis (i.e. per securities), or by issuer CSD (internal or
 5 external to T2S) or by issue country specifying, in addition, the date from/until which this relationship
 6 is valid. In this case, T2S can process a Settlement Instruction only if both counterpart CSDs have
 7 defined the other CSD as eligible counterpart for the relevant security. Each CSD is responsible for
 8 defining all the relevant eligible counterpart CSDs for itself and for all its external CSDs, i.e. for all its
 9 participants with party type "External CSD". For example:

10

EXAMPLE 30 – ELIGIBLE COUNTERPART CSDs

CSD	COUNTERPART	ELIGIBILITY TYPE	LINK ID
CSD A	CSD B	Securities	XYZ
CSD B	CSD A	Securities	XYZ
CSD A	CSD B	Securities	HJK
CSD B	CSD A	Country	CC
CSD A	CSD B	Securities	MNO
CSD C	CSD D	Issuer CSD	CSD E
CSD D	CSD C	Issuer CSD	CSD E
CSD D	External CSD E	Securities	XYZ
External CSD E	CSD D	Securities	XYZ

11 With the first link, CSD A defines CSD B as eligible counterpart for settlement of XYZ securities, while
 12 with the second link CSD B defines CSD A as eligible counterpart for settlement of the same XYZ
 13 securities. As a consequence, T2S can process a Settlement Instruction between these two CSDs.

14 Under the assumption that HJK securities was issued in country CC, whereas security MNO was issued
 15 in a different country, T2S can only process a Settlement Instruction between CSD A and CSD B on
 16 HJK, T2S rejects the Settlement Instruction for a settlement between CSD A and CSD B on MNO
 17 securities (because only CSD A has defined CSD B as eligible counterpart for this security and not vice
 18 versa).

19 Finally, T2S would reject any Settlement Instruction between CSD A and CSD B on any other
 20 securities issued in country CC, as CSD A specifically defined CSD B as eligible counterpart only for
 21 security HJK.

22 The two rows of the table related to CSDs C and D illustrate an example of two CSDs defining each
 23 other as eligible counterpart for all the securities issued by CSD E. CSDs can set up this type of
 24 configuration when dealing with a country with multiple CSDs and having the need to restrict the
 25 counterpart eligibility to a specific CSD of this market.

26 The last two rows of the table show the case of a CSD in T2S (D) defining an external CSD (E) as
 27 eligible counterpart for securities XYZ and vice versa.

1.2.3 Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links

1.2.3.1 Setup of auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links in T2S

The setup of the auto-collateralisation feature in T2S includes the configuration of static data for auto-collateralisation rules, auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links.

Central Banks and payment banks are responsible for defining the eligibility for auto-collateralisation purpose of the relevant securities and for providing prices for the valuation of securities positions for auto-collateralisation. Central Banks are also responsible for defining the relevant close links between parties and financial instruments. This information can be provided directly by the relevant actors, or indirectly via a collateral management system (e.g. CCBM2). The relevant T2S Actor can define in T2S information related to the eligibility for auto-collateralisation of a given security and to close links for a given party and security, and then update this information only when changes occur, i.e. without the need for feeding this information on a daily basis. Vice versa, the relevant T2S Actor must provide prices³⁵ for valuation purpose on a daily basis.

Each auto-collateralisation rule is defined by the maximum credit percentage³⁶ that the CB grants for collateralised securities, the type of collateralisation procedure (it can be "pledge", "pledge sub-account" or "repo" for CBs and only "repo" for payment banks) and, in the case of CB auto-collateralisation rule, a Boolean information specifying whether the CB uses the maximum credit percentage for calculation in monetary policy operations. For payment bank, this Boolean information cannot be input as it is not relevant. The T2S Operator creates or updates auto-collateralisation rules when creating or updating the relevant CBs. A CB creates or updates auto-collateralisation rules when creating or updating one of its payment banks providing client-collateralisation.

The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of the auto-collateralisation in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

TABLE 12 – SETUP OF AUTO-COLLATERALISATION IN T2S

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Auto-collateralisation Rule (CB)	T2S Operator	U2A
Auto-collateralisation Rule (Payment Bank)	T2S Operator, CB	U2A
Securities auto-collateralisation eligibility	CB, Payment Bank	A2A/U2A
Securities valuation	CB, Payment Bank	A2A/U2A
Close Link	CB	A2A/U2A

The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of the auto-collateralisation in T2S takes place according to the dialogue pattern described by the "Maintain SD" use case (see section [2.20 "Maintain Static D"](#)). These are the messages available in A2A mode for the setup of auto-collateralisation information in T2S:

- [EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest](#) for securities auto-collateralisation eligibility;
- [CollateralValueCreationRequest](#) for securities valuations;

³⁵ It is in fact the collateral valuation which is provided to T2S.

³⁶ The maximum credit percentage of intraday credit which can be provided in addition to the missing amount

- 1 • [CloseLinkCreationRequest](#) for close links.

2 1.2.3.2 Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links

3 T2S provides auto-collateralisation services to facilitate the securities settlement to financial
4 institutions that central banks have identified eligible or clients that payment/settlement banks have
5 identified as eligible. Auto-collateralisation with central banks is triggered when a payment bank lacks
6 cash to process a Settlement Instruction. Auto-collateralisation with payment banks (otherwise known
7 as client collateralisation) is triggered for the owner of a securities account involved in a Settlement
8 Instruction, when the client of the payment/settlement bank lacks external guarantee headroom.

9 The auto-collateralisation service requires the configuration of three categories of static data³⁷:

- 10 • Securities auto-collateralisation eligibility, i.e. the specification of which financial
11 instruments are eligible as collateral against provision of credit in a given currency;
- 12 • Securities valuation, i.e. the specification of the prices that T2S can use for the valuation
13 of securities positions, when triggering the auto-collateralisation process for the relevant
14 currency;
- 15 • Close links, i.e. the specification of securities that cannot be used as collateral by a party
16 (having a close link with the issuer of the securities) in an auto-collateralisation process.

³⁷ This is only related to securities: accounts configuration and auto-collateralisation parameters are described in the relevant sections

1 As to the provisioning of securities valuation data, T2S expects daily price feed for a financial
 2 instrument defined eligible for auto-collateralisation by a credit provider in respective currency. The CB
 3 and the payment banks acting as credit providers provide their respective price. If a CB or a payment
 4 bank provides credit in multiple currencies, then it has to provide daily price feeds for each of these
 5 currencies ([CollateralValueCreationRequest](#)). The following example shows a simple scenario in which
 6 the financial instrument XXABCDEFGHIJ is eligible for auto-collateralisation in euro only and securities
 7 valuation data, provided by CB A, are available from the 1st of March 2015 to the 5th of March 2015:

8 **EXAMPLE 31 – SECURITIES VALUATION DATA**

Security			
ISIN: XXABCDEFGHIJ Short Name: IBM FRI 5.25% Long Name: International Business Machines, 5.25% Fixed Rate Interest Issue Date: 04-02-2015 Final Maturity or Expiry Date: 12-04-2016 Settlement Type: Units Minimum Settlement Unit: 50 Settlement Unit Multiple: 5		Eligible Currency: Euro Credit Provider: CB A Securities Valuation	
		01-03-2015	100
		02-03-2015	102
		03-03-2015	105
		04-03-2015	98
		05-03-2015	98
Market-Specific Attributes		Deviating Settlement Units	
Category	A	13	
Type	12.D	17	

9

10 A participant may be linked directly or indirectly, in terms of capital ownership, to an
 11 issuer/debtor/guarantor of securities eligible for auto-collateralisation. For example:

- 12 • The participant may own a given percentage or more of the capital of the
 13 issuer/debtor/guarantor;
- 14 • The issuer/debtor/guarantor may own a given percentage or more of the capital of the
 15 participant;
- 16 • A third party may own a given percentage of the capital of both the participant and the
 17 issuer/debtor/guarantor.

1 In this case, the participant can not use the underlying securities as collateral, even though they are
 2 eligible for auto-collateralisation. Central Banks are responsible for defining the rules which allow
 3 identifying these links. T2S receives and stores each piece of this information as a “close link”
 4 between the relevant participant and financial instrument in order to prevent the participant from
 5 using these securities as collateral. The following example illustrates close link defined between a
 6 party X and a financial instrument Y:

7 **EXAMPLE 32 – CLOSE LINK**



8
 9 This link prevents Party X to use Security Y as collateral in T2S.

10 **1.2.4 Currencies static data**

11 1.2.4.1 Setup of currencies in T2S

12 The T2S Operator is responsible for setting up and maintaining currency static data in T2S, e.g. for
 13 input and update of all the information described in the Example 33 – Currency static data.

14 The configuration of currencies in T2S is possible in U2A mode only and takes place according to the
 15 dialogue pattern described by the "Maintain SD" use case (see section [2.20 "Maintain Static D"](#)).

16 1.2.4.2 Concept of currency in T2S

17 The concept of currency relates in T2S to the following topics:

- 18 • The denomination of securities, i.e. the currency of issuance of each financial instrument
 19 (See section [1.2.2 "Securities static data"](#));
- 20 • The eligibility and the valuation of securities for auto-collateralisation and/or client
 21 collateralisation, i.e. currency of valuation of a financial instrument eligible for auto-
 22 collateralisation (See section [1.2.4.3 "Scope of the multi-currency features of T2S"](#));
- 23 • The denomination of T2S dedicated cash accounts (See section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated
 24 cash accounts in T2S"](#));
- 25 • The denomination of external RTGS accounts (See section [1.2.6.2 "External RTGS
 26 accounts"](#));
- 27 • The denomination of trades, i.e. the currency according to which the counterparts express
 28 the cash leg of their Settlement Instructions;
- 29 • Portfolio transfers, i.e. the currency for purchasing price.

30 T2S provides securities settlement services in euro and non-euro central bank money. In this respect,
 31 T2S differentiates between “settlement” and “non-settlement” currencies. If the cash leg of a
 32 Settlement Instruction is denominated in a T2S settlement currency, then the whole Settlement
 33 Instruction, including its cash leg, can settle in T2S. Otherwise, only the securities leg of the
 34 Settlement Instruction can settle in T2S, whereas the cash leg must settle outside T2S, e.g. by means
 35 of the Conditional Securities Delivery process (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

1 Similarly, the auto-collateralisation service is available in T2S for T2S settlement currencies only.
 2 The following table summarises which processes T2S provides for “settlement” and “non-settlement”
 3 currencies:

4 **TABLE 13 – CURRENCIES AND T2S PROCESSES**

T2S SETTLEMENT CURRENCY	SECURITIES SETTLEMENT	CASH SETTLEMENT	AUTO-COLLATERALISATION
Yes	in T2S	in T2S	available in T2S
No	in T2S	outside T2S	not available in T2S

5 Only central bank money settlement is allowed in T2S for all T2S settlement currencies. If a securities
 6 settlement involves Commercial bank money, then the cash leg of the settlement must settle outside
 7 T2S. T2S provides Conditional Securities Delivery service to perform the cash and securities leg in a
 8 specific sequence.

9 T2S stores static data related to currencies according to the ISO 4217 standard. The following is a
 10 concrete example of static data stored for Danish krone, US dollar, euro and Swedish krona:

11 **EXAMPLE 33 – CURRENCY STATIC DATA**

CODE	NAME	DECIMAL POSITIONS	SETTLEMENT IN T2S
DKK	Danish krone	2	Yes
USD	US dollar	2	No
EUR	Euro	2	Yes
SEK	Swedish krona	2	Yes

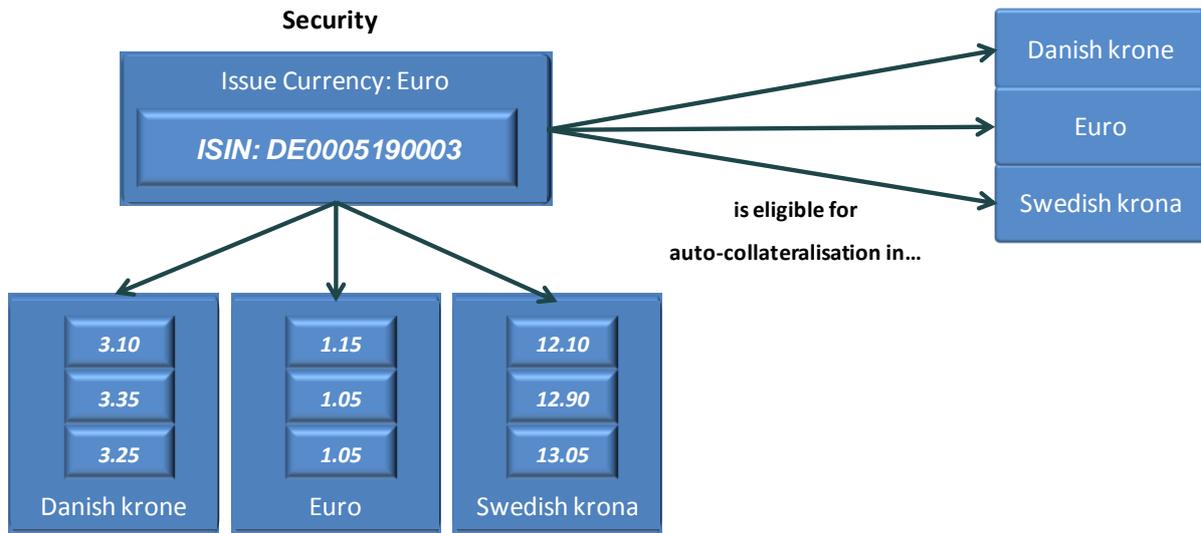
12 where only the information shown in the rightmost column is not defined in the standard and specifies
 13 whether the currency is a T2S settlement currency, i.e. whether T2S provides securities settlement
 14 services in central bank money for the currency.

15 **1.2.4.3 Scope of the multi-currency features of T2S**

16 On the securities side, there is no restriction on the currency denomination of a security.
 17 Consequently, securities accepted in T2S for settlement can be denominated in all currencies.

1 The denomination of a financial instrument is fully independent from its eligibility for auto-
2 collateralisation and/or client collateralisation in a specific currency. This means that a financial
3 instrument denominated in a given currency CX may be eligible for auto-collateralisation and/or client
4 collateralisation for several different currencies {C1, C2,..., CN}, possibly not including CX. For
5 example, in the following scenario:

6 **EXAMPLE 34 – SECURITIES DENOMINATION AND ELIGIBILITY FOR COLLATERALISATION (A)**



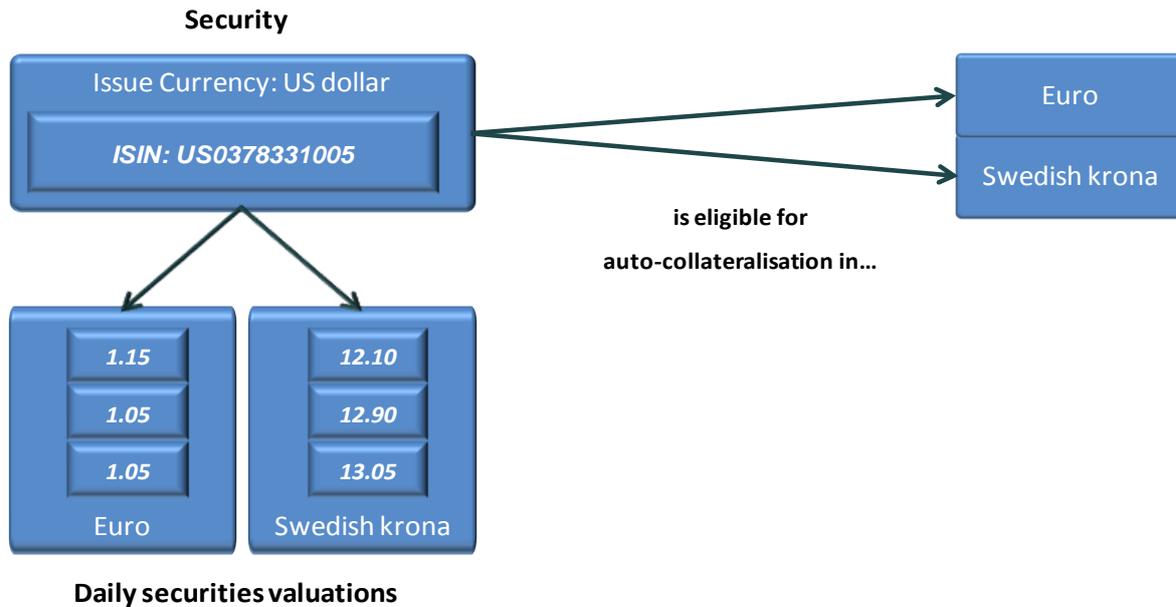
7 **Daily securities valuations**

8 The financial instrument DE0005190003 is denominated in euro and it is eligible for auto-
9 collateralisation in three different currencies: Danish krone, euro and Swedish krona. This results in
10 the possibility for T2S to trigger the auto-collateralisation process on any of these three currencies,
11 regardless of the denomination currency of the given financial instrument. Of course, in order to
12 execute the auto-collateralisation process, T2S needs to know the applicable prices for all the eligible
13 currencies, as shown in the diagram, where it is assumed that CBs have provided the prices for their
14 own currency.³⁸

³⁸ It is assumed that the CCBM2 provides the prices for all Euro CBs.

1 The set of currencies in which a financial instrument is eligible for auto-collateralisation and/or client
2 collateralisation, does not necessarily include the issue currency of the instrument. The following
3 diagram provides an example of such a scenario, where the financial instrument, US0378331005, is
4 eligible for auto-collateralisation in two currencies, euro and Swedish krona, whereas its denomination
5 is in a different currency, i.e. US dollar:

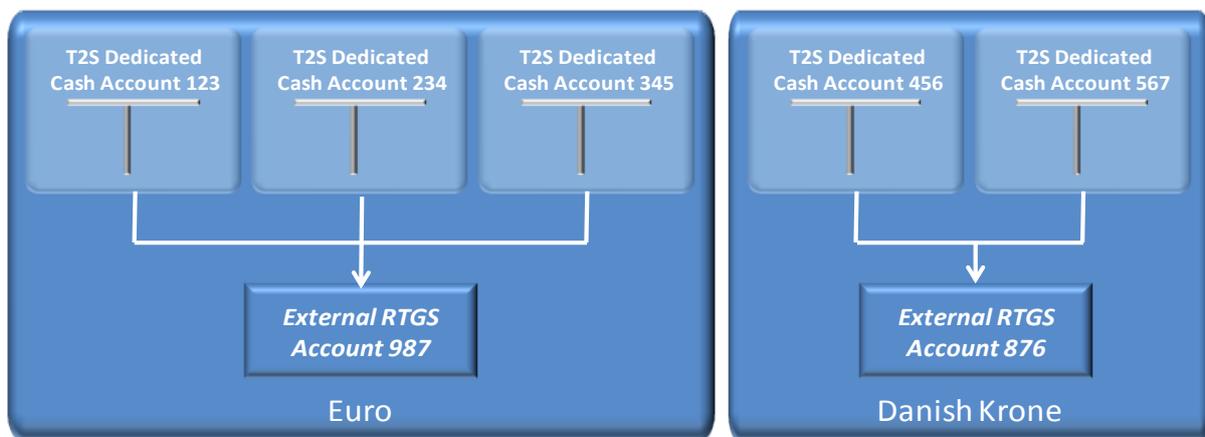
6 **EXAMPLE 35 – SECURITIES DENOMINATION AND ELIGIBILITY FOR COLLATERALISATION (B)**



7 **Daily securities valuations**

8 On the cash side, CBs have to denominate each external RTGS account and all the T2S dedicated cash
9 accounts linked to it for end of settlement day reimbursement purpose (See section [1.2.6.4 "Links
10 between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#)), in the same T2S settlement currency.
11 For example:

12 **EXAMPLE 36 – T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS AND EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNTS**



13

14 As to the settlement of instructions, the denomination of a financial instrument is fully independent
15 from the denomination of the trades in which it is delivered/received, and vice versa. This means that

1 securities issued in a given currency can be delivered/ received in Settlement Instructions whose cash
2 legs are expressed in a different currency. In this respect, the issue currency of a financial instrument
3 does not necessarily have to be a T2S settlement currency.

4 Cross-currency settlement is not allowed in T2S. Each T2S dedicated cash account is denominated in
5 one T2S settlement currency. Furthermore, each Settlement Instruction has one cash leg in a given
6 currency, and cash netting is impossible between Settlement Instructions whose cash legs are
7 expressed in different currencies. However, T2S allows parties to submit linked transactions with cash
8 legs denominated in different T2S settlement currencies. It is also possible that T2S needs to link
9 several transactions denominated in different T2S settlement currencies for optimisation purposes. In
10 both cases, T2S submits all the relevant transactions together for settlement as linked transactions. In
11 this scenario, T2S can only try to optimise the securities legs, and not the cash legs, of the relevant
12 transactions.

13 As a multi-currency securities settlement system, T2S does not impose a harmonised business
14 calendar for the cash leg settlement and applies, for each T2S settlement currency, the business
15 calendar of the corresponding RTGS system. This results in a different set of closing days for each T2S
16 settlement currency³⁹

17 Finally, in exceptional circumstances or contingency situations and based on a request of the relevant
18 central bank, the T2S operator can schedule an event of the settlement day (e.g. the intraday cut-off
19 for DVP settlement) according to a different timing only for the relevant currency.

20 See the section on settlement day for more information on the schedule of the T2S settlement day
21 (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

22 **1.2.5 Instruction Types**

23 There are different types of instructions in T2S. The main classification consists of: Settlement
24 Instruction, Settlement Restriction and Maintenance Instruction.

25 **1.2.5.1 Settlement Instruction**

26 Instruction sent by a T2S Actor aiming to deliver/receive securities and/or cash between their own
27 accounts or between one of their accounts and a counterpart's account(s).

28 There are different types of Settlement Instructions depending on their characteristics. T2S classifies
29 the Settlement Instructions as follows:

- 30 • Depending on the nature of the exchanges involved, Settlement Instructions in T2S can
31 be one of the following types:
 - 32 - FOP: Free of payment consists of DFP (deliver free of payment) and RFP (receive
33 free of payment). In both cases, securities are delivered / received without
34 payment being made;
 - 35 - DVP/RVP: Delivery or receive versus payment, define an exchange of securities
36 against cash;

³⁹ CSDs can perform FoP regardless of T2S settlement currency closing day since no cash leg is involved.

- 1 - DWP/RWP: Delivery with payment defines the delivery of cash and securities
- 2 from one party to another. For example, trade netting by a CCP may result in
- 3 such instructions;
- 4 - PFOD: Payment free of delivery defines an exchange of cash without the delivery
- 5 of securities, where the Settlement Quantity is equal to zero and the Settlement
- 6 Amount is greater than zero
- 7 • Depending on the number of CSDs involved in the settlement of the instruction:
- 8 - Intra CSD instructions: are those Settlement Instructions where the delivering
- 9 and receiving parties belong to the same CSD;
- 10 - Cross CSD instructions: are those instructions where the delivering and receiving
- 11 parties belong to different CSDs. For Cross-CSD Settlement Instructions, T2S
- 12 creates T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instructions (See section [1.6.1.12](#)
- 13 ["Conditional Settlement"](#)).
- 14 • Depending if the Settlement Instruction entered in T2S as already matched (with Match
- 15 status set as "Matched") or not ("Unmatched"), it can be classified as:
- 16 - Unmatched Instructions: are those Settlement Instructions sent by the T2S
- 17 Actors to be matched inside T2S;
- 18 - Matched Instructions: are those instructions from the same CSD that enter in T2S
- 19 in a single message containing the information of the two counterparties:
- 20 deliverer and receiver also known as Already Matched Settlement Instructions.
- 21 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#) and [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)).
- 22 • Depending on the existence of linkages in the instructions, they can be:
- 23 - Unlinked instructions: the instruction does not include any link;
- 24 - Linked instructions: T2S Actors can link their Settlement Instructions and/or
- 25 Settlement Restrictions through the processing indicators "After", "Before",
- 26 "With", "Info", or a pool reference, which is a collective reference to identify a set
- 27 of instructions which are to be settled together all-or-none. Linked Instructions
- 28 processing is described in section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#).

29 In addition to those Settlement Instructions sent by the T2S Actors, T2S automatically generates
 30 Settlement Instructions for auto-collateralisation and for Cross-CSD settlement purposes:

31 T2S generated collateral Settlement Instructions and T2S generated reverse collateral Settlement
 32 Instructions are instructions automatically generated by T2S for auto-collateralisation purposes (See
 33 section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

34 T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instructions are instructions generated automatically by T2S
 35 when matched Settlement Instructions are identified in a Cross-CSD settlement (See section [1.6.1.10](#)
 36 ["Realignment"](#)).

37 The management of corporate actions lies outside the T2S business scope and T2S only processes the
 38 related Settlement Instructions.

1.2.5.2 Settlement Restriction

Settlement Restrictions sent by a T2S Actor aiming to move securities (resp cash) into a specific securities position of a securities account (resp. cash balance of a T2S dedicated cash account), and make them available for a specific purpose.

- Depending on the message sent by the T2S Actor the Settlement Restriction is identified as:
 - Settlement Restriction on securities;
 - Settlement Restriction on cash;
- Depending on the objective of the movement within the securities position or cash balance, a Settlement Restriction may be of the following types:
 - Securities blocking;
 - Securities reservation;
 - Securities earmarking;
 - Cash blocking;
 - Cash reservation.

Accordingly to the types above, Settlement Restrictions pass different validations (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

The settlement process applicable varies whether it is a Settlement Restriction on securities or a Settlement Restriction on cash (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#))

The types of Settlement Restrictions on securities position differ as follows for their settlement processing:

- Securities blocking does not allow blocking more securities than the ones available. The Settlement Restriction is then partially settled without additional complement;
- Securities reservation allows reserving more securities than the ones available. The Settlement Restriction is then partially settled, and all securities received further on, are automatically pre-empted until the quantity of the reservation is filled;
- Securities earmarking:
 - When relying on a Settlement Restriction, securities earmarking does not allow earmarking more securities than the ones available. The Settlement Restriction is then partially settled without additional complement;
 - When relying on a Settlement Instruction, is submitted to all the rules applicable to partial settlement, as for any other Settlement Instruction.

The types of Settlement Restrictions on cash balance differ as follows for their settlement processing:

- Cash blocking, does not allow blocking an amount of cash higher than the available amount. The Settlement Restriction is partially settled without additional complement;

- 1 • Cash reservation allows reserving an amount of cash higher than the available amount.
2 The Settlement Restriction is partially settled and all incoming cash is automatically pre-
3 empted until the amount of the reservation is filled.

4 1.2.5.3 Maintenance Instruction

5 Instructions sent by a T2S Actor aiming to cancel, amend, hold or release an existing Settlement
6 Instruction or a Settlement Restriction.

7 Maintenance Instructions are applied on existing Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions in
8 T2S, known as "referenced instructions".

9 In order to hold/release, cancel or amend a referenced instruction, a T2S Actor can refer to that
10 instruction by using either the T2S Actor Reference (Account Owner Transaction Identification or
11 Account Servicer Transaction Identification) or the T2S Reference (Market Infrastructure Transaction
12 Identification). The Administering Parties can only make use of the T2S Reference (Market
13 Infrastructure Transaction Identification) to release or cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as
14 CoSD.

- 15 • When using the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of a Settlement
16 Instruction/Settlement Restriction the maintenance applies on the referenced instruction;
17 • When using the T2S Actor Reference of an Already Matched Settlement Instruction, the
18 maintenance applies on the Already Matched Instruction and therefore in both legs of the
19 Settlement Instruction;
20 • When using one of the T2S References of each leg of an Already Matched Settlement
21 Instruction, the maintenance instruction applies to only the referenced leg of the Already
22 Matched Settlement.

23 According to the intended action from the T2S Actor, Maintenance Instructions can be classified as:

- 24 • Cancellation Instruction: Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions can be
25 cancelled anytime before their settlement upon request from the T2S Actor. (See section
26 [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#));
27 • Amendment Instruction: An Amendment Instruction can be used for modifying the
28 process indicators related to the Priority, Partial Settlement Indicator or Linkages block of
29 an unsettled Settlement Instruction. For unsettled Settlement Restrictions, only Priority
30 and Linkages Block process indicators can be amended. Amendment Instructions can also
31 be sent to amend the Priority of a partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement
32 Restriction. (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#));
33 • Hold/Release Instruction: A Settlement Instruction can be put on hold any time until its
34 settlement or cancellation, preventing it from settlement. Once a Settlement Instruction is
35 put on hold, it can be released. Settlement Restrictions cannot be put on hold in T2S.
36 (See section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#));
37 • CoSD Instructions: T2S allows CSDs to set up rules-based, date-dependent configurations
38 of conditional securities delivery (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). Each
39 CSD can set up its CoSD Rule Set that triggers conditions (e.g. settlement currency,

transaction type) that have to be met by the Settlement Instructions. A Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD on its Intended Settlement Date is automatically put on Hold until the Administering Parties involved release or cancel it, sending the corresponding instruction:

- CoSD Release Instruction: Is used to release Settlement Instructions CoSD on Hold (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). In order to successfully release a CoSD Settlement Instruction, each Administering Party must send one CoSD Release Instruction per CoSD rule that applies to such Settlement Instruction (See section [2.6 "Send Release Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#));
- CoSD Cancellation Instruction: Is used to cancel Settlement Instructions identified as CoSD (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#) and [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)). All the Administering Parties involved in the CoSD process must send their CoSD Cancellation Instructions in order to cancel the Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD. Nevertheless, the relevant CSD involved in the Settlement Instruction can request the cancellation of a CoSD Settlement Instruction sending one Cancellation Instruction. In both cases (CSDs or Administering Parties) the cancellations should be sent by both counterparties, as described in [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#) and in [2.7 "Send Cancellation Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#).

1.2.6 Accounts structure and organisation

1.2.6.1 Categories of accounts

T2S Actors input and maintain in T2S the static data for the following different categories of accounts, depending on their role:

- External RTGS accounts: CBs input and maintain external RTGS accounts, i.e. static data concerning cash accounts opened in their books in their RTGS systems;
- T2S dedicated cash accounts: CBs open and maintain T2S dedicated cash accounts in their books for their payment banks. A payment bank's T2S dedicated cash account holds cash balances in central bank money. CBs link T2S dedicated cash accounts to external RTGS accounts denominated in the same currency for automatic reimbursement of liquidity at the end of each settlement day (See sections [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#) and [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#)). In addition, CBs use these accounts for the provision of intraday credit through auto-collateralisation features. Therefore T2S requires the creation of a Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB)⁴⁰ whenever a new cash account is setup by the relevant CB. T2S dedicated cash accounts are used for the settlement of the cash leg of Settlement Instructions in T2S (See section [1.2.6.4 "Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#));

⁴⁰ a CMB is a tool T2S uses to track the provision of credit from CB to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to their clients; it is a combination of T2S dedicated cash account and BIC of the party authorised to use the account. See section [1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts"](#) for more information.

- Securities account: CSDs open and maintain securities accounts in their books for their participants. It is possible for a CSD to be defined in T2S as a CSD participant of itself, in which case it is possible for it to hold its own securities account as well. These securities accounts hold the securities positions of the participant and are used for the settlement of instructions in T2S. Whenever a new securities account is created, a link with one or more T2S dedicated Cash Account can be provided in T2S (See section [1.2.6.4 "Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#)). As long as this link is not established, no settlement can take place on this securities account, except for Settlement Instructions without exchange of cash (i.e. FOP Settlement Instructions).

The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of accounts in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

TABLE 14 – SETUP OF ACCOUNTS IN T2S

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
External RTGS Account	CB	U2A
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	CB	A2A/U2A
Limit	CB	A2A/U2A
	Payment Bank	A2A/U2A
Securities Account	CSD	A2A/U2A
Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement	CSD	U2A
Link between Securities Account and T2S Dedicated Cash Account	CSD	U2A

The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of accounts in T2S takes place according to the dialogue pattern described in section [2.20 "Maintain Static D"](#).

1.2.6.2 External RTGS accounts

External RTGS accounts refer to cash accounts in central bank money opened in one of the RTGS systems connected to T2S. To this extent, an external RTGS account is not a cash account opened in the books of a central bank in T2S, but it is just a reference to a cash account existing outside T2S. In other terms, the list of external RTGS accounts defined in T2S can be considered as a directory of cash accounts that T2S can use for checking the validity of the liquidity transfer orders involving cash accounts opened in RTGS systems connected to T2S.

1 It is possible to create and maintain external RTGS accounts in T2S in U2A mode only. CBs input and
2 maintain static data for external RTGS accounts. CB is also responsible for maintaining the consistency
3 between the external RTGS static data and the corresponding information in its RTGS system⁴¹. For
4 each external RTGS account, the relevant CB has to provide the following static data:

- 5 • The name of the RTGS system in which the corresponding cash account is actually
6 opened;
- 7 • The account reference, i.e. the cash account number used to identify the account within
8 the relevant RTGS system (T2S imposes no format restrictions on this field);
- 9 • The denomination currency of the account;
- 10 • The status of the account, specifying whether the account is open or closed.

11 1.2.6.3 T2S dedicated cash accounts in T2S

12 T2S envisages the following sub-types of T2S dedicated cash accounts:

- 13 • T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. Each CB opens T2S dedicated cash accounts for itself and
14 for the payment banks under its responsibility. T2S dedicated cash accounts are
15 denominated in a specific T2S settlement currency (See section [1.2.4 "Currencies static
16 data"](#)) and they are used for the settlement of the cash leg of Settlement Instructions in
17 T2S;
- 18 • RTGS Dedicated Transit Accounts. These accounts are opened by and belong to Central
19 Banks and they are used for liquidity transfers from/to RTGS (See section [1.6.2.1
20 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)). One RTGS dedicated transit accounts per currency must be defined
21 in T2S. Each CB can have only one RTGS dedicated transit account for its currency;
- 22 • T2S Central Bank Accounts. These accounts also belong to central banks. CBs use T2S
23 central bank accounts to provide intraday liquidity to their payment banks, therefore they
24 may have a negative balance (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

25 When opening a new cash account, the relevant central bank has to provide the following static data:

- 26 • The type of account, as just specified;
- 27 • The denomination currency of the account;
- 28 • The opening date of the account;
- 29 • A reference to an external RTGS account defined in T2S (See section [1.2.6.2 "External
30 RTGS accounts"](#));
- 31 • The reference to the unique party (CB or payment bank) holding the account.

32 Furthermore, the central bank can also specify the closing date of the account, if already known, and
33 a floor notification amount and a ceiling notification amount, i.e. the lower and upper thresholds for
34 triggering a notification to the cash manager of the account. These optional amounts may be not
35 applicable in case of transit account; however it is up to the Central Bank owning the transit account
36 to define the appropriate values.

⁴¹ To ensure such consistency, no automatic tool is provided in T2S: nevertheless, CBs can use the EoD Static Data Statement report for this purpose.

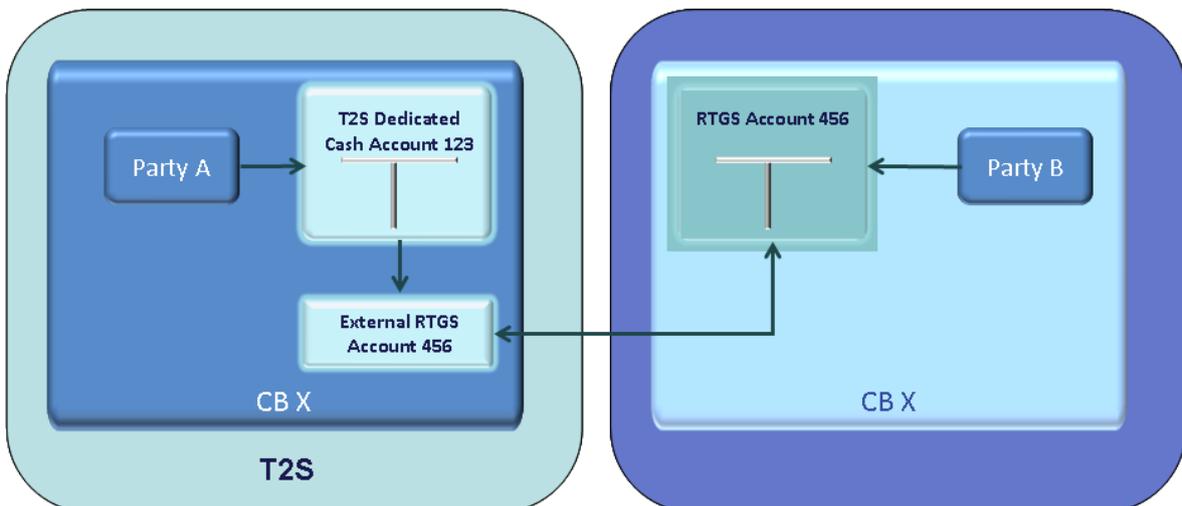
1 See section [1.2.6.4 "Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#) for information
2 on the possible links between T2S dedicated cash accounts and external RTGS accounts in T2S.

3 **1.2.6.4 Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts**

4 As previously mentioned (See section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated cash accounts in T2S"](#)), CBs link each
5 T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account denominated in the same currency. This link
6 is used to determine the RTGS account (in the relevant RTGS system for that currency) to which
7 liquidity is reimbursed from the T2S dedicated cash account at the end of each settlement day.

8 In the following example, CB X defined in T2S a link between a T2S dedicated cash account 123 of a
9 party A and an external RTGS account 456. The external RTGS account 456 in T2S is linked to an
10 RTGS account 456 owned by Party B in the books of the same CB X in the relevant RTGS system. The
11 legal entity holding the T2S dedicated cash account in T2S does not necessarily have to be the same
12 legal entity holding the RTGS account in the relevant RTGS systems.

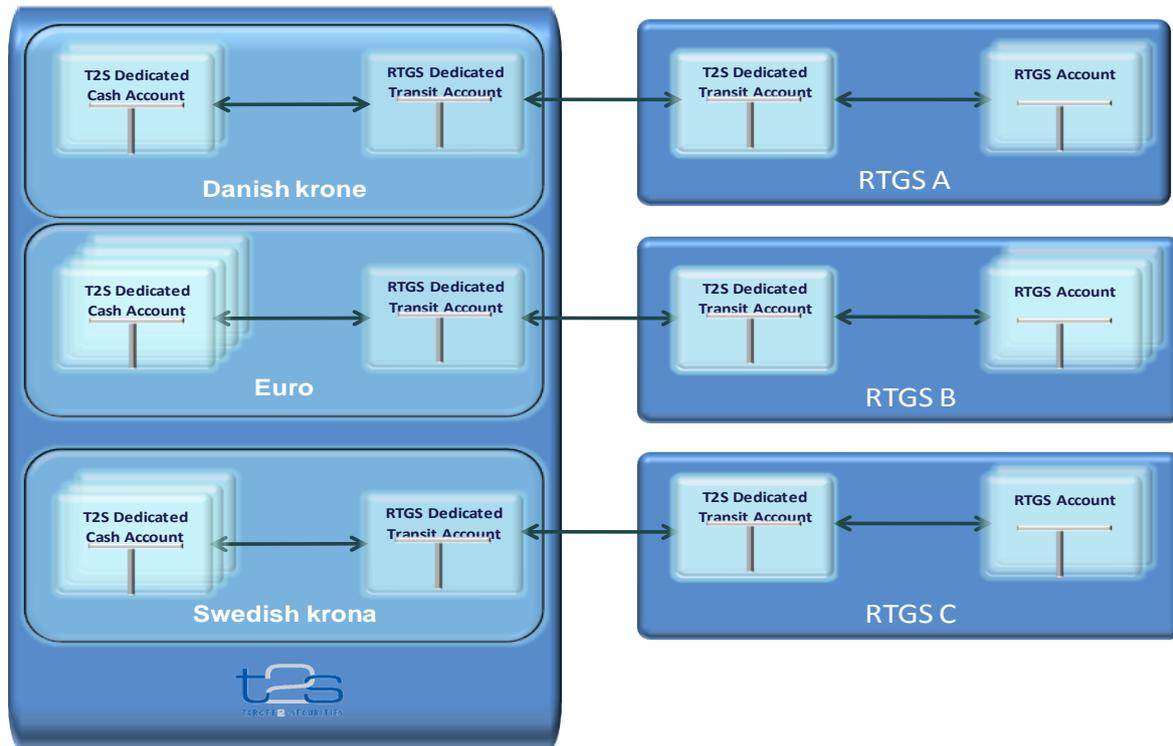
13 **EXAMPLE 37 – LINKS BETWEEN T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS AND RTGS ACCOUNTS**



14

1 Based on this information, at the end of the settlement day, T2S reimburses automatically all the
2 liquidity held in the T2S dedicated cash account to the RTGS account (specified in the external RTGS
3 account) in the relevant RTGS system. Liquidity is not moved from T2S Dedicated Cash Account 123
4 to External RTGS Account 456 as the last one only provides T2S with the information on liquidity final
5 destination but liquidity reimbursement process relies on the usage of one RTGS dedicated transit
6 account per currency, as described in the following diagram.

7 **DIAGRAM 10 – CONFIGURATION OF RTGS DEDICATED TRANSIT ACCOUNTS**



8
9 This implies that T2S does not move the liquidity to be transferred directly from a given T2S dedicated
10 cash account to its corresponding RTGS account. On the contrary, the retransfer of liquidity is based
11 on the following three-step process:

- 12 • T2S moves the liquidity to be reimbursed from the given T2S dedicated cash account to
13 the RTGS dedicated transit account denominated in the same currency. The transit
14 account is a T2S account which mirrors the transit account in the RTGS system;
- 15 • An outbound liquidity transfer for cash sweep is initiated from T2S to RTGS. The liquidity
16 is transferred from this RTGS dedicated transit account in T2S to the corresponding T2S
17 dedicated transit account in the destination RTGS system;
- 18 • Finally, the liquidity is moved from the T2S dedicated transit account in the destination
19 RTGS system to the relevant RTGS account.

1 1.2.6.5 Securities accounts

2 Each CSD opens securities accounts in its books for all its participants. T2S envisages the following
 3 types of securities accounts:

- 4 • CSD Participant Account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for settlement of
 5 instructions;
- 6 • CSD Mirror Account, CSD Omnibus Account and Inter-CSD Account, all used for cross-CSD
 7 settlement (See section [1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD
 8 settlement and external CSD settlement"](#))⁴²;
- 9 • Issuance Account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of
 10 the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance
 11 account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for
 12 the same security (see section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#));
- 13 • T2S Technical Offset Account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in
 14 direct holding markets only.⁴³

15 When opening a new securities account, the relevant CSD has to insert the following static data:

- 16 • The type of account, as just specified;
- 17 • The opening date of the account;
- 18 • The hold/release default, i.e. the default setting for the hold/release status of Settlement
 19 Instructions related to the account (see section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#));
- 20 • The information specifying whether the account can hold a negative position in a financial
 21 instrument;⁴⁴
- 22 • The reference to the unique party (CSD or CSD participant) holding the account, based on
 23 a time-dependent relationship (see below).

24 Furthermore, the CSD can also specify the closing date of the account, if already known, as an
 25 optional parameter.

26 The relationship between a CSD participant and a securities account does not change in many
 27 markets, i.e. the CSD participant holds the account during its whole life cycle, from its opening date till
 28 its closing date. Conversely, in some other markets this relationship is time-dependent, meaning that
 29 the CSD participant is operating the account or acting as a sub-custodian on behalf of the actual entity
 30 (a legal entity, or even a physical person in a direct holding market) holding the account and not
 31 known in T2S. For this reason, in the general case, T2S provides the CSD the possibility to define a
 32 time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts; this time-based party-
 33 securities account relationship allows the CSD to transfer the relationship between two parties acting
 34 as account operators or sub-custodians under its responsibility. As long as a securities account exists
 35 in T2S, one and only one CSD participant must be linked to a securities account.

36 The following diagram represents two parties, A and B, participants of CSD X. In the example the
 37 securities account 123 is linked to party A with validity date 13 February. To define party B as new

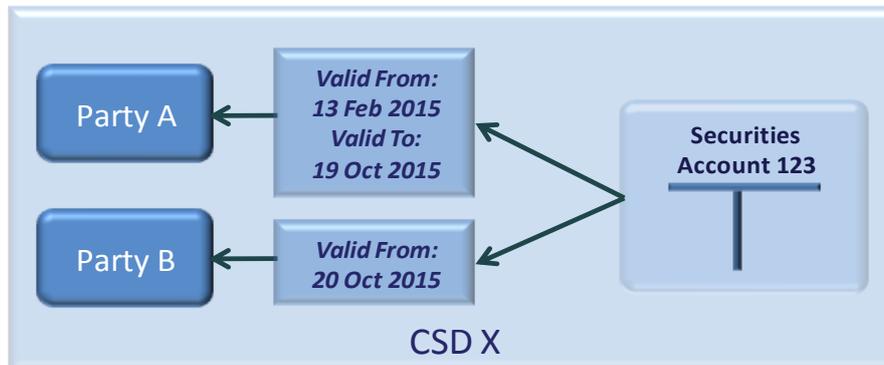
⁴² Business validation of this data is provided in section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)

⁴³ Information of usage of accounts during settlement is provided in chapter [1.6.1 "Settlement"](#)

⁴⁴ Information of usage of accounts during settlement is provided in chapter [1.6.1 "Settlement"](#)

1 account operator starting from 20 October, the relevant CSD creates a new link, between Party B and
2 the securities account, with validity date 20 October. The previously existing link, between Party A and
3 the securities account, is automatically closed as of 19 October ensuring that the securities account, at
4 any given point in time, is linked to a single party.

5 **EXAMPLE 38 – CSD PARTICIPANTS AND SECURITIES ACCOUNTS**

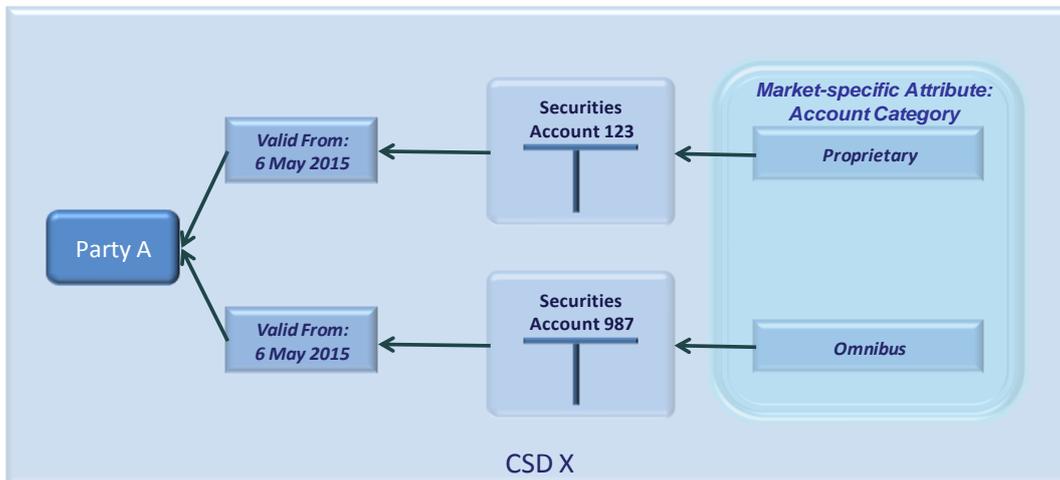


6
7 Conversely, there is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party may retain in T2S or
8 even with a single CSD. For example, a custodian, acting in T2S as a CSD participant, may require
9 differentiating securities positions it is holding on its own behalf, from those securities positions it is
10 holding on behalf of its customers (not known in T2S). This would result in the need to open two
11 different securities accounts, one for the holdings of the custodian (usually known as "proprietary"
12 account) and one for the holdings of its customers (a so-called "omnibus" account). Both accounts can
13 be opened in the books of the same CSD and linked to the same CSD participant (i.e. the custodian in
14 this case). T2S would not differentiate between these two accounts in any way, as it would not have
15 any means to distinguish between proprietary and non-proprietary holdings. Nevertheless, from its
16 perspective the custodian would be able to segregate its holdings in T2S according to its specific
17 business needs.

18 In order to reflect the configuration of specific market structures, it is also possible for a CSD to define
19 market-specific attributes for its securities accounts, e.g. in order to classify its securities accounts
20 from a business perspective. In the following diagram, based on the previous example, a custodian
21 known in T2S as party A holds two securities accounts 123 and 987, both valid from the same opening
22 date. Both accounts are opened in the books of the same CSD X. Since this particular CSD requires its
23 participants to explicitly distinguish between their proprietary accounts and the accounts they use as
24 omnibus accounts, it has defined a mandatory market-specific attribute (Account Category) to make
25 this distinction.

1 In order to define these accounts, the CSD therefore also provides values for this additional
2 mandatory attribute, i.e. either "Proprietary" or "Omnibus", allowing both the CSD and the custodian
3 to distinguish between the two different categories of securities accounts:

4 **EXAMPLE 39 – MARKET-SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES FOR SECURITIES ACCOUNTS**



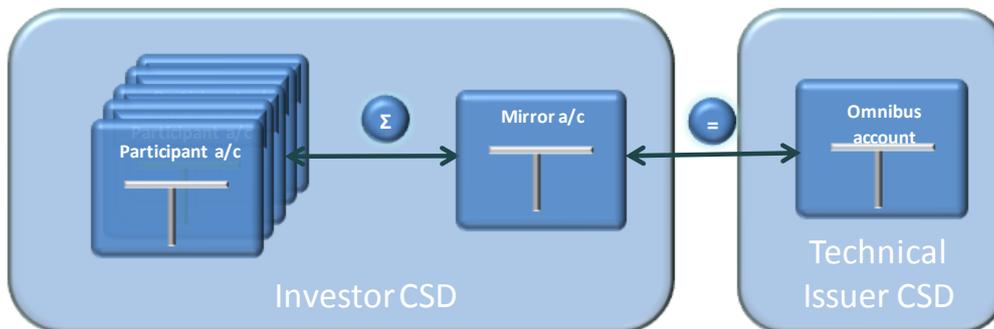
5
6 1.2.6.6 Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD
7 settlement

8 As previously outlined (See section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)), cross-
9 CSD/external CSD settlement in T2S is based on the definition of security CSD links and eligible
10 counterpart CSD entities. Once links are defined, cross-CSD/external-CSD settlement can take place
11 after the relevant CSDs have set up the appropriate securities accounts configuration according to the
12 appropriate business scenario. In the cross-CSD scenario, with both CSDs in T2S, this configuration is
13 based on the two following types of securities accounts:

- 14 • Omnibus account. An omnibus account is a securities account the technical issuer CSD
15 opens in its books for the investor CSD (as a CSD participant of the technical issuer CSD)
16 and it holds the securities positions owned by all the participants of the investor CSD for
17 the relevant securities (i.e. the securities for which the two mentioned CSDs are in a
18 investor – technical issuer relationship).
- 19 • Mirror account. A mirror account is a securities account the investor CSD opens in its book
20 for itself. The CSD mirror account reflects the securities positions an Investor CSD holds in
21 an omnibus account in its technical Issuer CSD. The positions in credit on an omnibus
22 account normally equal the positions in debit on the corresponding mirror account and
23 vice versa (an exception can take place in case of external CSD settlement, as explained
24 hereunder). Each omnibus account is always linked to one and only one mirror account.

1 The following diagram shows an example of securities accounts configuration for this first scenario:

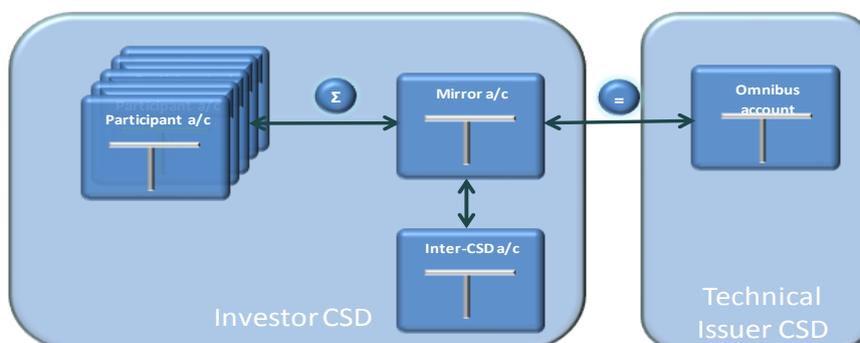
2 **EXAMPLE 40 – SECURITIES ACCOUNT CONFIGURATION FOR CROSS-CSD SETTLEMENT**



3
 4 In the second scenario (external-CSD settlement), when the issuer CSD is not in T2S, i.e. it is an
 5 external CSD, the positions in credit/debit on an omnibus account do not always equal the positions in
 6 debit/credit on the corresponding mirror account. In fact, an exception occurs when securities
 7 positions are underway of transfer from T2S to this external CSD or vice versa. In this case, the
 8 investor CSD needs to use a third type of securities account, the Inter-CSD account.

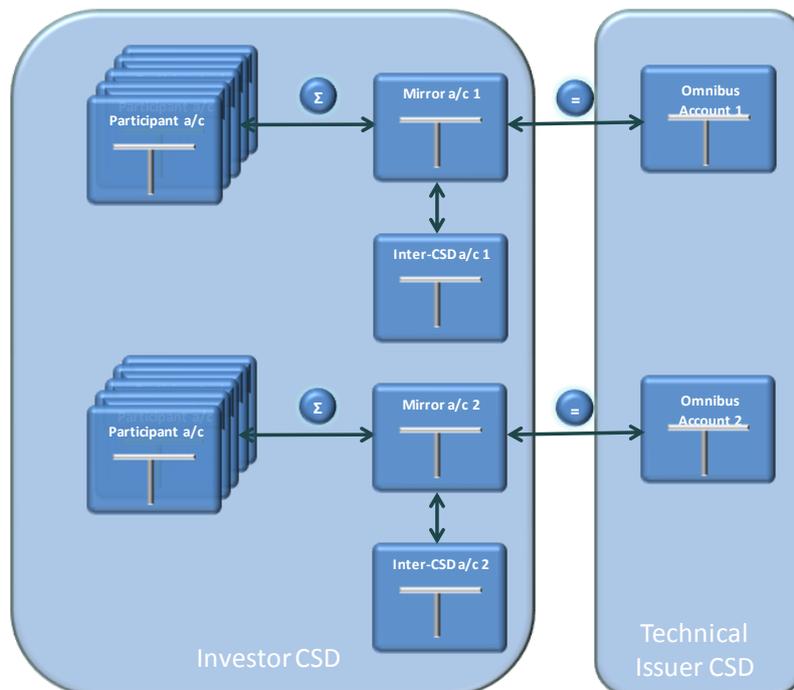
9 An inter-CSD account is a securities account the investor CSD opens in its book for itself and reflecting
 10 the differences in positions between an omnibus account and its corresponding mirror account. The
 11 securities positions of an inter-CSD account equal zero, unless securities positions are underway of
 12 transfer from T2S to an external CSD or vice versa. In this case, if the securities positions on the inter-
 13 CSD account are in credit, than the same securities positions should be transferred from T2S to the
 14 external CSD. Vice versa, if the securities positions on the inter-CSD account are in debit, than the
 15 same securities positions should be transferred from the external CSD to T2S. When these transfers
 16 are executed, the CSD instructs T2S with a FOP instruction to transfer the securities positions on the
 17 inter-CSD account to the mirror account (see section [1.6.1.10.3 "Realignment process"](#) - Scenario
 18 external-CSD settlement). At the same time, the securities positions on the omnibus account equal the
 19 securities positions on the corresponding mirror account. Each inter-CSD account is always linked to
 20 one and only one mirror account. The following diagram shows an example of securities accounts
 21 configuration including an inter-CSD account.

22 **DIAGRAM 11 – EXTERNAL-CSD SETTLEMENT CONFIGURATION WITH ONE OMNIBUS ACCOUNT**



1 In order for external CSD settlement to take place in T2S, each investor CSD needs at least one
 2 omnibus account in the books of its technical issuer CSD and an equal number of mirror accounts and
 3 inter-CSD accounts (used for external CSD settlement with external issuer CSDs only) in its own
 4 books. The simplest scenario is based on the use of one omnibus account. In this case, the technical
 5 issuer CSD opens in its books a single omnibus account for the investor CSD (as a CSD participant of
 6 the technical issuer CSD) and, at the same time, the investor CSD opens in its own books one mirror
 7 account and one inter-CSD account (As shown in Diagram 11 – External-CSD settlement configuration
 8 with one omnibus account). In a more complex scenario, an investor CSD may opt for segregating the
 9 holdings of its participants within the technical issuer CSD. In this case, the technical issuer CSD
 10 opens in its books several omnibus accounts for the investor CSD and, at the same time, the investor
 11 CSD opens in its own books a mirror account and an inter-CSD account per each omnibus account
 12 within the technical investor CSD. In any case, each omnibus account is linked to one mirror account
 13 and each mirror account is linked to one inter-CSD account as shown in the diagram below.

14 **DIAGRAM 12 – EXTERNAL CSD SETTLEMENT CONFIGURATION WITH MULTIPLE OMNIBUS ACCOUNTS**



15

1 Finally, it is worth mentioning that the configuration of links between participant accounts, mirror
2 accounts and omnibus accounts is still possible when one of the involved CSD is not in T2S. In this
3 case, all the accounts opened in the books of the external CSD can still be referenced in the definition
4 of these links, even though their validity must be ensured by the configuring CSD, as these accounts
5 are not known in T2S.

6 1.2.6.7 Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts

7 Securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts may be linked in T2S for three reasons:

- 8 • To specify, for a given securities account, the T2S dedicated cash account(s) that can be
9 used for the settlement of the cash leg of the Settlement Instructions related to the given
10 securities account;
- 11 • To specify, for a given T2S dedicated cash account, the securities account(s) holding
12 positions earmarked as collateral that can be used for auto-collateralisation operations.
- 13 • To specify, for a given T2S dedicated cash account, the securities account for receiving
14 collateral from clients of the payment/settlement bank in collateralisation operations.

15 In all cases, a securities account is always linked to a T2S dedicated cash account via a Credit
16 Memorandum Balance (CMB). A Credit Memorandum Balance is a tool T2S uses to track the provision
17 of credit from CBs to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to
18 their clients.

19 A payment bank may authorise one or more of its clients to use the payment bank's T2S dedicated
20 cash account for the settlement of their instructions. Each authorisation results in the creation of a
21 new CMB for the given T2S dedicated cash account and in the assignment to the new CMB of a BIC
22 (or set of BICs) of the client legal entity, which may correspond to multiple parties in T2S, authorised
23 to use the T2S dedicated cash account. The assigned BIC (or set of BICs) must not overlap with any
24 other BIC (or set of BICs) defined for the same T2S dedicated cash account in order to guarantee the
25 uniqueness of the link between the T2S dedicated cash account and the securities account of the
26 payment bank's client. Each T2S dedicated cash account is linked to one CMB related to the payment
27 bank holding the T2S dedicated cash account and, possibly, to one CMB for each client authorised to
28 use payment bank's T2S dedicated cash account for settlement of the cash leg of its Settlement
29 Instructions.

30 Furthermore:

- 31 • When configuring a T2S dedicated cash account for central bank collateralisation, the
32 relevant CB must specify an auto-collateralisation limit for this T2S dedicated cash
33 account;
- 34 • When configuring a T2S dedicated cash account for client collateralisation, the relevant
35 payment bank must specify an external guarantee limit, an auto-collateralisation limit and
36 an unsecured credit limit for this T2S dedicated cash account (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit
37 Management"](#)).

38 After a payment bank has authorised one of its client to use a given T2S dedicated cash account, the
39 relevant CSD can link the securities account(s) of its CSD participant (i.e. the authorised client) to this
40 T2S dedicated cash account, either for settlement of the cash leg of the Settlement Instructions on its

1 securities accounts, or for auto-collateralisation purpose or both. The CSD can set up this link only if
 2 the party code, i.e. the BIC, of the CSD participant matches the BIC (or one of the BICs) that the
 3 authorising payment bank previously specified for the CMB.

4 The following table and the diagram below describe all the steps needed for setup of all the relevant
 5 links between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of a CB and the Securities Accounts of the same CB
 6 (defined as a CSD Participant of a given CSD). As specified in the table, some of the steps only occur
 7 depending on the auto-collateralisation procedure chosen by the relevant Central Bank.

8 **TABLE 15 – CENTRAL BANK CONFIGURATION**

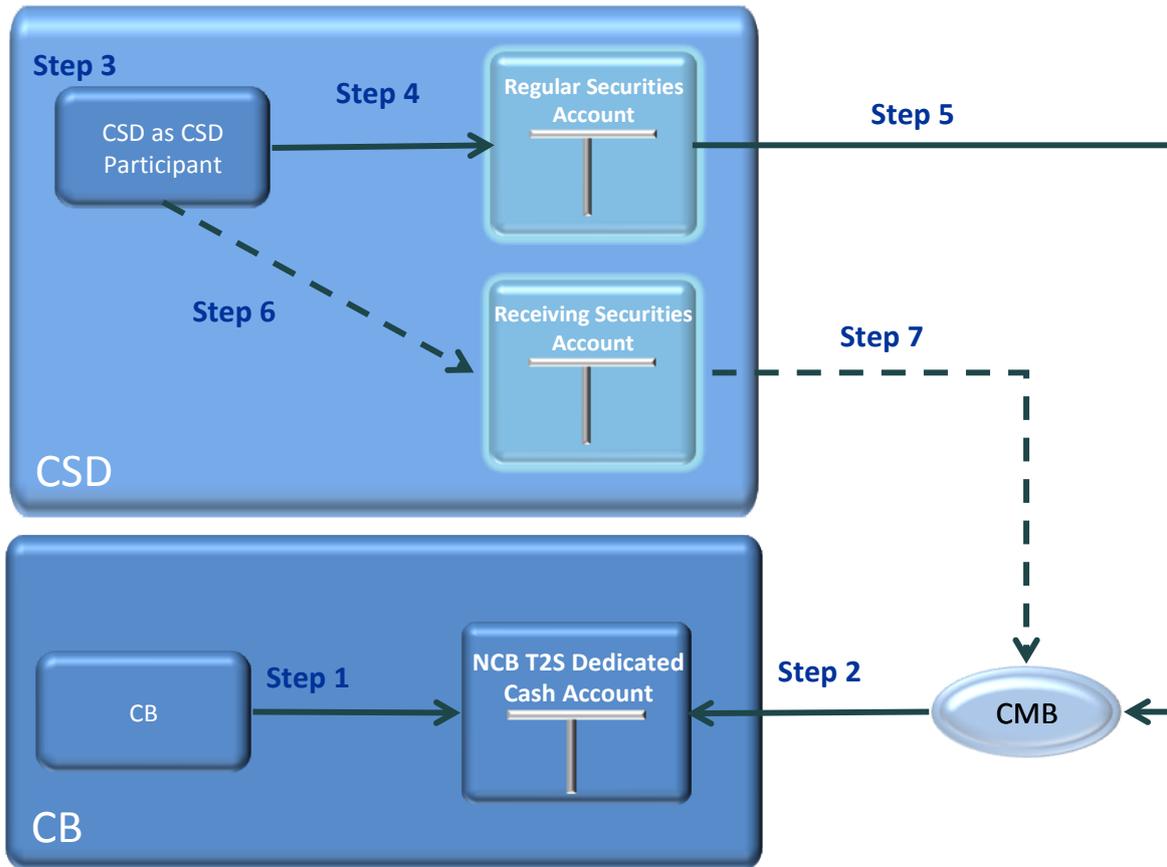
STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
1	CB	Creation of a new T2S Central Bank Account.		A2A/U2A
2	CB	Setting the T2S Central Bank Account as usable for providing intraday credit for auto-collateralisation purpose.	This action results in the creation of a Credit Memorandum Balance, which is linked to the BIC of the Central Bank.	U2A
3	CSD	Creation of a new CSD Participant for the Central Bank.	The BIC of the new CSD Participant matches with the BIC linked to the Credit Memorandum Balance created as a result of step 2.	A2A/U2A
4	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account to be used as regular securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation.	This Securities Account is used for collateral relocation during the EoD phase according to the configuration of the Central Bank collateralisation ⁴⁵ . Possibly, different Securities Accounts can be configured as receiving Securities Account according to the Central Bank needs. However, only one receiving securities account must be defined for a specific Credit Memorandum Balance of a Payment Bank.	A2A/U2A
5	CSD	Linking the Securities Account for regular collateral to the Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account for cash settlement purpose.	This Securities Account must not be used for collateralisation purpose. This link is required for the settlement of relocation instructions.	U2A

⁴⁵ See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#) for more information on collateral relocation.

STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
6	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account to be used as receiving securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation.	<p>This is the Securities Account where the selected collateral has to be stored in case of intra-day credit provision. It is used to configure the Central bank collateralisation. Possibly, different Securities Accounts can be configured as receiving Securities Account according to the Central Bank needs. However, only one receiving securities account must be defined for a specific Credit Memorandum Balance of a Payment Bank.</p> <p>This step is needed for Repo countries only, i.e. if the type of collateralisation procedure specified in the Auto-Collateralisation Rule for the Central Bank is "Repo" (see section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").</p>	A2A/U2A
7	CSD	Linking the Securities Account for receiving collateral to the Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account for cash settlement purpose.	<p>This Securities Account must not be used for collateralisation purpose.</p> <p>This link is required for the settlement of auto-collateralisation and reverse auto-collateralisation instructions.</p> <p>This step is needed for Repo countries only.</p>	U2A

1

DIAGRAM 13 – CENTRAL BANK CONFIGURATION



2

3 The following table and the diagram below describe all the steps needed for setup of all the relevant
4 links between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of a Payment Bank and the Securities Accounts of the
5 same Payment Bank (defined as a CSD Participant of a given CSD). As specified in the table, some of
6 the steps only occur depending on the auto-collateralisation procedure chosen by the relevant Central
7 Bank.

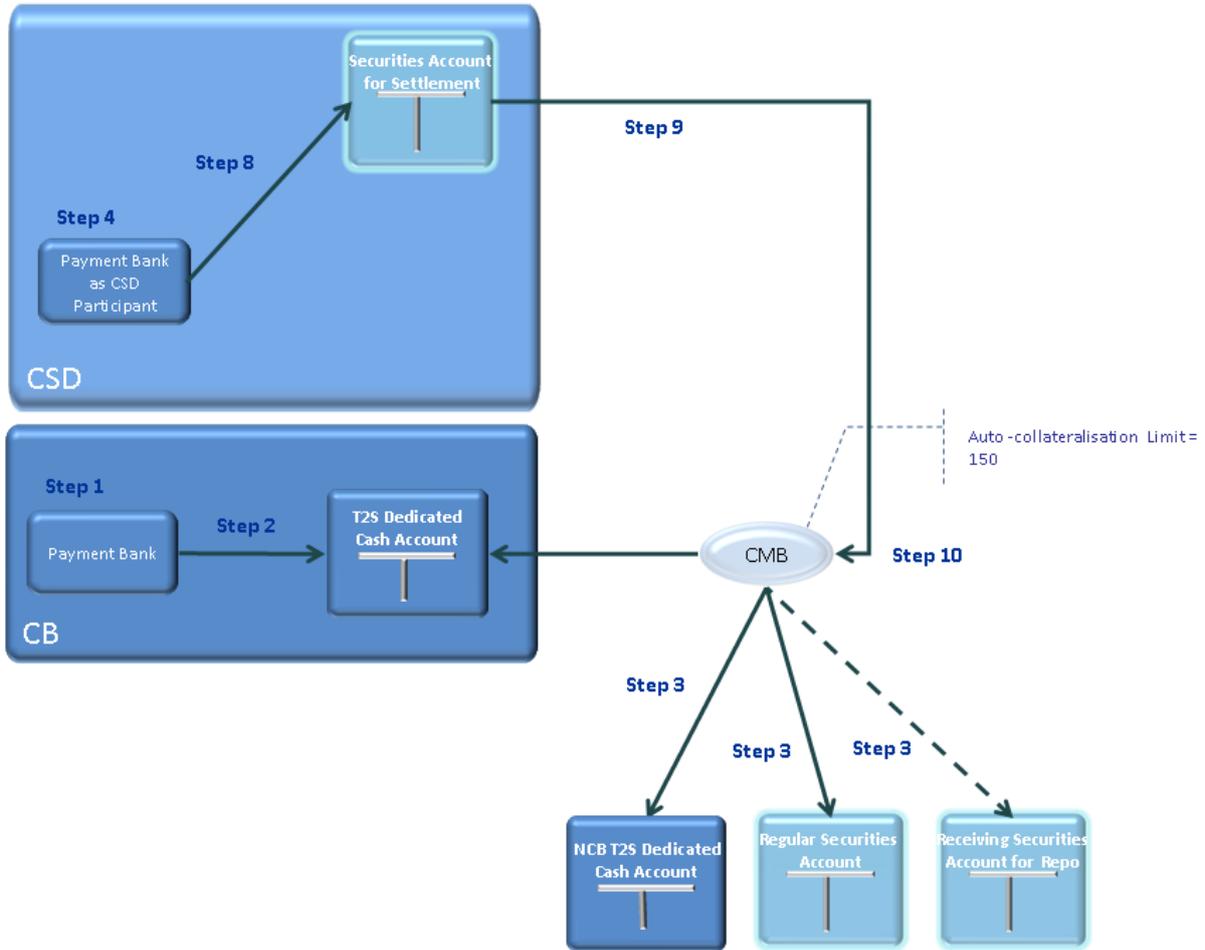
8

TABLE 16 – CONFIGURATION FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION

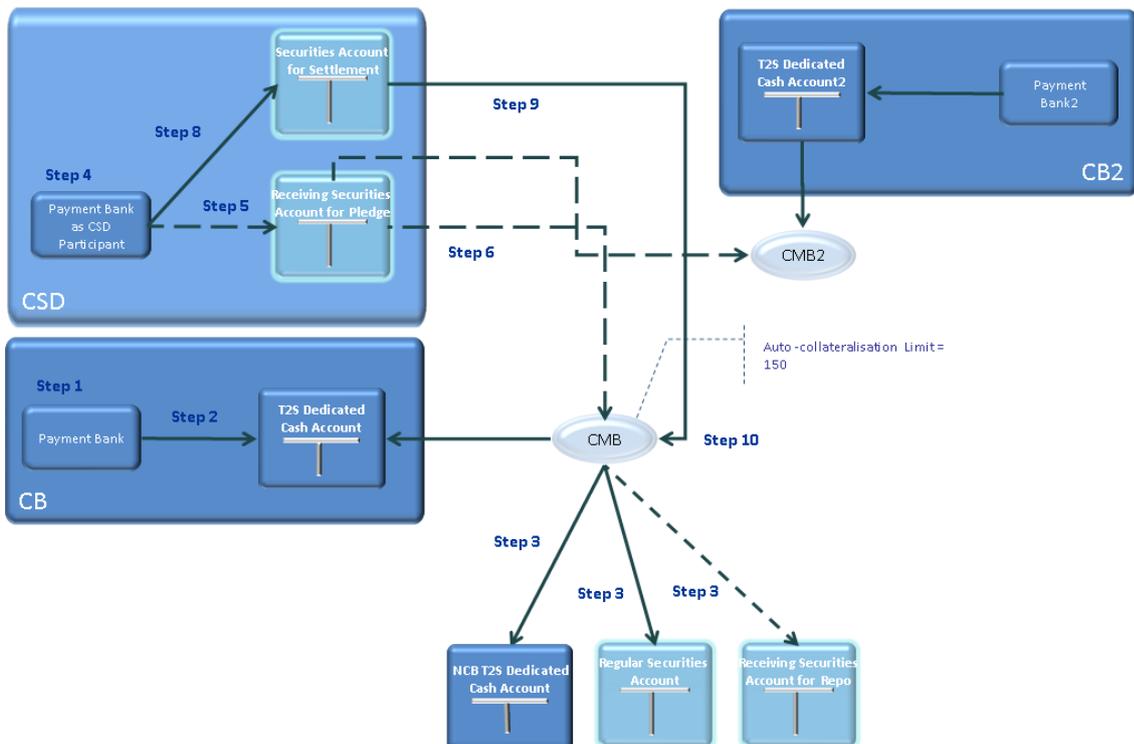
STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
1	CB	Creation of a new Payment Bank.		A2A/U2A
2	CB	Creation of a new T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the Payment Bank.		A2A/U2A

STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
3	CB	<p>Linking the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to the T2S Central Bank Account which provides intraday credit to the Securities Account to be used as regular securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation to the Securities Account belonging to the CB (as a CSD Participant) to be used as receiving Securities Account for the Central Bank collateralisation. 	<p>This action results in the creation of a Credit Memorandum Balance, which is linked to the BIC of the Payment Bank and to the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Securities Accounts.</p> <p>A link to Securities Account for receiving collateral is needed for Repo countries only, i.e. if the type of collateralisation procedure specified in the Auto-Collateralisation Rule for the Central Bank is "Repo" (see section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").</p>	U2A
4	CSD	Creation of a new CSD Participant for the Payment Bank.	The BIC of the new CSD Participant matches the BIC linked to the Credit Memorandum Balance created as a result of step 3.	A2A/U2A
5	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account for the Payment Bank to be used as regular securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation.	This step is needed for Pledge countries only.	A2A/U2A
6	CSD	Linking the Securities Account for receiving collateral to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account (possibly belonging to the Payment Bank) for collateralisation purpose.	This step is needed for Pledge countries only.	U2A
7	CB	Linking the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank to the Securities Account for receiving collateral.	This step is needed for Pledge countries only.	U2A
8	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account for the Payment Bank.	This Securities Account must be linked to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the settlement of the cash leg of the relevant Settlement Instructions.	A2A/U2A
9	CSD	Linking the Securities Account of the Payment Bank to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank for cash settlement purpose and/or for collateralisation purpose.	When defining the link between the Securities Account and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account for settlement purpose, the CSD must specify whether such link must be used as default value in the context of Settlement Instruction validation (See section 1.6.1.1.3 "Validation process"). When a Securities Account is linked to one or more than one T2S Dedicated Cash Account in a given settlement currency, it must have a unique default T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the same settlement currency.	U2A
10	CB	Creation of the auto-collateralisation limit for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.		A2A/U2A

1 **DIAGRAM 14 – CONFIGURATION FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION (NON PLEDGE COUNTRIES)**



2
3 **DIAGRAM 15 – CONFIGURATION FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION (PLEDGE COUNTRIES)**



4

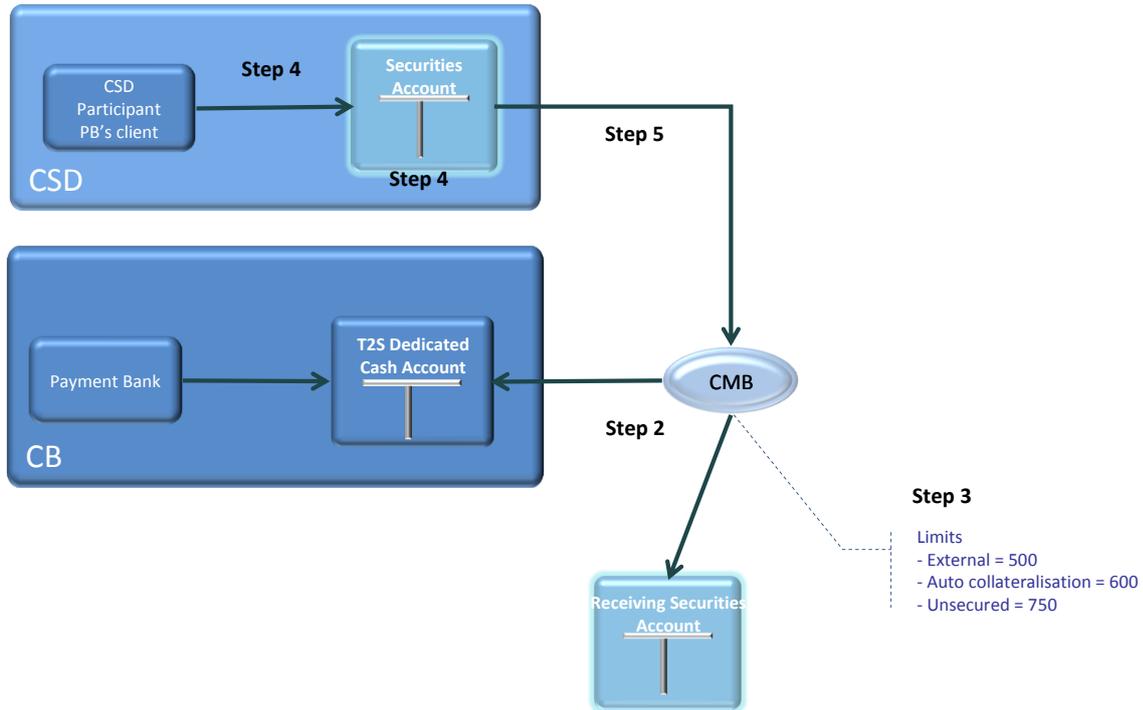
1 The following table and the diagram below describe all the steps needed for setup of all the relevant
 2 links between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of a Payment Bank providing client collateralisation
 3 services and the Securities Accounts of one of its client (defined as a CSD Participant of a given CSD).

4 **TABLE 17 – CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION**

STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
1	CSD	Creation of a new CSD Participant for the client.		A2A/U2A
2	Payment Bank	Authorising the client for collateralisation, linking the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank to the Securities Account for receiving collateral.	This action results in the creation of an additional Credit Memorandum Balance for the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account, which is linked to one or more BICs of the client and to the specified Securities Account. The receiving Securities Account must be one of the Securities Accounts of the Payment Bank (defined as a CSD Participant) already linked to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (as described in step 9 of the previous table) and it is used to store the collateral in case of intraday credit provision.	U2A
3	Payment Bank	Creation and set-up of the external guarantee, auto-collateralisation and unsecured credit limits.		A2A/U2A
4	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account for the client.		A2A/U2A
5	CSD	Linking the Securities Account to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank for cash settlement purpose and/or for collateralisation purpose.		U2A

1

DIAGRAM 16 – CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION



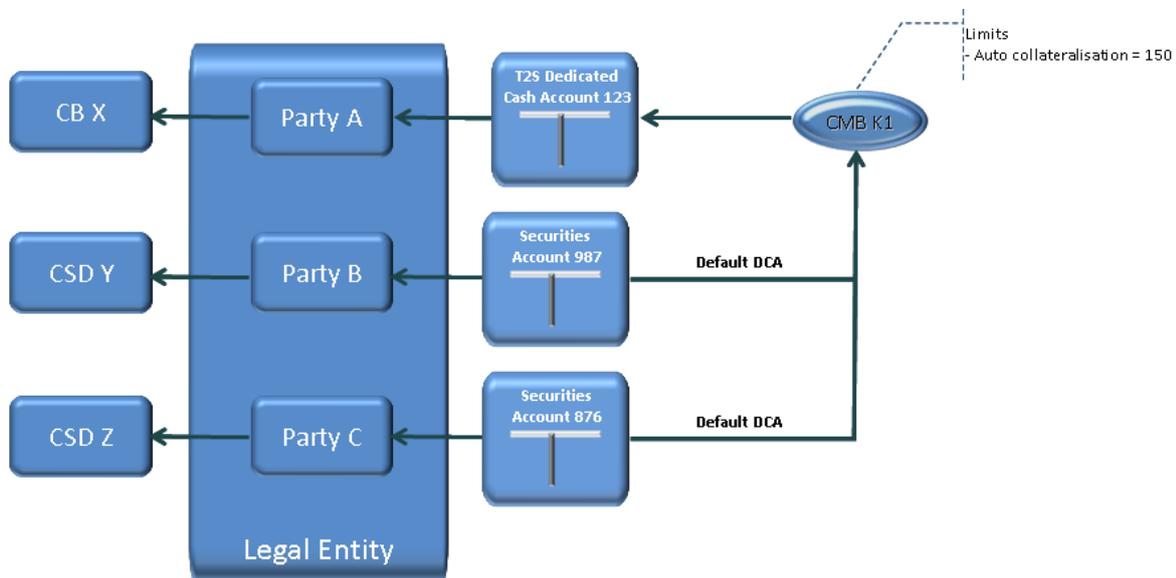
2

3 The rest of this section presents two examples of configuration of links between securities accounts
 4 and T2S dedicated cash account for auto-collateralisation purpose, with a CB and with a payment
 5 bank respectively.

1 **1.2.6.7.1 Auto-collateralisation via CB**

2 In this example, one legal entity is defined as three separate parties in T2S: a payment bank under CB
 3 X (Party A) and a CSD participant under two different CSDs (Party B and Party C). Once CB X opens
 4 the T2S dedicated cash account 123 for Party A and links it to the relevant Central Bank T2S
 5 Dedicated Cash Account and Securities Accounts for regular collateral and for receiving collateral
 6 (steps 2 and 3 of Table 15 – Central Bank Configuration and relevant diagram), T2S creates CMB K1,
 7 which authorises the legal entity, acting as a participant of CSDs Y and Z, to select this T2S dedicated
 8 cash account as default for the settlement of the cash leg of all Settlement Instructions on its
 9 respective securities accounts 987 and 876 with the two CSDs by linking each of the securities
 10 account to the CMB K1. Finally, CB X has to create a limit for auto-collateralisation for the T2S
 11 dedicated cash account (in this case set to 150).

12 **EXAMPLE 41 – CMB CONFIGURATION FOR CB AUTO-COLLATERALISATION**

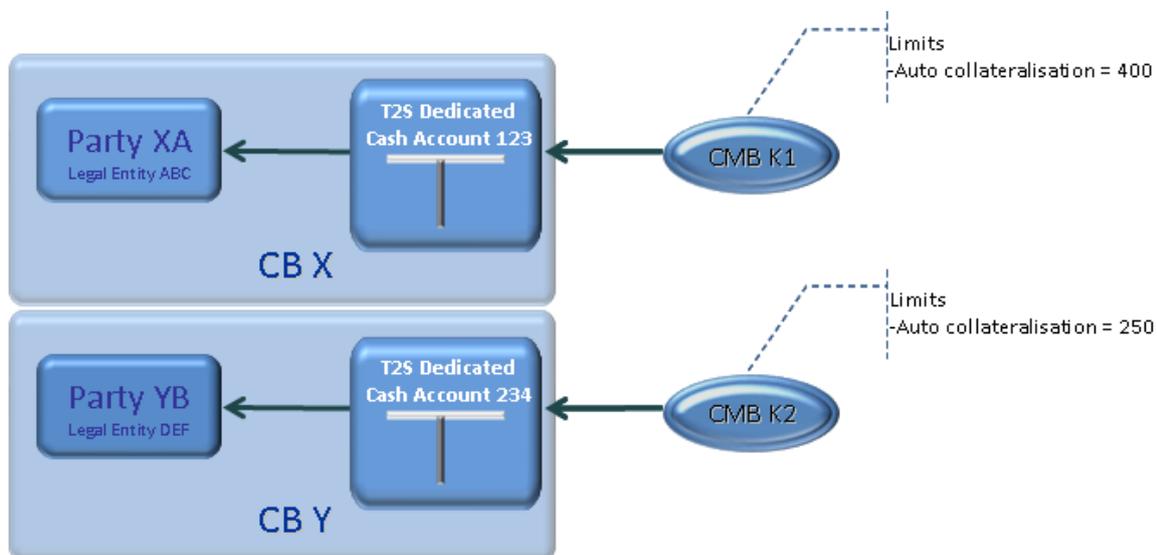


13

1 **1.2.6.7.2 Auto-collateralisation via settlement bank**

2 In this example, there are two legal entities, ABC and DEF, defined as payment banks XA and YB
 3 under CB X and CB Y respectively. Firstly, CB X opens T2S dedicated cash accounts 123 for its
 4 payment bank XA and CB Y opens T2S dedicated cash account 234 for its payment bank YB (step 2 of
 5 Table 15 – Central Bank Configuration and relevant diagram). Then CB X and CB Y link the new T2S
 6 Dedicated Cash Accounts to the relevant T2S Central Bank Account and Securities Accounts for
 7 regular collateral and for receiving collateral (steps 3 of Table 15 – Central Bank Configuration and
 8 relevant diagram). This step results in T2S creating the respective CMBs K1 and K2 for CB
 9 collateralisation, with CB X setting the relevant limit to 400 and CB Y setting it to 250.

10 **EXAMPLE 42 – CMB CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION (A)**



11

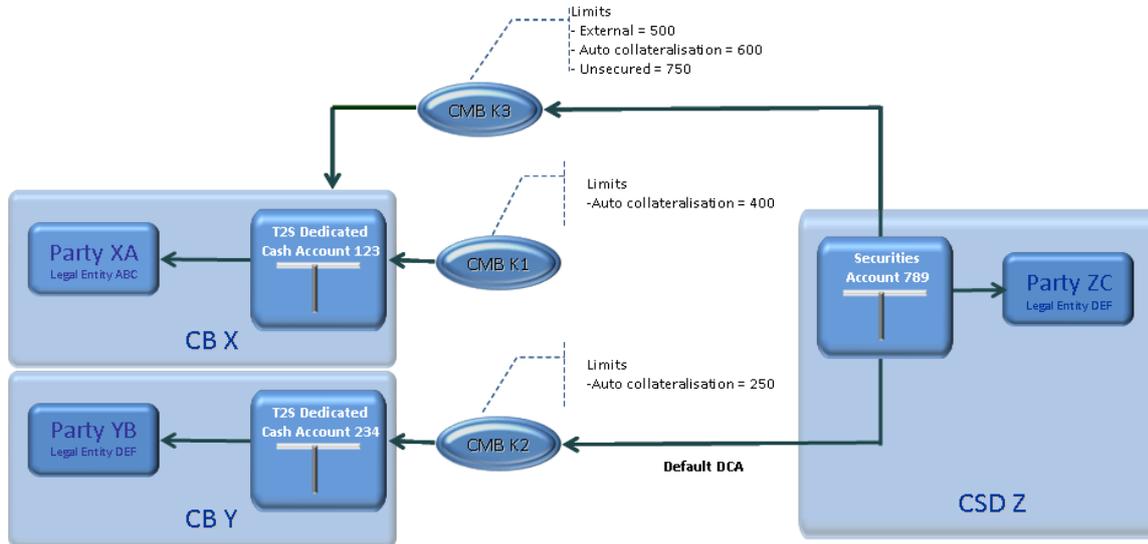
12 The legal entity DEF is also defined as a CSD participant under CSD Z, as Party ZC. Party XA (payment
 13 bank operating under CB X) authorizes Party ZC (CSD participant operating under CSD Z) to use its
 14 T2S dedicated cash account for the settlement the cash legs of its Settlement Instructions on this T2S
 15 dedicated cash account (step 2 of Table 17 – Configuration for Client Collateralisation and relevant
 16 diagram). As a result, T2S creates CMB K3 to authorise Party ZC and requires Party XA (step 3 of
 17 Table 17 – Configuration for Client Collateralisation and relevant diagram) to set three limits for client
 18 collateralisation (500, 600 and 750).

19 Since parties YB and ZC are in fact the same legal entity, Party ZC is also authorised to use Party YB's
 20 T2S dedicated cash account 234 for settlement as soon as the relevant CSD links Party ZC's securities
 21 account 789 to the T2S dedicated cash account 234 via the already existing CMB K2. Party ZC can
 22 therefore select both T2S dedicated cash accounts, 123 and 234, for settlement on its securities
 23 account, indicating party YB's as the default one (step 5 of Table 17 – Configuration for Client
 24 Collateralisation and relevant diagram).

- 1 The difference between these two links is that CMB K3 applies to securities account 789 of Party ZC
- 2 for client collateralisation, whereas CMB K2 is used for CB collateralisation granted to payment bank
- 3 YB by its central bank on T2S dedicated cash account 234.

4

EXAMPLE 43 – CMB CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION (B)



5

1 **1.3 Access to T2S**

2 **1.3.1 Connectivity (A2A/U2A)**

3 1.3.1.1 Introduction

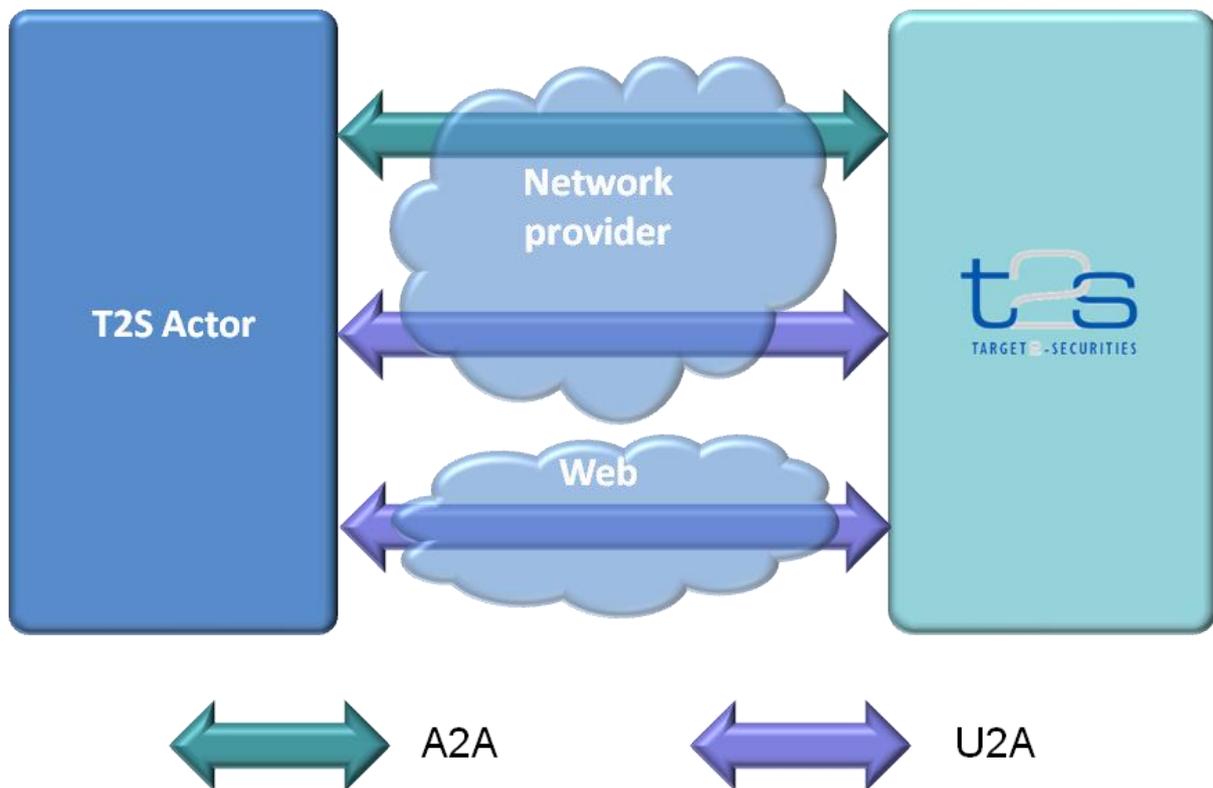
4 The purpose of this section is to introduce the basic connectivity to T2S. It does not aim to describe in
 5 details the technical connection with T2S.

6 1.3.1.2 Modes of connectivity

7 T2S supports the connectivity of T2S Actors as follows:

- 8 • Communication between software applications via XML messages or files (A2A mode);
- 9 • Online screen-based activities performed by T2S Actors (U2A mode).

10 **DIAGRAM 17 – MODES OF CONNECTIVITY**



11

12 For the A2A communication, ISO 20022 is the single standard, concerning both inbound and outbound
 13 communication. Using this standard, the T2S Interface complies with Giovannini protocol
 14 recommendations⁴⁶.

15 All messages exchanged between T2S and T2S Actors are based on XML technology and comply with
 16 the ISO 20022 standards on messages and the formats and specifications defined in T2S. They can be
 17 sent to T2S either individually or in a file containing one or several messages.

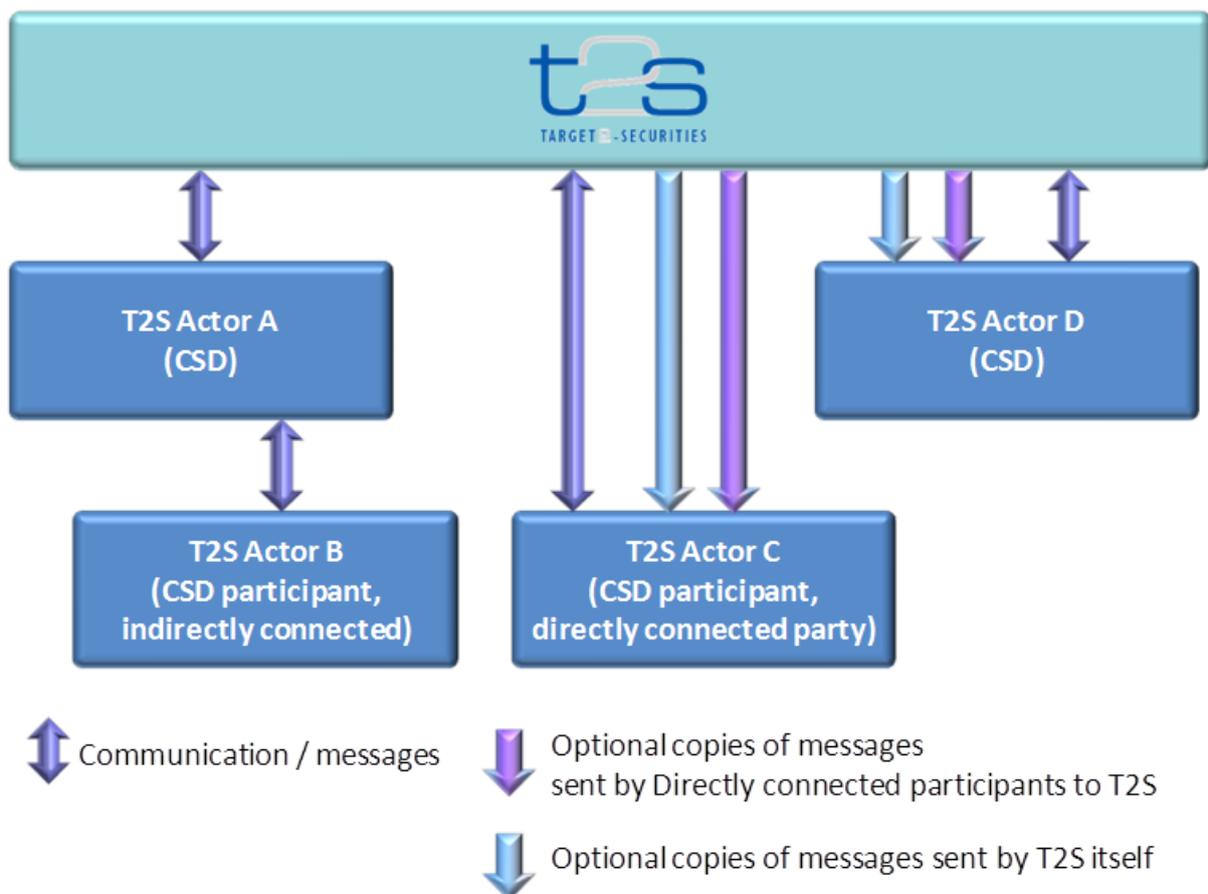
⁴⁶ The Giovannini recommendations, published in March 2006, are an agreed set of EU-wide data standards and technology recommendations aimed at creating an environment where all industry participants can interoperate, eliminating some of the complexity and cost of cross-border clearing and settlement.

1 1.3.1.3 Participation in and access to T2S

2 For a T2S Actor, interaction with T2S can be “direct” or “indirect”, i.e. in the latter case T2S Actors do
 3 not connect directly to T2S but send their messages to the respective CSD or CB which is then
 4 responsible for managing the connection with T2S, building the valid ISO20022 messages and sending
 5 them to T2S. Messages can be sent to the respective CSD or CB for forwarding to T2S only if the CSD
 6 or CB is offering connectivity for indirectly connected participants. It is possible for a directly
 7 connected participant to access T2S through GUI only. A participant using the GUI for direct
 8 connectivity but using A2A indirectly is also a directly connected participant. CSDs, along with CBs do
 9 not have the option of indirect connectivity to T2S.

10 Independent from the connectivity mode, each CSD retains the business and legal relationship with its
 11 participants. Moreover, the direct connectivity mode is foreseen for CSD’s clients who are duly
 12 authorised by the respective CSD - if such a connection is allowed under the general terms and
 13 conditions of the respective CSD. The same rule applies for CBs and its Payment Banks. Furthermore,
 14 the relevant CSD or CB has to ensure that the directly connected T2S Actor fulfils all relevant
 15 conditions for participation in T2S. For any services that go beyond the scope of T2S, the directly
 16 connected participants connect to the relevant CSD or CB.

17 **DIAGRAM 18 – PARTICIPATION IN AND ACCESS TO T2S FOR CSDs AND CSD PARTICIPANTS**



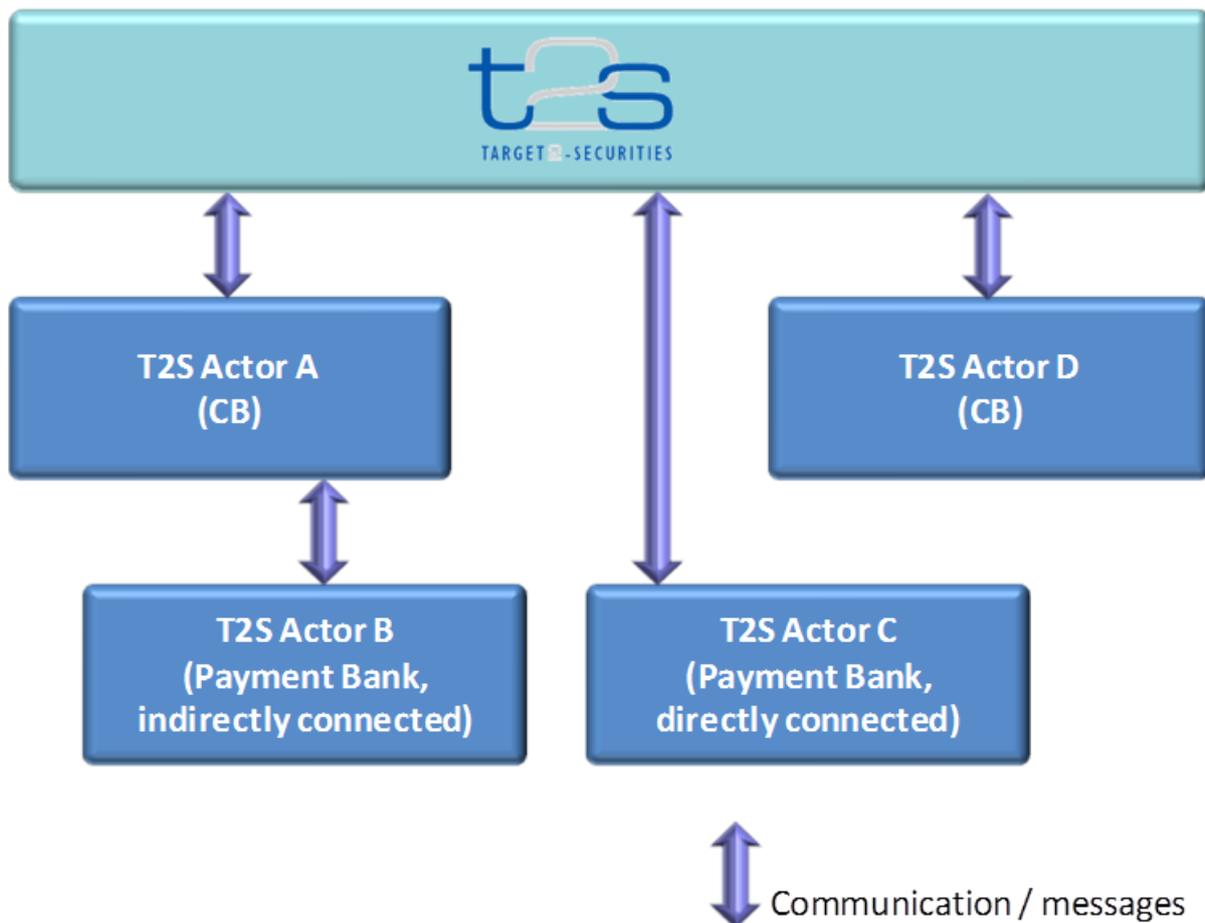
18

19 In the diagram above:

- 20 • “T2S Actor A” and “T2S Actor D” are CSDs with direct connectivity to T2S;

- 1 • "T2S Actor A" provides indirect access to T2S for "T2S Actor B" and offers additional
2 services outside the scope of T2S. Therefore, "T2S Actor B" is an indirectly connected
3 participant in T2S;
- 4 • In contrast, "T2S Actor C" is a directly connected participant in T2S with the ability to
5 send messages directly to T2S;
- 6 • The CSD, i.e. "T2S Actor D", can subscribe for itself and "T2S Actor C" (one of its directly
7 connected participants) for receiving copies of incoming and outgoing messages. These
8 copies are created by T2S and sent to the T2S Actor on optional basis. The diagram above
9 has to be read with regards to the list of messages described in Table 67 – Messages
10 subject to copies:

11 **DIAGRAM 19 – PARTICIPATION IN AND ACCESS TO T2S FOR CBs AND PAYMENT BANKS**



12

13 In the diagram above:

- 14 • "T2S Actor A" and "T2S Actor D" are CBs with direct connectivity to T2S;
- 15 • "T2S Actor A" provides indirect access to T2S for "T2S Actor B" and offers additional
16 services outside the scope of T2S. Therefore, "T2S Actor B" is an indirectly connected
17 Payment Bank in T2S;

- In contrast, "T2S Actor C" is a directly connected Payment Bank in T2S with the ability to send messages directly to T2S. A directly connected party also has the possibility to communicate via U2A only.

1.3.1.4 Technical connectivity and connectivity services providers

T2S does neither provide technical connectivity nor network services⁴⁷ to T2S Actors. T2S Actors directly connected to T2S use a licensed network provided by an accredited connectivity services provider. T2S only defines the technical and operational requirements for the connectivity services providers.

Detailed information as to the usage of network services is to be provided later on, with the final status of the network tender documentation.

1.3.1.5 Common rules for messages and files addressing

This section describes the configuration of routing for messages and files.

In A2A mode, T2S Actors and T2S can exchange messages and files by means of two types of transfer services:

- The real-time message and file transfer, which requires that both parties, i.e. the sender and the receiver, are available at the same time to exchange the relevant data. In case of unavailability of the receiver, no retry mechanism is foreseen. For real-time transfers, T2S exchanges messages and files in push mode only⁴⁸;
- The store-and-forward message and file transfer, which enables the sender to transmit messages or files even when the receiver is not available. In case of temporary unavailability of the receiver, the connectivity services provider stores messages and files and delivers them as soon as the receiver becomes available again.

The following table shows how the main types of T2S business data exchanges are mapped against the technical features of the different network services for inbound and outbound communication.

TABLE 18 – T2S BUSINESS DATA EXCHANGES AND NETWORK SERVICE FEATURES.

T2S BUSINESS DATA EXCHANGES	INBOUND COMMUNICATION	OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION
Settlement-related messages Static data updates	Message-based, store-n-forward File-based, store-n-forward	Message-based, store-n-forward File-based, store-n-forward
Queries / Reports (pull)	Message-based, real-time File-based, real-time	Message-based, real-time File-based, real-time Message-based, store-n-forward File-based, store-n-forward
Reports (push)	n/a	Message-based, store-n-forward File-based, store-n-forward ⁴⁹

⁴⁷ A network service is defined in this context as a messaging service used to exchange business data between T2S Actors and T2S.

⁴⁸ The push mode refers to the originator of a message or file pushing it to the final receiver.

⁴⁹ Real-time services are used for pull reports only, whereas store-n-forward services can be used for all reports.

1 This table shows that, as far as the inbound communication is concerned, T2S Actors can submit:

- 2 • All settlement-related messages (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions,
3 maintenance instructions, liquidity transfers) and static data updates either using a
4 message-based network service or via a file-based network service. In both cases, the
5 transfer service is store-n-forward;
- 6 • All queries and pull reports either using a message-based network service or via a file-
7 based network service. In both cases, the transfer service is real-time;

8 The setup of network services each T2S Actor uses for inbound communication does not require any
9 configuration step in T2S and it has just to comply with the specifications provided in the table above;

10 As to the outbound communication, the same table shows that T2S sends:

- 11 • All outgoing settlement-related messages (i.e. status advices, notifications, advices) and
12 responses related to static data updates using either a message-based or a file-based
13 network service. In both cases, the transfer service is store-n-forward;
- 14 • All query responses and pull reports either using a message-based network service or via
15 a file-based network service. In both cases, the transfer service is real-time. An exception
16 takes place for responses exceeding a pre-defined size or time limit; in this case T2S
17 sends these responses using either a message-based network service or a file-based
18 network service (see section [1.7 "Limitations of the system"](#)). In both cases, the transfer
19 service is store-n-forward⁵⁰;
- 20 • All push reports either using a message-based network service or a file-based network
21 service. In both cases, the transfer service is store-n-forward.

22 The setup of network services T2S uses for outbound communication requires the relevant T2S Actor
23 to define routing configurations in the T2S static data and it has to comply as well with the
24 specifications provided in the table above.

25 Routing configurations specify the technical elements T2S uses to send a given outgoing message to
26 the relevant T2S Actor, but they do not specify the actual set of messages T2S has to send to this T2S
27 Actor. The business elements T2S uses to identify which outgoing messages have to be sent to a
28 given T2S Actor can be configured via message subscription (see section [1.3.3 "Message
29 subscription"](#)).

30 The rest of this section describes how to setup routing configurations for outbound communication in
31 T2S.

32 Setup of routing configurations

33 The setup of routing configurations includes the configuration of the following Static Data objects in
34 T2S: network services, party technical addresses, links between network services and party technical
35 addresses, and default and conditional routings.

⁵⁰ These features are known as "oversized data management" (see section [1.7.2 "Oversized Data Management"](#)) for responses exceeding a pre-defined size limit, and "time out management" (see section [1.7.1 "Timeout Management"](#)) for responses that T2S can not produce within a predefined time limit.

1 The T2S Operator is responsible for setting-up and maintaining network service static data related to
 2 services of all the connectivity services providers offering technical connectivity between T2S Actors
 3 and T2S.

4 Being included in the party static data, party technical addresses are setup and maintained, for each
 5 T2S Actor directly connected to T2S, by the party responsible for defining party static data for this T2S
 6 Actor (see section [1.2.1.1 "Setup of parties in T2S"](#)). After having input the party data (party technical
 7 addresses) for the directly connected T2S Actor, the responsible party has to link each of the party
 8 technical addresses to the relevant network service(s). This step allows using one party technical
 9 address for several network services.

10 Each T2S Actor directly connected to T2S is responsible for setting-up and maintaining default and
 11 conditional routing static data related to its outbound communication.

12 The following table summarises, for each static data object related to the setup of routing
 13 configurations in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the
 14 T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

TABLE 19 – SETUP OF ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS IN T2S

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Network Service	T2S Operator	U2A
Party (Technical Address)	T2S Operator, CSD, CB	U2A/A2A
Link between Network Service and Party Technical Address	T2S Operator, CSD, CB	U2A
Default and Conditional Routing	CSD, CB, CSD Participant, Payment Bank	U2A

16 Network service

17 T2S stores in Static Data a catalogue of all the network services allowing technical connectivity
 18 between T2S Actors and T2S for the exchange of business data. Each network service defined in
 19 Static Data corresponds to one messaging service of one of the accredited connectivity services
 20 providers.

21 When defining a new network service, the T2S Operator has to provide the following pieces of
 22 information:

- 23 • The name of the network service;
- 24 • A textual description for the network service;
- 25 • The type of technical address for the network service.

1

EXAMPLE 44 – NETWORK SERVICE DEFINITION

Network Service

Service Name: NSP_X – Service ABC
Service Description: Message-based, store-n-forward network service provided by X.
Technical Address Type: Distinguished Name

2

3 In addition, the T2S Operator has to provide all the necessary data for the T2S application to identify
 4 and to use the underlying messaging service⁵¹.

5 Party Technical Address

6 Each party that is directly connected to T2S has one or many technical addresses that T2S uses to
 7 send outgoing messages to this party.

8 Links between Network Services and Party Technical Addresses

9 Each Network Service uses a specific type of technical address to identify the sender and the receiver
 10 for each exchange of data. Different network services may use the same technical address type,
 11 which means that the same Party Technical Address may be used to exchange data using different
 12 Network Services. Consequently, there is a many-to-many association between the catalogue of
 13 Network Services and the set of Party Technical Address defined in T2S. For this reason, each Party
 14 Technical Address has to be linked to the relevant Network Service, so that T2S can use them to route
 15 outbound communication.

16 The following table shows an example of a party having five party technical addresses linked to four
 17 different network services.

18

EXAMPLE 45 – PART TECHNICAL ADDRESS AND NETWORK SERVICES

Party

<p>Short Name: BK Bank Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation Type: Payment Bank Legal Entity BIC: BITAITRRXXX BIC: BKBANKCCXXX</p> <p>Opening Date: 25-03-2015 Closing Date: -</p> <p>Address: Charles Drive Square, 1 Country Name: Italy</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Technical Addresses</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Service A</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">BKBANKCC001</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Service A</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">BKBANKCC010</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Service B</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">10.1.2.128</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Service C</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">BKBANKCC001</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Service D</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">BKBANKCC002</td> </tr> </table>	Service A	BKBANKCC001	Service A	BKBANKCC010	Service B	10.1.2.128	Service C	BKBANKCC001	Service D	BKBANKCC002
Service A	BKBANKCC001										
Service A	BKBANKCC010										
Service B	10.1.2.128										
Service C	BKBANKCC001										
Service D	BKBANKCC002										

19

⁵¹ These data are neither meaningful for nor needed to the T2S Actors.

1 Conditional Routing

2 T2S applies a mandatory routing for the following outbound communication:

- 3 • Acknowledgment of receipt;
- 4 • Reactions on erroneous inbound messages;
- 5 • Query results.

6 In all these cases, T2S routes the outbound communication to the same network service and party
7 technical address which were used for sending the related inbound communication. This implies that
8 T2S does not allow defining different routing configurations for these kinds of messages.

9 For all other types of outbound communication, T2S allows CSDs, CBs and directly connected
10 participants to define specific routing configurations for their messages and files. More precisely, each
11 of these T2S Actors can define, for each type of outbound communication (i.e. message-based/file-
12 based, real-time/store-n-forward), either a default configuration only (to be used by T2S for all
13 outbound communication of a given type of this T2S Actor), or a default configuration plus one or
14 many conditional routing configurations (to be used by T2S on the basis of a given set of parameters).

15 When defining a default routing configuration, the responsible T2S Actor (i.e. a CSD, a CB or a directly
16 connected participant) has to provide the following pieces of information:

- 17 • the routing description;
- 18 • the network service T2S has to use for the default routing;
- 19 • the party technical address T2S has to use for the default routing;
- 20 • a compression setting, specifying whether T2S must compress the relevant data before
21 sending them to the recipient.

22 When defining a conditional routing, the responsible T2S Actor (i.e. a CSD, a CB or a directly
23 connected participant) has to provide, in addition to the data required for the setup of a default
24 routing configuration, the following pieces of information:

- 25 • the sequence number of the conditional routing, specifying the order according to which
26 T2S tries to match the current outgoing message with one of the conditional routing
27 configuration, for a given recipient party⁵²;
- 28 • a set of conditions specifying the criteria on which the routing is defined: the type of the
29 message⁵³, the size boundaries (i.e. the minimum and the maximum size of the message),
30 the currency of the message;
- 31 • a Boolean information specifying whether the set of conditions represents a positive or a
32 negative list.

⁵² T2S stops this process either just after having found the first matching conditional routing configuration, or after having checked all the conditional routing configurations defined for the recipient party without finding any matching configuration.

⁵³ The exhaustive list of possible values for the type of message is given by the list of all the outbound messages included in section [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) plus the value "NightTimeSettlementRelatedMessages", which refers to all the settlement-related messages that, during the night-time settlement period, are sent by T2S grouped into files.

1 When determining how to route outbound communication during the real-time settlement period, T2S
 2 applies the following rules:

- 3 • If the type of outbound communication is an acknowledgement of receipt, a reaction on
 4 an erroneous incoming message or a query result, T2S applies a mandatory routing, i.e. it
 5 routes the outbound communication to the same network service and party technical
 6 address which were used for sending the related inbound communication.
- 7 • If the type of outbound communication is different from the ones mentioned in the
 8 previous point, then:
 - 9 - If the outgoing message matches one of the conditional routing configurations⁵⁴,
 10 then T2S routes the outbound communication via the network service and to the
 11 party technical address specified in the matched routing configuration.
 - 12 - If no matching conditional routing configurations are found, then T2S routes the
 13 outbound communication to the relevant default routing configuration.
- 14 • As to data compression:
 - 15 - If the outbound communication is smaller than 2KB, then T2S does not compress
 16 the data, regardless of compression setting specified in the matched routing
 17 configuration.
 - 18 - If the outbound communication is a report, then T2S compress the data
 19 regardless of compression setting specified in the matched routing configuration.
 - 20 - For all other types of outbound communication, T2S compress the data only if
 21 this is required by the compression setting specified in the matched routing
 22 configuration⁵⁵.

23 During the night-time settlement period, T2S sends all the settlement-related messages listed in the
 24 following table grouped into files.

25 **TABLE 20 – SETTLEMENT-RELATED MESSAGES SENT GROUPED INTO FILES**

ISO MESSAGE	MESSAGE USAGE
sese.024	COSD hold, eligibility failure, intraday restriction, provision check failure, partial settlement (unsettled part).
sese.025	Full settlement, partial settlement (settled part), last partial settlement.
semt.014	Eligibility failure, under intraday restriction, provision check failure, partial settlement (unsettled part).
semt.015	Full settlement, partial settlement (settled part), last partial settlement, partial execution.
camt.067	Eligibility failure, under intraday restriction, provision check failure, partial settlement (unsettled part).
camt.068	Full settlement, partial settlement (settled part), last partial settlement, partial execution.

⁵⁴ With the exception of the configurations having "NightTimeSettlementRelatedMessages" as message type, as these configurations are used during the night-time settlement period only.

⁵⁵ The exhaustive list of possible values for the compression setting is as follows: "No" (T2S does not compress data), "ZIP" (T2S must compress data according to the ZIP algorithm).

1 For these messages, when determining how to route outbound communication during the night-time
 2 settlement period, T2S applies the same rules described before for the real-time settlement period,
 3 with the only difference that in this case T2S takes into account all the conditional routing
 4 configurations specifically related to the night-time settlement period⁵⁶ and ignoring the configurations
 5 related to message types that are included in Table 19 – Setup of Routing Configurations in T2S.

6 The rest of this section presents different examples of routing configurations for outbound
 7 communication. All these examples are based on the availability of the following set of network
 8 services for outbound communication, previously defined by the T2S Operator.

9 **TABLE 21 – EXAMPLE OF NETWORK SERVICES FOR OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION**

NETWORK SERVICE NAME	NETWORK SERVICE FEATURES	TECHNICAL ADDRESS TYPE
NetSrvA	Message-based, store-n-forward	Distinguished Name
NetSrvB	File-based, store-n-forward	Distinguished Name

10 **EXAMPLE 46 – USING DEFAULT ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS ONLY**

11 This example describes a scenario where a given party PRTYCCTXXX sets up default routing
 12 configurations only, which allow it to receive all outbound communication not subject to the
 13 mandatory routing to a given party technical address (specified by the distinguished name
 14 <ou=dept_123, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>). The following table shows the default routing
 15 configurations defined by party PRTYCCTXXX. In addition, the party requests T2S to compress all
 16 data before sending them via file-based communication, according to the ZIP algorithm.

17 **TABLE 22 – DEFAULT ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS**

ROUTING DESCRIPTION	NETWORK SERVICE	PARTY TECHNICAL ADDRESS	COMPRESSION
Default 1	NetSrvA	<ou=dept_123, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>	No
Default 2	NetSrvB	<ou=dept_123, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>	ZIP

18 On the basis of these default routing configurations, T2S routes all outbound communication (with the
 19 exception of acknowledgements of receipt, reactions on erroneous incoming messages or a query
 20 results) using the different available network service as shown in the following table.

21 **TABLE 23 – USAGE OF NETWORK SERVICES FOR OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION**

SETTLEMENT DAY PERIOD	MATCHED ROUTING CONFIGURATION	OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION	COMPRESSED DATA
Real-time settlement	Default 1	All individual messages <= 32KB	No
	Default 2	All individual messages > 32KB	Yes
Night-time settlement	Default 1	All individual messages not listed in Table 20 <= 32KB	No
		Files of messages included in Table 20 <= 32KB	No
	Default 2	All individual messages not listed in Table 20 > 32KB	Yes
		Files of messages included in Table 20 > 32KB	Yes

⁵⁶ I.e. the configurations having "NightTimeSettlementRelatedMessages" as message type.

EXAMPLE 47 – USING CONDITIONAL ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS

This example extends the scenario described in the previous example by making the assumption that the party PRTYCCTXXX decides to route all its outbound communication concerning one specific currency (DKK) using the same network services used in the previous example, but to a different party technical address (specified by the distinguished name <ou=dept_987, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>). In this case, the party requests T2S to compress all outbound communication. The following table shows the additional conditional routing configurations that are needed to achieve the described routing scenario.

TABLE 24 – CONDITIONAL ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS

SEQUENCE	ROUTING DESCRIPTION	MESSAGE TYPE	SIZE	CURRENCY	NETWORK SERVICE	PARTY TECHNICAL ADDRESS	COMPRESSION
1	Conditional 1	-	-	DKK	NetSrvA	<ou=dept_987, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>	ZIP
2	Conditional 2	-	-	DKK	NetSrvB	<ou=dept_987, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>	ZIP
3	Conditional 3	NTSRM ⁵⁷	-	DKK	NetSrvA	<ou=dept_987, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>	ZIP
4	Conditional 4	NTSRM	-	DKK	NetSrvB	<ou=dept_987, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>	ZIP

On the basis of the default routing configurations shown in the previous example plus the conditional routing configuration listed in the above table, T2S routes all outbound communication (with the exception of acknowledgements of receipt, reactions on erroneous incoming messages or a query results) using the different available network services as shown in the following table.

TABLE 25 – USAGE OF NETWORK SERVICES FOR OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION

SETTLEMENT DAY PERIOD	MATCHED ROUTING CONFIGURATION	OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION	COMPRESSED DATA
Real-time settlement	Default 1	All individual messages not in DKK <= 32KB	No
	Default 2	All individual messages not in DKK > 32KB	Yes
	Conditional 1	All individual messages in DKK <= 32KB	Yes
	Conditional 2	All individual messages in DKK > 32KB	Yes ⁵⁸
Night-time settlement	Default 1	All individual messages not in DKK and not listed in Table 20 <= 32KB	No

⁵⁷ This acronym stands here for "NightTimeSettlementRelatedMessages".

⁵⁸ Only for messages > 2KB.

		Files of messages not in DKK and included in Table 20 <= 32KB	No
	Default 2	All individual messages not in DKK and not listed in Table 20 > 32KB	Yes
		Files of messages not in DKK and included in Table 20 > 32KB	Yes
	Conditional 1	All individual messages in DKK and not listed in Table 20 <= 32KB	Yes58
		Files of messages in DKK and included in Table 20 <= 32KB	Yes58
	Conditional 2	All individual messages in DKK and not listed in Table 20 > 32KB	Yes
		Files of messages in DKK and included in Table 20 > 32KB	Yes

1 1.3.1.6 General rules and procedures for the connectivity services providers services
2 subscriptions

3 To be complemented later on with the final status of the network tender documentation.

4 **1.3.2 Access rights**

5 This section provides information on access rights management in T2S. More into detail, section
6 [1.3.2.1 "Access rights concepts"](#) presents some basic concepts (e.g. user, privilege, role, secured
7 object and secured group, data scope) related to access rights management in T2S. On this basis,
8 section [1.3.2.2 "Access rights configuration"](#) illustrates all the available options for the configuration of
9 access rights in T2S. Finally, section [1.3.2.3 "Access rights configuration process"](#) describes the access
10 rights configuration process that each type of T2S Actor has to put in place in order to set up the
11 appropriate assignment of roles and privileges for all its users.

12 1.3.2.1 Access rights concepts

13 This section presents the main concepts related to access rights management in T2S.

14 **1.3.2.1.1 T2S user function**

15 XML messages and GUI functions are the atomic elements users can trigger in A2A mode and in U2A
16 mode respectively to interact with T2S. Based on these set of XML messages and GUI functions, it is
17 possible to define the set of T2S user functions, i.e. of all the possible actions that a user can trigger
18 in T2S (e.g. sending a Settlement Instruction, querying the balance of a T2S dedicated cash account,
19 creating a party, asking for a report, and so forth), either in A2A mode or in U2A mode.

20 **1.3.2.1.2 Privilege**

21 A privilege identifies the capability of triggering one or several T2S user functions and it is the basic
22 element to assign access rights to users. This means that a user U_x owns the access right to trigger a
23 given T2S user function F_y if and only if U_x was previously granted with the privilege P_y identifying the
24 capability to trigger F_y .

1 Privileges are classified into system privileges and object privileges. A system privilege refers to a T2S
2 user function that does not apply to a specific static or dynamic data object (e.g. a query on the
3 current phase of the settlement day). An object privilege refers to a T2S user function that applies to
4 a specific static or dynamic data object (e.g. a T2S user function to display the reference data of a
5 securities account). The following tables provide the exhaustive list of privileges covering all the T2S
6 user functions available in A2A mode:

- 7 • Table 26 – Settlement instruction management;
- 8 • Table 27 – Cash management;
- 9 • Table 28 – Party data management;
- 10 • Table 29 – Securities data management;
- 11 • Table 30 – Securities account data management;
- 12 • Table 31 – T2S dedicated cash account data management;
- 13 • Table 32 – Dynamic data queries;
- 14 • Table 33 – Static data queries;
- 15 • Table 34 – Scheduling queries;
- 16 • Table 35 – Report queries;
- 17 • Table 36 – Billing queries;
- 18 • Table 37 – Message Management.

1

TABLE 26 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Party Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Unblock CoSD Securities Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	Object	Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Send Settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD) or own Party (for CSD Participant/External CSD)
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD) or own Party (for CSD Participant/External CSD)
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD) or own Party (for CSD Participant/External CSD)
Use ISO Transaction Code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CLAI (Market Claim)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Operation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code COLI (Collateral In)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code COLO (Collateral Out)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CONV (Depository Receipt Conversion)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Use ISO Transaction Code CORP (Corporate Action)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code FCTA (Factor Update)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code INSP (Move Of Stock)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code ISSU (Issuance)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code MKDW (Mark Down)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code MKUP (Mark Up)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code NETT (Netting)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code NSYN (Non Syndicated)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNE (External Account Transfer)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code PAIR (Pair Off)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code PLAC (Placement)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code PORT (Portfolio Move)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REAL (Realignment)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REDI (Withdrawal)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REDM (Redemption)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RELE (Depository Receipt Release Cancellation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Use ISO Transaction Code REPU (Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RPTO (Reporting)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RVPO (Reverse Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SECB (Securities Borrowing)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SECL (Securities Lending)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SUBS (Subscription)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SYND (Syndicate Underwriters)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TBAC (TBA Closing)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TRAD (Trade)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TRPO (Triparty Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TURN (Turnaround)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
CSD			Party	Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Release Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Release CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Release CoSD Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an Administering Party	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Release CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Amend Process Indicator of a Settlement Instruction/ Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S or on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Cancel Settlement Instruction / Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S, on Behalf on external CSD or on Behalf of an Administering Party	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	Object	Securities Account Party	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Amend Process Indicator of a non-modifiable Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Hold Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Release Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Cancel Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	Object	Party	n/a

TABLE 27 – CASH MANAGEMENT

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Send New Liquidity Transfer	Internal / Inbound / Outbound Liquidity Transfer	Object	Party T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Send New Settlement Restriction on cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Amend Process Indicator Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

1

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Cancel Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Unblock CoSD Cash Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	Object	Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Link to an Instruction/Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	Object	Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Link to an Instruction/Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest	Object	Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

1

TABLE 28 – PARTY DATA MANAGEMENT

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Create Party	PartyCreationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity
Update Party	PartyModificationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Delete Party	PartyDeletionRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Create Eligible Counterpart CSD Link	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest	System	n/a	Eligible Counterpart CSD Links under own System Entity

2

TABLE 29 – SECURITIES DATA MANAGEMENT

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Create Close Link	CloseLinkCreationRequest	System	n/a	All Close Links to Parties within own System Entity
Create Security	SecurityCreationRequest	Object	Party	Securities within own System Entity
Update Security	SecurityMaintenanceRequest	Object	Security	Securities for which own Party is responsible for its maintenance as defined in Security CSD Links

Delete Security	SecurityDeletionRequest	Object	Security	Securities for which own Party is responsible for its maintenance as defined in Security CSD Links
Create Securities Valuation	CollateralValueCreationRequest	System	n/a	Securities Valuation for own CB
Create Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link	EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest	System	n/a	Securities Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Links for own CB

1 **TABLE 30 – SECURITIES ACCOUNT DATA MANAGEMENT**

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Create Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest	Object	Party	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Update Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Delete Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)

2 **TABLE 31 – T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT DATA MANAGEMENT**

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Create T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountOpeningRequest	Object	Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Update T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Delete T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountClosingRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Create Liquidity Transfer Order	ModifyStandingOrder	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Update Liquidity Transfer Order	ModifyStandingOrder	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
				owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Delete Liquidity Transfer Order	DeleteStandingOrder	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Update Limit	ModifyLimit	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Delete Limit	DeleteLimit	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

1

TABLE 32 – DYNAMIC DATA QUERIES

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Settlement Instruction Query	SettlementInstructionQuery	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Securities Account Position Query	Securities Account Position Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	T2S Overall Liquidity Query	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank)
Cash Forecast Query	Cash Forecast Query	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank)
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	Limit Utilisation Journal Query	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Limit Utilisation Query	Limit Utilisation Query	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Collateral Value of a Security Query	Collateral Value of a Security Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Cancellation Instructions for Intra Balance Movements Query	Cancellation Instructions for Intra Balance Movements Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Cancellation Instructions for SI + Intra Position Movements Query	Cancellation Instructions for SI + Intra Position Movements Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Balance Movements	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Balance Movements	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Intra Balance Movements Query	Intra Balance Movements Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Intra Position Movements Query	Intra Position Movements Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)

1

TABLE 33 – STATIC DATA QUERIES

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Party Audit Trail Query	PartyAuditTrailQuery	Object	Party	Data within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or linked to own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Securities Audit Trail Query	SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery	Object	Securities	Data within own System Entity (for CSD) or linked to own CSD (for CSD Participant/External CSD)
Securities Account Audit Trail Query	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery	Object	Securities Account	Data within own System Entity (for CSD) or linked to own Party (for CSD Participant/External CSD)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail Query	CashAccountAuditTrailQuery	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Party	Data within own System Entity (for CB) or linked to own Party (for Payment Bank)
Securities Reference Data Query	SecuritiesReferenceDataQuery	System	n/a	All Securities defined in T2S ⁵⁹ .
ISIN List Query	ISINListQuery	System	n/a	All Securities defined in T2S.
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	SecuritiesDeviatingNominalQuery	System	n/a	All Securities defined in T2S.
Securities CSD Link Query	SecuritiesCSDLinkQuery	System	n/a	Securities within own System Entity

⁵⁹ The grantee can query all securities input by all CSDs.



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Party Reference Data Query	PartyReferenceDataQuery	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/NCB) or own Party (for CSD Participant/Payment Bank/External CSD)
Party List Query	PartyListQuery	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/NCB) or own Party (for CSD Participant/Payment Bank/External CSD)
Restricted Party Query	RestrictedPartyQuery	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/NCB) or own Party (for CSD Participant/Payment Bank/External CSD)
Securities Account Reference Data Query	SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataQuery	Object	Securities Account Party	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Securities Account List Query	SecuritiesAccountListQuery	Object	Party	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	T2SDedicatedCashAccountReferenceDataQuery	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account List Query	T2SDedicatedCashAccountListQuery	Object	Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Party	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Party	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Limit Query	LimitQuery	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Party	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

1

TABLE 34 – SCHEDULING QUERIES

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
T2S Calendar Query	T2SCalendarQuery	System	n/a	All elements ⁶⁰
T2S Diary Query	T2SDiaryQuery	System	n/a	All elements ⁶¹
Current Status of the T2S settlement day	Current Status of the T2S settlement day	System	n/a	Current status ⁶²

2

TABLE 35 – REPORT QUERIES

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Report Details Query	Report Query	System	n/a	Reports relevant for requesting party.

3

TABLE 36 – BILLING QUERIES

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Cumulative Billing Data Details Query	CumulativeBillingDataDetailsQuery	Object	Party	Billing information for CSD or CB
Itemised Billing Data Details Query	ItemisedBillingDataDetailsQuery	Object	Party	Itemised Billing Data under own System Entity

4

TABLE 37 – MESSAGE MANAGEMENT

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
Resend Communication	ResendCommunication	Object	Party	n/a

⁶⁰ The grantee can query all the entries of the T2S calendar.

⁶¹ The grantee can query all the events of the current T2S settlement day.

⁶² The grantee can query the current status of the T2S settlement day.

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION (MESSAGE)	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE
RTGS answer	RTGS answer	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB)

- 1 See section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#) for information on the configuration of privileges.

1 **1.3.2.1.3 Secured object**

2 A secured object is a static data object on which a grantee was granted an object privilege. This the
3 exhaustive list of the possible types of secured objects:

- 4 • Party;
- 5 • Security;
- 6 • Securities account;
- 7 • T2S dedicated cash account.

8 **1.3.2.1.4 Secured group**

9 A secured group is a homogeneous group of secured objects, i.e. a group of secured objects of the
10 same type (e.g. a group of securities accounts, a group of parties). See section [1.3.2.2.4](#)
11 ["Configuration of secured objects and secured groups"](#) for information on the configuration of secured
12 groups.

13 **1.3.2.1.5 Role**

14 A role is a set of privileges and/or roles. See section [1.3.2.2.3 "Configuration of roles"](#) for information
15 on the configuration of roles.

16 **1.3.2.1.6 User**

17 A user is an individual or application that interact with T2S triggering the available T2S user functions.
18 The set of available T2S user functions stems from the set of privileges for which the user is grantee.

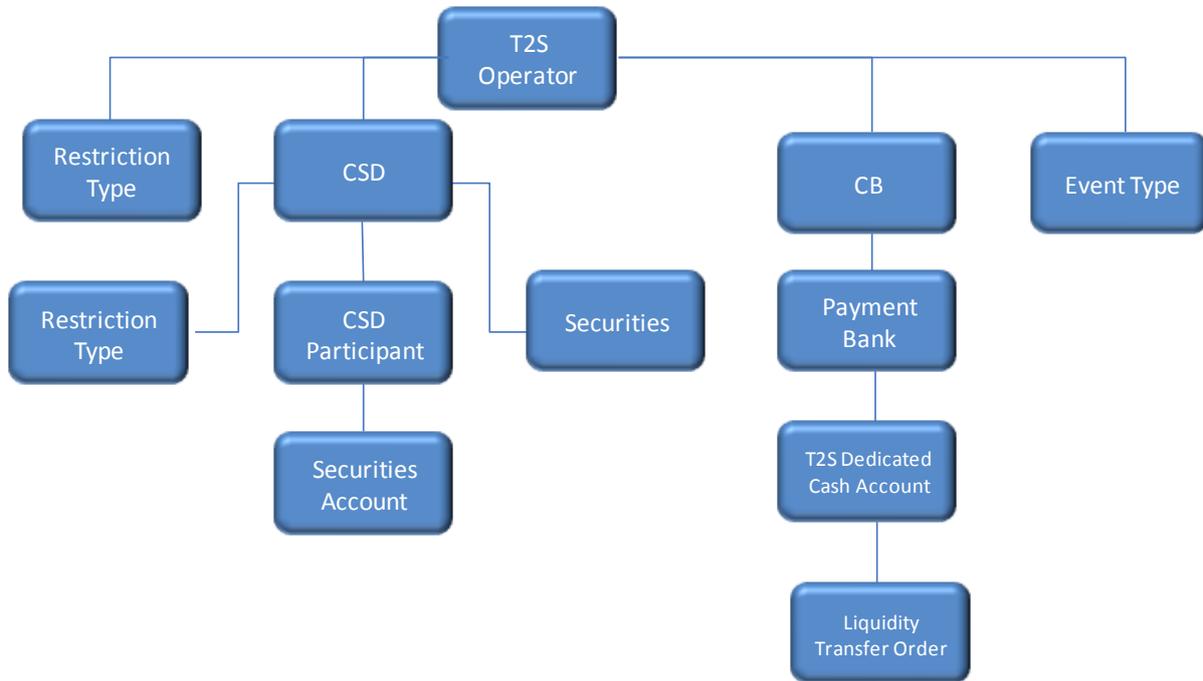
19 **1.3.2.1.7 T2S static and dynamic data objects and the hierarchical party model**

20 All parties in T2S are linked to each other according to a hierarchical model (See section [1.2.1.3](#)
21 ["Hierarchical party model"](#)). As shown in the following diagram and on the basis of this hierarchical
22 party model, the T2S Operator is the only party at level 1, all the CSDs and all the CBs are level 2
23 parties, all CSD participants and payment banks are level 3 parties. All the other static and dynamic
24 data objects are linked to a party. For example:

- 25 • A T2S dedicated cash account is linked to its CB or payment bank
- 26 • A securities account is linked to its CSD or CSD participant;
- 27 • A standing or pre-defined liquidity transfer order is linked, via the relevant debited T2S
28 dedicated cash account, to the payment bank holding the same T2S dedicated cash
29 account;
- 30 • A restriction type is linked to the T2S Operator or to the CSD or to the CB that defined this
31 restriction type;
- 32 • A security is linked to the CSD responsible for its maintenance;

- All event types are linked to the T2S Operator.

DIAGRAM 20 – T2S STATIC AND DYNAMIC DATA OBJECTS AND THE HIERARCHICAL PARTY MODEL



1.3.2.1.8 Data scope

For each privilege, the hierarchical party model determines the default data scope of the grantee user, i.e. the set of static or dynamic data objects on which the grantee user can trigger the relevant T2S user function. More precisely:

- Users of the T2S Operator have visibility on all static and dynamic data objects, and can act on objects belonging to participants only in exceptional circumstances, following a specific agreement;
- Users of the CSDs and of the CBs have visibility on all static and dynamic data objects belonging to the same system entity⁶³;
- Users of the CSD participants and of the payment banks have visibility on static and dynamic data objects that are (directly or indirectly) linked to the same party.

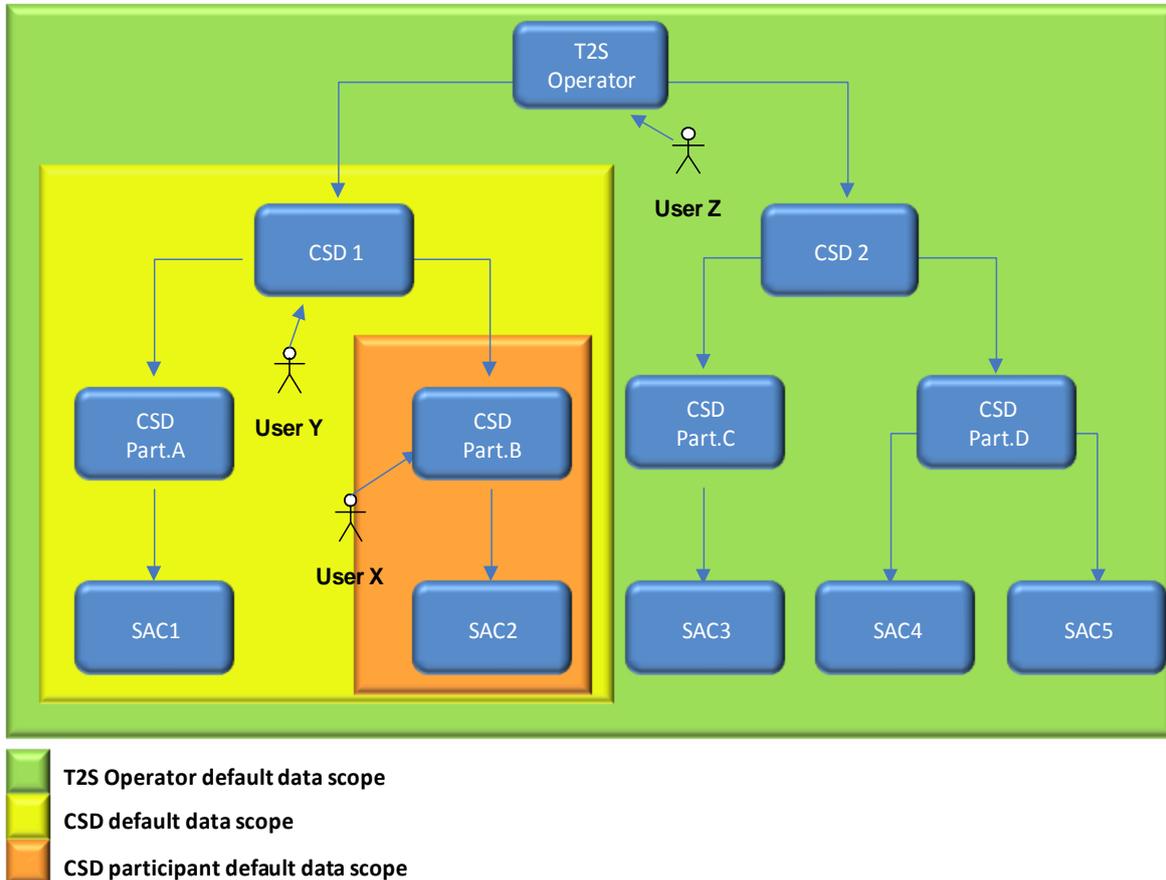
The default data scope of each user can be extended or reduced on the basis of the actual business needs, by means of object privileges. Granting a user with a given privilege on a secured object (or on a secured group) results in extending the data scope of the user by adding the secured object (or the secured group) to the default data scope of the user. Vice versa, denying a user of a given privilege on a secured object (or on a secured group) results in reducing the data scope of the user by removing the secured object (or the secured) from the default data scope of the user.

Extending the default data scope of a user can be meaningful in several circumstances. For example:

⁶³ A system entity in T2S corresponds to a partition of data equating to the scope of a CSD or CB. For example, the system entity of a CSD includes all the data related to its CSD participants.

1 The following diagram shows the default data scopes stemming from this access rights configuration
2 for the three users.

3 **DIAGRAM 21 – DEFAULT DATA SCOPES**



4
5 The diagram shows that users X, Y and Z are given different default data scopes, owing to the fact
6 that they belong to different parties located at different levels of the hierarchical party model. More
7 precisely:

- 8
- 9 • User X of CSD Part.B gets a default data scope including the securities account SAC2 only,
10 as SAC2 is the only securities account of CSD Part.B. User X can not send Settlement
11 Instructions referencing any other securities account in T2S;
 - 12 • User Y of CSD1 gets a default data scope including securities accounts SAC1 and SAC2, as
13 these securities accounts belong to CSD participants of CSD1. User Y can not send
14 Settlement Instructions referencing any other securities account in T2S, i.e. any securities
account falling under the default data scope of any other CSD;

- User Z of the T2S Operator gets a default data scope including all securities accounts in T2S, as the T2S Operator is at the top level of the hierarchical party model. It is worth mentioning that such a business scenario would make sense in contingency situations only, with the T2S Operator acting on behalf of a CSD or of a CSD participant.

EXAMPLE 49 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL

The user X, belonging to CSD Part.B, is granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions:

TABLE 39 – USER PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL)

USER	PRIVILEGE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account

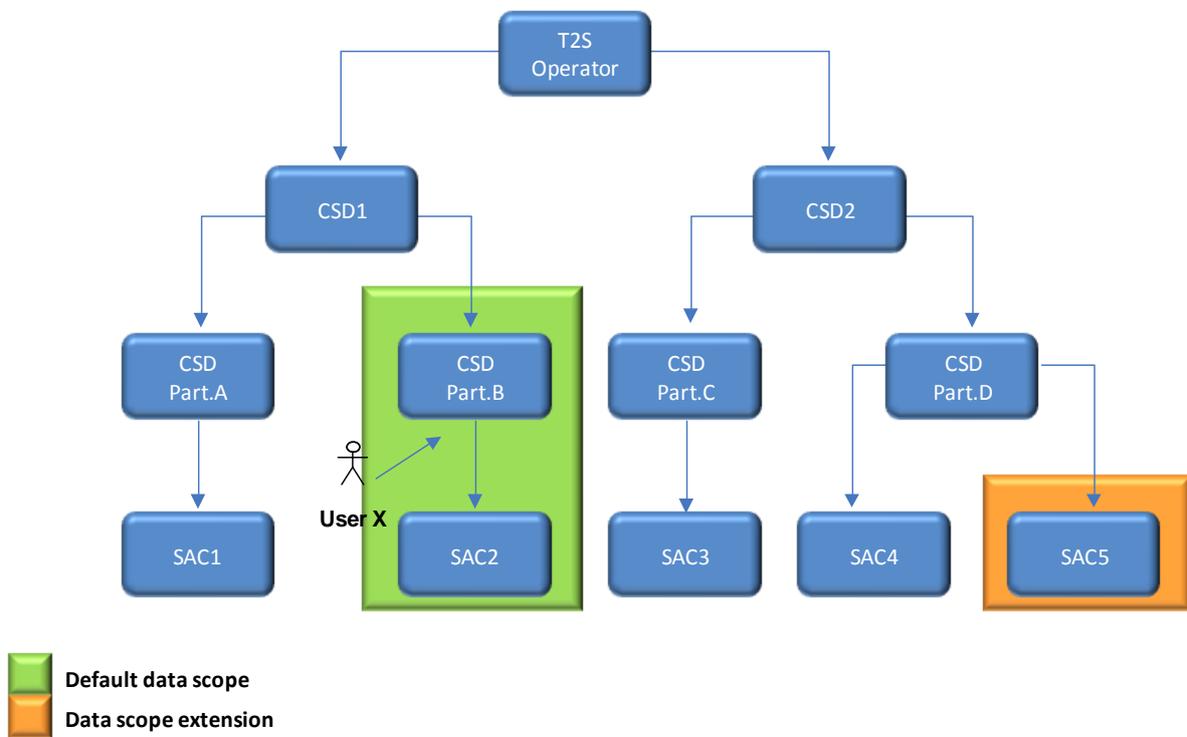
and the same privilege with specific reference to securities account SAC5 as a secured object:

TABLE 40 – USER OBJECT PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL)

USER	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account	SAC5	Securities Account

The following diagram shows that user X gets a default data scope including all the securities accounts of CSD Part.B (SAC2 only, in this example), plus a data scope extension which includes the securities account SAC5. The resulting extended data scope of user X includes SAC2 and SAC5.

DIAGRAM 22 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL



1 **EXAMPLE 50 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL**

2 The user X, belonging to CSD Part.B, is granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions:

3 **TABLE 41 – USER PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL)**

USER	PRIVILEGE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account

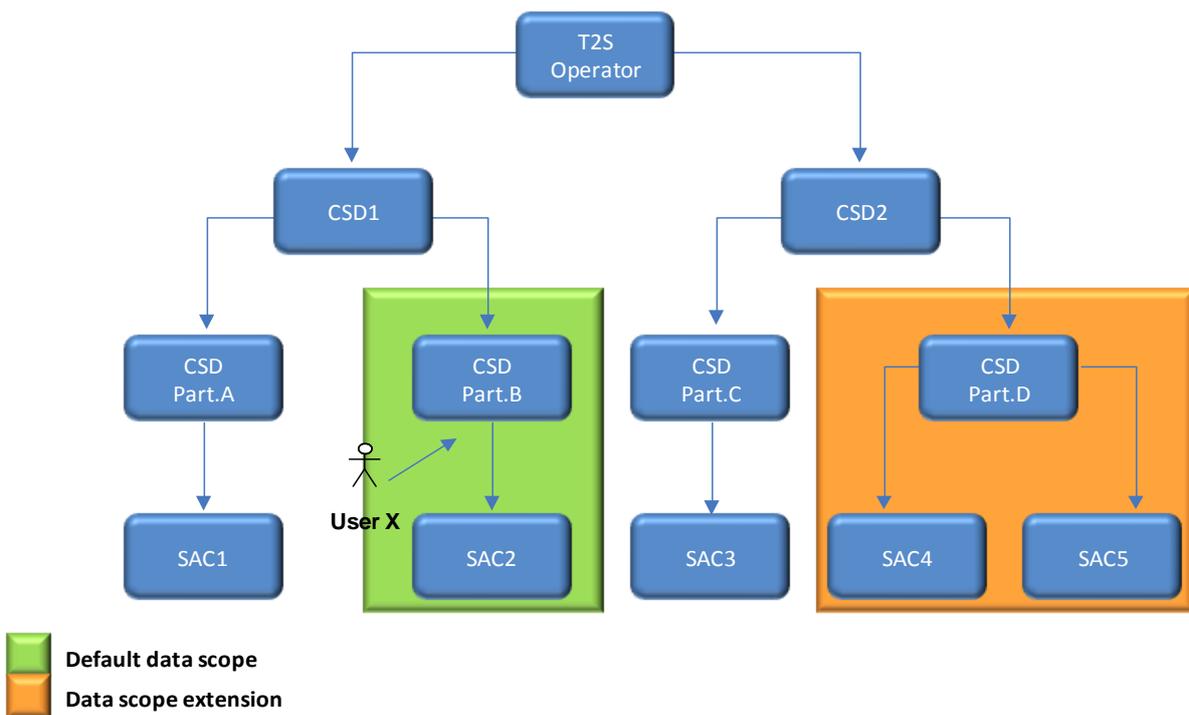
4 and the same privilege with specific reference to party CSD Part.D as a secured object⁶⁵:

5 **TABLE 42 – USER OBJECT PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL)**

USER	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account	CSD Part.D	Party

6 The following diagram shows the resulting extend data scope for user X.

7 **DIAGRAM 23 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL**



8

⁶⁵ For details on the various types of assignments for an object privilege, see section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#).

1 The diagram shows that user X gets a default data scope including all the securities accounts of CSD
 2 Part.B (SAC2 only, in this example), plus a data scope extension which includes all securities accounts
 3 of CSD Part.D (SAC4 and SAC5). The resulting extended data scope of user X includes SAC2, SAC4
 4 and SAC5.

EXAMPLE 51 – REDUCED DATA SCOPE

6 The user X, belonging to CSD Part.D, is granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions:

TABLE 43 – USER PRIVILEGES (REDUCED DATA SCOPE)

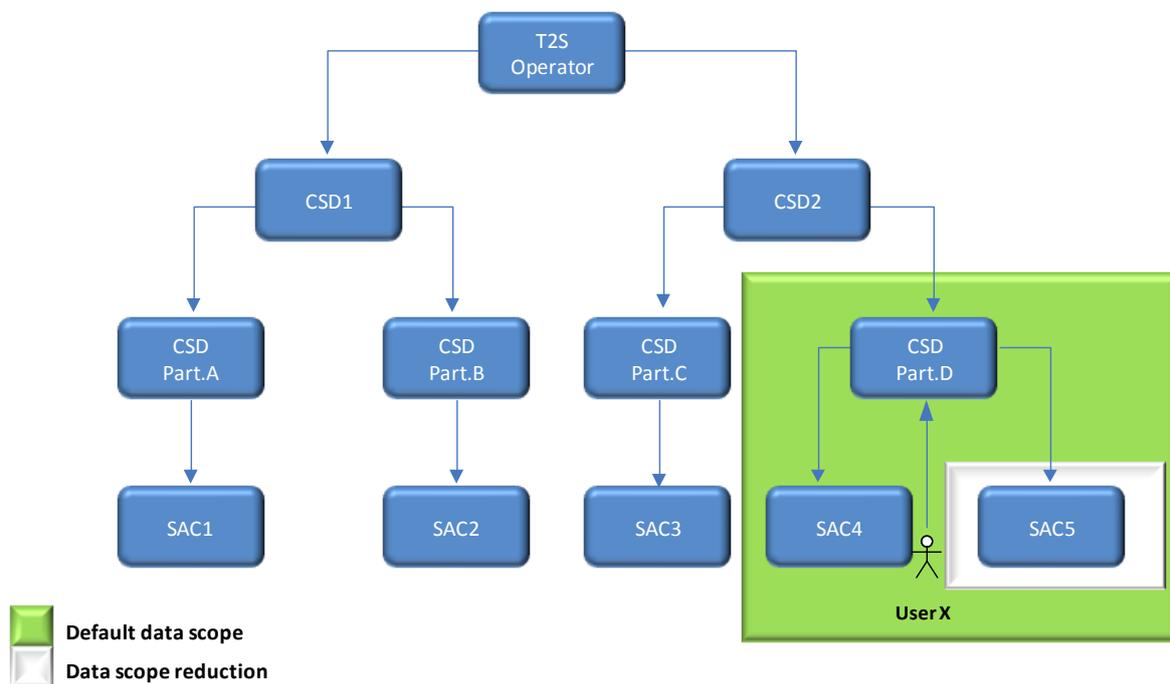
USER	PRIVILEGE	DENY ⁶⁶
X	Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account	False

8 This user is then denied the same privilege with specific reference to securities account SAC5 as a
 9 secured object:

TABLE 44 – USER OBJECT PRIVILEGES (REDUCED DATA SCOPE)

USER	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	DENY
X	Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account	SAC5	Securities Account	True

DIAGRAM 24 – REDUCED DATA SCOPE



13 The diagram shows that user X gets a default data scope including all the securities accounts of CSD
 14 Part.D (SAC4 and SAC5), minus the data scope reduction which includes SAC5. The resulting extended
 15 data scope of user X includes SAC4 only.

⁶⁶ See section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#) for a definition of the Deny option.

1 1.3.2.2 Access rights configuration

2 This section presents how roles, privileges, secured objects and secured groups can be configured in
3 T2S in order to grant each user with the appropriate set of access rights.

4 *1.3.2.2.1 Configuration of users*

5 Links between users and parties

6 Each new user is linked to the same party which the creator user belongs to. An exception takes place
7 when creating the first user of a party, i.e.

- 8 • When a T2S system administrator creates a new system administrator for a CSD or for a
9 CB;
- 10 • When a CSD system administrator creates a new system administrator for one of its CSD
11 participants;
- 12 • When a CB system administrator creates a new system administrator for one of its
13 payment banks.

14 In all these cases the created user is linked to the party this user is going to administer.

15 Through the link with the relevant party, each user inherits a default data scope (See section [1.3.2.1.8](#)
16 ["Data scope"](#)). The link between a user and a party can not be changed, i.e. a user is always linked to
17 the same party.

18 Party administrators

19 Each party must have at least one party administrator, i.e. a user being granted a specific system
20 privilege that allows its grantee to grant any roles and privileges previously granted to the grantee's
21 party.

22 *1.3.2.2.2 Configuration of privileges*

23 Availability of privileges

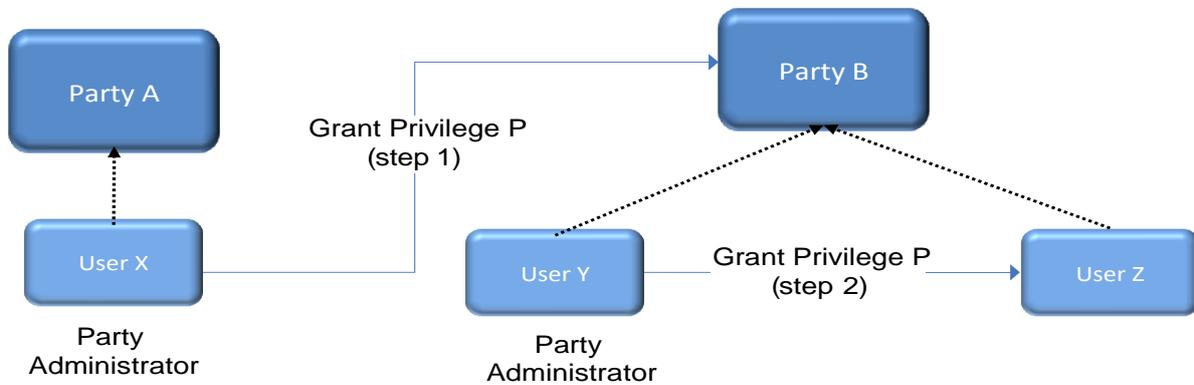
24 Each privilege, just after its creation, is available to the party administrator(s) of the T2S Operator
25 only. This means that party administrators of all the other parties can not grant this privilege to their
26 users.

27 A privilege becomes available to a party administrator of a party different from the T2S Operator only
28 after this privilege has been granted to this party. From this moment on, the party administrator can
29 grant this privilege, according to the rules defined in the following sections.

30 This implies that a two-step process is required in order to grant a specific privilege to a user
31 belonging to a party different from the T2S Operator. In the first step, the privilege is granted to the
32 relevant party (so that it becomes available to the party administrator(s) of this party). With the
33 second step, one of the party administrators grants the privilege to the relevant user.

1 The following diagram illustrates the access rights configuration steps needed to grant a user Z of a
 2 Party B a given privilege P that is already available to the party administrator X of another party A⁶⁷.

3 **DIAGRAM 25 – ACCESS RIGHTS CONFIGURATION STEPS**



4
 5 The two configuration steps are as follows:

- 6 • User X, as a party administrator of party A, grants privilege P to party B. From this
- 7 moment on, privilege P becomes available to the party administrator Y of party B.
- 8 • User Y, as a party administrator of party B, grants privilege P to user Z. From this moment
- 9 on, user Z can trigger the T2S user functions linked to privilege P.

10 Granting system privileges

11 System privileges can be granted to roles, users and parties. When granting a system privilege, the
 12 grantor specifies appropriate values for the three following assignment options: Deny option,
 13 Administration option and Four-Eyes option.

14 **TABLE 45 – PRIVILEGE ASSIGNMENT OPTIONS**

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Deny	This option specifies whether the associated T2S user function is allowed (Deny is False) or explicitly denied (Deny is True).
Administration	If the grantee of the privilege is a user or a role, this option specifies whether the grantee is allowed to grant the same privilege to another user or role of the same party (Administrator is True) or not (Administrator is False). If the grantee of the privilege is a party, this option specifies whether the party administrators of the grantee party is allowed to grant the same privilege only to users and roles of the same party (Administrator is False) or also to other parties (Administrator is True).
Four-Eyes	This option specifies whether the grantee of the privilege is allowed to use the function associated to the privilege according to the Two-Eyes (Four-Eyes is False) or Four-Eyes (Four-Eyes is True) principles. This option is relevant only when the Deny option is set to False and it is always not relevant for privileges related to queries.

15 Object privileges can also be granted as system privileges. In this case, the object privilege is granted
 16 without specifying any secured object or secured group. This action results in granting the given

⁶⁷ Party A may be the T2S Operator or any other party in T2S which was previously granted privilege P.

1 privilege on all the objects belonging to the relevant default data scope. For example, granting a user
2 of a CSD with the object privilege Update Securities Account without specifying a given securities
3 account or a given group of securities account, results in granting the user with the privilege to
4 update all the securities accounts of the CSD.

5 **EXAMPLE 52 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

6 The following table shows some examples of assignment of system privileges to roles:

7 **TABLE 46 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

Row	ROLE	PRIVILEGE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Securities Account Management	Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	False	False	False
2	Securities Account Management	Securities Account Reference Data Query	False	False	not relevant
3	Securities Account Administration	Send Settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated	True	True	not relevant
4	Securities Account Administration	Securities Account Reference Data Query	True	True	not relevant
5	Party Management	Create Party	False	False	True
6	Party Management	Update Party	False	False	True
6	Party Management	Delete Party	False	False	True
7	Party Management	Party Reference Data Query	False	True	not relevant

8 For each assignment of a system privilege to a role, three additional attributes define the features of
9 such assignment.

10 For example, according to row 1, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions is assigned to the
11 Securities Account Management role:

- 12 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Management role can send new
13 Settlement Instructions according to the Two-Eyes principle (as the privilege is assigned
14 without Four-Eyes);
- 15 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Management role can not grant
16 the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions to other roles and users.

17 As per row 2, the privilege to query securities accounts is assigned to the Securities Account
18 Management role with the same assignment options as in row 1⁶⁸.

19 According to row 3, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions with non-modifiable flag
20 activated is assigned to the Securities Account Administration role:

- 21 • With Deny, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Administration role can not send
22 new Settlement Instructions with non-modifiable flag activated;
- 23 • With Admin, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Administration role can grant the
24 privilege to send new Settlement Instructions with non-modifiable flag activated to other

⁶⁸ In this case the setting for the Four Eyes assignment option is not applicable, as the privilege refers to a query.

1 roles and users of the same party, according to the Two-Eyes principle or to the Four-
 2 Eyes principle (as the privilege is assigned without Four-Eyes).

3 Row 4 of the table stipulates that the privilege to query securities accounts is assigned to the
 4 Securities Account Administration role with the same assignment options as in row 3.

5 As a whole, rows from 1 to 4 result in a segregation of duties between business users and access
 6 rights administrators. In fact, users linked to the Securities Account Management role can query and
 7 instruct securities accounts, but they cannot configure the same access rights for any other user. On
 8 the contrary, users linked to the Securities Account Administration role cannot query or instruct
 9 securities accounts, but they can configure these access rights for other users.

10 According to row 5 the privilege to create parties is assigned to the Party Management role:

- 11 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the Party Management role can create parties according
 12 to the Four-Eyes principle only;
- 13 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the Party Management role can not grant the privilege
 14 to create parties to other roles and users.

15 As per row 6, the privilege to maintain parties is assigned to the Party Management role with the
 16 same assignment options.

17 Finally, according to row 7, the privilege to query parties is assigned to the Party Management role:

- 18 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the Party Management role can query parties;
- 19 • With Admin, i.e. users linked to the Party Account Management role can grant the
 20 privilege to query parties to other roles and users of the same party.

21 As a whole, rows from 5 to 7 only result in a partial segregation of duties between business users and
 22 access rights administrators. In fact:

- 23 • Business users linked to the Party Management role can create and maintain parties, but
 24 they can not configure the same access rights for any other user;
- 25 • On the contrary, access rights administrators linked to the Party Management role can
 26 query parties and they can also grant the same privilege to other users.

EXAMPLE 53 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO USERS

28 The following table shows two examples of assignment of system privileges to users:

TABLE 47 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO USERS

ROW	PRIVILEGE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Create Security	UX	False	False	False
2	Create Security	UY	True	True	False

30 For each assignment of a system privilege to a user, three additional attributes define the features of
 31 such assignment.

32 According to row 1, the privilege to create securities is assigned to user U_x:

- 33 • Without Deny, i.e. user U_x can create securities according to the Two-Eyes principle (as
 34 the privilege is assigned without Four-Eyes);

1 display reference data of all the securities accounts included in a previously defined
 2 secured group of securities accounts;

- 3 • To grant the privilege on a party. As a result, the grantee is assigned the relevant
 4 privilege with specific reference to all the secured objects belonging to the given party.
 5 For example, this option makes it possible to grant a user with the privilege to send
 6 Settlement Instructions against all the securities accounts of a party⁶⁹.

7 Also when granting object privileges, T2S requires the specification of appropriate values for the Deny
 8 option, the Administration option and the Four-Eyes option.

9 **EXAMPLE 55 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

10 Object privileges can be assigned to roles, users and parties. The following table shows three
 11 examples of assignment of object privileges to roles:

12 **TABLE 49 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

ROW	ROLE	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	R01	Securities Account Position Query	SAC1	Securities Account	False	False	False
2	R01	Securities Account Position Query	SAC2	Securities Account	False	True	False
3	R01	Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	SAC1	Securities Account	False	False	True

13 For each assignment of an object privilege to a role, three additional attributes define the features of
 14 such assignment.

15 For example, according to row 1, the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 is assigned to the
 16 role R01:

- 17 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can query the securities account SAC1;
- 18 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the role R01 cannot grant the privilege to query the
 19 securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party.

20 Row 2 stipulates that the privilege to query the securities account SAC2 is assigned to the role R01:

- 21 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can query the securities account SAC2;
- 22 • With Admin, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can grant the privilege to query the securities
 23 account SAC2 to other roles and users of the same party.

24 Finally, according to row 3, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the
 25 securities account SAC1 is assigned to the role R01:

- 26 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can send new Settlement Instructions
 27 referencing the securities account SAC1 according to the Four-Eyes principle only (as the
 28 privilege is assigned with Four-Eyes);

⁶⁹ If the party is a CSD participant, then the grantee can instruct all the securities accounts of this CSD participant. If the party is a CSD, then the grantee can instruct all the securities accounts of all the CSD participants of this CSD.

- Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the role R01 cannot grant the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party.

EXAMPLE 56 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS

The following table shows one example of assignment of an object privilege to a user:

TABLE 50 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (A)

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	SAC1	Securities Account	U _x	False	False	True

For each assignment of an object privilege to a user, three additional attributes define the features of such assignment. In this example, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC1 is assigned to user U_x:

- Without Deny, i.e. user U_x can send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC1 according to the Four- Eyes principle (as the privilege is assigned with Four-Eyes);
- Without Admin, i.e. user U_x cannot grant the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party.

EXAMPLE 57 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES

The following table shows two examples of assignment of object privileges to parties:

TABLE 51 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (A)

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Securities Account Position Query	SAC1	Securities Account	CB A	False	True	False
Securities Account Position Query	SAC1	Securities Account	Payment Bank B	False	False	False

For each assignment of an object privilege to a party, three additional attributes define the features of such assignment. In this example, the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 is assigned to the central bank A:

- Without Deny, i.e. parties administrators of the central bank A can grant the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party;
- With Admin, i.e. parties administrators of the central bank A can grant the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 to other parties.

Similarly, the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 is assigned to the payment bank B:

- Without Deny, i.e. parties administrators of the payment bank B can grant the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party;

- Without Admin, i.e. parties administrators of the payment bank B cannot grant the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 to other parties.

Contradicting privileges

Each system privilege and each object privilege can be granted to a role, a user or a party only once, in order to prevent the possibility to grant contradicting privileges to the same role, user or party, e.g.:

- The same user being allowed (grant with deny option set to false) and not allowed (grant with deny option set to true) to send new Settlement Instructions;
- The same role being assigned the privilege to input an immediate liquidity transfer order both according to the Two-Eyes principle and to the Four-Eyes principle.

For this reason, when granting a system privilege or an object privilege to a role, a user or a party, T2S applies the following rules:

- a system privilege can be granted to a role, a user or a party if and only if the role, the user or the party is not yet linked, directly or indirectly, to the same system privilege;
- an object privilege on a given object or group of objects can be granted to a role, a user or a party if and only if the role, the user or the party is not yet linked, directly or indirectly, to the same object privilege on the same object or group of object;
- These rules imply that one privilege can always be granted both as a system privilege and as an object privilege to the same role, user or party without resulting in a contradicting configuration. This also applies when granting the same object privilege on two different objects or group of objects to the same role, user or party.

The following tables show some examples on the assignment of contradicting and non-contradicting privileges.

TABLE 52 – ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRADICTING PRIVILEGES (A)

ROW	PRIVILEGE	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT	GRANTEE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Update Securities	System	ISIN00001	User A	False	False	False
2	Update Securities	System	ISIN00001	User A	True	False	False

The above configuration is rejected; it is not possible to assign the same system privilege to the same user regardless of the value of the Deny flag. If Row 1 is created first, it will not be possible to create Row 2. This prevents the assignment of privileges representing a contradicting grant (in this example, the two privileges respectively allow and forbid the Update of Securities ISIN00001).

TABLE 53 – ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRADICTING PRIVILEGES (B)

ROW	PRIVILEGE	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT	GRANTEE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Update Securities	System	n/a	User A	False	False	False
2	Update Securities	Object	ISIN00001	User A	True	False	False
3	Update Securities	Object	ISIN29021	User A	False	False	False

The above configuration is allowed. It is possible to assign the same Privilege both at System and Object level. Row 1 grants generic access to the Update Securities function on the default data scope of User A. Row 2 blocks Update access to ISIN00001; for example, if ISIN00001 is within the default

1 data scope of User A, the creation of Rows 1 and 2 corresponds to allowing User A to update all the
 2 Securities in its own default data scope with the exception of ISIN00001.
 3 Additionally, Row 3 grants the same Update rights on ISIN29021. This is not in contradiction with the
 4 other privilege assignments, but is meaningful only if ISIN29021 is outside of User A's default data
 5 scope. Otherwise, it is redundant with row 1.

6 **TABLE 54 – ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRADICTING PRIVILEGES (C)**

ROW	PRIVILEGE	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT	GRANTEE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Update Securities	Object	ISIN00001	User A	False	False	False
2	Update Securities	Object	ISIN00001	User A	False	False	True

7 Similarly to the first example, this configuration is rejected. It is not possible to assign the same
 8 privilege with different values for the Four-Eyes flag.

9 **TABLE 55 – ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRADICTING PRIVILEGES (D)**

ROW	PRIVILEGE	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT	GRANTEE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Update Securities	Object	ISIN00001	Role X	True	False	False
2	Update Securities	Object	ISIN00001	User A	False	False	False

10 The above configuration is allowed, but the system blocks any attempt to grant Role X to User A.
 11 Doing so would result in a contradicting configuration similar to assigning the same privilege twice
 12 directly to User A.

13 Revoking privileges

14 System privileges and object privileges can be revoked from roles, users and parties.
 15 When revoking a system privilege or an object privilege from the user, this just results in the removal
 16 of the privilege from the list of privileges linked to the user.
 17 When revoking a system privilege or an object privilege from a role, this results in the removal of the
 18 privilege from the list of privileges linked to the role. Consequently, all the other roles, users and
 19 parties linked to the role are not linked anymore to the privilege.
 20 When revoking a system privilege or an object privilege from a party, T2S applies a cascade effect.
 21 This results in the removal of the privilege:

- 22 • from the list of privileges linked to the party and
- 23 • from the list of privileges linked to all the roles and users of the party.

24 **1.3.2.2.3 Configuration of roles**

25 Links between roles

26 T2S supports a general hierarchical RBAC⁷⁰ model. This results in the possibility to grant roles to other
 27 roles, supporting multiple inheritance of privilege, i.e. the ability to inherit privileges from two or more
 28 roles.

29 T2S prevents a linkage of roles that results in the creation of a cycle.

⁷⁰ Role-Based Access Controls (Ferraiolo, D.F., and Kuhn, D.R., 1992).

1 Granting roles

2 Roles can be granted to other roles, users and parties.

3 When granting a role to another role, the grantee role inherits all the privileges of the granted role,
4 i.e. all the privileges directly linked to the granted role or indirectly linked to the granted role though
5 the hierarchy of roles.

6 When granting a role to a user, the grantee user inherits all the privileges of the granted role, i.e. all
7 the privileges directly linked to the granted role or indirectly linked to the granted role though the
8 hierarchy of roles.

9 When granting a role to a party, the grantee party inherits all the privileges of the granted role, i.e. all
10 the privileges directly linked to the granted role or indirectly linked to the granted role though the
11 hierarchy of roles.

12 Revoking roles

13 Roles can be revoked from other roles, users and parties.

14 When revoking a role from another role, this role loses all the privileges of the revoked role, i.e. all the
15 privileges directly linked to the revoked role or indirectly linked to the revoked role though the
16 hierarchy of roles.

17 When revoking a role from a user, this user loses all the privileges of the revoked role, i.e. all the
18 privileges directly linked to the revoked role or indirectly linked to the revoked role though the
19 hierarchy of roles.

20 When revoking a role from a party, this party loses all the privileges of the revoked role, i.e. all the
21 privileges directly linked to the revoked role or indirectly linked to the revoked role though the
22 hierarchy of roles.

23 **1.3.2.2.4 Configuration of secured objects and secured groups**

24 T2S provides the possibility to create and maintain secured groups, i.e. sets of secured objects of the
25 same type (See section [1.3.2.1.4 "Secured group"](#)). Each secured group is defined by the following
26 elements:

- 27 • The identifier of the secured group;
- 28 • The type of the secured group, i.e. the type of the secured objects that can be assigned
29 to the secured group.

30 **EXAMPLE 58 – CREATION OF A NEW SECURED GROUP**

31 The following table shows the definition of a secured group of securities accounts.

32

TABLE 56 – CREATION OF A NEW SECURED GROUP

SECURED GROUP ID	SECURED GROUP TYPE
SGX	Securities Account

1 Each newly created secured group is empty, i.e. it does not include any secured object. After its
2 creation, the secured group can be assigned one or many secured objects, provided that they are the
3 same type as the secured group. Secured objects previously assigned to a secured group can also be
4 removed from the same secured group.

5 **EXAMPLE 59 – ASSIGNMENT OF SECURED OBJECTS TO A SECURED GROUP**

6 The following table shows the assignment of three secured objects, namely three securities accounts,
7 to one secured group.

8 **TABLE 57 – ASSIGNMENT OF SECURED OBJECTS TO A SECURED GROUP**

SECURED GROUP ID	SECURED OBJECT ID
SGX	ABC
SGX	XYZ
SGX	MNO

9 Object privileges can be granted on secured groups to roles, users and parties.

10 **EXAMPLE 60 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS**

11 The following tables show several examples of assignment of object privileges on a secured group
12 SGX of securities accounts to roles, users and parties:

13 **TABLE 58 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS TO ROLES**

ROLE	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
R01	Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	SGX	Secured Group	False	False	True
R01	Securities Account Position Query	SGX	Secured Group	False	False	False

14 **TABLE 59 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS TO USERS**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Update Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	Uy	False	False	True

15 **TABLE 60 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS TO PARTIES**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Securities Account Position Query	SGX	Secured Group	CSD Part. A	False	True	False
Update Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	CSD Part. A	False	False	False
Delete Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	CSD Part. A	False	False	True

16 For each assignment of an object privilege to a role, three additional attributes define the features of
17 such assignment.

18 In this example:

- 19 • According to Table 58 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Roles,
20 users granted with role R01 are authorised to query and to send new Settlement

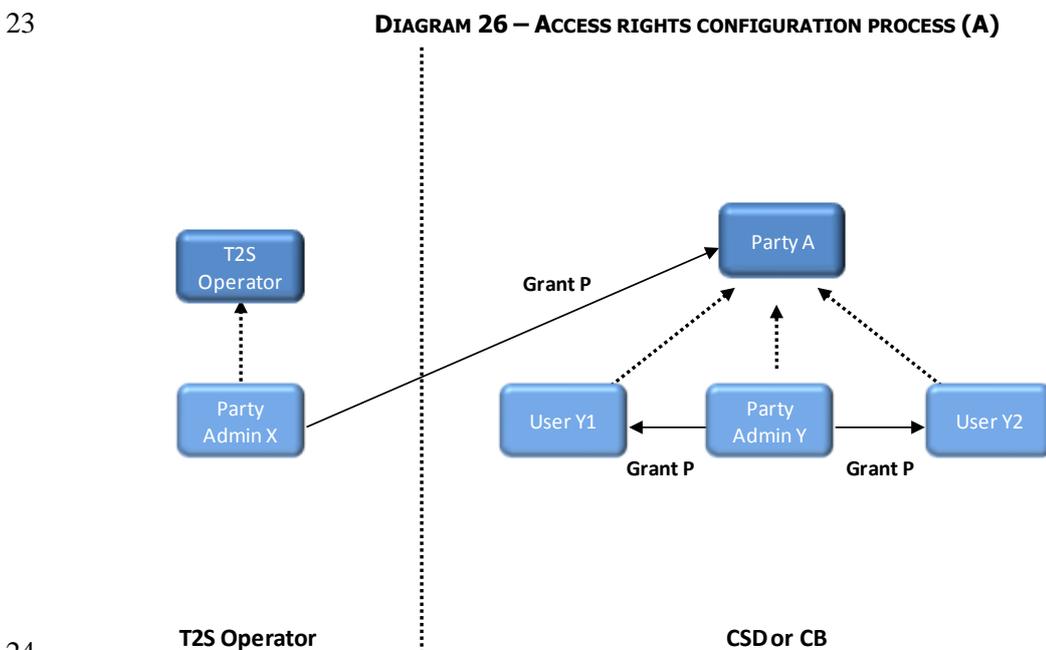
1 Instructions according to the Four-Eyes principle referencing all securities accounts
2 included in the secured group SGX. Users granted with role R01, however, cannot grant
3 the same privileges to other roles and users (as the administration option is set to false);

- 4 • Table 59 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Users stipulates that
5 user U_y can update according to the Four-Eyes principle all securities accounts included in
6 the secured group SGX. User U_y, however, cannot grant the same privilege to other roles
7 and users (as the administration option is set to false);
- 8 • Finally, as per Table 60 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Parties,
9 the CSD participant A is granted with the privileges to query, update (according to the
10 Two-Eyes principle) and delete (according to the Four-Eyes principle) all securities
11 accounts included in the secured group SGX. This implies that a party administrator of the
12 CSD participant A can grant the same privileges to other users and roles of the same
13 party. Furthermore, owing to the specific configuration of the administration option for the
14 three privileges, a party administrator of the CSD participant A can only grant the privilege
15 to query all securities accounts of the secured group SGX to other parties (as the
16 administration option is set to true for this privilege only).

17 1.3.2.3 Access rights configuration process

18 As described in section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#), before the party administrator of a
19 given party can grant a privilege to a user of the same party, the same privilege has to be granted to
20 the same party, so that it becomes available to the party administrator(s) of the party.

21 On this basis, the following diagram illustrates the steps needed for granting a given privilege P to the
22 users of a CSD or of a CB (identified as Party A in the diagram).

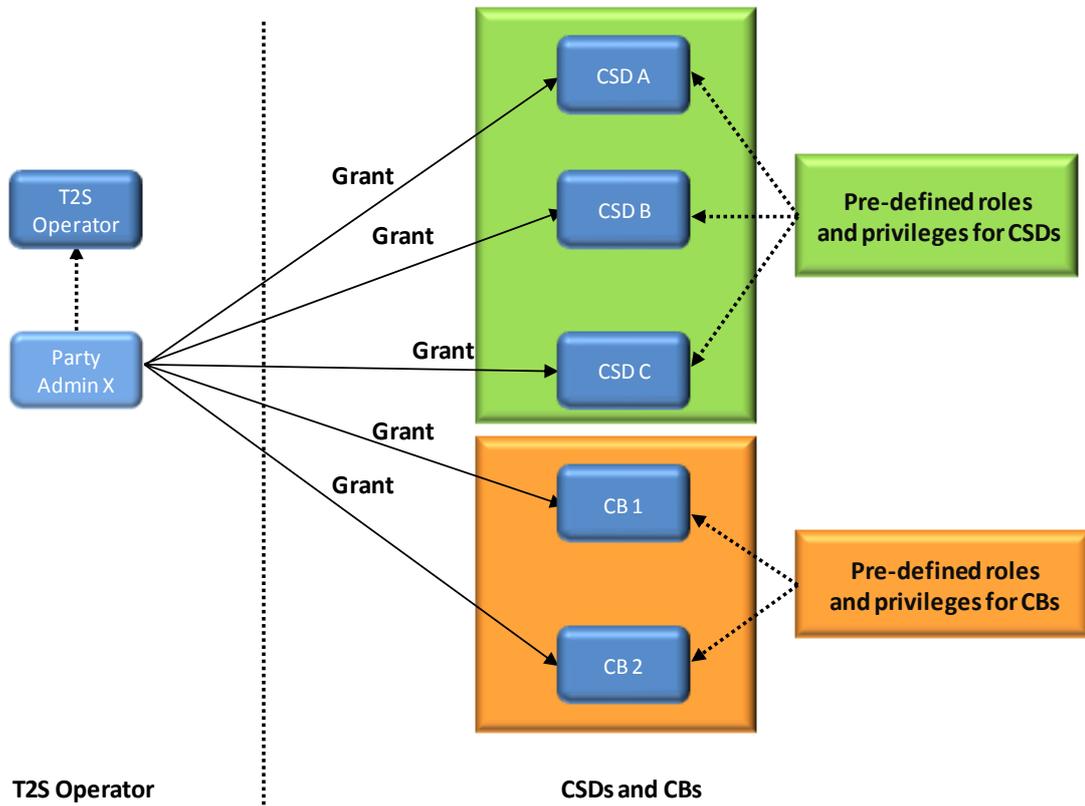


24 The diagram shows that the two required steps are as follows:

- 25 • User X, as a party administrator of the T2S Operator, grants the privilege P to the party A;

1 The following diagram shows an example in which the party administrator of the T2S Operator grants
 2 to all the CSDs the same set of roles and privileges. This set includes all the privileges needed by the
 3 CSDs and all the privileges needed by the CSD participants. Similarly, the T2S Operator grants to all
 4 the CBs the same set of roles and privileges, including also all the privileges needed by the payment
 5 banks.

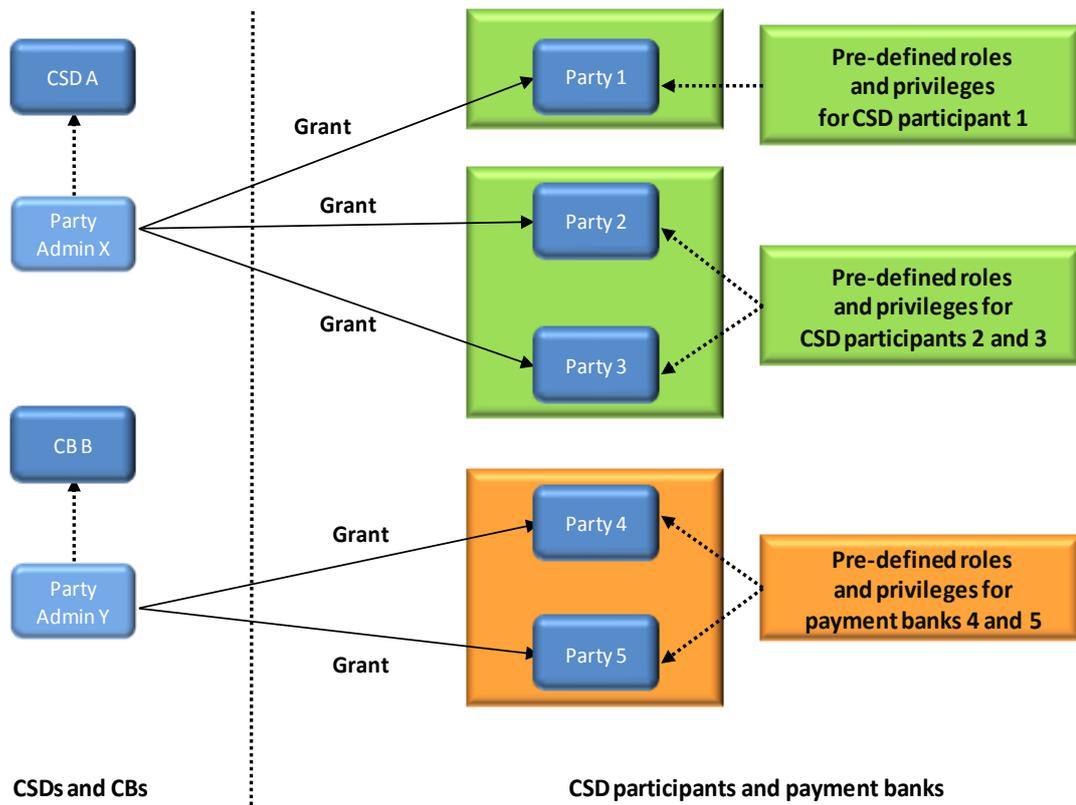
6 **EXAMPLE 61 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCESS RIGHTS AT PARTY LEVEL BY THE T2S OPERATOR**



7
 8 A party administrator of each CSD assigns the relevant set of roles and privileges to all its CSD
 9 participants, whereas a party administrator of each CB assigns the relevant set of roles and privileges
 10 to all its payment banks.

1 The following diagram shows an example in which the party administrator of a CSD A configures the
 2 relevant access rights for three CSD participants Party 1, Party 2 and Party 3. This results in two
 3 different set of roles and privileges, the first one being granted to the CSD participant Party 1 only,
 4 the latter being assigned to both CSD participants Party 2 and Party 3. Similarly, the party
 5 administrator of a CB B assigns the relevant access rights to two payment banks Party 4 and Party 5,
 6 this task resulting in the configuration of the same set of access rights for both payment banks Party 4
 7 and Party 5.

8 **EXAMPLE 62 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCESS RIGHTS AT PARTY LEVEL BY THE PARTY ADMINISTRATOR OF A CSD**

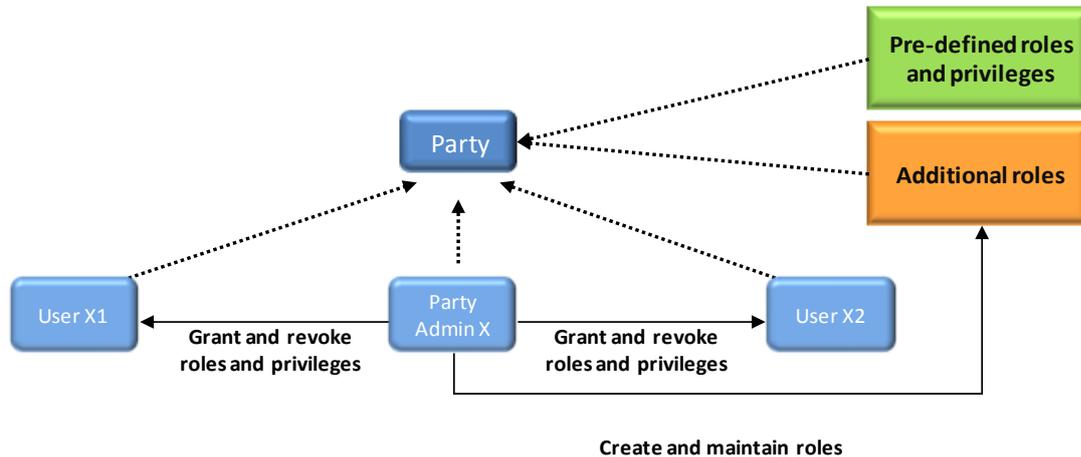


9

1.3.2.3.2 Configuration of access rights at user level

After the configuration of access rights at party level has been set up for a given party, its party administrator(s) can perform the configuration of access rights at user level, in order to assign the appropriate roles and privileges to all the users of the given party.

DIAGRAM 28 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCESS RIGHTS AT USER LEVEL



The above diagram shows that the party administrator(s) can set up the appropriate access right configuration for the users of the same party:

- By possibly creating and maintaining additional roles, besides the ones previously granted at party level⁷¹
- By granting (and revoking) the (default and additional) roles and the (default) privileges to the users of the same party.

EXAMPLE 63 – POWER OF ATTORNEY AT SECURITIES ACCOUNT LEVEL

The CSD participant PTY_X holding the securities account SAC_X wants to give another party, identified by PTY_Y, the power of attorney to instruct a given securities account SAC_X.

This scenario can be modelled as follows:

TABLE 61 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (B)

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	SAC_X	Securities Account	PTY_Y	False	False	False

The object privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X is assigned:

- Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant this privilege to other roles and users of the same party;
- Without Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y cannot give other parties the power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing this securities account;

⁷¹ These additional roles can only be granted with available privileges, i.e. privileges previously granted at party level.

- Without Four-Eyes, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant other roles and users of the same party with the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X, according to the Two-Eyes principle or to the Four-Eyes principle.

From now on, party PTY_Y has the power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X of party PTY_X.

It is up to party administrators of PTY_Y to specify the actual roles and users of the same party that are granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X.

EXAMPLE 64 – POWER OF ATTORNEY AT PARTY LEVEL

The CSD participant PTY_X holding multiple securities accounts in T2S wants to give another party, identified by PTY_Y, the power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing all its securities accounts.

This scenario can be modelled as follows:

TABLE 62 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (C)

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	PTY_X	Party	PTY_Y	False	False	True

The object privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing securities accounts of party PTY_X is assigned:

- Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant this privilege to other roles and users of the same party;
- Without Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y cannot give other parties the power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities accounts of PTY_X;
- With Four-Eyes, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant other roles and users of the same party with the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing any securities account of PTY_X, according to the Four- Eyes principle only.

From now on, party PTY_Y has power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing all securities accounts of party PTY_X.

It is up to party administrators of PTY_Y to specify the actual roles and users of the same party that are granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing these securities accounts.

EXAMPLE 65 – SELECTIVE ACCESS AT SECURITIES ACCOUNT LEVEL

A party administrator of the CSD participant holding the securities account SAC_X wants to grant:

- User USR_Y the privilege to query this securities account;
- User USR_Z the privilege of querying and send new Settlement Instructions referencing this securities account.

1 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

2 **TABLE 63 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (B)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_X	Securities Account	USR_Y	False	False	False
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_X	Securities Account	USR_Z	False	False	False
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an External CSD	SAC_X	Securities Account	USR_Z	False	False	True

3 The privilege to query the securities account SAC_X is assigned:

- 4
- Without Deny, i.e. users USR_Y and USR_Z can query the securities account SAC_X;
 - 5
 - Without Admin, i.e. users USR_Y and USR_Z cannot grant the privilege to query the securities account SAC_X to any other roles and users of the same party;
 - 6
 - 7
 - Without Four-Eyes, which is not relevant for a privilege related to a read-only function.

8 The privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X is assigned:

- 9
- 10
 - Without Deny, i.e. user USR_Z can send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X;
 - 11
 - 12
 - Without Admin, i.e. user USR_Z cannot grant the same privilege to other roles and users of the same party;
 - 13
 - 14
 - With Four-Eyes, i.e. user USR_Z can send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X according to the Four-Eyes principle only.
 - 15

16 **EXAMPLE 66 – SELECTIVE ACCESS AT GROUP OF SECURITIES ACCOUNTS LEVEL**

17 A party administrator of the CSD participant holding securities accounts SAC_1, SAC_2 and SAC_3 wants to grant user USR_X the privilege to query these securities accounts.

18 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

20 **TABLE 64 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (C)**

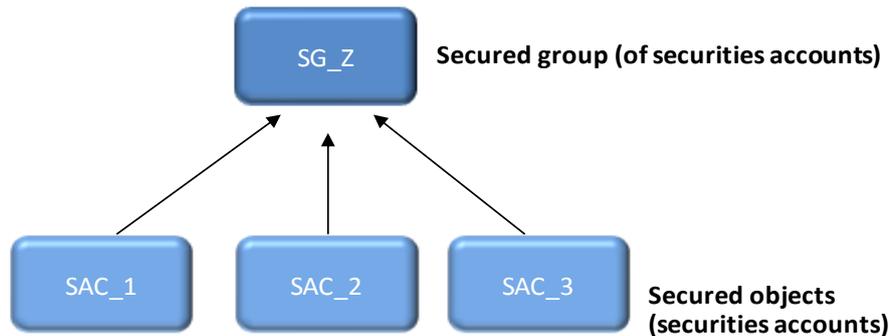
PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_1	Securities Account	USR_X	False	False	False
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_2	Securities Account	USR_X	False	False	False
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_3	Securities Account	USR_X	False	False	False

1 Alternatively, the same scenario can also be modelled as follows:

2 **TABLE 65 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (D)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Securities Account Position Query	SG_Z	Secured Group	USR_X	False	False	False

3 where SG_Z is the group of secured objects defined as in the following diagram:



4

5 **EXAMPLE 67 – CB ACCESS TO SECURITIES ACCOUNTS**

6 A party administrator of the CSD participant PTY_X holding the securities account SAC_A and a party
7 administrator of the relevant CSD PTY_Y want to grant CB PTY_Z with the privilege to query the
8 securities account SAC_A.

9 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

10 **TABLE 66 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (D)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_A	Securities Account	PTY_X	False	True	False
Securities Account Position Query	SAC_A	Securities Account	PTY_Z	False	False	False

11 The privilege to query the securities account SAC_A is assigned by a party administrator of the CSD
12 PTY_Y to the CSD participant PTY_X

- 13 • Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_X can grant the privilege to query the
14 securities account SAC_A to other roles and users of the same party;
- 15 • With Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_X can grant the privilege to query the
16 securities account SAC_A to other parties;
- 17 • Without Four-Eyes, which is not relevant for a privilege related to a read-only function.

18 Moreover, the privilege to query the securities account SAC_A is assigned by a party administrator of
19 the CSD participant PTY_X to the central bank PTY_Z

- 20 • Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Z can grant the privilege to query the
21 securities account SAC_A to other roles and users of the same party;
- 22 • Without Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Z cannot grant the privilege to query the
23 securities account SAC_A to other parties;

- 1 • Without Four-Eyes, which is not relevant for a privilege related to a read-only function.

2 From now on, the central bank PTY_Z can query the securities account SAC_A of the CSD participant
3 PTY_X.

4 It is up to party administrators of the central bank PTY_Z to specify the actual roles and users of the
5 same party that are granted the privilege to query the securities account SAC_A.

6 **1.3.3 Message subscription**

7 1.3.3.1 Message subscription configuration

8 CSDs and CBs can configure, for themselves and for their directly connected parties, the specific set of
9 messages they want to receive from T2S. This configuration is based on the definition of a set of rules
10 the T2S application uses for each outgoing message and incoming Settlement Instructions and
11 Settlement Restrictions in order to determine to which interested party(ies) the given message has to
12 be sent or copied.

13 Each message subscription rule set is defined by the following elements:

- 14 • A validity period, specified by a mandatory initial date of validity.
- 15 • A set of interested parties to which T2S sends all the messages matching the rule set.
- 16 • A set of rules defining the criteria according to which T2S checks whether a message has
17 to be sent or not. These criteria are expressed on the basis of a pre-defined set of
18 parameter types.
- 19 • A positive/negative parameter according to which T2S should send/should not send a
20 given message (if "positive", the rule set matches if one of its rules is satisfied);

21 For the set of incoming and outgoing message types listed in the following table, only CSDs can
22 configure, for themselves and for their directly connected parties, the copies of messages exchanged
23 between T2S and their directly connected participants that they want to receive.

1

TABLE 67 – MESSAGES SUBJECT TO COPIES

MESSAGE DATA				
MESSAGE SET	MESSAGE SUB-SET	ISO MESSAGE NAME	INCOMING / OUTGOING	TECHNICAL MSG. ID.
Cash/Liquidity	Cash Liquidity Mgt	Receipt	outgoing	camt.025
Cash/Liquidity	Cash Liquidity Mgt	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification	outgoing	camt.054
S&R	Settlement Restriction	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	incoming	semt.013
S&R	Settlement Restriction	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice	outgoing	semt.014
S&R	Settlement Restriction	IntraPositionMovementConfirmation	outgoing	semt.015
S&R	Settlement Cancellation	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice	outgoing	sese.027
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice	outgoing	sese.024
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationStatusAdvice	outgoing	sese.031
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	incoming	sese.023
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation	outgoing	sese.025
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification	outgoing	sese.032
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice	outgoing	camt.075
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice	outgoing	camt.073
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	incoming	camt.066
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice	outgoing	camt.067
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation	outgoing	camt.068

1 For outbound communication, CSDs, CBs and directly connected participants can receive responses for
 2 the settlement-related messages and static data update messages they sent to T2S only for the
 3 message types they are interested in (the exhaustive list of the outgoing message types they can
 4 subscribe is provided in the following section, in Table 70 – Applicable Parameter Types for Outgoing
 5 Messages). As an exception, the following outgoing messages are not subject to messages
 6 subscription, as T2S sends them to the relevant recipient regardless of its specific message
 7 subscription configuration:

- 8 • Reactions on erroneous inbound messages⁷²
- 9 • Query results

10 Reports that are available for the different recipients are not configured via message subscription, but
 11 on the basis of report configuration (see section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#)).

12 CSDs, CBs can configure for themselves and their directly connected parties the relevant business
 13 information they intend to receive from T2S using the message subscription and the report
 14 configuration features. The same T2S Actors can then configure the technical delivery mode of the
 15 business information they subscribe for (e.g. whether the transfer is message-based or file-based)
 16 using the routing configuration feature (See section [1.3.1.5 "Common rules for messages and files
 17 addressing"](#)).

18 Message subscription specifies the business elements T2S uses to identify which outgoing messages
 19 have to be sent to a given T2S Actor, but it does not specify the actual network service and the
 20 technical address T2S uses to send these messages. The technical elements T2S uses to identify
 21 which network service and technical address have to be used to send a given outgoing message to a
 22 T2S Actor can be set up on the basis of routing configurations (see section [1.3.1.5 "Common rules for
 23 messages and files addressing"](#)).

24 1.3.3.2 Message subscription parameter types

25 The table below describes the exhaustive list of parameter types that CSDs and CBs can use for
 26 configuring their message subscription rule sets.

27 **TABLE 68 – MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION PARAMETER TYPES**

PARAMETER TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Message Type	It specifies the type of message (e.g. PartyStatusAdvice). The exhaustive list of possible message types is given by the union of the incoming message types listed in section 1.3.3.1 "Message subscription configuration" and the outgoing message types listed in section 3.3 "List of Messages" , with the three exceptions mentioned before, i.e. A2A acknowledgement on receipt, reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results.
Instruction Type	It specifies the type of instruction included in the message. See section 1.2.5 "Instruction Types" for the exhaustive list of instruction types.
Message Status	It specifies the status of the message, i.e. the status of the request included in the message ⁷³ .

⁷² This refers to any outbound message conveying error information. The exhaustive list of these outbound messages is included in section [4.1 "Index of Business Rules and Error Codes"](#).

PARAMETER TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Party	It specifies the party referenced in the message.
Securities Account	It specifies the securities account referenced in the message.
ISIN	It specifies the financial instrument referenced in the message.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	It specifies the T2S dedicated cash account referenced in the message.
Instruction Status	It specifies the status of the instruction. See section 1.6.4.1 "Status Management" for the exhaustive list of possible status values of instructions.
Transaction Code	It specifies the ISO transaction code referenced in the message.
Currency	It specifies the currency code referenced in the messages.

1 Not all the parameter types listed in the previous table are applicable for each message. The following
 2 table provides the mapping between the incoming message types subject to subscription and the
 3 applicable parameter types⁷⁴.

4 **TABLE 69 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES FOR INCOMING MESSAGES (FOR COPIES)**

MESSAGE TYPE	MESSAGE ID.	INSTRUCTION TYPE	MESSAGE STATUS	PARTY	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	INSTRUCTION STATUS	TRANSACTION CODE	CURRENCY
SettlementInstruction SecuritiesSettlementTransaction	sese.023	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
SettlementRestriction on securities IntraPositionMovement	semt.013	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
SettlementRestriction on cash IntraBalanceMovement	camt.066	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes

⁷³ Consequently, the meaning of this status depends on the given message type, e.g. it is a settlement status for a message conveying the response related to an immediate liquidity transfer, whereas it is a processing status for a message conveying the response related to a static data maintenance request. The exhaustive list of possible values depends on the specific status and it is provided in the specification of the relevant message type.

⁷⁴ The Message parameter type is not shown in the following table as it applicable by definition to all messages.

1 The following table provides the mapping between the outgoing message types subject to subscription
 2 and the applicable parameter types.

3 **TABLE 70 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES FOR OUTGOING MESSAGES**

MESSAGE TYPE	MESSAGE ID.	INSTRUCTION TYPE	MESSAGE STATUS	PARTY	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	INSTRUCTION STATUS	TRANSACTION CODE	CURRENCY
AccountRequestAcknowledgement	acmt.010	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
PartyStatusAdvice	reda.016	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
SecurityCreationStatusAdvice	reda.008	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice	reda.029	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice	reda.030	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice	reda.020	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
CollateralDataStatusAdvice	reda.028	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice	reda.044	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Receipt	camt.025	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification	camt.054	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice	semt.014	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation	semt.015	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice	sese.024	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation	sese.025	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice	sese.027	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification	sese.028	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice	semt.020	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice	sese.029	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationStatusAdvice	sese.031	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice	camt.067	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation	camt.068	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification	sese.032	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice	camt.073	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

MESSAGE TYPE	MESSAGE ID.	INSTRUCTION TYPE	MESSAGE STATUS	PARTY	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	INSTRUCTION STATUS	TRANSACTION CODE	CURRENCY
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest StatusAdvice	camt.075	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice	semt.020	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

1 The following table shows which message fields T2S checks in order assign any incoming and
 2 outgoing message the actual value related to each applicable parameter type.

3 **TABLE 71 – MAPPING BETWEEN APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES AND MESSAGE FIELDS**

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ⁷⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
Instruction Type		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\SctiesMvmntTp
		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\Pmt
		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\SttlmQty
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\TxIdDtIs\SctiesMvmntTp
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\TxIdDtIs\Pmt
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SttlmQty
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\SttlmTpAndAddtlParams\SctiesMvmntTp
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\SttlmTpAndAddtlParams\Pmt
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SttlmQty
Message Status	Direct	acmt.010	\AcctReqAck\Refs\Sts
		reda.016	\AcctReqAck\Refs\Sts
		reda.008	\SctyCreStsAdv\PrctgSts\Prtry\PrtrySts\Id
		reda.029	\SctyMntncStsAdv\PrctgSts\Prtry\PrtrySts\Id
		reda.030	\SctyDeltncStsAdv\PrctgSts\Prtry\PrtrySts\Id
		reda.020	\SctiesAcctStsAdv\SctiesAcctSts\Sts
		reda.028	\CollDataStsAdv\StsRsn\Sts\
		reda.044	\ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv\StsRsn\Sts\
		camt.025	\Rct\MsgHdr\ReqTp\Prtry\Id
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdv\PrctgSts ⁷⁶
semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdv\SttlmSts ⁷⁸		
sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv\PrctgSts ⁷⁶		

⁷⁵ When the type of check is direct, T2S is able to assign the relevant value for a given applicable parameter type just on the basis of the message payload. Conversely, when the type of check is indirect, T2S retrieves the relevant value from the static data, on the basis of the content of the message payload.

⁷⁶ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Message Status parameter type is "Processing Status"

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ⁷⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\MtchgSts ⁷⁷
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\SttImSts ⁷⁸
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\PrcgSts
		sese.031	\SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv\PrcgSts
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdv\PrcgSts76
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdv\SttImSts78
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv\PrcgSts
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv\PrcgSts
Party	Direct	acmt.010	\AcctReqAck\AcctId\Id\Othr\Id ⁷⁹
		reda.016	\PtyStsAdv\PtySts\SysPtyId\RltdPtyId,\PtyStsAdv\PtySts\SysPtyId\RspnsblPtyId
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdv\TxDtIs\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI
		semt.015	\IntraPosMvmntConf\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\DivrgSttImPties\Dpstry\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\DivrgSttImPties\Pty1\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\RcvgSttImPties\Dpstry\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdv\TxDtIs\RcvgSttImPties\Pty1\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.025	\SctiesSttImTxConf\QtyAndAcctDtIs\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI
		sese.025	\SctiesSttImTxConf\DivrgSttImPties\Dpstry\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.025	\SctiesSttImTxConf\DivrgSttImPties\Pty1\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.025	\SctiesSttImTxConf\RcvgSttImPties\Dpstry\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.025	\SctiesSttImTxConf\RcvgSttImPties\Pty1\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\TxDtIs\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\TxDtIs\DivrgSttImPties\Dpstry\BICOrBEI
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\TxDtIs\DivrgSttImPties\Pty1\BICOrBEI
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\TxDtIs\RcvgSttImPties\Dpstry\BICOrBEI
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\TxDtIs\RcvgSttImPties\Pty1\BICOrBEI
		sese.028	\SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctn\QtyAndAcctDtIs\AcctOwnr\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.028	\SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctn\DivrgSttImPties\Dpstry\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.028	\SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctn\DivrgSttImPties\Pty1\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.028	\SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctn\RcvgSttImPties\Dpstry\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.028	\SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctn\RcvgSttImPties\Pty1\Id\BICOrBEI
		sese.029	\SctiesSttImAllgmtRmv\Adv\AcctOwnr\AnyBIC
		sese.031	\SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv\AcctOwnr\Id\BICOrBEI
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdv\CshAcct\Ownr\Id\OrgId\BICOrBEI
		semt.015	\IntraPosMvmntConf\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI

⁷⁷ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Message Status parameter type is "Matching Status"

⁷⁸ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Message Status parameter type is "Settlement Status"

⁷⁹ This check is indirect.

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ⁷⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
		sese.032	\SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn\QtyAndAcctDtIs\AcctOwnr\BICOrBEI
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC\CshAcct\Ownr\Id\OrgId\BICOrBEI
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC\CshAcct\Ownr\Id\OrgId\BICOrBEI
		semt.020	\SctiesMsgCxlAdvC\AcctOwnr\AnyBIC
		semt.013	\IntraPosMvmntInstr\AcctOwnr\AnyBIC
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\QtyAndAcctDtIs\AcctOwnr\AnyBIC
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\DivrgSttlmPties\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\DivrgSttlmPties\Pty1\Id\AnyBIC
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\RcvgSttlmPties\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\RcvgSttlmPties\Pty1\Id\AnyBIC
Securities Account	Direct	reda.020	\SctiesAcctStsAdvC\SctiesAcctSts\RltdSctiesAcct\Id
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC\TxDtIs\SfkpgAcct
		semt.015	\IntraPosMvmntConf\SfkpgAcct\Id
		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC\TxDtIs\SfkpgAcct
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC\TxDtIs\SfkpgAcct
		sese.028	\SctiesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct
		sese.029	\SctiesSttlmAllgmtRmvlAdvC\SfkpgAcct
		sese.031	\SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvC\SfkpgAcct
		sese.032	\SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct
		semt.020	\SctiesMsgCxlAdvC\SfkpgAcct\Id
		semt.013	\IntraPosMvmntInstr\SfkpgAcct\Id
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct\Id
ISIN	Direct	reda.008	\SctyCreStsAdvC\SctyId\ISIN
		reda.029	\SctyMntncStsAdvC\SctyId\ISIN
		reda.030	\SctyDeltStsAdvC\SctyId\ISIN
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC\TxDtIs\FinInstrmId\Id
		semt.015	\IntraPosMvmntConf\FinInstrmId\Id
		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC\TxDtIs\FinInstrmId\Id
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\TxDtIs\FinInstrmId\Id
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC\TxDtIs\FinInstrmId\Id
		sese.028	\SctiesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn\FinInstrmId\Id
		sese.029	\SctiesSttlmAllgmtRmvlAdvC\TxDtIs\FinInstrmId\ISIN
		sese.031	\SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvC\TxDtIs\FinInstrmId\Id
		sese.032	\SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn\FinInstrmId\Id
		semt.013	\IntraPosMvmntInstr\FinInstrmId\ISIN
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\FinInstrmId\ISIN
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Direct	acmt.010	\AcctReqAck\AcctId\Id\Othr\Id
		camt.054	\BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn\Ntfctn\Acct\Id\Othr\Id

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ⁷⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
		sese.025	\SctiesSttImTxConf\QtyAndAcctDtIs\CshAcct\IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC\CshAcct\Id
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntConf\CshAcct\Id
		camt.068	
		sese.032	\SctiesSttImTxGnrtnNtfctn\QtyAndAcctDtIs\CshAcct\Prtry
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC\CshAcct\Id
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxIReqStsAdvC\CshAcct\Id
		camt.066	\IntraBalMvmntInstr\CshAcct\Id\Othr\Id
		sese.023	\SctiesSttImTxInstr\QtyAndAcctDtIs\CshAcct\Prtry
Instruction Status	Direct	semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC\PrcgSts\AckdAcctpd ⁸⁰
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Rjctd ⁸¹
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Canc ⁸²
		semt.014	\IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC\SttImSts\Pdg82
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC\PrcgSts\AckdAcctpd80
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Rjctd81
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Canc82
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC\PrcgSts\CxlReqd ⁸³
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC\MtchgSts\Mtchd ⁸⁴
		sese.024	\SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC\SttImSts\Pdg ⁸⁵
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxIReqStsAdvC\PrcgSts\AckdAcctpd80
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxIReqStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Rjctd81
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxIReqStsAdvC\PrcgSts\PdgCxI ⁸⁶
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxIReqStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Canc82
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxIReqStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Dnd ⁸⁷
		sese.031	\SctiesSttImCondModStsAdvC\PrcgSts\AckdAcctpd80
		sese.031	\SctiesSttImCondModStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Rjctd81
		sese.031	\SctiesSttImCondModStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Dnd87
		sese.031	\SctiesSttImCondModStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Cmpltd ⁸⁸
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC\PrcgSts\AckdAcctpd80
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Rjctd81
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC\PrcgSts\Canc82
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC\SttImSts\Pdg82

⁸⁰ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Accepted"

⁸¹ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Rejected"

⁸² This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Cancelled"

⁸³ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Cancellation Requested"

⁸⁴ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Matched"

⁸⁵ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Pending"

⁸⁶ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Pending Cancellation"

⁸⁷ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Denied"

⁸⁸ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Completed"

APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPE	TYPE OF CHECK ⁷⁵	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\AckdAcptd ⁸⁹
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\Rjctd ⁹⁰
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\Dnd ⁹¹
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\Cmplt ⁹²
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\AckdAcptd ⁹³
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\Rjctd ⁹⁴
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\Dnd ⁹⁵
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv\PrctgSts\Canc ⁹⁶
Transaction Code	Direct	sese.032	\SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn\SttlmParams\SctiesTxTp\Cd
		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv\SttlmParams\SctiesTxTp\Cd
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\SttlmParams\SctiesTxTp\Cd
		sese.028	\SctiesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn\SttlmParams\SctiesTxTp\Cd
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\SttlmParams\SttlmTxCond\Cd
Currency	Direct	sese.032	\SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn\SttlmAmt\Amt\Ccy
		camt.073	\IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv\UndrlygIntraBal\SttlmAmt\AmtWthCcy\Ccy
		camt.054	\BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn\Ntfctn\Ntry\Amt\Ccy
		sese.024	\SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv\TxDtls\SttlmAmt\Ccy
		sese.025	\SctiesSttlmTxConf\SttlmAmt\Amt\Ccy
		sese.027	\SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv\TxDtls\SttlmAmt\Amt\Ccy
		sese.028	\SctiesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn\SttlmAmt\Amt\Ccy
		camt.067	\IntraBalMvmntStsAdv\UndrlygIntraBal\SttlmAmt\AmtWthCcy
		camt.068	\IntraBalMvmntConf\IntraBal\SttlmAmt\AmtWthCcy
		camt.075	\IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv\UndrlygIntraBal\SttlmAmt\AmtWthCcy
		camt.066	\IntraBalMvmntInstr\IntraBal\SttlmAmt\AmtWthCcy\Ccy
		sese.023	\SctiesSttlmTxInstr\SttlmAmt\Amt\Ccy

- 1 The rest of this section presents different examples of configuration of message subscription rule sets.

⁸⁹ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Accepted"

⁹⁰ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Rejected"

⁹¹ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Denied"

⁹² This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Completed"

⁹³ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Accepted"

⁹⁴ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Rejected"

⁹⁵ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Denied"

⁹⁶ This mapping applies when the value specified for the Instruction Status parameter type is "Cancelled"

1 1.3.3.3 Message subscription examples

2 The message subscription configuration is illustrated below by three examples.

3 **EXAMPLE 68 – SUBSCRIBING FOR MATCHING AND SETTLEMENT CONFIRMATION MESSAGES**

4 This example is about two message subscription configurations which allow:

- 5 • A CSD A to receive from T2S status advices related to matching and partial settlement,
- 6 plus settlement confirmations for the Settlement Instructions of all its participants.
- 7 • A directly connected participant DCP B to receive settlement confirmations for all its
- 8 Settlement Instructions.

9 These message subscription configurations must be valid as of 1st of July 2015. The general features
 10 of the new message subscription rule set for the CSD A, i.e. the starting validity date and the relevant
 11 interested party can be specified as follows:

12 **TABLE 72 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Message Subscription Rule Set	
<i>Valid From: 1-July-2015</i>	
<i>Interested Party: CSD A</i>	

13
 14 The rule set that the CSD A needs to specify for itself in order to fulfil the requirements described
 15 before is as follows:

16 **TABLE 73 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice							Settlement = "Partially Settled"
	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice							Matched = "Matched"
Rule 2	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation							

17

1 Similarly, the CSD A has to configure for the directly connected participant DCP B the following
 2 general features:

3 **TABLE 74 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Message Subscription Rule Set
<i>Valid From: 1-July-2015</i> <i>Interested Party: DCP B</i>

4

5 Finally, the following matrix shows the rule set the CSD A must specify for DCP B:

6 **TABLE 75 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation							

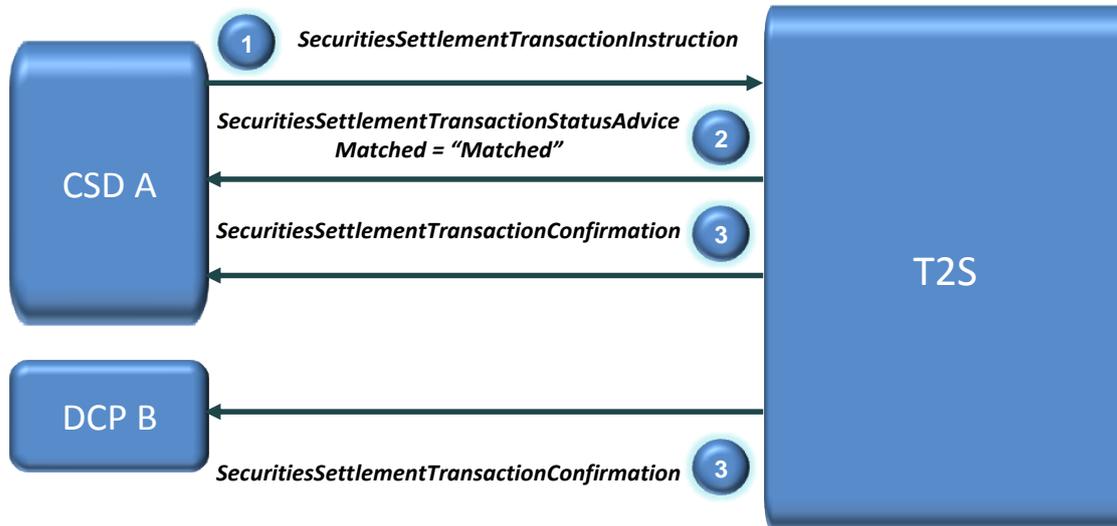
7

8 On the basis of the two rule sets described above, as of 1st of July 2015:

- 9
- 10 • The CSD A starts receiving status advices for matching and partial settlement (rule 1 of
 11 Table 73 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set) and settlement
 12 confirmations (rule 2 of Table 73 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription
 13 rule set) for the Settlement Instructions of all its participants.
 - 14 • The directly connected participant DCP B starts receiving settlement confirmations (rule 1
 15 of Table 75 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set) for all its
 Settlement Instructions.

1 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the two involved T2S Actors
2 (CSD A and DCP B) and T2S when the CSD A sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S and this
3 instruction is fully settled.

4 **DIAGRAM 29 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (A)**



5
6 After the CSD A sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S (step 1 in the diagram) and this Settlement
7 Instructions is matched, T2S sends a status advice to CSD A to notify the matching status (step 2).
8 Finally, when the given Settlement Instruction is settled, T2S sends the related settlement
9 confirmation both to the sender party, CSD A, and to the directly connected participant DCP B (step
10 3).

11 **EXAMPLE 69 – SUBSCRIBING FOR COPIES OF INCOMING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**

12 This example is about a message subscription configuration which allows a CSD A to receive from T2S
13 copies of incoming Settlement Instructions submitted by two directly connected participants of the
14 same CSD.

15 This message subscription configuration must be valid as of 1st of July 2015. The general features of
16 the new message subscription rule set for the CSD A, i.e. the starting validity date and the relevant
17 interested party can be specified as follows:

18 **TABLE 76 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

<i>Message Subscription Rule Set</i>
<i>Valid From: 1-July-2015</i> <i>Interested Party: CSD A</i>

19

1 The rule set that the CSD A needs to specify for itself in order to fulfil the requirements described
 2 before is as follows:

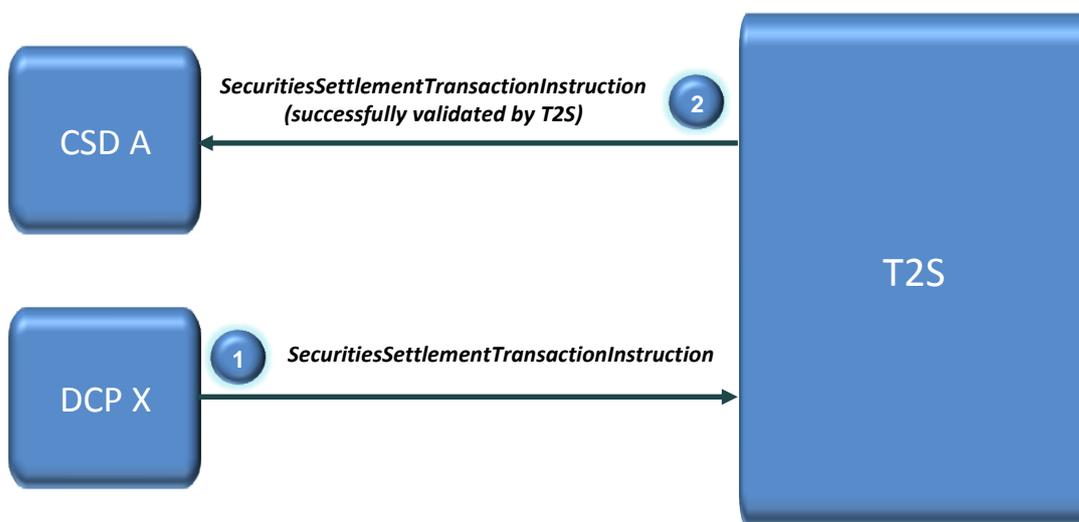
3 **TABLE 77 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction			DCP X				
	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction			DCP Y				

4
 5 On the basis of the message subscription configuration just described, as of 1st of July 2015 the CSD
 6 A starts receiving copies of all Settlement Instructions submitted either by DCP X or by DCP Y, after
 7 T2S has successfully performed the business validation for these incoming Settlement Instructions.

8 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the involved T2S Actors and T2S
 9 when one of the directly connected participants (DCP X) sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S and
 10 this instruction is successfully validated.

11 **DIAGRAM 30 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (B)**



12

1 After the DCP X sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S (step 1 in the diagram) and this Settlement
 2 Instructions undergoes successful the business validation process, T2S sends a copy of the incoming
 3 Settlement Instruction to CSD A (step 2).

4 **EXAMPLE 70 – SUBSCRIBING FOR A SUB-SET OF STATIC DATA STATUS ADVICES**

5 This example describes how a T2S Actor, in this case a central bank CB A, can set up a message
 6 subscription rule set to receive static data status advice messages only if the relevant status value is
 7 final, i.e. if status = "Rejected" or status = "Completed". This allows the T2S Actor avoiding the
 8 transmission of all static data status advice messages with a provisional status, i.e. with status =
 9 "Queued" as they are in any case followed by another message after T2S completes the processing of
 10 the relevant static data maintenance instruction.

11 If the message subscription rule set must be valid from the 15th of May 2015 (included), this new
 12 configuration can be specified as follows.

13 **TABLE 78 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

<i>Message Subscription Rule Set</i>	
<i>Valid From: 15-May-2015</i>	<i>Interested Party: NCB A</i>

14
 15 Once defined the general features of this new message subscription rule set, the CB A must specify
 16 the following rule set, implementing the requirements described before:

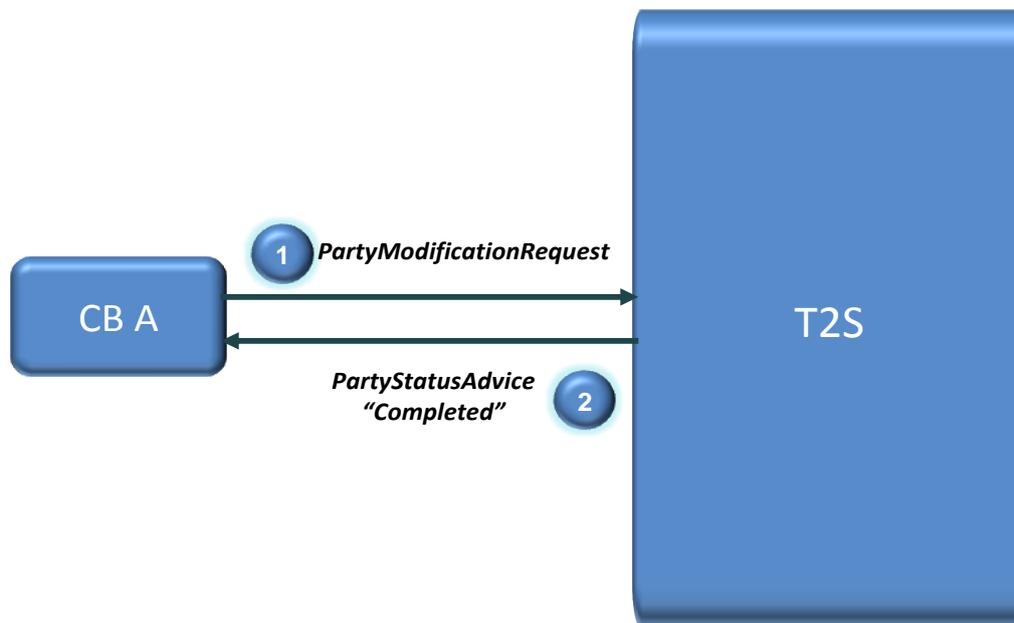
17 **TABLE 79 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	PartyStatusAdvice		Rejected					
	PartyStatusAdvice		Completed					

18
 19 On the basis of the rule defined above, as of 15th of May 2015, all the party status advice messages
 20 for static data maintenance instructions related to parties of the CB A are sent to the CB A only if their
 21 status is final, i.e. "Completed" or "Rejected".

1 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the CB A and T2S when the CB
 2 A sends a party creation request to T2S.

3 **DIAGRAM 31 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (E)**



4
 5 These flows are the same regardless the phase of the settlement day in which the CB A sends the
 6 given party modification request. In fact, even if the CB A sends this request while a night-time
 7 settlement sequence is running, T2S does not send to the CB A the provisional party status advice
 8 (with status = "Queued"), just after having suspended the processing of the given request until the
 9 end of the current night-time settlement sequence.

10 **1.3.4 Graphical User Interface**

11 Users of T2S Actors granted with the appropriate privileges can communicate with T2S in U2A mode
 12 via a web-based graphical user interface (GUI).

13 In order to guarantee a standardized presentation, all T2S screens are based on HTML, CSS and
 14 JavaScript regarding the recommendations of the W3C and Web Standards.

15 The T2S GUI can be accessed via standard web browsers without any additional plug-in-based rich
 16 internet application frameworks (like "Flash", "Silverlight", and so on).

17 The T2S GUI does not use Java applications installed on client side. Therefore, no Java Runtime or
 18 any other runtimes are required. Java might be necessary for the signature of the U2A messages
 19 depending on the PKI implementation and the certificate management (see section [1.3.1.4 "Technical
 20 connectivity and connectivity services providers"](#)).

21 The layout of T2S U2A screens and forms is optimized for minimum screen resolution of 1024*768
 22 pixels. Higher resolutions are supported as well; using lower screen resolutions can implicate an
 23 inconvenient presentation of navigation, screens or data.

24 The requirements in order to use the full functionality of the T2S GUI are:

- 25 • JavaScript must be activated in the browser settings;

1 Detailed description of the T2S graphical user interface will be provided into the T2S User
2 Handbook(s).

3 **1.3.5 Security**

4 This section aims at describing the main processes performed by T2S in terms of security principles
5 applied to ensure to T2S users that they can securely exchange information with T2S.

6 Secure means that the following security conditions are met:

- 7 • Confidentiality: Ensuring that information is accessible only to authenticated and
8 authorised T2S Parties;
- 9 • Integrity: Safeguarding the accuracy and completeness of information;
- 10 • Monitoring: Detecting operational and technical problems and recording appropriate
11 information for crisis management scenarii and future investigations;
- 12 • Availability: Ensuring that authorised users have access to information and associated
13 assets when required;
- 14 • Auditability: Ensuring the possibility to establish whether a system is functioning properly
15 and that it has worked properly.

16 Additional information on common security issues, client authentication and message signature is to
17 be provided later on with the final status of the network tender documentation.

18 **1.3.5.1.1 Confidentiality**

19 The confidentiality of data in T2S is ensured by the possibility to grant specific access rights for any
20 given set of data, as detailed in section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#). In conjunction with mechanisms of
21 authentication⁹⁸ and authorization applying to all requests received by T2S in both A2A and U2A
22 mode, this guarantees that each T2S Actor's data is treated confidentially and is not accessible to non-
23 authorized T2S Actors.

24 In addition to these standard mechanisms, the principle of data segregation is applied on the static
25 and transactional data belonging to CSDs and CBs in order to ensure a strict separation of their
26 respective data in T2S.

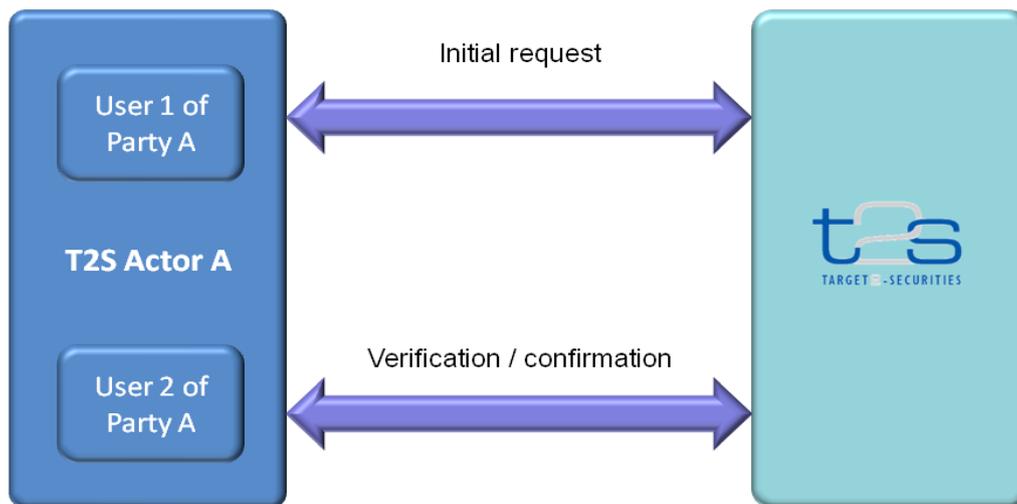
27 **1.3.5.1.2 Integrity**

28 Within T2S, various business validations ensure the integrity of information. If a business validation
29 fails, T2S has a concept of Error handling in place. The requested action is not processed and T2S
30 provides the user with detailed information regarding the nature of the error via A2A or U2A.

⁹⁸ Authentication means determining whether someone or something (function, component...) is who or what it is declared to be.

1 In U2A mode, T2S offers users in addition the possibility to further ensure the integrity of data, data
 2 requests and communications via usage of a dual authorisation concept, the Four-Eyes-Principle. In
 3 case this option is chosen for a specified set of T2S operations, a second independent verification and
 4 confirmation is required before an operation becomes active in T2S. If, for example, a critical set of
 5 Static Data should be modified and the person requesting the change is only allowed to do so under
 6 the Four-Eyes-Principle, then a second person of the same Party has to confirm the correctness of the
 7 request. Otherwise, the requested change of Static Data is not implemented.

8 **DIAGRAM 33 – FOUR-EYES-PRINCIPLE**



9
 10 **1.3.5.1.3 Monitoring**

11 T2S operational monitoring provides tools to the T2S Operator for the detection in real-time of
 12 functional or operational problems.

13 Technical monitoring allows for the detection of hardware and software problems via real-time
 14 monitoring of the technical components involved in the processing, including the network connections.

15 In addition, the monitoring provides the T2S Operator with an overview of the message flows in T2S.

16 **1.3.5.1.4 Availability**

17 The overall availability of the T2S services is ensured by the infrastructure design. The technical
 18 environment for the T2S core system follows a “two regions/four sites” approach to ensure availability
 19 throughout the widest possible range of system failures. Further information regarding this
 20 architecture is available into the T2S General Technical Design published on the ECB website.

21 **1.3.5.1.5 Auditability**

22 T2S provides an audit trail with which it is possible e.g. to reconstruct who updated which data when.
 23 All this data is available to authorised users via queries (See section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#)).

24 In order to ensure sustainability, T2S archives all data by storing for a harmonised period of ten years
 25 all inbound and outbound messages (except queries) in their original format.

1 1.4 Settlement Day

2 This section presents the harmonised settlement day in T2S applicable to all markets to ensure higher
 3 degree of settlement efficiency, coordination of corporate actions management and settlement and to
 4 improve fail rates in a cross border environment.

5 1.4.1 T2S calendar

6 T2S facilitates settlement in Euro central bank money (i.e. settlements against payment or free of
 7 delivery) for which the calendar is the same as the calendar of TARGET2.

8 Further, T2S facilitates the settlement in non-Euro central bank money according to the calendar for
 9 the opening days of the relevant central bank.

10 T2S Operator maintains a T2S operating day calendar by currency, which includes the opening days
 11 and closing days for all T2S settlement currencies.

12 All Saturdays, Sundays and other specific days such as 25, 26 December and 1 January, for any type
 13 of settlement are common closing days for all currencies. T2S is open for settlement against payment
 14 aligning to the opening days of central banks⁹⁹.

15 **EXAMPLE 71 – CLOSING DAYS PER CURRENCY FOR EUR AND DKK IN 2011**

CURRENCY CODE	CLOSING DAY
EUR	01-Jan
EUR	22-Apr
EUR	25-Apr
EUR	25-Dec
EUR	26-Dec
DKK	01-Jan
DKK	25-Dec
DKK	26-Dec

16 When one currency is not available for cash settlement in T2S (i.e. closing day for this currency only),
 17 securities transactions can nevertheless be settled in T2S either FOP transactions or through
 18 transactions against payment denominated in other T2S Settlement currencies. T2S is open for
 19 settlement of FOP transactions from Monday to Friday every week. The settlement of FOP transactions
 20 is possible, for example, on TARGET2 closing days.

21 In general, T2S is open from Monday to Friday every week. At the start of a settlement day, T2S
 22 moves to the next settlement day according to the above calendar. At the end of a Friday settlement
 23 day (or the last T2S operating day of the week), T2S moves to the next Monday (or the next first T2S
 24 operating day of next week) as settlement day. T2S performs the T2S schedule of a settlement day
 25 until the end of the night-time settlement period (finishing during the night between Friday and 3:00

⁹⁹ On 1 May and Easter period, T2S will be available but with limited support services.

1 a.m. on Saturday). On Monday at 5:00 a.m., T2S starts performing the schedule with the preparation
2 of the real-time settlement as the continuation of the same settlement day.

3 During the weekends, T2S interfaces and processes are not available on a regular basis due to the
4 technical maintenance activities which are regularly executed. Outside the latter and based on specific
5 needs, T2S can provide such services also during the remaining hours of the week-end upon specific
6 request.

7 **1.4.2 T2S schedule**

8 The T2S schedule is under the control of the T2S operator, for creation of any new timelines,
9 changing and/or deletion of existing time for a period or event. The T2S Operator has the necessary
10 privileges by default to perform temporary or permanent changes to the T2S schedule. T2S ensures
11 that the T2S schedule always conforms to the T2S operating day calendar by currency for any
12 changes.

13 T2S manages the transition between the various periods (see section [1.4.3.1 "Settlement day high
14 level schedule"](#)) as an event. For each such event, T2S manages a planned time, a revised time and
15 an effective time:

- 16 • The planned time corresponds to the standard schedule applied by default by T2S for
17 every settlement day. The T2S Operator can update this planned time in case of a
18 permanent change in the regular schedule;
- 19 • The revised time is the foreseen time for the current settlement day, which usually
20 coincides with the planned time except when a delay has occurred. In contingency
21 situations, the T2S Operator updates the revised time while the planned time remains
22 unchanged;
- 23 • The effective time is the time of the actual occurrence of the event during the current
24 settlement day.

25 Although T2S foresees the maintenance of individual T2S settlement currency dependent cut-off in
26 exceptional circumstances, the T2S operator manages the overall processing of a settlement day
27 based on a common T2S schedule across all T2S settlement currencies and CSDs. There is no
28 schedule of a settlement day defined per currency in T2S, i.e. only one planned time for all currencies
29 exists in T2S.

30 The T2S Operator is entitled to change some cut-offs (deadlines for receiving Settlement
31 Instructions/Settlement Restrictions for same day settlement) of a settlement day. This can be done
32 independently for a T2S settlement currency, in exceptional circumstances or contingency situations,
33 based on a request from the relevant T2S dependant external system (eg. RTGS, CSD platform,
34 CMS). This exceptional procedure is to be defined in the T2S Manual of Operational Procedure (T2S
35 MOP). These currency dependent cut-offs are specific events within the T2S daily schedule that have
36 a cash component and are not a cut-off related to the T2S centralised processing such as the start of
37 day and end of day. Such currency dependent cut-offs are:

- 38 • DVP cut-off;
- 39 • Cash Settlement Restriction cut-off;

- 1 • BATM (Bilaterally Agreed Treasury Management) cut-off;
- 2 • CBO (Central Bank Operation) cut-off.

3 This change in cut-off is valid only for the current T2S settlement day. When a currency dependent
4 cut-off is extended for a currency, then the start of its dependent processes (e.g. cash sweep) is
5 automatically extended for the same currency.

6 T2S allows such a change under the following conditions:

- 7 • The sequence of events (predecessors and/or successors events) in T2S must remain
8 unchanged. i.e. a currency dependent cut-off cannot be delayed beyond a successor
9 scheduling event if this would have an impact on T2S processing (e.g. a CBO cut-off for
10 Danish Krona cannot be extended beyond the EOD cut-off for T2S, which is the successor
11 in the scheduling);
- 12 • In the exceptional cases that T2S experiences a general issue across all currencies, it
13 could be necessary that the T2S Operator would need to extend the EOD cut-off (e.g. the
14 T2S revised times would apply). In this case, T2S ensures the sequence of currency
15 independent cut-offs (securities Settlement Restriction cut-off and FOP cut-off) is not
16 changed. The procedures to apply in case of such an event are to be defined in the T2S
17 MOP.

18 T2S controls the execution of the processes so that the start of a subsequent process depends on:

- 19 • The completion of the current process and/or;
- 20 • The occurrence of a cut-off.

21 However, for the start of a process, which is under the dependency of a preceding process and cut-
22 off, T2S ensures that this process cannot start until the completion of the previous process and until
23 the cut-off time is reached.

24 **1.4.3 Overview description of the settlement day**

25 T2S provides a harmonised settlement day for all settlement procedures.

26 The settlement day in T2S includes five periods as listed in the next sub-section.

27 Each period includes different processes of the T2S settlement day as detailed below.

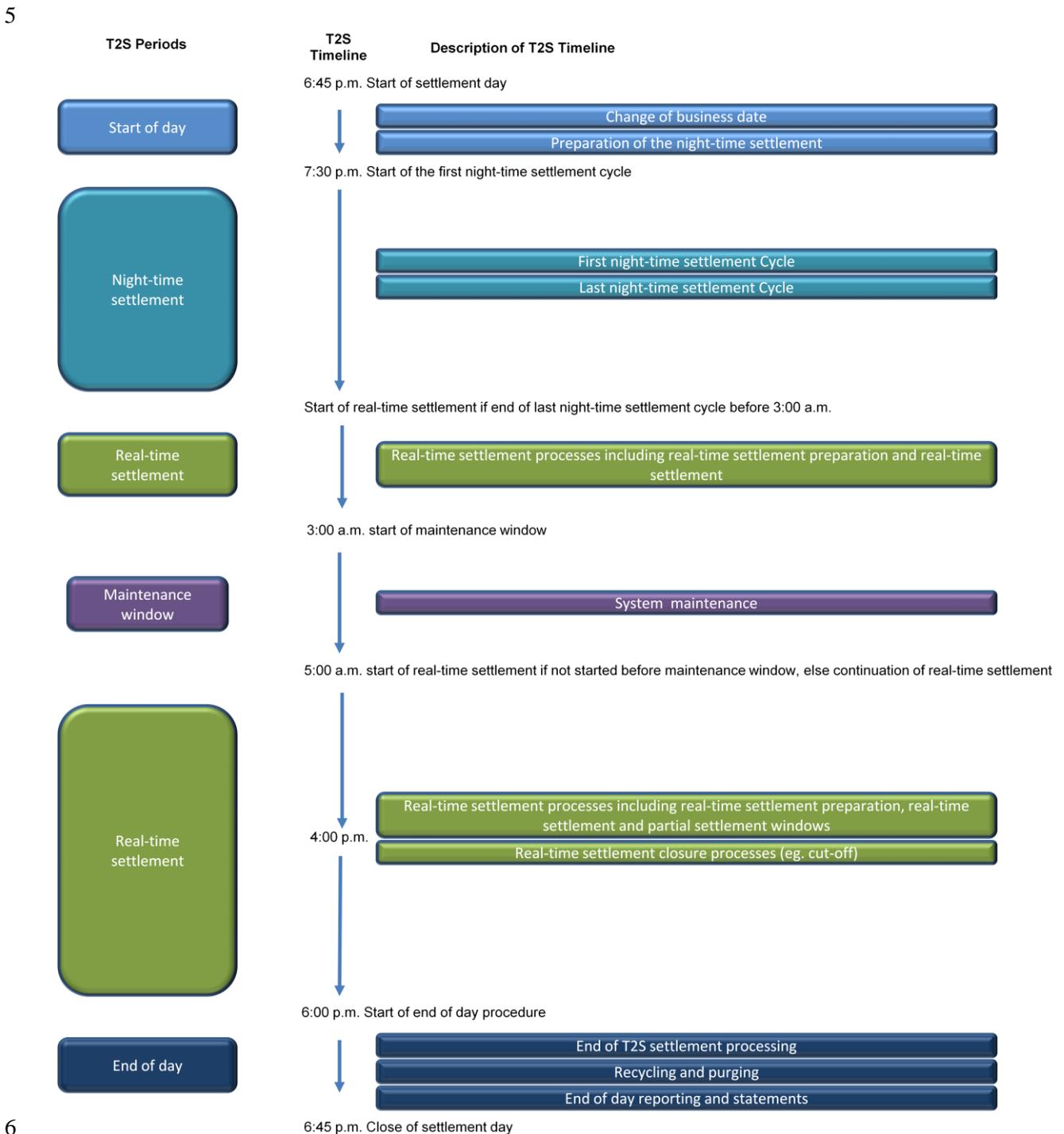
28 **1.4.3.1 Settlement day high level schedule**

29 The schedule of a settlement day in T2S constitutes the major periods as listed below:

- 30 • Start of day;
- 31 • Night-time settlement;
- 32 • Maintenance window;
- 33 • Real-time settlement;
- 34 • End of day.

1 The different times shown in the high-level diagram below and text for the start and end of a period
 2 are only indicative. T2S controls the execution of the periods that the start of a subsequent period
 3 starts, at the completion of the current period and/or the occurrence of a cut-off.

4 **DIAGRAM 34 – HIGH LEVEL SCHEDULE OF A SETTLEMENT DAY**



6
7

- 1 In order to be aware of the unfolding of the T2S settlement day, a T2S actor can subscribe to a
- 2 notification message to be informed of the current system status (see 2.22 System Status Notification)
- 3 and/or send a T2S Diary Query (see.2.18 Send Query). The system status provides a high level
- 4 information upon status change, whereas the Diary Query provides a detailed information upon T2S
- 5 actor's request.

1 1.4.3.2 Settlement day high level processes

2 The settlement day in T2S runs along the timing illustrated in the table below.

3 **TABLE 80 – SETTLEMENT DAY HIGH LEVEL PROCESSES**

T2S TIMELINE	T2S PERIODS	HIGH LEVEL DESCRIPTION
6:45 p.m. – 7:30 p.m.	Start of day (SOD)	The start of day period including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change of business date in T2S; • Preparation for night-time settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Revalidation of Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions/amendments/hold and release instructions that failed to settle or to be executed as of their Intended Settlement date; – At 7:00 p.m., final deadline to accept data feeds, effective for the current business date, from collateral management systems and payment/settlement banks¹⁰⁰; – Valuation of securities positions; – Valuation of collateral eligible Settlement Instructions.

¹⁰⁰ T2S processes these data feeds as soon as they are available. If data feeds are not received at the 7:00 p.m. deadline, T2S bases its processes on the latest information received from the previous settlement days.

T2S TIMELINE	T2S PERIODS	HIGH LEVEL DESCRIPTION
7:30 p.m. – 3:00 a.m.	Night-time settlement (NTS)	<p>The night-time settlement period including two cycles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first night-time cycle with reporting and processing of static data maintenance instructions/maintenance instructions at the end of each settlement sequences including 5 sequences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The sequence 0 (liquidity transfers from RTGS systems and from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S dedicated cash account of the same T2S party, cash Settlement Restrictions regeneration related to the CoSD blocking and any cash Settlement Restrictions); – The sequence 1 (Corporate Actions on stock, new liquidity transfers, new cash Settlement Restrictions and all cash Settlement Restrictions not settled in the previous sequence); – The sequence 2 (FOP for rebalancing purpose, new liquidity transfers, new cash Settlement Restrictions, new Corporate Actions on stock and all Settlement Instructions/restrictions which failed to settle in the previous sequences); – The sequence 3 (Central Bank Operations, new liquidity transfers, new cash Settlement Restrictions, new Corporate Actions on stock, new FOP for rebalancing purpose and all Settlement Instructions/restrictions which failed to settle in the previous sequences); – And the sequence 4 (new liquidity transfers and all the remaining Settlement Instructions/restrictions which are new or failed to settle in the previous sequences); • The last night-time cycle, including partial settlement, with reporting and processing of static data maintenance instructions/maintenance instructions at the end of each settlement sequences including 4 sequences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The sequence 4 (new liquidity transfers and all the Settlement Instructions/restrictions which are new or failed to settle in previous cycle); – The sequence X (new liquidity transfers and all the Settlement Instructions/restrictions which are new or failed to settle in the previous sequences and partial settlement on all unsettled Settlement Instructions, if eligible to partial settlement processing); – The sequence Y (reimbursement of the “multiple liquidity providers”); – The sequence Z (liquidity transfers).

T2S TIMELINE	T2S PERIODS	HIGH LEVEL DESCRIPTION
3:00 a.m. – 5:00 a.m.	Maintenance window (MWI)	The maintenance window.
5:00 a.m. (or after NTS if NTS ends before 3:00 a.m.) – 6:00 p.m.	Real-time settlement (RTS)	The real-time settlement period including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The real-time settlement preparation; • The real-time settlement with 2 partial settlement windows; • The real-time settlement closure.
6:00 p.m. – 6:45 p.m.	End of day (EOD)	The end of day period including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stop of settlement engine; • The internal T2S securities accounts consistency check; • The recycling and purging; • The end of day reporting and statements.

1 **1.4.4 Detailed description of the settlement day**

2 This section describes the breakdown and the detailed description of all periods in the T2S settlement day for all T2S relevant
 3 CSDs.

4 **1.4.4.1 Start of day (SOD)**

5 This section presents the start of day processes.

6 The SOD period starts after the successful completion of the previous EOD period and after 6:45 pm, and is followed by the
 7 night-time settlement period.

8 The SOD period concentrates on the change of T2S business date and preparation of the night-time settlement period. It
 9 includes the processing of the feeds from collateral management systems (CMS) and payment/settlement banks for the
 10 reference prices and eligible assets (for valuation purposes).

11 **1.4.4.1.1 Application processes involved during the start of day**

12 The following application processes are involved during the SOD period as per:

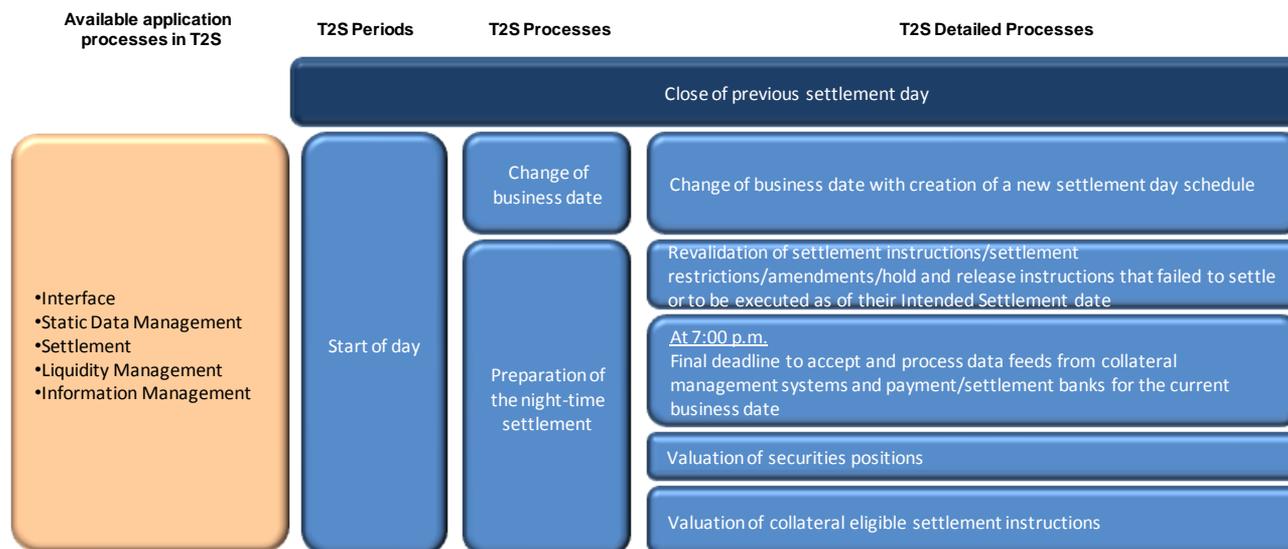
- 13 • Interface;
- 14 • Static Data Management;
- 15 • Settlement;
- 16 • Liquidity Management;
- 17 • Information Management.

18 These application processes are available to all T2S Actors.

19 **1.4.4.1.2 Start of day schedule**

20 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the SOD period along with the list of available application
 21 processes.

22 **DIAGRAM 35 – START OF DAY SCHEDULE**



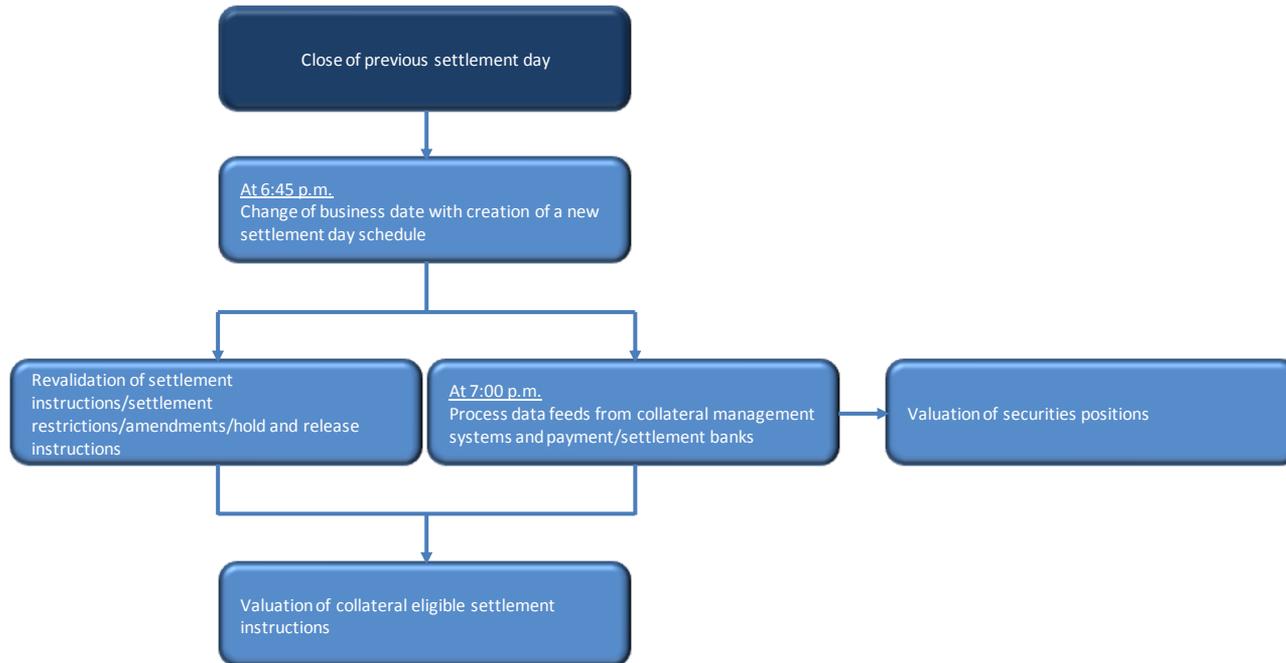
23

1 **1.4.4.1.3 Start of day dependencies**

2 During the SOD period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the specified dependencies. The below diagram
 3 shows the flow of dependencies:

4

DIAGRAM 36 – START OF DAY DEPENDENCIES



5

6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the start of day period.

7

TABLE 81 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE START OF DAY PERIOD

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Change of business date with creation of a new settlement day schedule	Previous settlement day successfully closed and Time: 6:45 p.m.	This process starts after the successful close of the previous settlement day. In addition this process does not start before 6:45 p.m.
Revalidation of Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions/cancellation/amendments/hold and release instructions that failed to settle or to be executed as of their Intended Settlement date	After the change of business date	This process starts after the change of the business date.
Process data feeds from CMS and payment/settlement banks	After the change of business date and Time: 7:00 p.m.	This process does not start before the change of business date and the "start time for processing of data feeds".
Valuation of securities positions	After the data feeds processing	This process starts after the end data feeds processing.
Valuation of collateral eligible Settlement Instructions	After the data feeds processing and the revalidation	This process starts after the end of revalidation of Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions/amendments/hold and release instructions and after the end data feeds processing.

1 **1.4.4.1.4 Start of day processes**

2 During the SOD period, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table in relation to the flow of dependencies.

3 **TABLE 82 – START OF DAY PROCESSES**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Change of business date	<p>T2S changes the business date according to the T2S operating day calendar by currency.</p> <p>T2S creates the new settlement day schedule on the basis of the default schedule of events and its planned times.</p>
Preparation of the night-time settlement	<p>T2S revalidates against the static data valid as of the new business date (see section 1.6.1.1.5 "Revalidation process"):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle as of their Intended Settlement date and which are recycled for the current settlement day; • The Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions remaining as not executed from the previous settlement day; <p>The Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions under four eyes processing in the status "awaiting for approval", are not submitted to revalidation.</p> <p>T2S receives and processes inputs from the external systems (i.e. collateral management systems of central banks and payment/settlement banks) as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collateral eligible securities; • Securities references prices; • Close link checks. <p>See section 2.20 "Maintain Static D" and messages CollateralValueCreationRequest, EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest and CloseLinkCreationRequest.</p> <p>Note: T2S accepts and processes these inputs until the start time for processing data feeds. This start time is the final deadline to accept such data feeds effective for the current business day. T2S processes these data feeds as soon as they are available and uses the information for any subsequent validation, acceptance and settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers only. If data feeds are not provided before the deadline, T2S uses instead the latest available data.</p> <p>T2S processes all static data maintenance instructions including the limit updates received from a central bank or its payment/settlement banks for external guarantee limit, client-collateralisation limit, unsecured credit limit, CB collateralisation limit.</p> <p>The procedures to apply in case of an intraday data feed or an update, are to be defined in the T2S MOP. T2S does not provide an automated facility to process such intraday updates.</p> <p>Based on the latest securities prices of eligible securities and related data feeds from CMS and payment/settlement banks available as of the current settlement day, T2S values the securities positions in all eligible securities accounts for CB collateralisation/client-collateralisation purposes.</p>

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
	Based on the latest securities prices of eligible securities, and related data feeds from CMS and payment/settlement banks, (available as of the current settlement day and after the revalidation of the Settlement Instructions) T2S values the collateral eligible Settlement Instructions.

1 1.4.4.2 Night-time settlement (NTS)

2 This section presents the night-time settlement processes in the T2S settlement day.

3 For the ease of presentation, the night-time settlement period is shown in two parts of batch settlement, each one referring to
 4 a settlement cycle.

5 The NTS period starts after the successful completion of the SOD period and is followed by the maintenance window and the
 6 real-time settlement period.

7 Note: The exact timing needed to perform the sequences and the time available for the sequence reporting will be defined at a
 8 later stage, but the dependencies defined are ensured.

9 NTS Processing

10 During the night-time settlement period, T2S processes the Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity
 11 transfers in sequences within two settlement cycles. T2S submits Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity
 12 transfers for settlement according to an automatic pre-defined order, called "sequence".

13 A settlement cycle may consist of more than one sequence (for settlement of different types of Settlement Instructions,
 14 Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers).

15 In each NTS sequence, T2S:

- 16 • Processes those new Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers received before the
 17 start of the sequence which are eligible for settlement at this sequence (and for the first cycle all the ones received
 18 in T2S before 7:30pm even though the cycle starts after 7:30pm);
- 19 • Includes pending Settlement Instructions not settled during previous sequences.

20 If a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction selected for a sequence is linked "with" or "after" a Settlement
 21 Instruction/Settlement Restriction which does not correspond to the sequence criteria, these Settlement
 22 Instruction(s)/Settlement Restriction(s) are excluded from this sequence.

23 T2S validates and accepts the static data maintenance instructions and maintenance instructions during the night-time
 24 settlement period on a continuous basis. However, T2S processes these updates only during the processing periods between
 25 the different sequences. T2S sends the information on the status of the static data maintenance instructions and maintenance
 26 instructions to T2S Actors immediately after end of their processing (i.e. acceptance/execution).

27 For all static data updates, i.e. immediate updates and updates with future date, T2S also performs a revalidation of all
 28 Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions to ensure that they are valid for the considered static data update.
 29 Maintenance instructions (ie Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated
 30 at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is
 31 cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.

32 Similarly, T2S processes any instruction query received and validated during a settlement cycle run with a query response back
 33 to the relevant T2S Actor.

1 *NTS Reporting*

2 At the end of each night-time sequence, T2S generates full or delta reports as per the report configuration setup of the relevant
3 T2S Actors.

4 T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc
5 that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.

6 ***1.4.4.2.1 Application processes involved during night-time settlement***

7 The following application processes are involved during the NTS period as per:

- 8 • Static Data Management;
- 9 • Settlement;
- 10 • Liquidity Management;
- 11 • Interface;
- 12 • Information Management.

13 These application processes are available for all T2S Actors.

14 Note: During the execution of a night-time settlement sequence, T2S does not respond to queries related to securities positions
15 or cash balances.

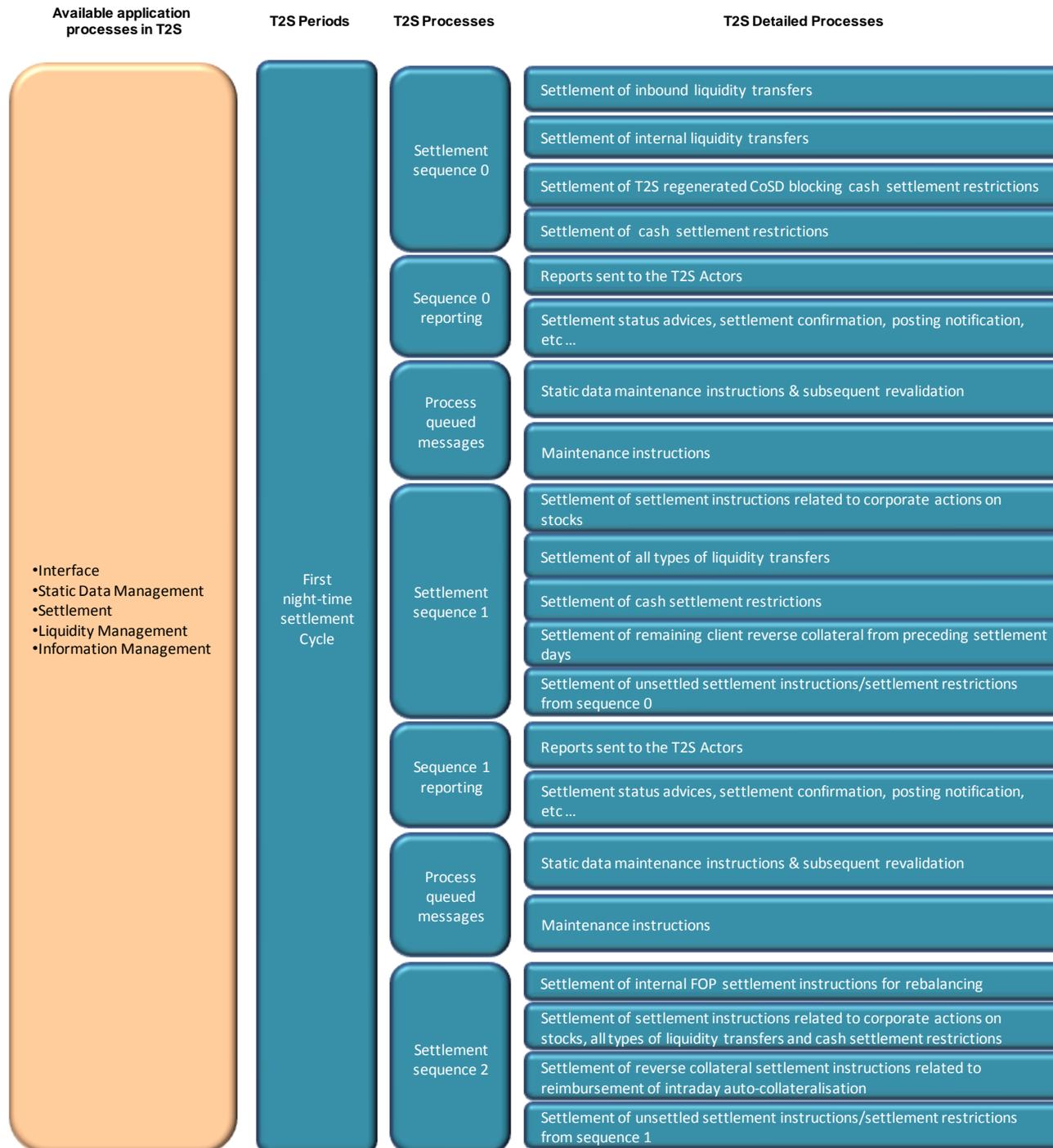
16 The queries related to securities position or cash balance are:

- 17 • Securities account position query;
- 18 • T2S DCA cash balance query;
- 19 • T2S overall liquidity query;
- 20 • T2S cash forecast query;
- 21 • Limit utilisation query;
- 22 • Limit utilisation journal query;
- 23 • Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
- 24 • Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
- 25 • Collateral Value of a Security query;
- 26 • Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit query.

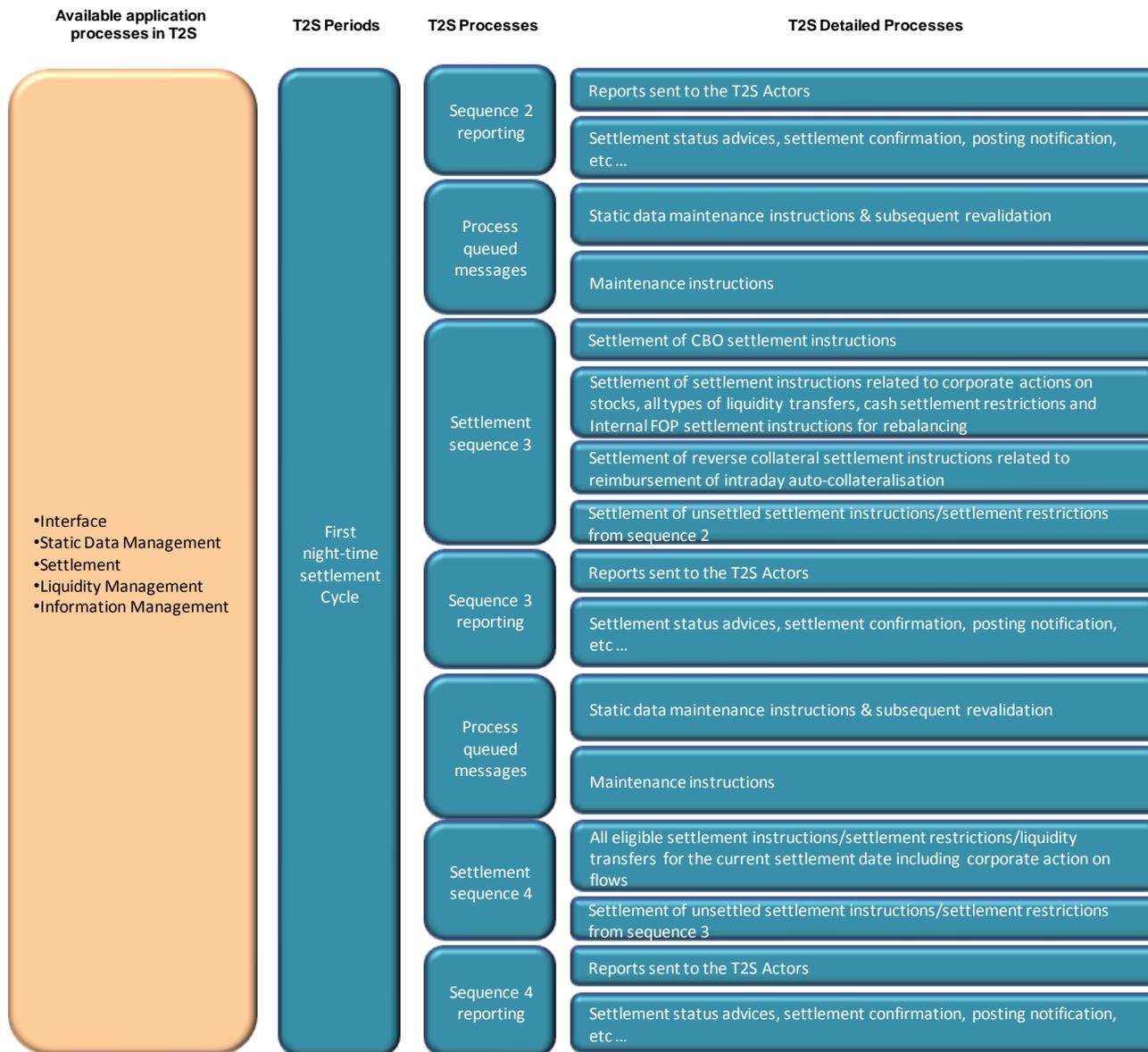
1 **1.4.4.2.2 First night-time settlement cycle schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the first settlement cycle of the NTS period along with the
 3 list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 37 – FIRST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE SCHEDULE**



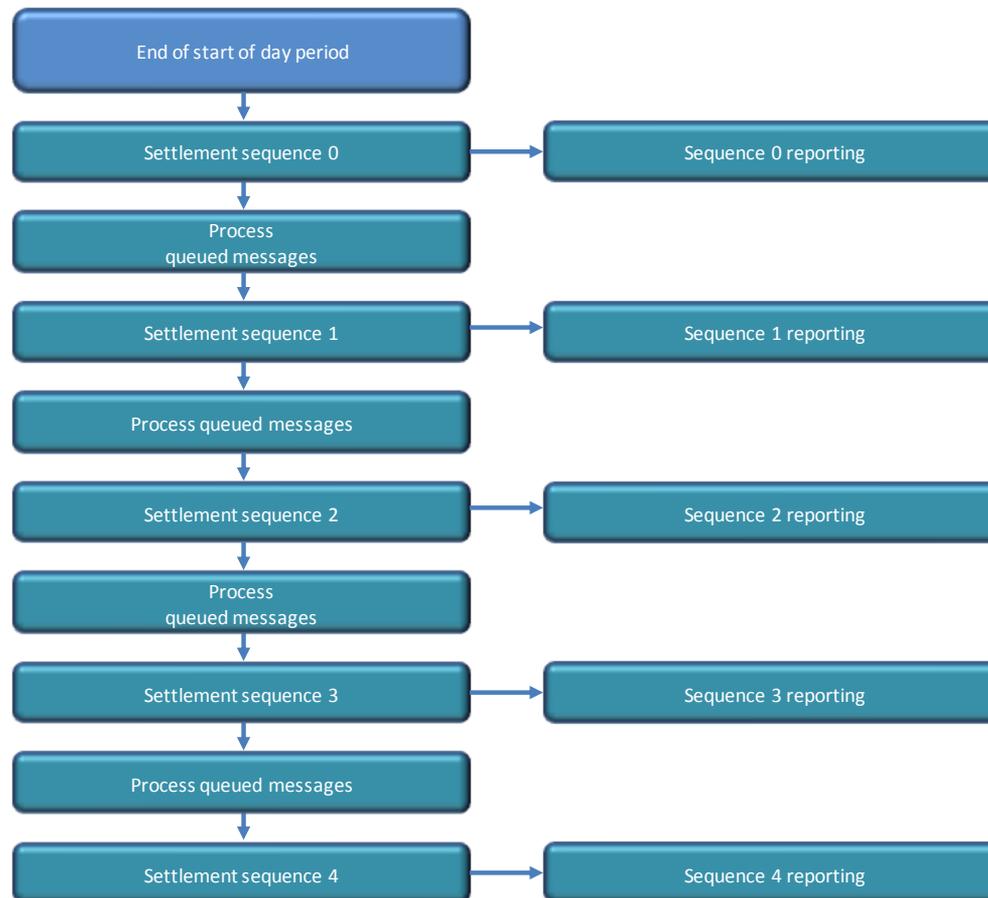
5



1 **1.4.4.2.3 First night-time settlement cycle dependencies**

2 During the first night-time cycle of the NTS period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the specified
3 dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 38 – FIRST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE DEPENDENCIES**



5
6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the first night-time cycle of the
7 NTS period.

8 **TABLE 83 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE FIRST NIGHT-TIME CYCLE**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Settlement sequence 0	End of start of day period.	This process starts after the completion of the start of day period.
Sequence 0 reporting	After the end of Sequence 0	This process starts after the end of sequence 0 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 0	This process starts after the end of sequence 0 processing.
Settlement sequence 1	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 1 reporting	After the end of Sequence 1	This process starts after the end of sequence 1 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 1	This process starts after the end of sequence 1 processing.
Settlement sequence 2	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 2 reporting	After the end of Sequence 2	This process starts after the end of sequence 2 processing.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 2	This process starts after the end of sequence 2 processing.
Settlement sequence 3	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 3 reporting	After the end of Sequence 3	This process starts after the end of sequence 3 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 3	This process starts after the end of sequence 3 processing.
Settlement sequence 4	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 4 reporting	After the end of Sequence 4	This process starts after the end of sequence 4 processing.

1 **1.4.4.2.4 First night-time settlement cycle processes**

2 During the first night-time settlement cycle, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

3 **TABLE 84 – PROCESSES DURING THE FIRST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE**

4 Sequence 0

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 0	<p>Only the following Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 0 are proposed for settlement in the following sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to T2S Dedicated cash accounts (T2S DCA); • Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; • T2S regenerated cash Settlement Restrictions corresponding to CoSD blocking released at the end of the previous settlement day; • Any other cash Settlement Restrictions. <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 0	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

5 Sequence 1

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 0 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e. immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (ie Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 1	<p>Only the following Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 1 are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to Corporate Actions (CA) on “stocks”¹⁰¹; • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; – Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; – Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts. • All new cash Settlement Restrictions; • Remaining client reverse collateral from preceding settlement days. <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions from sequence 0.</p> <p>T2S does not attempt Settlement Instructions related to CA on “flows” for settlement during sequence 1.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 1	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence 2

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 1 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

¹⁰¹ CA on stocks are events applicable on final securities positions (e.g. cash distributions). CA on flows are events related to pending transactions (e.g. market claims and transformations).

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 2	<p>Only the following Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 2 are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to FOP for rebalancing purposes (i.e. between securities accounts of the same account holder); • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; – Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; – Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts. • All new cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation. <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions in sequence 1.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence 3

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 2 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 3	<p>Only the following Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 3 are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to Central Bank Operations (CBO); • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; – Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; – Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts; • All new cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP for rebalancing purposes; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation. <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions in sequence 2.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence 4

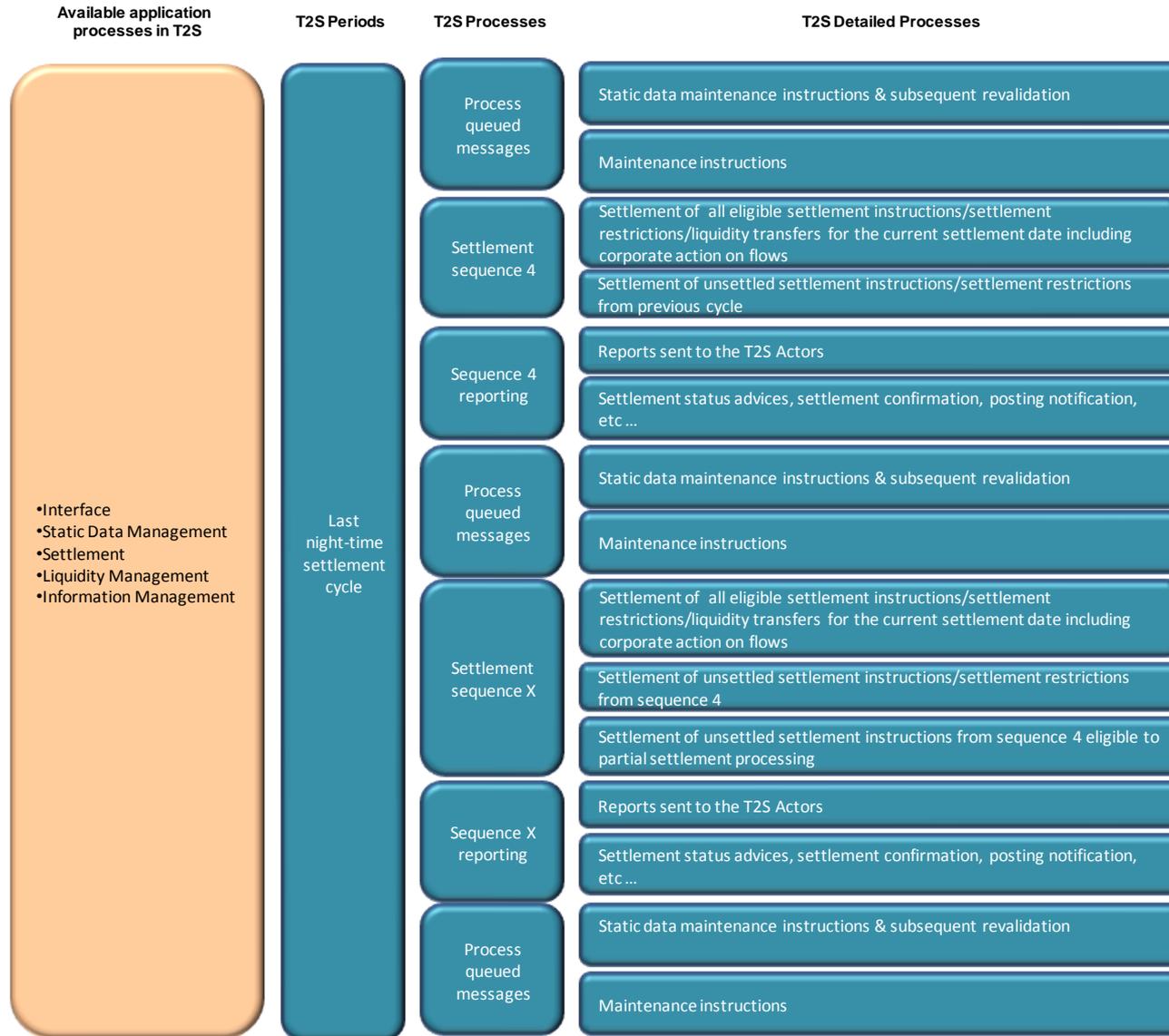
T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process messages queued	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 3 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 4	<p>T2S attempts settlement of all validated and accepted Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers before start of sequence 4, for the current settlement day, as listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to Bilaterally Agreed Treasury Management (BATM); • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions in sequence 3.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting	<p>4</p> <p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

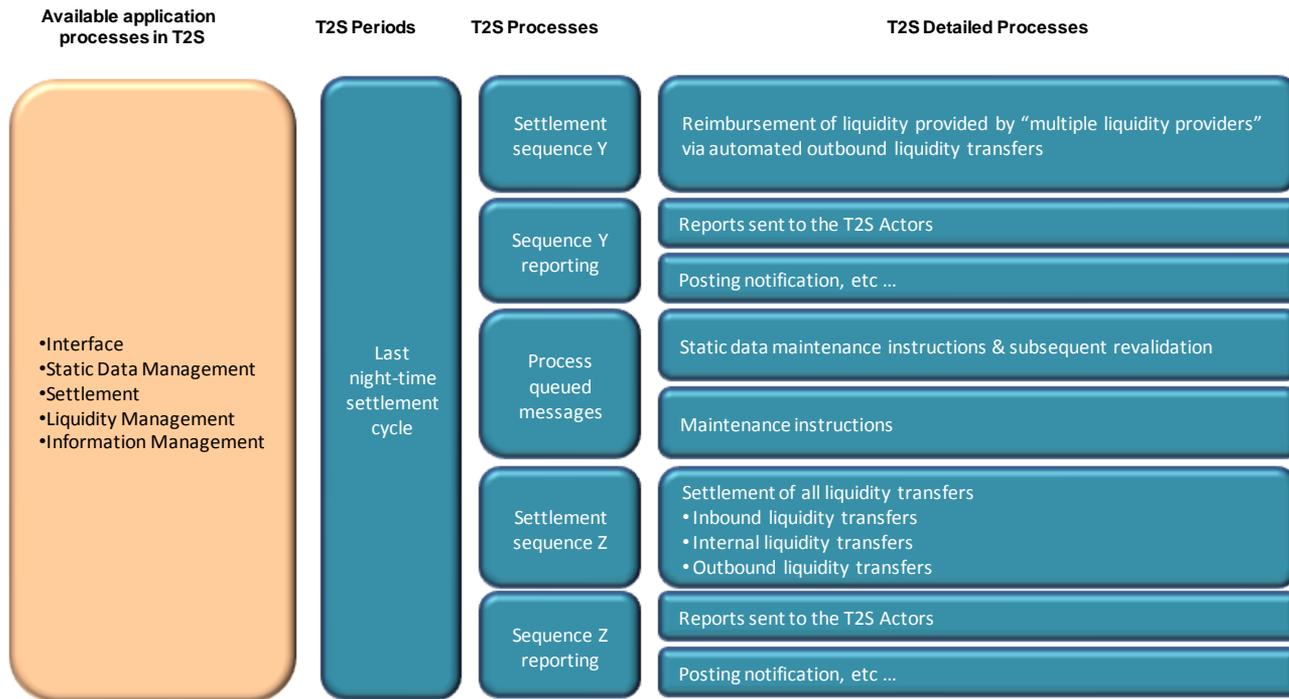
1 **1.4.4.2.5 Last night-time settlement cycle schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the last settlement cycle of the NTS period along with the
 3 list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 39 – LAST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE SCHEDULE**



5

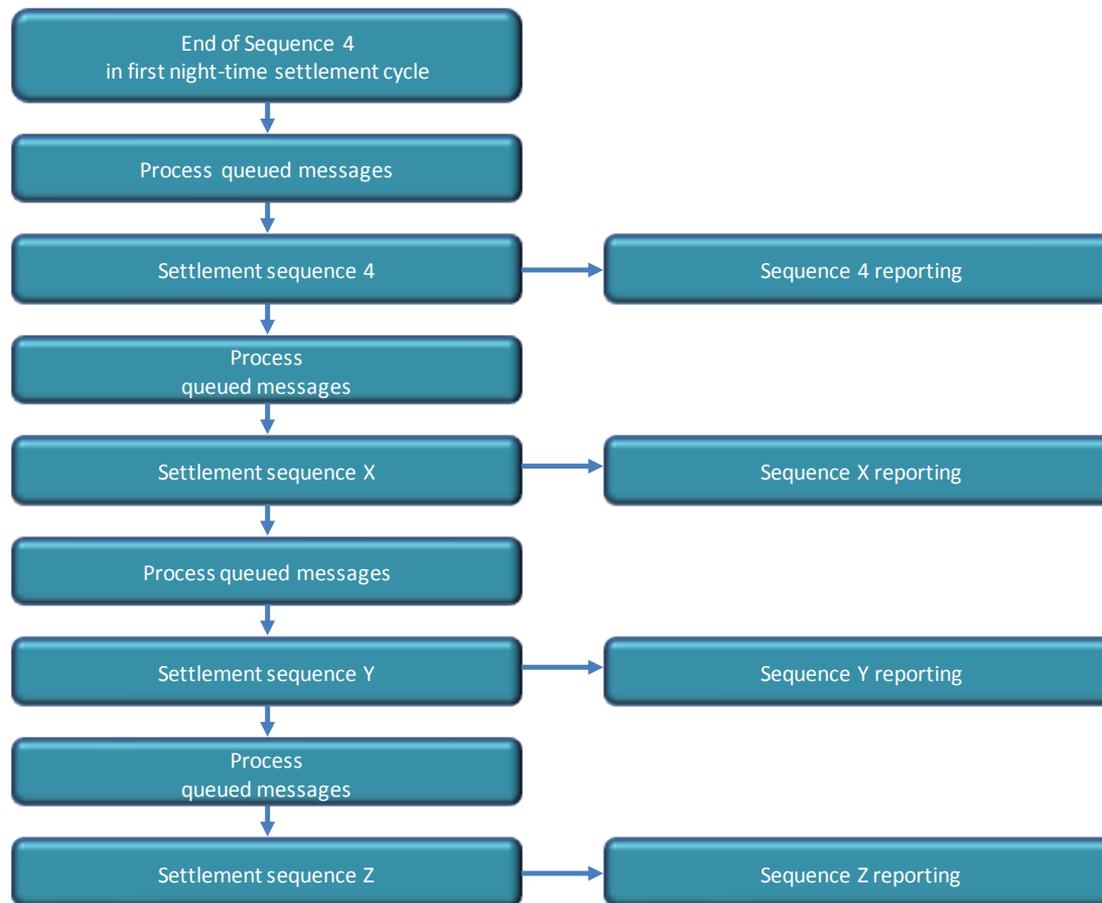


1

1 **1.4.4.2.6 Last night-time settlement cycle dependencies**

2 During the last night-time cycle of the NTS period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the specified
 3 dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 40 – LAST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE DEPENDENCIES**



5
 6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the last night-time cycle of the
 7 NTS period.

8 **TABLE 85 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE LAST NIGHT-TIME CYCLE**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Process queued messages	End of sequence 4 in first night-time settlement cycle	This process starts after completion of the first night-time cycle.
Settlement sequence 4	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 4 reporting	After the end of Sequence 4	This process starts after the end of sequence 4 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 4	This process starts after the end of sequence 4 processing.
Settlement sequence X	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence X reporting	After the end of Sequence X	This process starts after the end of sequence X processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence X	This process starts after the end of sequence X processing.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Settlement sequence Y	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence Y reporting	After the end of Sequence Y	This process starts after the end of sequence Y processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence Y	This process starts after the end of sequence Y processing.
Settlement sequence Z	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence Z reporting	After the end of Sequence Z	This process starts after the end of sequence Z processing.

1 **1.4.4.2.7 Last night-time settlement cycle processes**

2 During the last night-time settlement cycle, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

3 **TABLE 86 – PROCESSES DURING THE LAST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE**

4 Sequence 4

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted before the execution of the sequence 4 of the last cycle are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence 4	<p>T2S attempts settlement of all validated and accepted Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers before start of last settlement cycle, for the current settlement day, as listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to BATM; • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions in previous Sequence 4 of first night-time settlement cycle.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Sequence reporting 4	As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors. T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.

1 *Sequence X*

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process messages queued	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 4 of last night-time settlement cycle are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence X	<p>T2S attempts settlement of all validated and accepted Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers before start of sequence X, for the current settlement day, as listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to BATM; • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions in sequence 4.</p> <p>Here, T2S applies partial settlement to all fails due to a lack of securities (i.e. unsettled Settlement Instructions) which are eligible for submission to partial settlement processing.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting X	As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors. T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.

1 Sequence Y

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process messages queued	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence X are executed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
<u>Settlement sequence Y (optional)</u> ¹⁰²	<p>Only the following liquidity transfers are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reimbursement of the "multiple liquidity providers": this reimbursement procedure involves the execution of a series of outbound liquidity transfers from a T2S DCA (of a payment/settlement bank in T2S) to RTGS accounts (of the liquidity providers in RTGS system) in accordance to a preset sequence of reimbursement. <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p>
Sequence reporting	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

2 Sequence Z

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process messages queued	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence Y are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date), T2S performs a revalidation of all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle or that have not yet been submitted to a settlement attempt to ensure that they are valid with regards to the considered static data update.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process. In case the underlying Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction to be maintained is cancelled due to their revalidation, the maintenance instruction is denied when trying to be executed but not cancelled.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

¹⁰² Based on predefined Standing Liquidity Transfers Orders

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence Z	<p>Only the following liquidity transfers are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; – Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; – Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts. <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p>
Sequence reporting Z	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors a bundled file including all messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc resulting from the execution of the settlement sequence.</p>

1 1.4.4.3 Maintenance window (MWI)

2 This section presents the maintenance window processes in the T2S settlement day. This maintenance window takes place from
 3 3.00 a.m. until 5.00 a.m., after the completion of the night-time settlement period.

4 In case the NTS completes before 3.00 a.m., the real-time settlement period commences until the start of the maintenance
 5 window at 3.00 a.m.

6 **1.4.4.3.1 Application processes involved during the maintenance window**

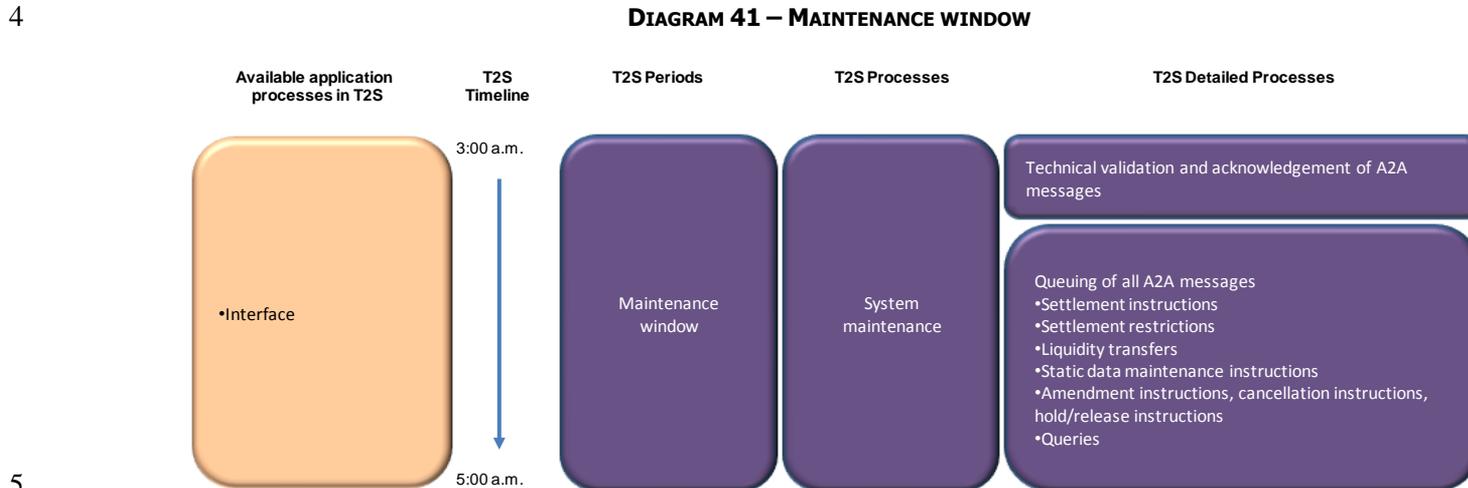
7 During the maintenance window all services are unavailable except for Interface application processes which are restricted:

- 8 • Messages received in application-to-application (A2A) mode are queued for processing until the maintenance
- 9 window is completed;
- 10 • The user-to-application (U2A) mode is not available;
- 11 • The queries/reports are not available.

12 The T2S Interface services are available for all the T2S Actors.

1 **1.4.4.3.2 Maintenance window schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the maintenance window along with the list of available
 3 services.



5
 6 **1.4.4.3.3 Maintenance window processes**

7 During the maintenance window, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

8 **TABLE 87 – PROCESSES DURING THE MAINTENANCE WINDOW**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
System maintenance	During the maintenance window, Interface application process starts the queuing of all requests received in A2A mode, after a technical validation (i.e. format validation) of the incoming A2A messages (or files) and sends out related system acknowledgement.

9 **1.4.4.4 Real-time settlement (RTS)**

10 This section presents the real-time settlement processes in the T2S settlement day. The real-time settlement period starts after
 11 the end of the night-time settlement and is followed by the end of day period.

12 In case the NTS completes before 3.00 a.m., real-time settlement period begins before the start of the maintenance window at
 13 3.00 a.m.

14 The real-time settlement period includes:

- 15 • The real-time settlement preparation;
- 16 • The real-time settlement with the two partial settlement windows to optimise maximum value and volumes of
 17 settlement transactions, which are unsettled because of lack of securities:
 - 18 - The first partial settlement window between 2:00 p.m. and 2:15 p.m.;
 - 19 - The second partial settlement window is 15 minutes before the beginning of the DVP cut-off time, then
 20 between 3.45 p.m. and 4.00 p.m.

21 The previously unsettled Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions from night-time settlement are
 22 attempted for settlement in the real-time settlement period with the arrival of new resources (securities or cash or
 23 both). Additionally T2S performs a settlement attempt for any new intraday Settlement Instructions, Settlement
 24 Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted during real-time settlement period;

- 1 • The real-time settlement closure with different cut-offs for different Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions
2 and liquidity transfers categories.

3 For the ease of presentation, the real-time settlement period is shown in two parts:

- 4 • The real-time settlement;
5 • The real-time settlement closure.

6 ***1.4.4.4.1 Application processes involved during the real-time settlement***

7 The following application processes are involved during the RTS period as per:

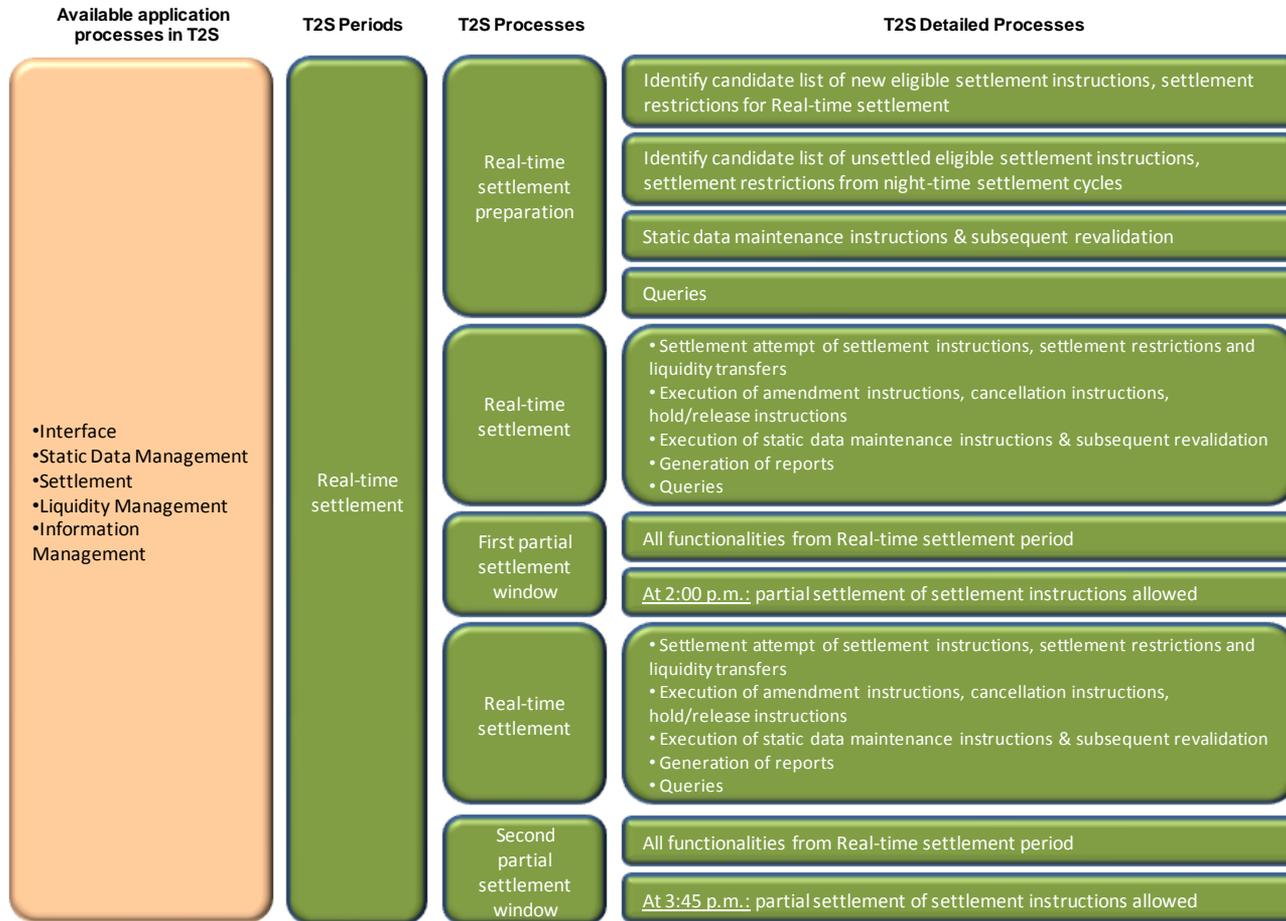
- 8 • Static Data Management;
9 • Settlement;
10 • Liquidity Management;
11 • Interface;
12 • Information Management.

13 These application processes are available for all the T2S Actors.

1 **1.4.4.4.2 Real-time settlement schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the real-time settlement of the real-time settlement period
 3 along with the list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 42 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT SCHEDULE**

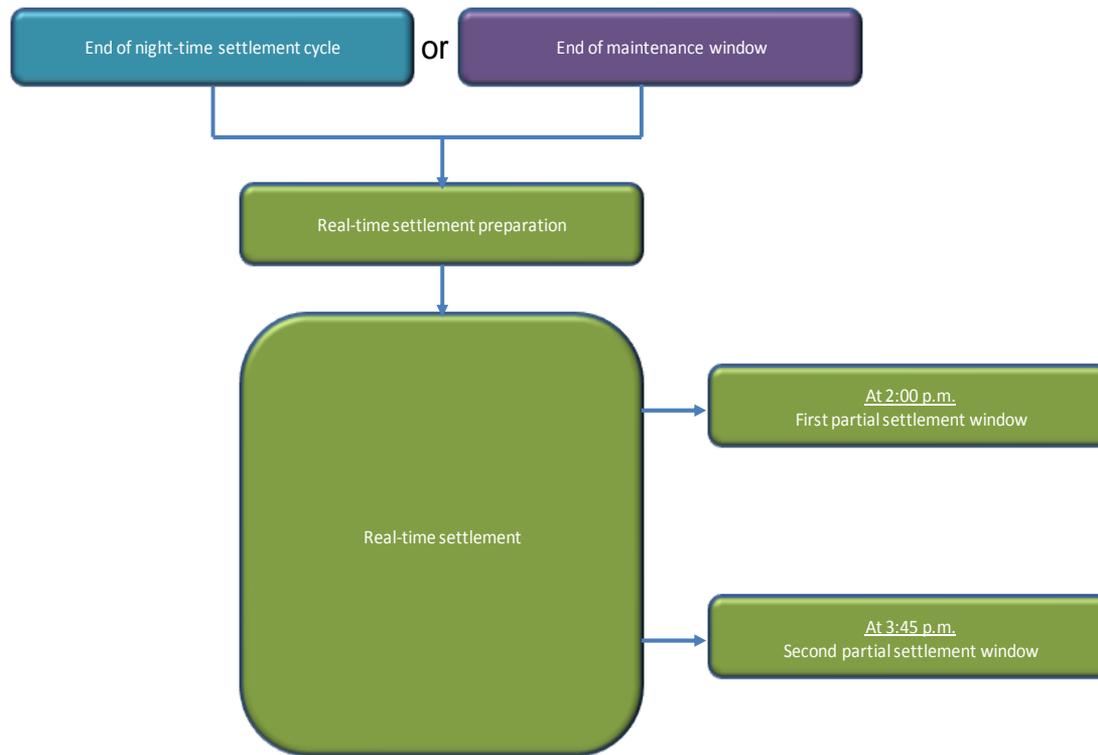


5

1 **1.4.4.3 Real-time settlement dependencies**

2 During the real-time settlement of the real-time settlement period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the
 3 specified dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 43 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT DEPENDENCIES**



5
 6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the real-time settlement of the
 7 real-time settlement period.

8 **TABLE 88 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Real-time settlement preparation	End of night-time settlement period or End of maintenance window completed	This process starts after the completion of the maintenance window. If night-time settlement period is completed before the beginning of the maintenance window, the real-time settlement preparation starts and continues till the start of the maintenance window.
Real-time settlement	After the end of real-time settlement preparation	This process starts after the end real-time settlement preparation.
First partial settlement window	Time: 2:00 p.m.	This process does not start before 2:00 p.m.
Second partial settlement window	Time: 3:45 p.m.	This process does not start before 3:45 p.m.

1 **1.4.4.4 Real-time settlement processes**

2 During the real-time settlement, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

3 **TABLE 89 – PROCESSES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT**

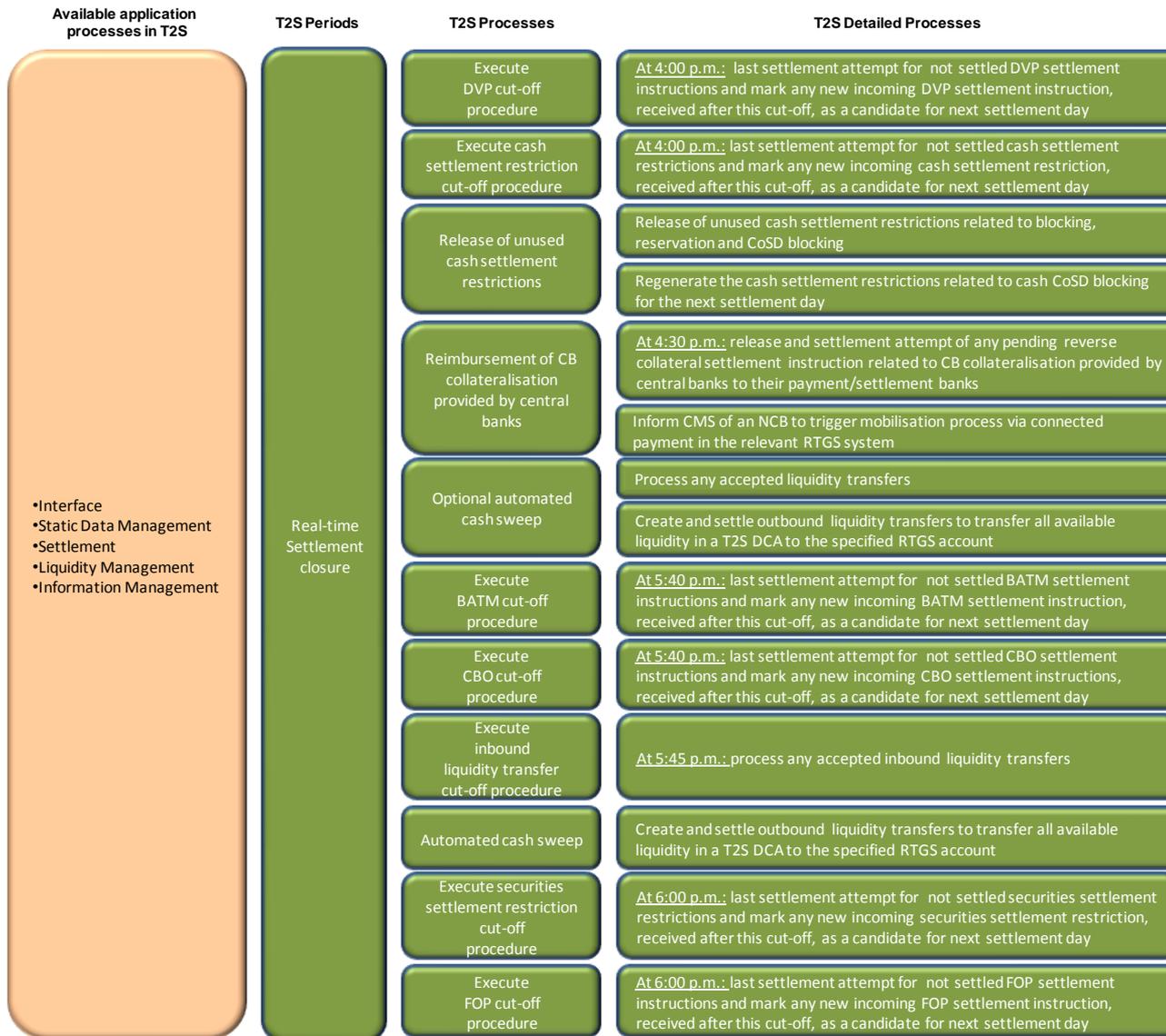
T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Real-time settlement preparation	Identify and process static data maintenance instructions already received in the A2A mode. Identify candidate list of new Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions and liquidity transfers applicable for the current settlement day. Identify all Settlement Instructions Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions, which were not settled/executed during night-time settlement period and are recycled for real-time settlement. The recycling takes place after the revalidation of the Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions affected by a static data change.
Real-time settlement	Real-time settlement of new Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers arriving into T2S and settlement of previous unsettled Settlement Instructions with the arrival of new resources (securities or cash or both) for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to BATM; • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). T2S also performs the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Revalidation of all settlement instructions and Settlement Restrictions affected by all static data updates (i.e immediate updates and updates with future date). Maintenance instructions (i.e Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions) are only revalidated at the SOD revalidation process; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries.
First partial settlement window	All the processes available during the real-time settlement period are also available. Additionally: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial settlement of new Settlement Instructions arriving into T2S in this period and eligible to partial settlement; • Settlement of previous unsettled or partially settled Settlement Instructions which are eligible to partial settlement.
Second partial settlement window	All the processes available during the real-time settlement period are also available. Additionally: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial settlement of new Settlement Instructions arriving into T2S in this period and eligible to partial settlement; • Settlement of previous unsettled or partially settled Settlement Instructions which are eligible to partial settlement.

1 **1.4.4.4.5 Real-time settlement closure schedule**

2 The below diagram shows the different processes occurring during the real-time settlement closure of the real-time settlement
3 period along with the list of available application processes:

4

DIAGRAM 44 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE SCHEDULE



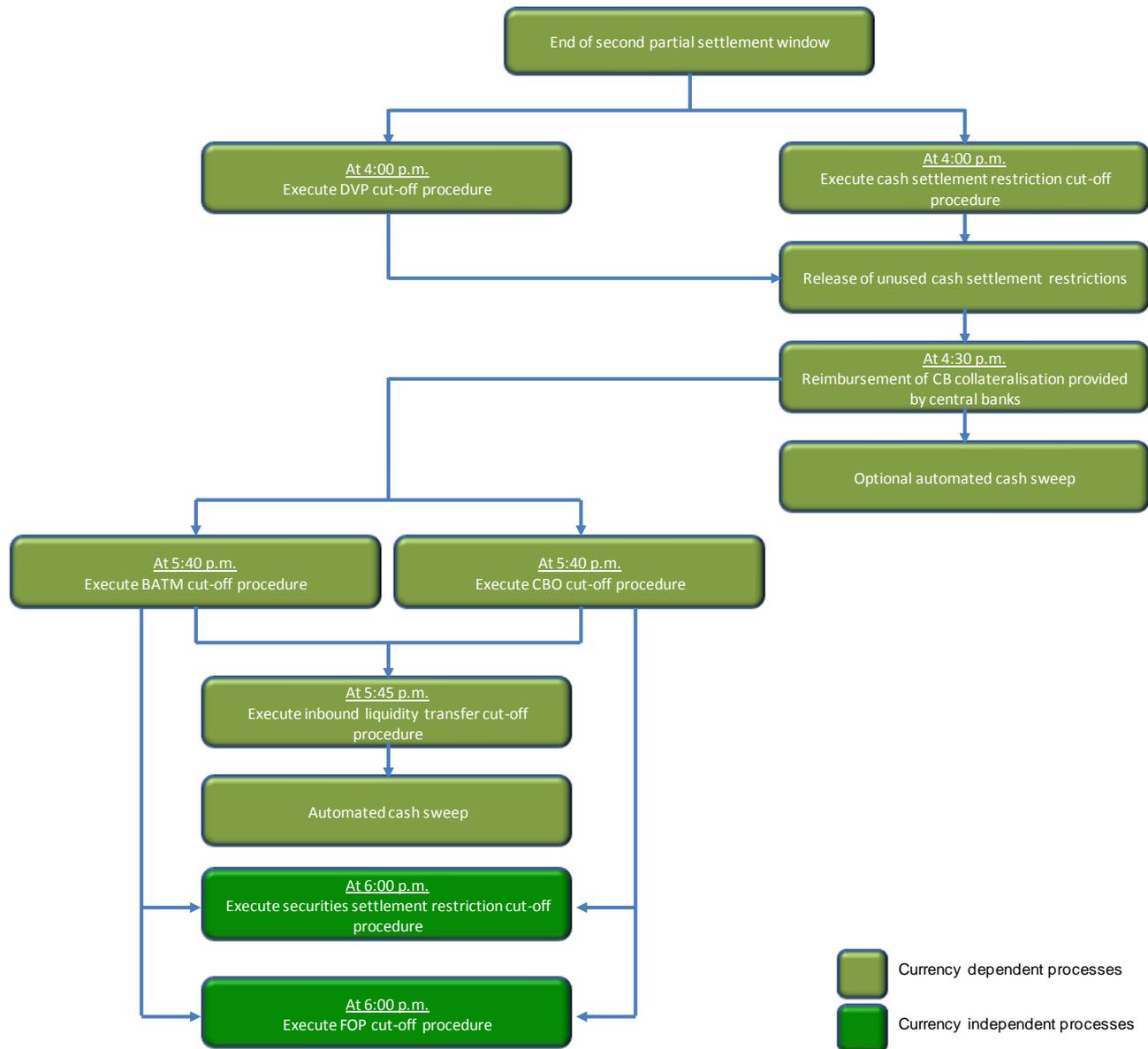
5

1 **1.4.4.4.6 Real-time settlement closure dependencies**

2 During the real-time settlement closure of the real-time settlement period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based
 3 on the specified dependencies.

4

DIAGRAM 45 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE DEPENDENCIES



5

1 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the real-time settlement closure of
 2 the real-time settlement period.

3 **TABLE 90 – DEPENDENCIES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Execute DVP cut-off procedure	End of second partial settlement window and Time: 4:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the second partial settlement window. In addition this process does not start before 4:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of DVP cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute cash Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure	Partial settlement window completed and Time: 4:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the second partial settlement window. In addition this process does not start before 4:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of cash Settlement Restriction cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Release of unused cash settlement restrictions	DVP cut-off completed and Cash Settlement Restriction cut-off completed	This process starts after the execution of DVP cut-off procedures and the completion of the cash Settlement Restriction cut-off.
Reimbursement of CB collateralisation provided by central banks	Release of unused cash settlement restrictions completed And Time: 4:30 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the release of unused cash Settlement Restrictions. In addition this process does not start before 4:30 p.m.
Optional automated cash sweep	Reimbursement of CB collateralisation completed	This process starts after the completion of the reimbursement of CB collateralisation.
Execute BATM cut-off procedure	Reimbursement of CB collateralisation completed and Time: 5:40 p.m.	This process starts after the execution of reimbursement of CB collateralisation. In addition this process does not start before 5:40 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of BATM cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute CBO cut-off procedure	Reimbursement of CB collateralisation completed and Time: 5:40 p.m.	This process starts after the execution of reimbursement of CB collateralisation. In addition this process does not start before 5:40 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of CBO cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute inbound liquidity transfer cut-off procedure	BATM cut-off completed and CBO cut-off completed and Time: 5:45 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the execution of BATM and CBO cut-off procedures. In addition this process does not start before 5:45 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of inbound liquidity transfers cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Automated cash sweep	Inbound liquidity transfer cut-off completed	This process starts after the completion of the execution of inbound liquidity transfer cut-off procedures.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Execute securities Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure	BATM cut-off completed and CBO cut-off completed and Time: 6:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the execution of BATM and CBO cut-off procedures. In addition this process does not start before 6:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of securities Settlement Restriction cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute FOP cut-off procedure	BATM cut-off completed and CBO cut-off completed and Time: 6:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the execution of BATM and CBO cut-off procedures. In addition this process does not start before 6:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of FOP cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.

1 **1.4.4.4.7 Real-time settlement closure processes**

2 During the real-time settlement closure, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

3 **TABLE 91 – PROCESSES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Execute DVP cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of intraday DVP/PFOD Settlement Instructions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday DVP/PFOD Settlement Instructions (which is not a CBO or a BATM Settlement Instructions with specific later cut-off) received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday DVP Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; Securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); Execution of static data maintenance instructions; Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Execute cash Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of cash Settlement Restrictions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday cash Settlement Restrictions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycles them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday cash Settlement Restrictions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Release of unused cash Settlement Restrictions	<p>For the unused cash restrictions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S releases the unused blocked, reserved and CoSD blocked cash restrictions; • T2S regenerates the equivalent CoSD blocked cash Settlement Restrictions for the next settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
<p>Reimbursement of CB collateralisation provided by central banks</p>	<p>T2S performs the following during the automatic reimbursement process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S releases all “hold” reverse collateral Settlement Instructions linked to CB collateralisation (i.e “hold” reverse collateral Settlement Instructions generated during the process of auto-collateralisation by a payment/settlement bank with its Central Bank); • T2S attempts the settlement of all the released reverse collateral Settlement Instructions linked to CB collateralisation with, if needed for a credit consumer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Internal rebalancing of cash between its T2S DCA; - And/or, sourcing additional liquidity from its Central Bank through the creation of collateral relocation Settlement Instructions; • When the available amount is insufficient for the settlement of all reverse collateral instructions T2S informs the relevant CMS for an utilisation of its credit facility in the relevant RTGS system (creation of collateral relocation Settlement Instructions). In such cases, it is the responsibility of the CMS to inform the RTGS system to facilitate the update of the credit utilisation/provision of overnight credit facilities. This process is outside T2S; • Note: T2S does not perform an automatic release of reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday client-collateralisation. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Settlement of securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
<p>Optional automated cash sweep</p>	<p>This period determines the start of the optional automated cash sweep based on the set-up of standing liquidity transfer orders.</p> <p>T2S creates cash sweep related liquidity transfers for the remaining cash of each T2S Dedicated cash account and central bank cash accounts to transfer it to the specified RTGS account.</p> <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Execute BATM cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of BATM Settlement Instructions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday BATM Settlement Instructions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday BATM Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; – Securities Settlement Restrictions; – All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Execute CBO cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of CBO DVP Settlement Instructions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday CBO DVP Settlement Instructions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday CBO DVP Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; – Securities Settlement Restrictions; – All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Execute inbound liquidity transfer cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of inbound liquidity transfers for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S settles any liquidity transfers validated and accepted prior to the beginning of this cut-off; • T2S rejects any inbound liquidity transfers received after this cut-off. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; – Securities Settlement Restrictions; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Automated cash sweep	<p>This period determines the start of the automated cash sweep.</p> <p>T2S creates cash sweep related liquidity transfers for the remaining cash of each T2S Dedicated cash account and central bank cash accounts to transfer it to the specified RTGS account.</p> <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Execute Securities Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of securities Settlement Restrictions for settlement for the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not propose the securities Settlement Restrictions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day. • T2S ensures to propose all the securities Settlement Restrictions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day, for a settlement attempt. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Execute FOP cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of FOP Settlement Instructions (including CBO without cash leg) for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday FOP Settlement Instructions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday FOP Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of securities Settlement Restrictions for which cut-off is not reached; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; <p>Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.</p>

1 1.4.4.5 End of day (EOD)

2 This section presents the end of day processes in the harmonised settlement day.

3 The EOD period starts after the successful completion of the real-time settlement period where settlement is no longer possible
 4 and is followed by the start of day period of the next settlement day.

5 During the whole settlement day, T2S ensures that the end of day securities position for the current business day for every
 6 securities account is equal to the previous end of business day's position plus the securities movements of the current
 7 settlement day.

8 **1.4.4.5.1 Application processes involved during the end of day**

9 The following application processes are involved during the EOD period as per:

- 10
 - Static Data Management;

- 1 • Settlement¹⁰³;
- 2 • Interface;
- 3 • Information Management.

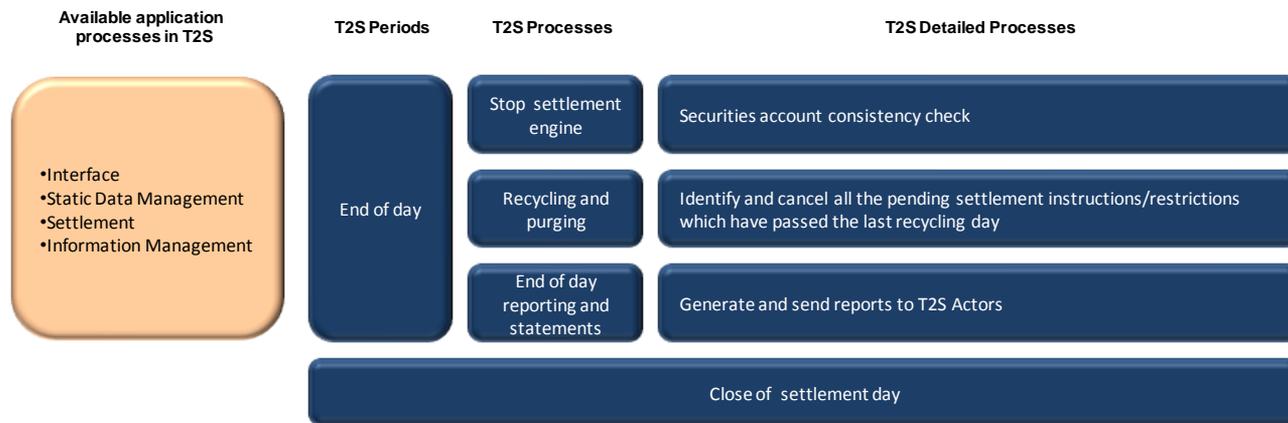
4 These application processes are available for all the T2S Actors.

5 **1.4.4.5.2 End of day schedule**

6 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the end of day period along with the list of available
 7 application processes.

8

DIAGRAM 46 – END OF DAY SCHEDULE



9

10 **1.4.4.5.3 End of day dependencies**

11 During the end of day period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the specified dependencies.

12

DIAGRAM 47 – END OF DAY DEPENDENCIES



13

103 Settlement application process is only available for recycling and purging process.

1 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the real-time settlement closure of
 2 the real-time settlement period.

3 **TABLE 92 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE END OF DAY PERIOD**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Securities account consistency check	Real-time settlement period completed	This process starts after the completion of the real-time settlement period. In addition this process does not start before 6:00 p.m.
Recycling and purging	End of stop settlement engine completed	This process starts after the completion of the end of securities account consistency check.
End of day reporting and statements	Recycling and purging completed	This process starts after the completion of the recycling and purging.

4 **1.4.4.5.4 End of day processes**

5 During the end of day period, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

6 **TABLE 93 – PROCESSES DURING THE END OF DAY PERIOD**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Stop settlement engine	Stop any settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers and process securities account consistency check.
Recycling and purging	Recycling and purging where T2S selects and cancels all accepted but unsettled or partially settled Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions that have passed their last recycling day. It cancels unmatched instructions which remain pending for more than 20 days as defined by ECSDA standard and T2S recycles any matched instructions for an unlimited period. Subsequently T2S informs the T2S Actors about the cancellation of such instructions.
EOD Reporting	T2S generates all the end of day reports (e.g. on holdings, instructions) and account statements on T2S DCA, as per the report configuration setup and makes the generated reports available to T2S Actors. The provision of the generated reports is not a pre-requisite to close the T2S business day.

CLOSE OF T2S BUSINESS DAY

1.5 Possible actions of T2S Operator

1.5.1 Business application configuration

The T2S Operator is responsible for defining and maintaining a number of rules and parameters as Static Data objects for the configuration of the T2S business application. The rules and parameters the T2S Operator may configure are the following:

- **System Entity:** a system entity in T2S corresponds to a partition of data equating to the scope of a CSD or CB. For example, the system entity of a CSD includes all the data related to its CSD participants. The T2S Operator is responsible for the creation and maintenance of system entities for all the CSDs¹⁰⁴ and CBs in T2S. The creation of a system entity is a necessary preliminary step for the creation of a CSD or CB as a party in T2S (and, consequently, for the creation of CSD participants and payment banks).
- **Party reference data for CSDs and CBs:** the T2S Operator is responsible for creating and maintaining CSDs and CBs as parties in T2S. Subsequently, users from these parties may create their own CSD participants and payment banks. For more details, see section [1.2.1 "Parties"](#).
- **Access rights configuration for CSDs and CBs:** after having created the system entity and the related party, the T2S Operator may set up the participant's privileges to access the platform, depending on the type of participant. This is necessary exclusively as a preliminary configuration for CSDs and CBs, as they are subsequently able to set up their own participants' access rights and to modify the access rights of their users independently, without resorting to the T2S Operator. For details on access rights management, see section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#).
- **General restriction types:** the T2S Operator may define a set of general restriction types which each CSD or CB may use in addition to the ones they define internally. See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#) for details on restriction types.
- **Message subscription, restriction types and COSD rules:** in case of anomalies caused by a new configuration or by the update of an already existing configuration set up by a T2S Actor in these areas, the T2S Operator can deactivate with immediate effect the relevant configuration and restore the previous configuration.
- **General attribute domains:** attribute domains provide a list of valid values for an attribute. The T2S Operator may define a set of general attribute domains that are applicable to all participants. This includes the following general configuration parameters: allegement period for first unsuccessful matching attempt, allegement period before intended settlement date, recycling period for unmatched pending settlement instructions, acceptable time deviation period, settlement priority defaults, sequencing rules, duplicate check period, billing information, retention period.
- **Billing reference data:** the T2S Operator defines all the reference data for the configuration of billing in T2S, specifically the data for all the categories of billable items and applicable fees for each range of billable units.
- **Country:** the country codes for all relevant countries in T2S (for uses such as defining the country of origin of a payment bank or the country of issuance of a security) are stored and maintained by the T2S Operator.
- **Currency:** the T2S Operator is responsible for setting up and maintaining currency static data in T2S. For more information on currencies in T2S, see section [1.2.4 "Currencies static data"](#).

¹⁰⁴ This is applicable for CSDs in T2S only. CSDs not in T2S do not require the creation of a dedicated system entity. Each CSD not in T2S is defined as an External CSD (see section [1.2.1.1 "Setup of parties in T2S"](#)) of each CSD with which it has established a legal relationship. Consequently, the data of a CSD not in T2S belong, as it is the case for any other type of CSD participant, to the system entity of each CSD which defined it as an External CSD.

- T2S BIC Directory: the T2S BIC Directory stores information needed to identify the legal entity linked to each BIC. This information is used to validate BICs used as party identifiers (See section [1.2.1.5 "Party identification"](#)). The T2S Operator is responsible for the monthly loading process of the SWIFT BIC directory and for its possible updates concerning specific BICs, on the basis of information provided by SWIFT in the interim period between two loads.
- Network Service: the T2S Operator maintains all the data related to the network providers available in T2S, including the data for technical identification of each service and the type of data expected to interact with each service (e.g. BIC or Distinguished Name).

1.5.2 T2S calendar management

The T2S Operator is able to manage the T2S Calendar by creating, updating and deleting Closing Days as Static Data objects. Closing Days can also be defined by currency based on the opening day calendars of the individual Central Banks.

1.5.3 T2S settlement day management

The T2S Operator also prepares the default event schedule for each business day by grouping events with specific planned execution times and predecessor dependencies, and linking them to the relevant business date.

Finally, the T2S Operator is able to perform the following manual interventions at run-time on the current business day schedule:

- Inserting a new event;
- Changing the scheduled time for one or more events;
- Closing an event before its completion, resulting in the system skipping that event.

For more details, see section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#). For information on the business concepts behind the management of the settlement day, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

1.5.4 Business and operations monitoring

Monitoring is the activity related to the control of the platform functioning and to the immediate awareness of any event possibly impacting on it. The monitoring of T2S is a prominent task of the T2S Operator. Through the tools referenced in section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#), the T2S Operator monitors the T2S infrastructure and the T2S business application continuously, thus allowing an immediate detection of possible deviations from the standard behaviours. In case an action can be taken directly in order to either remove the problem or to anyway restore the normal situation, the T2S Operator does it autonomously within the agreed internal procedures. Should this be not the case, the T2S Operator raises the alarm through the standard procedures to be defined in the T2S Manual of Operational Procedures (T2S MOP).

1.5.5 Archiving management

As described in section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#), the archiving management supports the fulfilment of audit and regulatory needs through a central repository where the inbound and outbound messages in their original format are copied from the operational databases and are stored for a harmonised period of 10 years. The T2S Operator receives requests from entitled T2S Actors and extracts the needed data. These requests refer to the retrieval of inbound or outbound messages processed by T2S in a time period spanning from 90 days to 10 years before the request. The retrieved data are returned to the requesting T2S Actor within the agreed timeframe.

1.5.6 Trouble management

The Trouble Management System (TMS – See section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#)) is a tool allowing the T2S Operator and the T2S Actors entitled to have access to it, to punctually track all issues raised on the T2S system as a whole.

Every time a T2S Actor contacts the T2S Service Desk via telephone or e-mail, the T2S Operator in charge opens a ticket identified by a number. The latter is the unique reference through which the reporting T2S Actor can afterwards get all the information on the updates occurring until the closure.

The T2S Service Desk is the entry point for all trouble management instances stemming from the T2S Actors on one side and from the different internal 4CB support levels on the other. Through the querying and reporting facilities of the TMS itself as well as using the Statistical Information database, the T2S Operator can get information on individual cases as well as on overall situation per aggregation parameters (reporting actor, case category, case type) to ensure a permanent control of the flow.

1.5.7 Invoicing management

Without prejudice to the responsibility of the Eurosystem, the Invoicing management provides the T2S Operator with the functionality for creating invoices and providing billing data information.

In this context the T2S Operator can initiate the following steps:

- **Generation:** Basically, the generation of monthly invoices is executed automatically by T2S. However, the T2S Operator can generate invoices manually in case the automatically generated invoice is cancelled and a new one has to be generated or in case of extraordinary circumstances. The T2S Operator can initiate the manual generation daily and the manually generated invoice does not cover a default period. This period can be either a whole month or an indefinite number of past days. Via the automatic and manual generation all data required for information purposes and invoicing are collected.
- **Confirmation:** The confirmation by the T2S Operator is needed to finalise the invoice creation. A confirmation is needed after each generation, i.e. after each automatic as well as after each manual generation. After the confirmation, T2S sends the created invoices to the respective CSD or CB. In case the T2S Operator does not confirm the provided data, no invoice is created. The provided data remain for information purposes only, i.e. they are stored in T2S and only considered for CSD/ CB information.
- **Cancellation:** In case the data underlying an invoice and therefore the invoice itself are erroneous, the T2S Operator is in charge of the data or invoice's cancellation. The cancellation can be conducted either directly after the invoice generation (i.e. data cancellation) or after the invoice confirmation and the sending to CSDs/ CBs (i.e. invoice cancellation). In case the CSD/ CB received an invoice before, they receive an invoice cancellation via A2A afterwards.

The activities related to an invoice creation are displayed in the following table.

TABLE 94 – T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITIES FOR AN INVOICE CREATION

CASE	INITIATION	INITIATOR	POSSIBLE INITIATION TIME	INVOICING PERIOD	T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITY		
					Generation	Confirmation	Cancellation possible
1	Automatically	T2S	Monthly	Month	-	X	X
2	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Month	X	X	X
3	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Intra-month	X	X	X

- 1 The T2S Operator can also manually retrieve data underlying an invoice without creating an invoice (See table below, cases 1
- 2 and 2). In this case only a generation is necessary. The retrieved data informs the CSD/ CB about the number of services T2S
- 3 provided to their clients during the requested period.
- 4 If the T2S Operator nevertheless confirms the generated information, an invoice is created and sent to the CSD/ CB.
- 5 A cancellation of the created data is possible. The data is marked as cancelled within T2S, but no cancellation is sent to the
- 6 CSD/ CB.

7

TABLE 95 – T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITIES FOR AN INFORMATION GENERATION

CASE	INITIATION	INITIATOR	POSSIBLE INITIATION TIME	INVOICING PERIOD	T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITY		
					Generation	Confirmation	Cancellation possible
1	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Month	X	-	X
2	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Intra-month	X	-	X

1 1.6 Application Processes Description

2 1.6.1 Settlement

3 1.6.1.1 Business Validation

4 *1.6.1.1.1 Concept*

5 Business Validation is the process that ensures that the information in a Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or
6 Maintenance Instruction (Cancellation Instruction, Amendment Instruction or Hold/Release Instruction) is correct for settlement
7 (in case of Settlement Instruction and Settlement Restriction) or execution (in case of Maintenance Instructions).

8 *1.6.1.1.2 Overview*

9 When a T2S Actor sends any of the above mentioned instructions, this process checks the consistency of the instruction and
10 verifies that it successfully passes the applicable validation checks. This process also checks if the Settlement Instructions and
11 Settlement Restrictions fulfil any of the additional Business Validation rules set by a CSD.

12 This process triggers the revalidation of all recycled instructions in T2S at the Start of Day or when there is a change in the
13 Static Data, in order to check that these instructions are still valid.

14 *1.6.1.1.3 Validation process*

15 T2S validates the T2S Actor's instruction, comparing its content with the information stored in the Static Data.

16 Duplicate check validation

17 At the moment T2S receives an instruction from a T2S Actor, it checks first that there are no duplicated instructions with the
18 same the combination of the T2S Actor's Instruction Reference (Transaction ID) and the Instructing Party (Instructing Party
19 BIC and Instructing Party Parent BIC). T2S compares the incoming Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction with the
20 pending instructions received from the same T2S Actor that are not yet settled or cancelled and with those instructions from the
21 same T2S Actor that have been settled, or cancelled within a certain period of time defined in Static Data. This duplicate check
22 is not performed on Maintenance Instructions.

23 If there is a duplicated instruction for the same Instructing Party, T2S rejects the last one received in T2S and the T2S Actor
24 receives the respective Status Advice message informing about its rejection with the corresponding error code.

25 Once no duplicate instruction is found, T2S proceeds with the privilege checks (for exhaustive list of Privileges defined in T2S,
26 see section [1.3.2.1.2 "Privilege"](#)).

27 Privilege checks as well as the rest of the validations are checked for Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction and
28 Maintenance Instruction (Cancellation Instruction, Amendment Instruction or Hold/Release Instruction)

29 Privilege checks validation

30 T2S verifies that the T2S System User (see Section [1.3.2.1.6 "User"](#)) has the relevant privileges to send the corresponding
31 Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Maintenance instruction.

32 A T2S System User always belongs to a Party (i.e. CSD, NCB, CSD Participant, T2S Operator). The granting of privileges to T2S
33 System Users is described in section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#).

34 The applicable validations are the following:

- 35 • For Settlement Instruction and Settlement Restrictions:

- 1 - The T2S System User sending a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities must be
2 authorised to send the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities on a specific
3 Securities Account.
- 4 - For Already Matched Settlement Instructions, the T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction must be
5 authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on both the delivering and the receiving Securities Accounts.
- 6 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
7 external CSD, the Securities Account is not in T2S and the T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction
8 must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
- 9 - If a Settlement Instruction has the non-modifiable flag activated (i.e. that defines the ability of CSD
10 participants to hold, release, amend or cancel Settlement Instructions), the T2S System User of the
11 Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with the non-modifiable flag
12 activated.
- 13 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction
14 using the ISO Transaction Code specified in the instruction.
- 15 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold or a CSD Hold activated must be
16 authorised to perform a Party Hold or a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
- 17 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
18 external CSD, the T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold activated must be
19 authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
- 20 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
21 external CSD, the T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be
22 authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of that external
23 CSD.
- 24 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Restriction on securities that tries to unblock a CoSD securities
25 blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on securities to unblock a CoSD securities
26 blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD where the securities are blocked).
- 27 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be authorised to send a Settlement
28 Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 29 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Restriction on cash that tries to unblock a CoSD cash blocking must
30 be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on cash to unblock a CoSD cash blocking on behalf of the
31 relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD of the debiting Settlement Instruction on whose T2S Dedicated Cash Account
32 the cash is blocked).
- 33 - In case an instruction a Settlement Instruction, a Settlement Restriction on securities or a Settlement
34 Restriction on cash intends to link to another instruction or pool, the T2S System User of the Settlement
35 Instruction must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
- 36 • For Maintenance Instructions T2S checks the following privileges once confirmed that the referenced instruction
37 exist:
 - 38 - The T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold or a CSD Hold
39 must be authorised to perform a Party Hold or CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.

- 1 - The T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold, CSD Hold or CSD
2 Validation Hold must be authorised to release a Party Hold, CSD Hold or CSD Validation Hold on a specific
3 Securities Account.
- 4 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
5 external CSD, the T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold or
6 release a Party Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold or release a Party Hold on behalf of that
7 external CSD.
- 8 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
9 external CSD, the T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold or
10 release a CSD Hold or CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold or release a CSD
11 Hold or CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
- 12 - The T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CoSD Rule must be authorised
13 to release a CoSD Rule on behalf of the Administering Party of the rule.
- 14 - The T2S System User of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a
15 Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to amend Process
16 Indicators of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities
17 Account.
- 18 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
19 external CSD, the T2S System User of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators
20 of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on
21 behalf of that external CSD or on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD. The T2S System User of a
22 Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on
23 Securities must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities on
24 a specific Securities Account.
- 25 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in case of a RECE) is an
26 external CSD, the T2S System User of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement
27 Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD or on
28 behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
- 29 - The T2S System User of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified
30 as CoSD must be authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party
31 identified as the Instructing Party of the cancellation.
- 32 - The T2S System User of a maintenance instruction that intends to amend/cancel/hold or release a
33 Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to amend non-
34 modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing Party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction.
- 35 - The T2S System User of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a
36 Settlement Restriction on cash (see section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)) must be authorised to
37 amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 38 - The T2S System User of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on cash
39 must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

1 - The T2S System User of an AmendmentInstruction that intends to link a Settlement Instruction, a
 2 Settlement Restriction on securities or a Settlement Restriction on cash to another instruction or pool must
 3 be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party

4 ***Instruction Party validation***

5 The Instructing Party is the originator of the message which is the party who owns the T2S Actor Instruction reference
 6 (Transaction ID). It is identified as a couple of BICs (Instructing Party BIC and Instructing Party Parent BIC) in the block "From"
 7 in the Business Application Header of the message.

8 T2S performs the following validations over the Instructing Party,

- 9 • The Instructing Party exists and is active in T2S for the later date between the Intended Settlement Date and the
 10 current Business Day.
- 11 • The Instructing Party is active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the
 12 Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
- 13 • The CSD of the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on securities must be the
 14 same as the CSD of the Securities Account. This check prevents T2S Actors from sending already matched cross-
 15 CSD Instructions, since the CSD of the Instructing Party can be the same as the CSD of one of the Securities
 16 Accounts, but not of the other Securities Account.
- 17 • The CB of the Instructing Party in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the CB of the T2S
 18 Dedicated Cash Account.

19 In case the Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Maintenance instruction passes all the relevant validations of the
 20 Instructing Party, T2S continues with the rest of the business validation process.

21 The validation process checks the existence and consistency of the mandatory fields in the different instructions received in
 22 T2S. Depending on the type of instruction (See section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#) T2S applies different checks listed in the table
 23 below and detailed in the following explanatory text.

24 **TABLE 96 – VALIDATION CHECKS PER TYPE OF INSTRUCTION**

VALIDATION CHECK	SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION		SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION		AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION	CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION	HOLD/ RELEASE INSTRUCTION
	DVP/DWP/ RVP/RWP ¹⁰⁵ PFOD ¹⁰⁶	FOP: DFP/RFP ¹⁰⁷	CASH	SECURITIES			
ISIN Code Validation	X	X		X			

¹⁰⁵ DVP: Delivering versus Payment
 DWP: Delivering with Payment
 RVP: Receiving versus Payment
 RWP: Receiving with Payment

¹⁰⁶ PFOD: Payment Free of Delivery

¹⁰⁷ FOP: Free of Payment, consist of DFP and RFP;

DFP: Delivering free of Payment

RFP: Receiving free of Payment

VALIDATION CHECK	SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION		SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION		AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION	CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION	HOLD/ RELEASE INSTRUCTION
Intended Settlement Date Validation	X	X	X	X			
Settlement Quantity Validation	X	X		X			
T2S dedicated cash account Validation	X		X				
Linked Instruction Validation	X	X	X	X	X		
Reference to Settlement Restriction Validation	X	X	X	X			
Restriction Type Validation	X	X	X	X			
Securities Account Validation	X	X		X			
Settlement Process Indicator Validation	X	X	X	X	X		
Currency Validation	X		X				
Referenced LCMM Instruction Validation					X	X	X
Condition Modification Validation					X		X
Specific restriction Validation	X	X	X	X			

1 The following paragraphs provide details on the validation checks mentioned in the table above:

- 2 • ISIN Code Validation: T2S verifies the following:
- 3 - The ISIN Code of an instruction is active and eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD at the
- 4 Intended Settlement Date (and additionally to the current Business Day when it is on the past), unless the
- 5 Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in the instruction.
- 6 - The CSD of the T2S Party and the CSD of the Counterpart of a Settlement Instruction allow settlement with
- 7 each other in the Eligible Counterpart CSDs in Static Data (See section [1.2.2.4 "Configuration of eligible](#)
- 8 [counterparts CSDs"](#)). In case one or both of the counterparts CSD does not allow settlement with the
- 9 other, T2S rejects the instruction.

- When the Instructing Party is not the Technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on securities should be equal to or later than the Issue Date.
- When the Instructing Party is not the Technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities, the Intended Settlement Date should be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security, as example below:

EXAMPLE 72 – ISIN CODE VALIDATION , ISD CHECK

- ISIN Code Check for the Issue Date:

	INSTRUCTING PARTY	ISSUE DATE	ISIN CODE	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	RULE	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 1	Party A	01/01/2015	DE000A0HCJH5	19/07/2015	ISD \geq ID	Intended Settlement date > Issue Date 
Settlement Instruction 2	Party B	12/11/2013	AT0000109004	11/11/2013	ISD \geq ID	Intended Settlement date < Issue Date 
Settlement Instruction 3	CSD Issuer	12/11/2013	AT0000109004	11/11/2013	ISD \geq or<ID	Intended Settlement date < Issue Date 

 Data included in the Settlement Instruction
 Data stored in Static Data

- ISIN Code Check for the Maturity date:

	INSTRUCTING PARTY	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	ISIN CODE	MATURITY DATE	RULE	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 4	Party A	15/10/2014	DE000A0HCJH6	15/10/2014	ISD<MD	Intended Settlement date = Maturity Date 
Settlement Instruction 5	Tec Issuer CSD	15/10/2014	DE000A0HCJH6	15/10/2014	ISD \geq or<MD	Intended Settlement date = Maturity Date 
Settlement Instruction 6	Party B	09/01/2013	RU0000109004	12/11/2013	ISD<MD	Intended Settlement date < Maturity Date 

- 1 - The Current Business Day specified in the Settlement Instruction or in the Settlement Restriction on
 2 securities can be earlier than the Issue Date, provided that the Intended Settlement Date is equal to or
 3 later than the Issue Date, when the Instructing Party is not the Issuer CSD or the Technical Issuer CSD,
 4 - When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in
 5 the Settlement Instruction or in the Settlement Restriction on securities, the current Business Day should
 6 be earlier than the Maturity date of the Security, as example below:

7 **EXAMPLE 73 – ISIN CODE VALIDATION RESPECT CURRENT BUSINESS DAY**

- 8 • Current Business Day: 20/12/2013

	INSTRUCTING PARTY	ISIN CODE	MATURITY DATE	RULE	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 7	Party C	XR000A0HCJH5	29/12/2013	CBD<MD	Current Business day < Maturity Date 
Settlement Instruction 8	Party D	GR0000109004	12/11/2011	CBD<MD	Current Business day > Maturity Date 
Settlement Instruction 9	Technical Issuer CSD	DM0000109004	20/12/2013	CBD<or>=MD	Current Business day = Maturity Date 

	Data included in the Settlement Instruction
	Data stored in Static Data

- 9
- 10
- 11 • Intended Settlement Date Validation: T2S validates if the Intended Settlement Date is a T2S Settlement Day and:
- 12 - The Intended Settlement Date is later than the Trade Date¹⁰⁸ of a Settlement Instruction and the Creation
 13 Date of a Settlement Restriction.
- 14 - When the Intended Settlement Date is in the past or in the future, T2S checks that it does not exceed the
 15 predefined time frame for post dated or future dated instructions.
- 16 - The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction free of payment or of a Settlement Restriction
 17 on securities is a Business Day in T2S.
- 18 - The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment or of a Settlement Restriction
 19 on cash is a T2S settlement Day for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction against payment
 20 or of the Settlement Restriction on cash.

¹⁰⁸ Trade Date and Creation Date are validated as Business Dates for ISO-8601 during the schema validation

- Settlement Quantity Validation: Settlement Quantity must be equal or greater than zero and that:
 - The Settlement Type (Unit or Nominal) stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Instruction or of the Restriction.
 - The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with a settlement quantity greater than zero or of a Settlement Restriction on securities is equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in Static Data for the security.
 - The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with a settlement quantity greater than zero or of a Settlement Restriction on securities, if not related to a "Corporate Action" (i.e. Settlement Instructions with ISO Transaction code "CORP" or Settlement Restrictions with the field "Corp Action Event ID" filled), is a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit for the corresponding ISIN Code. The Deviating Settlement unit has to be always higher than the Minimum Settlement Unit, see example below:

EXAMPLE 74 – SETTLEMENT QUANTITY VALIDATION

Every security has a multiple settlement quantity or nominal. A multiple of that defines the standard lot sizes eligible for settlement on condition of being equal or greater than the minimum settlement unit. However, securities exist that have several odd lot sizes outside of the multiple that can settle. Therefore, T2S stores deviating settlement units for a security that T2S allows for settlement. There shall be no limit for the number of deviating settlement units that T2S stores in Static Data for a security.

For the Securities ES031710400 and PTCGDPOM00 these are the values stored in static data:

SECURITY	MINIMUM	MULTIPLE	DEVIATING
ES031710400	10.000	5.000	14.000; 23.000
PTCGDPOM00	3.000	5.000	4.000; 102.000

21

1 For a given Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction these are the different possible results taking the details of the
 2 above Securities (ES031710400 and PTCGDPOM00):

SECURITY	SETTLEMENT	RESULT
	QUANTITY (NOMINAL)	
ES031710400	9.000	✗
ES031710400	10.000	✓
PTCGDPOM00	19.000	✗
PTCGDPOM00	55.000	✓
PTCGDPOM00	102.000	✓
ES031710400	23.000	✓

 Data included in the Settlement Instruction
 Data stored in Static Data

- 3
- 4 In addition the following checks are done during the revalidation process for Settlement Quantity Validation:
- 5 - In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with a settlement quantity greater than zero or of a
- 6 partially settled Settlement Restriction on securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or
- 7 greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.
- 8 - In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with a settlement quantity greater than zero or of a
- 9 Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement
- 10 Quantity must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
- 11 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Validation: T2S verifies for the credited or debited T2S dedicated cash account
- 12 specified in an Unmatched Settlement Instruction that:
- 13 - The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment or in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be
- 14 the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already
- 15 matched Settlement Instruction)
- 16 - The T2S Party of a Settlement Restriction on cash is the Account Owner of the specified T2S Dedicated
- 17 Cash Account in the instruction.
- 18 - If the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in a Settlement Instruction against payment, a default
- 19 T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the Currency has been defined in the Static Data by the T2S Actor; in

such case, the default T2S Dedicated Cash Account is derived in Static data with the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Instruction.

- In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, T2S validates both T2S Dedicated Cash accounts.
- The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Instruction against payment is related to the Securities Account specified in the instruction
- The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Instruction against payment or in a Settlement Restriction on cash exists in T2S. T2S checks that the Intended Settlement Date is between the Opening and Closing date of the Dedicated Cash Account. In case the Intended Settlement Date is in the past T2S additionally checks that the Closing date is equal or later than the current Business Day, see example below:

EXAMPLE 75 – T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT VALIDATION

Given two Settlement Instructions with Intended Settlement Date in the past respect the current Business Day, T2S accepts the Settlement Instructions if the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is opened on the Intended Settlement Date and also on the current business day:

- Current Business Day 30/06/2026

	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	OPENING DATE T2S DCA	CLOSING DATE T2S DCA	
Settlement Instruction 1	01/03/2021	02/07/2020	31/12/2025	✘
Settlement Instruction 2	01/03/2021	02/07/2020	31/12/2030	✔

Given two Settlement Instructions with Intended Settlement Date in the future respect the current Business Day, T2S accepts the Settlement Instructions if the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is open on the Intended Settlement Date:

- Current Business Day 30/06/2020

	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	OPENING DATE T2S DCA	CLOSING DATE T2S DCA	
Settlement Instruction 3	01/07/2020	01/06/2020	31/12/2025	✔
Settlement Instruction 4	01/07/2020	02/07/2020	31/12/2020	✘

Data included in the Settlement Instruction

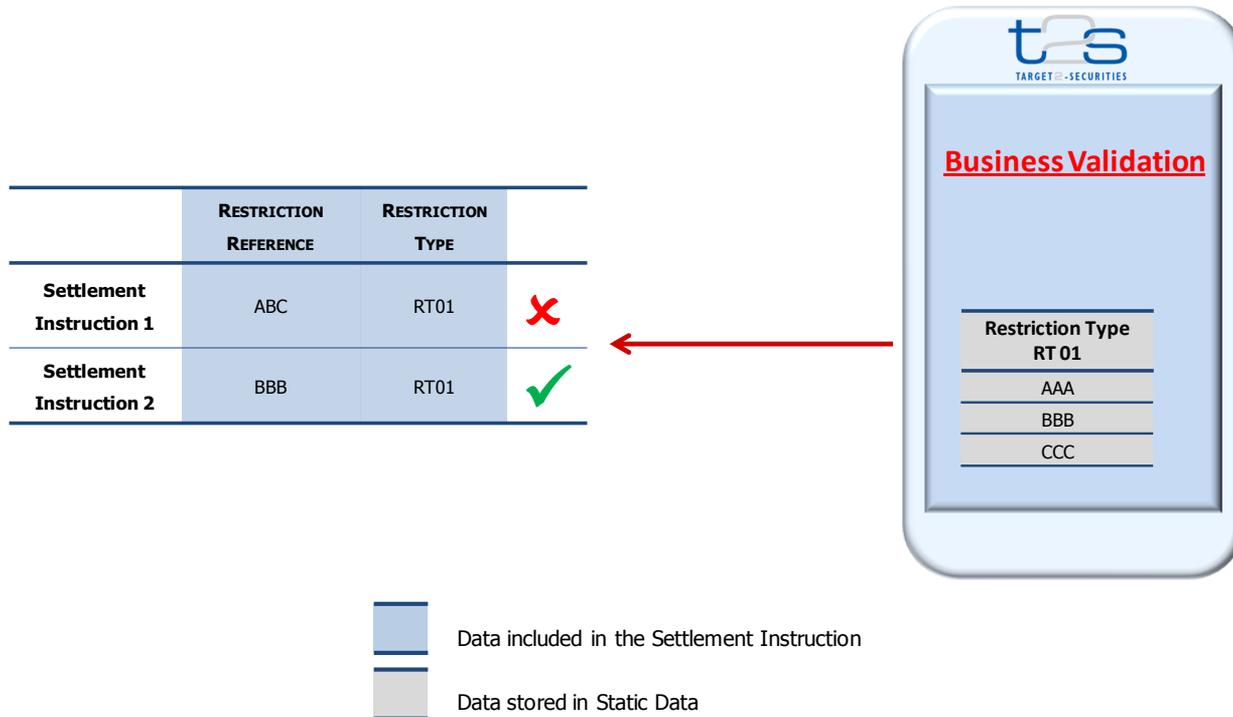
Data stored in Static Data

- 1 • Linked Instruction Validation: In case the T2S Actor includes links in its instructions, T2S checks that they are valid
2 and consistent. The process of Linking Instructions is described in section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#).
- 3 • Reference to Settlement Restriction Validation: The Restriction Reference is the unique identification assigned by
4 T2S when a Blocking (including CoSD Blocking) or Reservation detailed cash/securities restriction is set up in a
5 cash/securities account. T2S verifies that the Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction or
6 Settlement Restriction exists in T2S and:
- 7 - If a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction specifies a Restriction Reference, the account
8 associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the account specified in the Instruction
9 (securities or cash account). In case the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not present in the Settlement
10 Instruction, the Restriction Reference must be the same than in the default T2S dedicated Cash Account.
- 11 - The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must apply to securities.
- 12 - If a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference on
13 securities, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security
14 specified in the Instruction
- 15 - A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims to increase or decrease a blocked or reserved securities
16 position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities.
- 17 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to securities, the Settlement Instruction
18 must be delivering securities, the Restriction Reference has to be related to a blocked or reserved
19 securities position.
- 20 - A Settlement Instruction Free of Delivery cannot make use of a restricted securities position.
- 21 - When creating an "Earmarking" position through a Settlement Instruction, no Restriction Reference related
22 to securities must be included.
- 23 - The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must apply on cash.
- 24 - A Settlement Restriction on cash that aims to increase or decrease a blocked or reserved cash balance
25 must include a Restriction Reference related to cash.
- 26 - If a Settlement Instruction with a Settlement Amount greater than zero, the Restriction Reference must be
27 related to a "blocked" or "reserved" cash balance.
- 28 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to cash, the Settlement Instruction
29 must be debiting cash as the Settlement Amount should be greater than zero.
- 30 - A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a Restricted cash balance.
- 31 - If a Settlement Restriction specifies a Restriction Reference, one of the Restriction types either the balance
32 from or balance to must relate to the same processing type than the Restriction Reference.
- 33 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction type related to, either blocking or reservation (Settlement
34 Instructions using a position without the ability to complement), there must be a Restriction Reference
35 included in the Settlement Instruction applying on the same processing type than the Restriction Type (see
36 section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).
- 37 • Restriction Type Validation: This check ensures that the Restriction type(s) exists in T2S, and is valid for the
38 Intended Settlement Date according to Static data, or additionally on the current business day if the Intended
39 Settlement Date is in the past.

- 1 - The Restriction Types specified in a Settlement Restriction (Balance From and Balance To) cannot be the
- 2 same.
- 3 - The Restriction Types specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities (both, Balance From and Balance
- 4 To) or in a Settlement Instruction (in the Securities Sub Balance Type) are configured in Static Data by the
- 5 T2S Operator or by the CSD of the Securities Account stated in the instruction.
- 6 - The Restriction type specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be applicable on Securities
- 7 Position.
- 8 - The Restriction Types specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same
- 9 processing type except in the case of a transfer between two earmarked positions.
- 10 - A Settlement Restriction on securities must specify a Restriction type either as "Deliverable", "Earmarking"
- 11 or "Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisation".
- 12 - A Settlement Restriction on Securities aimed to set up a restricted position must have the Balance From as
- 13 "Deliverable" "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation".
- 14 - When the Restriction Types in a Settlement Restriction on securities (both, the specified in the Balance
- 15 From and the specified in the Balance To) are different from "blocking" or "reservation", no Restriction
- 16 Reference must be specified.
- 17 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Type in the Securities Sub Balance Type, the Settlement
- 18 Instruction must be delivering securities (except when creating an Earmarking position) and the Restriction
- 19 Type must be applicable on securities position in T2S.
- 20 - If the Restriction type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type of a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking"
- 21 or "Reservation", the Restriction Reference must also be specified.
- 22 - The Restriction Types specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash (both, Balance From and Balance To) or
- 23 in a Settlement Instruction (in the Cash Sub Balance Type) are configured in Static Data by the T2S
- 24 Operator or by the NCB of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the instruction (or the one by default
- 25 in case of Settlement Instructions not specifying the account).
- 26 - The Restriction type specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on Cash Balance.
- 27 - The Restriction Types specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot belong to the same processing
- 28 type.
- 29 - A Settlement Restriction on cash must specify a Restriction type (either the Balance From or the Balance
- 30 To) as "Deliverable". A Settlement Restriction aimed to set up a restricted cash balance must have the
- 31 balance from as "Deliverable".
- 32 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction type in the Cash Sub Balance Type, this can only be
- 33 "Deliverable", and it has to apply on cash balance in T2S.

- 1 - A T2S Actor cannot set up, increase, decrease or use a CoSD blocked position (except in case of CoSD
 2 decreasing by the CSD/CB where the resources are blocked, after CoSD cancellation), CoSD blocked cash
 3 balance, or a Collateralised position. A T2S Actor can set up, increase and decrease an "earmarking for
 4 autocollateralisation" position.

5 **EXAMPLE 76 – REFERENCE TO SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION VALIDATION**



6

7

8 T2S verifies if the Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction exist in Static Data for the relevant
 9 Reference Type:

10 Settlement Instruction 1: ABC does not exist in the Restriction Type "RT01" in Static Data, so the instruction is
 11 rejected.

12 Settlement Instruction 2: BBB does exist in the Restriction Type "RT01" in Static Data, so T2S keeps validating the
 13 instruction.

- 14 • Securities Account Validation: T2S verifies that the Securities Account included in a Settlement Instruction or in a
 15 Settlement Restriction on securities exists in T2S and is open on the Intended Settlement Date and:
- 16 - The Securities Account must be the same than the Securities Account of the delivering CSD Participant if
 17 this latter is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.
 - 18 - The Securities Account must be the same than the Securities Account of the receiving CSD Participant if
 19 this latter is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.
 - 20 - In case the Intended Settlement Date is in the past T2S checks that the opening date is equal or earlier
 21 than the current Business Day of the Securities Account.

- 1 • Settlement Process Indicator Validation: T2S verifies the Process Indicators at the schema validation. In this
2 validation checks that Settlement Priority value "Reserved priority" is only allowed if the Instructing Party is a CSD
3 or a Central Bank.
- 4 • Currency Validation: T2S checks that the Currency specified in the Instruction is a valid currency in T2S and is the
5 same currency as that of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account. To that purpose, the following checks are performed:
- 6 - The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment or of a Settlement Restriction on cash is a T2S
7 Settlement Currency.
- 8 - The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction against payment or of a
9 Settlement Restriction does not exceed the number of decimals defined in Static Data for the Currency.
- 10 - In case the Settlement Quantity is zero the Settlement Amount must be greater than zero.
- 11 • Referenced LCMM Instruction Validation: For Maintenance Instruction (Amendment Instruction, Cancellation
12 Instruction and Hold/Release Instruction) T2S verifies that the referenced instruction (Settlement Instruction or
13 Settlement Restriction) exists in T2S and that the information contained in both instructions is consistent. The
14 following checks are performed:
- 15 - The referenced instruction (Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction) exists in T2S. For this check
16 T2S uses the reference stated in the Maintenance Instruction: either the T2S Instruction Reference or the
17 T2S Actor's Instruction Reference. In case the T2S Actor Instruction Reference T2S uses it with the
18 Instructing Party of the Maintenance Instruction (Instructing Party BIC and Instructing Party Parent BIC in
19 the block "From" in the Business Application Header of the Maintenance Instruction).
- 20 - The Securities Account indicated in an Amendment, Cancellation or Hold/Release Instruction is the same
21 than the Securities Account indicated in the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on
22 securities (only Amendment and Cancellation).
- 23 - The Dedicated Cash Account indicated in an Amendment, or Cancellation Instruction is the same than the
24 Dedicated Cash Account indicated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on cash.
- 25 - The ISIN Code indicated in an Amendment, Cancellation or Hold/Release Instruction is the same as the
26 ISIN Code indicated in the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities (only
27 Amendment and Cancellation).
- 28 - The Settlement Quantity indicated in an Amendment, Cancellation or Hold/Release Instruction is the same
29 than the Settlement Quantity indicated in the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
30 on securities (only Amendment and Cancellation).
- 31 - The Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended
32 Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
- 33 - When a Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction or T2S generated
34 Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Instruction is rejected unless the T2S generated Settlement
35 Instruction is a recycled Reimbursement client-collateralization Settlement Instruction.
- 36 - If present, the Settlement Amount indicated in an Amendment Instruction, Hold/Release Instruction or in a
37 Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Amount stated in the referenced Settlement
38 Restriction on cash.

- 1 - When an Amendment Instruction or a Hold/Release Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement
2 Instruction or T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the Amendment Instruction or a Hold/Release
3 Instruction is rejected unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a
4 Reimbursement Instruction or a CoSD Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction
5 has its CoSD Hold Status Set to "Yes".
- 6 - When a Hold/Release Instruction tries to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction, the Hold/Release
7 Instruction is rejected.
- 8 - The CoSD Release Instruction must refer to a CoSD rule.
- 9 - The referenced Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Release Instruction or CoSD Cancellation
10 Instruction must be a CoSD Settlement Instruction.
- 11 - The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in T2S for the Settlement
12 Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.
- 13 - The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release Instruction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule
14 specified in the Condition Modification message.
- 15 - The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of at least one of
16 the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settlement Instruction.
- 17 • CoSD Release and CoSD Cancellation instructions must not specify the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the
18 underlying Settlement Instruction, only the T2S Instruction Reference must be used. Condition Modification
19 Validation: T2S checks that the Condition Modification Instruction (Amendment Instruction and Hold/Release
20 Instruction) is valid for T2S. More specifically, T2S checks that:
- 21 - Each Amendment Instruction and Hold/Release Instruction only includes one single modification. When the
22 referenced instruction was received in T2S as an already matched instruction, the modification can be done
23 on both legs through one single Condition Modification Instruction.
- 24 - The Amendment Instruction does not modify the Partial Settlement indicator of a Settlement Restriction.
- 25 - When an Amendment Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement
26 Restriction with an unlink type (i.e. tries to remove an existing link), the corresponding link type must exist
27 for the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
- 28 - When an Amendment Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement
29 Restriction with a link type (i.e. tries to add a link), the corresponding link type regardless its processing
30 position, must not exist for the referenced instruction.
- 31 • Specific Restriction Validation or CSDs Additional Validations: T2S checks whether a Settlement Instruction or
32 Settlement Restriction fulfils a Restriction type. This check is further described in [1.6.1.1.4 "Specific restriction
33 validation process"](#).

34 At the end of the Business Validation T2S informs the T2S Actors on the result of the validation process, through a Status
35 Advice message with its corresponding error code(s), if needed. Depending on the type of instruction, a different Status Advice
36 message is used.

1 **1.6.1.1.4 Specific restriction validation process**

2 CSD can define additional validation rules in T2S to provide specific checks and processing of Settlement Instructions or
 3 Settlement Restriction on securities to fulfil legal, regulatory and supervisory requirements in their respective markets. CBs can
 4 also define additional validation rules for Settlement Restrictions on cash.

5 For this purpose, this process verifies if the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction received from a T2S Actor fulfils
 6 any restriction type defined by the CSD involved in its settlement (e.g. for the deliverer Settlement Instruction T2S verifies the
 7 restrictions set by the delivering CSD of the instruction). T2S validates both legs of already matched instructions as two
 8 separated instructions (the delivering leg and receiving leg), verifying the restrictions that apply for each leg. The same principle
 9 applies for Cross CSD instructions, the rules are checked for each Settlement Instructions considering as well the Realignment
 10 Instructions.

11 These rules should be based on the following information contained in the Instruction or in Static Data (for the Market-specific
 12 attributes). The following is the exhaustive list of parameters the rules can be based on:

- 13 • Securities movement type (receive or deliver), when quantity is zero, it is checked against the quantity of the
 14 instruction;
- 15 • Payment (free or against);
- 16 • ISO transaction code;
- 17 • Party type of the account owner (the Securities Account for Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions on
 18 securities, and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Settlement Restriction on cash);
- 19 • Party type of the Instructing Party;
- 20 • Instructing Party identifier;
- 21 • Security Identifier;
- 22 • One or more Market-specific securities attributes;
- 23 • One or more Market-specific securities account attributes;
- 24 • One or more Market-specific party attributes (e.g. attributes of a Delivering Party in a Delivering Settlement
 25 Instruction or of a Receiving Party in a receiving Settlement Instruction. In case already matched instructions, the
 26 attributes of both parties can be based on.)
- 27 • Matching Status
- 28 • Debited Position/Balance
- 29 • Credited Position /Balance
- 30 • Securities Account
- 31 • Dedicated Cash Account
- 32 • Dedicated Cash Account Type
- 33 • Credit Debit Indicator
- 34 • Country of Issuance
- 35 • Currency

36 There are two types of restrictions:

- 37 • Positive: A positive parameter specifies the rule and combinations of attributes, requiring T2S to apply the
 38 restriction.

- 1 • Negative: A negative parameter specifies the rules and combinations of attributes for which T2S does not apply a
2 restriction (i.e. the exception for not applying the restrictions). The restriction types with negative parameter are
3 checked prior to restriction types with positive parameter, enabling T2S to identify exceptions to prevent the
4 application of the restriction.

5 Depending on the restriction rule, T2S rejects or puts the corresponding Instruction on CSD Validation Hold, following a
6 checking sequence that starts from the most restrictive restriction (i.e. "rejected") to the less restrictive (i.e. "On hold") as
7 described below:

- 8 • Rejected: Settlement Instruction and Settlement Restriction may fulfil a rejection restriction. In this case T2S rejects
9 the Instruction and informs the T2S Actor through a "Rejection" Status Advice message. The dialogue is reflected in
10 section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#), in section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and in
11 section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#).

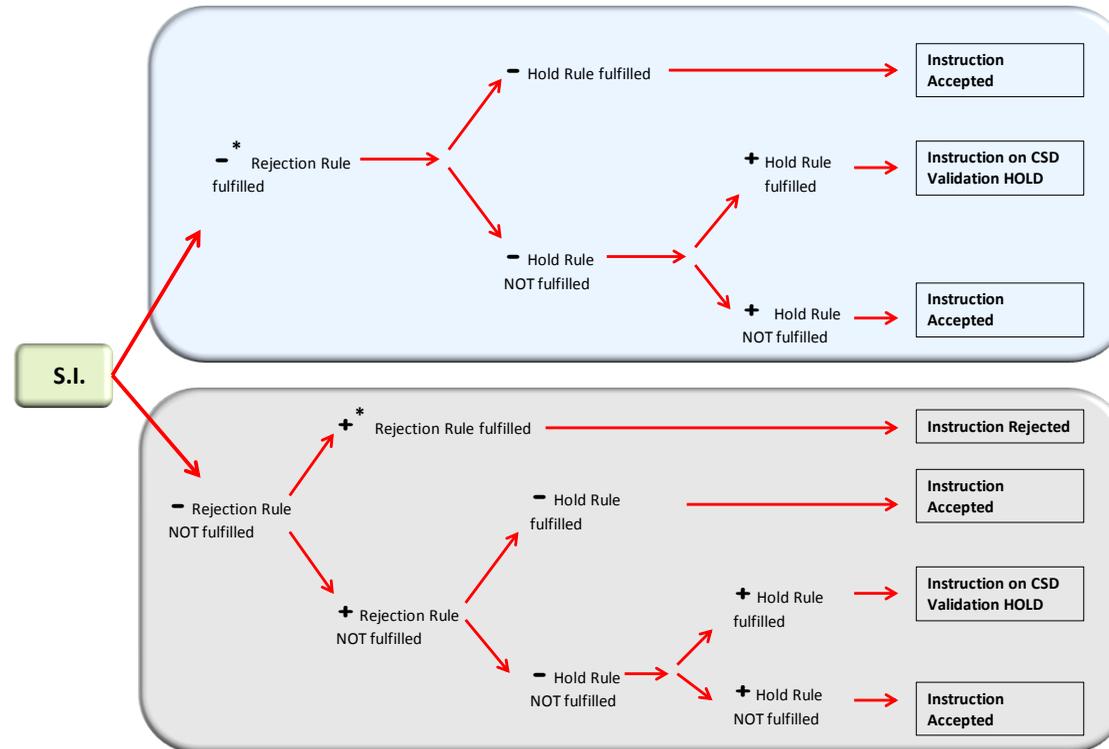
- 12 - Negative parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled, the instruction satisfies the exception, therefore it is
13 not rejected and no subsequent checks are performed for restriction types with restriction processing type
14 "Rejection". Restriction types with restriction processing type "CSD Validation Hold" shall be checked;
15 - Positive parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled, no subsequent checks are performed for any
16 Restriction type and the instruction is rejected.

- 17 • On Hold: Only Settlement Instructions may fulfil a CSD Validation hold restriction since Settlement Restriction
18 cannot be set on Hold. In this case T2S puts the Settlement Instruction on CSD Validation Hold, until its release
19 from the CSD. Even though the validity of the hold restriction expires, the Release Instruction from the CSD is
20 needed to release it. The T2S Actor receives the corresponding Status Advice message informing on the successful
21 validation and the CSD Validation Hold. This dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#).

- 22 - Negative parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled, the instruction satisfies the exception, therefore it is
23 not put on Hold and no subsequent checks are performed for any Restriction type;
24 - Positive parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled no subsequent checks are performed for any
25 restriction type and the instruction is accepted on hold setting its CSD Validation Hold status to "Yes".

- 1
- 2 T2S follows the below sequence for checking the restrictions that apply in a Settlement Instruction:

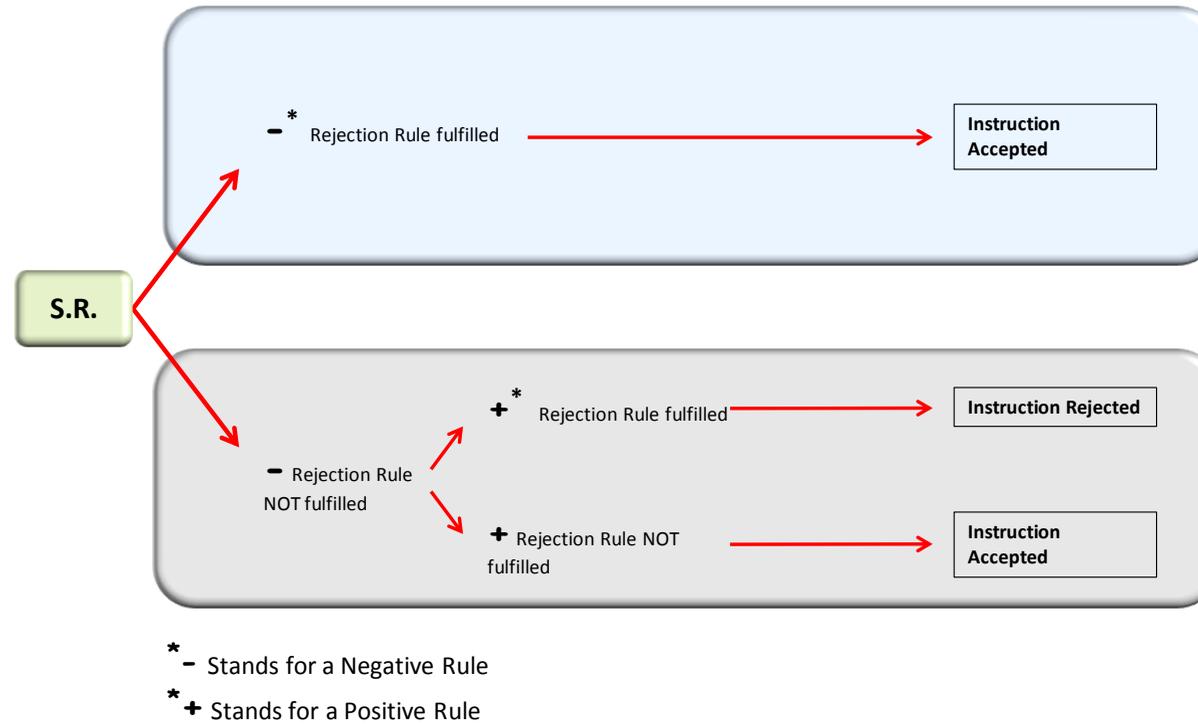
EXAMPLE 77 – RESTRICTION CHECKING SEQUENCE:



- * - Stands for a Negative Rule
- * + Stands for a Positive Rule

3

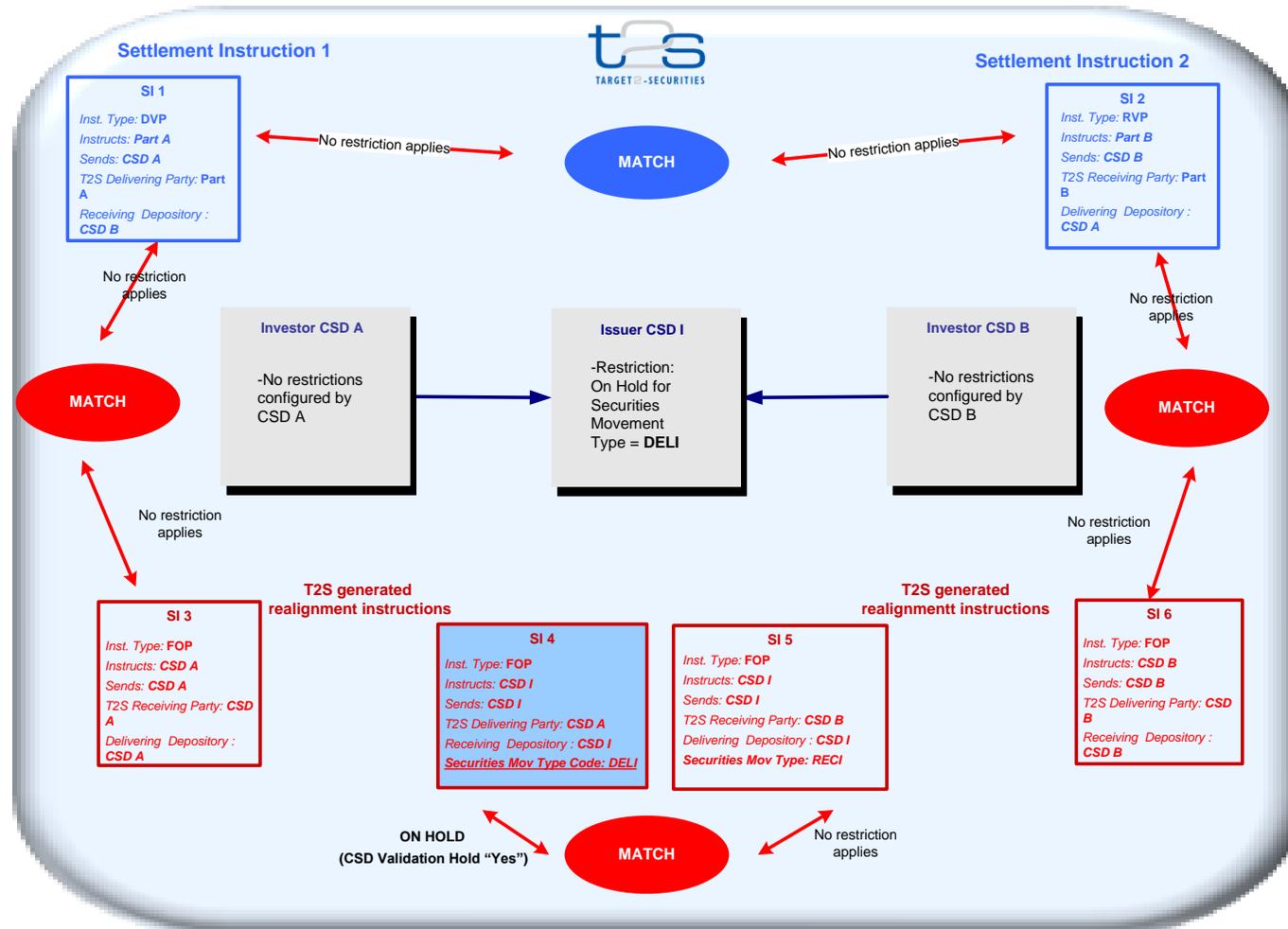
1 T2S follows the below sequence for checking the restrictions that apply in a Settlement Restriction:



2

1 This check is only performed in case the previous business validations have been successfully passed. See example of CSD Additional Validation below:

2 **EXAMPLE 78 – CSD ADDITIONAL VALIDATIONS**



3

1 This example illustrates a Cross CSD settlement where Settlement Instruction 1 from Investor CSD A is
2 selling securities to Settlement Instruction 2 from Investor CSD B.

3 Both Investor CSDs (A and B) are in T2S in relationship with the Issuer CSD that is also in T2S.

4 T2S matches the instructions and creates the T2S generated realignment instructions.

5 T2S verifies if a restriction rule applies in the business Settlement Instructions (Settlement Instruction 1 and
6 2) and/or in the T2S generated Settlement Instructions (Settlement Instruction 3, 4, 5 and 6):

- 7 • Settlement Instruction 1, whose CSD Investor is CSD A. CSD A does not have any restriction rule
8 configured.
- 9 • Settlement Instruction 2, whose CSD Investor is CSD B. As CSD A, CSD B does not have any
10 restriction rule configured.
- 11 • Settlement Instruction 3, no restriction rules applies for CSD Investor A.
- 12 • Settlement Instruction 4, is put on Hold, because it fulfils the restriction rule CSD Validation Hold
13 configured by CSD Issuer I for the instructions with Securities Movement Type delivering.
- 14 • Settlement Instruction 5, does not apply the restriction rule configured by the CSD Issuer I, due
15 its Securities Movement Type is not Delivering.
- 16 • Settlement Instruction 6, no restriction rules applies for CSD Investor B.

17 Therefore, no settlement attempt is performed for any of the instructions of the realignment chain until
18 Release Instruction is sent from the CSD Issuer for Settlement Instruction.

19 **1.6.1.1.5 Revalidation process**

20 The revalidation process consists in performing the Business Validation detailed in section [1.6.1.1 "Business
21 Validation"](#) section above on pending Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Maintenance
22 Instructions, in order to check that they are still valid. The process is triggered:

- 23 • During the Night- time Settlement Cycles and the Real-time Settlement period, by an update in
24 the Static Data. In this case T2S revalidates:
 - 25 - All Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions (i.e. independent on their
26 Intended Settlement Date) affected by Static Data updates with immediate validity.
 - 27 - Future-dated Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restriction affected by Static Data
28 changes with non-immediate validity taking into account their intended Settlement Date
29 with respect to the validity of the Static Data Change.
- 30 • At the Start of Day. During the Start of Day T2S revalidates (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions
31 Recycling"](#)):
 - 32 - Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that failed to settle on the Intended
33 Settlement date
 - 34 - Maintenance Instructions that failed to be executed on the creation date.

35 T2S cancels immediately all the instructions identified as invalid in their revalidation.

36 When revalidating instructions, T2S only checks in the Specific restriction validation process the new
37 additional validation rules (i.e. those set up after performing the previous last validation or the last
38 revalidation process).

EXAMPLE 79 – REVALIDATION OF BY A STATIC DATA CHANGE

On day 1 T2S receives a Settlement Instruction A which is put on CSD Validation Hold since it fulfils a restriction rule in its last day of validity (its final date of validity is day 1) set by its CSD "Eurosettlement". Settlement Instruction A is matched with Settlement Instruction B that has the same CSD "Eurosettlement" and does not fulfil the restriction rule. The Intended Settlement Date of the instructions is day 1, nevertheless they cannot be settled until the release from CSD "Eurosettlement" for Settlement Instruction A is received.

On day 2, both instructions are revalidated at Start of Day along all pending Settlement Instructions that failed to settle. Both instructions pass successfully the validations. Although the restriction rule set by its CSD "Eurosettlement" is no longer valid (its validity period ended on day 1), Settlement Instruction A remains on CSD Validation Hold as it was detected on a previous day.

On day 3, a new restriction rule for CSD Validation Hold set by CSD "Eurosettlement" becomes valid (this new restriction rule applies on Settlement Instruction B). At Start of Day both instructions are revalidated and pass successfully the validations which results in the CSD Validation Hold of Settlement Instruction B.

Settlement instructions A and B remain on CSD Validation Hold until relevant Release Instructions are sent from the CSD.

At the end of the revalidation process, if the instruction does not pass successfully the validations, T2S cancels the instruction, and informs the T2S Actor accordingly.

T2S does not send any information to the T2S Actor if the revalidation is successful unless a CSD Validation Hold or a CoSD Hold is detected during the revalidation process.

1.6.1.1.6 Parameters Synthesis

CSDs need to configure CSD specific validations as described in section [1.2 "Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts"](#).

1.6.1.2 Matching

1.6.1.2.1 Concept

T2S Matching process compares the settlement details of Settlement Instructions provided by the deliverer and the receiver of securities to ensure that both parties agree on the settlement terms of the transaction in a standardised way, according to the T2S rules, which are compliant with the European Central Securities Depositories Association (ECSDA) and the European Securities Forum (ESF) matching proposals.

1.6.1.2.2 Overview

T2S provides T2S Actors matching services for Settlement Instructions that require to be matched in T2S (i.e. all Settlement Instructions except the Settlement Instructions with Match status "Matched" regardless their ISO indicator, ISO transaction code (e.g. CORP) or hold status(es)).

Settlement Restrictions, Maintenance instructions, Realignment instructions, Auto-collateralisation instructions, Reimbursement auto-collateralisation instructions and Liquidity transfers do not go through the T2S matching process. The matching of Cancellation Instructions does not follow the rules presented in this section and is presented in section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#).

1 Cross-CSD Settlement Instructions are matched in T2S. In case of Intra CSD Settlement, T2S allows CSDs
2 and CSD participants to send already matched instructions. Instructions that enter into T2S as already
3 matched follow the same matching rules as in T2S.

4 **1.6.1.2.3 Matching process**

5 When a new instruction enters T2S, the matching process compares each of the Mandatory and Non-
6 mandatory matching fields of the Settlement Instruction with the Settlement Instructions that remain
7 unmatched in T2S:

- 8 • Mandatory matching fields are those fields that must be present in the instruction and which
9 values should be the same in both Settlement Instructions except Settlement Amount for
10 DVP/PFOD for which a tolerance might be applied and for Credit/Debit Code (CRDT/DBIT) and
11 Securities Movement Type Deliver/Receiver (DELI/RECE), whose values match opposite.
- 12 • Non-mandatory matching fields can be Additional or Optional:
 - 13 - Additional matching fields are initially not mandatory but their values have to match
14 when one of the counterparties provides a value for them in its instruction.
15 Consequently, once an Additional matching field is filled in by one Counterparty, the
16 other Counterparty should also fill it in, since a filled-in Additional matching field cannot
17 match with a field with no value.
 - 18 - In case of Optional matching fields, a filled-in field may match with a field with no value
19 (unlike Additional matching fields), but when both Parties provide a value, the values
20 have to match.

1 Depending on the Instructing Party and the Transaction Type T2S considers some fields mandatory or not,
 2 as described in the table below. The following tables and illustrations provide examples of the use of the
 3 mandatory, optional and additional fields in the matching process.

4 **EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF MATCHING FIELDS**

5 **TABLE 97 – MANDATORY MATCHING FIELDS PER TRANSACTION TYPE AND EXAMPLE**

DVP/DWP	FOP
Payment Type	
Securities Movement Type	
ISIN Code	
Trade Date	
Settlement Quantity	
Intended Settlement Date	
Delivering Party BIC	
Receiving Party BIC	
CSD of the Delivering Party	
CSD of the Receiving Party	
Currency	n/a
Settlement Amount	n/a
Credit/Debit	n/a

e.g. Matching of Mandatory Fields:

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 1		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 2
ES0000011876	← MATCH →	ES0000011876
19/12/2010	← NO MATCH →	29/12/2012
EUR	← NO MATCH →	GBP

6

7 **NON MANDATORY MATCHING FIELDS PER TRANSACTION TYPE**

8 **TABLE 98 – ADDITIONAL MATCHING FIELDS AND EXAMPLE**

DVP/DWP	FOP
Opt-out ISO transaction condition indicator	
CUM/EX Indicator *	

e.g. Matching of Additional Fields:

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 1		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 2
Opt out	← MATCH →	Opt out
ExCoupon	← NO MATCH →	CumCoupon
CumCoupon	← NO MATCH →	(blank)

* Matching only takes into account "ExCoupon" and "CumCoupon" values for this message field. Values different from these are considered as "blank"

9

1 **NON MANDATORY MATCHING FIELDS PER TRANSACTION TYPE**
 2 **TABLE 99 – OPTIONAL MATCHING FIELDS AND EXAMPLE**

e.g. Matching of Optional Fields:

DVP/DWP	FOP		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 1		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 2
	Common Trade Reference	→	25689	← MATCH →	25689
	Client of delivering CSD participant	→	BANKCCLLMAR	← NO MATCH →	BARCGB210ZS
	Client of receiving CSD participant	→	BSCHEMXX	← MATCH →	(blank)

3
 4 If all the Matching fields on both instructions match, except for the Settlement Amount, T2S checks if the
 5 difference between both Settlement Amounts is compliant with the tolerance amount configured in T2S.

6 This tolerance amount set up in T2S has two different bands per currency, depending on the cash counter-
 7 value. ECSDA proposal for Euro is the following:

8 **TABLE 100 – TOLERANCE AMOUNT FOR MATCHING FOR EURO**

COUNTERVALUE FOR THE CASH AMOUNT	TOLERANCE
≤ EUR 100.000	EUR 2
> EUR 100.000	EUR 25

9 In case there is more than one potentially matching Settlement Instruction, T2S chooses the one having the
 10 smallest Settlement Amount difference. If there is more than one potentially matching Settlement
 11 Instruction with the same Settlement Amount, T2S chooses the one with the closest entry time in T2S.
 12 When Settlement Instructions with different Settlement Amount are matched, the amount that T2S submits
 13 for settlement as Matched Settlement Amount is the Settlement Amount indicated by the Deliverer of the
 14 securities.

15 After successful matching of both instructions, the T2S Actors receive a Status Advice message as described
 16 in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can also be informed depending on
 17 their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

18 In case the Settlement Instruction does not match after the first attempt, T2S sends a Settlement
 19 Allegement message (after having waited a certain period of time) to the Counterparty informing that there
 20 is a Settlement Instruction alleged against it. The Allegement process is described below (See section [1.6.1.3](#)
 21 ["Allegement"](#)), the dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#).

22 T2S automatically cancels Settlement Instructions that remain unmatched after a certain period of time (See
 23 section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#) and section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

1 **1.6.1.2.4 Parameter Synthesis**

2 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed. The following parameter is specified by the T2S
 3 Operator.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Matching	Tolerance amount	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	To be defined	≤100.000 € = 2€ >100.000 € = 25€

4 **1.6.1.3 Allegement**

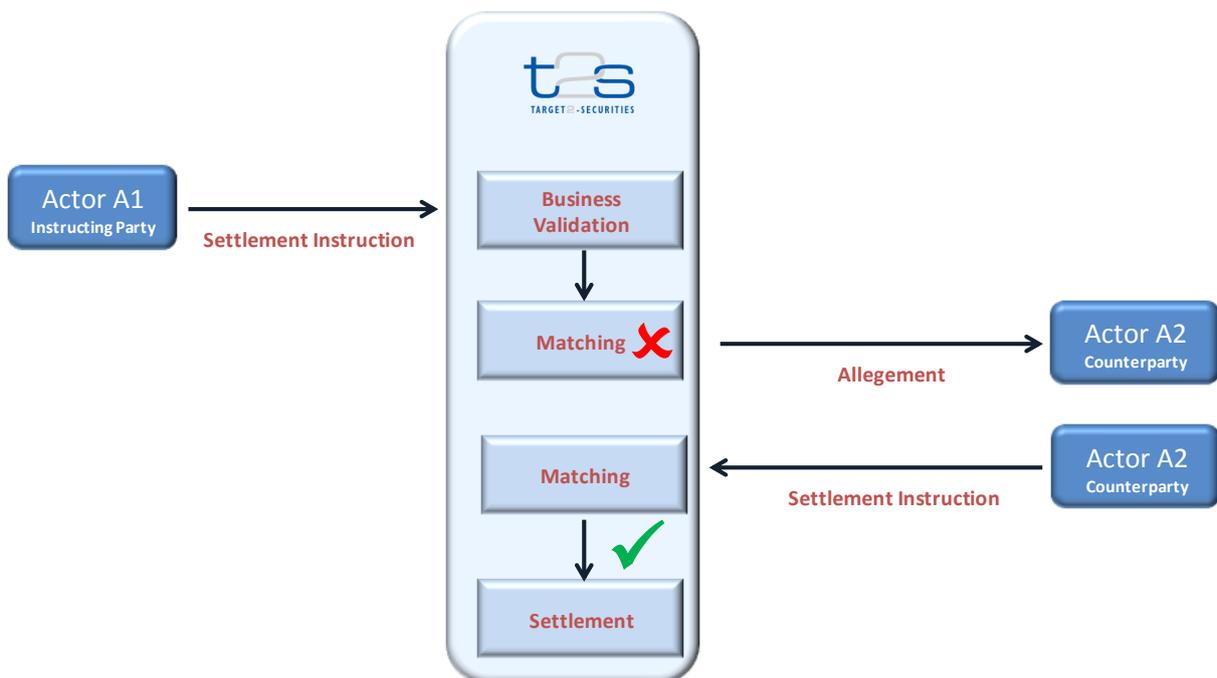
5 **1.6.1.3.1 Concept**

6 The Allegement process consists in sending a message in order to advise an account owner that another T2S
 7 Actor has instructed against it, whereas the account owner has no corresponding instruction. In case the
 8 CSD of the Counterparty is an external CSD, T2S sends the allegement message to this external CSD since it
 9 behaves as a Participant of a CSD which is in T2S and therefore, the information to contact the external CSD
 10 is available in T2S.

11 **1.6.1.3.2 Overview**

12 T2S applies the Allegement process for Unmatched Settlement Instructions and Unmatched Cancellation
 13 Instructions that require matching. The Allegement process for Unmatched Settlement Instructions and the
 14 Allegement process for Unmatched Cancellation Instructions are described below. T2S only sends one
 15 Allegement message per instruction. However, under specific conditions described below, this Allegement
 16 can be cancelled or removed.

17 **DIAGRAM 48 – ALLEGEMENT PROCESS**



18

1 **1.6.1.3.3 Allegation process**

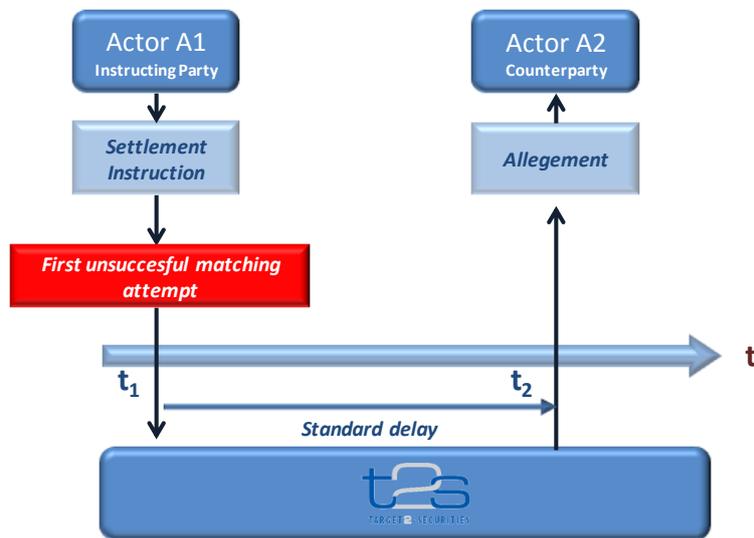
2 **Settlement Allegation**

3 If a Settlement Instruction does not match after the first matching attempt (See section [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)),
 4 the Counterparty is informed through an Allegation message after a predefined period of time (standard
 5 delay period, that is configured in T2S Static Data by the T2S Operator). This dialogue is reflected in [2.3](#)
 6 ["Send Settlement Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can also be informed, depending on their message
 7 subscription preferences.

8 The Counterparty receives the Allegation according to two different scenarii.

9 Scenario A: A certain time after the first matching attempt (standard delay period), to avoid early
 10 transmission of the message.

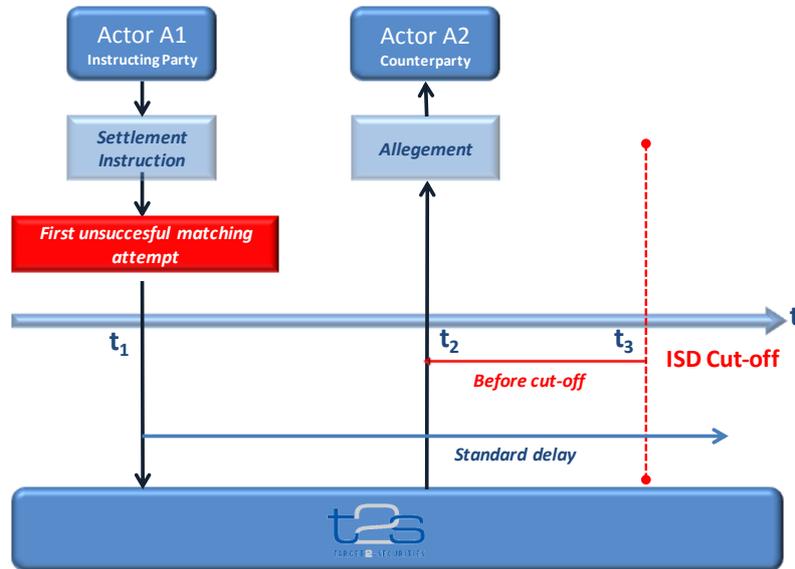
11 **DIAGRAM 49 – SCENARIO A: STANDARD DELAY PERIOD**



12

1 Scenario B: Or at the latest a specified time (standard delay period) before the cut-off time of the Intended
 2 Settlement Date, i.e. in case the end of the standard delay period would leave less than the standard delay
 3 period before the cut-off.

4 **DIAGRAM 50 – SCENARIO B: STANDARD DELAY PERIOD EXCEEDS ISD CUT OFF**



5
 6 Cancellation of an Allegement Message

7 If an Unmatched Settlement Instruction is cancelled by the T2S Actor, the Counterparty receives a
 8 Cancellation of the Allegement message automatically generated by T2S. This dialogue is reflected in section
 9 [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#).

10 **DIAGRAM 51 – SCENARIO A FOR SENDING A CANCELLATION OF THE ALLEGEMENT MESSAGE**



11
 12 If an Unmatched Settlement Instruction is automatically cancelled by T2S (Cancellation by the system), the
 13 Counterparty receives a Cancellation of the Allegement message automatically generated by T2S.

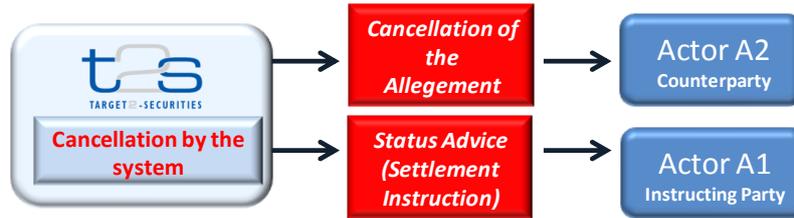
14 The cases that may trigger cancellation by the system of an Unmatched Settlement Instruction as described
 15 in section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#) are the following:

16 When the pending Unmatched Settlement Instruction exceeds the recycling period;

17 Unsuccessful revalidation: In case the instruction is affected by a static data update or during the Start of
 18 day revalidation.

1

DIAGRAM 52 – SCENARIO B FOR SENDING A CANCELLATION OF THE ALLEGEMENT MESSAGE



2

3 Removal of an Allegement Message

4 In case the Counterparty sends its corresponding Settlement Instruction to T2S, and if both Instructions are
 5 matched, the Counterparty receives a Removal of Allegement message, since the previously sent Allegement
 6 is no longer valid. This dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#).

7

DIAGRAM 53 – SCENARIO FOR SENDING A REMOVAL OF THE ALLEGEMENT MESSAGE



8

9 Cancellation Allegement

10 If a T2S Actor sends a Cancellation Instruction that requires the cancellation of both legs of a Settlement
 11 Instruction and the Counterparty has not sent its Cancellation Instruction, T2S sends a Status Advice
 12 message to the T2S Actor (with no delay period) informing that its cancellation is pending and another one
 13 to the Counterparty informing that its Cancellation Instruction is requested. This dialogue is reflected in
 14 section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on
 15 Securities Position"](#) and in section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash
 16 balance"](#).

17

DIAGRAM 54 – SCENARIO FOR SENDING A CANCELLATION ALLEGEMENT STATUS ADVICE

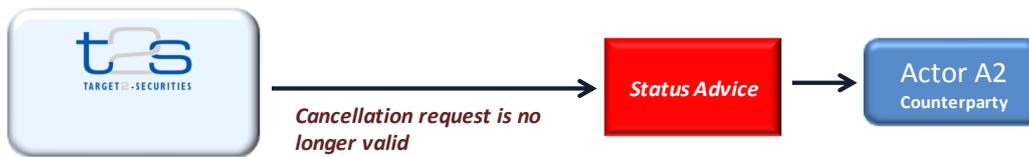


18

1 *Cancellation request is no longer valid*

2 In case T2S cancels a Cancellation Instruction due to a change in the Static Data or because the recycling
3 period is reached (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)), the Counterparty is informed through a
4 Status Advice message that the cancellation request is no longer valid. The dialogue of the respective Status
5 Advice message is reflected in [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a
6 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and in section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a
7 Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#)

8 **DIAGRAM 55 – SCENARIO FOR INFORMING THAT THE CANCELLATION REQUEST IS NO LONGER VALID**



9
10 **1.6.1.3.4 Parameters Synthesis**

11 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed. The following parameters are specified by the T2S
12 Operator.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Allegement	Standard delay period	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	To be defined	To be defined
Settlement Allegement	Before cut-off	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	To be defined	To be defined

13 **1.6.1.4 Instruction Amendment**

14 **1.6.1.4.1 Concepts**

15 T2S Actors are able to send an Amendment Instruction to modify a process indicator of an instruction in the
16 system, depending on its instruction type and its settlement status. The T2S Party, the relevant CSD and the
17 authorized parties can amend instructions of a given T2S Actor.

18 **1.6.1.4.2 Overview**

19 T2S accepts and processes an Amendment Instruction sent by a T2S Actor when it successfully passes the
20 Business Validation process (see section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)), unless any of the following
21 conditions is fulfilled:

- 22 • The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is
23 "Settled" or "Cancelled";
- 24 • The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional
25 Settlement"](#));
- 26 • The referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is partially settled and the
27 Amendment Instruction refers to a process indicator other than "Priority".

1 If the referenced instruction fulfils any of these conditions, the Amendment Instruction is denied. T2S Actors
 2 are not able to amend other instruction types than Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions,
 3 including the pending part of a partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction (i.e.
 4 Realignment instructions cannot be amended by T2S Actors).

5 An Amendment Instruction can be used to amend a process indicator of both legs at the same time or only
 6 one leg of a Settlement Instruction that entered T2S as already matched depending if the reference used in
 7 the Amendment Instruction refers to the information of one leg or both legs of the Settlement Instruction as
 8 shown in the table below (see section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#)).

9 **TABLE 101 – REFERENCES FOR AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION**

	Already Matched Settlement Instruction	Settlement Instructions matched in T2S
Amendment Instruction of one leg of the Settlement Instruction	T2S Reference	T2S Actor Reference or T2S Reference
Amendment Instruction of both legs of the Settlement Instruction	T2S Actor Reference	X

10

11 T2S Actors are only allowed to modify one process indicator per Amendment Instruction. If the T2S Actor
 12 wants to modify a second process indicator, a new Amendment Instruction is required. If the T2S Actor
 13 wants to modify other fields of the instruction, it has to cancel the referenced instruction and instruct it
 14 again.

15 **1.6.1.4.3 Amendment process**

16 T2S Actors can only amend the following process indicators of a Settlement Instruction:

- 17 • Partial Settlement Indicator and threshold type;
- 18 • Priority;
- 19 • Linkages Block (See Section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

20 T2S Actors can only amend the following process indicators of a Settlement Restriction:

- 21 • Priority;
- 22 • Linkages Block (See Section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

1 Additionally, for partially settled instructions, T2S Actors are only allowed to amend the "Priority" of the
 2 unsettled part of the partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.

3 **TABLE 102 – PROCESS INDICATORS ALLOWED FOR AMENDMENT**

	"Partial Settlement Indicator"	"Linkages Block"	"Priority"
Settlement Instruction	YES	YES	YES
Settlement Restriction	NO	YES	YES
Partially Settled Instruction	NO	NO	YES

4
 5 T2S informs the T2S Actor on the result of the amendment process through a Status Advice message, as
 6 described in sections [2.8 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement
 7 Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and [2.9 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash
 8 Balance"](#). Other interested parties can also be informed; depending on their message subscription
 9 preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#) and Section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)).

10 **1.6.1.4.4 Parameters Synthesis**

11 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed in T2S Static Data.

12 **1.6.1.5 Instruction Cancellation**

13 **1.6.1.5.1 Concept**

14 T2S Actors are able to cancel their Unsettled Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions through a
 15 Cancellation Instruction. The T2S Party, the relevant CSD and the authorized parties can cancel instructions
 16 of a given T2S Actor.

17 Additionally, under specific conditions, T2S cancels instructions automatically (e.g. when an Unmatched
 18 Settlement Instruction has exceeded its recycling period in T2S).

19 **1.6.1.5.2 Overview**

20 After its validation, T2S processes Cancellation Instructions sent by a T2S Actor to cancel previously sent
 21 Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions, unless it fulfils any of the following conditions:

- 22 • The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is
 23 "Settled" or "Cancelled";
- 24 • There is a pending Cancellation Instruction for the same Settlement Instruction;
- 25 • The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD, and the Instructing Party is not the
 26 relevant CSD or the relevant Administering Party (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional
 27 Settlement"](#));

- There is a Realignment Instruction related with the Referenced Settlement Instruction that fulfils a CoSD Rule, and the Instructing Party is not the relevant CSD.

If the Cancellation Instruction fulfils any of these conditions, the Cancellation Instruction is denied and T2S communicates its denial together with the relevant reason code to the T2S Actor or any interested party, depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

T2S Actors are not able to cancel other instruction types rather than Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions (e.g. T2S Actors cannot cancel Realignment instructions). Additionally, T2S Actors can cancel the unsettled remaining part of a partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.

Cancellation Instructions are immediately executed or denied during the Daytime Window, with the exception of Cancellation Instructions that need to be matched in T2S to cancel two matched Settlement Instructions ("bilateral cancellation"). During the Night time sequences, the instructions received are not taken into account until the end of the sequence.

1.6.1.5.3 Cancellation process

Instruction Cancellation process

T2S Actors can send Cancellation Instructions to cancel previously sent Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions. The dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors referring to the cancellation of the referenced Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions is described as part of the overall process for each type of instructions in section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#) while the precise description of the cancellation Processing of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction (either because a T2S Actor has send a Cancellation Instruction or because any other reason) is reflected in section [2.3.5 "Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#), section [2.4.5 "Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing"](#) and section [2.5.5 "Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing"](#).

If the referenced instruction is an Unmatched Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Instruction is executed or denied immediately after its validation.

If the referenced Settlement Instruction is matched, T2S requires bilateral cancellation and the cancellation is only possible if both Counterparties send their Cancellation Instructions to cancel each leg separately or if the Cancellation Instruction is sent with the information of both legs by an authorised T2S Party.

1 A Cancellation Instruction can be used to cancel both legs at the same time or only one leg of a Settlement
 2 Instruction that entered T2S as already matched depending if the reference used in the Cancellation Request
 3 refers to the information of one leg or both legs of the Settlement Instruction as shown in the table below
 4 (see section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#)).

5 **TABLE 103 – REFERENCES USED IN CANCELLATION SCENARI**

	Already Matched Settlement Instruction	Settlement Instructions matched in T2S
Cancellation Instruction of one leg of the Settlement Instruction (two Cancellations needed)	T2S Reference	T2S Actor Reference or T2S Reference
Cancellation Instruction of both legs of the Settlement Instruction	T2S Actor Reference	

6
 7 T2S informs the T2S Actor on the result of the cancellation process, via a Status Advice message. Other
 8 interested parties can also be informed depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section
 9 [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#))

10 Cancellation of CoSD process

11 When a Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD, only Administering Parties or the relevant CSD can
 12 cancel it under certain circumstances:

- 13 • In case there is more than one Administering Party for a Settlement Instruction, each
 14 Administering Party should send its Cancellation Instruction for the relevant Settlement
 15 Instruction without a need to specify any CoSD rule in the message (i.e. The Administering
 16 Parties only have to send one Cancellation Instruction regardless if more than one CoSD rule
 17 applies) (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)), or;
- 18 • The Instructing Party's CSD involved in the Settlement Instruction (i.e. the CSD that owns the
 19 securities account) should send a Cancellation Instruction for the relevant Settlement
 20 Instruction.

21 In both cases, cancellation is only possible if either all Administering Parties or the CSD of each Settlement
 22 Instruction send their Cancellation Instruction. Cancellation takes place upon the reception by T2S of one
 23 valid Cancellation Instruction for each of the two matched Settlement Instructions.

24 T2S does not allow Administering Parties to request the cancellation of a Settlement Instruction, if at least
 25 one CoSD rule applied/applies to at least one underlying Realignment Instruction.

26 T2S rejects cancellation requests submitted by other T2S Actors (i.e. CSD Participants), when the referenced
 27 Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD.

1 Cancellation by the system process

2 T2S automatically cancels pending instructions in the system under the following conditions:

- 3 • Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Cancellation Instructions once they exceed
4 their recycling period in T2S (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).
- 5 • Settlement Instructions when the realignment chain cannot be built (See section [1.6.1.10](#)
6 ["Realignment"](#)).
- 7 • Instructions that do not successfully pass the revalidation process. The revalidation process is
8 triggered at the Start of Day in T2S and by a change in the Static Data that affects the
9 instruction (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).
- 10 • Pending Cancellation Instruction in the system when one of the conditions for the denial of a
11 Cancellation Instruction is fulfilled. (see section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a](#)
12 [Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.12 "Send](#)
13 [Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#)).

14 **1.6.1.5.4 Parameters Synthesis**

15 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed in T2S Static Data.

16 1.6.1.6 Hold & Release

17 **1.6.1.6.1 Concept**

18 T2S Hold/Release process provides T2S Actors the functionality to hold and release Settlement Instructions,
19 at any time during its lifecycle until they are settled or cancelled. It is also possible to hold the pending part
20 of a partially settled Settlement Instruction.

21 T2S Actors who want to hold or release an existing Settlement Instruction need to send a Hold/Release
22 Instruction including only one modification per instruction. T2S Actors can also send a Settlement Instruction
23 initially on Hold.

24 Additionally, T2S automatically puts a Settlement Instruction on Hold if it fulfils any restriction defined by the
25 CSDs, known as CSD Validation Hold (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) or if it is identified as a
26 CoSD on the Intended Settlement Date (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

27 Settlement Instructions on Hold are not eligible for the settlement process and are kept pending until they
28 are released by all the involved parties. Nevertheless, these instructions can be matched, amended or
29 cancelled (however Settlement Instructions on CoSD Hold can not be amended and can only be cancelled
30 following specific rules - see section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

31 **1.6.1.6.2 Overview**

32 The Hold/Release Instruction has two hold indicators that can be filled by the T2S Actor:

- 33 • "Party Hold";
- 34 • "CSD Hold".

35 In order to hold an instruction, the T2S Actor needs to put "Yes" in the relevant hold indicator of the
36 maintenance instruction (Hold Instruction). If the T2S Actor wants to send a Settlement Instruction initially
37 on Hold, the relevant hold indicator must be also filled in.

1 A Settlement Instruction on Hold can only be released when the relevant T2S Actor that put the instruction
2 on Hold or the relevant CSD sends the corresponding Release Instruction putting "No" in the relevant hold
3 indicator. The T2S Actor only needs to include this change in the Hold/Release Instruction.

4 In addition to the indicators that can be filled by the T2S Actors, there are two hold indicators that T2S puts
5 automatically:

- 6 • CSD Validation Hold;
- 7 • CoSD Hold.

8 In case of a Settlement Instruction put on Hold by T2S due to a CSD Validation Hold, it can only be released
9 by the relevant CSD that defined the rule (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

10 Settlement Instructions that fulfil a CoSD rule are put on CoSD Hold on the Intended Settlement Date until
11 all the involved Administering Parties send their CoSD Release Instructions. (See section [1.6.1.12](#)
12 ["Conditional Settlement"](#)).

13 The different types of Hold statuses are independent, so T2S allows different T2S Actors to hold Settlement
14 Instructions (i.e. T2S Party Hold and CSD Hold). Nevertheless, T2S does not allow T2S Actors to put on Hold
15 Settlement Instructions already identified as CoSD (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). In case a
16 Settlement Instruction is put on Hold before it is identified as CoSD (e.g. Party Hold), the instruction is put
17 on CoSD Hold (and the T2S Actor is informed on the hold status of the instruction) but the CoSD blocking
18 can not take place until the T2S Actor or CSD sends the relevant Release Instruction.

19 T2S considers an Instruction on Hold and consequently not eligible for settlement when at least one of the
20 four statuses (Party Hold, CSD Hold, CSD Validation Hold or CoSD Hold) is put to "Yes".

1 The different scenarios for a Settlement Instruction regarding the hold process are described in the table
2 below:

3 **TABLE 104 – HOLD /RELEASE EXHAUSTIVE SCENARIII FOR A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**

Scenario	SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION				Result
	Party Hold	CSD Hold	CSD Validation Hold	CoSD Hold	
1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Elegible for settlement
2	YES	YES	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
3	YES	YES	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
4	YES	YES	NO	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
5	YES	NO	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
6	NO	NO	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
7	NO	YES	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
8	NO	YES	NO	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
9	YES	NO	NO	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
10	NO	NO	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
11	YES	NO	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
12	NO	YES	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
13	YES	YES	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
14	NO	YES	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
15	YES	NO	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
16	NO	NO	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed No Party / CSD Hold is allowed.

4

5 If an Instruction remains on Hold at the end of its Intended Settlement Date, T2S recycles the instruction
6 following the T2S recycling rules (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

7 **1.6.1.6.3 Hold process**

8 After a T2S Actor sends a Hold Instruction, T2S proceeds to execute it, once checked that the referenced
9 Settlement Instruction is not:

- 10
- Cancelled;
 - 11 • Settled;
 - 12 • Identified as a CoSD;
 - 13 • Already put on Hold by the relevant T2S Actor (i.e. T2S Party or CSD).

14 If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of these conditions, the Hold Instruction is denied.

15 In case of successful execution, the T2S Actor is informed through a message communicating the execution
16 of the Hold Instruction and a Status Advice message as described in section [2.10 "Send Hold/Release
17 Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can be also informed; depending on their message subscription
18 preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

1 Only on the Intended Settlement Date and if the instruction is still on Hold, the Counterparty is informed (at
 2 the start of day) on the hold status of the instruction.

3 **EXAMPLE 80 – HOLD INSTRUCTION**

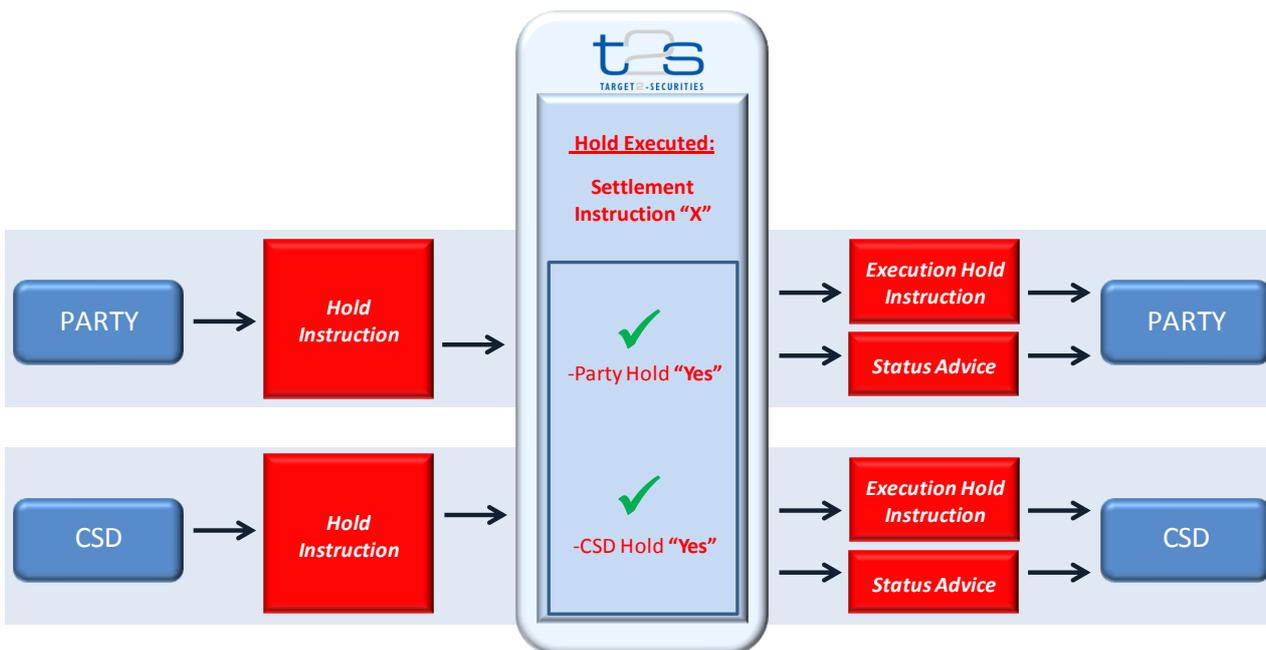
4 This example illustrates the execution of two different Hold Instructions for the Settlement Instruction "X",
 5 which is matched with Settlement Instruction "Y", before the Intended Settlement Date:

6 The T2S Party of instruction "X" sends a Hold Instruction for Party Hold. T2S validates the instruction
 7 successfully and proceeds to hold the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "Yes" in its Party Hold
 8 indicator. The execution of the Hold Instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are
 9 notified to the T2S Party and other interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.

10 The CSD of instruction "X" sends a Hold Instruction for CSD Hold. T2S validates the instruction successfully
 11 and proceeds to hold the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "Yes" in its CSD Hold indicator. The
 12 execution of the hold instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are notified to the CSD
 13 and other interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.

14 As a consequence on the execution of both Hold Instructions, Settlement Instruction "X" turns from scenario
 15 1 to scenario 4 in Table above.

16 **DIAGRAM 56 – BOTH THE T2S PARTY AND THE RELEVANT CSD SEND A HOLD INSTRUCTION**



17

18 **1.6.1.6.4 Release process**

19 When a T2S Actor sends a Release Instruction, T2S proceeds to execute it, once checked that the
 20 Referenced Instruction is not:

- 21 • Cancelled;
- 22 • Settled;
- 23 • Already released by the relevant T2S Actor (i.e. T2S Party or CSD) or by the relevant CSD in the
 24 case of the CSD Validation Hold or by the Administering Parties in case of CoSD Hold.

1 If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of these conditions the Release Instruction is denied and its status is
 2 updated accordingly.

3 If T2S successfully executes the Release Instruction, the T2S Actor is informed through a message
 4 communicating the execution of the Release Instruction and a Status Advice message informing if other hold
 5 remains as described in [2.10 "Send Hold/Release Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can be also informed;
 6 depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

7 Only in case the Intended Settlement Date has been reached and if no other hold remains, the Counterparty
 8 is informed on the release of the instruction.

9 **EXAMPLE 70 – RELEASE INSTRUCTION**

10 Continuing with the previous, this one illustrates the case when the T2S Party sends its Release Instruction
 11 for Settlement Instruction "X", leaving the instruction "X" on CSD Hold until the release from the CSD is
 12 received and executed:

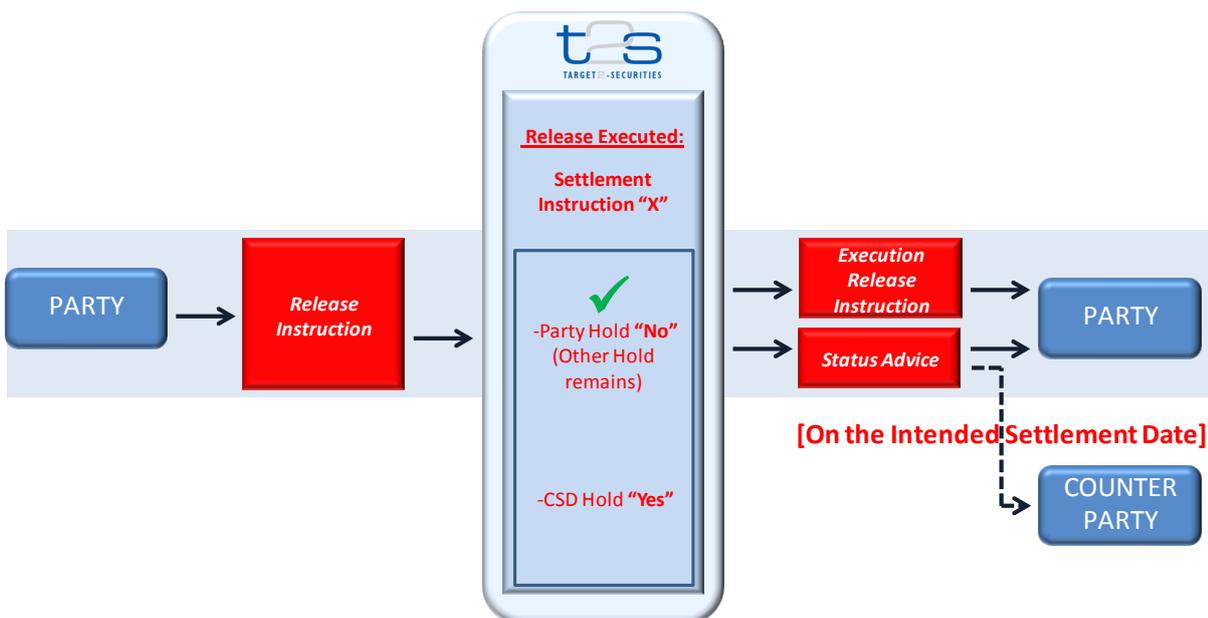
13 The T2S Party sends a Release Instruction for Party Hold. T2S validates successfully the instruction and
 14 proceeds to release the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "No" in its Party Hold indicator. The
 15 execution of the Release Instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are notified to the
 16 T2S Party and other interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.

17 The referenced Settlement Instruction remains on CSD Hold until the Actor (CSD) sends a Release
 18 Instruction.

19 On the Intended Settlement Date, T2S informs the Counterparty of instruction "X" (T2S Party of instruction
 20 "Y") that its instruction cannot be settled due to the fact that Settlement Instruction "X" is on Hold (without
 21 detailing the type of hold).

22 Then, Settlement Instruction "X" changes from scenario 4 to scenario 8 in Table 104 – Hold /Release
 23 Exhaustive Scenarii for a Settlement Instruction.

24 **DIAGRAM 57 – THE PARTY SENDS A RELEASE INSTRUCTION**



25

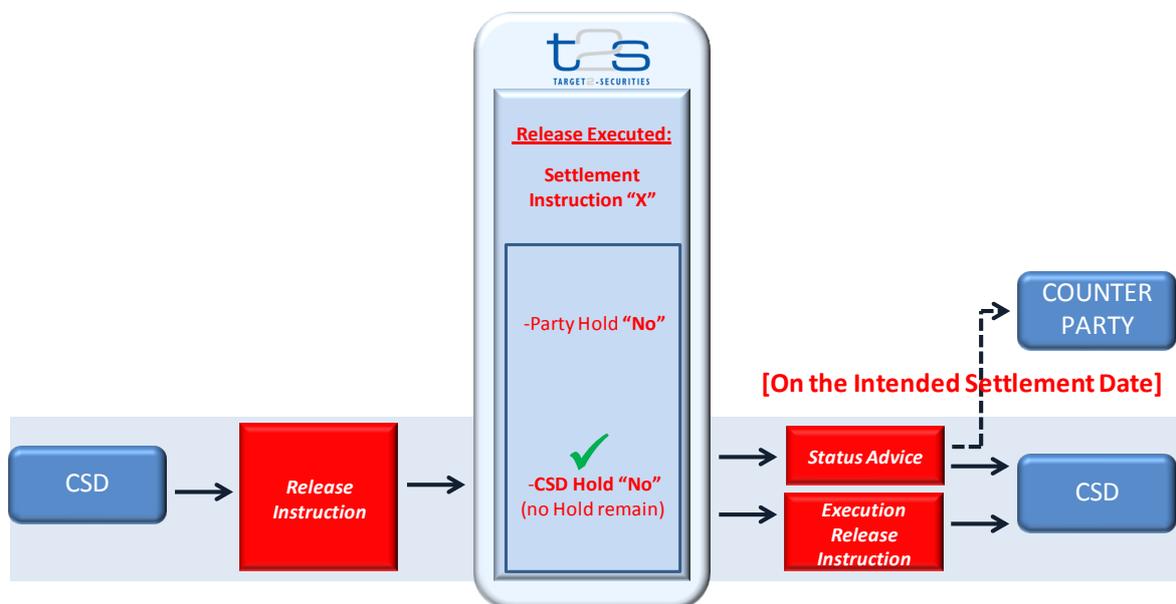
1 The CSD sends a Release Instruction for CSD Hold, T2S validates successfully the instruction and proceeds
2 to release the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "No" in its CSD Hold indicator. The execution of the
3 Release Instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are notified to the CSD and other
4 interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.

5 As the Intended Settlement Date has been reached and the Counterparty was previously informed on the
6 Hold Status, T2S informs the Counterparty of instruction "X" (T2S Party of instruction "Y") that its instruction
7 can be settled since no hold remains for the Settlement Instruction "X".

8 When the CSD sends its Release Instruction for the Settlement Instruction "X", then the instructions "X" and
9 "Y" are eligible for settlement.

10 Thus, Settlement Instruction "X" changes from scenario 8 to scenario 1 in Table 104 – Hold /Release
11 Exhaustive Scenarii for a Settlement Instruction.

12 **DIAGRAM 58 – THE T2S PARTY SENDS A RELEASE INSTRUCTION**



13

14 **1.6.1.6.5 Hold/Release Default for Settlement Instructions**

15 When a T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction, T2S checks if the Settlement Instruction has the Party
16 Hold activated or not.

17 In case the Party Hold is not activated, T2S checks in Static Data the "Hold Release Default" value of the
18 Securities Account included in the Instruction:

19 If the "Hold Release Default" value of the Securities Account is set to "Yes", the instruction is set
20 automatically On Hold through the Party Hold Status (i.e. T2S sets the value of the "Party Hold" status to
21 "Yes") and the T2S Actor is informed through a Status Advice on the acceptance of the instruction and the
22 Party Hold status "Yes".

23 In case the "Hold Release Default" value of Securities Account is set to "No", the instruction is not set
24 automatically On Hold.

25 In case the Party Hold is activated, T2S does not check the "Hold Release Default" value in Static Data for
26 the Securities Account included in a Settlement Instruction.

1 The "Hold Release Default" check is performed only once, upon the first validation of an instruction received
2 from a T2S Actor (i.e. it is not performed at revalidation process).

3 Changes in Static Data of the "Hold Release Default" of a Securities Account do not trigger the revalidation
4 of the instructions that include such Securities Account (i.e. the change of the "Hold Release Default" only
5 affects instructions received after such a change).

6 **1.6.1.6.6 Parameters Synthesis**

7 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed in T2S Static Data.

8 **1.6.1.7 Instructions Recycling**

9 **1.6.1.7.1 Concept**

10 At each end of a Settlement Day (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)), T2S recycles pending instructions for a
11 period of time known as recycling period, which is defined as the number of working days a pending
12 instruction can remain in T2S, before being cancelled by the system.

13 **1.6.1.7.2 Overview**

14 The recycling of an instruction in T2S triggers the revalidation process at the Start of Day, as described in
15 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#). The Instruction Recycling process manages the automatic cancellation
16 of all the pending instructions that have exceed their recycling period in T2S.

17 **1.6.1.7.3 Recycling Process**

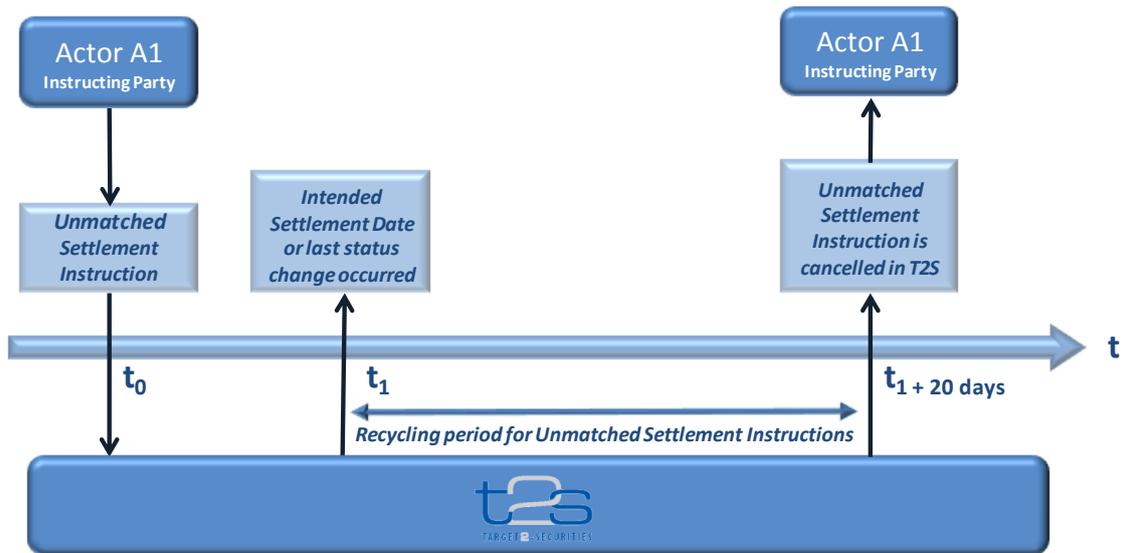
18 T2S manages two different recycling periods for pending instructions in the system, i.e. the recycling period
19 for pending Unmatched Instructions and the recycling period for pending Matched Instructions.

20 The Recycling period for Unmatched Instructions¹⁰⁹ (i.e. the number of days during which an unmatched
21 instruction can be matched in T2S) applies to Unmatched Settlement Instructions and Cancellations
22 Instructions that need to be matched.

¹⁰⁹ Current recycling period for unmatched instructions of 20 working days.

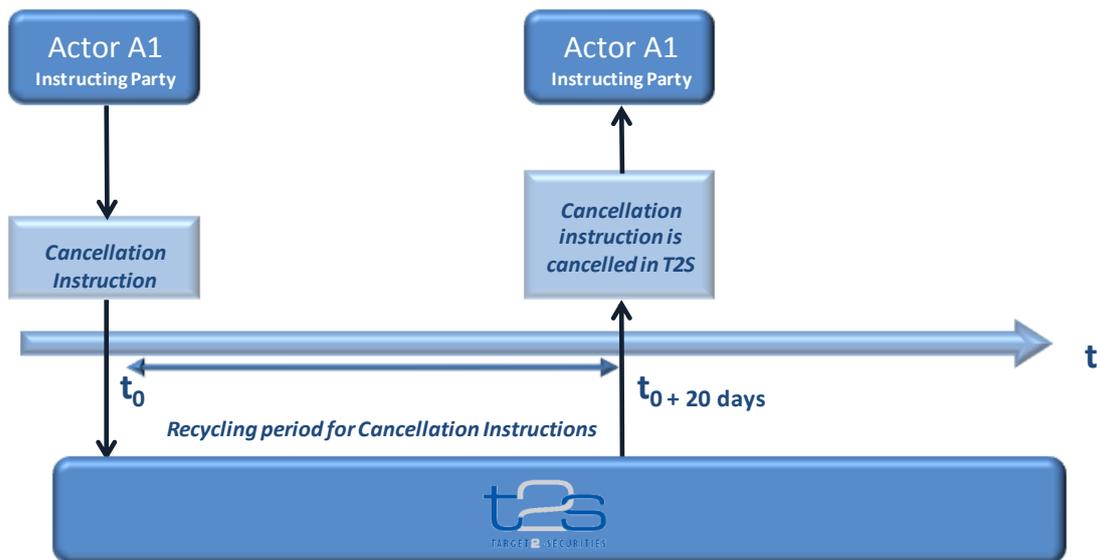
1 Unmatched Settlement Instructions are recycled in T2S for a period of working days configured by the T2S
 2 Operator, starting from the Intended Settlement Date or the date of the last status change of the instruction
 3 (e.g. T2S considers a change of Party Hold status from "Yes" to "No" as a status change) depending on
 4 which date is the latest. Any status value change is considered for restarting the count of the number of
 5 days for the recycling period. For more information on status changes see section [1.6.4.1 "Status
 6 Management"](#).

7 **DIAGRAM 59 – RECYCLING PERIOD FOR UNMATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**



8
 9 Unmatched Cancellation Instructions that need to be matched in T2S are recycled for a period of working
 10 days configured by the T2S Operator, starting from its reception in T2S until its matching occurs.

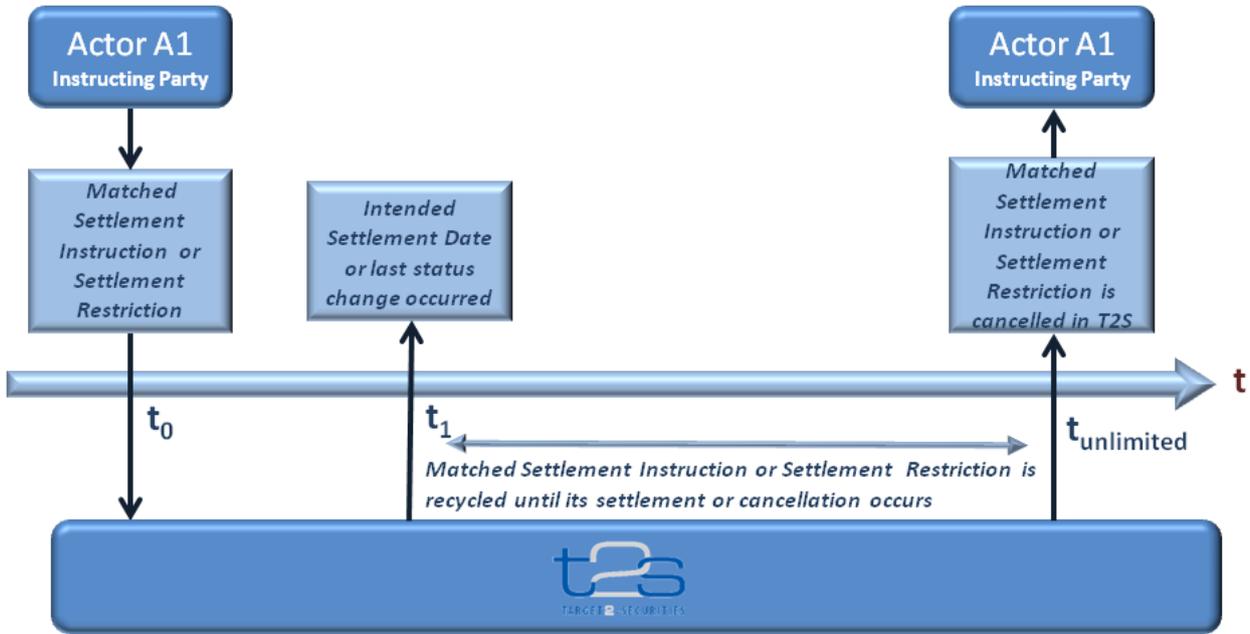
11 **DIAGRAM 60 – RECYCLING PERIOD FOR UNMATCHED CANCELLATION INSTRUCTIONS**



12

1 Pending Matched Instructions are recycled in T2S for a period of working days¹¹⁰ configured by the T2S
 2 Operator until its settlement or cancellation occurs (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

3 **DIAGRAM 61 – RECYCLING PERIOD FOR MATCHED INSTRUCTIONS**



4
 5 T2S does not send a daily message to the T2S Actors informing about the result of the recycling process.
 6 Only when an instruction exceeds its recycling period, T2S cancels it automatically and sends a message to
 7 the T2S Actor informing on the cancellation of its instruction with the corresponding reason code(s). The
 8 dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can also be
 9 informed; depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)
 10 and Section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)).

11 **1.6.1.7.4 Parameters Synthesis**

12 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed. The following parameter is specified by the T2S
 13 Operator.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Recycling	Recycling period for unmatched instructions	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	N/A	20 working days
Recycling	Recycling period for matched instructions	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	N/A	Unlimited

¹¹⁰ Current recycling period for matched instructions unlimited

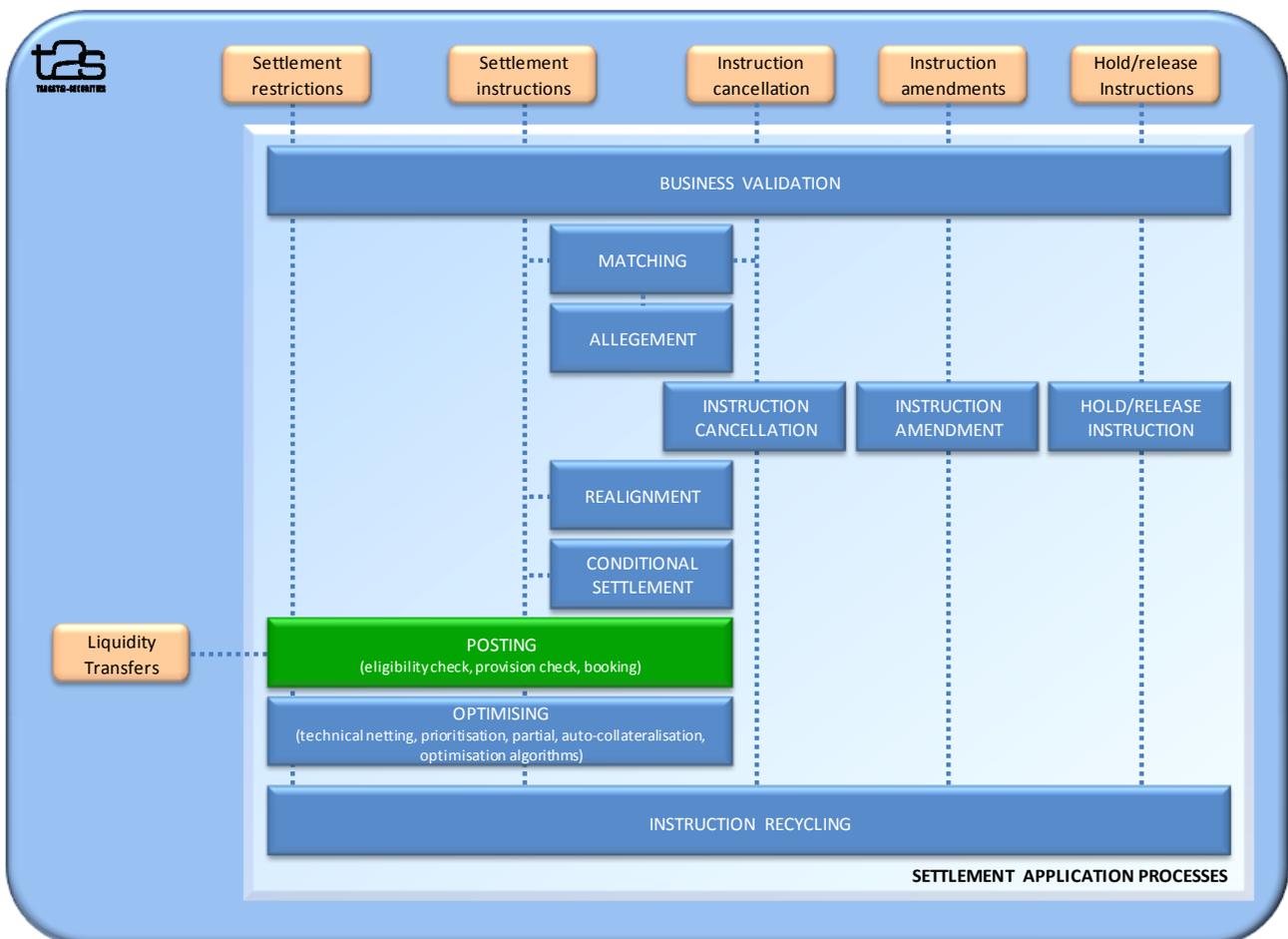
1 1.6.1.8 Posting

2 **1.6.1.8.1 Concept**

3 The posting application process checks if the settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions
 4 and Liquidity Transfers can be achieved considering their eligibility to settlement and the available resources.
 5 It may resort to the optimising application process if needed for the settlement (See section [1.6.1.9](#)
 6 "[Optimising](#)").

7 When the check is satisfactory, the posting application process updates the cash balance, securities position
 8 and limit headroom, resulting in the irrevocability of the settlement.

9 **DIAGRAM 62 – SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESSES / POSTING**



10

11 **1.6.1.8.2 Overview**

12 Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Liquidity Transfers, sent by the T2S Actors or
 13 automatically generated by T2S, are submitted to the posting application process at the Intended Settlement
 14 Date.

15 They can be submitted to the posting application process individually or grouped with other Settlement
 16 Instructions or Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers due to links set by T2S Actors or by T2S
 17 application processes (See section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

1 For Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Liquidity Transfers that are submitted to the posting
2 application process in a group, settlement is performed on an all-or-none basis (i.e. all Settlement
3 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers submitted together are all settled or unsettled).

4 In case of failure after this first settlement attempt, Settlement Instructions are submitted again to the
5 posting application process, according to the reason for failure, after:

- 6 • The removal of an intraday restriction;
- 7 • The release of hold Settlement Instructions;
- 8 • The arrival of the missing linked Settlement Instruction(s) or Settlement Restriction(s);
- 9 • The increase of a limit amount;
- 10 • The posting of incoming resources (cash, securities, limit headroom after a selling).

11 In case Settlement Instructions remain pending at the end of the settlement day, they are submitted again
12 to the posting application process the next settlement day.

13 During real-time settlement, a first settlement is systematically attempted through the posting application
14 process. Whatever the success or the failure of this first settlement attempt, its outcome is then used to
15 trigger:

- 16 • In case of success: the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the new cash and/or
17 securities resources and/or credit memorandum balance headroom provided;
- 18 • In case of failure: the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the possible resolution
19 of gridlocks by looking for chains (simple circles, back-to-back or more complex chains).

20 During night-time settlement, Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Liquidity Transfers are
21 grouped into cycles and sequences. They are then submitted to the posting application process including an
22 optimisation in order to identify sets that can settle successfully (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

23 The posting application process includes the following steps:

- 24 • The eligibility check, which performs an ultimate validation at the Intended Settlement Date
25 considering the criteria related to intraday restrictions, hold process indicator, linkages and
26 potential applicable settlement cut-off;
- 27 • The provision check, which determines the relevant securities positions, cash balances and limits
28 on the involved accounts and the associated credit memorandum balance. In case of lack of
29 cash, lack of securities or insufficient external guarantee headroom, partial settlement (See
30 section [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)) and auto-collateralisation (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-
31 collateralisation"](#)) can be used under specific conditions;
- 32 • The booking updates the securities positions, the cash balances, the limit headroom associated
33 to credit memorandum balances and the statuses, making the settlement irrevocable.

1 **1.6.1.8.3 Eligibility check process**

2 This process checks at the Intended Settlement Date if the settlement of all Settlement Instructions and
 3 Settlement Restrictions submitted in an all or none basis is allowed considering all the following eligibility
 4 conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
No hold process in progress	All hold indicators of the submitted Settlement Instruction are set to "No" (See section 1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release").
Existence of AFTER link	In case the submitted Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction has a link "After" (See section 1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"), the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Either has already a "settled" status; • Or is submitted simultaneously to the same settlement attempt.
No applicable cut-off reached	The Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Liquidity Transfer is not subject to an applicable cut-off (See section 1.4 "Settlement Day").
No applicable intraday restriction related to the security	The security involved in the processed Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instructions is not under intraday restriction, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No intraday restriction is set on the security by the involved CSDs, or; • An intraday restriction is set on the security by the involved CSDs but the criteria, i.e. list of ISO transaction code(s), defined in the associated rules do not match with the processed Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").
No valid intraday restriction on securities accounts	The securities accounts used to deliver or to receive the securities are not under intraday restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").
No valid intraday restriction on T2S dedicated cash account	The T2S dedicated cash accounts debited or credited are not under intraday restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").
No valid intraday restriction on T2S Parties	The involved T2S Parties are not under intraday restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").

5 In case of failure on any of these conditions for at least one of the Settlement Instructions, Settlement
 6 Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers under process, their settlement attempt ends. Their settlement status
 7 remains unchanged ("unsettled" or "partially settled") and a reporting specifying the reason(s) for failure is
 8 sent to the T2S Actors (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

9 If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the provision check process is executed.

10 **1.6.1.8.4 Provision check process**

11 This process checks, prior to the booking, that the resources or headroom available on the securities
 12 positions, cash balances and credit memorandum balances involved in the settlement under process, are
 13 sufficient.

14 It includes the following steps:

- The provision check preparation creates additional Liquidity Transfer for cash rebalancing on settlement related to corporate actions or monetary policy operations, amends the settlement data for Liquidity Transfer having an "all cash" indicator, creates additional Settlement Restrictions for settlement including use of restrictions;

- 1 • The provision net flows calculation computes, a net flow per involved securities position, cash
 2 balance, credit memorandum balance using technical netting;
- 3 • The provision check execution checks if the provision net flows calculated upfront allow the
 4 settlement considering resources or headroom available on the securities position, cash balance
 5 and external guarantee headroom;
- 6 • The provision failure resolution tries to solve, if possible, any remaining lack detected by:
 7 - Resorting to Auto-collateralisation process;
 8 - Resorting to Partial Settlement process.

9 The booking process is then achieved following these steps, when there remains no lack.

10 Otherwise:

- 11 • The settlement status remains unchanged (i.e. "unsettled" or "partially settled");
- 12 • The reporting including the applicable reason(s) for failure is sent to the T2S Actors after the
 13 first settlement attempt and then after each update of the reason code (See section [2.3 "Send
 14 Settlement Instruction"](#) and section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#));
- 15 • An outcome of the settlement failure is sent to the optimising application process in order to
 16 trigger the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the possible resolution of
 17 gridlocks.

18 Provision check preparation

19 Generation of Liquidity Transfer for cash rebalancing

20 T2S rebalances automatically to the RTGS, the cash credited by Settlement Instruction related to corporate
 21 actions or related to monetary policy operations according to the conditions below.

22 On Settlement Instruction related to a corporate action (See section [1.6.2.4 "Proceeds resulting from
 23 Corporate Actions or monetary policy operations"](#)), T2S generates immediate Liquidity Transfer if all the
 24 following rules are fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Settlement Instruction related to a corporate action	The ISO transaction code of the Settlement Instructions is related to corporate action on stock or on flow.
Existence of a predefined standing order for rebalancing	A valid predefined standing order is set by the owner of the T2S dedicated cash account to rebalance cash received from a corporate action.

25 On Settlement Instruction related to a monetary policy operation, T2S generates immediate Liquidity
 26 Transfer if the following rule is fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Settlement Instruction related to a monetary policy operation	The ISO transaction code of the Settlement Instructions is equal to "CNCB".

27 In both cases, the T2S generated immediate Liquidity Transfer is automatically linked to the Settlement
 28 Instruction under process in order to ensure their settlement on an all-or-none basis.

1 Generation of Settlement Restrictions for the use of restriction references

2 T2S Actors can use in their Settlement Instructions, blocked or reserved securities and/or blocked or
 3 reserved cash, through the indication of the related restriction reference(s) (See sections [1.6.2.5 "Cash](#)
 4 [Blocking and Reservation"](#), [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and [2.3 "Send Settlement](#)
 5 [Instruction"](#)).

6 T2S automatically creates T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for the settlement of Settlement
 7 Instructions using blocked or reserved securities (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities](#)
 8 [Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)), i.e. meeting the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Impacted securities positions	The impacted securities positions has a "Deliverable", "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation" restriction processing type.
Existence of restriction reference(s)	The Settlement Instruction contains one or several restriction references related to securities blocking or reservation.

9 T2S automatically creates T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for the settlement of Settlement
 10 Instructions using blocked or reserved cash (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)), i.e.
 11 meeting the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Existence of restriction reference(s)	The Settlement Instruction contains one or several restriction references related to cash blocking or reservation.

12 Amount calculation for all cash flagged Liquidity Transfer

13 For the liquidity transfer order for which T2S Actor would like to transfer any remaining liquidity on its cash
 14 balance, T2S automatically sets the amount to be settled with the amount actually available on the
 15 considered cash balance during the provision check process, when the Liquidity Transfer to be settled meets
 16 the following condition:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Existence of the all cash flag	The submitted Liquidity Transfer is flagged as "all cash" by the liquidity management application process (See section 1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer").

17 Provision net flows calculation

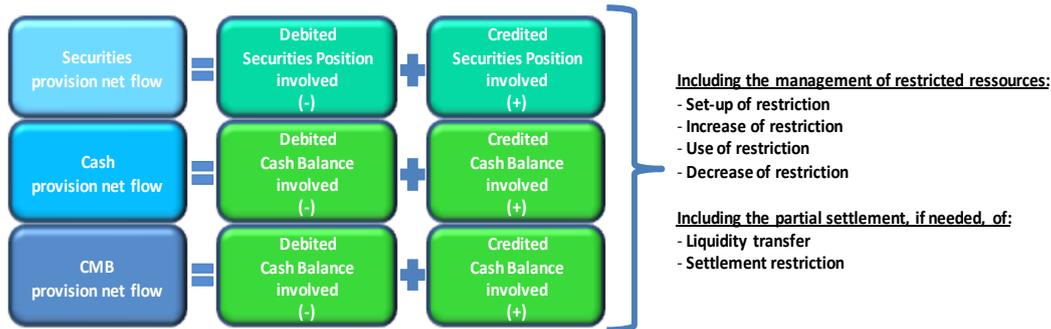
18 For each Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restriction, Liquidity Transfer or set of Settlement
 19 Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) and/or liquidity transfer(s), T2S calculates three types of
 20 provision net flow:

- 21 • The securities provision net flow;
- 22 • The cash provision net flow;
- 23 • The credit memorandum balance (CMB) provision net flow, only when a client of a
 24 payment/settlement bank is involved in a Settlement Instruction.

25 The calculation of each provision net flow corresponds to the sum of debits and credits (See section
 26 [1.6.1.9.1 "Technical Netting"](#)) for each involved securities position, cash balance and credit memorandum
 27 balances considering the quantity(ies) and/or amount(s) to be settled indicated in the Settlement

1 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers. In case of partial settlement (See section [1.6.1.9](#)
 2 "[Optimising](#)"), the provision net flows are calculated using partial quantity(ies) and/or amount(s).
 3 The provision net flow calculation takes into account the use of restricted resources (set-up, increase,
 4 decrease and use of restriction) if the T2S Actor has required using one or several restricted securities
 5 positions and/or restricted cash balances via its Settlement Instruction either through the restriction type
 6 and/or restriction reference(s) (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

7 **DIAGRAM 63 – PROVISION NET FLOW CALCULATION**

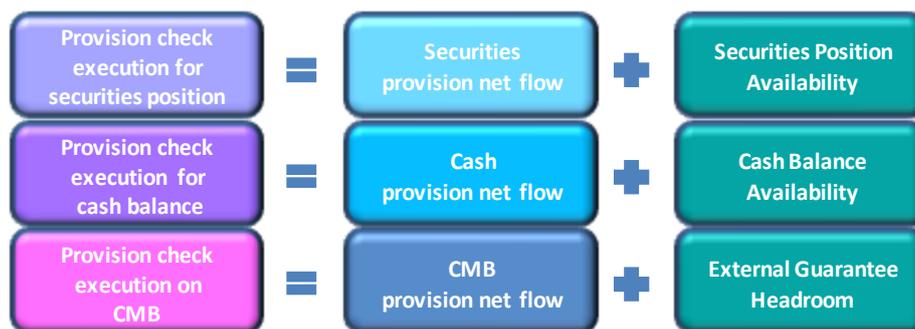


8

9 *Provision check execution*

10 T2S controls if the provision net flows previously calculated allow the settlement, i.e. if the resources
 11 available on the involved securities positions, cash balances and credit memorandum balance are sufficient.
 12 This step checks (i) the securities provision net flow against the quantity available on the securities position,
 13 (ii) the cash provision net flow against the amount available on the cash balance and (iii) the CMB net flow
 14 against the amount available on the external guarantee headroom only when a client of a
 15 payment/settlement bank is involved in a Settlement Instruction.

16 **DIAGRAM 64 – PROVISION CHECK EXECUTION**



17

18 The resources available on a securities position or on a cash balance are considered as sufficient if the
 19 corresponding provision check execution quantity or amount is positive or if the involved securities account
 20 or T2S dedicated cash account is authorised to be negative. The external guarantee remaining on the credit
 21 memorandum balance (ie the external guarantee headroom) is considered as sufficient if the corresponding
 22 provision check execution value is positive.

23 An insufficient external guarantee limit is detected when at least one negative provision net flow amount is
 24 greater, in absolute value, than its corresponding external guarantee headroom.

1 Provision check success

2 The provision check is in success when all provision check executions are positive.

3 In this case, the booking process is achieved.

4 Provision check failure

5 The provision check is in failure when one of the provision check execution quantity/amount is negative.

6 T2S then tries to solve the negative provision check by the provision check failure resolution.

7 Exemption of provision check execution

8 For securities accounts or T2S dedicated cash accounts opened for specific purposes and allowed to have
 9 negative positions or balances (e.g. issuance accounts for securities or CB cash accounts or RTGS Dedicated
 10 transit accounts), there is no need to execute the provision check.

11 T2S identifies the securities accounts exempted of provision check through the following condition:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Existence of the parameter allowing negative securities positions	The securities account is flagged in the static data as allowed being negative (See configuration in section 1.2.6 "Accounts structure and organisation").

12 T2S identifies the T2S dedicated cash accounts exempted of provision check if the following condition is
 13 fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Specific account types	The account type of the T2S dedicated cash account is set as, "RTGS Dedicated Transit Account" or "T2S Central Bank Account", in the static data (See configuration in section 1.2.6 "Accounts structure and organisation").

14 Provision failure resolution

15 This step attempts to solve lacks of securities, lacks of cash or insufficient external guarantee headroom
 16 identified upfront by:

- 17 • Resorting to auto-collateralisation through release of collateralised securities or intraday credit
 18 provision;
- 19 • Resorting to partial settlement of Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers.

20 Resolving lack of securities

21 T2S attempts to solve lack of securities on a securities position, by using the process below until the lack is
 22 filled in:

ATTEMPTED RESOLUTION	CONDITIONS	RELATED OPTIMISING PROCESS
Partial settlement of Settlement Restrictions	The delivering securities position in lack is debited by Settlement Restriction(s).	T2S immediately settles partially the Settlement Restrictions without specific condition (See section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").
Automated substitution of collateral	The delivering securities position in lack is earmarked for auto-collateralisation.	T2S tries to solve the lack of securities by releasing collateralised securities if possible (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").

1 Resolving lack of cash

2 T2S attempts to solve lack of cash, by using the process below until the lack is filled in:

ATTEMPTED RESOLUTION	CONDITIONS	PROCESS
Partial settlement of Settlement Restrictions	The debited cash balance in lack is debited by Settlement Restrictions.	T2S immediately settles partially the Settlement Restrictions without specific conditions (See section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").
Partial settlement of Liquidity Transfers	The debited cash balance in lack is debited by Liquidity Transfers.	T2S immediately settles partially the Liquidity Transfers if allowed (See section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").
Intraday credit provision by the central bank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The owner of T2S dedicated cash account is set as eligible by the considered central bank; The central bank collateralisation headroom is sufficient to cover the lack. 	T2S tries to provide the cash necessary for the settlement, through intraday credit provided by the central bank using auto-collateralisation (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").

3 Resolving insufficient external guarantee headroom

4 T2S attempts to solve insufficient external guarantee headroom in a credit memorandum balance, using the
5 process below:

ATTEMPTED RESOLUTION	CONDITIONS	PROCESS
Intraday credit provision by the payment/settlement bank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The owner of the securities account is set as eligible by the considered payment/settlement bank; The sum of headroom of all limit types associated to the considered credit memorandum balance allows the settlement. 	T2S tries to provide the cash necessary for the settlement, through intraday credit provided by the payment/settlement bank using the auto-collateralisation and through the use of unsecured credit limit if necessary (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").

6 Result of the provision failure resolution

7 Once all lacks and insufficient headroom are resolved by the optimising application process, the provision
8 check process executes a new provision net flows calculation followed by a new provision check execution,
9 taken into account the potential T2S generated Settlement Instructions for auto-collateralisation operations
10 and/or potential calculated partial settlements. After execution of these steps, if the provision check
11 becomes positive, the booking process is done.

12 Otherwise, when at least one lack or insufficient headroom cannot be resolved, the provision check of the
13 current settlement attempt is definitively considered as failed:

- 14 • The settlement status remains unchanged (i.e. "unsettled" or "partially settled");
- 15 • The reporting including the applicable reason(s) for failure is sent to the T2S Actor after the first
16 settlement attempts and then after each update of the reason code (See section [2.3 "Send
17 Settlement Instruction"](#) and section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#));
- 18 • An outcome of the settlement failure is sent to the optimising application process in order to
19 trigger the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the possible resolution of
20 gridlocks or to trigger partial settlement (See section [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)).

1 Example of provision check process

2 The following examples illustrate the full provision check process.

3 **EXAMPLE 81 – FAILED PROVISION CHECK FOR SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION**

4 The following Settlement Restriction is received by T2S to increase a blocking of securities:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR4	SA12	ISIN X	DELV	BLO1	7,500	RRF12345

5 Based on the Settlement Restriction related to increase of blocked securities, T2S calculates the provision
6 net flows and, then, the provision check execution of the deliverable securities position (SecPos12) and the
7 blocked securities position (SecPos13) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITIES SIDE	
	SecPos12	SecPos13
	SA12 ISIN X DELV	SA12 ISIN X BLO1
SR4	-7,500	+7,500
Provision net flow	-7,500	+7,500
Availability	+1,000	+80,000
External guarantee headroom ¹¹¹		
Provision check execution	-6,500 LACK	+87,500 OK

8 As the provision check execution is negative (due to insufficient availability in the debited securities position
9 SecPos12), and since it applies to a Settlement Restriction, a partial settlement is attempted (See section
10 [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)).

11 **EXAMPLE 82 – SUCCESSFUL PROVISION CHECK FOR SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**

12 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	10	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	1,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	10	DCA2		CRDT	1,000.00

¹¹¹ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable for Settlement Restriction.

- 1 T2S calculates the provision net flows and the provision check execution of each deliverable securities
2 position (SecPos1 and SecPos2) and cash balances (CashBal1 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	+10		-1,000.00	
SI2		-10		+1,000.00
Provision net flow	+10	-10	-1,000.00	+1,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+100,000.00	+3,000.00
External guarantee headroom ¹¹²				
Provision check execution	+60 OK	+90 OK	+99,000.00 OK	+4,000.00 OK

- 3 As the provision check is positive, the Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking process.

4 **EXAMPLE 83 – FAILED PROVISION CHECK DUE TO A LACK OF SECURITIES**

- 5 The following linked Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	40	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	4,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	40	DCA2		CRDT	4,000.00
SI3	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	20	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	2,000.00
SI4	SA3		CALL	DELI	20	DCA3		CRDT	2,000.00

- 6 T2S calculates the provision net flows and, then, the provision check execution of each securities positions
7 (SecPos1, SecPos2 and SecPos3) and cash balances (CashBal1, CashBal2 and CashBal3) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos3	CashBal1	CashBal2	CashBal3
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA3 ISIN X CALL	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV	DCA3 DELV
SI1	+40			-4,000.00		
SI2		-40			+4,000.00	
SI3	+20			-2,000.00		
SI4			-20			+2,000.00
Provision net flow	+60	-40	-20	-6,000.00	+4,000.00	+2,000.00
Availability	+60	+90	+10	+99,000.00	+4,000.00	+10,000.00

¹¹² The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos3	CashBal1	CashBal2	CashBal3
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA3 ISIN X CALL	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV	DCA3 DELV
External guarantee headroom ¹¹³						
Provision check execution	+120 OK	+50 OK	-10 LACK	+93,000.00 OK	+8,000.00 OK	+12,000.00 OK

1 As the provision check execution is negative (-10 due to a lack of securities on securities position SecPos3,
2 earmarked for auto-collateralisation), T2S triggers the auto-collateralisation process resorting to a release of
3 already collateralised securities (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

4 **EXAMPLE 84 – FAILED PROVISION CHECK DUE TO A LACK OF CASH**

5 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	90	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	9,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	90	DCA2		CRDT	9,000.00

6 T2S calculates the provision net flows and, then, the provision check execution of each deliverable securities
7 position (SecPos1 and SecPos2) and cash balances (CashBal1 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	+90		-9,000.00	
SI2		-90		+9,000.00
Provision net flow	+90	-90	-9,000.00	+9,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+1,000.00	+3,000.00
External guarantee headroom ¹¹⁴				
Provision check execution	+140 OK	+10 OK	-8,000.00 LACK	+12,000.00 OK

8 As the provision check is negative (-8,000.00 due to a lack of cash), T2S triggers the auto-collateralisation
9 process resorting to CB collateralisation (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

¹¹³ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

¹¹⁴ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

1 **EXAMPLE 85 – FAILED PROVISION CHECK DUE TO INSUFFICIENT HEADROOM ON A LIMIT ASSOCIATED TO A CMB**

2 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	15	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	30,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	15	DCA2		CRDT	30,000.00
SI3	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	22	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	45,000.00
SI4	SA3		DELV	DELI	22	DCA3		CRDT	45,000.00

3 T2S calculates the provision net flows and, then, the provision check execution of each securities position
4 (SecPos1, SecPos2 and SecPos3), cash balances (CashBal1, CashBal2 and CashBal3) and credit
5 memorandum balances (CMB11) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE			
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos3	CashBal1		CashBal2	CashBal3
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA3 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	CMB11 DCA1	DCA2 DELV	DCA3 DELV
SI1	+15			-30,000.00	-30,000.00		
SI2		-15				+30,000.00	
SI3	+22			-45,000.00	-45,000.00		
SI4			-22				+45,000.00
Provision net flow	+37	-15	-22	-75,000.00	-75,000.00	+30,000.00	+45,000.00
Availability	+13	+30	+50	+200,000.00		+50,000.00	+15,000.00
External guarantee headroom ¹¹⁵					+5,000.00		
Provision check execution	+50 OK	+15 OK	+28 OK	+125,000.00 OK	-70,000.00 Insufficiency	+80,000.00 OK	+60,000.00 OK

6 As the provision check is negative (-70,000.00 due to an insufficiency of external guarantee headroom on
7 credit memorandum balances CMB11), T2S triggers the auto-collateralisation process resorting to client-
8 collateralisation (See section [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)).

9 **1.6.1.8.5 Booking process**

10 When the provision check process is successful, the booking process takes place with the following steps:

- 11 • The pre-emption of incoming resources in order to complement the settlement of a reservation
12 partially settled during a previous booking process;
- 13 • The settlement with the updating of the securities positions, the cash balances, the limit
14 headroom associated to credit memorandum balances and statuses;
- 15 • The sending of the relevant reporting to the T2S Actor¹¹⁶;

¹¹⁵ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance applies, assuming here that the party sending SI1 and SI3 is a client of a payment/settlement bank.

- 1 • The triggering of the optimisation application process in order to attempt the settlement of
 2 pending Settlement Instructions with the new cash and/or securities resources provided by the
 3 successful settlement.

4 Pre-emption

5 When the Provision Check process is successful, T2S verifies if incoming resources (i.e., a positive provision
 6 check flow quantity or amount) can complement the settlement of a securities or a cash reservation that has
 7 been partially settled during a previous Booking process.

8 T2S checks if a pre-emption is requested on the basis of the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Positive provision check net flow	The provision net flow associated to the securities position or cash balance is positive (i.e. the credits are higher than the debits).
Existence of pre-emption to fill	The "to be pre-empted quantity" of the credited securities position or cash balance is different than zero.

9 For securities positions or cash balances meeting these conditions, T2S selects the corresponding partially
 10 settled Settlement Restriction and include them in the settlement attempt for complement.

11 Irrevocable settlement

12 T2S makes the settlement irrevocable with the simultaneous update of the securities positions, the cash
 13 balances, the limit headroom associated to credit memorandum balances and the status.

14 T2S also checks the floor and ceiling amounts defined for each T2S dedicated cash account involved.

ACTIONS	RULES
Updates of the securities positions	T2S creates and/or updates, via the securities postings, the securities positions credited and debited with all unitary debits and credits contained in the booked Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers.
	If the created or updated securities position is earmarked for an auto-collateralisation, T2S calculates or updates its potential collateral valuation for each credit memorandum balance for which it can be provided as collateral. To that purpose, the valuation is done if these securities are eligible to the CSD holding the securities account receiving the collateral.
	In case of a Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of restricted quantity, T2S creates the restriction reference and the associated quantities according to the quantity actually booked.
	In case of Settlement Restriction related to an increase, decrease or use of restricted quantity, T2S updates the quantities associated to the restriction reference according to the quantity actually booked.
	In case of first partial settlement of a Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of reserved quantities, T2S specifies the missing quantity as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quantity to be pre-empted in the securities position corresponding to the balance from; • Quantity to be filled for the corresponding created restriction reference.

¹¹⁶ For details about the relevant reporting, please refer to UDFS chapter 2.

ACTIONS	RULES
	<p>In case of pre-emption of a Settlement Restriction related to a reservation, T2S:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decreases the quantity to be pre-empted of the securities position corresponding to the balance from with the missing quantity; Updates the quantities associated to the restriction reference by increasing the remaining quantity and by decreasing the to be filled quantity with the quantity actually booked.
Updates of the cash balances	T2S creates and/or updates, via cash postings, the cash balances credited and debited with each unitary debit and credit contained in the booked Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers.
	In case of Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of restricted amount, T2S creates the restriction reference and the associated amounts according to the amount actually booked.
	In case of Settlement Restriction with an existing restriction reference, T2S updates the amounts associated to the restriction reference according to the amount actually booked.
	<p>In case of first partial settlement of a Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of reserved amount, T2S specifies the missing amount as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount to be pre-empted in the cash balance corresponding to the balance from; Amount to be filled for the corresponding created restriction reference.
	<p>In case of pre-emption of a Settlement Restriction related to a reservation, T2S:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decrease the amount to be pre-empted of the cash balance corresponding to the balance from with the missing amount; Updates the amount associated to the restriction reference by increasing the remaining amount and by decreasing the to be filled amount with the amount actually booked.
Updates of the limit headroom	In case of settlement of T2S generated Settlement Instruction related to a central bank collateralisation, T2S updates the limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit.
	<p>In case of settlement of Settlement Instruction related to a client of a payment/settlement bank and T2S generated Settlement Instruction(s) related to client-collateralisation if any, T2S updates the limit headroom of limits associated to the applicable credit memorandum balance, i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The external guarantee limit; The client-collateralisation limit; The unsecured credit limit.
	T2S creates the journaling of limit utilisation corresponding to each update of limit headroom associated to credit memorandum balances.
Updates of the status	<p>T2S updates the statuses, their related timestamp and the settlement date of each matched Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction(s) and Liquidity Transfer(s) as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Settled" in case of full settlement; "Partially settled" in case of partial settlement.
Check of the floor and ceiling amounts	<p>T2S checks the floor and ceiling defined for each T2S dedicated cash account involved.</p> <p>When the amount of their cash balances falls below the defined minimum amount of liquidity or exceeds the defined maximum amount of liquidity, T2S generates information to the T2S Actor.</p>

1 The following examples illustrate the full booking process.

2 *Booking process examples*

3 **EXAMPLE 86 – BOOKING OF A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION WITH PRE-EMPTION**

4 **First step: partial settlement of Settlement Restriction to set-up a new cash reservation**

5 The following Settlement Restriction is received by T2S:

OPERATION REFERENCE	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	CURRENCY	AMOUNT
SR2	DCA7	DELV	RES1	EUR	3,000.00

6 T2S firstly calculates the provision net flows according to the deliverable cash balances (CashBal7) and the reserved cash balances (CashBal8) involved:

OPERATION	CASH SIDE	
	CASHBAL7	CASHBAL8
	DCA7 DELV	DCA7 RES1
SR2	-3,000.00	+3,000.00
Provision net flow	-3,000.00	+3,000.00
Availability	+1,000.00	0
External guarantee headroom ¹¹⁷		
Provision check execution	-2,000.00 LACK	+3,000.00 OK

8 During the provision net flow calculation, as there is not enough deliverable cash balances (CashBal7) to
 9 fully settle the Settlement Restriction, the partial settlement process determines the partial amount to be
 10 settled (1,000.00) according to the deliverable cash balances:

OPERATION	CASH SIDE	
	CASHBAL7	CASHBAL8
	DCA7 DELV	DCA7 RES1
SR2	-1,000.00	+1,000.00
Provision net flow	-1,000.00	+1,000.00
Availability	+1,000.00	0
External guarantee headroom ¹¹⁸		
Provision check execution	0 OK	+1,000.00 OK

11 As the provision check execution is positive using the determined partial amount, the Settlement Restriction
 12 is submitted to the booking process.

¹¹⁷ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable for Settlement Restriction.

¹¹⁸ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable for Settlement Restriction.

1 During the booking process, no pre-emption is possible in this case as the positive provision check execution
 2 amount is related to a reserved cash balances which cannot be used for the set-up of other reservation (See
 3 section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).

4 The actual booking is then processed resulting in the irrevocable settlement and:

- 5 • The update of cash balances CashBal7 and CashBal8 with each unitary debit and credit
 6 corresponding to the determined partial amount;
- 7 • The update of the to be pre-empted amount of the deliverable cash balances CashBal7 with the
 8 pending amount of the Settlement Restriction (2,000.00);
- 9 • The creation of the cash postings corresponding to the actual update of each cash balance;
- 10 • The creation of a new restriction reference RRF12345 associated to CashBal8 with the following
 11 associated quantities:
 - 12 - Initial amount = 3,000.00
 - 13 - Used amount = 0
 - 14 - Remaining amount = 1,000.00
 - 15 - To be filled amount = 2,000.00
- 16 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Restriction SR2 to "Partially settled" with
 17 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 18 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the partial settlement of
 19 Settlement Restriction SR2 (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#)) with
 20 the generated restriction reference RRF12345.

21 **Second step: pre-emption of incoming resources**

22 The following Settlement Instructions are then received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA7	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA7	EUR	CRDT	100,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	100,000.00

23 T2S then calculates the provision net flows of each deliverable securities position (SecPos7 and SecPos2)
 24 and cash balances (CashBal7 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos7	SecPos2	CashBal7	CashBal2
	SA7 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA7 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	-100		+100,000.00	
SI2		+100		-100,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+100,000.00	-100,000.00
Availability	+500	+100	0	+300,000.00

External guarantee headroom ¹¹⁹				
Provision check execution	+400 OK	+200 OK	+100,000.00 OK	+200,000.00 OK

- 1 As the provision check execution is positive, the DVP Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking
 2 process.
 3 The incoming resources on deliverable cash balance CashBal7 (+100,000.00) allow complementing the
 4 settlement of the pending part (2,000.00) of the previously partially settled Settlement Restriction SR2. T2S
 5 selects SR2 and updates the provision net flow and provision check execution previously calculated with the
 6 needed incoming resources (2,000.00):

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE		
	SecPos7	SecPos2	CashBal7	CashBal8	CashBal2
	SA7 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA7 DELV	DCA7 RES1	DCA2 DELV
SI1	-100		+100,000.00		
SI2		+100			-100,000.00
SR2			-2,000.00	+2,000.00	
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+98,000.00	+2,000.00	-100,000.00
Availability	+500	+100	0	+1,000.00	+300,000.00
External guarantee headroom ¹²⁰					
Provision check execution	+400 OK	+200 OK	+98,000.00 OK	+3,000.00 OK	+200,000.00 OK

- 7 The actual booking is then performed resulting in the irrevocable settlement and in:
- 8 • The update of the securities positions SecPos7 and SecPos2 with each unitary debit and credit;
 - 9 • The creation of securities postings corresponding to the actual update of each securities
 10 position;
 - 11 • The update of the cash balances CashBal7, CashBal8 and CashBal2 with each unitary debit and
 12 credit;
 - 13 • The update to zero of the to be pre-empted amount of the deliverable cash balances CashBal7
 14 as the reservation is now fully settled;
 - 15 • The creation of cash postings corresponding to the actual update of each cash balance;
 - 16 • The update of the quantities associated to the restriction reference RRF12345 with:
 - 17 - Initial amount = 3,000.00
 - 18 - Used amount = 0
 - 19 - Remaining amount = 3,000.00
 - 20 - To be filled amount = 0

¹¹⁹ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

¹²⁰ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

- 1 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction SI1 and SI2 to "Settled" with
- 2 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 3 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Restriction SR2 to "Settled" with the
- 4 related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 5 • The sending to the T2S Actor the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
- 6 Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#));
- 7 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
- 8 Settlement Restriction SR2 (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#));
- 9 • No information to T2S Actor needed regarding the floor/ceiling as the floor and ceiling amount is
- 10 not reached.

11 **EXAMPLE 87 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS WITH USE OF RESTRICTION FOR WHICH PROVISION CHECK EXECUTION IS POSITIVE**

12 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	100,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	100,000.00

13 For Settlement Instruction SI1, the T2S Actor indicates the restriction reference RRF11111 corresponding to

14 a restricted securities position as blocking and the restriction reference RRF22222 corresponding to a

15 restricted securities position as reservation (both positions have been previously set up by the T2S Actor).

16 According to the restriction references RRF11111 and RRF22222 indicated by the T2S Actor in its Settlement

17 Instruction SI1, T2S creates the Settlement Restriction SR1, corresponding to restriction reference RRF11111

18 (use of blocked securities in the securities position SecPos7), and Settlement Restriction SR2, corresponding

19 to restriction reference RRF22222 (use of reserved securities in the securities position SecPos9).

20 Based on the Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions created, T2S calculates the provision net

21 flows of each deliverable securities position (SecPos1, SecPos7, SecPos9 and SecPos2) and cash balances

22 (CashBal1 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE				CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos7	SecPos9	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA1 ISIN X BLO1	SA1 ISIN X RES1	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	-100				+100,000.00	
SI2				+100		-100,000.00
SR1	+70	-70				
SR2	+30		-30			

Provision net flow	0	-70	-30	+100	+100,000.00	-100,000.00
Availability	+50	+100 ¹²¹	+500 ¹²²	+100	+80,000.00	+650,000.00
External guarantee headroom ¹²³						
Provision check execution	+50 OK	+30 OK	+470 OK	+200 OK	+180,000.00 OK	+550,000.00 OK

1 As the provision check execution is positive, the Settlement Instructions and the created Settlement
 2 Restrictions are submitted to the booking process.

3 Since no pre-emption is detected in this case, the actual booking is then processed resulting in the
 4 irrevocable settlement and:

- 5 • The update of securities positions SecPos1, SecPos7, SecPos9 and SecPos2 with each unitary
 6 debit and credit;
- 7 • The creation of securities postings corresponding to the actual update of each securities
 8 position;
- 9 • The update of cash balances CashBal1 and CashBal2 with each unitary debit and credit;
- 10 • The creation of cash postings corresponding to the actual update of each cash balance;
- 11 • The update of the quantities associated to the restriction reference RRF11111 with:
 - 12 - Initial quantity = 70
 - 13 - Used quantity = 70
 - 14 - Remaining quantity = 0
 - 15 - To be filled quantity = 0
- 16 • The update of the quantities associated to the restriction reference RRF22222 with:
 - 17 - Initial quantity = 100
 - 18 - Used quantity = 30
 - 19 - Remaining quantity = 70
 - 20 - To be filled quantity = 0
- 21 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2 to "Settled" with
 22 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 23 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Restriction SR1 and SR2 to "Settled" with
 24 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 25 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
 26 Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#));
- 27 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
 28 Settlement Restriction SR1 and SR2 (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities
 29 Position"](#));

¹²¹ This quantity available of +100 corresponds to the SecPos7 security position for which several restriction references exist including the restriction reference RRF11111 for +70.

¹²² This quantity available of +500 corresponds to the SecPos9 security position for which several restriction references exist including the restriction reference RRF22222 for +100.

¹²³ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

- 1 • No information to T2S Actor needed as the floor and ceiling amount is not reached.

2 **1.6.1.8.6 Parameter Synthesis**

3 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

4 **1.6.1.9 Optimising**

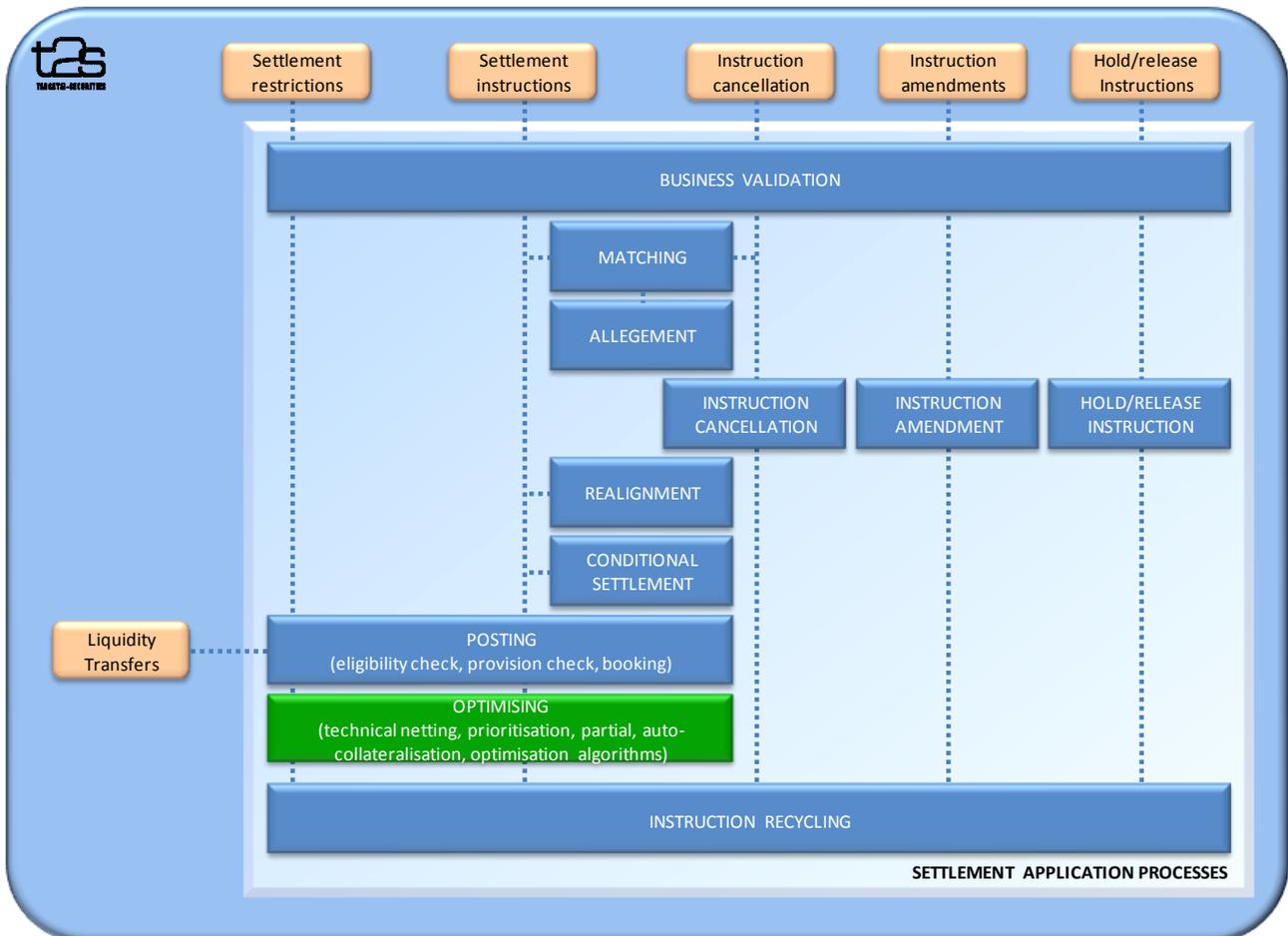
5 During the settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers, T2S uses
6 optimising application processes in a way to increase the number and value of transactions settled in T2S
7 according to the available resources.

8 These application processes rely on the following optimisation tools:

- 9 • The technical netting which limits the resources needed for their settlement to the net quantities
10 or amounts of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers submitted
11 together to a settlement on an all-or-none basis;
- 12 • The prioritisation which allows T2S Actors to indicate the Settlement Instructions and Settlement
13 Restrictions to settle first in case of resources shortage;
- 14 • The partial settlement which allows T2S, under specific conditions, to settle only a part of
15 Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers with the available
16 resources;
- 17 • The auto-collateralisation which allows (i) the provision of intraday credit by central banks and
18 payment/settlement banks for the settlement of Settlement Instruction in case of lack of cash or
19 insufficient external guarantee headroom; (ii) the automatic release of collateral and automatic
20 substitution in order to cover lack of securities;

- The optimisation algorithms which allow the identification and selection of pending Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions able to settle with success when they are submitted together to a settlement attempt.

DIAGRAM 65 – SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESSES / OPTIMISING



1.6.1.9.1 Technical Netting

Concept

In order to limit the resources needed for the settlement; T2S applies the technical netting during the provision check process and the auto-collateralisation process by calculating the net quantities and amounts to be settled.

Overview

During the provision check T2S calculates the net quantities and amounts to be settled (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)) for all Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers submitted together for a settlement on all-or-none basis.

These net quantities and amounts are the basis for the check against the available resources and if needed for the assessment of intraday credit to be provided.

The technical netting for the provision check process does not question the booking on a gross basis. The postings on accounts are achieved on the basis of actual amounts and quantities in the Settlement Instructions and not for the calculated net amounts or quantities.

1 Technical netting process

2 Technical netting in the provision check process

3 During the provision check process, T2S calculates the provision net flows according to the Settlement
4 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers submitted together for a settlement on an all-or-
5 none basis due to:

- 6 • Their common links set by the T2S Actors or added by T2S (See section [1.6.1.11 "Linked](#)
7 [Instructions"](#));
- 8 • Their joint selection by optimisation algorithms.

9 The provision net flows are calculated per involved securities position, cash balance and credit memorandum
10 balance taken into accounts all debits and credits.

11 The provision check is then processed comparing the calculated provision net flows to the availabilities in the
12 involved securities positions, cash balances and credit memorandum balances (See section [1.6.1.8.4](#)
13 ["Provision check process"](#)).

14 Technical netting in the auto-collateralisation process

15 The need of intraday credit is detected based on the result of the provision check execution:

- 16 • A lack of cash is identified when the net amount to settle is higher than the availability of cash in
17 the considered cash balance;
- 18 • An insufficient external guarantee headroom is identified when the net amount to settle is higher
19 than the available external guarantee headroom.

20 Consequently the need of intraday credit is limited to the difference between the availability in the cash
21 balance or external guarantee headroom and the calculated provision net flow using technical netting.

22 Parameter synthesis

23 No specific parameter is requested for technical netting.

24 **1.6.1.9.2 Prioritisation**

25 Concept

26 T2S uses priority levels in such a way that if several instructions compete with respect to using the same
27 securities and/or cash resources, in the night-time or real-time optimisation process, preference for
28 settlement is given to the instruction with the highest level of priority.

29 Overview

30 T2S offers the possibility to set four different levels of priority to Settlement Instructions or Settlement
31 Restrictions. This level of priority can be set by the T2S Actor or automatically assigned by T2S based on
32 parameters previously set by the T2S Operator in the static data.

33 For instructions matched in T2S, T2S determines the applicable level of priority based on the highest value
34 set on each Settlement Instruction.

35 The level of priority is then used to rank Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions whenever
36 necessary in the optimisation process during the night-time and real-time periods.

1 Prioritisation process

2 Possible levels of priority

3 T2S Actors can assign to their Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions four different levels of
4 priority identified hereunder from the highest to the lowest:

5 **TABLE 105 – LEVEL OF PRIORITIES**

LEVEL OF PRIORITY	MAIN FEATURES
1- Reserved priority	It can only be assigned by CSD and central bank to their Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions. It prevails over any other levels of priority in T2S.
2- Top priority	It can only be assigned by trading platforms (MTFs, stock exchanges, etc...) and CCP to their Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions. The Top priority is not included in the Settlement Instruction/ Settlement Restriction. It is set automatically by T2S based on priority defaults rule set for the involved trading platforms or CCPs (See Table 107 – Settlement Priority Default – Top Priority)
3- High priority	It can be assigned by all T2S Actors to their Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions.
4- Normal priority	It can be assigned by all T2S Actors to their Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions.

6 T2S Actors can set the level of priority directly in their Settlement Instructions or their Settlement
7 Restrictions sent to T2S.

8 Default priority level for Settlement Instruction

9 In case no level of priority is indicated in the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction by the T2S
10 Actor, T2S allows setting in the static data, a default value automatically taken into account according to the
11 following data contained in the incoming Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction (see section [1.5.1](#)
12 ["Business application configuration"](#)):

- 13 • Instruction type (see section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#))
- 14 • Party type;
- 15 • Party BIC;
- 16 • Market type;
- 17 • Transaction code.

18 During the processing of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction without indicated level of priority,
19 T2S then checks if its content corresponds to a default value set in static data. If yes, this level is
20 automatically taken into account during the settlement processes.

21 The following examples illustrate the default values that are preliminary set in static data and taken into
22 account during the settlement processes.

23 In following table, a settlement instruction having no level of priority indicated, is processed with a
24 settlement priority default "Reserved priority", provided it has the Party Type and the Transaction Code
25 specified in the table.

26 **TABLE 106 – SETTLEMENT PRIORITY DEFAULT – RESERVED PRIORITY**

PRIORITY DESCRIPTION	PARAMETER TYPE	PARAMETER VALUE
Reserved priority for a Central Bank operation	Instruction Type	SI

PRIORITY DESCRIPTION	PARAMETER TYPE	PARAMETER VALUE
settlement instruction delivered by a Central Bank	Party Type	NCB
	Transaction Code	CNCB
	Priority	0001
Reserved priority for a corporate action settlement instruction delivered by an External CSD	Instruction Type	SI
	Party Type	ECSD
	Transaction Code	CORP
Reserved priority for a corporate action settlement instruction delivered by a CSD	Priority	0001
	Instruction Type	SI
	Party Type	CSD
	Transaction Code	CORP
	Priority	0001

1 In following table, a settlement instruction having no level of priority indicated, is processed with a
 2 settlement priority default "Top priority", provided it has the Party BIC specified in the table.

3 **TABLE 107 – SETTLEMENT PRIORITY DEFAULT – TOP PRIORITY**

PRIORITY DESCRIPTION	PARAMETER TYPE	PARAMETER VALUE
Top priority for a Settlement Instruction instructed by Trading Platforms	Instruction Type	SI
	Party BIC	BICXAABBXXX BICXAACCXXX ...
	Priority	0002
Top priority for an OTC Settlement Instruction instructed by CCPs	Instruction Type	SI
	Market type	OTC
	Party BIC	BICXAADDXXX BICXAAEEXXX ...
	Priority	0002

4 Modification of the level of priority set on a Settlement Instruction

5 T2S Actors can modify the level of priority of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction, until its
 6 full settlement, through an Instruction Maintenance (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)). For
 7 partially settled Settlement Instruction, the new level of priority applies to the pending part of the Settlement
 8 Instruction (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)).

9 Applicable level of priority to matched Settlement Instructions

10 For matched Settlement Instructions, T2S defines a single level of priority applicable to both Settlement
 11 Instructions based on the value of each one indicated by the T2S Actor or automatically assigned by T2S:

- 12 • If both matched Settlement Instructions indicate the same level of priority, T2S uses this level of
 13 priority for both matched Settlement Instructions;
- 14 • If both matched Settlement Instructions indicate a different level of priority, T2S uses the
 15 highest level of priority for both matched Settlement Instructions;

- If both matched Settlement Instructions do not indicate a level of priority, T2S uses the lowest level of priority (i.e. "Normal").

The following examples illustrate the definition of the applicable level of priority to matched Settlement Instructions according to the value set in each Settlement Instruction:

TABLE 108 – PRIORITY ASSIGNED TO MATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

CASE	INSTRUCTION	LEVEL OF PRIORITY		
		INDICATED BY THE T2S ACTOR	DEFAULT VALUE SET BY T2S	APPLICABLE TO MATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS
Matched Settlement Instructions with identical level of priority	SI1	High		High
	SI2		High	
Matched Settlement Instructions with different levels of priority	SI3	Top		Top
	SI4	Normal		
Matched Settlement Instructions with no level of priority	SI5			Normal
	SI6			

Use of the prioritisation in the settlement process in T2S

During the night-time settlement period, T2S takes into the account the applicable level of priority for all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions before any settlement attempt.

During the real-time settlement period, T2S takes into account the applicable level of priority only for pending Settlement Instructions during the recycling and optimisation process. T2S does not take into account the level of priority at the first settlement attempt of Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions.

When the priority is taken into account, T2S gives the preference, among Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction in competition to use the same securities position and/or cash balances, to the ones with the highest applicable level of priority.

If an additional choice has to be made between Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions with the same level of priority, T2S gives the preference to the oldest ones based on their Intended Settlement Date.

1 The following example illustrates the way that T2S selects pending Settlement Instructions that can be
 2 settled with incoming resources. In a way to simplify the description, only the securities side is described.

3 **EXAMPLE 88 – USE OF THE PRIORITISATION IN THE SETTLEMENT PROCESS**

4 On the settlement of matched Settlement Instructions which increase the holding (+40) of the securities
 5 position corresponding to the combination securities account SA2 - ISIN X - impacted balance DELV, T2S
 6 selects all Settlement Instructions which deliver securities from this securities position and which are pending
 7 due to lack of securities in this securities position. The following Settlement Instructions SI2, SI4, SI6 and
 8 SI9 and their matched Settlement Instructions are retrieved:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	APPLICABLE LEVEL OF PRIORITY	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	EAR1	RECE	16	High	11/28/2015
SI2	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	16		
SI3	SA3	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	10	Normal	11/28/2015
SI4	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	10		
SI6	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	25	Top	11/27/2015
SI7	SA4	ISIN X	EAR6	RECE	25		
SI8	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	15	High	11/27/2015
SI9	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	15		

9 Since the sum of pending missing quantities (15+10+25+16=66) is higher than the incoming securities (40),
 10 T2S sorts those matched Settlement Instructions before selecting the one(s) to recycle using the criteria:

- 11
- Highest to lowest level of priority;
 - Oldest to most recent Intended Settlement Date.
- 12

	MATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS ID	APPLICABLE LEVEL OF PRIORITY	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	NEEDED QUANTITY FOR SETTLEMENT
1	SI6 SI7	Top	11/27/2015	25
2	SI8 SI9	High	11/27/2015	15
3	SI1 SI2	High	11/28/2015	16
4	SI3 SI4	Normal	11/28/2015	10

13 The matched Settlement Instructions SI6|SI7 and SI8|SI9 are therefore selected for the settlement.

14 *Parameters synthesis*

15 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator:

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
-------------------	-----------	------------	------------	---------------------	-----------------	---------------------------

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Priority	Default level of priority	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	0	1- Reserved priority 2- Top priority 3- High priority 4- Normal priority	N/A

1 **1.6.1.9.3 Partial Settlement**

2 Concept

3 T2S provides partial settlement process, i.e. settles only a fraction of the original quantity or amount when
4 full settlement is not possible due to lack of securities or cash, in order to increase the volume and value of
5 settlement.

6 Overview

7 Partial settlement applies under conditions and procedures that differ whether they apply to:

- 8 • Settlement Instructions;
- 9 • Settlement Restrictions;
- 10 • Liquidity transfers.

11 Partial settlement process

12 Partial settlement process for Settlement Instructions

13 A Settlement Instruction is partially settled, in case there are insufficient securities to settle the full quantity
14 and provided the following conditions are met:

- 15 • The partial settlement window is currently running;
- 16 • The Settlement Instructions are eligible to settle partially;
- 17 • The partial settlement threshold criteria are fulfilled.

18 **Partial settlement window**

19 Partial settlement is active in T2S within the dedicated partial settlement windows¹²⁴.

20 **Partial settlement eligibility**

21 The settlement eligibility depends notably on conditions set by the T2S parties on their matched Settlement
22 Instructions.

23 A matched pair of Settlement Instructions is eligible to partial settlement, when these Settlement
24 Instructions are entered by the T2S parties with the following characteristics:

- 25 • They are related to Free Of Payment or to Delivery Versus Payment or Delivery With Payment;
- 26 • The partial settlement indicator is not set to "No" in any of the Settlement Instructions;
- 27 • They are not linked to any other Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction by the T2S
28 parties by a link type "Before", "After" or "With".

¹²⁴ For details about the schedule of partial settlement window, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

1 **Partial settlement threshold**

2 Partial settlement is conditioned by thresholds, below which it cannot apply, and that are determined in T2S
3 when the settlement occurs, on the basis of the following content of the Settlement Instructions:

- 4 • The instruction type (FOP or DVP or DWP);
- 5 • The instruction threshold type (see table below);
- 6 • The underlying ISIN;
- 7 • The currency of the cash amount of the Settlement Instruction.

8 These contents of the Settlement Instructions allow T2S to determine the type of partial settlement
9 threshold applicable on the Settlement Instructions being processed. The following types of partial
10 settlement thresholds are possible:

- 11 • A threshold in "quantity": meaning the partial settlement cannot take place for a quantity lower
12 than an applicable value;
- 13 • A threshold in "cash value": meaning the partial settlement cannot take place for an amount
14 lower than an applicable value.

15 **TABLE 109 – APPLICABLE THRESHOLD TYPES FOR PARTIAL SETTLEMENT**

CONTENT OF SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION				RESULTING APPLICABLE THRESHOLD TYPE	RESULTING APPLICABLE THRESHOLD VALUE
INSTRUCTION TYPE	INSTRUCTION THRESHOLD TYPE	ISIN	CURRENCY		
FOP	n/a	applicable	n/a	Quantity	Minimum settlement unit for first partial settlement / Settlement unit multiple for next partial settlement.
DVP/DWP	Set to "Quantity" for both matched Settlement Instructions				
DVP/DWP	Not set to "Quantity" for both matched Settlement Instructions	Unit-quoted	applicable	Cash value	Amount configured in the currency specified (for quantity, minimum settlement unit and settlement unit multiple are used).
		Nominal-quoted			Amount configured in the currency specified (for quantity, minimum settlement unit and settlement unit multiple are used).

16 The parameters determining the threshold applicable above are set:

- 17 • By T2S Actors from the content of their Settlement Instructions for the instruction type and
18 instruction threshold type mentioned in the table above;
- 19 • By the T2S Operator inside the Static Data for the applicable threshold in cash value. This
20 parameter is common to all T2S Parties, and set per T2S settlement currency, and separate for
21 unit-quoted or nominal quoted ISIN;
- 22 • By the T2S Actors in charge of the administration of the relevant ISIN in the Static Data for the
23 applicable threshold in quantity (See section [1.2.2.2 "Concept of securities in T2S"](#)).

1 **Partial settlement procedure**

2 Settlement Instructions are submitted to a full settlement attempt before being submitted to a partial
3 settlement attempt.

4 In case the Settlement Instruction does not settle, the Settlement Instruction is submitted to Optimising
5 application process. The Optimising application process tries to settle the failed Settlement Instruction with
6 other Settlement Instructions in T2S based on different technical optimisations. In case the Optimising
7 application process is not able to find a solution for a full settlement, T2S tries to submit the Settlement
8 Instruction for partial settlement provided the above conditions are met.

9 When applying the partial settlement, T2S attempts to settle the maximum quantity of securities available on
10 the securities position of the seller taking into account:

- 11 • The securities position on the Securities Account;
- 12 • The cash resources available for the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
- 13 • The applicable threshold.

14 Based on the applicable threshold value T2S determines if the available quantity of the securities position, or
15 the available amount of the cash balances, allows the partial settlement.

16 In both cases, the status of each matched Settlement Instruction and the related reporting are sent to the
17 T2S parties, as described in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related
18 content of the message.

19 A "partially settled" Settlement Instruction is recycled for further settlement of its pending leg until it is:

- 20 • "partially settled" for a complementary quantity, provided the conditions mentioned above are
21 met for partial settlement;
- 22 • Or "settled" for the remaining quantity;
- 23 • Or cancelled for its pending leg (see section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

24 Examples of partial settlement in T2S during the partial settlement window and for Settlement Instructions
25 eligible to partial settlement are provided below.

26

1

EXAMPLE 89 – PARTIAL SETTLEMENT

Instr. type	Partial settlement indicator/ Threshold type at instruction level	Applicable threshold type used by T2S	Applicable threshold value	Quantity of the Settlement Instruction	Amount of the Settlement Instruction	Available securities positions	Available cash balances	Result
FOP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	N/A	55	N/A	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55". The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity. After this first partial settlement, the threshold quantity applicable to other partial settlement(s) is equal to the settlement unit multiple (i.e. "5").
FOP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by only one T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	N/A	57	N/A	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55". The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity. After this first partial settlement, the threshold quantity applicable to other partial settlement(s) is equal to the settlement unit multiple (i.e. "5").
FOP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	N/A	49	N/A	Impossible to apply the partial settlement, since the quantity available for a partial settlement is "49" where the minimum settlement multiple is set to "50". Status of the Settlement Instruction is "unsettled".
DVP/DWP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	100,000.00	55	1,000,000.00	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55" for the quantity and "55,000.00" for the amount. The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity and "45,000.00" which becomes the remaining amount. After this first partial settlement, the threshold quantity applicable to other partial settlement(s) is equal to the settlement unit multiple (i.e. "5").

Instr. type	Partial settlement indicator/ Threshold type at instruction level	Applicable threshold type used by T2S	Applicable threshold value	Quantity of the Settlement Instruction	Amount of the Settlement Instruction	Available securities positions	Available cash balances	Result
DVP/DWP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by only one T2S parties	"Cash value"	10.000€	100	100,000.00	55	60,000.00	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55" for the quantity and "55,000.00" for the amount. The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity and "45,000.00" which becomes the remaining amount.
DVP/DWP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	100,000.00	49	1,000,000.00	Impossible to apply the partial settlement, since the quantity available for a partial settlement is "49" where the minimum settlement unit is set to "50". Status of the Settlement Instruction is "unsettled".

1 Partial settlement process for Settlement Restrictions

2 T2S settles Settlement Restriction for a partial quantity or amount in case sufficient resource is not
3 available on the securities position or cash balance, without submitting these Settlement Restrictions to
4 the Optimising application process.

5 Otherwise, as opposed to the partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction there is no condition related
6 to any specific partial settlement window or partial settlement thresholds.

7 A Settlement Restriction linked to a Settlement Instruction through a link "with" is subject to partial
8 settlement only if the resources available are sufficient to allow a full settlement of the Settlement
9 Instruction.

10 The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S for conditional settlement (CoSD) are not subject to partial
11 settlement.

12 The action following the partial settlement of a Settlement Restriction then differs according to the
13 Settlement Restriction type:

- 14 • In case of cash or securities blocking restriction, the Settlement Restriction is "Settled" and
15 there is no new settlement attempt for the remaining amount or quantity;
- 16 • In case of securities earmarking restriction, the Settlement Restriction is "Settled" and there
17 is no new settlement attempt for the remaining quantity;
- 18 • In case of cash and securities reservation restriction, the Settlement Restriction is "Partially
19 settled" and the remaining amount or quantity is filled in via a pre-emption mechanism, until
20 the full amount or quantity of the original Settlement Restriction is settled.

21 In all cases, the statuses of the Settlement Restrictions and the related reporting are sent to the T2S
22 parties, as described in section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.5](#)
23 ["Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the message.

24 Partial settlement process for Liquidity Transfers

25 T2S settles liquidity transfer for a partial amount in case sufficient cash is not available on the T2S
26 Dedicated Cash Account, without submitting it to the Optimising application process.

27 This partial settlement is not applicable when the related immediate liquidity transfer order is initiated by
28 the account holder of the account to be debited. It applies in all other types of liquidity transfers, i.e.
29 when the liquidity transfer is initiated by a T2S Actor different from the account holder (See section [1.6.2](#)
30 ["Liquidity Management"](#)).

31 Otherwise, as opposed to the partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction, there is no condition related
32 to any specific partial settlement window or partial settlement thresholds.

33 In case of a partial settlement, the liquidity transfer is "Partially settled" and there is no new settlement
34 attempt for the remaining amount.

35 In all cases, the statuses of the liquidity transfer and the related reporting are sent to the T2S parties, as
36 described in sections [2.13 "Send immediate liquidity transfer"](#), [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from](#)
37 [RTGS to T2S"](#) and [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to](#)
38 [RTGS"](#) for dialogue related to liquidity transfer, and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the message.

1 *Parameters Synthesis*

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY / OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in cash value for unit quoted securities	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Amount	Per currency: equivalent to 10,000.00€
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in cash value for nominal amount quoted securities	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Amount	Per currency: equivalent to 100,000.00€
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in quantity: minimum settlement unit	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	M	Quantity	To be defined per ISIN
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in quantity: settlement unit multiple	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	M	Quantity	To be defined per ISIN

2 *1.6.1.9.4 Auto-collateralisation*

3 *Concept*

4 T2S offers to central bank and payment/settlement banks (hereafter also called credit providers) the
 5 capacity to provide to credit consumers intraday credit automatically secured in T2S with eligible
 6 collateral. This capacity is achieved through the auto-collateralisation which is technically available in all
 7 T2S settlement currencies.

8 The intraday credit provided through auto-collateralisation by a central bank (hereafter also called central
 9 bank collateralisation) aims at covering lacks of cash on the T2S dedicated cash account managed in its
 10 books.

11 The intraday credit provided through auto-collateralisation by a payment/settlement bank (hereafter also
 12 called client-collateralisation) aims at covering insufficient external guarantee headroom for its client.

13 In addition the auto-collateralisation process allows automatic release of collateral and automatic
 14 substitution in order to cover lack of securities.

15 *Overview*

16 The automatic provision of intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S is managed by the credit
 17 provider configuring the following parameters in the static data about:

- 18 • The accounts to be used;
- 19 • The procedure for the management of the collateral;
- 20 • The eligible collateral and its valuation;
- 21 • The maximum amount which can be provided per credit consumer;

- 1 • The maximum credit percentage of intraday credit which can be provided by the central bank
2 in addition to the missing amount¹²⁵.

3 Before any intraday credit provision, credit consumers have to identify:

- 4 • Links between T2S dedicated cash accounts and securities accounts for the collateral
5 provision;
6 • Securities positions where the available collateral is held (hereafter called collateral on stock).
7 This is achieved through the earmarking for auto-collateralisation restriction type related to
8 the considered currency.

9 Once the configuration is set, T2S automatically provides intraday credit through auto-collateralisation,
10 when necessary, to settle Settlement Instructions. This auto-collateralisation results during the night-time
11 and real-time periods into:

- 12 • The provision of additional cash on a T2S dedicated cash account for the central bank
13 collateralisation;
14 • The increase of external guarantee limit headroom using the client-collateralisation limit
15 headroom, for the client-collateralisation (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

16 To secure the intraday credit, T2S resorts firstly to collateral on flow complemented, if necessary, by
17 collateral on stock. Collateral on flow is provided by securities delivered to a securities position earmarked
18 for auto-collateralisation.

19 The actual provision of intraday credit is achieved through the generation by T2S of collateral Settlement
20 Instructions and Settlement Restrictions necessary for the auto-collateralisation operation.

21 Additional reverse collateral Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions are simultaneously
22 generated to manage all reimbursement cases:

- 23 • By the payment/settlement bank as credit consumer in case of central bank collateralisation
24 or as credit provider in case of client-collateralisation;
25 • Automatically by T2S in case of automatic reimbursement of central bank collateralisation
26 operations during a settlement day.

27 At the end of day, all intraday credit stemming from central bank collateralisation, which cannot be
28 reimbursed in T2S, is rebalanced into the respective RTGS system; a specific procedure is used for the
29 relocation of the corresponding collateral (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#)).

¹²⁵ For example, in case of lack of cash for EUR 10,000.00, if the maximum credit percentage is equal to 2%, then the maximum collateral countervalue taken to guarantee the credit cannot exceed eur 10,200.00. And hence in such a case the actual intraday credit provided through central bank collateralisation shall value between EUR 10,000.00 and 10,200.00 depending on the actual countervalue of the collateral.

- 1 Auto-collateralisation process
- 2 Static data configurations by the credit provider
- 3 For the provision of intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S, credit providers (i.e. central
- 4 banks for central bank collateralisation and payment/settlement banks for client-collateralisation) must
- 5 first set in the static data the following parameters:

PARAMETER	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Collateral management procedure	<p>Central banks are required to determine in static data the collateralisation procedure for which they opt for all their central bank collateralisation operations in T2S among:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The REPO procedure, i.e. the selected collateral is transferred from the securities account where it is held to a securities account of the credit provider; • The PLEDGE procedure, i.e. the selected collateral is transferred from the securities account where it is held to another securities account of the credit consumer pledged to the credit provider; • The PLEDGE SUB procedure, i.e. the selected collateral is restricted in the securities account where it is held – on a restricted position - without transfer to any other securities account. 	<p>No specific configuration is required since REPO procedure applies to all client-collateralisation operations.</p>
<p>Securities accounts for collateral management in REPO procedure (see section 1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts")</p>	<p>In case of REPO procedure, central banks are required to determine for each T2S dedicated cash account held in their books, the securities account where the selected collateral has to be stored in case of intraday credit provision.</p>	<p>Payment/settlement banks are required to determine for each of their client allowed to use its T2S dedicated cash account (i.e. for which a Credit Memorandum Balance exists), the securities account where the selected collateral has to be stored in case of intraday credit provision.</p>
<p>Regular collateral securities accounts configuration for collateral relocation at the end of day</p>	<p>Central banks are required to determine the securities account where the collateral corresponding to pending intraday credit rebalanced to the RTGS has to be retransferred at the end of the day. (See section 1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management").</p>	<p>No configuration is required since the pending intraday credit provided through client-collateralisation operation is not subject to a specific process in T2S.</p>

PARAMETER	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Cash accounts for intraday credit provision through auto-collateralisation	Central banks are required to determine in static data the T2S central bank cash account debited to provide intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S in a given currency.	No specific configuration is required.
Eligible collateral and collateral prices	Central banks and payment/settlement banks are required to provide to T2S the list of securities accepted as collateral and, each settlement day, the associated prices in the currency of the intraday credit (See configuration in section 1.2.2 "Securities static data"). The provision of these parameters may take place through collateral management systems (e.g CCBM2 for collateral in euro).	
Maximum amount which can be provided per credit consumer	Central banks are required to set in the static data the maximum amount of intraday credit which can be provided to each T2S dedicated cash account held in their books for a settlement day. This cap is set through the central bank collateralisation limit. This limit is automatically set to zero at the creation of the T2S dedicated cash account (See section 1.6.2.2 "Limit Management").	For client-collateralisation, payment/settlement banks are required to set in the static data the maximum amount of intraday credit which can be provided through client-collateralisation to each of their clients allowed to use its T2S dedicated cash account. This cap is set through the client-collateralisation limit. This limit is automatically set to zero at the creation of the link (set through a Credit Memorandum Balance) between the T2S dedicated cash account and the T2S Party (See section 1.6.2.2 "Limit Management").
Maximum credit percentage of the missing amount that the provided intraday credit cannot exceed ¹²⁶	Central banks can set the maximum credit percentage of the missing amount that the provided intraday credit cannot exceed. Central banks can choose in the static data not to use this percentage to its intraday credit provision.	Not applicable to Payment/settlement banks

126

¹²⁶ For example, in case of lack of cash for EUR 10,000.00, if the maximum credit percentage is equal to 2%, then the maximum collateral countervalue taken to guarantee the credit cannot exceed EUR 10,200.00. And hence in such a case the actual intraday credit provided through central bank collateralisation shall value between EUR 10,000.00 and 10,200.00 depending on the actual countervalue of the collateral.

1 Identification of available collateral by the credit consumer

2 Before being able to benefit from any intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S, credit
 3 consumers (i.e. payment/settlement banks for central bank collateralisation and authorised clients for
 4 client-collateralisation) have to identify the securities they agree to provide, as collateral to their credit
 5 providers, with:

PARAMETER	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Links between securities account for collateral supply	The CSD of the credit consumer of an intraday credit through auto-collateralisation must set links between T2S dedicated cash account and the securities account which can be used to supply the collateral needed. This links is set through a Credit Memorandum Balance (See configuration in section 1.2.6 "Accounts structure and organisation").	
Identification of securities positions eligible for collateral	The credit consumer of an intraday credit through auto-collateralisation must segregate the securities available as collateral: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In securities position "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation" for the considered currency or for all currencies¹²⁷ (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types" and 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"); • Within securities accounts, for which a link for collateral supply with a T2S dedicated cash account has been set-up as explained above. 	
Securities accounts pledged for collateral management in PLEDGE procedure (see section 1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts")	In case of PLEDGE procedure, the CSD of the credit consumer of an intraday credit, through central bank collateralisation, must set links between the T2S dedicated cash account and the securities account used to collateralise the securities taken in guarantee.	No specific configuration is required.

6 Implementation of a new auto-collateralisation operation by T2S

7 **Initial conditions to resort to an auto-collateralisation**

8 T2S attempts a new auto-collateralisation during the provision check (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)) if all the following conditions are met, in relation with the intraday credit limits (See
 9 section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)):
 10

CONDITIONS	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Existence of a missing resource	A lack of cash is identified on a T2S dedicated cash account involved in the settlement in process.	The headroom of an external guarantee limit is insufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction(s) of a payment/settlement bank's client.
Sufficient limit headroom capacity	The headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit, is sufficient to fill in the lack of cash identified	The sum of the headrooms for all limit types associated to the credit memorandum balance is sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction of the client.

¹²⁷ Restriction types related to the "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation" restriction processing are configured by the T2S Operator (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

1 **Intraday credit capacity provided by the available collateral**

2 T2S then checks if the collateral available on flow and on stock identified by the credit consumer is
 3 sufficient to cover the identified missing resources. Both collateral on flow and collateral on stock are
 4 taken into account if all the following conditions are met:

CONDITIONS	COLLATERAL ON FLOW	COLLATERAL ON STOCK
Settlement Instruction providing collateral on flow	The Settlement Instruction under process: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Has a receiving security movement type; And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debits the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or decreases the external guarantee headroom with an insufficiency. 	N/A
Securities account identified for collateral supply	The securities account involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction has a link through a Credit Memorandum Balance for collateral supply (see section 1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts") with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The T2S dedicated cash account in case of lack of cash (central bank collateralisation); • Or with the credit memorandum balance having the external guarantee limit with an insufficient headroom (client collateralisation). 	The securities account for collateral supply has a link through a Credit Memorandum Balance for collateral supply (see section 1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts") with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The used T2S dedicated cash account in case of lack of cash (central bank collateralisation); • The associated credit memorandum balance in case of insufficient headroom in an external guarantee limit (client collateralisation).
Securities account for collateral supply without intraday restriction	The securities account for collateral supply is not subject to an intraday restriction.	
Securities position earmarked for auto-collateralisation in the considered currency (See sections 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types" and 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")	The securities position involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is earmarked for auto-collateralisation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or in all currencies. 	The securities position for collateral supply is earmarked for auto-collateralisation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or in all currencies.

CONDITIONS	COLLATERAL ON FLOW	COLLATERAL ON STOCK
Eligible collateral for the credit provider	<p>The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eligible as collateral for the credit provider; • In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or in the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account of the credit memorandum balance having the external guarantee limit with an insufficient headroom. 	<p>The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eligible as collateral for the credit provider; • In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or in the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account of the credit memorandum balance having the external guarantee limit with an insufficient headroom.
Eligible collateral for the CSD holding the securities account where the collateral is moved in case of cross-CSD mobilisation.	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is eligible for settlement in the CSD holding the securities account where the collateral is moved.	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply is eligible for settlement in the CSD holding the securities account where the collateral is moved.
Collateral without identified close link	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction has no close link identified in T2S with the credit consumer (See section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply has no close link identified in T2S with the credit consumer (See section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").
Security without intraday restriction	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is not subject to an intraday restriction.	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply is not subject to an intraday restriction.
Potential collateral Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction not subjected to CSD rejection, CSD Validation hold or CoSD rules	The T2S generated collateral Settlement Instruction (and linked generated Settlement Restriction in case of Pledge Sub procedure or generated Settlement Instructions in case of cross-CSD mobilisation) resulting from the selection of this collateral on flow is not subject to any CSD rejection, CSD validation hold or CoSD rules.	The T2S generated collateral Settlement Instruction (and linked generated Settlement Restriction in case of Pledge Sub procedure or generated Settlement Instructions in case of cross-CSD mobilisation) resulting from the selection of this collateral on stock is not subject to any CSD rejection, CSD validation hold or CoSD rules.

1 Once all potential collateral on flow and on stock are identified, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity
 2 by multiplying their quantity by the collateral prices received from the credit provider for the considered
 3 securities and currency (e.g. from CCBM2 for collateral in euro).

4 **Collateral selection**

5 If the calculated intraday credit capacity covers the lack of cash or the insufficient headroom, T2S selects
 6 the securities to take in guarantee, among the available collateral, using the rules below:

- 7
- Collateral on flow is selected first, complemented, if necessary, by collateral on stock;
 - When several securities can be selected, the collateral providing the requested intraday credit
 8 with the lowest amount is selected first.
 9

1 Last, T2S ensures that the selected collateral meets all the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Limit headroom fulfilled	The intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the headroom of the applicable central bank collateralisation limit.	The intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the headroom of the applicable client-collateralisation limit.
Missing resource coverage	The intraday credit actually provided is at least equal to the lack of cash on the T2S dedicated cash account.	The intraday credit actually provided is at least equal to the insufficient headroom of the external guarantee limit decreased by the headroom of the unsecured credit limit (See section 1.6.2.2 "Limit Management").
Maximum credit percentage fulfilled	The excess of intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the maximum credit percentage defined by the central bank, if applicable. For example, in case of lack of cash for EUR 10,000.00, if the maximum credit percentage is equal to 2%, then the maximum collateral countervalue taken to guarantee the credit cannot exceed EUR 10,200.00. And hence in such a case the actual intraday credit provided through central bank collateralisation shall value between EUR 10,000.00 and 10,200.00 depending on the actual countervalue of the collateral.	Not applicable to Payment/settlement banks.

2 **Finalisation of the new auto-collateralisation operation**

3 The new auto-collateralisation operation is actually implemented only if all the Settlement Instructions
 4 which have to be settled in an all-or-none basis can be settled (i.e. no remaining missing resources).

5 In this case, T2S generates the necessary additional collateral Settlement Instructions for the credit
 6 consumer and the credit provider to instruct:

- 7 • The debit and credit of the intraday credit provision on the involved T2S Dedicated cash
 8 accounts;
- 9 • The delivery of collateral from an earmarked for auto-collateralisation securities position to:
 - 10 - In case of Repo procedure, the earmarked for auto-collateralisation for all currencies
 11 securities position in the securities account of the credit provider;
 - 12 - In case of Pledge procedure, the collateralised securities position in another
 13 securities account of the credit consumer;
 - 14 - In case of Pledge-Sub procedure, the collateralised securities position in the same
 15 securities account of the credit consumer.

16 Simultaneously, T2S generates additional reverse collateral Settlement Instructions corresponding to the
 17 intraday credit reimbursement. The reverse collateral Settlement Instruction of the payment/settlement
 18 bank, as credit consumer in case of central bank collateralisation or as credit provider in case of client-
 19 collateralisation, is set on hold.

1 If the securities account supplying the collateral and the securities account receiving this collateral are in
 2 two different CSDs, additional T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are generated (see
 3 section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)).

4 Information related to these generations is provided through reporting sent to the credit providers (and
 5 its collateral management systems according to their message subscription) and to the credit consumers
 6 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

7 Once generated, the T2S generated collateral and reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and linked
 8 Settlement Restrictions in case of pledge sub procedure), both for client and for central bank
 9 collateralisation cannot be cancelled, on the day of their creation, by any of the involved T2S Actors. The
 10 T2S generated collateral and reverse collateral Settlement Instructions for client collateralisation can be
 11 cancelled by T2S Actors on the days following their creation.

12 **Examples of an auto-collateralisation process**

13 **EXAMPLE 90 – CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION**

14 The following example illustrates a central bank collateralisation operation covering lack of cash on a T2S
 15 dedicated cash account identified during the provision check process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

16 The settlement attempt applies on the following matched Settlement Instructions received in T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	90	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	9,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	90	DCA2		CRDT	9,000.00

17 During the provision check process, the following provision net flows and provision check execution are
 18 calculated for each involved securities position (SecPos1 and SecPos2) and cash balance (CashBal1 and
 19 CashBal2):

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	+90		-9,000.00	
SI2		-90		+9,000.00
Provision net flow	+90	-90	-9,000.00	+9,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+1,000.00	+3,000.00
Provision check execution	+140 OK	+10 OK	-8,000.00 LACK	+12,000.00 OK
Central bank collateralisation headroom			50,000.00	

1 Since the provision check execution is negative, the initial conditions to resort to the auto-collateralisation
 2 process are checked:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Existence of a missing resource	OK	The cash balance CashBal1 presents a lack of cash (-8,000.00) due the buying Settlement Instruction SI1.
Eligible credit consumer	OK	Participant A owning the T2S dedicated cash account DCA1 is set as eligible to the central bank collateralisation by the central bank CB1 managing this account.
Sufficient limit headroom capacity	OK	At the moment of the need of intraday credit, the central bank collateralisation headroom is higher (50,000.00) than the needed intraday credit (8,000.00).

3 Once triggered, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity allowed by the collateral available to
 4 guarantee the provision of intraday credit on the T2S dedicated cash account DCA1.

5 Since the impacted balance indicated in SI1 is not related to an "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation"
 6 processing type (i.e. DELV is the deliverable securities position), the use of collateral on flow to
 7 guarantee the intraday credit is not possible.

8 T2S then selects all securities positions identified as collateral available for intraday credit provision in
 9 Euros according to the selection criteria described above:

SECURITIES POSITION ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	RESTRICTION TYPE ID	QUANTITY OF SECURITIES	UNITARY COLLATERAL PRICE	CALCULATED SP COLLATERAL VALUATION (EUR)
SecPos1	SA1	ISIN A	CEUR	500	80.00	40,000.00
SecPos8	SA1	ISIN B	CEUR	245	78.00	19,110.00
SecPos99	SA3	ISIN C	CEUR	90	75.00	6,750.00

10 Once all potential collateral are identified, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity summing all
 11 calculated collateral valuation of the identified securities position (40,000.00+19,110.00+6,750.00 = EUR
 12 65,860.00). Since it is higher than the requested intraday credit, the auto-collateralisation process
 13 continues.

14 Ultimately, T2S selects the collateral taken in guarantee in the securities position SecPos1, since it allows
 15 a provision of collateral (100 securities for a collateral valuation of EUR 8,000.00) for the exact amount of
 16 the needed intraday credit (EUR 8,000.00).

17 Based on the selected collateral, the ultimate conditions for a central bank collateralisation process are
 18 checked:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Limit headroom fulfilled	OK	The central bank collateralisation headroom remains positive (+EUR 42,000.00) after the central bank collateralisation operation.

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Missing resource coverage	OK	The identified lack of cash (-8,000.00) is covered by the provided intraday credit (8,000.00).
Maximum credit percentage fulfilled	OK	Since the intraday credit provided is equal to the lack of cash to be covered, the central bank collateralisation operation fulfils any maximum credit percentage defined by central bank1.

1 Since all the ultimate conditions are fulfilled, T2S generates the following collateral Settlement
 2 Instructions based on the parameters previously configured in the static data by CB1 and according to
 3 the collateral management procedure (Repo):

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI3	CB1 ACO SA	ISIN A	DELV	RECE	100	CB1 CBCA	EUR	DBIT	8,000.00
SI4	SA1		CEUR	DELI	100	DCA1		CRDT	8,000.00

4 Considering the new collateral Settlement Instructions (SI3 and SI4), a new provision net flows
 5 calculations followed by a new provision check execution are computed:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE				CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos11	SecPos99	CashBal1	CashBal2	CashBal99
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA1 ISIN A CEUR	CB1 ACO SA ISIN A DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV	CB1 CBCA DELV
SI1	+90				-9,000.00		
SI2		-90				+9,000.00	
SI3 (collateral)				+100			-8,000.00
SI4 (collateral)			-100		+8,000.00		
Provision net flow	+90	-90	-100	+100	-1,000.00	+9,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+500	0	+1,000.00	+3,000.00	-252,000.00
Provision check execution	+140 OK	+10 OK	+400 OK	+100 OK	0 OK	+12,000.00 OK	-260,000.00 N/A
Central bank collateralisation headroom					42,000.00		

6 Since the central bank cash account CB1 CBCA used by central bank1 for the intraday credit provision is
 7 allowed to be negative, the new provision check execution is in success. The matched Settlement
 8 Instructions and the generated Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking process.

9 Once the settlement of SI1|SI2 and SI3|SI4 (collateral Settlement Instructions corresponding to central
 10 bank1 as credit provider and to the payment/settlement bank PSB1 as credit consumer) is irrevocable,
 11 T2S updates the involved securities positions and cash balances.

1 The following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 are generated for future reimbursement
 2 during the settlement day:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	CB1 ACO SA	ISIN A	DELV	DELI	100	CB1 CBCA	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA1		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA1		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

3 The Settlement Instruction SI6 of the payment/settlement bank PSB1 is set on hold waiting to be
 4 released to trigger the reimbursement of intraday credit. The reporting corresponding to those
 5 generations is then sent to central bank1 and PSB1 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

6 **EXAMPLE 91 – CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION**

7 The following example illustrates a new client-collateralisation operation covering insufficient external
 8 guarantee headroom identified during the provision check process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)) on a
 9 credit memorandum balance set for the client of the payment/settlement bank PSB1.

10 The settlement attempt concerns the following matched Settlement Instructions previously received by
 11 T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA5	ISIN A	CEUR	RECE	100	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	8,200.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	100	DCA2		CRDT	8,200.00

12 SI1 is instructed by Client C, client allowed by the payment/settlement bank PSB1 to use its T2S
 13 dedicated cash account DCA1 for the settlement of its Settlement Instructions. The capacity of Client C to
 14 use this T2S dedicated cash account is capped by limits set on the credit memorandum balance CMB6
 15 (See section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

16 During the provision check process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)), the following provision net flows and
 17 provision check execution are calculated for each involved securities position (SecPos1 and SecPos2),
 18 cash balance (CashBal1 and CashBal2) and credit memorandum balance (CMB6):

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CMB6	CashBal2
	SA5 ISIN A CEUR	SA2 ISIN A DELV	DCA1 DELV		DCA2 DELV
SI1	+100		-8,200.00	-8,200.00	
SI2		-100			+8,200.00
Provision net flow	+100	-100	-8,200.00	-8,200.00	+8,200.00
Availability	+500	+110	+100,000.00	N/A	+10,000.00
External guarantee headroom			N/A	1,400.00	N/A

OPERATION		SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE		
		SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CMB6	CashBal2
		SA5 ISIN A CEUR	SA2 ISIN A DELV	DCA1 DELV		DCA2 DELV
Provision execution	check	+600 OK	+10 OK	+91,800.00 OK	-6,800.00 Insufficiency	+18,200.00 OK
Central collateralisation headroom	bank	[Hatched Area]		50,000.00	N/A	0.00
Client-collateralisation headroom		[Hatched Area]		N/A	10,000.00	N/A
Unsecured headroom	credit	[Hatched Area]		N/A	3,500.00	N/A

- 1 Since the provision check execution is negative, the initial conditions to resort to the auto-collateralisation
- 2 process are checked:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Existence of a missing resource	OK	CMB6 presents an insufficient external guarantee headroom (-6,800.00) due to the buying Settlement Instruction SI1.
Eligible credit consumer	OK	Client C using the T2S dedicated cash account DCA1 is set as eligible to the client-collateralisation by the payment/settlement bank PSB1 owning this account.
Sufficient limit headroom capacity	OK	At the moment of the need of intraday credit, the sum of the external guarantee headroom (1,400.00), the client-collateralisation headroom (10,000.00) and the unsecured credit headroom (3,500.00) is higher (14,900.00) than the missing amount necessary for the settlement (8,200,00).

- 3 Once triggered, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity allowed by the potential collateral identified to
- 4 guarantee the provision of intraday credit through client-collateralisation for CMB6.
- 5 Since the impacted balance indicated in SI1 (CEUR) is related to the "Earmarking for auto-
- 6 collateralisation" processing type for the currency of the needed intraday credit (EUR), the use of
- 7 collateral on flow to guarantee the intraday credit is possible (assuming the ISIN A is set as eligible for
- 8 collateral by PSB1 as credit provider).
- 9 Using collateral on flow before any collateral on stock, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity related
- 10 to SI1 by multiplying the received quantity (100) by the most recent collateral price (80.00) set by by the
- 11 payment/settlement bank PSB1 for ISIN A. The potential intraday credit capacity from the collateral flow
- 12 (8,000.00) is sufficient to cover the insufficient external guarantee headroom (-6,800.00).

- 1 T2S selects the collateral on flow (85 of the purchased securities for a collateral valuation of EUR
2 6,800.00) and checks the ultimate conditions to resort a client-collateralisation process:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Limit headroom fulfilled	OK	The client-collateralisation headroom remains positive (+3,200.00) after the processed client-collateralisation operation.
Missing resource coverage	OK	The identified insufficient external guarantee headroom (-6,800.00) is covered by the provided intraday credit (6,800.00).

- 3 Since all the ultimate conditions are fulfilled, T2S generates the following collateral Settlement
4 Instructions based on the parameters previously configured in the static data by PSB1 in a way to
5 transfer the received securities to the securities account of PSB1 (REPO procedure is systematic for
6 client-collateralisation):

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI3	PSB1CCO SA	ISIN A	CEUR	RECE	85	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	6,800.00
SI4	SA5		CEUR	DELI	85	DCA1		CRDT	6,800.00

- 7 Considering the new collateral Settlement Instructions (SI3 and SI4), a new provision net flows
8 calculations followed by a new provision check execution are executed:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos33	CashBal1	CMB6	CashBal2
	SA5 ISIN A CEUR	SA2 ISIN A DELV	PSB1 CCO SA ISIN A CEUR	DCA1 DELV		DCA2 DELV
SI1	+100			-8,200.00	-8,200.00	
SI2		-100				+8,200.00
SI3 (collateral)			+85	-6,800.00		
SI4 (collateral)	-85			+6,800.00	+6,800.00	
Provision net flow	+15	-100	+85	-8,200.00	-1,400.00	+8,200.00
Availability	+500	+110	0	+100,000.00	N/A	+10,000.00
External guarantee headroom				N/A	1,400.00	N/A
Provision check execution	+515 OK	+10 OK	+85 OK	+91,800.00 OK	0 OK	+18,200.00 OK
Central bank collat. headroom				50,000.00	N/A	0.00
Client-collat. headroom				N/A	3,200.00	N/A
Unsecured credit headroom				N/A	3,500.00	N/A

1 The new provision check execution is positive. The matched Settlement Instructions and the generated
2 Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking process.

3 Once the settlement of SI1|SI2 and SI3|SI4 (collateral Settlement Instructions corresponding to PSB1 as
4 credit provider and to Client C as credit consumer) is irrevocable, T2S updates the involved securities
5 positions and cash balances.

6 The following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 are generated for future reimbursement
7 during the settlement day:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	PSB1CCO SA	ISIN A	CEUR	DELI	85	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	6,800.00	YES
SI6	SA5		CEUR	RECE	85	DCA1		DBIT	6,800.00	NO

8 The Settlement Instruction SI5 of the payment/settlement bank PSB1 is set on hold waiting for a release
9 in order to trigger the reimbursement of intraday credit. The reporting corresponding to those
10 generations is then sent to Client C and PSB1 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

11 Reimbursement of an auto-collateralisation operation by the payment/settlement bank

12 At any time during the settlement day, the payment/settlement bank can trigger the reimbursement of
13 an auto-collateralisation operation acting as:

- 14 • Credit consumer in case of central bank collateralisation;
- 15 • Credit provider in case of client-collateralisation.

16 In both cases, to trigger the reimbursement of an auto-collateralisation operation, the
17 payment/settlement bank releases the held reverse collateral Settlement Instruction generated by T2S at
18 the intraday credit provision.

19 Reimbursement of a central bank collateralisation operation as credit consumer

20 To reimburse a central bank collateralisation operation, T2S checks that the necessary cash is available in
21 the T2S dedicated cash account that received the intraday credit.

22 Once released, in case of insufficient cash, the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction follows the
23 standard process of a failed provision check due to lack of cash (i.e. provision of intraday credit for the
24 missing amount through a new central bank collateralisation operation if possible or recycling, see section
25 [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)).

26 The reverse collateral Settlement Instruction cannot be subject to a partial settlement (i.e. their partial
27 settlement indicator is set to "No").

28 The actual settlement of the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction results in the increase of the
29 headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit (See section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

30 Reimbursement of a client-collateralisation operation as credit provider

31 To reimburse a client-collateralisation operation, T2S checks that the necessary headroom is available, in
32 the external guarantee limit increased through the intraday credit.

1 Once released, in case of insufficient headroom, the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction follows the
2 standard process of a failed provision check, due to insufficient headroom in an external guarantee limit
3 (i.e. provision of intraday credit for the missing amount through a new client-collateralisation operation if
4 possible or recycling, see section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)).

5 The reverse collateral Settlement Instruction cannot be subject to a partial settlement (i.e. their partial
6 settlement indicator is set to "No").

7 The actual settlement of the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction results in the increase of the
8 headroom of the client-collateralisation limit (See section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

9 Automatic release of collateral already used and potential substitution

10 If collateralised securities are needed to settle a Settlement Instruction, T2S automatically releases the
11 held reverse collateral Settlement Instruction(s) necessary for the settlement by selecting the most
12 appropriate reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (i.e. those that can provide the missing securities
13 against the minimum amount of reimbursement taking into account the available cash amount).

14 The reimbursement is achieved without additional step if:

- 15 • In case of central bank collateralisation: the cash available in the T2S dedicated cash account
16 receiving the intraday credit is sufficient to reimburse the intraday credit;
- 17 • In case of client-collateralisation: the available headroom of the external guarantee limit is
18 sufficient to reimburse the intraday credit.

19 If the available cash or the available headroom is not sufficient to fully reimburse the intraday credit, T2S
20 automatically implements a new auto-collateralisation operation, in order to provide the necessary
21 intraday credit to cover the missing resources.

22 Automatic reimbursement of auto-collateralisation operations with central bank during a settlement day

23 The decrease of a central bank collateralisation limit, during a settlement day, can lead to an already
24 provided intraday credit higher than the limit amount. It results in an automatic reimbursement of
25 existing reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, in order to bring back the provided intraday credit
26 under the new limit (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

27 For the automatic reimbursement, T2S:

- 28 • Identifies the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions debiting the concerned T2S dedicated
29 cash account;
- 30 • Selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, for which the sum of settlement
31 amounts is closest to, but higher than, the provided intraday credit higher than the limit;
- 32 • Releases the selected reverse collateral Settlement Instructions for their submission to a
33 settlement attempt and ensures their selection in priority in case of recycling.

34 Then, the released reverse collateral Settlement Instructions follow standard settlement process as any
35 reimbursement of intraday credit.

36 This automatic reimbursement process does not apply to client-collateralisation.

37 Pending auto-collateralisation operations at the end of day

38 In principle, intraday credit provided in T2S through auto-collateralisation must be reimbursed at the end
39 of the day.

- 1 Nevertheless, if reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remain pending at the end of day:
- 2 • In case of central bank collateralisation, T2S triggers a specific process for their automatic
- 3 reimbursement or the rebalancing of pending intraday credit to the RTGS (See section
- 4 [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#));
- 5 • In case of client-collateralisation, T2S does not trigger any specific process at the end of the
- 6 day. It is up to the payment/settlement bank to release the reverse collateral Settlement
- 7 Instruction before the end of day.

8 *Parameters synthesis*

9 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Central bank collateralisation	Collateral management procedure	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	REPO PLEDGE PLEDGE SUB	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Securities accounts for collateral management in REPO procedure	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valid securities account Id	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	Securities accounts pledged for collateral management in PLEDGE procedure	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valid securities account Id	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	Central bank cash accounts for intraday credit provision	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valid central bank cash account Id	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Eligible collateral	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Collateral price per eligible collateral	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valuation in a given currency	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Close links	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	Central bank collateralisation limit	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	"0"
Client collateralisation	Client-collateralisation limit	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	"0"

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Maximum credit percentage of missing amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Links between securities account for collateral supply	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Restriction type earmarking for auto-collateralisation	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Ceee	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	Restriction type collateralised	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COLL	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Identification of securities positions eligible for collateral	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A

1 1.6.1.10 Realignment

2 **1.6.1.10.1 Concept**

3 The realignment application process handles the cases of:

- 4 • Cross-CSD settlements, i.e. settlements between T2S Actors of different CSDs, the latter
- 5 being in T2S;
- 6 • External-CSD settlements, i.e. settlements between T2S Actors of different CSDs, with some
- 7 of the CSDs involved in the settlement being external to T2S.

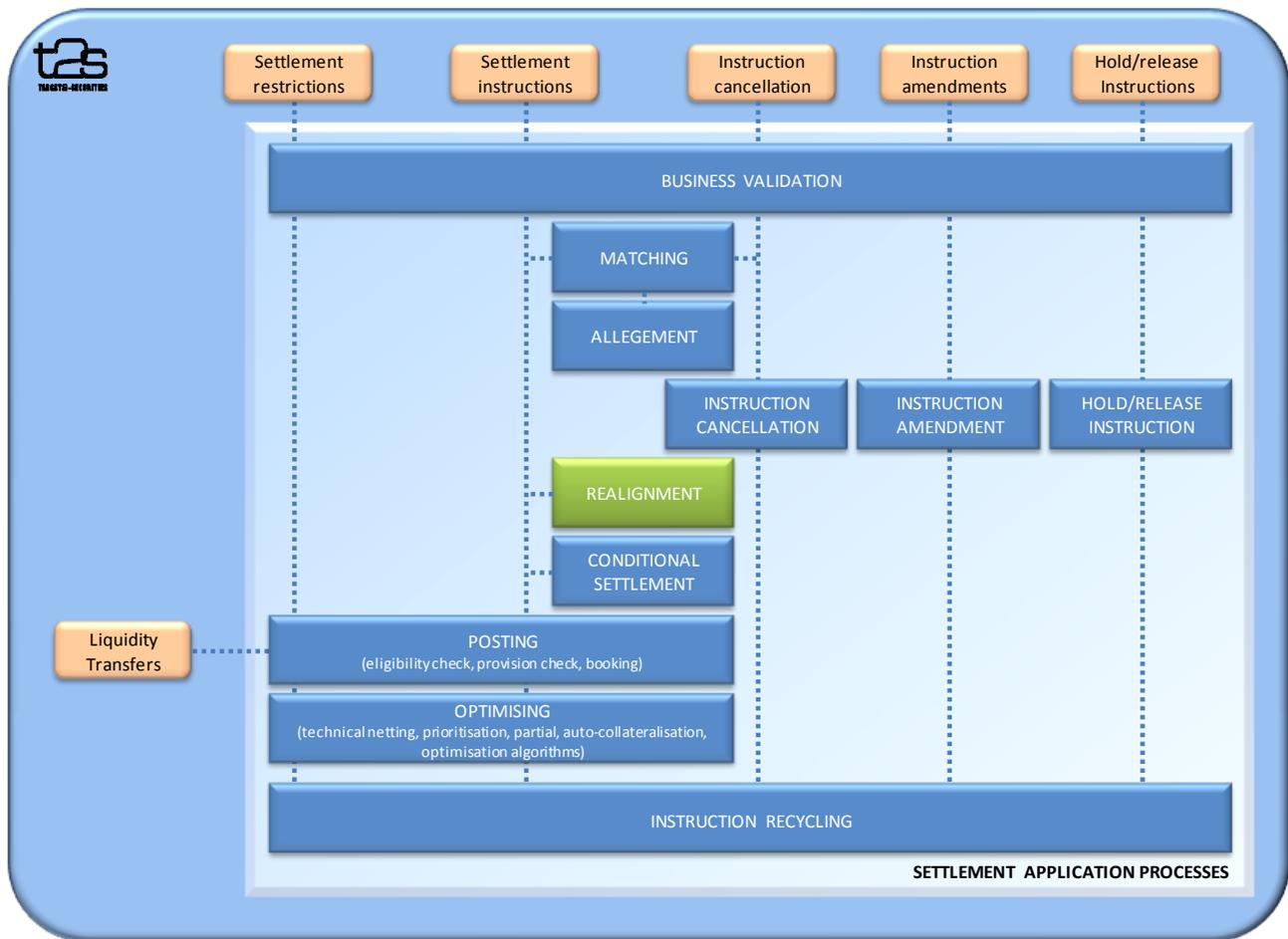
8 Cross-CSD settlement is achieved in T2S with the simultaneous booking of cash and securities for
 9 Settlement Instructions between participants of different CSDs. Once incoming Settlement Instructions
 10 are matched (or validated for already matched incoming Settlement Instructions), the realignment
 11 application process creates automatically all the requested Settlement Instructions between the involved
 12 CSDs, referred hereafter as T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions. This automatic
 13 generation relies on links set in the static data between the relevant CSDs and does not request from the
 14 T2S Actors any other action. It takes place immediately following either the validation of already matched
 15 Settlement Instructions, or the matching of Settlement Instructions matching in T2S.

16 Realignment application process is also applied for external-CSD settlement.

17 This section details the parameters required from T2S Actors to manage the realignment in T2S for cross-
 18 CSD and external-CSD settlement. It also details the resulting realignment chain with the description of
 19 the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions reported to the involved T2S Actors.

20 For external-CSD settlement, only the process applying to the Settlement Instructions actually submitted
 21 to T2S is described. All actions required by the realignment but without interaction with T2S are not
 22 described.

1 **DIAGRAM 66 – REALIGNMENT APPLICATION PROCESS**



2
3 **1.6.1.10.2 Overview**

4 Upon the matching of Settlement Instructions, or upon the validation of already matched Settlement
5 Instructions, the realignment application process verifies if the incoming business Settlement Instructions
6 are requiring realignment Settlement Instructions on securities accounts other than those of the
7 submitting T2S Actors (e.g. on the accounts of the issuer CSD).

8 When the need to realign is identified, the realignment application process creates automatically the T2S
9 generated realignment Settlement Instructions, based on the cross-CSD links set by CSDs in the static
10 data.

11 The T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are then validated, and linked to the initial
12 underlying Settlement Instructions through two links INFO providing the references of both business
13 Settlement Instructions., in order to ensure their settlement on an all-or-none basis.

1 **1.6.1.10.3 Realignment process**

2 Parameters necessary for realignment

3 Role and links between CSDs for cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement

4 Irrespective of whether it is a cross-CSD or an external-CSD settlement, a CSD is defined for the
 5 realignment process as:

- 6 • The issuer CSD, when it is the CSD in which the security has been issued and distributed on
 7 behalf of the Issuer;
- 8 • The investor CSD, when it is the CSD of at least one party of the Settlement Instruction;
- 9 • Or both, when it is the CSD in which the security has been issued and the CSD of at least one
 10 party of the Settlement Instruction.

11 To manage the cross-CSD and external-CSD settlements, each investor CSD has the choice between:

- 12 • Opening an omnibus account (see section below) in the books of the issuer CSD to reflect the
 13 holdings of its participants for the securities, or;
- 14 • Opening an omnibus account in the books of any other CSD being already an investor CSD
 15 for the same financial instrument.

16 In both cases, the CSD where the omnibus account is opened is defined as the technical issuer of the
 17 investor CSD for the given securities. The choice between these two options is exclusive, i.e. for a given
 18 security, each investor CSD can define only one technical issuer.

19 To that purpose, CSDs are required to configure the following parameter in the static data:

PARAMETERS	DEFINITION
CSD links	<p>Each investor CSD has to define a technical issuer CSD per securities it intends to set as eligible for settlement (See section 1.2.2 "Securities static data"). This results in the creation of a link between the investor CSD and its technical issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.</p> <p>For a given investor CSD, the technical issuer CSD may be different for each security. It is in most cases the issuer CSD of the security.</p> <p>The issuer CSD sets a CSD link with itself as investor and as issuer. (See section 1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement")</p>

20 This parameter is used by T2S to derive the realignment chain applicable to matched Settlement
 21 Instructions starting from both investor CSDs to the issuer CSD of the traded securities.

22 The following example illustrates the configuration of CSD links for ISIN X.

23 **EXAMPLE 92 – CONFIGURATION OF CSD LINKS FOR AN ISIN**

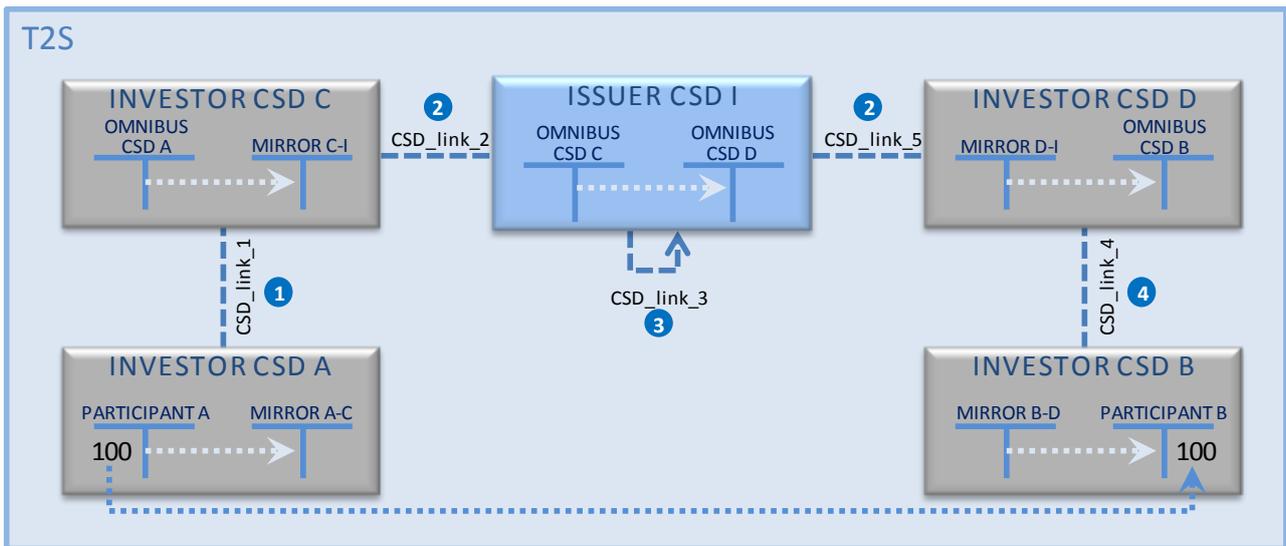
SECURITY CSD LINK			
SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD Link 1	ISIN X	CSD A	CSD C
CSD Link 2	ISIN X	CSD C	CSD I
CSD Link 3	ISIN X	CSD I	CSD I

SECURITY CSD LINK

SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD Link 4	ISIN X	CSD B	CSD D
CSD Link 5	ISIN X	CSD D	CSD I

1 The following diagram illustrates the derived realignment chain using these CSD links.

2 **DIAGRAM 67 – ILLUSTRATION OF THE REALIGNMENT CHAIN DERIVED FROM THE EXAMPLE**



3
 4 Accounts definition and organization for cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement

5 This section introduces the different types of securities account required for the realignment process in
 6 the context of the links defined above between CSDs.

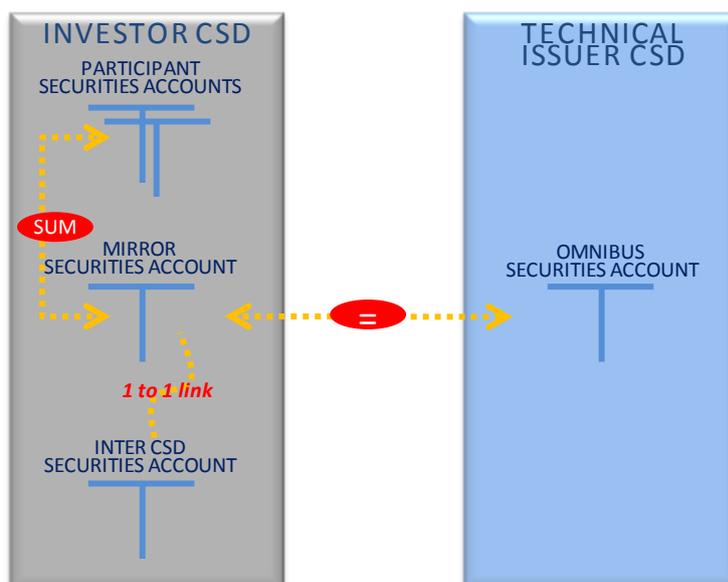
7 **TABLE 110 – DIFFERENT TYPES OF ACCOUNTS REQUIRED FOR THE REALIGNMENT PROCESS**

SECURITIES ACCOUNTS	DEFINITION
Omnibus securities account to configure by the technical issuer CSD	<p>For cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement, a technical issuer CSD must configure, in the static data, an omnibus account for each investor CSD for which a CSD link exists.</p> <p>This omnibus account is used by the investor CSD to hold the securities owned by its participants. It is strictly equivalent to any participant's account of the technical Issuer CSD. It is linked to one (and only one) mirror account opened in the investor CSD.</p> <p>The investor CSD can choose to segregate such holding in several omnibus accounts.</p> <p>(See section 1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement")</p>

SECURITIES ACCOUNTS	DEFINITION
Mirror securities account to configure by the investor CSD	<p>An investor CSD must configure, in the static data, a mirror account per omnibus account opened in its technical issuer CSD.</p> <p>This mirror account reflects in the investor CSD, the omnibus account held within a technical issuer CSD. It is linked to one (and only one) omnibus account opened in the technical issuer CSD.</p> <p>At any moment, the balance in credit of the omnibus account is in theory equal to the balance in debit of the mirror account. Exception to that may occur when the issuer CSD is external to T2S and the securities are underway of transfer from/to T2S to/from an external CSD. In this case, the difference between the mirror account and the omnibus account is reflected in the inter CSD account.</p> <p>(See section 1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement")</p>
Inter CSD securities account to configure by the investor CSD	<p>For external-CSD settlement, a CSD acting as an investor CSD must configure, in the static data, an inter CSD account per mirror account.</p> <p>The inter CSD Account is linked to one (and only one) mirror account. Its balance is usually equal to zero except when the issuer CSD is external to T2S and securities are being transferred from/to T2S to/from an external CSD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the balance of the inter CSD account is in credit, a quantity of securities equal to this balance should be transferred from T2S to the external CSD; • If the balance of the inter CSD account is in debit, a quantity of securities equal to this balance should be transferred from the external CSD to T2S. <p>When these transfers are executed, the balance of the inter CSD account goes back to zero and the balance of the mirror account is again in line with the balance of the omnibus account.</p>

1 The following diagram illustrates the organisation of securities accounts resulting from the use of a single
 2 omnibus securities account at the technical issuer CSD.

3 **DIAGRAM 68 – ORGANISATION OF ACCOUNTS WITH A SINGLE OMNIBUS ACCOUNT AT THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD**



4

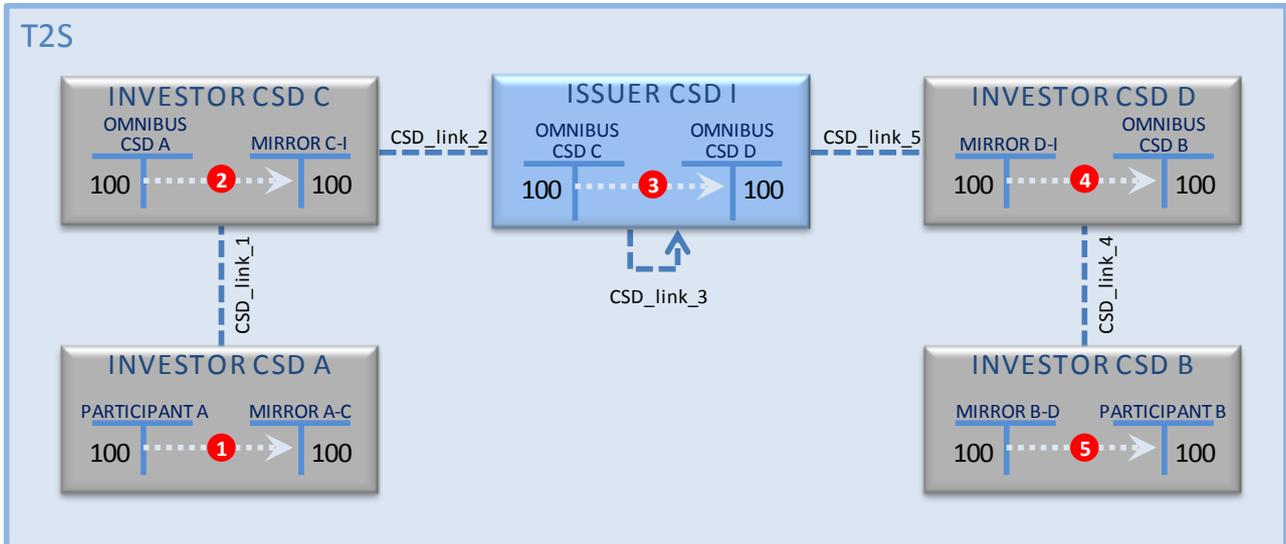
1 The following example illustrates the securities accounts that have to be configured by the CSD, in order
 2 for T2S to derive the Settlement Instructions necessary for the realignment. The set up of the inter CSD
 3 account is required only when the technical issuer CSD is outside T2S. The set up of the CSD participant
 4 securities account is required only when the investor CSD has several omnibus accounts at the technical
 5 issuer CSD.

6 **EXAMPLE 93 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCOUNTS FOR REALIGNMENT WITH A SINGLE OMNIBUS ACCOUNT - TABLE AND DIAGRAM**

CSD ACCOUNT LINK ID	INVESTOR CSD PARTY	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT (IN THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD BOOKS)	MIRROR ACCOUNT (IN THE INVESTOR CSD BOOKS)
CSD A/C LINK 1	CSD A	CSD C		Omnibus CSD A	Mirror A-C
CSD A/C LINK 2	CSD C	CSD I		Omnibus CSD C	Mirror C-I
CSD A/C LINK 5	CSD D	CSD I		Omnibus CSD D	Mirror D-I
CSD A/C LINK 4	CSD B	CSD D		Omnibus CSD B	Mirror B-D

7 On the basis of these securities accounts, the following diagram illustrates the settlement movements
 8 that the realignment application process can derive from this configuration.

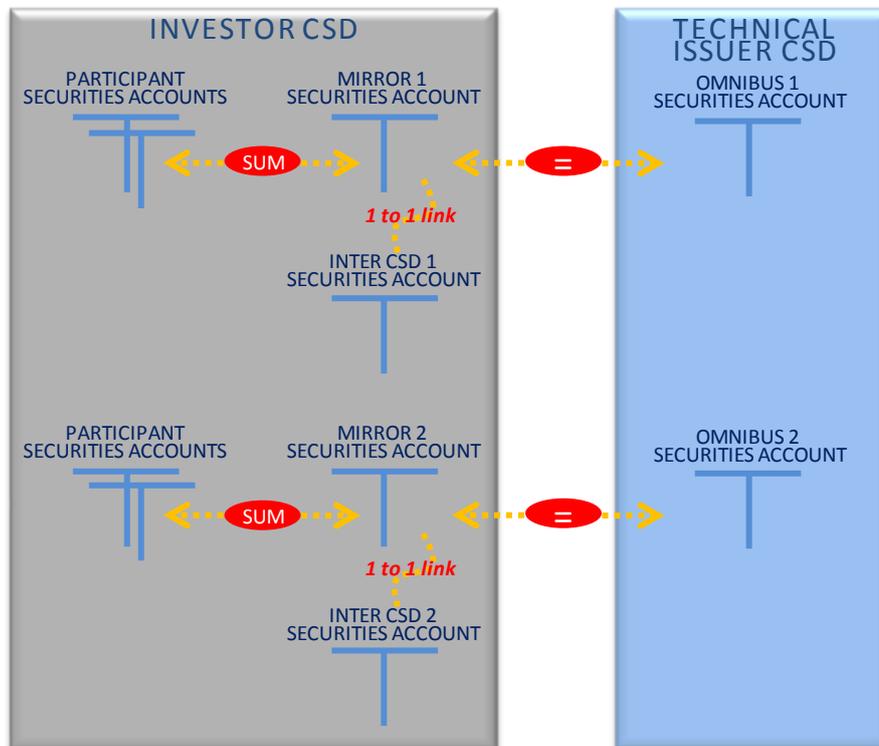
9 **DIAGRAM 69 – REALIGNMENT WITH SINGLE OMNIBUS ACCOUNT AT THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD**



10

1 The following diagram illustrates the organisation of securities accounts resulting from the use of multiple
 2 omnibus securities accounts at the technical issuer CSD.

3 **DIAGRAM 70 – ORGANISATION OF ACCOUNTS WITH SEVERAL OMNIBUS ACCOUNTS AT THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD**



4
 5 The capacity to use several omnibus accounts implies the configuration of the securities account required
 6 for the realignment process for each possible triplet {Investor CSD, Technical Issuer CSD, Participant
 7 account}.

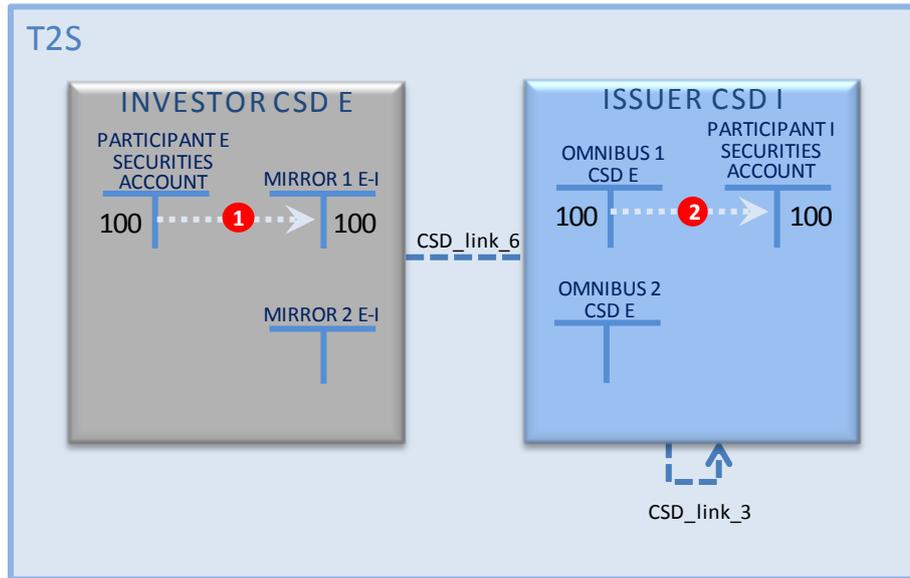
8 The following example illustrates the securities accounts that have to be configured by the CSD, in order
 9 for T2S to derive the Settlement Instructions necessary for the realignment when an investor CSD has
 10 several omnibus accounts at the technical issuer CSD. When no participant account is set up, the
 11 corresponding omnibus account is the default omnibus account.

12 **EXAMPLE 94 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCOUNTS FOR REALIGNMENT WITH SEVERAL OMNIBUS ACCOUNTS - TABLE AND DIAGRAM**

CSD ACCOUNT LINK ID	INVESTOR CSD PARTY	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT (IN THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD BOOKS)	MIRROR ACCOUNT (IN THE INVESTOR CSD BOOKS)	INTER CSD ACCOUNT (IN THE INVESTOR CSD BOOKS)
CSD A/C LINK 6	CSD E	CSD I	Participant E sec. A/C	Omnibus 1 CSD E	Mirror 1 E-I	
CSD A/C LINK 7	CSD E	CSD I		Omnibus 2 CSD E	Mirror 2 E-I	

1

DIAGRAM 71 – REALIGNMENT WITH SEVERAL OMNIBUS ACCOUNTS AT THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD



2

3 External-CSD as T2S Party

4 In case an external-CSD is involved in the set-up of links above, it has to be configured in the static data
5 by the CSD in T2S that accepts such an external-CSD as counterpart in an external-CSD settlement
6 scenario. For this aim, the CSD in T2S creates a T2S Party with the "external-CSD" party type (see
7 section [1.2.1.1 "Setup of parties in T2S"](#)). For convenience this CSD in T2S is called hereunder as the
8 CSD counterpart of an external CSD.

9 An "external-CSD" T2S Party is then considered as a CSD participant of the CSD in T2S. If an external-
10 CSD has several CSDs counterpart in T2S, an "external-CSD" T2S Party is created by each CSD
11 counterpart in T2S.

12 The identifier of this T2S Party created for the external-CSD is then used for the configuration of the
13 parameters above.

14 Realignment generic process

15 Starting from the two matched Settlement Instructions which include the counterparts, their CSDs, the
16 security and the securities accounts, the realignment process performs its analysis according to two
17 steps:

- 18 • Building the two realignment chains, starting from both investor CSDs, ending at the issuer
19 CSD of the security. This step is performed by reading the static data, storing the role of all
20 the CSDs (investor, issuer, technical issuer), their participation in T2S (in or external), their
21 links to other CSDs;
- 22 • Generating all the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions, using the securities
23 accounts (mirror, omnibus and inter CSD) stored in the static data, and linking them to the
24 underlying matched Settlement Instructions.

1 Building the realignment chain from the delivering investor CSD to the issuer CSD of the security

2 The realignment process identifies the investor CSD of the T2S Actor delivering the securities, allowing
 3 the identification within the static data of its technical issuer CSD for the specific security. The analysis is
 4 performed to identify all CSDs involved in the realignment chain and stops when:

- 5 • The investor CSD is its own technical issuer CSD (i.e. it is the issuer CSD), or;
- 6 • The technical issuer CSD is not participating to T2S (i.e. with the external CSD party type).

7 Building the realignment chain from the receiving investor CSD to the issuer CSD of the security

8 The realignment process then performs the same analysis as for the delivering realignment chain starting
 9 from the investor CSD of the T2S party receiving the securities.

10 Generating the realignment Settlement Instructions

11 The realignment application process generates the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 12 starting from both investor CSDs and for each step identified in the realignment chains. The T2S
 13 generated realignment instructions debit and credit the deliverable securities positions. If the impacted
 14 account has no deliverable securities position due to earmarking at account level, T2S debits or credits
 15 the earmarked securities position.

16 At each step, depending on whether the technical issuer CSD is in or outside T2S:

- 17 • If the technical issuer CSD is in T2S, a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is
 18 created affecting the mirror account of the technical issuer CSD in the investor CSD against
 19 the T2S Party account:



20

- 21 • If the technical issuer CSD is outside of T2S, a T2S generated realignment Settlement
 22 Instruction is created affecting the inter-CSD account of the technical issuer CSD in the
 23 investor CSD against the T2S Party account:

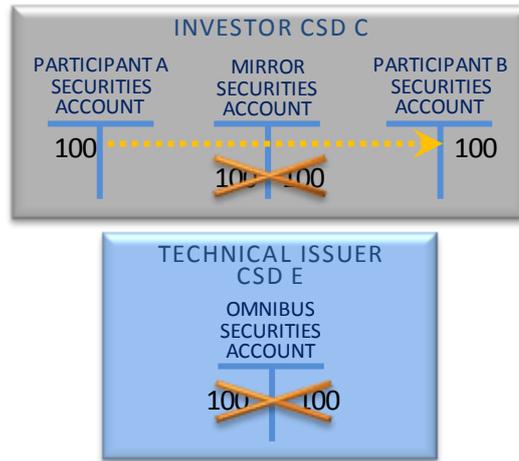


24

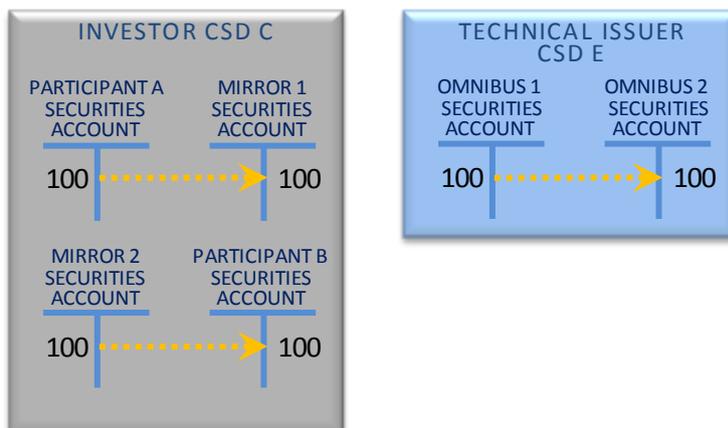
25 The realignment application process iterates the same process at the level of the technical issuer CSD
 26 and, when required, creates at that level two T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 27 between the omnibus account of the previous investor CSD and either the mirror or the inter-CSD
 28 account of the following technical issuer CSD.

1 When a common CSD that is different from the issuer CSD is detected in both chains, a complementary
 2 analysis is required:

- 3 • If that CSD is using the same omnibus account for both of its T2S Parties (or investor CSD),
 4 one T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction affecting the two T2S Parties accounts
 5 (or omnibus accounts of CSD) are created:



- 6
- 7 • Otherwise, the realignment application process creates the T2S generated realignment
 8 Settlement Instruction between the T2S Parties accounts (or omnibus account of CSDs) and
 9 either the mirror or the inter-CSD account of the following technical issuer CSD. In addition,
 10 the realignment application process creates the T2S generated realignment Settlement
 11 Instruction between the omnibus accounts of the current investor CSD in the following
 12 technical issuer CSD:



13

14 In the particular case of multi-issued securities where two issuer CSDs in T2S are affected, the
 15 instructions created at the level of these CSDs are affecting their issuance accounts, instead of a mirror
 16 or an inter-CSD account.

1 Failure to create T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions

2 The failure to create T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions may result from the rejection of
 3 the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions themselves, since they are submitted to the
 4 business validation process, when they are created, similarly to any Settlement Instructions.

5 Since they are created by T2S, the business validation does not reject these Settlement Instructions for
 6 erroneous content. However they may be rejected due to the application of the restriction types related
 7 to CSD Rejection restriction processing types configured for the CSDs involved in the T2S generated
 8 realignment Settlement Instructions.

9 In case the realignment application process fails to create the whole set of requested T2S generated
 10 realignment Settlement Instructions, the process does not generate any T2S generated realignment
 11 Settlement Instructions and cancels the original business Settlement Instructions.

12 Examples of a realignment process

13 **EXAMPLE 95 – CROSS-CSD SETTLEMENT ILLUSTRATION**

14 Participant A is selling securities (ISIN X) to Participant B. Both send the following Settlement Instructions
 15 matched by T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

16 Chain identification

17 T2S retrieves from the static data all CSD links configured for ISIN X, starting from each investor CSD,
 18 ending at the issuer CSD of ISIN X (i.e. the investor CSD is the same as the technical issuer CSD).

19 From the delivering investor CSD, T2S retrieves the following CSD links:

SECURITY CSD LINK			
SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD_link_1	ISIN X	CSD A	CSD C
CSD_link_2	ISIN X	CSD C	CSD I
CSD_link_3	ISIN X	CSD I	CSD I

20 From the receiving investor CSD, T2S retrieves the following CSD links:

SECURITY CSD LINK			
SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD_link_4	ISIN X	CSD B	CSD D
CSD_link_5	ISIN X	CSD D	CSD I
CSD_link_3	ISIN X	CSD I	CSD I

1 Both chains end at CSD I, the issuer CSD of ISIN X.

2 Accounts identification

3 T2S then identifies from the static data, the securities accounts to deliver and to receive for the
 4 realignment application process, starting from the securities account of each participant delivering or
 5 receiving the securities.

6 Starting from the participant account delivering the securities (Part A S/A), T2S retrieves the accounts
 7 configured for the triplet {Investor CSD A, its technical issuer CSD C, and the CSD Participant account
 8 part A S/A}:

CSD ACCOUNT LINK IDENTIFIER	INVESTOR CSD PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD MIRROR ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD SECURITIES ACCOUNT
CSD_acc_link_1	CSD A	CSD C	Part A S/A	Mirror A-C	Omnibus CSD A	Inter CSD A-C

9 T2S continues recursively by replacing in the searched triplet the investor CSD by its technical issuer CSD
 10 (CSD C) and the participant account by the previously found omnibus account. (Omnibus CSD A):

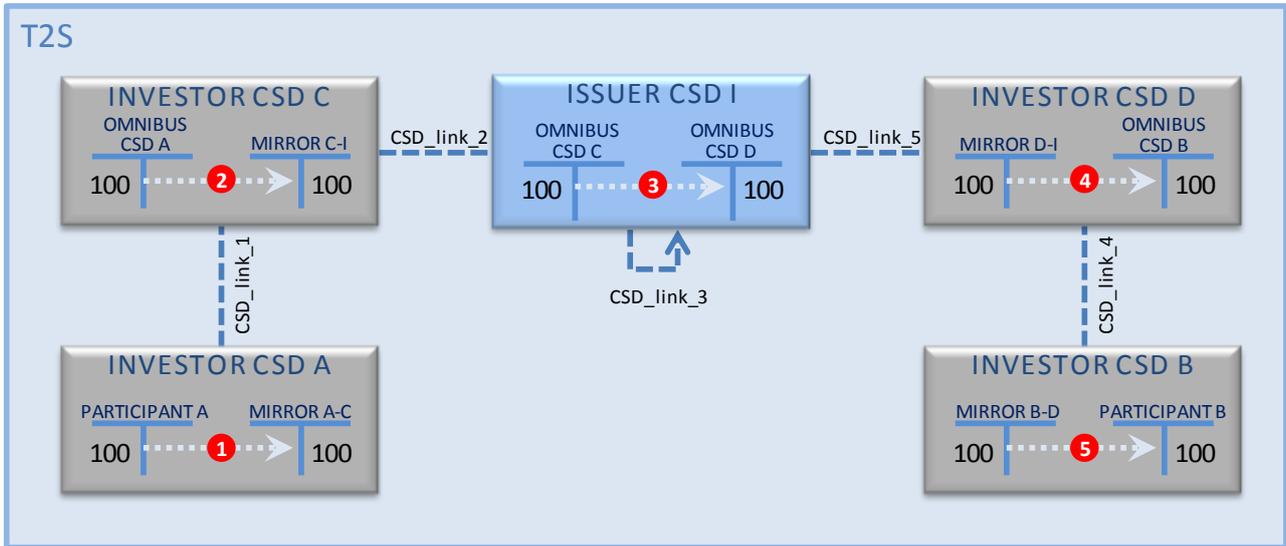
CSD ACCOUNT LINK IDENTIFIER	INVESTOR CSD PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD MIRROR ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD SECURITIES ACCOUNT
CSD_acc_link_2	CSD C	CSD I	Omnibus CSD A	Mirror C-I	Omnibus CSD C	Inter CSD C-I

11 The processing stops when the technical issuer CSD is equal to the issuer CSD identified during the chain
 12 identification.

13 T2S then processes the same way starting from the participant account receiving the securities (Part B
 14 S/A):

CSD ACCOUNT LINK IDENTIFIER	INVESTOR CSD PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD MIRROR ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD SECURITIES ACCOUNT
CSD_acc_link_4	CSD B	CSD D	Part B S/A	Mirror B/D	Omnibus CSD B	Inter CSD B-D
CSD_acc_link_5	CSD D	CSD I	Omnibus CSD B	Mirror D/I	Omnibus CSD D	Inter CSD D-I

1 The following diagram shows the identified links and accounts from the static data:



2

3 Creation of T2S generated realignment instruction

4 Once all the securities account references are retrieved, T2S generates all the Settlement Instructions
 5 necessary to the realignment process, adding these movements between both omnibus accounts in the
 6 issuer CSD I.

7 The T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created already matched between them and
 8 with the incoming business Settlement Instructions. The matching reference is the same as for the
 9 underlying business Settlement Instructions, which were previously matched for business purposes.

10 Due to this matching reference, the priority and partial settlement indicator of the business Settlement
 11 Instructions automatically apply to the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions during the
 12 settlement attempt.

13 The Settlement Instructions that have to be generated for the realignment process associated to SIA|SIB
 14 can be summarized as follow.

15 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 Eight T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 2 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror
 3 account A-C in the investor CSD A and which is created already matched (1) with the
 4 business Settlement Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
						SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-C	RECE	100			CSD A	Part A	

- 5 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 6 T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities account and mirror account in the
 7 investor/technical issuer CSD C:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
						T2SgSI2	CSD A (as its part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X
T2SgSI3	CSD C	Mirror C-I	RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as CSD C part.)	

- 8 • Two created already matched (3) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 9 T2SgSI4 and T2SgSI5 between omnibus securities accounts in the issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
						T2SgSI4	CSD C (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD C	ISIN X
T2SgSI5	CSD D (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD D	RECE	100			CSD I	CSD C (as part.)	

- 10 • Two created already matched (4) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 11 T2SgSI6 and T2SgSI78 between omnibus securities account and mirror account in the
 12 investor/technical issuer CSD D:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
						T2SgSI6	CSD D (as its part.)	Mirror D-I	ISIN X
T2SgSI7	CSD B (as CSD D part.)	Omnibus CSD B	RECE	100			CSD D	CSD D	

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI8 which debits the mirror account B/D in the investor CSD B and is created already (5) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

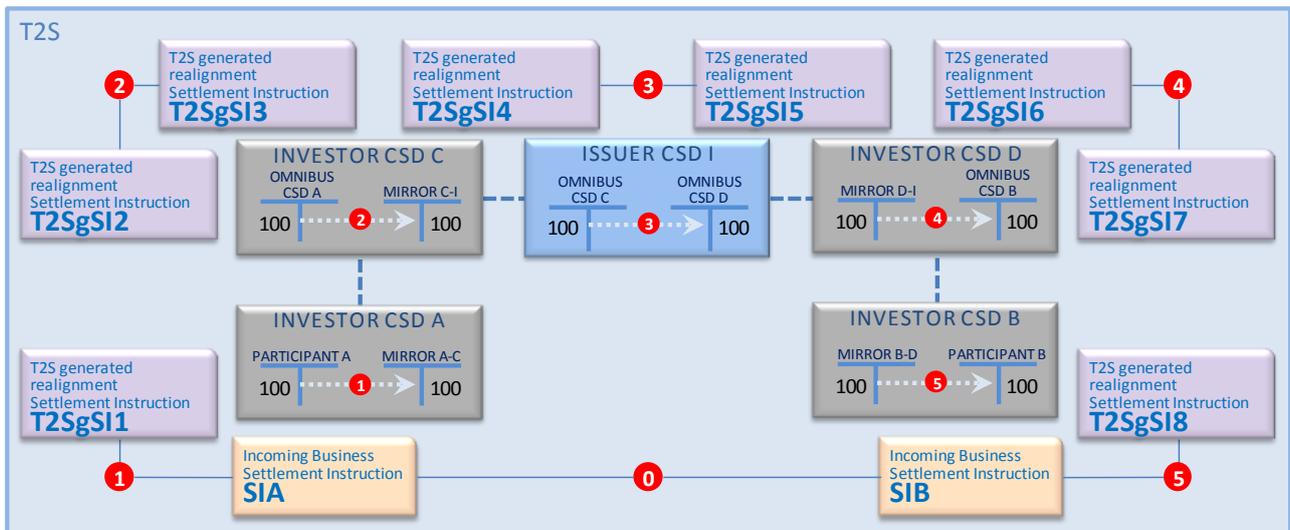
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI8	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-D	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the references of both business Settlement Instructions.

They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the original business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#) and section [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)).

The following diagram illustrates the full set of T2S generated Settlement Instructions automatically created by T2S for the realignment.

EXAMPLE 96 – ILLUSTRATION OF A FULL SET OF T2S GENERATED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS FOR REALIGNMENT



Realignment scenarii for Settlement Instructions submitted to T2S

The generic realignment process described above applies similarly, with variation depending on the context for the CSDs involved with the Settlement Instructions that are submitted to T2S.

According to these contexts several scenarii are identified and can be classified as:

- Intra-CSD settlement;
- Cross-CSD settlement;
- External-CSD settlement.

There are, for cross-CSD settlement and for external-CSD settlement, as many scenarii as there may be investor CSDs, technical issuer CSDs and issuer CSDs involved in the chain.

1 The sections hereunder only detail the most common scenarii, i.e. for a limited number of CSDs involved
 2 in the delivery chain. In addition, to simplify the reading, only the securities side of Settlement
 3 Instructions is described.

4 Whatever it is an intra-CSD, a cross-CSD or an external-CSD settlement, the cash side, if any, is always
 5 processed using the T2S Dedicated cash accounts indicated in the incoming business Settlement
 6 Instructions or set as default cash account in the static data(See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

7 Scenario intra-CSD settlement

8 This scenario covers the intra-CSD settlement defined as settlement between two participants belonging
 9 to the same CSD I in T2S. In this case, the CSD cumulates the roles of:

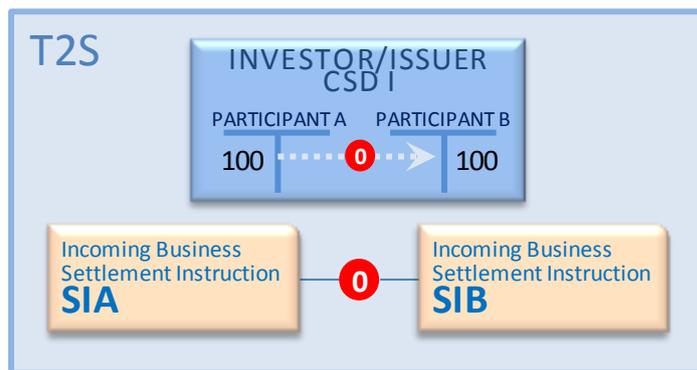
- 10 • Investor CSD of the two participants;
- 11 • Issuer CSD of the security;
- 12 • Its own Technical Issuer for the securities issued on its books.

13 For example, the following incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions are sent to T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD I	Part A

14 Since both participants belong to the same CSD in T2S which is the issuer of the security, there is no
 15 realignment mechanism. Consequently, T2S does not create any T2S generated realignment Settlement
 16 Instruction.

17 **DIAGRAM 72 – INTRA-CSD SETTLEMENT SCENARIO**



18

19 Scenarii cross-CSD settlement

20 These scenarii cover the cross-CSD settlement defined as a settlement:

- 21 • Between participants not belonging to the same CSD;
- 22 • With all the CSDs involved in the chain (investor CSDs, technical issuer CSDs and issuer
 23 CSD), from the investor CSD of the delivering counterpart to the investor CSD of the
 24 receiving counterpart, being all in T2S.

1 In case of cross-CSD settlements, the realignment application process for identifying the links and
 2 generating the T2S realignment Settlement Instructions is identical to the generic process, i.e.:

- 3 • Building the delivering and the receiving realignment chains on the basis of the incoming
 4 business Settlement Instructions sent to T2S using the links configured in the static data by
 5 the involved CSDs;
- 6 • Creating all T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions on the basis of the securities
 7 accounts configured in the static data by the involved CSDs.

8 There are as many scenarii as there may be investor CSDs, technical issuer CSDs and issuer CSDs
 9 involved in the chain, as long as they are all in T2S. The scenarii below only detail the most common
 10 ones:

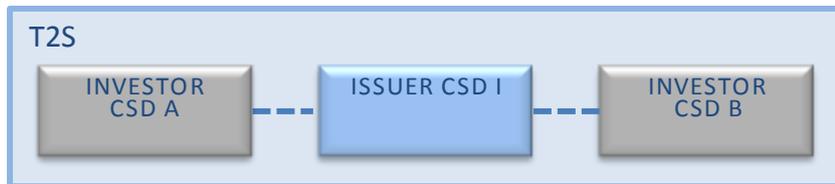
SCENARI	CONTEXT	COMMENT
Cross 1	Two Investor CSDs and one Issuer CSD all in T2S	Cross-CSD
Cross 2	Two Investor CSDs and two Issuer CSDs all in T2S	
Cross 3	Two Investor CSDs, one common Technical issuer CSD, one Issuer CSD all in T2S	

11 **EXAMPLE 97 - SCENARIO CROSS 1: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND ONE ISSUER CSD ALL IN T2S**

12 This example describes the settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities to
 13 participant B from investor CSD B. It implies:

- 14 • Two investor CSDs (A and B) in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD as technical issuer;
- 15 • The issuer CSD (I) in T2S.

16 **DIAGRAM 73 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 1: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND ONE ISSUER CSD ALL IN T2S**



18 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 Four T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 2 • One T2S generated Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account A-I in
 3 the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement
 4 Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 5 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 6 T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities accounts in the issuer CSD I:

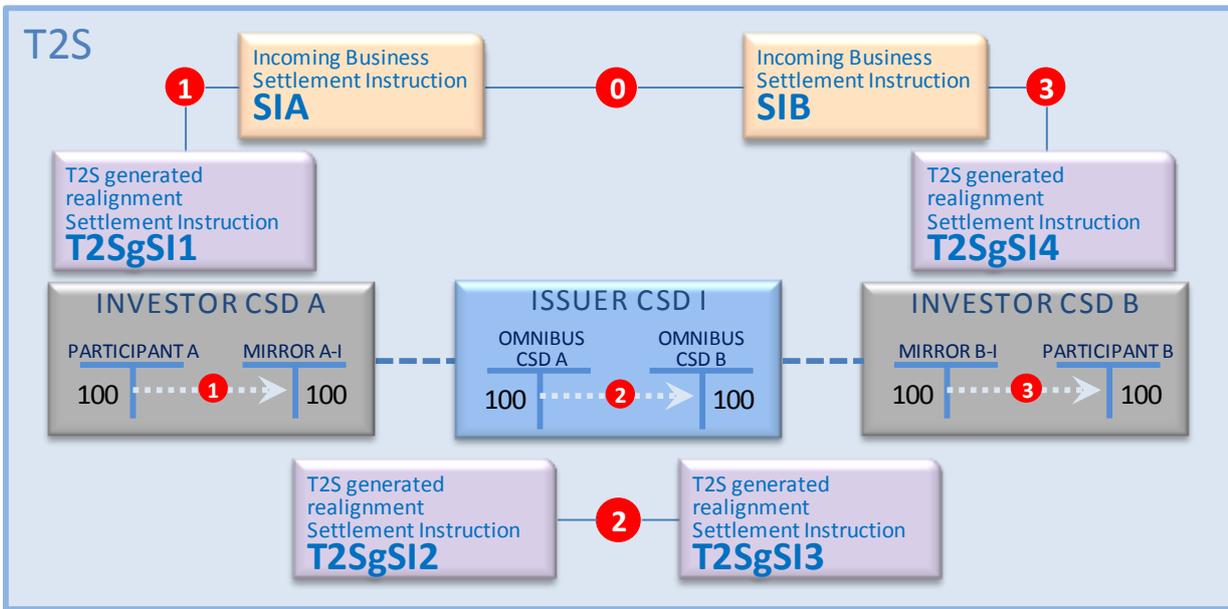
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

- 7 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4 which debits the mirror
 8 account B-I in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (3) with the business
 9 Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the
2 references of both business Settlement Instructions. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the
3 posting process with the business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

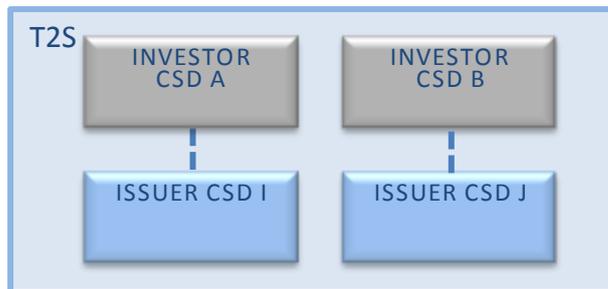
4 **DIAGRAM 74 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 1: SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**



5
6 **EXAMPLE 98 – SCENARIO CROSS 2: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND TWO ISSUER CSDs ALL IN T2S**
7 This example describes the settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities to
8 participant B from investor CSD B. It implies:

- 9 • Two investor CSDs (A and B) in T2S in relationship with different issuer CSDs as technical
10 issuer CSD;
- 11 • Two issuer CSDs (I and J) in T2S.

12 **DIAGRAM 75 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 2: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND TWO ISSUER CSDs ALL IN T2S**



13
14 The scenario is equivalent to scenario Cross 1 with additional T2S generated realignment Settlement
15 Instructions to update the issuance accounts in each issuer CSD. The nature of the operation on each
16 issuance securities accounts (mark-up or mark-down) depends on the direction of the transfer (received
17 or delivery).

1 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

2 Six T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 3
- 4 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror
 - 5 account A-I in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 6
- 7 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between securities accounts in the issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD I		
T2SgSI3	CSD I (as its part.)	Issuance CSD I		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

- 8
- 9 • Two created already matched (3) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4 and T2SgSI5 between securities accounts in the issuer CSD J:

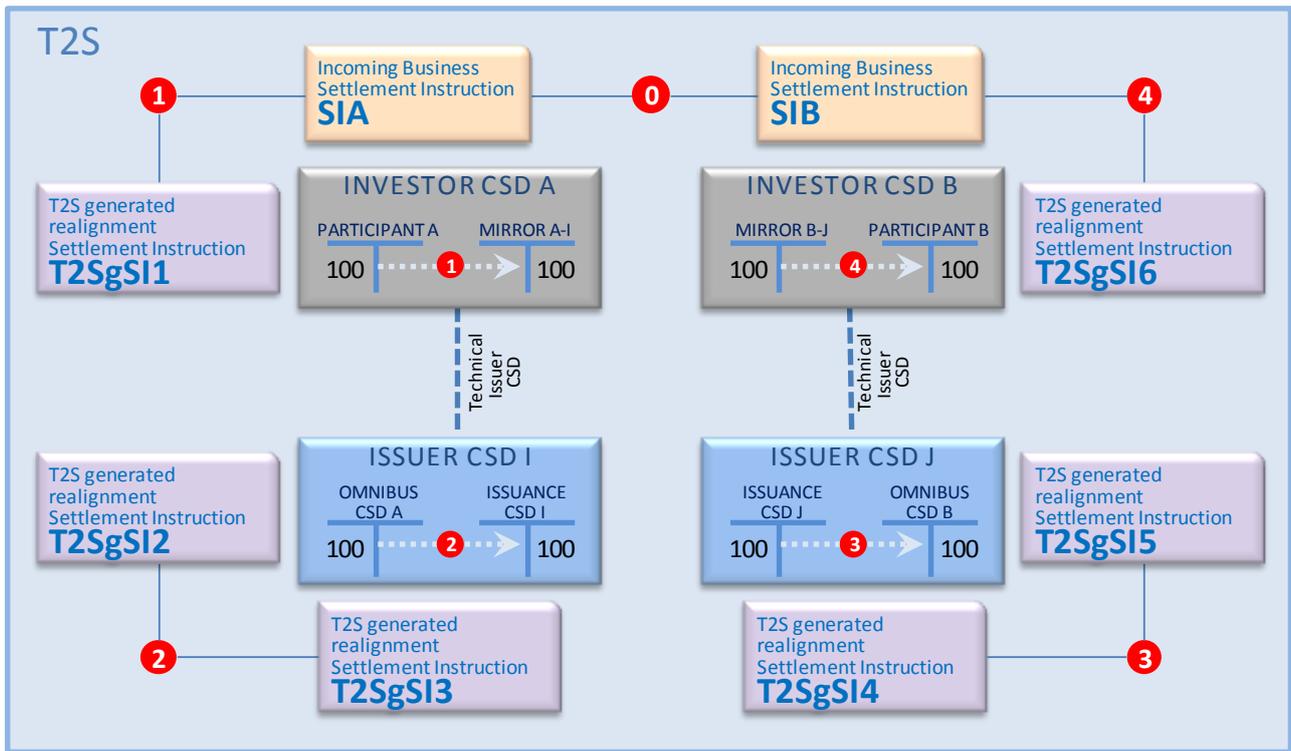
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD J (as its part.)	Issuance CSD J	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD J	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI5	CSD B (as CSD J part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD J	CSD J

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI6 which debits the mirror account B-J in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (4) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI 6	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-J	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the references of both business Settlement Instructions. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the original business instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

DIAGRAM 76 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 2: SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

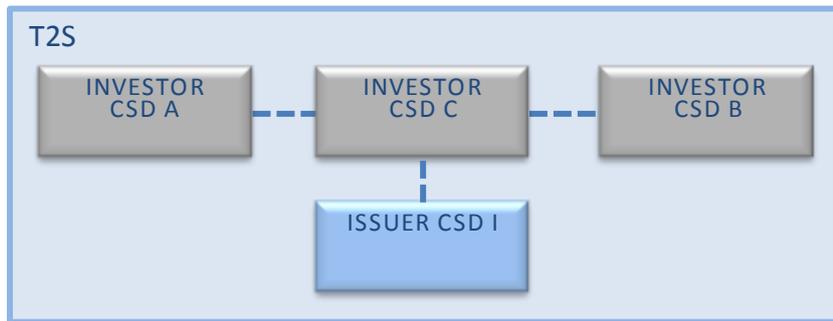


EXAMPLE 99 – SCENARIO CROSS 3: COMMON TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD IN T2S

This example describes the settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities to participant B from investor CSD B. It implies:

- Two investor CSDs (A and B) in T2S in relationship with the same investor CSD C as their technical issuer CSD;
- An investor CSD C in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD;
- The issuer CSD I in T2S.

1 **DIAGRAM 77 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 3: COMMON TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD IN T2S (A)**



2
 3 In case CSD C uses a single omnibus account in the issuer CSD I, the scenario is equivalent to scenario
 4 Cross 1.
 5 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

6 Four T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:
 7 • One T2S generated Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account A-C in
 8 the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement
 9 Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-C		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

10 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 11 T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities accounts in the investor CSD C:

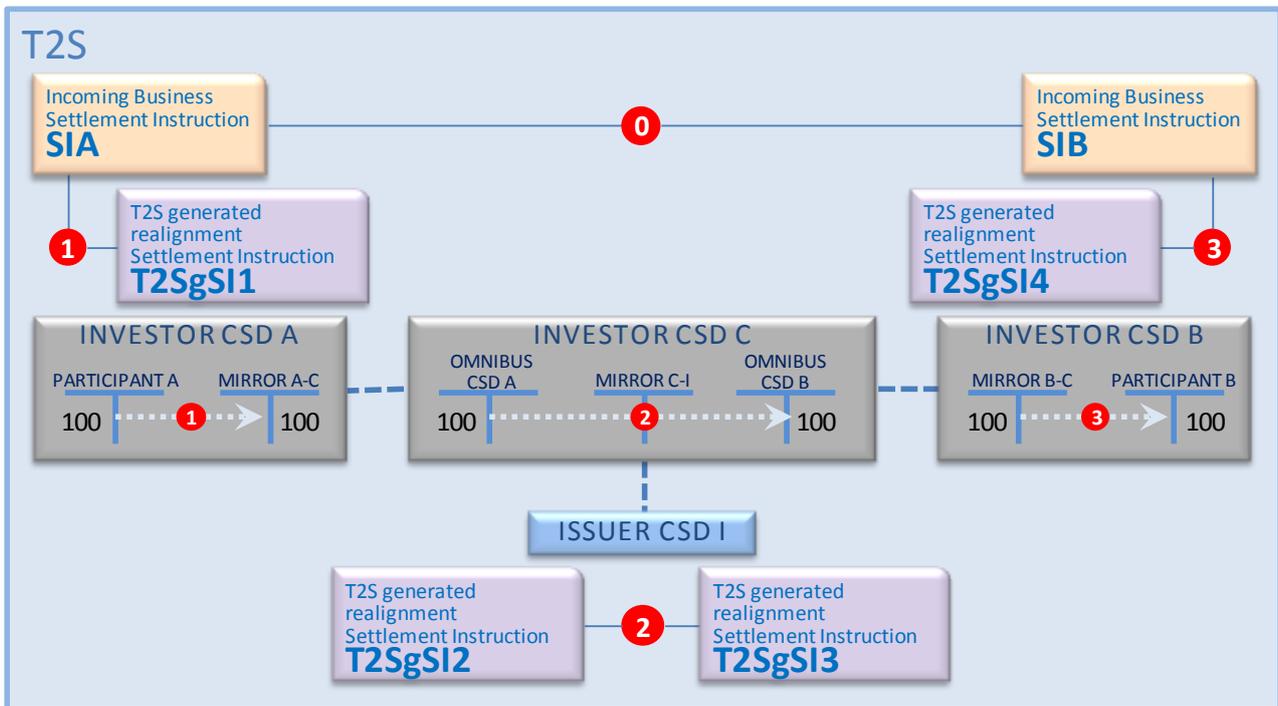
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD B (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as part.)

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4 which debits the mirror account B-C in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (3) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the references of both business Settlement Instructions. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

DIAGRAM 78 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 3 (A): SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS



In case CSD C uses two different omnibus accounts in the issuer CSD I, additional T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created.

On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 Eight T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 2 • One T2S generated Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account A-C in
 3 the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement
 4 Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-C		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 5 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 6 T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between the omnibus securities account of CSD A in the investor CSD
 7 C and the first mirror account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD C (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD C (as its part.)	Mirror C-I 1		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as part.)

- 8 • Two created already matched (3) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 9 T2SgSI4 and T2SgSI5 between omnibus securities accounts of CSD C in the issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD C (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus 1 CSD C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD C (as part.)		
T2SgSI5	CSD C (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus 2 CSD C		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD C (as part.)

- 10 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 11 T2SgSI6 and T2SgSI7 between the second mirror account and the omnibus securities
 12 account of CSD B in the investor CSD C:

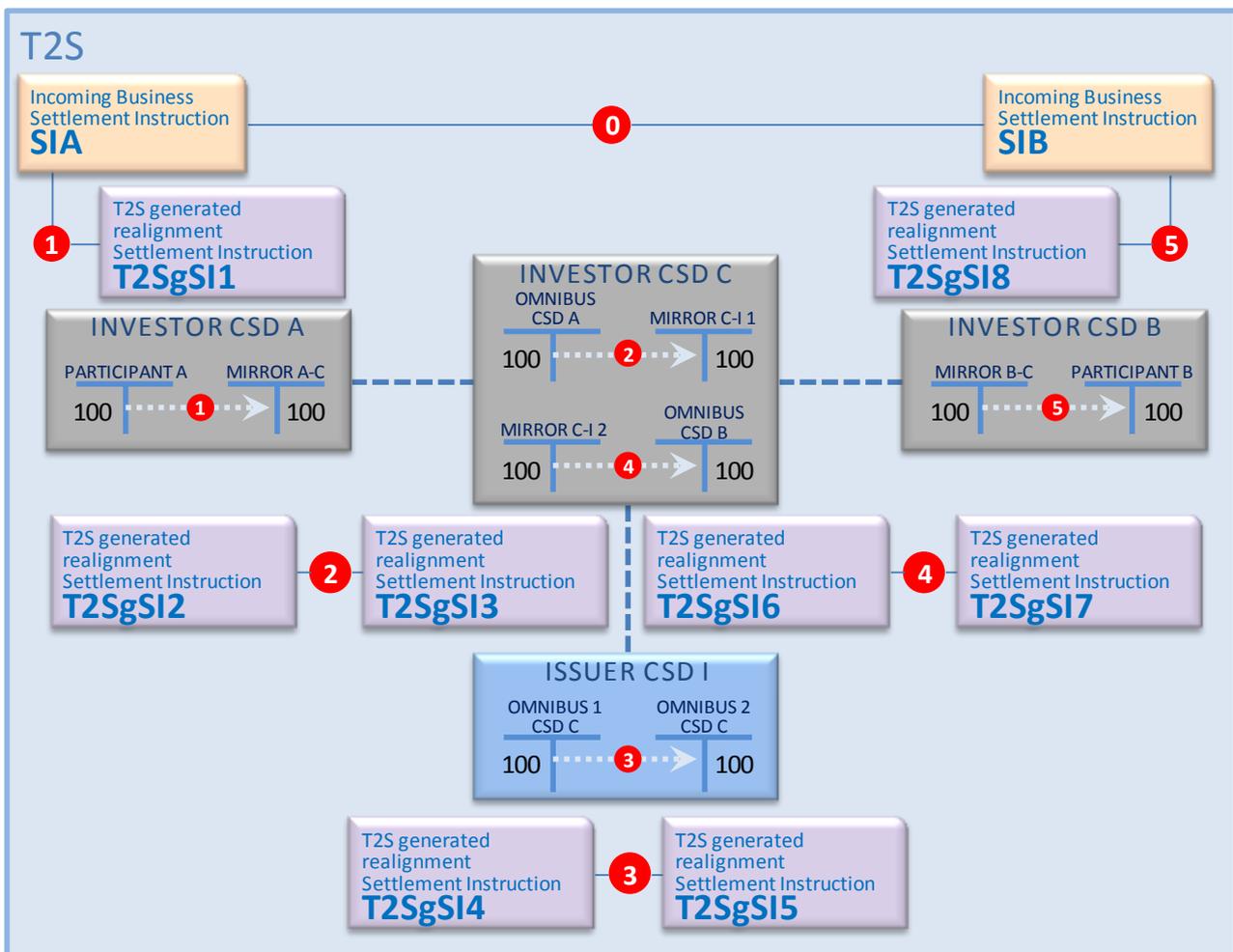
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI6	CSD C (as its part.)	Mirror C-I 2	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD B (as CSD C part.)		
T2SgSI7	CSD B (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD C (as part.)

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI8 which debits the mirror account B-I in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (3) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI8	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the references of both business Settlement Instructions. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

DIAGRAM 79 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 3 (B): SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS



Scenario external-CSD settlement

These scenarii cover the external-CSD settlement defined as a settlement:

- Between counterparts not belonging to the same CSD;

- With one or several of the CSD(s) involved in the chain (investors, technical issuer and issuer), from the investor CSD of the delivering counterpart to the investor CSD of the receiving counterpart, being external to T2S.

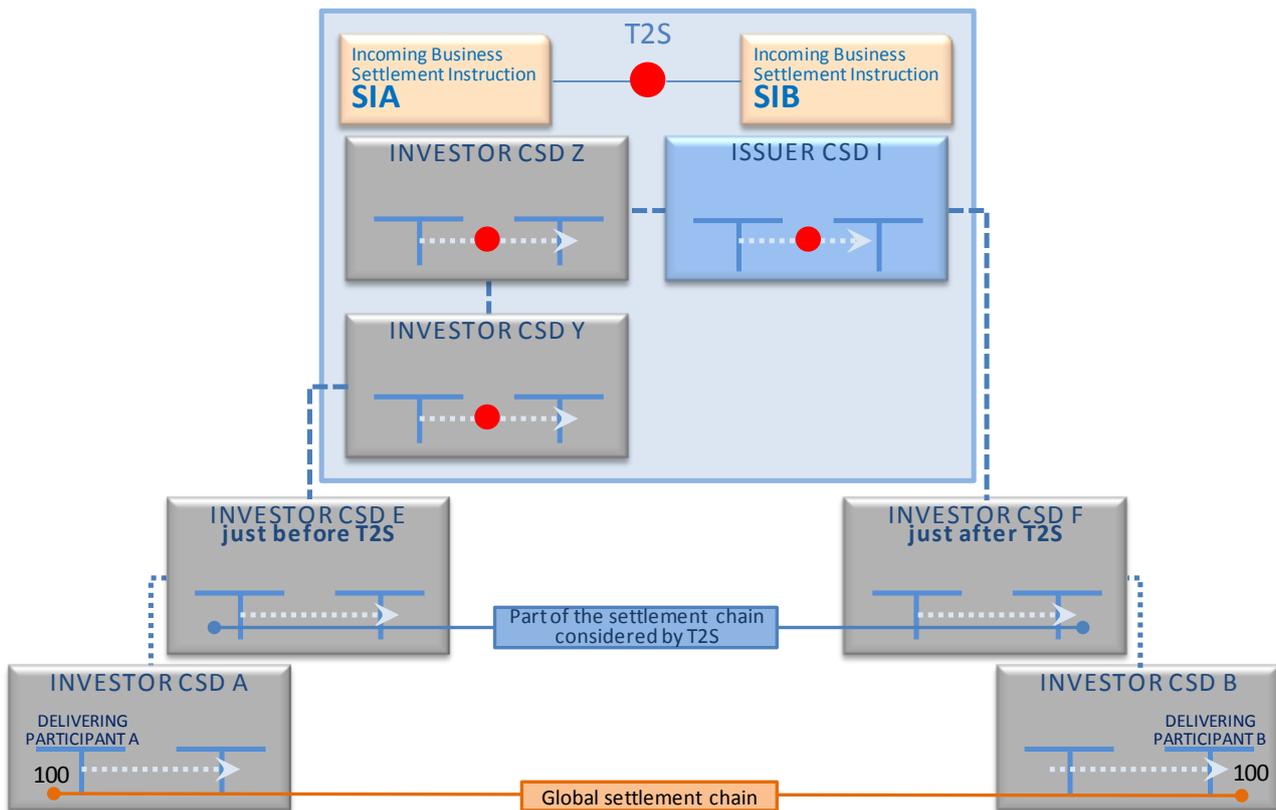
For external-CSD settlement, the global settlement chain from the delivering counterpart to the receiving counterpart is dealt partly:

- In T2S, on the basis of the realignment application process;
- Outside T2S, through the own procedures of the involved T2S Actors.

Part of the global settlement chain dealt in T2S

T2S only considers the part of the global settlement chain starting from the first external-CSD before T2S, if the global settlement chain starts outside T2S, and ending to the first external-CSD after T2S, if the global settlement chain continues outside T2S. All other external-CSDs involved in the global settlement chain are not considered by the realignment application process.

DIAGRAM 80 – PART OF THE GLOBAL SETTLEMENT CHAIN CONSIDERED BY T2S



14

The incoming delivering Settlement Instruction is instructed:

- By the delivering counterpart when the global settlement chain starts in T2S (as for any Settlement Instruction of CSD participant in T2S);
- By either the first external-CSD before T2S in the global settlement chain or by the first CSD in T2S, when the global settlement chain starts outside T2S.

19

1 The incoming receiving Settlement Instruction is instructed:

- 2 • By the receiving counterpart when the global settlement chain stops in T2S (as for any
- 3 Settlement Instruction of CSD participant in T2S);
- 4 • Either by the first external-CSD after T2S or by the last CSD in T2S when the global
- 5 settlement chain continues outside T2S.

6 On that basis, T2S applies the realignment process on external-CSD settlement with the following steps:

- 7 • Building the delivering and receiving chain, identically to the generic process, for the part of
- 8 the settlement chain considered by T2S;
- 9 • Derivation of the first delivering and/or receiving omnibus account in T2S, when the
- 10 delivering and/or receiving investor CSD is outside T2S and is not the issuer CSD;
- 11 • Generating the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions, as described in the
- 12 generic process, for the part of the settlement chain inside T2S.

13 These steps are each described below then illustrated with a few commonly expected applicable scenarii.

14 **Derivation of the first omnibus account in T2S**

15 In case of CSDs external to T2S, T2S accepts incoming Settlement Instructions without indication of the
16 omnibus or inter CSD securities accounts used in T2S to deliver or receive the securities. If the CSD
17 outside T2S is the technical issuer CSD of the CSD in T2S, T2S generates the realignment Settlement
18 Instructions as described in the realignment generic process, starting with the participant securities
19 account of the counterparty instruction and finally impacting the relevant inter-CSD account.

20 If the CSD outside T2S is the investor CSD and the CSD in T2S is its technical issuer CSD, T2S derives the
21 omnibus securities account using the following information contained in the incoming Settlement
22 Instructions:

- 23 • In case of delivering Settlement Instruction:
 - 24 - Delivering CSD;
 - 25 - ISIN;
 - 26 - Optionally, external securities account;
- 27 • In case of receiving Settlement Instruction:
 - 28 - Receiving CSD;
 - 29 - ISIN;
 - 30 - Optionally, external securities account.

31 Based on that information, T2S identifies the omnibus securities account to be used through the CSD
32 accounts links configured for the triplet {Investor CSD | Technical Issuer | Participant account}.

33 If the external investor CSD uses several omnibus securities accounts in its technical issuer CSD in T2S,
34 the external securities account indicated in the incoming Settlement Instruction is then used as
35 participant account to identify the relevant omnibus securities account to be used.

36 Once the omnibus securities account is identified, it is used by T2S as participant securities account to
37 start the generation of the realignment Settlement instruction as described in the realignment generic
38 process.

1 **Settlement of the cash side for external-CSD settlements**

2 In case of external-CSD settlements, the cash side is settled using:

- 3 • When it is mentioned, the T2S dedicated cash account referred in the incoming business
4 Settlement Instructions. In such case the process checks if this cash account is associated in
5 the static data to the impacted securities account identified above. Otherwise the business
6 Settlement Instruction is rejected;
- 7 • When the T2S dedicated cash account is not mentioned in the incoming business Settlement
8 Instruction: the default cash account set in the static data for the impacted securities account
9 identified above.

10 The cash is settled with the settlement of the incoming business instructions.

11 **Building the chain and generating realignment Settlement Instructions**

12 Once all instructions internal to T2S are identified (including the first derived T2S generated realignment
13 Settlement Instruction following the derivation of omnibus or inter-CSD account) the generic realignment
14 process (building the delivering and receiving chains, generating the T2S realignment Settlement
15 Instructions) is then applied on the Settlement Instructions.

16 **Conditional settlement for External-CSD settlements**

17 In case of external-CSD settlement, the settlement in T2S can be considered as:

- 18 • An unconditional In-Out when the settlement in T2S is not submitted to any external
19 condition;
- 20 • A conditional In-Out when the settlement in T2S is subject to the fulfillment of an external
21 condition.

22 External-CSD settlements are conditional In-Out when:

- 23 • The Issuer CSD involved in the Settlement Instruction is outside T2S;
- 24 • The investors CSD are not both in T2S.

25 The conditional In-Out is achieved in T2S with the application of conditional settlement on the T2S
26 businessSettlement Instructions (see section 1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"). To that purpose, the
27 CSDs in T2S have to configure CoSD rules.

28 The resulting CoSD activation aims to block the securities in the T2S delivering securities account or the
29 cash, if any, in the debiting T2S Dedicated cash account, waiting for the CoSD release from the
30 administering party associated to the CoSD rules.

31 In order to avoid complex descriptions in the scenarii below, the CoSD activation step is not detailed but
32 only mentioned when it occurs. Therefore, only the movements related to the realignment application
33 process are described, and not the ones related to the conditional settlement.

34 **External-CSD settlement scenarii**

35 There are as many scenarii as there may be investors CSD technical issuers CSD and issuers CSD
36 involved in the chain.

1 The scenarii below detail only the most common ones:

EXAMPLE	FIRST DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD	LAST RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD	GLOBAL SETTLEMENT CHAIN	PART OF THE SETTLEMENT CHAIN CONSIDERED BY T2S
Example 100 – Receiving investor CSD external to T2S	Internal	External	The first delivering investor CSD is in T2S and the last receiving investor CSD is external to T2S	The receiving chain starts outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the technical issuer. So, T2S identifies the Omnibus a/c which receives the securities in T2S.
Example 101 – Receiving investor CSD and issuer CSD external to T2S	Internal	External	The first delivering investor CSD is in T2S and the last receiving investor CSD is external to T2S	The delivering chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which receives the securities in T2S.
Example 102 – Delivering investor CSD and issuer CSD external to T2S	External	Internal	The first delivering investor CSD is external to T2S and the last receiving investor CSD is in T2S.	The receiving chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which delivers the securities in T2S.
Example 103 – The issuer CSD is external to T2S and both investor CSDs are in T2S	Internal	Internal	Both delivering and receiving investor CSDs are in T2S but the issuer CSD is external to T2S.	The delivering chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which receives the securities in T2S. The receiving chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which delivers the securities in T2S.
Example 104 – Two investor CSDs external to T2S and one issuer CSD in T2S	External	External	Both delivering and receiving investor CSDs are external to T2S, the issuer CSD is in T2S.	The delivering chain starts outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the technical issuer. So, T2S identifies the omnibus a/c which delivers the securities in T2S. The receiving chain starts outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the technical issuer. So, T2S identifies the omnibus a/c which receives the securities in T2S.

Scenarii– Internal first delivering investor CSD and external last receiving investor CSD

These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting in T2S and continuing outside T2S.

In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

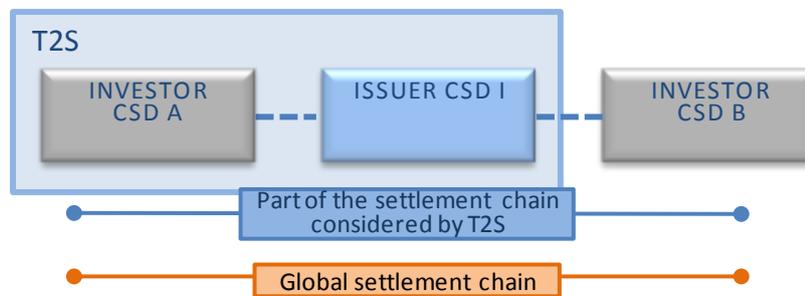
- For the delivering:
 - It is instructed by the delivering counterpart;
 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S;
- For the receiving:
 - It is instructed by the first external-CSD after T2S or the last CSD in T2S in the settlement chain;
 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S.

EXAMPLE 100 – RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S

This example describes the case of a settlement where participant A from investor CSD A in T2S is selling securities to participant B from investor CSD B external to T2S and where:

- The investor CSD A in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD;
- The investor CSD B external to T2S in relationship with the same issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD;
- The issuer CSD I in T2S.

**DIAGRAM 81 – SETTLEMENT CHAIN
 RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



From the perspective of T2S, this scenario appears as a settlement between:

- Participant A which belongs to investor CSD A in T2S;
- The external-CSD B as participant of the issuer CSD I in T2S where it owns an omnibus account.

It is an unconditional In/Out settlement since one investor CSD and the issuer CSD are internal to T2S.

The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		

SIB	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Unknown		RECE	100		CSD A	Part A
-----	---------------------------	---------	--	------	-----	--	-------	--------

1 SIA and SIB are submitted to the realignment application process on external-CSD.
 2 Before generating the realignment instructions, the process detects that the internal CSD linked to the
 3 external receiving CSD B is the technical issuer CSD I. So, it identifies that the last receiving securities
 4 account in T2S is an omnibus securities account. If the investor CSD B uses several omnibus securities
 5 accounts in its technical issuer CSD I, the external securities account indicated in SIB is then used to
 6 select the appropriate internal omnibus account.

7 The following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created:

- 8 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror
 9 account A-I in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business
 10 Settlement Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

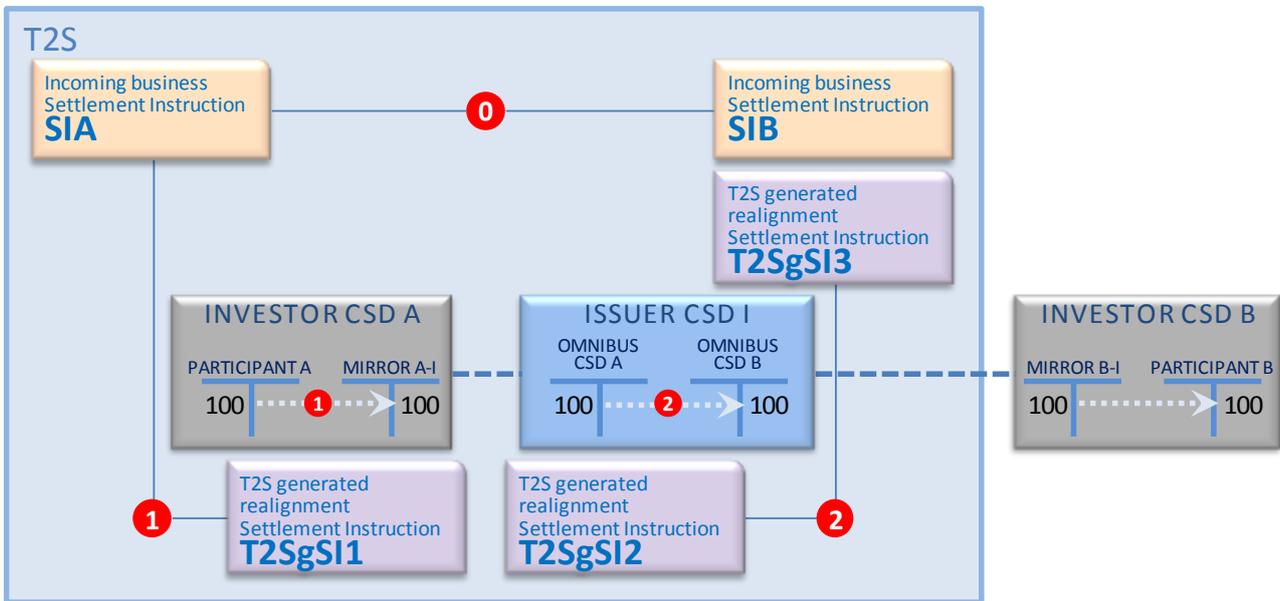
- 11 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 12 T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities accounts in the Issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

13 Since the receiving CSD is external, after the realignment application process, the business Settlement
 14 Instruction SIB is involved with SIA only for the settlement of the cash leg if any.

1 All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the
2 references of both business Settlement Instructions. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the
3 posting application process with the business Settlement Instructions (0).

4 **DIAGRAM 82 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVING INVESTOR EXTERNAL TO T2S**

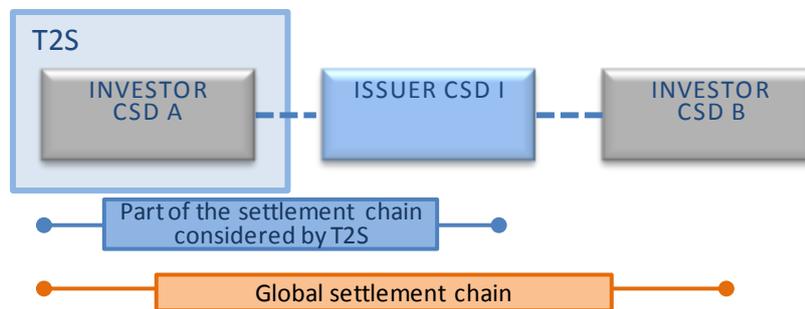


5
6 **EXAMPLE 101 – RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

7 This example describes the case of a settlement where a participant A of the investor CSD A in T2S is
8 selling securities to a participant B of the investor CSD B external to T2S and where:

- 9 • The investor CSD A in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD I;
- 10 • The investor CSD B external to T2S in relationship with the same issuer CSD I;
- 11 • The issuer CSD I external to T2S.

12 **DIAGRAM 83 – SETTLEMENT CHAIN**
13 **RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



14
15 From the perspective of T2S, this scenario appears as a settlement between:

- 16 • Participant A which belongs to investor CSD A in T2S;
- 17 • The CSD A as its own participant.

1 The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
						SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X
SIB	CSD A (as its part.)	Unknown	RECE	100	CSD I	CSD B	CSD A	Part A	

2 SIA and SIB are submitted to the realignment application process on external-CSD settlement.

3 If the investor CSD A uses several omnibus securities accounts in its technical issuer CSD I, the generic
 4 realignment process selects the appropriate internal CSD account based on the participant securities
 5 account provided in SIA.

6 The following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created:

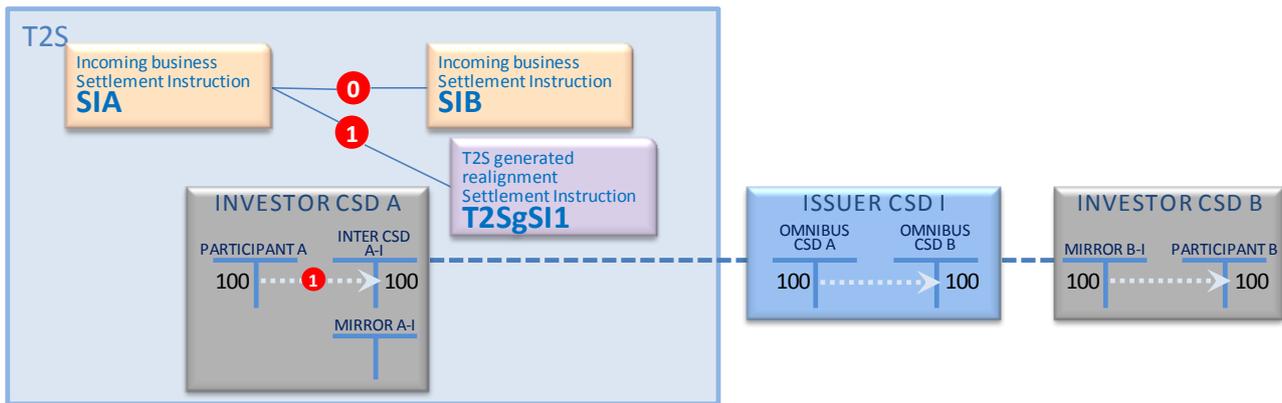
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
						SIA	Part A	Part A S/A Y	ISIN X
T2SgSI1	CSD A	inter-CSD A-I	RECE	100			CSD A	Part A	

7 Since the receiving CSD is external, after the realignment application process, the business Settlement
 8 Instruction SIB is only involved with SIA for the settlement of the cash leg if any.

9 All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the
 10 references of both business Settlement Instructions.

1 Since it is a conditional In-Out, a CoSD is activated (see section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)) based
 2 on CoSD rules preliminary set by the relevant CSD. Securities are blocked in the securities account of
 3 Participant A until releases are received from administering parties, following the fulfilment of conditions
 4 outside T2S. At the CoSD release, the business Settlement Instructions SIA|SIB and the T2S generated
 5 realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 are all submitted on an all-or-none basis to the posting
 6 application process.

7 **DIAGRAM 84 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**
 8 **RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

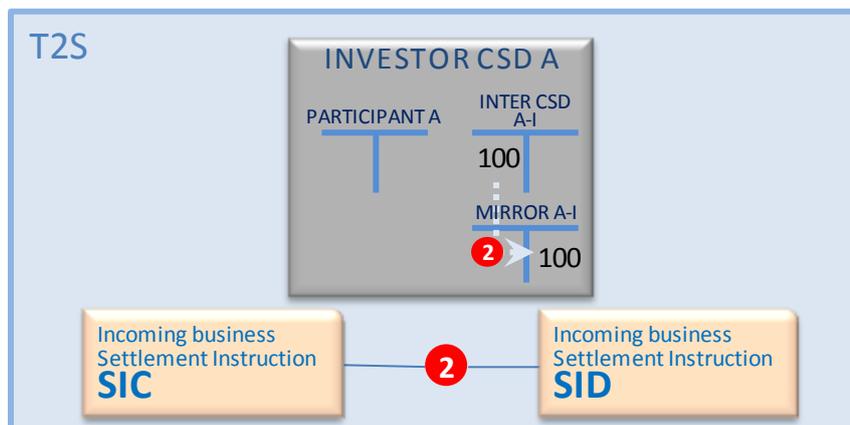


9

10 In a second step, after the confirmation of the actual delivery from its omnibus securities account in the
 11 issuer CSD I, CSD A (as its own participant) instructs T2S with the following Settlement Instructions on
 12 its inter-CSD and mirror securities accounts:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIC	CSD A (as its part.)	Inter CSD A-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD A	CSD A (as part.)		
SID	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	CSD A (as part.)

13 **DIAGRAM 85 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD A INSTRUCTIONS**
 14 **RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



15

Scenarii – External first delivering Investor CSD and internal last receiving Investor CSD

These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting outside T2S and ending in T2S.

In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

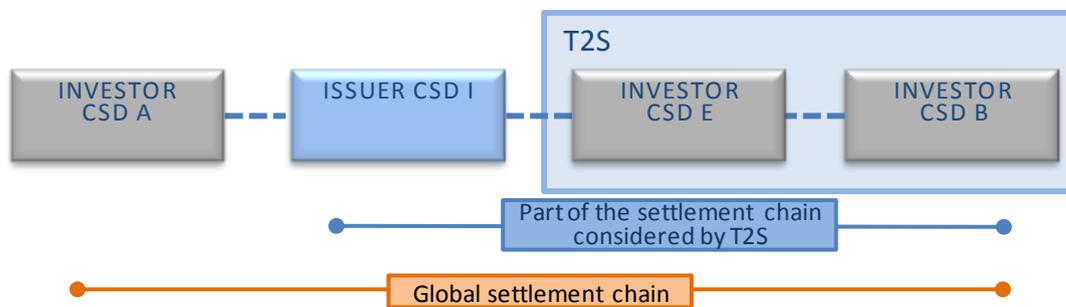
- For the delivering:
 - It is instructed by the first external-CSD before T2S or the first CSD in T2S in the settlement chain;
 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S;
- For the receiving:
 - It is instructed by the receiving counterpart;
 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S.

EXAMPLE 102 – DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S

This example describes the case of a settlement where a participant A of the investor CSD A external to T2S is selling securities to a participant B of the investor CSD B in T2S and where:

- The investor CSD A external to T2S is in relationship with the issuer CSD I;
- The investor CSD B is T2S in relationship with the technical issuer CSD E;
- The investor CSD E is the CSD in T2S counterpart of the external CSD issuer CSD I;
- The issuer CSD I is external to T2S.

**DIAGRAM 86 – SETTLEMENT CHAIN
 DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



In this case, from the perspective of T2S, this scenario ends as a settlement between:

- The CSD E as its own participant;
- Participant B which belongs to investor CSD B in T2S.

1 For the part of the global settlement chain dealt in T2S, the following business Settlement Instructions
 2 are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	CSD E (as its part.)	Unknown	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B	CSD I	CSD A
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A

3 SIA and SIB are submitted to the realignment application process on external-CSD settlement.
 4 If the investor CSD E uses several omnibus securities accounts in its technical issuer CSD I, the generic
 5 realignment process selects the appropriate internal inter CSD account based on the participant securities
 6 account provided in SIB.

7 The following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created:

- 8 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which debits the mirror
 9 account B-E in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (1) with the business
 10 Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI1	CSD B	Mirror B-E	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A	ISIN X	RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A

- 11 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 12 T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between the inter CSD account E-I and the omnibus securities
 13 accounts of CSD B in the technical issuer CSD E:

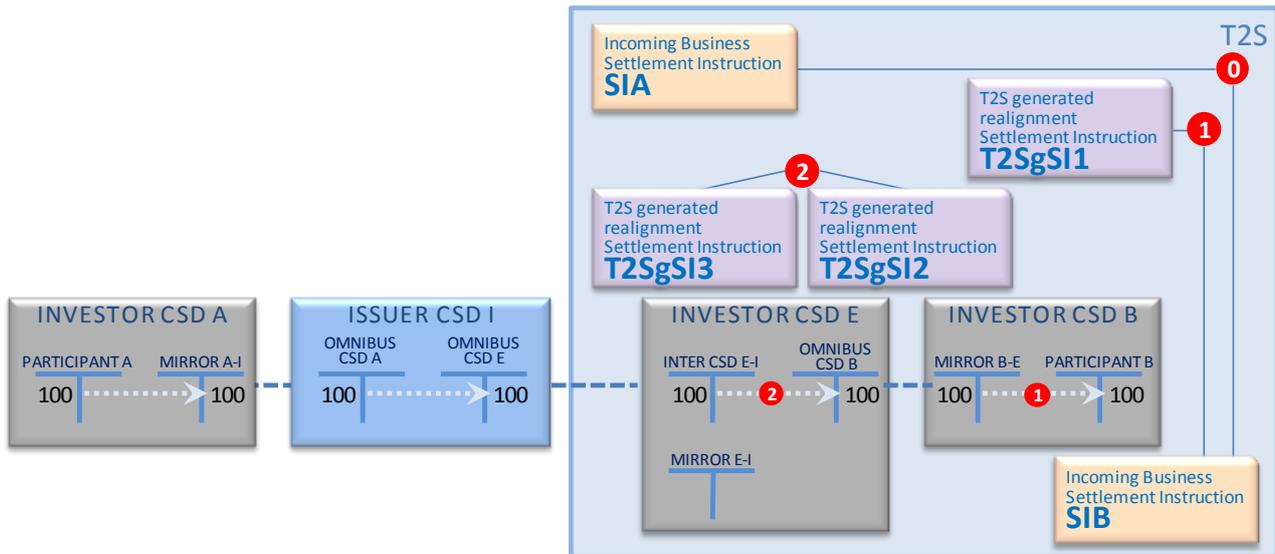
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD B	ISIN X	RECE	100	CSD E	CSD I (as CSD E part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD I (as its part.)	Inter-CSD E-I		DELI	100			CSD E	CSD B (as CSD E part.)

14 Since the delivering CSD is external to T2S, after the realignment application process, the business
 15 Settlement Instruction SIA is only involved with SIB for the settlement of the cash leg if any.

16 All T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions carry automatically two links INFO providing the
 17 references of both business Settlement Instructions.

1 Since it is a conditional In-Out, a CoSD is activated (see section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)) based
 2 on CoSD rules preliminary set by the relevant CSD. Cash is blocked, if any, in the T2S dedicated cash
 3 account of Participant B until releases are received from administering parties, following the fulfilment of
 4 conditions outside T2S. At the CoSD release, all business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated
 5 realignment Settlement Instructions are all submitted on an all-or-none basis to the posting application
 6 process.

7 **DIAGRAM 87 –SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**
 8 **DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

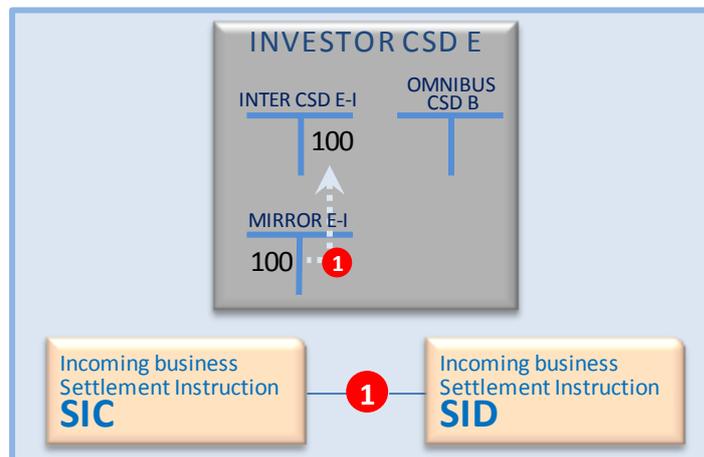


9
 10 In a second step, after the confirmation of the actual delivery on its omnibus securities account in the
 11 issuer CSD I, CSD E (as its own participant) instructs T2S with the following Settlement Instructions on its
 12 inter CSD and mirror securities accounts:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIC	CSD E (as its part.)	Mirror E-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD E	CSD E (as part.)		
SID	CSD E (as its part.)	Inter CSD E-I		RECE	100			CSD E	CSD E (as part.)

1 These business Settlement Instructions are managed by T2S regardless of the business Settlement
2 Instruction below concerning the part of the global settlement chain dealt in T2S. They are not subject to
3 realignment since it is an intra-CSD settlement in CSD E.

4 **DIAGRAM 88 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD E INSTRUCTIONS**
5 **DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



6

7 **Scenarii – Both internal delivering and receiving Investor CSD and an external issuer CSD**

8 These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting and ending in
9 T2S but with the issuer CSD of the securities external to T2S.

10 In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

- 11
- For the delivering:
 - 12 - It is instructed by the delivering counterpart;
 - 13 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S;
 - 14 • For the receiving:
 - 15 - It is instructed by the receiving counterpart;
 - 16 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S.

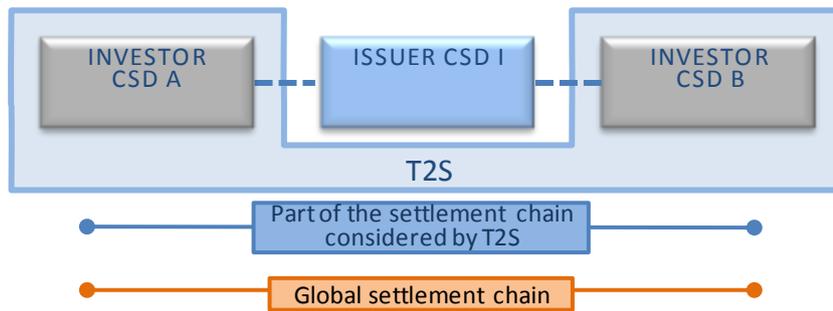
17 **EXAMPLE 103 – THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDs ARE IN T2S**

18 This example describes the case of a settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling
19 securities to participant B from investor CSD B and where:

- 20
- Both investor CSDs A and B in T2S are in relationship with the same issuer CSD I;
 - 21 • The issuer CSD I external to T2S.

1
2

DIAGRAM 89 – SETTLEMENT CHAIN
THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S



3

4 Even if issuer CSD I is external to T2S, it is unconditional In/Out since both investor CSDs are in T2S. An
 5 unsynchronised instruction is sent by each investor CSD to the external issuer CSD I for the realignment
 6 outside T2S.

7 The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A Y	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A Z		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

8 The realignment application process creates the following T2S generated realignment Settlement
 9 Instructions corresponding to the quantity indicated in the business Settlement Instructions:

- 10 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI1 which credits the inter CSD
 11 account A-I in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business
 12 Settlement Instruction debiting the participant A securities account:

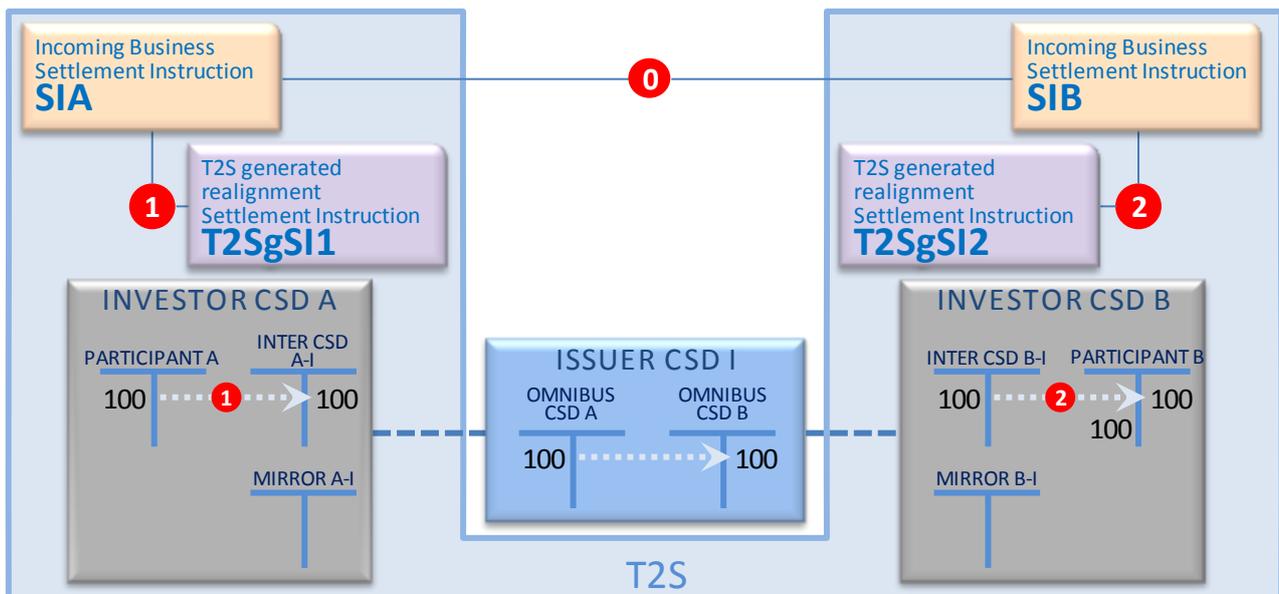
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A Y	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A	Inter CSD A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	CSD A (as Part.)

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2 which debits the inter CSD account B-I in the issuer CSD B and is created already matched (2) with the business Settlement Instruction crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD B	Inter CSD B-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	CSD B (as Part.)		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A Z		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are automatically linked by T2S with two links INFO providing the references of both business Settlement Instructions. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the original business instructions (0).

DIAGRAM 90 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS
 THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S



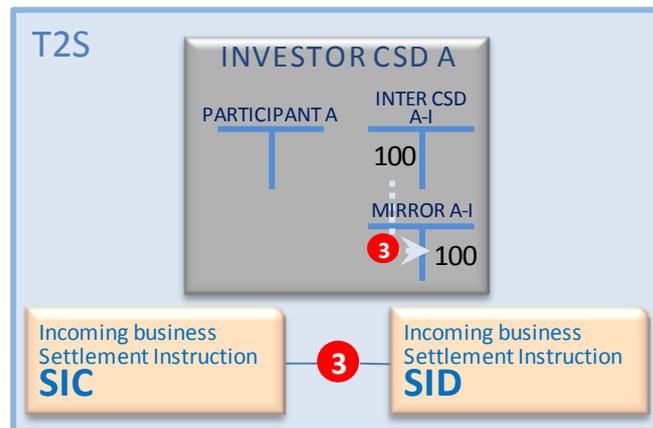
In a second step, after the confirmation of the actual settlement in their omnibus securities account in the issuer CSD I, the investor CSD A (as its own participant) and the investor CSD B (as its own participant) both instruct independently T2S with Settlement Instructions to update their inter-CSD and mirror securities accounts.

1 The investor CSD A instructs the following business Settlement Instruction:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIC	CSD A (as its part.)	Inter CSD A-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD A	CSD A (as part.)		
SID	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	CSD A (as part.)

2 The business Settlement Instructions SIC and SID are managed by T2S regardless of the initial business
 3 Settlement Instructions SIA and SIB and the Settlement Instructions sent by the investor CSD B (see
 4 below). They are not subject to realignment since it is an intra-CSD settlement in CSD A.

5 **DIAGRAM 91 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD A INSTRUCTIONS**
 6 **THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDs ARE IN T2S**

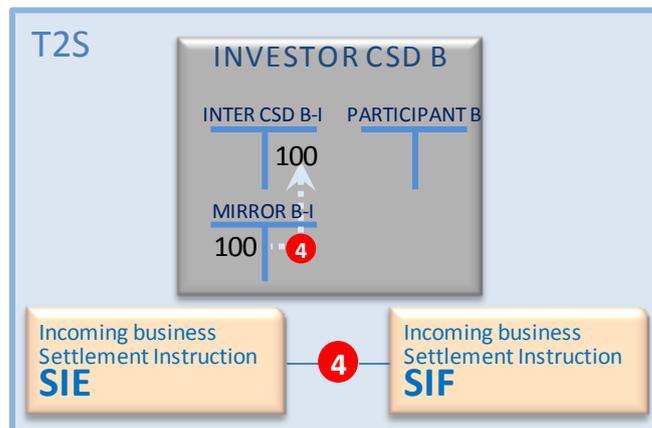


8 The investor CSD B instructs the following business Settlement Instruction:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIE	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	CSD B (as part.)		
SIF	CSD B (as its part.)	Inter CSD B-I		RECE	100			CSD B	CSD B (as part.)

1 The business Settlement Instructions SIE and SIF are managed by T2S regardless of the initial business
2 Settlement Instructions SIA and SIB and the Settlement Instructions sent by the investor CSD A (see
3 above). They are not subject to realignment since it is an intra-CSD settlement in CSD B.

4 **DIAGRAM 92 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD B INSTRUCTIONS**
5 **THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S**



6

7 **Scenarii – External delivering and receiving investor CSDs and internal issuer CSD**

8 These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting in T2S and
9 ending outside T2S but with the issuer CSD in T2S.

10 In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

- 11 • For the delivering:
- 12 - It is instructed by the delivering investor external CSD as participant of the issuer
 - 13 CSD in T2S;
 - 14 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S;
- 15 • For the receiving:
- 16 - It is instructed by the receiving investor external CSD as participant of the issuer
 - 17 CSD in T2S;
 - 18 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S.

19 Since both incoming business Settlement Instructions indicate an external securities account unknown in
20 T2S, the realignment application process needs to identify the securities account involved in T2S using
21 the CSD accounts links previously configured in the static data.

22 **EXAMPLE 104 – TWO INVESTOR CSDS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND ONE ISSUER CSD IN T2S**

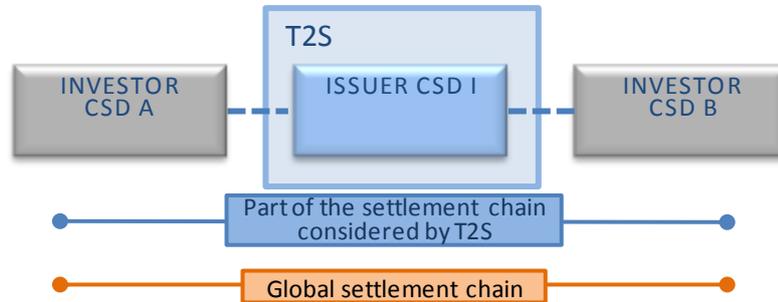
23 This example describes the case of an external settlement where participant A of investor CSD A is selling
24 securities to participant B of investor CSD B.

25 It implies:

- 26 • Two investor CSDs A and B external to T2S with the issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD and
27 CSD in T2S counterpart of these external CSD;

- The issuer CSD I in T2S.

DIAGRAM 93 – SETTLEMENT CHAIN
TWO INVESTOR CSDs EXTERNAL TO T2S AND ONE ISSUER CSD IN T2S



From the perspective of T2S, once the involved securities account existing in T2S are identified (see section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)), this scenario appears as a settlement between investors CSD A and CSD B as participants of CSD I.

The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	CSD A (as part.)	Unknown	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
SIB	CSD B (as part.)	Unknown		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

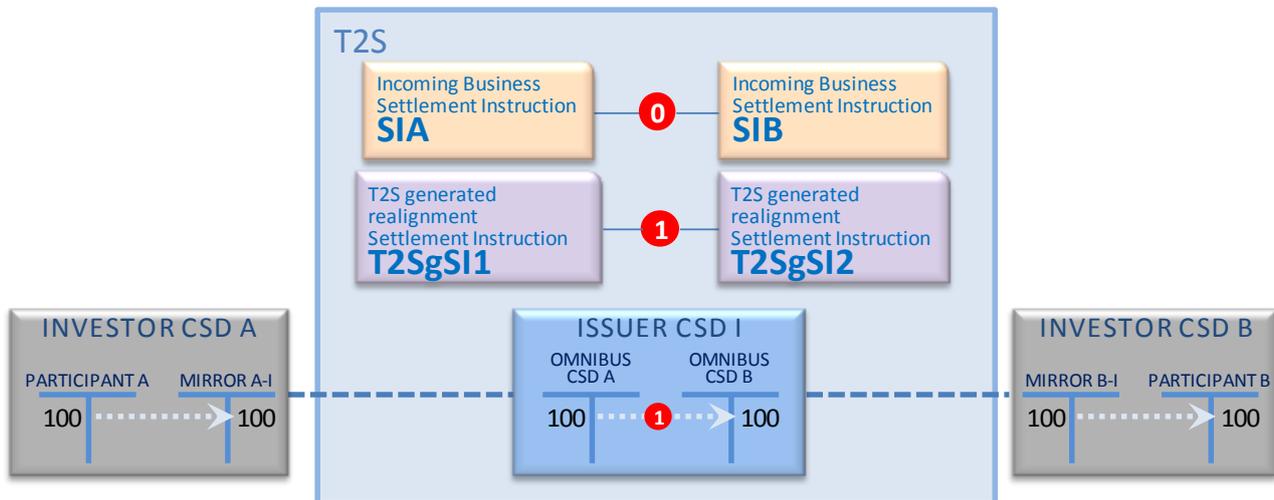
Both business Settlement Instructions indicate external securities accounts unknown in T2S. The realignment application process needs to identify the impacted securities account in T2S. Since CSD I in T2S is technical issuer for both external CSD A and external CSD B, the identified impacted securities accounts in T2S are the omnibus securities accounts. If the investor CSD A uses several omnibus securities accounts in its technical issuer CSD I, the external securities account indicated in SIA is then used to select the appropriate internal Omnibus account. If the investor CSD B uses several omnibus securities accounts in its technical issuer CSD I, the external securities account indicated in SIB is then used to select the appropriate internal Omnibus account.

The realignment application process then creates the following business Settlement Instruction:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI 1	CSD A (as part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI 2	CSD B (as part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

1 Since receiving and delivering CSD are external, business Settlement Instruction SIA|SIB are involved
2 only for the settlement of the cash leg if any. By consequence, the associated reporting presents some
3 specificity as described above.

4 **DIAGRAM 94 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**
5 **TWO INVESTOR CSDs EXTERNAL TO T2S AND ONE ISSUER CSD IN T2S**



6

7 Realignment for T2S generated collateral Settlement Instructions

8 T2S creates T2S generated collateral Settlement Instructions, in order to move the collateral in due
9 location, when implementing an auto-collateralisation or when relocating the collateral at end of day (See
10 section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

11 In such cases, T2S applies the realignment process described upfront for the cross-CSD settlement. T2S
12 creates the relevant T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions on the basis of the securities
13 position impacted by the collateral process, their associated CSDs, and the associated links recorded in
14 the static data for these CSDs.

15 Realignment in case of revalidation

16 The potential applicable realignment chain is revalidated each settlement day for all revalidated
17 Settlement Instructions.

18 If the revalidated Settlement Instructions are not already linked to existing T2S generated realignment
19 Settlement Instructions, a new realignment chain analysis is performed as described above.

20 If the revalidated Settlement Instructions are already linked to existing T2S generated realignment
21 Settlement Instructions, the detected realignment chain is revalidated against the static data valid for the
22 current settlement day:

- 23
- 24 • In case the realignment chain is unchanged, no additional actions are performed and the
25 linked matched business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement
26 Instructions are recycled for the new settlement day;
 - In case the realignment chain is different from the one previously detected:

- If a Conditional Settlement already exist on at least one of the matched business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions, all of them are cancelled (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#));
- If no Conditional Settlement exist when the analysis is done, the existing T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are cancelled and new T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created according to the realignment chain applicable for the current settlement day as described above.

1.6.1.10.4 Parameters Synthesis

The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor (See section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)).

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Cross and External CSD settlement	CSD Links	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Cross and External CSD settlement	CSD Accounts links	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
External CSD settlement	Eligible counterparts CSD for external CSD settlement	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M for external settlement	N/A	N/A

1.6.1.11 Linked Instructions

1.6.1.11.1 Concept

T2S provides the functionality to link Settlement Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) together. The aim is to submit such linked instructions to specific rules during business validation, eligibility or settlement application processes.

Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions can be linked together either via a link specified by a T2S Actor or via a link generated automatically by T2S.

1.6.1.11.2 Overview

Settlement Instructions linked via an indicator, a Pool Reference specified by a T2S Actor aim to cover the settlement of specific operations such as coupon stripping/reattachment, baskets of collateral etc

They are linked by the means of a before (BEFO), an after (AFTE) or a with (WITH) link, leading to specificity at their business validation, eligibility or settlement application processes.

Settlement Instructions linked automatically by T2S aim to cover the settlement of operations such as realignment, auto-collateralisation, corporate rebalancing liquidity, etc.

T2S ensures in those cases the settlement on an all-or-none basis of the initial Settlement Instruction together with the T2S generated Settlement Instruction for realignment, for auto-collateralisation or the T2S generated liquidity transfer for corporate rebalancing liquidity etc.

1 ***1.6.1.11.3 Link specified by T2S Actor***

2 ***Means to link instructions by T2S Actor***

3 A T2S Actor links Settlement Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) together by making the use
4 of:

- 5
- 6 • A processing position code corresponding to:
 - 7 - [INFO] Information, for information purpose. There is no processing in T2S behind
 - 8 this code;
 - 9 - [BEFO] Before, which means that a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
 - 10 is to be settled before or at least at the same time as the linked Settlement
 - 11 Instruction or Settlement Restriction;
 - 12 - [AFTE] After, which means that a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is
 - 13 to be settled after or at least at the same time as the linked Settlement Instruction
 - 14 or Settlement Restriction;
 - 15 - [WITH] All-or-none, which means that a Settlement Instruction, or Settlement
 - 16 Restriction is to be settled at the same time as the linked Settlement Instruction or
 - 17 Settlement Restriction;
 - 18 • A Pool Reference;

18 With the use of a processing position code, a T2S Actor:

- 19
- 20 • Can link together:
 - 21 - Two Settlement Instructions;
 - 22 - Two Settlement Restrictions;
 - 23 - One Settlement Instruction with one Settlement Restriction;
 - 24 - One Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction can be executed before, after
 - 25 or at the same time as an existing pool, by linking the instruction to any instruction
 - 26 that belongs to that pool, through a processing position code WITH, AFTE or BEFO
 - 27 and the reference of the linked instruction. In this case, no Pool Reference is
 - 28 needed.
 - 29 - Settlement Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) can be linked whatever
 - 30 the type (delivery/receipt), the ISIN code or the Intended Settlement Date, provided
 - 31 that the links do not contradict each other (see section 1.6.1.11.3 Link specified by
 - 32 T2S Actor - Table 109).
 - 33 • Cannot link together:
 - 34 - A Liquidity Transfer with a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction;
 - 35 - A T2S internally generated Settlement Instruction.

35 ***Process to link instructions by T2S Actor***

- 36
- 37 • A T2S Actor can create, update or cancel the link of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction if this Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is compliant with the

validation checks (See Table 111 – Rules applying to linked Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions).

To create a link, the T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction including:

- A processing position code (e.g. WITH as example below)
- The reference of the linked instruction with the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference.

If the T2S Actor Instruction Reference is provided, T2S also requires the Reference Owner BIC of the Linked Instruction (Instructing Party BIC). In case the instruction does not include this field, T2S does not create the link and the instruction is rejected (i.e. no processing position code is taken by default).

To identify univocally a Party in T2S, two BICs are needed (Party BIC+Parent BIC), and there is no field in the message for informing the Parent BIC of the Reference Owner: in order to identify the relevant Party in T2S for the Reference Owner BIC, T2S considers by default as the Parent BIC of the Reference Owner the Parent BIC of the Instructing Party of the instruction stating the link.

- If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions send to T2S via different CSDs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.

EXAMPLE 105 – CREATION OF A LINK

	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		REFERENCE OWNER BIC		
		T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	INSTRUCTING PARTY BIC	INSTRUCTING PARTY PARENT BIC	
Settlement Instruction 0000001	WITH	50054321				✓
Settlement Instruction 0000002	AFTR		44454321			✗
Settlement Instruction 0000003	AFTR		44454321	BANKITRR666	BANKITRRXXX	✓
Settlement Instruction 0000004		87654321				✗

 Data included in the Settlement Instruction

- To update a link (e.g. changing the link from WITH to BEFO as example below), it is necessary first to unlink the Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction through an Amendment Instruction, which linkage type must contain the value UNLK and which processing position code must be the same as the one specified in the

1 referenced instruction. In a second step, the T2S Actor has to send another
 2 Amendment Instruction which linkage type must contain the value LINK with the
 3 new processing position code (e.g. BEFO).
 4

EXAMPLE 106 – AMENDMENT OF A LINK (FROM WITH TO BEFO)

	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		
		T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	
Settlement Instruction 000001	WITH	50054321		✓



	REFERENCED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION	LINKAGE TYPE	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		
				T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	
Amendment Instruction 100001	000001	UNLK	WITH	50054321		✓



	REFERENCED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION	LINKAGE TYPE	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		
				T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	
Amendment Instruction 100002	000001	LINK	BEFO	50054321		✓

5



Data included in the Settlement Instruction/Amendment Instruction

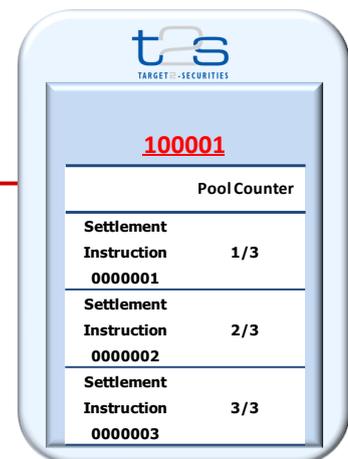
6

- 7 - T2S Actors can create a new link in a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction,
- 8 by sending an Amendment Instruction including a processing position code and the
- 9 reference of the linked instruction. If the instruction does not include these fields or
- 10 the new link contradicts the existing, if any, T2S does not create the link and the
- 11 instruction is rejected (i.e. no processing position code is taken by default)
- 12 - The T2S Actor can also update a link when a Settlement Instruction/Settlement
- 13 Restriction has more than one link (e.g. A Settlement Instruction linked WITH a
- 14 Settlement Restriction and linked AFTE to another Settlement Instruction). T2S only
- 15 allows the amendment of one processing indicator per Amendment Instruction. The
- 16 link to be updated is indicated in the unlink Amendment Instruction in Link
- 17 Processing Position.

- 1 - To cancel a link the T2S Actor can cancel the Settlement Instruction/Settlement
 2 Restriction and send a new Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction with the
 3 link updated.
- 4 • T2S Actors can also link Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions with a Pool
 5 Reference which is a collective reference to identify a set of Settlement Instructions and/or
 6 Settlement Restrictions which are to be settled together all-or-none. With the use of a Pool
 7 Reference, T2S Actor:
- 8 - Assigns the same collective reference to all the Settlement Instructions or
 9 Settlement Restrictions even if they belong to different parties providing compliance
 10 with privileges check (see mention to Privileges Check in section [1.6.1.1 "Business
 11 Validation"](#)). Once a Pool Reference is included in the instruction, T2S Actor can set
 12 the processing code to [WITH] or leave it blank. Adding an instruction to a pool is
 13 only possible by using the processing position code WITH or blank, together with the
 14 Pool Reference;
- 15 - Should also include a Pool Counter, which details the current instruction number and
 16 the total number of linked instructions within a pool (e.g. If the instruction received
 17 is the first one in a pool of 10 instructions, the Pool Counter should be 1/10). T2S
 18 rejects an instruction identified with a Pool Reference if this instruction exceeds the
 19 Pool Counter for the Pool Reference specified;
- 20 - Cannot send an Amendment Instruction to include/update a Pool Reference or Pool
 21 Counter. In case the T2S Actor wants to include or update a Pool Reference or Pool
 22 Counter should send a Cancellation Instruction and reinstruct sending a new
 23 Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction with the Pool Reference and the
 24 counter updated.

EXAMPLE 107 – POOL OF INSTRUCTIONS

	POOL REF.	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	POOL COUNTER	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 0000001	100001	-	-	1/3	✓ Successfully included in Pool 100001
Settlement Instruction 0000002	100001	-	WITH	2/3	✓ Successfully included in Pool 100001
Settlement Restriction 0000003	100001	-	-	3/3	✓ Successfully included in Pool 100001
Settlement Restriction 0000004	100001	-	AFTE	2/3	✗ Rejected, no link to a Pool is allowed with procesing position different from blank or WITH
Settlement Instruction 0000005	-	0000001	WITH	-	✓ 0000005 successfully linked to 0000001, that belongs to Pool 100001



Data included in the Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction

1 Context for the use of linked instructions by T2S Actor

2 T2S Actor can link Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement Restrictions for the need of specific
 3 operations such as described in the examples provided in the following table.

4 **EXAMPLE 108 – LINKED INSTRUCTION UTILISATION**

CASES	SPECIFIC SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES
Coupon stripping (Pool Reference)	All the following Settlement Instructions should be settled on an all-or-none basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A FOP delivery of the original debt instrument from the party's Securities Account to the technical issuance account of that debt instrument; A FOP delivery of the principal from the technical issuance account of that debt instrument to the party's Securities Account; FOP deliveries of coupons from the technical issuance accounts of each stripped coupon to the party's Securities Account (the number of deliveries is equal to the number of coupons detached from the initial debt instrument).
Baskets of collateral (Pool Reference)	All the following Settlement Instructions should be settled on an all-or-none basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FOP deliveries from different Securities Accounts for the securities legs; A DVP from the Securities Account that is linked to required T2S Dedicated Cash Account for one securities leg with the cash leg.
Securities exchange (Pool Reference)	All the following Settlement Instructions should be settled on an all-or-none basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A FOP delivery of the old securities from the party's Securities Account to the corporate action technical issuance account; A FOP delivery of the new securities from the corporate action technical account to the party's Securities Account.
Pair-off instructions (processing position code WITH)	Both sellback DVP Settlement Instruction and the preceding DVP Settlement Instruction purchasing securities must be settled on an all-or-none basis.
Lending/Borrowing (processing position code BEFORE and AFTER)	The second Settlement Instruction, corresponding to the second leg, should not become eligible for settlement until the first Settlement Instruction, corresponding to the first leg, has been settled.
Delivery – Redelivery (processing position code BEFORE and AFTER)	To ensure the back-to-back execution of buy and sell Settlement Instructions, the delivering Settlement Instructions have to be settled before the redelivering Settlement Instruction can be settled.

5 Process applying on instructions linked by T2S Actors

6 When a link is specified by T2S Actor, T2S applies the following rules on Settlement Instruction and
 7 Settlement Restriction at the stage of validation, eligibility and settlement processes.

8 **TABLE 111 – RULES APPLYING TO LINKED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS/SETTLEMENT RESTRICTIONS**

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
Validation	BEFO / AFTE / WITH	The existing linked instructions are not contradictory with each other regarding Intended Settlement Date and link type (e.g. an instruction including a link WITH must contain the same Intended Settlement Date as the linked instructions).
		The Party owner of the instruction/pool to which the instruction is linked must exist in T2S.
		The T2S System user of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party (See section 1.6.1.1.3 "Validation process").

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
Eligibility		The linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction should neither be cancelled (for link types WITH/AFTE) nor settled (for link types WITH/BEFO) nor partially settled (for link types BEFO/WITH/AFTE).
		In case of maintenance of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction adding/updating the processing position code and reference of an existing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the existing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction should neither be partially settled nor settled nor cancelled. The Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction can only modify a processing position code if indicates UNLINK in Linking Type and the same processing position code as the specified in the referenced instruction.
	Pool Reference	When a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction contains a Pool Reference which is already known by T2S, the Pool Counter specified by the T2S Actor in this Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction should be the same that the one previously received for this Pool Reference (e.g. the Pool Counter indicates the total number of linked instruction in a Pool Reference).
		The addition of a new Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction doesn't lead to exceed the total number of linked Settlement Instruction and/or Settlement Restrictions in that pool in T2S (Pool Counter).
	WITH	T2S does not submit to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction having a WITH link to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A missing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction until this latter is processed successfully for eligibility • An already settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction • A cancelled instruction.
		During night-time period, if a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction selected for a sequence is linked "with" a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction which does not correspond to the sequence criteria, these Settlement Instruction(s)/Settlement Restriction(s) are excluded from this sequence. This rule is not applicable during the real-time settlement period which does not include sequences.
AFTER	T2S does not submit to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction having an AFTER link to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A missing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction • A cancelled instruction. 	
	During night-time period, if a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction selected for a sequence is linked "after" a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction which does not correspond to the sequence criteria, these Settlement Instruction(s)/Settlement Restriction(s) are excluded from this sequence. This rule is not applicable during the real-time settlement period which does not include sequences.	
BEFO	T2S submits to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction even if the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, specified with an AFTE processing position code, is missing.	
	When settlement of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction with a BEFO processing position code is settled, T2S submits to settlement the pending linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction with an AFTE processing position code ¹²⁸ .	

¹²⁸ For details about optimisation, see section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#).

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
Settlement	All links	Settlement Instructions linked by T2S Actor to Settlement Instructions or to Settlement Restrictions are not submitted to partial settlement.
		Settlement Restrictions linked by T2S Actors to Settlement Instructions are submitted to partial settlement only if the linked Settlement Instructions can be fully settled.
		In a set of linked Settlement Instructions, in case of different level of priority specified by the T2S Actors, T2S applies the highest priority of all these Settlement Instructions.
		There is no pre-emption on cash or securities to be redelivered in linked Settlement Instructions that are settled on an all or none basis.
		During the provision check process, T2S applies technical netting even if Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement Restrictions are linked by an all-or-none processing position code.

1 In case the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is not consistent according to the above
2 rules, the T2S Actor receives a message informing about the unsuccessful validation and eligibility with its
3 corresponding reason (See sections [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#), [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction](#)
4 [on Securities Position"](#), [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and [4.1 "Index of Business](#)
5 [Rules and Error Codes"](#))

6 *1.6.1.11.4 Link created by T2S*

7 *Context for the generation of linked instructions by T2S*

8 T2S links Settlement Instructions automatically, for an all-or-none settlement, in the cases described in
9 the table below.

10 **TABLE 112 – LINKS AUTOMATICALLY CREATED BY T2S FOR T2S GENERATED INSTRUCTIONS**

CASES	REASON FOR LINK	ASSOCIATED UNDERLYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION
Realignment ¹²⁹	T2S generated Settlement Instructions for realignment are to be settled at the same time as the underlying business Settlement Instructions.	Original Settlement Instructions on which the need for realignment has been detected.
Auto-collateralisation ¹³⁰	Collateral Settlement Instruction(s) generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Original Settlement Instruction for which auto-collateralisation has been generated to allow the settlement.
Substitution ¹³¹	Reverse collateral Settlement Instruction(s) previously generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Original Settlement Instruction for which a substitution of collateral is needed to allow the settlement (replacement of securities which have been previously provided as collateral).
Collateral relocation ¹³²	Settlement Instruction generated for the relocation of collateral is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Reverse collateral Settlement Instruction for which there is not sufficient liquidity to allow the reimbursement and therefore handled with a relocation of the collateral in the EOD process.

¹²⁹ For details about realignment, see section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#).

¹³⁰ For details about auto-collateralisation, see section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#).

¹³¹ For details about substitution, see section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#).

¹³² For details about collateral relocation, see section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#).

CASES	REASON FOR LINK	ASSOCIATED UNDERLYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION
Additional liquidity transfer ¹³³	Liquidity transfer generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Reverse collateral Settlement Instruction for which insufficient liquidity has been detected during the end of day intraday credit reimbursement.
Liquidity rebalancing ¹³⁴	Liquidity transfer generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Original Settlement Instruction on which rebalancing has been detected.

1 Means to link instructions internally by T2S

2 T2S internally links Settlement Instructions for the needs mentioned above by making use of:

- 3 • Two links INFO providing the references of both business Settlement Instructions in the case
- 4 of T2S generated Settlement Instructions for realignment and their underlying business
- 5 Settlement Instructions;
- 6 • A set of Settlement Instructions to be submitted for an all-or-none settlement in the other
- 7 cases (auto-collateralisation, substitution, collateral relocation...).

8 These links are not visible externally (no use of processing position code [WITH], [BEFO], [AFTE] and

9 [INFO]).

10 Process applying on instructions internally linked by T2S

11 When Settlement Instructions are linked together internally by T2S for the cases above, T2S applies the

12 following rules at the stage of validation, eligibility and settlement processes.

13 **TABLE 113 – RULES APPLYING TO LINKS CREATED AUTOMATICALLY BY T2S**

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
Validation	All links	N/A
Eligibility	All links	N/A
Settlement	All links	Realignment Settlement Instructions generated and linked by T2S are submitted to partial settlement if original Settlement Instructions are eligible to.
		In a set of linked Settlement Instructions, T2S applies the highest priority to all Settlement Instructions.
		In case of partial settlement of a set of Settlement Instruction and realignment Settlement Instructions, T2S attributes the same partial quantities and or amounts for all of them.
		There is no pre-emption ¹³⁵ on cash or securities to be redelivered in linked Settlement Instructions.
		During the provision check process, T2S applies technical netting even if Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement Restrictions are linked for an all-or-none settlement.

¹³³ For details about additional liquidity transfer created during the end of day intraday credit reimbursement, see section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#).

¹³⁴ For details about liquidity rebalancing of a corporate action proceeds or of a monetary policy operation, see section [1.6.2.4 "Proceeds resulting from Corporate Actions or monetary policy operations"](#).

¹³⁵ For details about the pre-emption, see section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#).

1 **1.6.1.11.5 Parameter Synthesis**

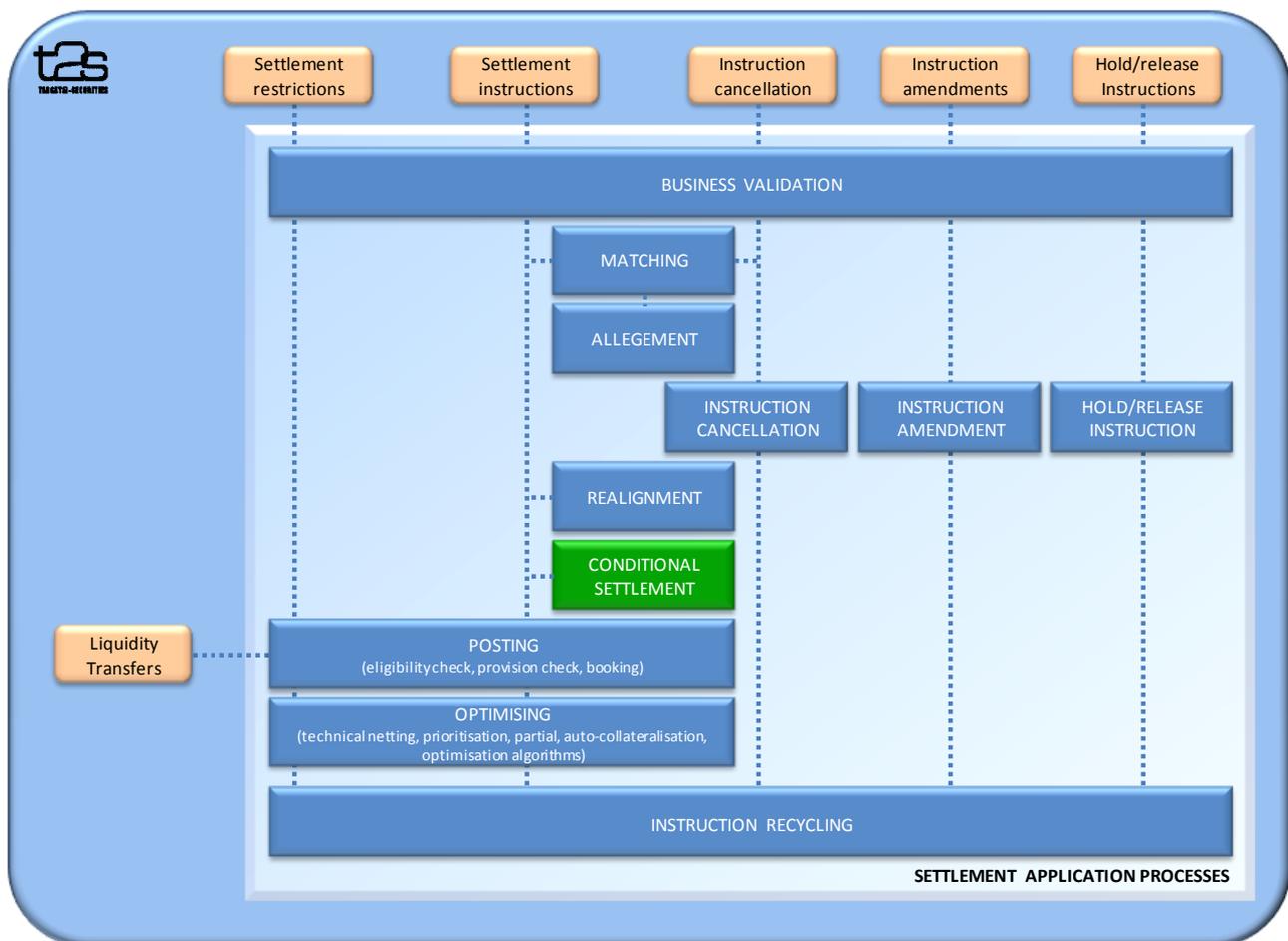
2 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

3 **1.6.1.12 Conditional Settlement**

4 **1.6.1.12.1 Concepts**

5 The conditional settlement application process allows performing a settlement in T2S with the
6 requirement to fulfil a condition outside T2S before achieving the final booking.

7 **DIAGRAM 95 – CONDITIONAL SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESS**



8

9 T2S automatically detects and performs conditional settlement, based on CoSD rules defined and
10 maintained by each CSD in the static data. These rules also identify the administering parties, i.e. the T2S
11 Actor in charge of managing the fulfilment of the external conditions and triggering the final booking
12 once these external conditions are fulfilled.

13 The external condition may relate to cash settlement in a currency not eligible in T2S, as well as to any
14 other condition that would need to be externally fulfilled prior to settlement. Hence, the functionality can
15 be widely used for the treatment of exceptions where the delivery of cash and/or securities is dependent
16 on actions outside T2S.

1 **1.6.1.12.2 Overview**

2 The conditional settlement application process relies on all CoSD rules set by each CSD in the static data
3 to identify if a conditional settlement applies on a Settlement Instruction.

4 The process starts the conditional settlement analysis of matched Settlement Instructions (and their
5 linked T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions if any), as of their Intended Settlement Date.

6 The system puts the Settlement Instructions (or the linked T2S generated realignment Settlement
7 Instructions if any), that meets a CoSD rule, on CoSD hold and blocks the relevant securities and/or cash
8 depending on the CoSD rule(s).¹³⁶

9 The matched Settlement Instructions (and their linked T2S generated realignment Settlement
10 Instructions if any) remain pending and the securities and/or cash remain blocked until T2S receives:

- 11 • Instruction releases or instruction cancellation from the administering parties;
- 12 • Or instruction cancellation from the CSD.

13 When the external conditions managed by the administering parties are fulfilled outside of T2S, these
14 administering parties send instruction releases.

15 Upon reception of such instruction releases, the conditional settlement application process triggers the
16 CoSD release. This latter performs the final booking of the matched Settlement Instructions, by using the
17 securities and/or cash which have been blocked at the CoSD activation.

18 The administering parties can cancel the Settlement Instructions, on their responsibilities or on behalf of
19 the instructing parties, once the CoSD activation has been performed and only when the activation
20 results from CoSD rule applying on the Settlement Instructions.

21 After a cancellation by administering parties or the CSD, the conditional settlement application process
22 performs the cancellation of the matched Settlement Instructions.

23 In addition, if the CoSD rules only apply on the business Settlement Instructions (i.e. not on a T2S
24 generated realignment Settlement Instruction in case of cross or external settlements), the conditional
25 settlement application process performs automatically the decrease of the CoSD blocking that has been
26 set-up during the CoSD activation. If at least one CoSD rule applies to a T2S generated realignment
27 Settlement Instruction, the release of the CoSD blocking is handled later based on Settlement Restrictions
28 sent by the CSD or the NCB managing the accounts where resources are blocked. Before instructing
29 those decreases, CSD and NCB gather the agreement of all involved administering parties.

30 T2S may also cancel the Settlement Instruction and/or the T2S generated Settlement Instruction
31 following the revalidation process (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and changes in the
32 realignment chain (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)). In such case of cancellation, the decrease of the
33 CoSD blocking, if any, is handled later based on Settlement Restrictions sent by the CSD or the NCB
34 managing the accounts where resources are blocked after the agreement of all involved administering
35 parties.

36 Last, at the real-time settlement closure period, T2S releases all the cash that has been blocked by CoSD
37 activations and not used during the current settlement day. At the start of the next settlement day, T2S
38 attempts to block again the same amount of cash previously released.

¹³⁶ In case a Settlement Instruction meets the CoSD rule and there is no securities (resp. no cash) to be blocked due to a PFOD (resp. due to a FOP), then no CoSD blocking occurs.

1 ***1.6.1.12.3 Conditional settlement process***

2 *Conditional settlement for intra CSD settlement*

3 CoSD rules

4 In order to use the conditional settlement application process in T2S, CSDs have first to define in static
5 data the CoSD rules according to which a Settlement Instruction is subject to a conditional settlement.

6 Such parameters are related to:

- 7
- 8 • CoSD rule sets defined per CSD and including one or several CoSD rules;
 - 9 • For each CoSD rule set, CoSD rules are defined to specify the triggering conditions that have to be met for having a conditional settlement.

1 CoSD rule set

2 For each CoSD rule set, the CSD has to define:

CoSD RULE SET ID	THE CoSD RULE SET IDENTIFIER.
CoSD RULE SET VALIDITY DATE	The CoSD rule set validity date.
PROCESSING CONDITIONS	Processing condition to specify whether the CoSD implies a cash blocking and/or a security blocking.
ADMINISTERING PARTY	T2S Actor, acting as administering party, managing the fulfilment of external conditions, releasing or cancelling the hold Settlement Instructions.

3 CoSD rule

4 For each CoSD rule, the CSD has to define:

CoSD RULE ID	CoSD RULE IDENTIFIER.
RULE SEQUENCE	Rule sequence to specify the order in which the CoSD rule is processed within the relevant CoSD rule set.
CoSD PROCESSING	CoSD processing to specify if the Settlement Instruction that matches with the CoSD rule is to settle conditionally (inclusion) or not (exclusion).
CoSD RULE PARAMETER	<p>CoSD rule parameter(s) to specify the different attributes to check in the Settlement Instruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISIN which corresponds to the security code present in the Settlement Instruction; • Settlement currency which corresponds to the currency code present in the Settlement Instruction; • CSD which corresponds to the CSD owning the delivering or receiving securities account present in the Settlement Instruction; • Securities account which corresponds to the delivering or receiving securities account present in the Settlement Instruction; • Country of issuance which corresponds to the country of issuance linked to the security code present in the Settlement Instruction; • Place of settlement which corresponds to the CSD of the counterparty present in the Settlement Instruction; • The ISO transaction code; • The securities movement code ("Deliver" or "Receiver"); • The payment type code ("free" or "against payment"); • The debit credit indicator of cash amount; • The settlement transaction condition code; • Issuer CSD as a Boolean value allowing to check if the issuer linked to the securities present in the Settlement Instruction is to be external or not to T2S (as identified in the realignment process, see section 1.6.1.10 Realignment); • Delivering CSD as a Boolean value allowing to check if the delivering CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction is external or not to T2S (as identified in the realignment process, see section 1.6.1.10 Realignment); • Receiving CSD as a Boolean value allowing to check if the receiving CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction is external or not to T2S (as identified in the realignment process, see section 1.6.1.10 Realignment); • BIC of issuer CSD which corresponds to the issuer CSD linked to the security code present in the Settlement Instruction (as identified in the realignment process, see section 1.6.1.10 Realignment); • BIC of delivering CSD which corresponds to the delivering CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction; • BIC of receiving CSD which corresponds to the receiving CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction.

1 The following table shows which message fields T2S checks in order assign any settlement instruction the
 2 actual value related to each applicable CoSD Rule Parameter.

3 **TABLE 114 – APPLICABLE CoSD RULE PARAMETER AND MESSAGE FIELDS**

APPLICABLE CoSD RULE PARAMETER	TYPE OF CHECK	MESSAGE	MESSAGE FIELD
Security	Direct	sese.023	\FinInstrmId\ISIN
Settlement Currency	Direct	sese.023	\StlmAmt\Amt\Ccy
CSD owning the securities account	Indirect	sese.023	\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct\Id
Securities Account	Direct	sese.023	\QtyAndAcctDtIs\SfkpgAcct\Id
Country of Issuance	Indirect	sese.023	\FinInstrmId\ISIN
Place of settlement (CSD of the counterparty)	Indirect	sese.023	\DlvrStlmPtIs\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC ¹³⁷ \RcvgStlmPtIs\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC ¹³⁸
ISO Transaction code	Direct	sese.023	\StlmParams\SctIsTxTp\Cd
Securities Movement Code	Direct	sese.023	\StlmTpAndAddtlParams\SctIsMvmntTp
Payment Type Code	Direct	sese.023	\StlmTpAndAddtlParams\Pmt
Credit Debit Indicator	Direct	sese.023	\StlmAmt\CdtDbtInd
Settlement Transaction Code	Direct	sese.023	\StlmParams\StlmTxCond\Cd
Issuer CSD in or out T2S (Boolean)	Indirect	sese.023	\FinInstrmId\ISIN
Delivering CSD in or out T2S (Boolean)	Indirect	sese.023	\DlvrStlmPtIs\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC ¹³⁹
Receiving CSD in or out T2S (Boolean)	Indirect	sese.023	\RcvgStlmPtIs\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC ¹⁴⁰
BIC of Issuer CSD	Indirect	sese.023	\FinInstrmId\ISIN
BIC of delivering CSD	Direct	sese.023	\DlvrStlmPtIs\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC ¹⁴¹
BIC of receiving CSD	Direct	sese.023	\RcvgStlmPtIs\Dpstry\Id\AnyBIC ¹⁴²

4 An illustration of the CoSD activation using these rules is presented at the end of the present section.

5 CoSD activation for intra CSD settlement

6 As of their Intended Settlement Date, matched Settlement Instructions are analysed by the conditional
 7 settlement process which checks if at least one CoSD rule parameter matches with the relevant attributes
 8 of each Settlement Instruction.

9 In case matched Settlement Instructions are revalidated after their first conditional settlement analysis:

- 10 • If no CoSD was detected before, a new conditional settlement analysis is applied;
- 11 • If CoSD was already detected, no new submission to conditional settlement analysis.

12 In case of FOP, the matched Settlement Instructions are checked only against CoSD rules sets related to
 13 processing conditions on the securities leg. In case of PFOD, the matched Settlement Instructions are
 14 checked only against CoSD rules sets related to processing conditions on the cash leg.

¹³⁷ For matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = RECE

¹³⁸ For matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = DELI.

¹³⁹ For matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = RECE

¹⁴⁰ For matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = DELI.

¹⁴¹ For matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = RECE

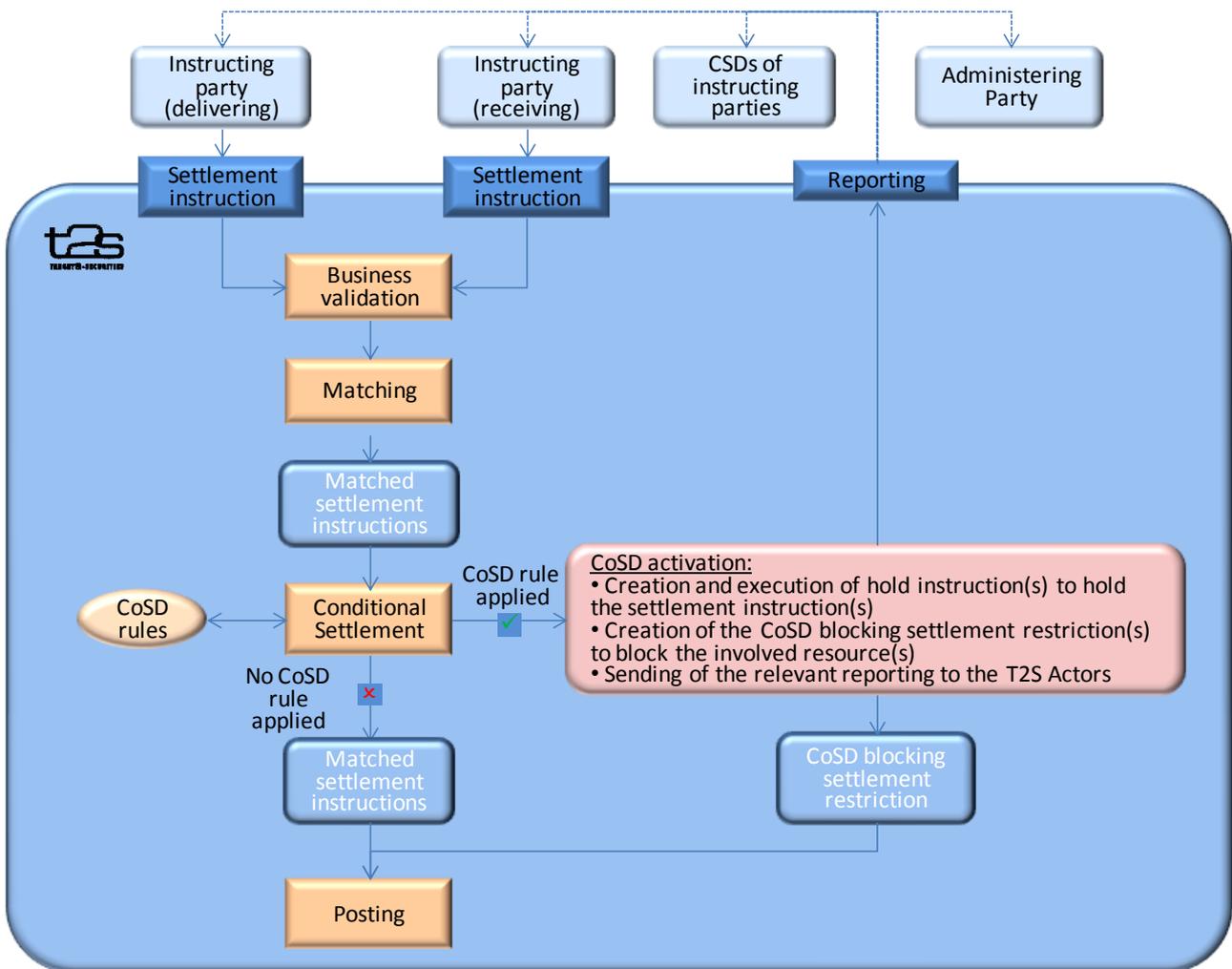
¹⁴² For matched settlement instructions and with Securities Movement Type = DELI.

1 In case a CoSD rule applies on a Settlement Instruction, the CoSD activation is performed with the
 2 following steps:

- 3 • Creation and execution of T2S generated hold maintenance instruction to set the related
 4 Settlement Instruction on hold for CoSD purpose;
- 5 • If the matched Settlement Instructions are not on hold for other purpose, creation and
 6 settlement attempt of T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction(s) in order to
 7 block the cash and/or securities as defined for the CoSD rule detected;
- 8 • Information to the T2S Actors about the above actions.

9 In case several CoSD rules apply on one Settlement Instruction, the same actions apply for each of them
 10 with the exception of the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction which is only created once,
 11 for each resource to be blocked, for the related Settlement Instruction.
 12

DIAGRAM 96 – CoSD ACTIVATION OVERVIEW



13

1 **Creation and execution of hold instructions**

2 T2S creates and executes T2S generated hold maintenance instructions, one per CoSD rule and per
 3 Settlement Instruction on which CoSD rule(s) applies, to hold the Settlement Instruction through the
 4 following updates:

- 5 • The CoSD hold status is set to "Yes";
- 6 • The CoSD rule identification(s) is associated to the Settlement Instruction;
- 7 • CoSD flag is set to "Yes".

8 The Settlement Instruction of the counterparty for which no CoSD rule applies is updated with CoSD flag
 9 set to "Yes".

10 **Creation and settlement of the CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction**

11 Unless the matched Settlement Instructions are already on hold for another purpose (i.e. by the T2S
 12 Party, its CSD or the business validation process, see section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)), T2S creates a
 13 T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction to block the securities and/or a T2S generated CoSD
 14 blocking Settlement Restriction to block the cash as defined within the relevant CoSD rules.

15 If any of the matched Settlement Instructions are already on hold for another purpose, the CoSD
 16 blocking is generated only after the release of such hold. The T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement
 17 Restriction on securities contains the following information:

SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY
Instructed securities account in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Instructed Security in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Securities position impacted in the delivering Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Quantity necessary for the settlement of the delivering Settlement Instruction

18 The T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction on cash contains the following information:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Amount necessary for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction

19 The T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restrictions are then sent to the posting application
 20 process for a settlement attempt on an all or none basis.

21 CoSD blocking is not allowed to settle partially. In case of failure, they are recycled until their settlement.

22 Once the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restrictions are settled:

- 23 • In case of CoSD blocking on securities, a new restriction reference is created and associated
 24 to the delivering Settlement Instruction.

25 This restriction reference can only be used in the next Conditional Settlement process
 26 actions as CoSD release or CoSD cancellation without any other actions;

- In case of CoSD blocking on cash, a new restriction reference is created and associated to the receiving Settlement Instruction.

This restriction reference can only be used in the next Conditional Settlement process actions as CoSD release or CoSD cancellation without any other actions except the temporary decrease due to the the end of day process (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#));

- The reason code for the settlement status of the Settlement Instructions subject to the CoSD rule(s), is set to "CoSD release awaiting from Administering Party". The reason code for those settlement instructions whose counterparty Settlement instructions fulfills a CoSD Rule is set to "Counterparty Instruction on Hold".

Informing the instructing and the administering parties

At each step of the CoSD activation, T2S informs the T2S Actors involved as described in section [2.3.4.2 "Conditional Delivery \(CoSD\) Detection"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

An example of the CoSD activation is presented at the end of the present section (See Example 110 – CoSD activation).

CoSD release for intra CSD settlement

After CoSD activation process, once the external condition is externally fulfilled, the administering party sends one instruction release per CoSD rule and per Settlement Instruction previously held. The administering party must indicate in each instruction release the T2S Reference of the released Settlement Instruction and the CoSD rule identifier.

In case several CoSD rules apply, the CoSD release takes effect only when T2S receives all release instruction maintenance from all administering parties involved in CoSD rules which applied on this Settlement Instruction.

In case CoSD rules apply on both matched Settlement Instructions, the CoSD release takes place when all releases for both Settlement Instructions are received.

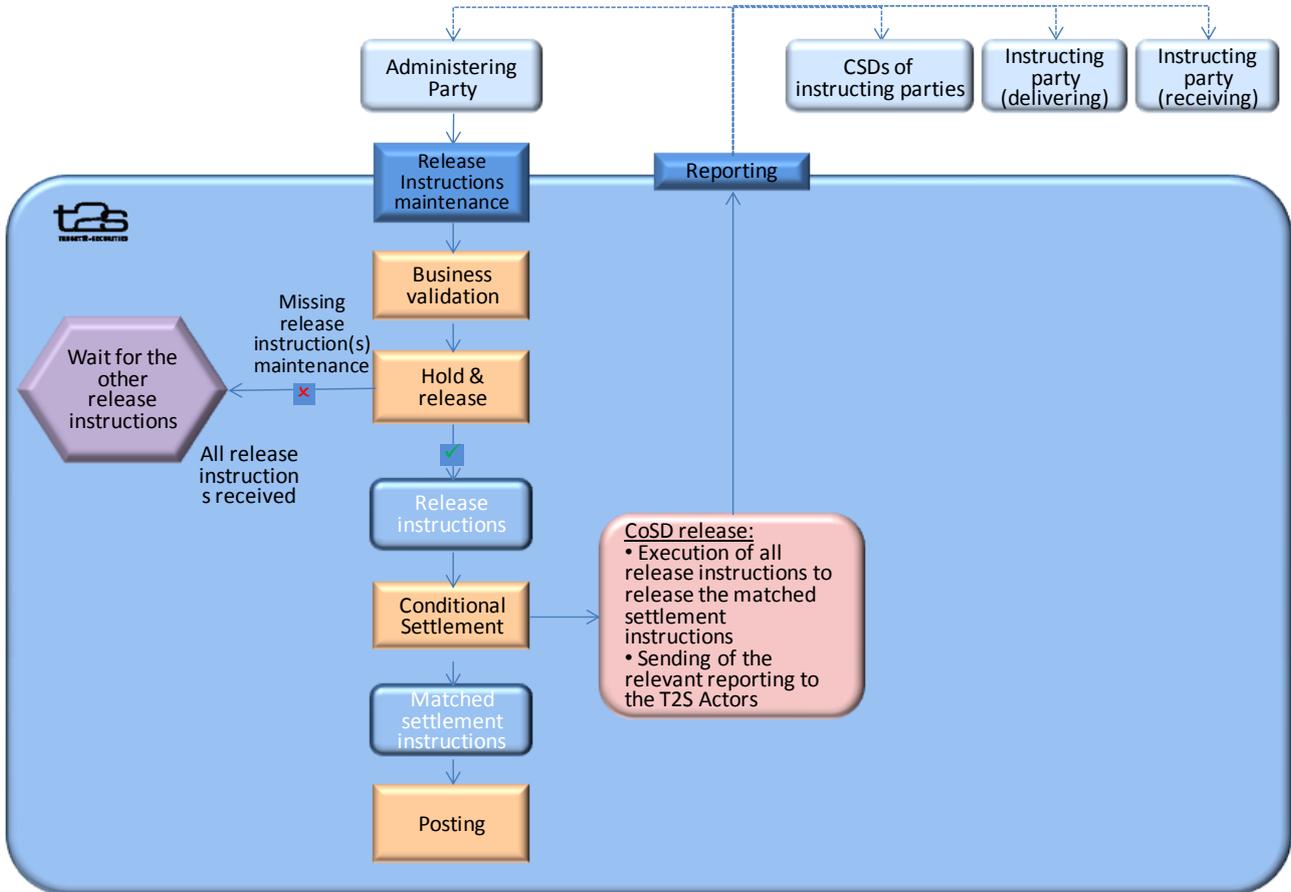
T2S informs each involved administering party with the result of the validation of its release instruction.

When the reason code of the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction on which applied a CoSD rule is "CoSD release awaiting from Administering Party", the administering party can send its CoSD Release instructions. When T2S has processed all the necessary release instructions from all administering parties, the CoSD release is performed with the following steps:

- Release of the related Settlement Instruction;
- Triggering of the settlement of the matched Settlement Instructions with the use of the blocked cash or securities according to the restriction reference generated during CoSD activation;
- Information to the T2S Actors about the above actions.

1

DIAGRAM 97 – CoSD RELEASE OVERVIEW



2

3 **Execution of releases instruction maintenance**

4 When T2S has processed all release instructions received from all administering parties involved, one per
5 CoSD rule and per Settlement Instruction:

- 6
- 7 • If the reason code of the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction on which applies a
8 CoSD rule is "CoSD release awaiting from Administering Party", then the Settlement
9 Instruction previously held is released through the update of the CoSD hold status to "No";
 - 10 • If this reason code is different (e.g. the corresponding cash CoSD blocking cannot be
11 regenerated due to missing cash on the involved T2S Dedicated cash account), T2S rejects
12 the release with the reason code "CoSD blocking of the referenced Settlement Instruction not
settled yet".

13 The CoSD flag remains set to "Yes" for both matched Settlement Instructions to store the submission to a
14 CoSD before its settlement.

15 **Settlement of the matched Settlement Instructions**

16 When the Settlement Instruction is released, the matched Settlement Instructions are submitted to
17 posting application process in order to use the CoSD blocking that has been set-up at the CoSD activation
18 step.

1 For this aim, the posting application process applies the standard process as for the use of a restriction
 2 (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)), i.e.:

- 3 • In case of CoSD blocking on securities, creates a T2S generated use of blocking Settlement
 4 Restriction containing the following information:

SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
Instructed securities account in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Instructed Security in the delivering Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Securities position impacted in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Remaining quantity in the restriction reference	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step

- 5 • In case of CoSD blocking on cash, creates a T2S generated use of blocking Settlement
 6 Restriction containing the following information:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Remaining amount in the restriction reference	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step

7 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s) then settle on an all or none basis with the matched
 8 Settlement Instructions.

9 **Informing the instructing and the administering parties**

10 At the CoSD release, T2S informs the parties involved as described in section [2.6 "Send Release
 11 Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

12 At the posting application process, T2S informs only the parties involved as described in section [2.3
 13 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

14 CoSD cancellation by T2S Actor for intra CSD settlement

15 Once identified as conditional settlement (i.e. their CoSD flag is set to "Yes"), the matched Settlement
 16 Instruction subjected to CoSD rule can only be cancelled by:

- 17 • Either the administering parties of the applying CoSD rules through only one instruction
 18 cancellation irrespective of the number of COSD rules that they administer on the Settlement
 19 Instruction;
- 20 • Or CSDs through an instruction cancellation per Settlement Instruction where they are
 21 involved.

22 Whatever the number of CoSD rules applying, T2S waits for an instruction cancellation per involved
 23 administering parties or CSDs.

24 If several CoSD rules were detected on matched Settlement Instructions, the CoSD cancellation takes
 25 effect only when T2S receives all Cancellation Instructions from the involved administering parties or

1 CSDs and after matching of these Cancellation Instructions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction](#)
2 [Cancellation"](#)).

3 When T2S has validated an instruction cancellation received from an involved administering party or CSD,
4 this administering party or CSD is informed about the acceptance of their instruction cancellation.

5 When T2S has validated all Cancellation Instructions received from all relevant involved administering
6 parties or CSDs, the CoSD cancellation is performed with the following steps:

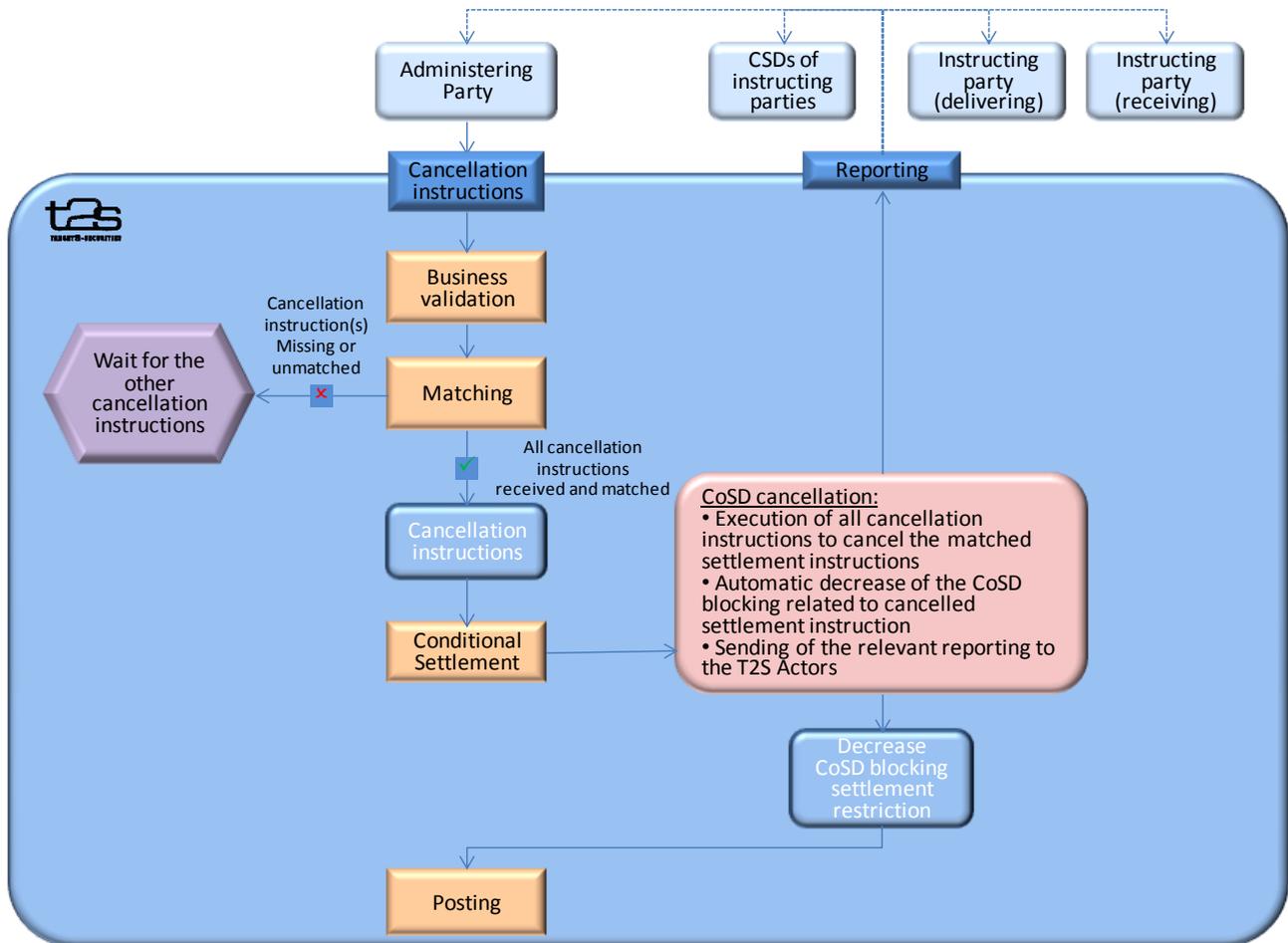
7 • If the cancellation is performed after the settlement of the CoSD blocking created during
8 CoSD activation:

- 9 - Cancellation of the matched Settlement Instructions,
10 - Automatic decrease of the CoSD blocking set at the CoSD activation,
11 - Information to the T2S Actors;

12 • If the cancellation is performed before the settlement of the CoSD blocking created during
13 CoSD activation:

- 14 - Cancellation of the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction created
15 during CoSD activation,
16 - Cancellation of the matched Settlement Instructions,
17 - Information to the T2S Actors.

1 **DIAGRAM 98 – CoSD CANCELLATION OVERVIEW**



2

3 **Informing the instructing and the administering parties**

4 At the CoSD cancellation, T2S informs the parties involved as described in section [2.7 "Send Cancellation Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

6 Specificities of conditional Settlement process for cross and external CSD settlement

7 The conditional settlement process on a cross-CSD settlement or an external-CSD settlement is similar to the process of conditional settlement for an intra CSD settlement with the few differences hereafter.

9 CoSD activation for cross and external CSD settlement

10 In case of cross and external CSD settlement (i.e. T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions exist):

- 12 • Both business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions (hereafter called CoSD group of Settlement Instructions) are:
 - 14 - Submitted to the check against CoSD rules configured by CSDs managing the involved securities accounts;
 - 15 - Updated with the CoSD flag set to "Yes" in case of conditional settlement (i.e. once the instruction is identified as a CoSD);

- T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction(s) is(are) done only on the delivering securities account or debited T2S dedicated cash account of the business Settlement Instructions, irrespective on which Settlement Instruction(s) of the CoSD group (i.e. the business Settlement Instructions and the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions) the CoSD rules applied.

CoSD release for cross and external CSD settlement

In case of cross and external CSD settlement, release maintenance instructions for each Settlement Instruction of the CoSD group on which CoSD rules apply (ie on the business Settlement Instructions or on the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions) are necessary to perform the CoSD release and the settlement attempt of all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group.

CoSD cancellation by T2S Actor for cross and external CSD settlement

As for intra settlement, in case of cross and external CSD settlement, the Cancellation Instruction can be instructed by the involved CSD or administering parties.

If the CoSD rules only apply to the business Settlement Instructions, the cancellation rules are the same as the rules used in case of intra CSD settlement with the decrease of the CoSD blocking handled automatically.

If at least one CoSD rule applies on a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction of the CoSD group, the cancellation rules are identical but without automatic decrease of CoSD blocking. Decreases of the CoSD blocking are handled later by the CSD or the NCB managing the accounts where resources are blocked. CSD and NCB gather the agreement of all involved administering parties before instructing the decrease with Settlement Restrictions.

Revalidation process / impact on Conditional Settlement

At the start of day or after a static data update, the business Settlement Instructions and their linked T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction, that are not fully settled nor cancelled at the end of previous T2S settlement day, are revalidated against the static data valid for the new settlement day and the CSD Validation/Rejection restriction rules (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

This revalidation may trigger the activation of a conditional settlement according the following rules:

- If a CoSD has been detected before (i.e. CoSD flag of Settlement Instructions set to "Yes") on at least one Settlement Instruction of the CoSD group:
 - If all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group are successfully revalidated, T2S does not re-analyse the conditional settlement;
 - If the revalidation of one of the Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group fails, T2S processes an automatic cancellation of all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group. The decrease of CoSD blocking related to cancelled Settlement Instructions is handled later by the CSD and the NCB managing the accounts where resources are blocked after the agreement of all involved administering parties;
- If no CoSD was detected (i.e. CoSD flag of Settlement Instructions set to "No"):

- 1 - If the revalidation of one of the Settlement Instructions and their linked T2S
- 2 generated realignment Settlement Instruction fails, T2S processes an automatic
- 3 cancellation of these Settlement Instructions;
- 4 - If all matched Settlement Instructions are successfully revalidated, T2S checks if any
- 5 CoSD applies.

TABLE 115 – RULE FOR COSD DETECTION AT REVALIDATION

ALREADY DETECTED CoSD	REVALIDATION RESULT	RESULTING PROCESS AT START OF DAY
No	Successfull revalidation	New analysis of Conditional Settlement performed on matched Settlement Instructions.
No	Unsuccessfull revalidation	Automatic cancellation of matched Settlement Instructions.
Yes	Successfull revalidation	No new analysis of conditional settlement.
Yes	Unsuccessfull revalidation	Automatic cancellation of the matched Settlement Instruction. If the related CoSD blocking is already set up, its decrease is handled later by the CSD and the NCB managing the accounts where resources are blocked after the agreement of all involved administering parties.

7 Realignment process / impact on Conditional Settlement

8 Following the realignment chain analysis on business Settlement Instructions, T2S checks the conditional
 9 settlement as follows:

- 10 • If CoSD was previously detected (i.e. CoSD flag set to "Yes"):
 - 11 - If there is no change in the realignment chain, T2S does not re-analyse the
 - 12 conditional settlement;
 - 13 - If there is a change in the realignment chain, T2S processes an automatic
 - 14 cancellation of all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group (i.e. the business
 - 15 Settlement Instructions and the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions).
 - 16 The T2S Operator is informed about an existing CoSD blocking related to cancelled
 - 17 Settlement Instructions;
- 18 • If no CoSD was previously detected (i.e. CoSD flag set to "No"), T2S analyse the conditional
- 19 settlement on the business and realignment Settlement Instructions.

20 Real-time closure period / impact on Conditional Settlement

21 During the real-time closure period, before triggering the automatic reimbursement of any pending
 22 intraday credit provided by central bank, T2S releases all unused cash restrictions (See section [1.6.2.3](#)
 23 ["End of Day Cash Management"](#)). This process includes the release of cash blocked through CoSD
 24 blocking on cash balance (See section [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer](#)
 25 [Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#)).

1 To that purpose, a new T2S generated end of day cash release Settlement Restriction is created for each
2 CoSD blocking on cash balance. It transfers the amount back to the deliverable cash balance as a
3 decrease of the restriction reference created during CoSD activation:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Remaining amount in the restriction reference	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step to be decreased

4 This new T2S generated end of day cash release Settlement Restriction is settled in the current
5 settlement day. This settlement results in the update of the settlement status for the related Settlement
6 Instruction on which a CoSD rule applies. The reason code "CoSD release awaiting from Administering
7 Party" is removed. It avoids any CoSD release until the Settlement Restriction increasing again the cash
8 CoSD blocking (see below) is settled.

9 Simultaneously, a new T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction is created, for
10 each CoSD blocking cash balance released, in order to transfer this amount back to the CoSD blocking
11 cash at the next settlement day:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Released amount during the end of day process	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step to be increased

12 This new T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction is processed in the next
13 settlement day, during sequence 0 (i.e. simultaneously to the first incoming liquidity transfers on the
14 considered cash balance), using incoming cash on the considered T2S Dedicated cash account. In case of
15 insufficient cash for the settlement, the T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction
16 is recycled until settlement occurs.

17 The settlement of the T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction results in the
18 update of the settlement status for the related Settlement Instruction on which a CoSD rule applies. The
19 reason code is updated to "CoSD release awaiting from Administering Party". It allows again the CoSD
20 release by the administering party.

21 End of day period/ impact on Conditional Settlement

22 If at the end of the day, the administering party(ies) has/(have) not sent any release instruction
23 maintenance or instruction cancellation, the Settlement Instructions identified as CoSD are recycled for
24 the next settlement day based on the recycling period for pending matched Settlement Instructions (See
25 section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

1 Conditional Settlement examples

2 **EXAMPLE 109 – CoSD RULES SET UP**

3 A CSD A defines the following CoSD rule sets:

CoSD RULE SET	CoSD RULE SET VALIDITY DATE	ADMIN PARTY	PROCESSING CONDITION	CoSD RULE	CoSD PROCESSIN G	CoSD RULE PARAMETER		
						SEC. MVT TYPE	SETT. CURRENCY	PLACE OF SETTLEMENT
RS_1	01/01/14	AP J	Securities	R_01	Yes	DELI	JPY	CSD B
RS_2	01/01/14	AP B	Cash	R_02	Yes	-	GBP	CSD B

4 For the CoSD rule set "RS_1", valid as from January 1st 2014, the following CoSD rules apply:

- 5 • "R_01": any Settlement Instruction involving a JPY settlement currency, with a securities
- 6 movement code "Deliver" and a counterparty in the CSD B is subject to conditional
- 7 settlement;
- 8 • The blocking process is defined as securities blocking;
- 9 • The administering party is AP J;

10 For the CoSD rule set "RS_2", valid as from January 1st 2014, the following CoSD rules apply:

- 11 • "R_02": any Settlement Instruction with a GBP settlement currency and in CSD B is subject to
- 12 conditional settlement;
- 13 • The blocking process is defined as cash blocking;
- 14 • The administering party is AP B.

15 CSD B has not configured any CoSD rules set.

16 **EXAMPLE 110 – CoSD ACTIVATION**

17 At their Intended Settlement Date, the conditional settlement application process relies on CoSD rules to
 18 identify if a conditional settlement applies on SI1 & SI2.

OPE . ID	INSTR. PARTY	CSD	SEC. ACC.	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QT Y	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		T2S DCA	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC.	AMOUNT
							DEP.	PARTY	DEP.	PARTY				
SI1	IP1	CSD A	SA 1	ISIN 1	DELI	60	CSD B	IP2			DC A1	JPY	CRDT	5,000.00
SI2	IP2	CSD B	SA 2		RECE	60			CSD A	IP1	DC A2		DBIT	5,000.00

19 Instructed by a CSD participant of CSD A, the Settlement Instruction SI1 is checked against the CoSD
 20 Rule set "RS_1" then "RS_2".

21 For RS_1:

- 22 • The CoSD rule "R_01" of "RS_1" applies on Settlement Instruction SI1 due to the fact that:
 - 23 - The securities movement type is equal to "DELI";
 - 24 - The counterparty is in the CSD B;

- 1 When all Cancellation Instructions are received, the CoSD cancellation:
- 2 • Executes IC1 and IC2 which cancel Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2;
- 3 • Creates T2S generated Settlement Restriction to release the existing CoSD blocking related to
- 4 the cancelled Settlement Instructions.

5 T2S Actors are informed with the relevant messages.

6 **1.6.1.12.4 Parameter Synthesis**

7 The following parameters are specified by each CSD.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Conditional Settlement	CoSD rule set	CSD	CSD	Optional	N/A	N/A
Conditional Settlement	CoSD rules	CSD	CSD	Optional	N/A	N/A

8 **1.6.1.13 Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking**

9 **1.6.1.13.1 Concept**

10 Blocking, reservation, and earmarking on securities, allow a T2S Actor or a T2S operator, to move

11 securities into a specific securities position of a Securities Account, and make them available for a specific

12 purpose (e.g. blocked securities for Conditional Securities Delivery, earmarked securities for auto-

13 collateralisation, blocked securities for a pledge sub procedure for central bank collateralisation,

14 reserved/blocked securities for a dedicated aim with the use of a restriction reference in the Settlement

15 Instruction, etc...).

16 Blocking, reservation, earmarking are referred together as restriction processing. Their settlement

17 processes differ for the set up of a new restricted securities position, the increase or decrease of

18 securities in an existing restricted securities position and the way to use the restricted securities for a

19 securities settlement.

20 A T2S Actor instructs T2S:

- 21 • With a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
- 22 [Position"](#)) to set-up, increase, and decrease a blocking and reservation;
- 23 • With a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
- 24 [Position"](#)) or a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) to set-
- 25 up, increase, and decrease an earmarking;
- 26 • With a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) to use a
- 27 blocking, reservation or earmarking.

28 **1.6.1.13.2 Overview**

29 Main features of restricted securities position

30 Identification of a securities position

31 The settlement in T2S leads to move securities from a securities position to another securities position.

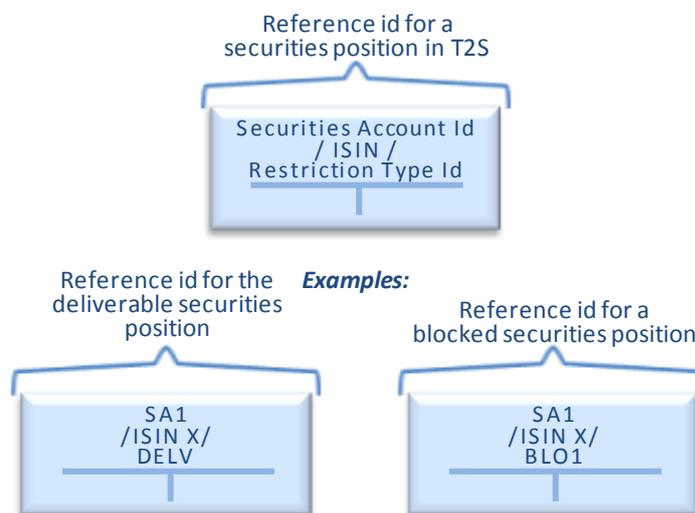
1 In a way to identify the securities positions to update, T2S uses the combination of the following
 2 identifiers:

- 3 • The Securities Account Id;
- 4 • The ISIN;
- 5 • The restriction type Id.

6 T2S retrieves these identifiers from the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction that are
 7 submitted to settlement, for securities account, ISIN and restriction type that have been configured in
 8 static data (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

9 The following diagram illustrates the reference Id used by T2S for the identification of a securities
 10 position.

11 **DIAGRAM 99 – REFERENCE ID USED FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF A SECURITIES POSITION**



12

13 Actions applicable on restricted securities positions

14 A T2S Actor can perform¹⁴³ the following actions on blocked, reserved or earmarked securities positions:

- 15 • Set-up: action to create (i) a new restricted securities position (and a new restriction
 16 reference for blocking and reservation) or (ii) only a new restriction reference when the
 17 restricted securities position for blocking and reservation already exists;
- 18 For the case of earmarked securities positions, there is no management of restriction
 19 reference.
- 20 • Increase: action to restrict additional quantity of securities in an existing blocking, reservation
 21 or earmarking;
- 22 • Decrease: action to free quantity of securities held in an existing blocking, reservation or
 23 earmarking;
- 24 • Use: action to use restricted securities for the settlement of a delivering Settlement
 25 Instruction.

¹⁴³ provided he has the privileges to instruct the requested settlement instructions/settlement restrictions (see section [1.3.2.1.2 "Privilege"](#))

1 The set-up, increase and decrease are instructed only with a Settlement Restriction for blocking and
2 reservation (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) and also with
3 Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) for earmarking.

4 The use is instructed with a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#))
5 mentioning the restriction reference except in case of earmarking where the restriction type Id is
6 sufficient.

7 If after a decrease or a use, the restricted securities position becomes equal to zero, this restricted
8 securities position and its restriction reference are not deleted.

9 Main features of blocking, reservation, earmarking

10 The settlement process applicable, whether it is a blocking, reservation or earmarking, varies with the
11 following main features:

- 12 • Blocking and reservation:

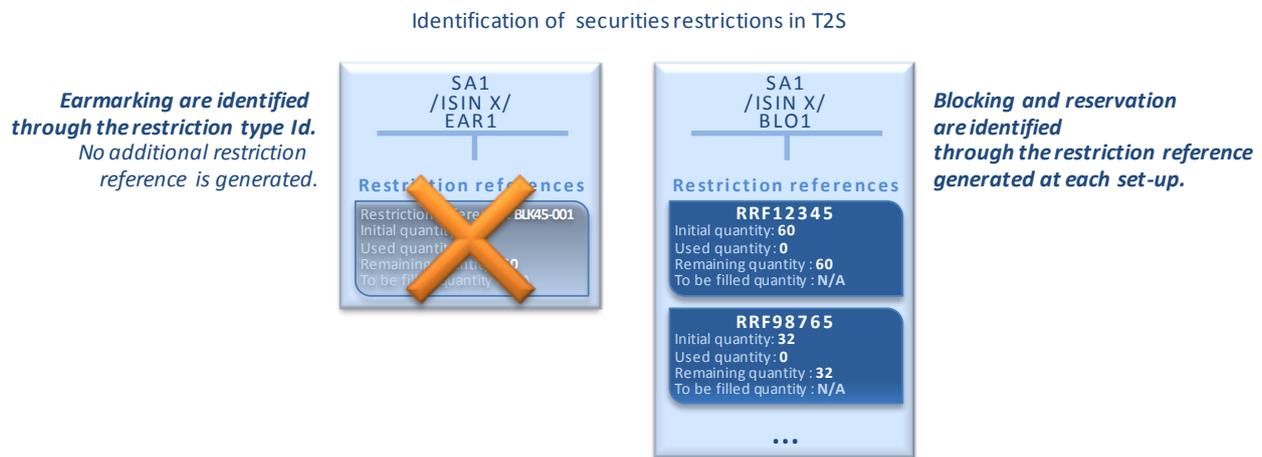
- 13 - Are identified through restriction references generated by T2S at each set up;
- 14 - Are set up, increased or decreased only through Settlement Restrictions;
- 15 - Are used by specifying the generated restrictions reference(s) in one or several
16 Settlement Instructions;
- 17 - Have different settlement processes in case of partial settlement (See section
18 [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)):
 - 19 ▪ It is not possible to block more securities than the ones available. The Settlement
20 Restriction is partially settled without additional complement;
 - 21 ▪ It is possible to reserve more securities than the ones available. The Settlement
22 Restriction is partially settled, and all securities received further on, are
23 automatically pre-empted until the quantity of the reservation is filled.

- 24 • Earmarking:

- 25 - Is identified through its restriction type Id without additional restriction reference
26 (i.e. there is no segregation by restriction reference in an earmarked securities
27 position);
- 28 - Is set up, increased or decreased through Settlement Restrictions or Settlement
29 Instructions;
- 30 - Is used by specifying the corresponding restriction type in Settlement Instructions as
31 the impacted delivering securities position;
- 32 - Has different settlement processes in case of partial settlement according to the type
33 of the underlying instruction:
 - 34 ▪ An earmarking, relying on a Settlement Restriction, is partially settled without
35 additional complement;
 - 36 ▪ An earmarking, relying on a Settlement Instruction, is submitted to all the rules
37 applicable to partial settlement, as for any other Settlement Instruction.

1 The following diagram illustrates the identification and main features of securities blocking, reservation or
2 earmarking in T2S.

3 **DIAGRAM 100 – IDENTIFICATION OF SECURITIES RESTRICTIONS IN T2S**



4

5 Configuration of restricted securities positions

6 Configuration of restriction types

7 The restriction type allows identifying the impacted securities position with the combination: Securities
8 Account Id/ISIN/restriction type Id.

9 It must be configured in the static data prior the set-up of any blocking, reservation or earmarking on a
10 securities position.

11 The restriction type is configured by:

- 12 • The T2S Operator when the purpose applies to every T2S Party whatever their CSD;
- 13 • A CSD when the purpose applies only to the T2S Parties of this CSD and their securities
- 14 positions;

1 Data used to configure the restriction types are the following among the restriction type attributes, as
2 described in the table below.

3 **TABLE 116 – DATA USED TO CONFIGURE SECURITIES RESTRICTION TYPES**

ATTRIBUTE	DESCRIPTION	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S ACTOR	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S OPERATOR ONLY
Restriction type Id	Code for the identification of the restriction type.	For example: "BLOd" for blocking "RESd" for reservation "EARd" for earmarking d: reference number from 1 to 9 Codes provided only for illustration. When configuring restriction types T2S Actors are free to use other codes.	For example: "DELV": for deliverable securities position "COSD": for securities position to block for conditional delivery "COLL": for securities position receiving collateralised securities following an auto-collateralisation "Ceee" for earmarking for auto-collateralisation eee: currency (ALL if available for all currencies)
Restriction description	Description of the restriction purpose.	RT for blocking RT for reservation RT for earmarking	RT for deliverable securities position RT for conditional settlement RT for collateralised securities position RT for earmarking for auto-collateralisation
Object restriction type	Object type on which the restriction type applies.	"Securities Position"	"Securities Position"
Restriction Processing Type	Processing type in T2S applicable to the restriction type.	"Blocking" "Reservation" "Earmarking"	"Deliverable" "COSD Blocking" "Collateralised" "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation"
Valid from	Date from which the restriction type can be set up in a Securities Account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	Unlimited
Valid To	Date to which the restriction type can be set up in a Securities Account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited

4 It has to be noted that the process applicable on Settlement Restrictions, under the restriction processing
5 type "Earmarking" and "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation", are the one detailed for "Earmarking" in
6 the following description.

7 These two restriction processing types only differ for the auto-collateralisation process, which selects only
8 the securities that are earmarked under a restriction processing type "Earmarking for auto-
9 collateralisation".

10 Last, the restriction processing type "COSD Blocking" and "Collateralised" are handled by the system only.
11 Therefore they are not subject to a description of their management by the T2S Actor in the following
12 description.

1 Configuration of securities position

2 Once the Securities Account (See section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)), the ISIN (See section [1.2.2.1](#)
3 ["Setup of securities in T2S"](#)) and the restriction type (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)) are
4 configured in the static data, the T2S Actor has to create securities position for the related Securities
5 Account, ISIN and restriction type under the conditions below.

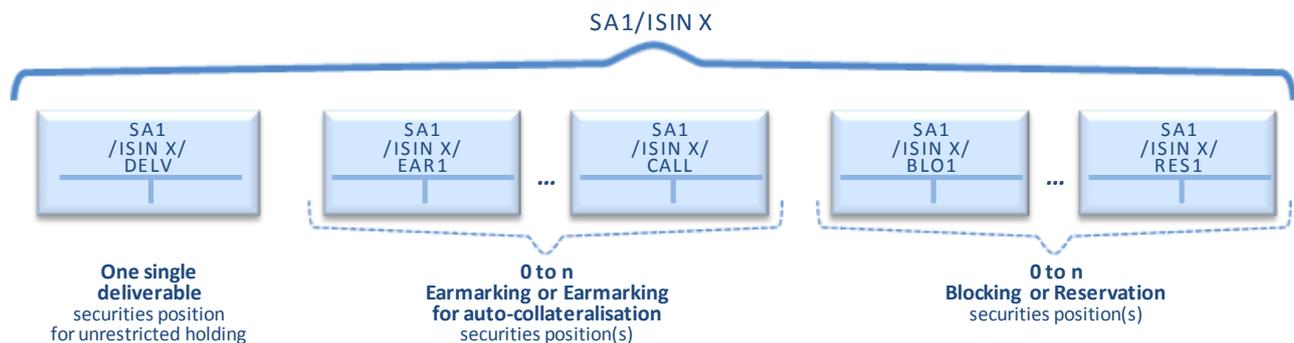
6 Only the securities position debited in a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction need to exist
7 prior to their settlement. This includes the securities position for the restriction type corresponding to the
8 deliverable securities position.

9 The securities position to be credited, if they do not exist yet, are automatically created by T2S during
10 the settlement process, with the relevant Securities Account, ISIN and restriction type.

11 Since securities are segregated by restriction type, several securities position related to the same
12 restriction processing can exist for a Securities Account and a security (several blocking, several
13 reservations, several earmarking) but each of them having a different restriction type Id.

14 The following diagram illustrates the configuration of securities positions used for blocking, reservation,
15 earmarking by the users.

16 **DIAGRAM 101 – POSSIBLE SECURITIES POSITION CONFIGURATION FOR A SECURITIES ACCOUNT AND SECURITY**



17
18 Earmarking at Securities Account level

19 In order to simplify the way to instruct its Securities Account, a T2S Actor can earmark a Securities
20 Account at the Securities Account level. In this case the Securities Account is set with a restriction type
21 applying on a securities position as object restriction type allowing the identification of the Securities
22 Position impacted by the posting application process (see section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

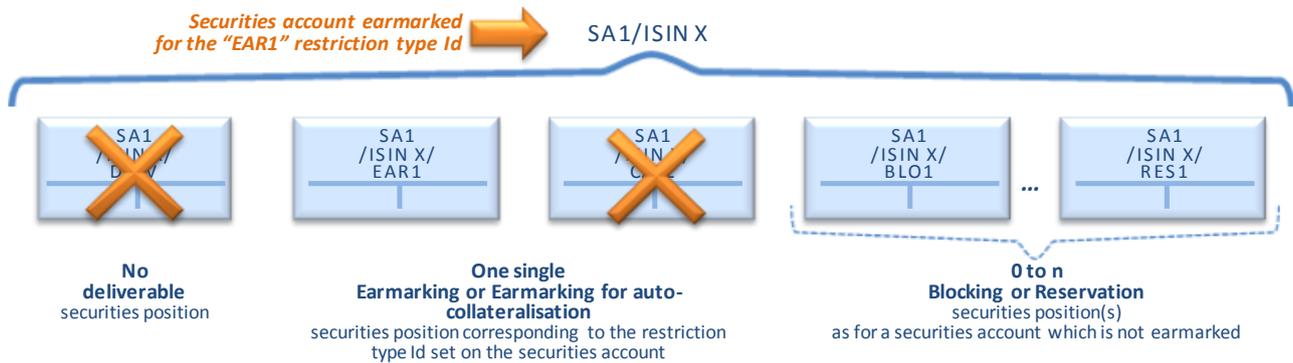
23 Earmarking a Securities Account results in a specific interpretation of the restriction type Id referred in
24 the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction that settle on this Securities Account:

- 25 • If the indicated restriction type Id relates to a restriction processing "Deliverable",
26 "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation": T2S overrides the indicated value,
27 using instead the restriction type Id for earmarking set at the level of the Securities Account;
- 28 • If the indicated restriction type Id relates to a restriction processing "Blocking" or
29 "Reservation", the indicated value is not overridden.

30 This interpretation apart, the Settlement Restrictions or Settlement Instructions are processed the same
31 way as for any other restriction on securities position.

1 Last, if a Securities Account is earmarked with one given earmarking restriction type, all pre-existing
 2 Securities Positions related to other restriction type (deliverable or any other earmarking) cannot be used
 3 anymore once the Securities Account is earmarked.
 4 Therefore the holdings of such Securities Positions should be moved to the relevant earmarked Securities
 5 Position before the set-up of the earmarking at Securities Account level.
 6 The following diagram illustrates the configurations of securities positions allowed for an earmarked
 7 Securities Account versus a Securities Account which is not earmarked.

8 **DIAGRAM 102 – POSSIBLE SECURITIES POSITIONS CONFIGURATION FOR AN EARMARKED SECURITIES ACCOUNT**



9

10 **1.6.1.13.3 Securities blocking process**

11 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a blocking:

- 12 • Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked securities position;
- 13 • Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position;
- 14 • Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position;
- 15 • Use an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position:
 - 16 - With ability to complement from the deliverable or earmarked securities position;
 - 17 - Without ability to complement.

18 Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked securities position

19 Process

20 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked
 21 securities position:
 22

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position where the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to block.

1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is referenced in the Static Data by the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		If a securities position, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.
		If the holding of the securities position referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the holding in the securities position referred the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled"), a new restriction reference is generated and T2S does not update the securities position.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and generates a new restriction reference.
		T2S sends the restriction reference, created for the new blocking, in the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction.

3 This process is illustrated by the example below.

4 **EXAMPLE 113 – SET-UP OF A NEW SECURITIES BLOCKING**

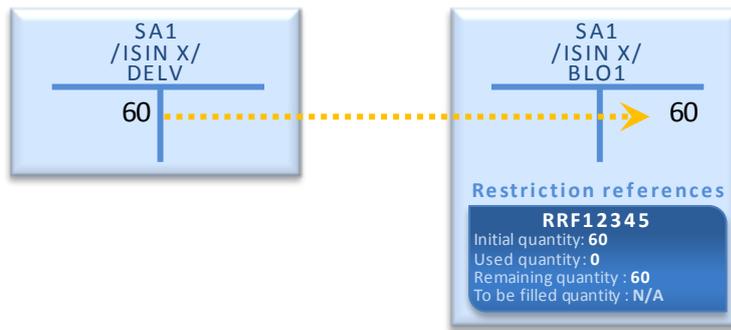
5 To set-up a new blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S the following Settlement Restriction SR1:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	BLO1	60

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR1, with the following updates on the involved securities positions
 2 and quantities of the restriction references related to the blocking:

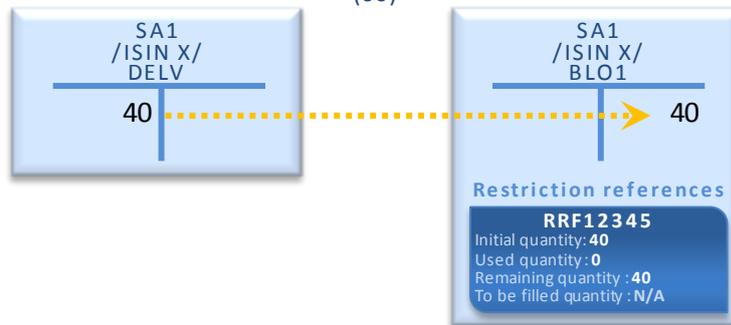
- 3 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
 4 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (60)-



- 5
- 6 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
 7 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
 -i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (40) < settlement quantity (60)-



8

9 T2S generates a new restriction reference (RRF12345) in the blocked securities position and sends it back
 10 to the T2S Actor in the settlement confirmation (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on
 11 Securities Position"](#)). T2S Actors shall mention this reference –available through the ad-hoc securities
 12 restriction detail screen - for future increase, decrease or use.

13 Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position

14 Process

15 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities
 16 Position"](#)) with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked
 17 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received and restricted.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to block.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to increase in the blocked securities position.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
- 2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is referenced in the Static Data by the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the securities position indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If the securities position referred in the Balance From does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		If the holding of the securities position referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled") and T2S does not update the securities position and quantities of the restriction reference.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and quantities of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 114 – INCREASE OF AN EXISTING SECURITIES BLOCKING**

3 To increase an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR2 with the
4 following information:

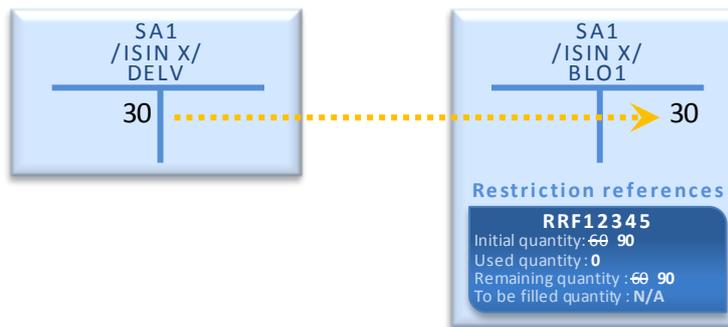
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR2	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	BLO1	30	RRF12345

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR2 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7
- If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
8 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (30)-

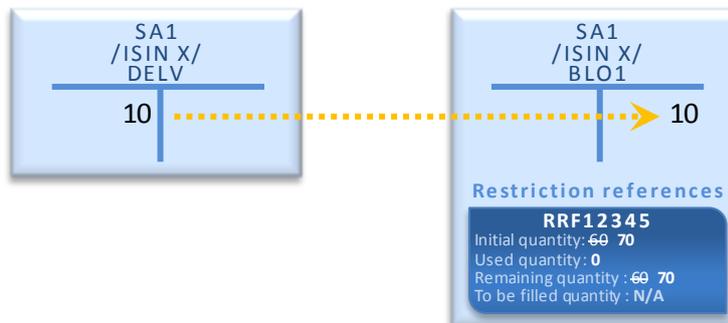


9

- 10
- If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
11 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (10) < settlement quantity (30)-



12

1 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
 4 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked
 5 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to decrease in the blocked securities position.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 7 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove blocked securities into another reserved or blocked position).
	Restriction reference	The restriction reference indicated exists in the securities position indicated as Balance From.
Posting		If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the remaining quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement. The Settlement Restriction is "settled" (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled").

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p> <p>If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is "settled" for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled").</p> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and quantities of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 115 – DECREASE OF AN EXISTING SECURITIES BLOCKING**

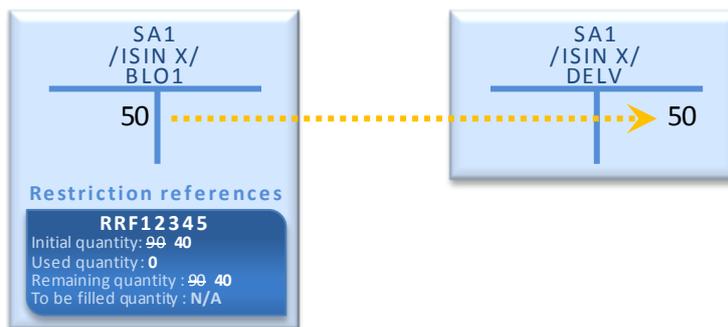
3 To decrease an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR3 with the
 4 following information:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR3	SA1	ISIN X	BLO1	DELV	50	RRF12345

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR3 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
 6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

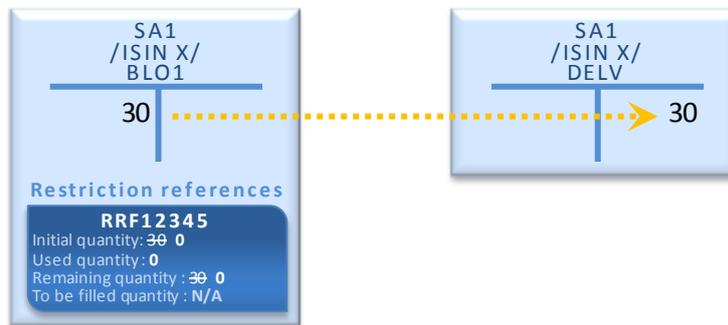
Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (90) >= settlement quantity (50)-



- 8
- 9 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (30) < settlement quantity (50)-



1

2 Use of blocked securities position without possibility to complement with other securities position

3 Process

4 A T2S Actor can use one or several restriction reference(s) in a blocked securities position for the
5 settlement of a Settlement Instruction, excluding the ability to complement the requested quantity with
6 the one of other securities position.

7 In this case the impacted balance indicates only the blocked securities position and all the restriction
8 references mentioned have to belong to this single blocked securities position.

9 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction containing the following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the blocked securities position where the restriction reference(s) are attached
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to be used to settle the Settlement Instruction.

10 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
11 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the blocked securities position referred with the Securities Account Id/ISIN/restriction type Id indicated as Impacted Balance.

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Posting		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; Excluding any other restriction reference(s) even if they are part of the same blocked securities position.
		<p>The provision check fails, if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful, if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled" (the remaining quantity being then subject to further settlement attempt as for any settlement instruction- see 1.6.1.9.3 Partial Settlement).</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used.</p> <p>In case several restriction references are used, their quantities are updated according to the order they are mentioned in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 116 – USE OF A BLOCKED SECURITIES POSITION NOT COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER SECURITIES POSITION**

3 To deliver securities using existing blocking references, without complement from other securities
4 positions a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI1 which is matched with the counterpart's
5 Settlement Instruction SI2:

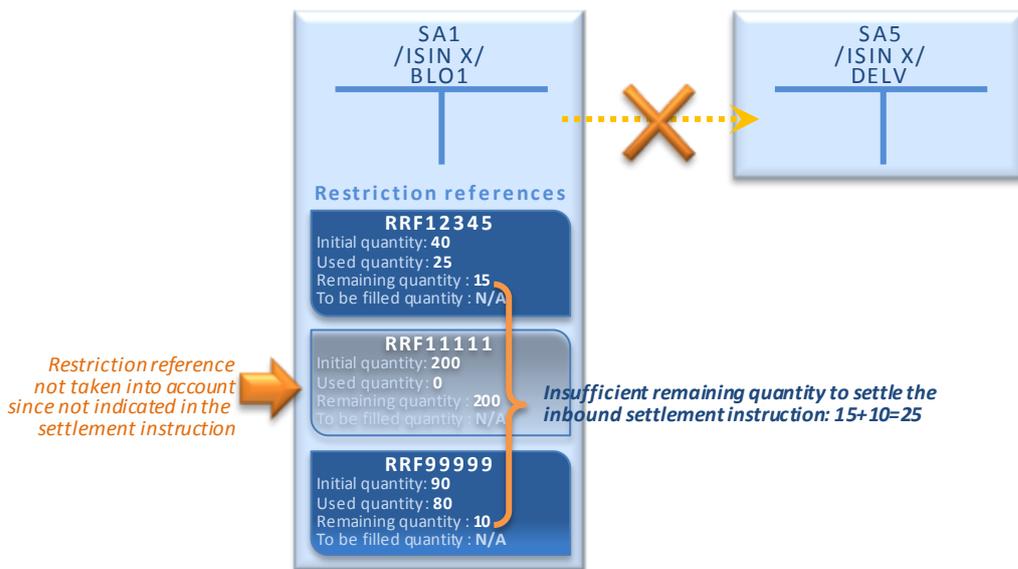
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	BLO1	DELI	50	RRF12345; RRF99999
SI2	SA5		DELV	RECE	50	N/A

1 T2S performs the provision check considering only the remaining quantity of the indicated restriction
2 reference(s) with the possible following results:

- 3 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is not
4 sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No
5 update of securities position or quantities of the restriction reference is performed and the
6 settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

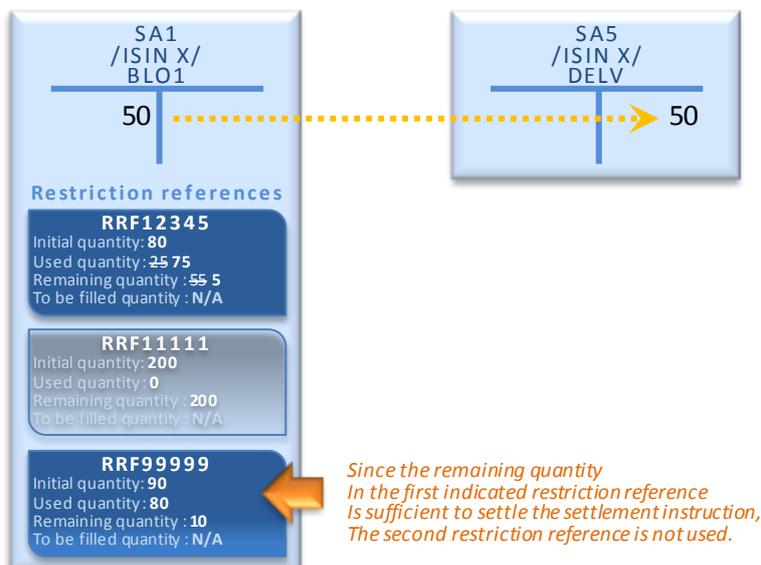
-i.e. sum of remaining quantity in the restriction references (25) < settlement quantity (50)-



- 7
- 8 • A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is
9 sufficient to (partially) settle the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check

-i.e. sum of remaining quantity in the restriction references (65) > settlement quantity (50)-



1 Use of blocked securities position complemented with deliverable or earmarked position

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor can use one or several restriction reference(s) for the settlement of a Settlement Instruction,
 4 with a possibility to complement from another securities position, if the remaining quantities of those
 5 restriction references are not sufficient.

6 In this case, all restriction references can belong to several blocked securities positions, and the securities
 7 position used for the complement has to be the deliverable securities position or an earmarked securities
 8 position. The securities position used for the complement is referred in the Impacted Balance as
 9 described in the table below.

10 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing
 11 the following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered. If not specified, the deliverable securities position is taken by default (or an earmarked securities position in an earmarked securities account).
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to be used to settle the Settlement Instruction.

12 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 13 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable", "earmarking" or not specified.
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the securities position related to the same Securities Account Id/ISIN.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; • Complemented, if necessary, with the holding of the impacted securities position.

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled" (the remaining quantity being then subject to further settlement attempt as for any settlement instruction- see section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved blocked securities position (ie involved with a remaining quantity not equal to zero), in a way to transfer the blocked securities to the securities position impacted by the Settlement Instruction (deliverable or earmarked).</p> <p>The unblocked quantity of securities is equal to the necessary securities for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S to release the blocked securities are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero). In case of several used restriction references, their quantities are updated according to their indication order in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 117 – USE OF BLOCKED SECURITIES POSITIONS COMPLEMENTED WITH THE DELIVERABLE POSITION**

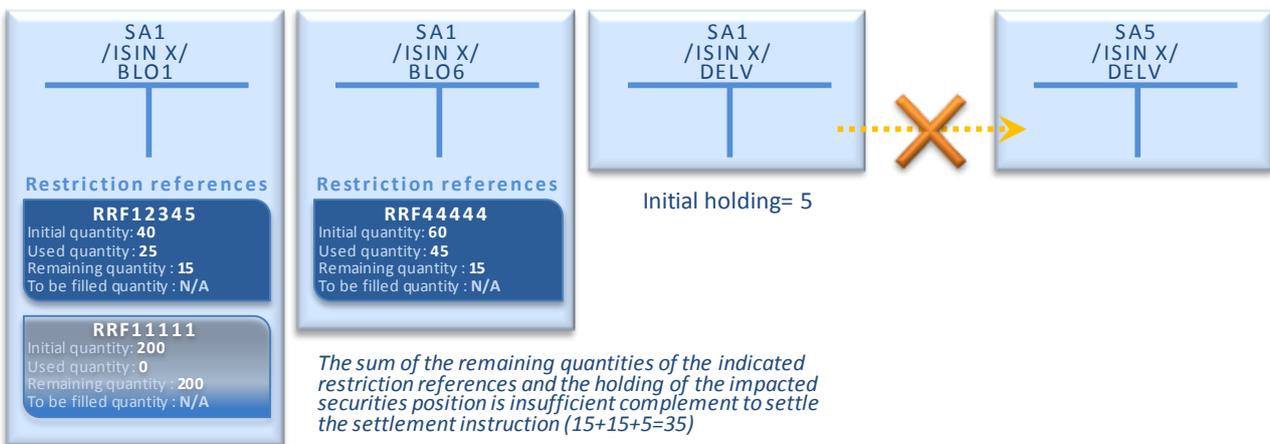
3 To deliver a quantity of 50 shares of ISIN X using existing blocking restriction references and
 4 complementing if needed with the availability in the deliverable securities position a T2S Actor sends to
 5 T2S a Settlement Instruction SI3 which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement Instruction SI4:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI3	SA1	ISIN X		DELI	50	RRF12345; RRF44444
SI4	SA5			RECE	50	N/A

1 T2S performs the provision check considering the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction
 2 references; complemented if needed with the availability of the impacted securities position (i.e. DELV by
 3 default since Impacted Balance is not provided) with the possible following results:

- 4 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
 5 complemented if needed with the availability of the impacted securities position, is not
 6 sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No
 7 update of securities position or quantities of the restriction reference is performed and the
 8 settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check
 -i.e. remaining quantities in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with
 holding in the impacted securities position (5) < settlement quantity (50) -



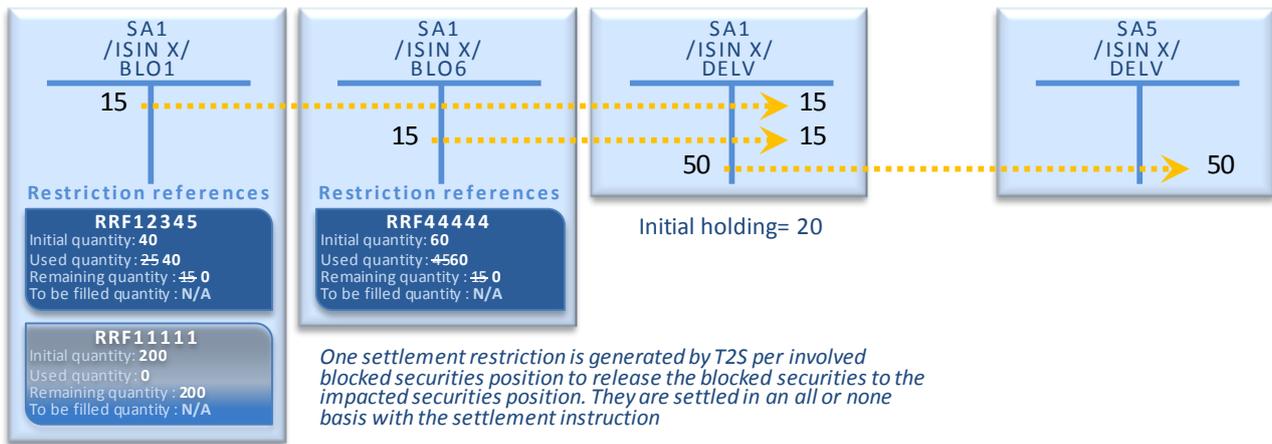
- 9
- 10 • A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
 11 complemented if needed with the availability of the impacted securities position, is sufficient
 12 to settle the Settlement Instruction.

13 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked securities
 14 used for the settlement to the impacted securities position:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRa	SA1	ISIN X	BLO1	DELV	15	RRF12345
T2SgSRb	SA1	ISIN X	BLO6	DELV	15	RRF44444

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRa and T2SgSRb are then settled in an all-or-none basis
 2 with the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
 -i.e. remaining quantities in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with
 holding in the impacted securities position (20) >= settlement quantity (50) -



3

4 1.6.1.13.4 Securities reservation process

5 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a reservation:

- 6 • Set-up a restriction reference in a reserved securities position;
- 7 • Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position;
- 8 • Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position;
- 9 • Use of an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position:
 - 10 - Without any possible complement from other securities position,
 - 11 - With complementary quantity allowed from the deliverable securities position or
 - 12 from an earmarked securities position.

13 The section then provides features of the pre-emption process that applies following the partial
 14 settlement of a reservation.

15 Set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved securities position

16 Process

17 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
 18 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved
 19 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to reserve.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		If a securities position, referred in the Balance to, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.
		If the holding of the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partial settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming securities.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		Even if the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero: the Settlement Restriction is partially settled for a zero quantity, the restriction reference is generated, and the pre-emption mechanism is implemented.
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved securities positions and generates or updates the quantities of the restriction reference.
	T2S sends the restriction reference created for the new reservation in the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction.	

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 118 – SET-UP OF A NEW SECURITIES RESERVATION**

3 To set-up a new reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S the Settlement Restriction SR4 containing the
 4 following information:

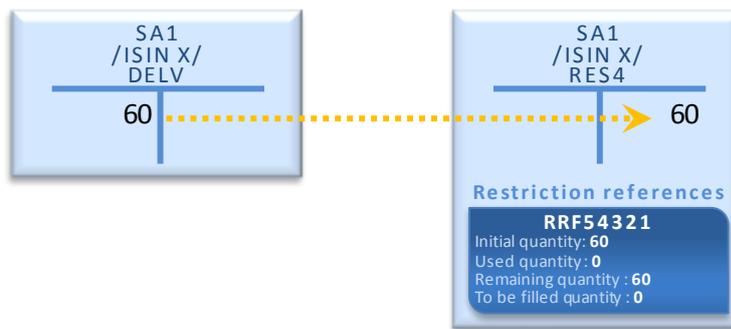
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR4	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RES4	60

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR4 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
 6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 7
- If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
 8 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

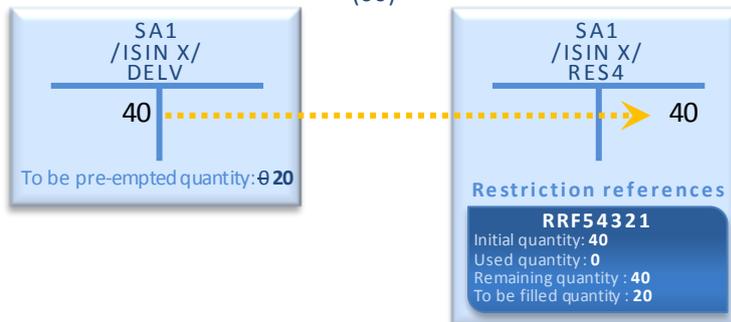
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (60) -



- 9
- If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
 10 settlement:
 11

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (40) < settlement quantity (60) -



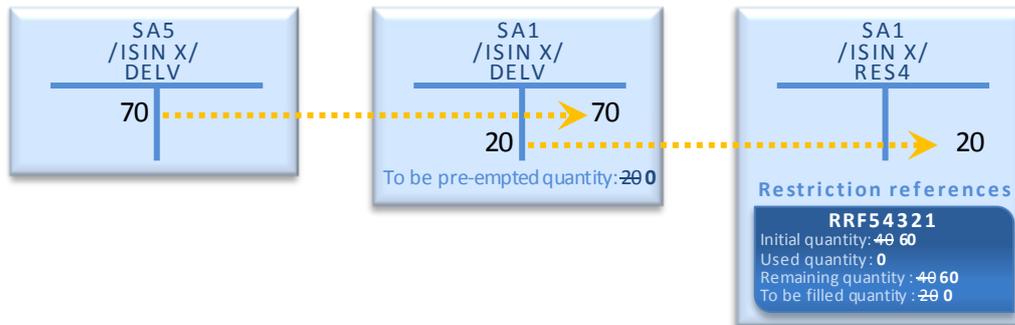
12

13 T2S generates the restriction reference (RRF54321) in the reserved securities position and sends it back
 14 to the T2S Actor in the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction. T2S Actors can use this
 15 reference for future increase, decrease or use.

1 In case of partial settlement of the Settlement Restriction SR4, any further delivered securities in the
 2 original delivering securities position, is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. delivered securities in the securities position associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted quantity > 0-



3
 4 Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position

5 Process

6 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a
 7 reserved securities position:
 8

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received and restricted.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to reserve.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to increase in the reserved securities position.

9 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 10 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve securities from a reserved or blocked position).

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the securities position indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position and considers the holding equal to zero.
		If the holding of the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partial settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming securities.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved securities positions and updates the quantities of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 119 – INCREASE OF AN EXISTING RESERVATION**

3 To increase an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR5 containing the
4 following information:

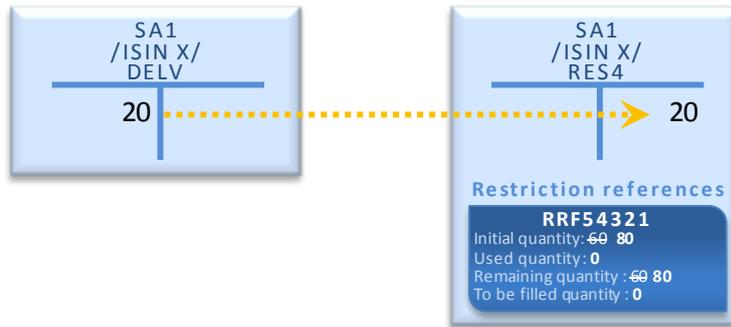
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RES4	20	RRF54321

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR5 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
2 and quantities of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 3 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
4 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

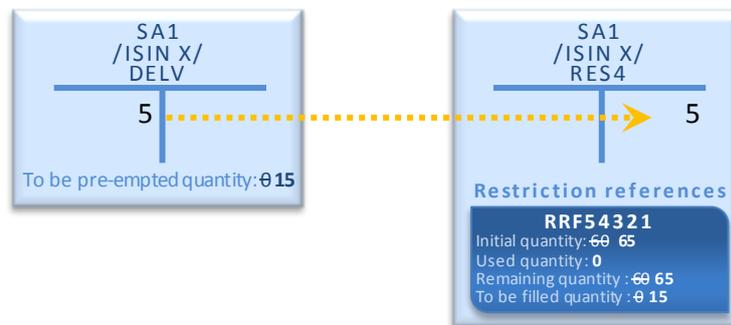
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (20)-



- 5
- 6 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
7 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (5) < settlement quantity (20)-

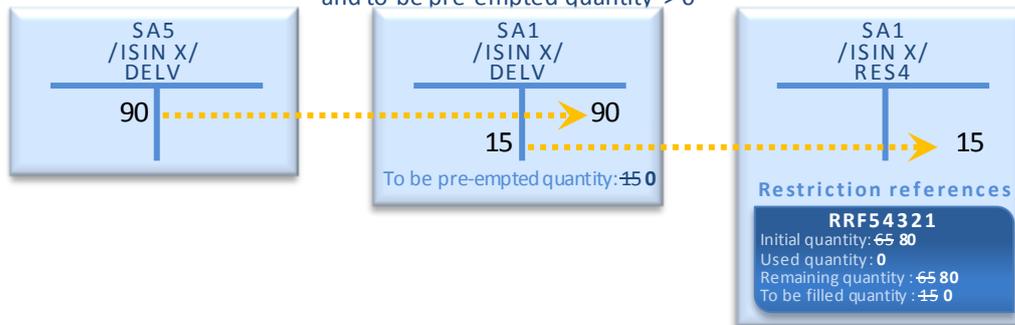


8

1 In case of partial settlement of the Settlement Restriction SR5, any delivered securities, in the securities
 2 position associated to the Balance From, is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. delivered securities in the securities position associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted quantity > 0-



3
 4 *Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position*

5 **Process**

6 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
 7 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a
 8 reserved securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type of the restricted securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to decrease in the reserved securities position.

9 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 10 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove securities into a reserved or blocked position).
	Restriction reference	The restriction reference indicated exists in the securities position referred as Balance From.
Posting		<p>If a securities position, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.</p>
		<p>If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference, in the securities position referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.</p> <p>The Settlement Restriction is "settled" (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled").</p>
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p>
		<p>If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is "settled" for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled")</p>
		<p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and quantities of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p>

- 1 It is to be noted that a decrease in a reserved securities position impacts only the remaining quantity of
- 2 the restriction reference to decrease (i.e. the quantity actually reserved, not yet used, and not waiting for
- 3 a pre-emption).
- 4 For the cancellation of the part still waiting for a pre-emption, the T2S Actor has to cancel the pending
- 5 part of the Settlement Restriction (See section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement](#)
- 6 [Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) that initially sets-up or increases the
- 7 reservation.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 120 – DECREASE OF AN EXISTING RESERVATION**

3 To decrease an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR6 with the
 4 following information:

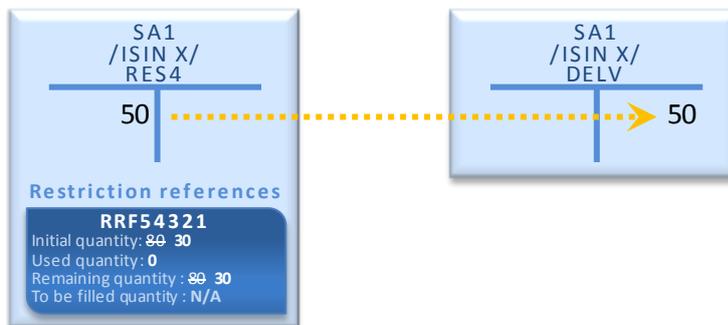
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR6	SA1	ISIN X	RES4	DELV	50	RRF54321

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR6 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
 6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 7 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

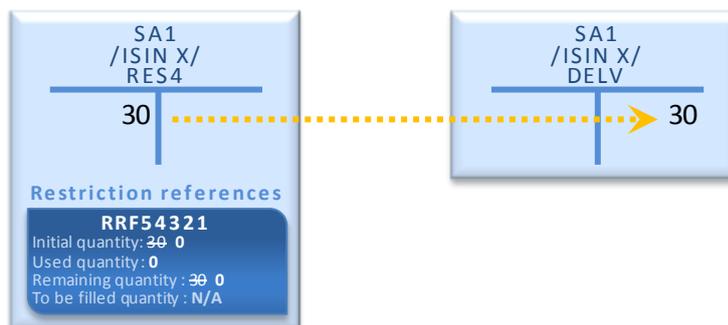
-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (80) >= settlement quantity (50)-



- 9 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference does not allow full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (30) < settlement quantity (50)-



10 Use of reserved securities position without possibility to complement with other securities position

11 Process

12 A T2S Actor can use, one, or several restriction reference(s) in a reserved securities position, for the
 13 settlement of a Settlement Instruction, excluding the ability to complement the requested quantity with
 14 the one of other securities position.
 15

1 In this case the impacted balance indicates only the reserved securities position and all the restriction
 2 references mentioned have to belong to this single reserved securities position.
 3 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See Section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing
 4 the following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the reserved securities position where the restriction reference(s) are attached.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering".
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to use to settle the Settlement Instruction.

5 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 6 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the reserved securities position referred with the Securities Account Id/ISIN/restriction type Id indicated as Impacted Balance.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction • Excluding any other restriction reference(s) even if in the same reserved securities position.
		The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is then set to "Unsettled".
		The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (when partial settlement is applicable) the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p> <p>In case several restriction references are used, they are updated according to the order they are mentioned in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 121 – USE OF A RESERVED SECURITIES POSITION NOT COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER SECURITIES POSITION**

3 To deliver securities using existing restriction references without complement from other securities
 4 position, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI5 which is matched with the counterpart's
 5 Settlement Instruction SI6:

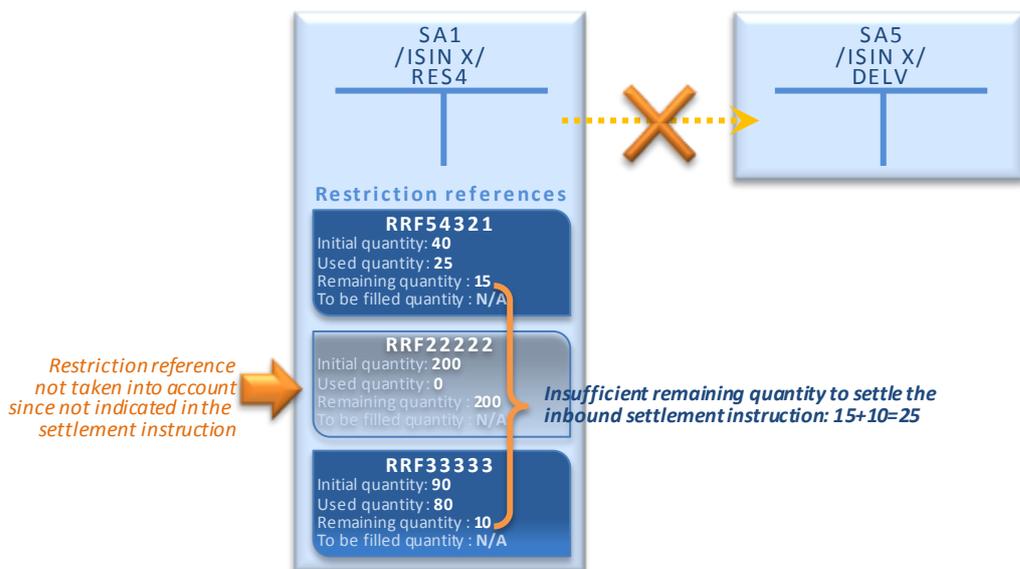
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	RES4	DELI	50	RRF54321; RRF33333
SI6	SA5		DELV	RECE	50	N/A

6 T2S performs the provision check considering only the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction
 7 references with the possible following results:

- 8 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is not
 9 sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction. No update of securities position or quantities of
 10 the restriction reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction
 11 is set to "Unsettled":

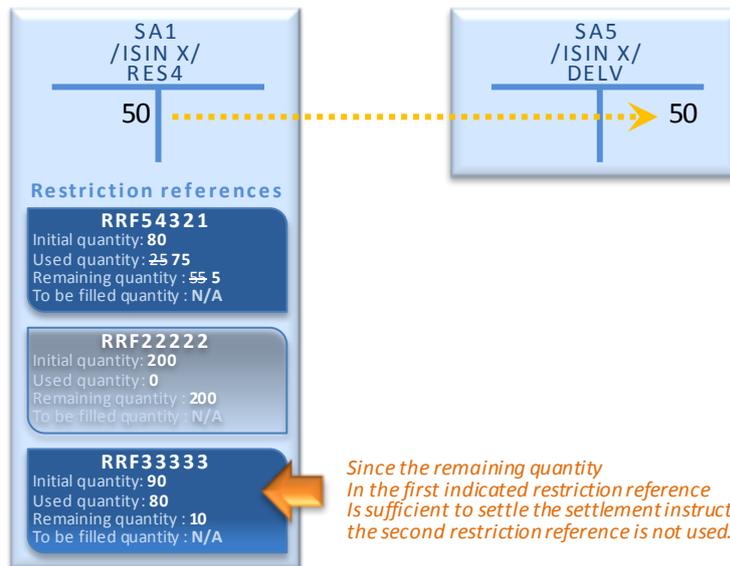
Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. sum of the remaining quantity in the restriction references (25) < settlement quantity (50)-



- 1 • A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is sufficient to (partially) settle the Settlement Instruction:
- 2

Case B – Successful provision-check
 -i.e. sum of the remaining quantity in the restriction references (65) > settlement quantity (50)-



3
 4 Use of reserved securities position complemented with deliverable or earmarked position

5 Process

6 A T2S Actor can use one or several restriction reference(s) for the settlement of a Settlement Instruction
 7 with a possibility to complement from another securities position if the remaining quantities of those
 8 restriction references are not sufficient.

9 In this case, all restriction references can belong to several reserved securities positions and the
 10 securities position used for the complement has to be the deliverable securities position or an earmarked
 11 securities position. The securities position used for the complement is referred in the Impacted Balance
 12 as described in the table below

13 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing
 14 the following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered after the transfer of the reserved securities. If not specified, the deliverable securities position is taken by default (or an earmarked securities position in an earmarked securities account).
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to use to settle the Settlement Instruction.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable", "earmarking" or is not specified.
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction references exist in the securities positions related to the same Securities Account Id/ISIN.
Posting		<p>If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers its holding equal to zero.</p>
		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; • Complemented, if necessary, with the holding of the impacted securities position.
		<p>The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved reserved securities position (ie involved with a remaining quantity not equal to zero), in , in a way to transfer the reserved securities to the impacted securities position.</p> <p>The released quantity of securities is equal to the necessary securities for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S to transfer the reserved securities are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p> <p>In case several restriction references are used, their quantities are updated according to their indication order in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 122 – USE OF A RESERVED SECURITIES POSITION COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER SECURITIES POSITION**

3 To deliver securities using existing restriction references with complement, if needed, from other
 4 securities position, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI5 which is matched with the
 5 counterpart’s Settlement Instruction SI6:

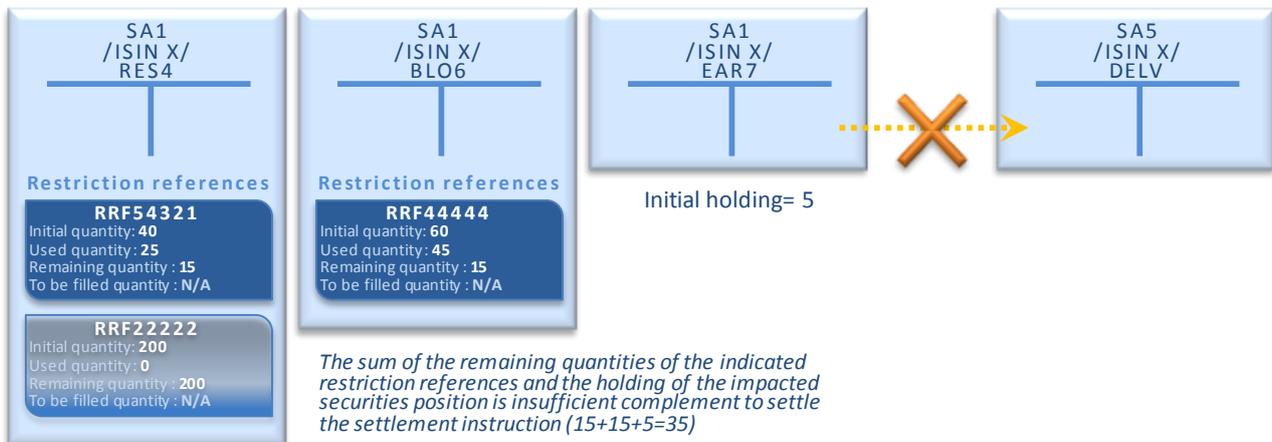
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	EAR7	DELI	50	RRF54321;RRF44444
SI6	SA5		DELV	RECE	50	N/A

6 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 7
- 8 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
 9 complemented if needed with the availability in the impacted securities position, is not
 10 sufficient to settle the Settlement Instructions. No update of securities position or quantities
 11 of the restriction reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement
 Instruction remains set to “Unsettled”:

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. remaining quantities in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with holding in the impacted securities position (5) < settlement quantity (50)-



12

- 13
- 14 • A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
 15 complemented if needed with the holding of the impacted securities position, is sufficient to
 settle the Settlement Instruction.

16 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked securities
 17 used for the settlement to the impacted securities position:

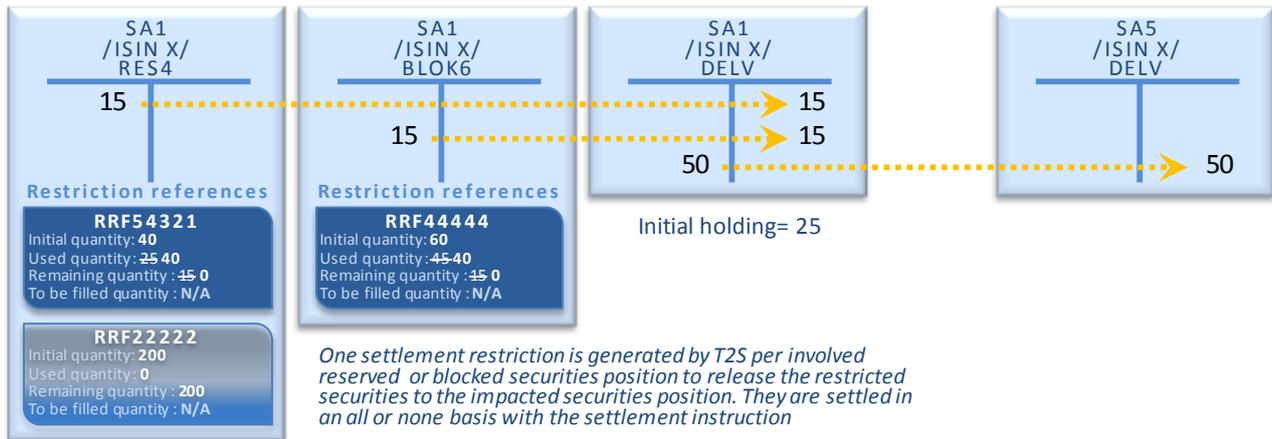
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSrc	SA1	ISIN X	RES4	EAR7	15	RRF54321

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRd	SA1	ISIN X	BLO6	EAR7	15	RRF44444

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRc and T2SgSRd are then settled in an all-or-none basis
 2 with the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check

-i.e. remaining quantities in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with holding in the impacted securities position (25) > settlement quantity (50)-



3

4 Pre-emption features following a partially settled reservation

5 If the holding of the securities position debited for the set-up or the increase of a reservation is not
 6 sufficient to fully settle such reservation then T2S books the reservation for the available quantity. Such
 7 partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented
 8 with future pre-emption.

9 When booking a settlement instruction T2S verifies if incoming resources can complement the settlement
 10 of a securities that has been partially settled during a previous Booking process. The pre-emption is
 11 performed with the net quantity actually delivered in the securities position as determined by the
 12 Provision check (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

13 The pre-emption is performed prior any other settlement instruction that may use the incoming resources
 14 since it is booked on an all or none basis with the settlement instruction delivering the necessary
 15 securities.

16 If several reservations are not fully filled, the pre-emption mechanism fills firstly the oldest one.

17 The cancellation of a partially settled Settlement Restriction results in the cancellation of the pre-emption
 18 mechanism associated to the pending part of such a reservation.

19 **1.6.1.13.5 Securities earmarking process**

20 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with an earmarking:

- 21 • Set-up or increase an earmarked securities position with:
 - 22 - A Settlement Restriction to earmark securities already held in another securities
 - 23 position;

- 1 - A Settlement Instruction to earmark directly received securities;
- 2 • Decrease an earmarked securities position;
- 3 • Use of an earmarked securities position to settle a Settlement Instruction.

4 It is reminded that the process, described hereunder for the "earmarking" restriction processing type, is
5 also valid for "earmarking for auto-collateralisation" since these two restriction processing types only
6 differ for the auto-collateralisation process.

7 Set-up or increase an earmarked securities position with a Settlement Restriction

8 Process

9 T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
10 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order (i) to set-up a new earmarked securities position or (ii)
11 to increase an existing earmarked securities position, with securities already held in another securities
12 position of one of its Securities Account:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position where the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to earmark.

13 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
14 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable", "earmarking", "earmarking for auto-collateralisation", "blocking" or "reservation"¹⁴⁴.

¹⁴⁴ In case of restriction processing related to "blocking" or "reservation", the restriction reference is then mandatory (please refer above to increase action on blocking and on reservation).

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "earmarking" or "earmarking for auto-collateralisation".
Posting		<p>If a securities position, referred in the Balance From does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.</p> <p>If a securities position, referred in the Balance to, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.</p> <p>If the holding of the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.</p> <p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p> <p>If the holding in the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")</p> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 123 – SET-UP OR INCREASE OF AN EARMARKING POSITION WITH A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION**

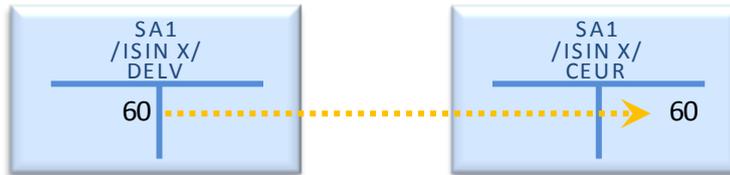
3 To set-up or increase an earmarking (for auto-collateralisation), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
 4 Restriction SR7 containing the following information:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR7	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	CEUR	60

- 1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR7 with the following updates on the involved securities positions:
- 2 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
- 3 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

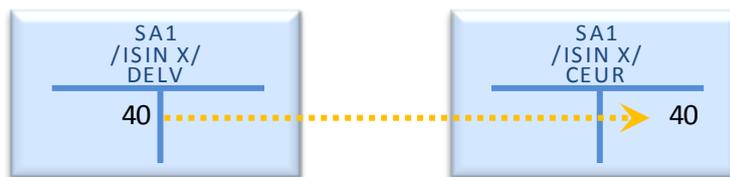
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (60)-



- 4
- 5 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow a
- 6 full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (40) < settlement quantity (60)-



7

8 It is to be noted that no restriction reference is generated by T2S.

9 For any action (set-up, increase, decrease, use), the earmarking is identified only with the restriction type

10 corresponding to the earmarked securities position.

11 Set-up or increase an earmarked securities position with a Settlement Instruction

12 Process

13 T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) with the

14 following information in order (i) to set-up a new earmarked securities position or (ii) to increase an

15 existing earmarked securities position, with securities received from another Securities Account:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the securities position where the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to receive.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Receiving"

1 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account • Has a restriction processing equal to "earmarking" or "earmarking for auto-collateralisation" or, in case of earmarked securities account, is not specified.
Posting		<p>If a securities position, referred in the Impacted Balance, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.</p>
		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers the holding of the delivering securities position indicated in the counterparty's Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>The provision check fails if the holding of the delivering securities position is not sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the holding of the delivering securities position is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "partially settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions.</p>

3 This process is illustrated by the example below.

4 **EXAMPLE 124 – SET-UP OR INCREASE OF AN EARMARKING POSITION WITH A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**

5 To set-up or to increase an earmarking (for auto-collateralisation), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
 6 Instruction SI8 with the following information which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement
 7 Instruction SI7:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QUANTITY
SI7	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	50
SI8	SA5		CEUR	RECE	50

1 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 2
- 3 • A failure when the availability of the delivering securities position is not sufficient to settle the
 4 Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No update of securities
 5 position is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to
 "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. holding in the delivering securities position of the counterparty (5) < settlement quantity (50)-

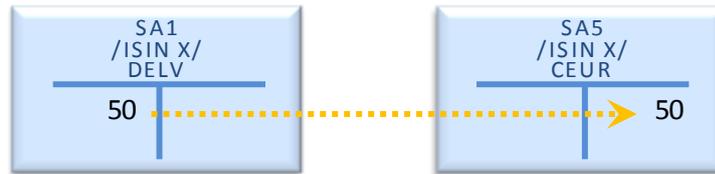


6

- 7 • A success when the availability of the delivering securities position is sufficient to settle the
 8 Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check

-i.e. holding in the delivering securities position of the counterparty (80) > settlement quantity (50)-



9

10 Decrease of an existing earmarked securities position

11 Process

12 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
 13 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing earmarked securities position,
 14 by releasing the securities in another securities position of the same Securities Account:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to decrease.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "earmarking" or "earmarking for auto-collateralisation"..
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable", "earmarking", "earmarking for auto-collateralisation", "blocking" or "reservation"¹⁴⁵..
Posting		<p>If the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.</p>
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p>
		<p>If the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")</p>
		<p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions.</p>

- 3 This process is illustrated by the example below.

4 **EXAMPLE 125 – DECREASE OF AN EXISTING EARMARKED SECURITIES POSITION**

- 5 To decrease an existing earmarking (for auto-collateralisation), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
6 Restriction SR8 containing the following information:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR8	SA1	ISIN X	CEUR	DELV	50

¹⁴⁵ In case of restriction processing related to "blocking" or "reservation", the restriction reference is then mandatory (please refer above to increase action on blocking and on reservation).

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved securities positions:

- 2 • If the availability in the earmarked securities position allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (90) >= settlement quantity (50)-

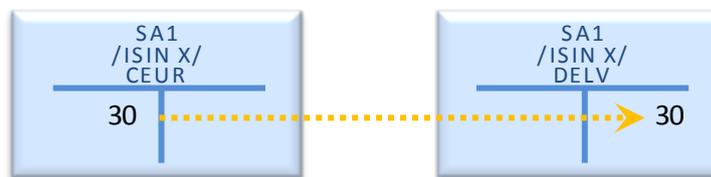


3

- 4 • If the availability in the earmarked securities position does not allow full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (30) < settlement quantity (50)-



5

6 Use of an earmarked securities position to settle a delivering Settlement Instruction

7 Process

8 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing
 9 the following information in order to deliver the holding of an earmarked securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the earmarked securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"

10 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 11 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Posting		If the securities position referred in the Impacted Balance does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		For the provision check, T2S considers the holding of the delivering earmarked securities position.
		The provision check fails, if the holding of the delivering earmarked securities position is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").
		The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".
		The provision check is successful, if the holding of the delivering earmarked securities position is sufficient to fully settle, or to partially settle the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is then set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".
		In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 126 – USE OF AN EARMARKED SECURITIES POSITION**

3 To deliver securities held in an earmarked securities position (for auto-collateralisation) a T2S Actor sends
 4 to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI9 which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement Instruction SI0:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QUANTITY
SI9	SA1	ISIN X	CEUR	DELI	50
SI0	SA5		DELV	RECE	50

5 T2S performs a provision check with the possible following results:

- 6 • A failure when the availability in the delivering earmarked securities position is not sufficient
 7 to settle the Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No update of
 8 securities position is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set
 9 to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. holding in the delivering earmarked securities position (5) < settlement quantity (50)-



10

- 1 • A success when the availability in the delivering earmarked securities position is sufficient to
 2 (partially) settle the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
 -i.e. holding in the delivering earmarked securities position (80) > settlement quantity (50)-



3
 4 **1.6.1.13.6 Synthesis per restriction processing**

5 The following tables summarize the actions to be performed by T2S Actors for the management of each
 6 restriction processing.

7 Set-up or increase

8 **TABLE 117 – SET-UP OR INCREASE OF BLOCKING, RESERVATION OR EARMARKING ON SECURITIES**

CASES				
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION	EARMARKING	
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to block securities already held in its securities account.	The T2S Actor intends to reserve securities already held in its securities account.	The T2S Actor intends to earmark securities already held in its securities account.	The T2S Actor intends to earmark securities received from a counterpart.
SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION / SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT				
Message	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Instruction
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable, any earmarked or blocked/reserved securities position.	N/A
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the earmarked securities position.	N/A
Impacted Balance	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mandatory. Restriction type related to the earmarked securities position where the securities have to be delivered.
Restriction Reference for increase only.	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new blocking is set-up with a new restriction reference	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new reservation is set-up with a new restriction reference	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.

CASES				
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION	EARMARKING	
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING				
Provision check scope	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability according to the indication of the counterpart for the delivery.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day with additional pre-emption of any incoming securities in the Balance From	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. According to standard partial settlement eligibility rules for Settlement Instruction.

1 Decrease

2 **TABLE 118 – DECREASE OF BLOCKING, RESERVATION OR EARMARKING ON SECURITIES**

CASES			
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION	EARMARKING
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to release securities currently blocked.	The T2S Actor intends to release securities currently reserved.	The T2S Actor intends to release securities currently earmarked.

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION / SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT

Message	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the earmarked securities position.
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable, blocked, reserved or any earmarked securities position.
Restriction Reference	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.

SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING

Provision check scope	The provision check only considers the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference.	The provision check only considers the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference.	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.

1
2

TABLE 119 – USE OF BLOCKED, RESERVED OR EARMARKED SECURITIES FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF A DELIVERING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION

CASES	CASES		
	USE OF A BLOCKING/RESERVATION WITHOUT COMPLEMENT	USE OF A BLOCKING/RESERVATION WITH POTENTIAL COMPLEMENT	USE OF AN EARMARKING
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to use blocked/reserved securities in some restriction reference(s) for a delivery without any other holding.	The T2S Actor intends to use securities blocked/reserved in some restriction reference(s) for a delivery complemented if need be with the availability in the deliverable or earmarked securities position.	The T2S Actor intends to use earmarked securities for a delivery.
SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION CONTENT			
Impacted securities position	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked /reserved securities position.	Optional. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position. If not indicated, the deliverable is used as default one as for any Settlement Instruction.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the earmarked securities position to be used. (Optional in case of earmarked securities account)
Restriction Reference(s)	Mandatory. Without indication of restriction references, blocking or reservations are not used for the settlement.	Mandatory. Without indication of restriction references, blocking or reservations are not used for the settlement.	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING			
Mandatory consistency between impacted securities position and restriction reference(s)	Yes. All the indicated restriction reference(s) have to be in the impacted securities position.	No. The indicated restriction reference(s) are always related to securities position different than the one indicated as impacted. They can be related to several blocked/reserved securities positions.	N/A
Automatic rebalancing to the impacted balance through T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s)	No Settlement Restriction is generated since the blocked/reserved is the one indicated for the delivery to the counterpart.	Blocked/reserved securities are automatically rebalanced from the blocked/reserved securities position to the impacted securities position which is used for the delivery through T2S generated Settlement Restrictions.	N/A
Provision check scope	The provision check only considers the sum of the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference(s) without any possible complement from others restriction reference(s) in the impacted securities position or other securities position.	The provision check considers the blocked/reserved securities rebalanced in addition of the availability in the impacted securities position to be used for the delivery.	The provision check considers the availability in the impacted securities position to be used for the delivery.

1 **1.6.1.13.7 Parameters Synthesis**

2 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Deliverable	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Blocking COSD Blocking	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Reservation	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Collateralized	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Earmarking	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	DELV	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COSD	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COLL	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	BLOd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	RESd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	EARd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Ceee	eee= currency (ALL if available for all currencies)

3 **1.6.2 Liquidity Management**

4 1.6.2.1 Liquidity Transfer

5 **1.6.2.1.1 Concept**

6 Liquidity Transfer is the process of transferring central bank money between accounts denominated in
 7 the same currency within T2S, from T2S to an RTGS System or vice versa from an RTGS System to T2S.
 8 This process is initiated via Liquidity Transfers to be executed either immediately or at future point(s) in
 9 time.

1 **1.6.2.1.2 Overview**

2 Liquidity can be transferred either between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts or between T2S Dedicated
3 Cash Accounts and RTGS accounts. Liquidity Transfers can be distinguished by the time they are
4 executed. They can be submitted to T2S either for immediate execution ("Immediate Liquidity Transfer")
5 or for future execution ("Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders" and "Standing Liquidity Transfer Order").
6 For more details on the difference between Immediate Liquidity Transfers, Predefined Liquidity Transfer
7 Orders and Standing Liquidity Transfer Order please refer to the "Liquidity Transfer Process" section
8 below.

9 Liquidity Transfer between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts or from T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to RTGS
10 accounts have to be initiated via a request by the Account holder of the debited T2S Dedicated Cash
11 Account (Payment bank/ CB) or by another T2S Actor that was authorised to act on behalf of the Account
12 holder. For liquidity transfers from RTGS accounts to T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, the transfers have to
13 be initiated in the RTGS system by the RTGS account holder of the debited RTGS Account (or any other
14 authorised party). Provided that both the RTGS account and the T2S dedicated cash account are
15 denominated in the same currency and that the RTGS system is connected to T2S (and known to T2S), it
16 is possible to transfer from any RTGS account to any T2S dedicated cash account. Liquidity Transfer
17 from T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to any RTGS account are also possible, provided the RTGS account is
18 identified as active in T2S. Before submitting the Liquidity Transfers to a settlement attempt, T2S submits
19 the Liquidity Transfers to different validation checks.

20 Once validated, Liquidity transfers are submitted to settlement execution according to the process
21 described below.

22 During the Liquidity Transfer processing, T2S creates different notification messages and provides them
23 to the relevant T2S Actors according to their subscription preferences. For further information on
24 notification messages please refer to section [1.6.2.7 "Liquidity Monitoring"](#), section [2.13 "Send immediate
25 liquidity transfer"](#), section [2.14 "Send RTGS answer"](#), section [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from
26 RTGS to T2S"](#) and section [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S
27 to RTGS"](#).

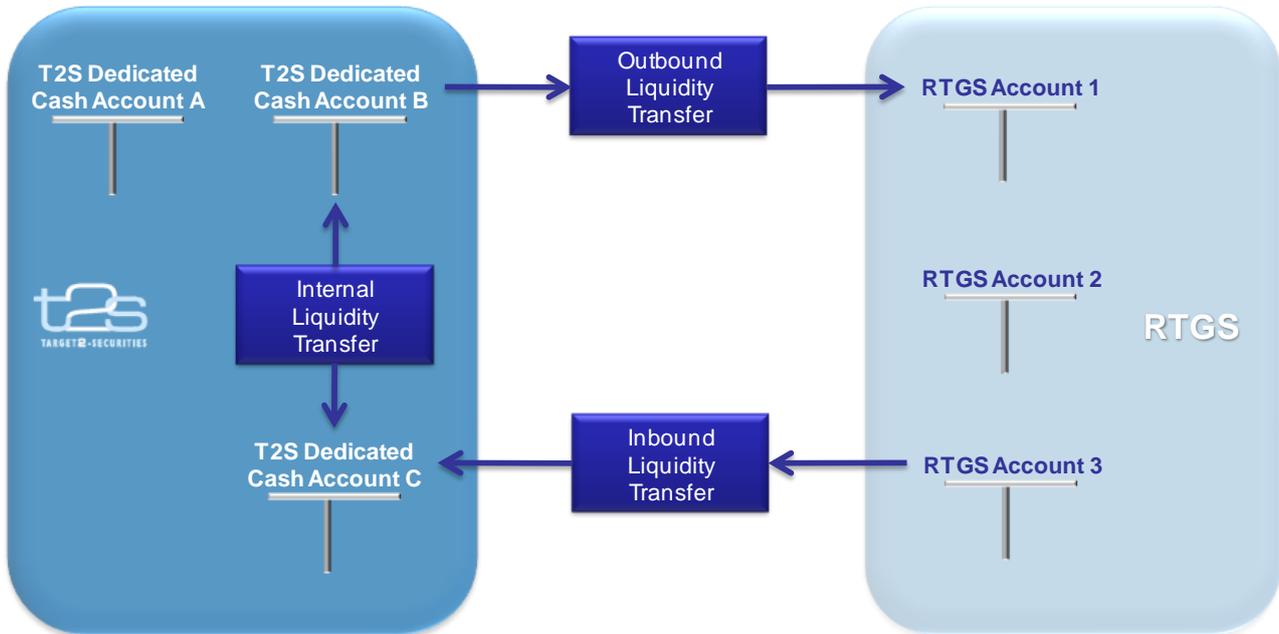
28 **1.6.2.1.3 Liquidity Transfer Process**

29 T2S processes different Liquidity Transfer types, which can be distinguished according to the direction of
30 the Liquidity Transfer (Internal, Outbound, Inbound) as well as depending on the moment in time they
31 are executed (Immediate, Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfers)

1 Internal, Outbound and Inbound Liquidity Transfers

2 Depending on the direction of the liquidity Transfer Orders, they can be either Internal (between two T2S
 3 Dedicated Cash Accounts), Outbound (from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account) or
 4 Inbound (from an RTGS account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account).

5 **DIAGRAM 103 – INTERNAL, OUTBOUND AND INBOUND LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS**



6

7 Internal Liquidity Transfers

8 T2S Actors can transfer cash between two T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts via Immediate Liquidity
 9 Transfers. Internal Liquidity Transfers are only possible if the accounts involved belong to the same
 10 payment bank or the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts are linked to the same RTGS account.

11 Outbound Liquidity Transfers

12 Outbound Liquidity Transfers allow T2S Actors to transfer cash from T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to any
 13 RTGS accounts (provided they are denominated in the same currency and the RTGS account is known in
 14 T2S).

15 Inbound Liquidity Transfers

16 Inbound Liquidity Transfers provide the possibility to transfer liquidity from any RTGS accounts to T2S
 17 Dedicated Cash Accounts provided the RTGS account and T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts are denominated
 18 in the same currency. Inbound Liquidity Transfers have to be initiated by the RTGS account holder (or
 19 any authorised third party) in the relevant RTGS system (i.e. Inbound Liquidity Transfers cannot be
 20 triggered in T2S).

21 Immediate, Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfers

22 Liquidity Transfers are differentiated by the time they are executed:

- 23 • Immediate Liquidity Transfers are submitted by T2S Actors for immediate execution in T2S;

- Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders are submitted by T2S Actor for future execution in T2S (i.e. either at a predefined point in time or at the occurrence of a defined business event). Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders are executed only once when reaching the specified time or business event, whereas Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders are repetitively executed every time the business or time event is reached.

While all Inbound-, Outbound- and Internal Liquidity Transfers can be executed as Immediate Liquidity Transfers, the use of Predefined- or Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders is only possible for the execution of Outbound Liquidity Transfers.

TABLE 120 – POSSIBLE COMBINATIONS OF LIQUIDITY TRANSFER TYPES

	INBOUND LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	OUTBOUND LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	INTERNAL LIQUIDITY TRANSFER
Immediate Liquidity Transfer	Yes	Yes	Yes
Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders	No	Yes	No
Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders	No	Yes	No

Immediate Liquidity Transfer

The initiation of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer is either coming from a T2S Actor (for Internal and Outbound Liquidity Transfers) or from an RTGS System (for Inbound Liquidity Transfers).

In case of an Internal or Outbound Liquidity Transfer the Liquidity Transfer has to be initiated in T2S in Application-to-Application mode (A2A) using the [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) message or via using the GUI functionality (User-to-Application mode (U2A)). In case of an Inbound Liquidity Transfer the transfer has to be initiated by an RTGS Actor in the RTGS system, which forwards the Liquidity Transfer to T2S in A2A.

In case of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer, T2S executes the transfer after validating it on the basis of the the following list of validations (for any further information please see appendix 4.1 "Index of Business Rules and Error Codes"):

- The combination of accounts entered in the Liquidity Transfer corresponds to the combination of internal, outbound or internal Liquidity Transfers; otherwise it is rejected;
- The Source Account (debit account) of an immediate internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer is an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted and for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account); otherwise the incoming internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer is rejected;;
- The Target Account (credit account) of an internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer is an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted) or an active RTGS account known within T2S; otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer is rejected;
- The Target Account (credit account) of an Inbound Liquidity Transfer is an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account); otherwise the incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer is rejected.;
- The currency of an inbound, outbound or internal Liquidity Transfer is eligible as T2S settlement currency; otherwise the Liquidity Transfer is rejected;;

- 1 • The currency of the incoming flow is the same as the currency of the Target Account;
 2 otherwise the incoming Internal, Outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer is rejected;;
- 3 • If the incoming Internal, outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from a T2S Actor has the
 4 same Order Reference, refers to the same Debit and Credit Account and has the same
 5 instructed Amount as another Internal, Outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from the
 6 same T2S Actor, then it is a duplicate submission; the second and any further submission is
 7 rejected;
- 8 • Internal Liquidity Transfers are possible between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
- 9 • • linked to the same RTGS account or
- 10 • • belonging to the same payment bank
- 11 • If this is not the case the Internal Liquidity Transfer is rejected;
- 12 • Any Liquidity Transfer arriving in T2S after the Business date change and prior to the
 13 Liquidity Transfer cut-off is processed; otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer is rejected;
- 14 • If the Target Account of an Internal Liquidity Transfer is an RTGS Dedicated Transit Account
 15 in case of rebooking, the Instructing Party must be identical to the Account holder;
- 16 • The Value Date of the incoming Inbound, internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer is identical
 17 to the current Business Day;
- 18 • The amount of the incoming flow should only contain the maximum number of digits after
 19 the decimal point as foreseen for the respective currency; otherwise the incoming Liquidity
 20 Transfer is rejected;
- 21 • The incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer contains an RTGS Id; otherwise it is rejected;
- 22 • The amount must be greater than zero;
- 23 • The currency of the Source Account is the same as the currency of the Target Account;
 24 otherwise the incoming Internal or Outbound Liquidity Transfer is rejected.

25 The validation also includes the permission check for the following Privileges:

	PRIVIELEGE	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE
Immediate Liquidity Transfer (Internal-, Outbound- and Inbound Liquidity Transfers)	Immediate Liquidity Transfer	Object	Party T2S Dedicated Cash Account

26 In case the validation failed the Liquidity Transfer is rejected (for more details please see section
 27 [1.3.2.1.2 "Privilege"](#)).

28 Because of this immediate execution, a T2S Actor can neither update nor delete this Liquidity Transfer
 29 once it has been submitted to T2S.

30 Depending on the submitter of the ImmediateLiquidity Transfer (Outbound- or Internal), the transfer can
 31 either be submitted to partial settlement or not. More specifically, in case the Outbound- or Internal
 32 Liquidity Transfer is submitted by the holder of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be debited, the
 33 Liquidity transfer is executed on an all or nothing basis, i.e. partial execution is not possible in case of
 34 insufficient liquidity. In this case, the liquidity transfer is not stored for further settlement attempts. On
 35 the contrary, if the request is initiated by a third party authorised (i.e. with the relevant privileges) by the

1 T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder (CSD or any other authorised third party, e.g. central bank operating
2 an RTGS system), the liquidity transfer can be executed partially if the liquidity available on the T2S
3 Dedicated Cash Account is insufficient. The remainder of a partially settled Liquidity Transfer is not stored
4 for further settlement attempts. For additional information on the immediate execution of Liquidity
5 Transfers and the respective dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors, please refer to section [2.13 "Send
6 immediate liquidity transfer"](#) and section [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#).

7 The execution of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer is possible during Night-time Settlement period (in the
8 relevant settlement sequence) and during the realtime-settlement period. For details in respect of T2S
9 availability for Liquidity Transfers, please refer to section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

10 Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders

11 Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders allow the automatic triggering of Outbound Liquidity
12 Transfers. To this purpose, Liquidity Transfer Orders have to be configured in T2S beforehand by the T2S
13 Actor and are executed as soon as the defined point in time is reached or a business event occurs (for
14 details please refer to table [EventTypeCode T2S 2](#) in section [4.2.2 "T2S proprietary codes"](#)). Unlike
15 Immediate Liquidity Transfers, which cannot be maintained once submitted to T2S, Predefined and
16 Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders can be maintained or deleted by T2S Actors in the T2S Static data
17 (See section [1.6.3.3 "Static data maintenance process"](#)).

18 In order to execute a Liquidity Transfer only once at a specific time or on the occurrence of a particular
19 business event, the T2S Actor has to define a Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order. A T2S Actor can only
20 set up one Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order at a specific time or on the occurrence of a particular
21 business event per T2S Dedicated Cash Account. Accordingly, during a T2S Settlement Day the T2S Actor
22 can define (per T2S Dedicated Cash Account) an infinite number of predefined orders, provided each of
23 them is executed at different points in time or upon the occurrence of different business events (e.g.
24 end-of-day, start-of-day).

25 Unlike Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders, which are executed only once, Standing Liquidity Transfer
26 Orders are executed on a repetitive basis (i.e. every time the event occurs during each settlement day)
27 until the T2S Actor changes or removes the transfer order in the T2S Static Data. Unlike Predefined
28 Liquidity Transfer Orders, several Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders can be set up upon the occurrence
29 of a certain business event or at a certain point in time.

30 The amount to be transferred via each Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order and Standing Liquidity
31 Transfer Order can either be a specified amount, "all cash" or a "dedicated amount". In the first case the
32 amount of cash to be transferred is stored within the Standing or Predefined Order. In case of "all cash"
33 the whole available amount on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account at the moment the Liquidity Transfer is
34 transferred (see Parameter Synthesis). For some Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders and Standing
35 Liquidity Transfer Orders (e.g. in case of Corporate Actions or by using the multi-liquidity provider
36 functionality) the order can be stored in static data with the parameter "dedicated amount" set as "true"
37 which means that the amount calculated and generated by T2S is transferred. If there is no liquidity
38 available on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be debited, the Liquidity Transfer is unsettled. In case of
39 insufficient liquidity, Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders are partially executed, i.e. the
40 whole available amount on the account is transferred even if this amount is lower than the amount

1 specified in the liquidity transfer order. The liquidity transfer is not recycled for further settlement for the
 2 part that could not be settled on first attempt.

3 For additional information on Liquidity Transfer Orders and the respective dialogue between T2S and T2S
 4 Actors, please refer to [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to
 5 RTGS"](#).

6 **TABLE 121 – UNDERLYING TRANSFER TYPE CHARACTERISTICS**

	CREATION "ON BEHALF"	FROM T2S TO RTGS (OUTBOUND)	FROM T2S TO T2S (INTERNAL)	EXECUTION	PARTIAL EXECUTION	FREQUENCY OF EXECUTION
Immediate liquidity transfer	No	Yes	Yes	Immediate	No	once
	Yes	Yes	Yes	Immediate	Yes	once
Predefined liquidity transfer orders	Yes	Yes	No	Triggered by Date/Time Event, then immediate	Yes (after it is generated as an Immediate Liquidity Transfer)	once
Standing liquidity transfer orders	Yes	Yes	No	Triggered by Date/Time Event, then immediate	Yes (after it is generated as an Immediate Liquidity Transfer)	on a regular basis

7 **1.6.2.1.4 Parameter Synthesis**

8 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor for each Standing Liquidity Transfer Order or
 9 Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup Liquidity Transfer Order	Order Type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Standing Order / Predefined Order	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Is triggered by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Time Event/Business Event	N/A
Setup of date for predefined Liquidity Transfer	Is executed at	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O ¹⁴⁶	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	External RTGS account	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	External RTGS account reference	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Amount	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	All cash	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	True/False	N/A

¹⁴⁶ The parameter Setup of date for predefined Liquidity Transfer is mandatory for Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders however not allowed for Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Dedicated Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	True/False	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	T2S DCA to be debited	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	T2S DCA Account Number	N/A

1 1.6.2.2 Limit Management

2 **1.6.2.2.1 Concept**

3 The intraday credit limits represent the maximum net amount of intraday credit that a T2S Party can use
 4 to settle its Settlement Instructions in T2S. This intraday credit is subject to the provision of guarantees,
 5 in T2S through auto-collateralisation, or outside T2S.

6 Intraday credit, secured in T2S against eligible collateral, is capped by the auto-collateralisation limits. It
 7 is provided through the auto-collateralisation process:

- 8 • Between central bank and payment/settlement bank, also referred hereafter as central bank
 9 collateralisation;
- 10 • Or between payment/settlement bank and its clients, also referred hereafter as client-
 11 collateralisation.

12 Intraday credit, not secured in T2S, is provided by payment/settlement bank to their clients for the
 13 settlement in T2S. It is capped in T2S by the external guarantee limit and the unsecured credit limit.

14 Limits are configured by the T2S Actors (central bank or payment/settlement bank) which act as credit
 15 provider. They are then monitored during the settlement of any Settlement Instruction (See auto-
 16 collateralisation process in section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

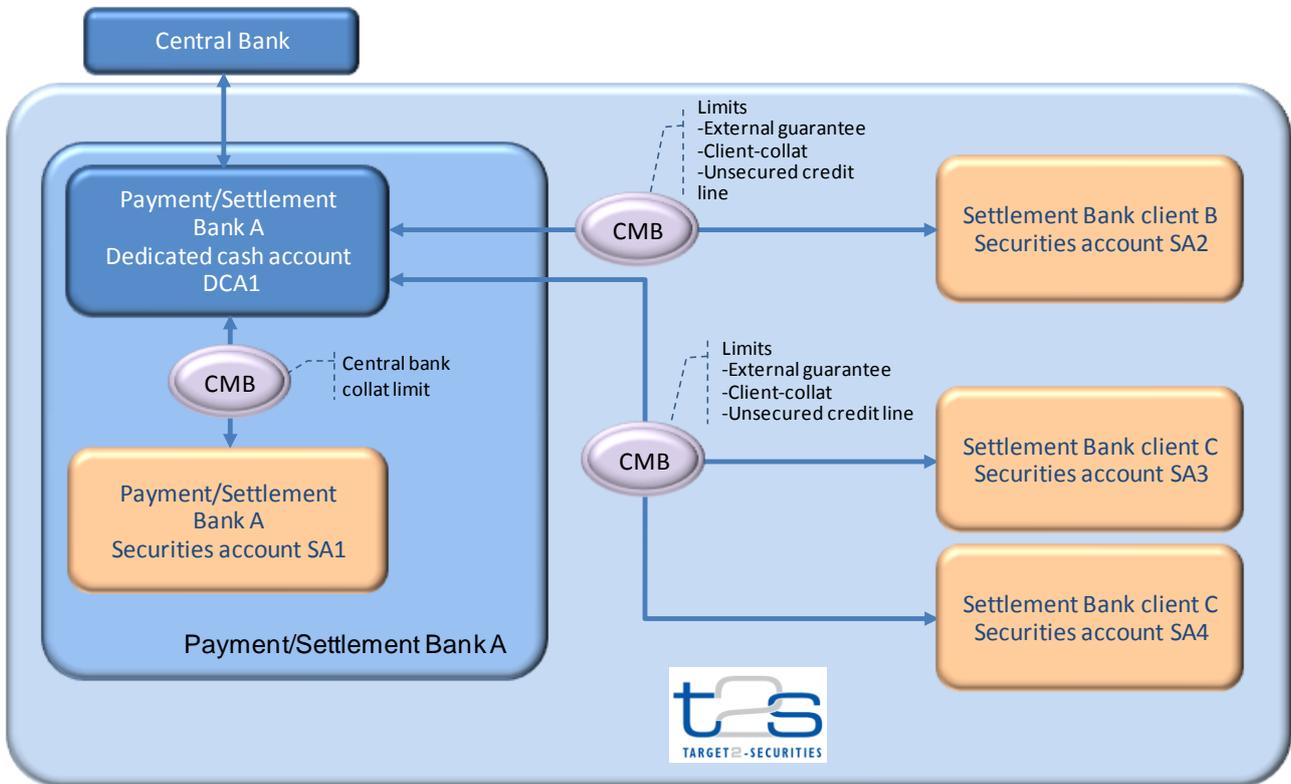
17 **1.6.2.2.2 Overview**

18 T2S supports the set-up and maintenance of different limit types as described below:

- 19 • The auto-collateralisation limit, set by a central bank (also referred hereafter as central bank
 20 collateralisation limit), to cap the intraday credit provided by a central bank to a
 21 payment/settlement bank owning the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 22 • The external guarantee limit, set by a payment/settlement bank, to cap the intraday credit
 23 provided to its clients and secured outside T2S before any client-collateralisation in T2S;
- 24 • The auto-collateralisation limit, set by a payment/settlement banks (also referred hereafter as
 25 client-collateralisation limit), to cap the intraday credit provided to its clients and secured in
 26 T2S. This limit is used once the external guarantee limit is fully used. It is limited to the
 27 capacity of the client to provide eligible collateral in T2S. It is achieved through a client-
 28 collateralisation operation automatically generated by T2S during the provision check
 29 process;

- The unsecured credit limit, to cap the intraday credit provided by a payment/settlement bank to its clients, and secured outside T2S. This limit is used once both the external guarantee limit and the client collateralisation limit are fully used.

DIAGRAM 104 – LIMITS OVERVIEW



T2S monitors each limit per settlement day through the following indicators:

- The limit amount which is the maximum amount of intraday credit which can be provided. It is set by the credit provider in the static data and can be increased or decreased at any time of the settlement day;
- The limit utilisation which is the amount of intraday credit already provided. It is initialised to zero at each start of day and updated by T2S as a result of the settlement of a Settlement Instruction;
- The limit headroom which is the remaining amount of available intraday credit. It is initialised to the limit amount at each start of day and updated by T2S as a result of either the settlement of a Settlement Instruction or a static data update on the limit amount.

The limit utilisation and limit headroom then vary according to rules depending on the limit types.

1.6.2.2.3 Central bank collateralisation limit management process

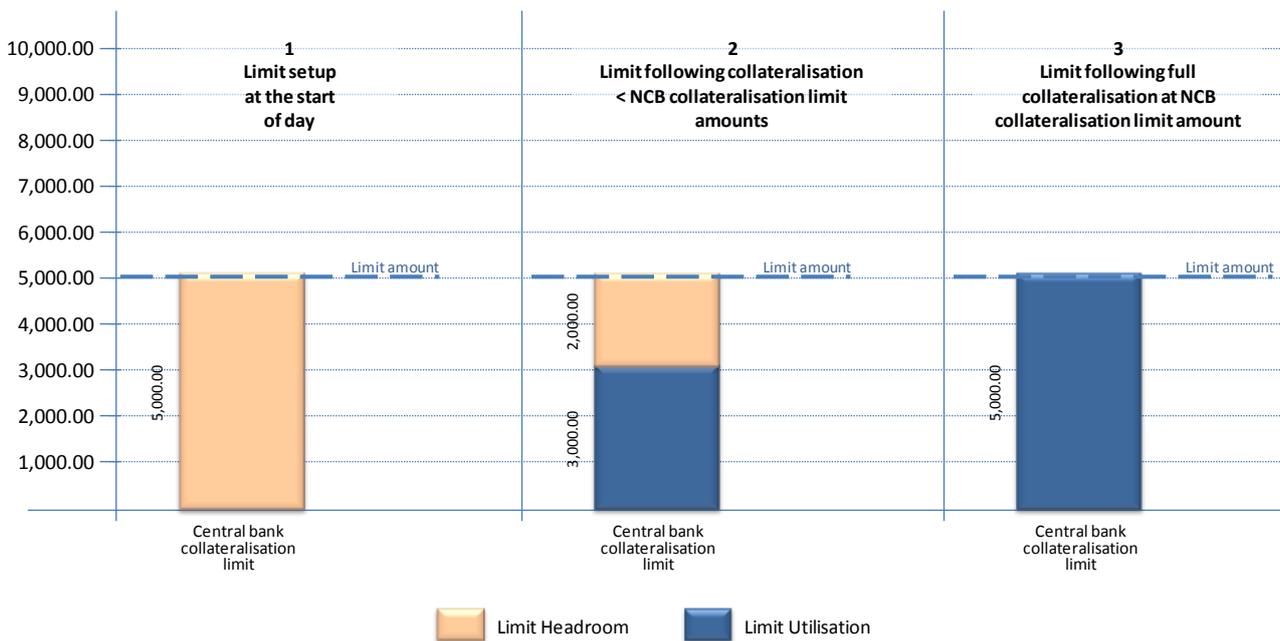
At the creation of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account of payment/settlement bank by the National Central Bank, a central bank collateralisation limit is automatically created by T2S with a default limit amount value set to zero. Then the central bank has to update the central bank collateralisation limit to provide intraday credit.

1 The limit utilisation and limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit are updated at the
 2 booking of any:

- 3 • Collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S for the provision of intraday credit;
- 4 • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S and released by the
 5 payment/settlement bank or T2S for the reimbursement of already provided intraday credit.

6 Following such updates (and not for updates following a limit amount decrease), the limit utilisation
 7 cannot increase higher than the limit amount. It can neither be negative when decreasing following each
 8 reimbursement of the collateralised securities.

9 **DIAGRAM 105 – LIMIT VARIATION 1**



10

11 Limit amount increase

12 The central bank can increase the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit during the
 13 settlement day.

14 If the limit amount is increased, the limit headroom is increased accordingly. T2S then automatically
 15 recycles Settlement Instructions, which are pending due to a lack of cash, and attempts their settlement
 16 under the new limit amount.

17 Limit amount decrease

18 The central bank can decrease the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit during the
 19 Settlement Day.

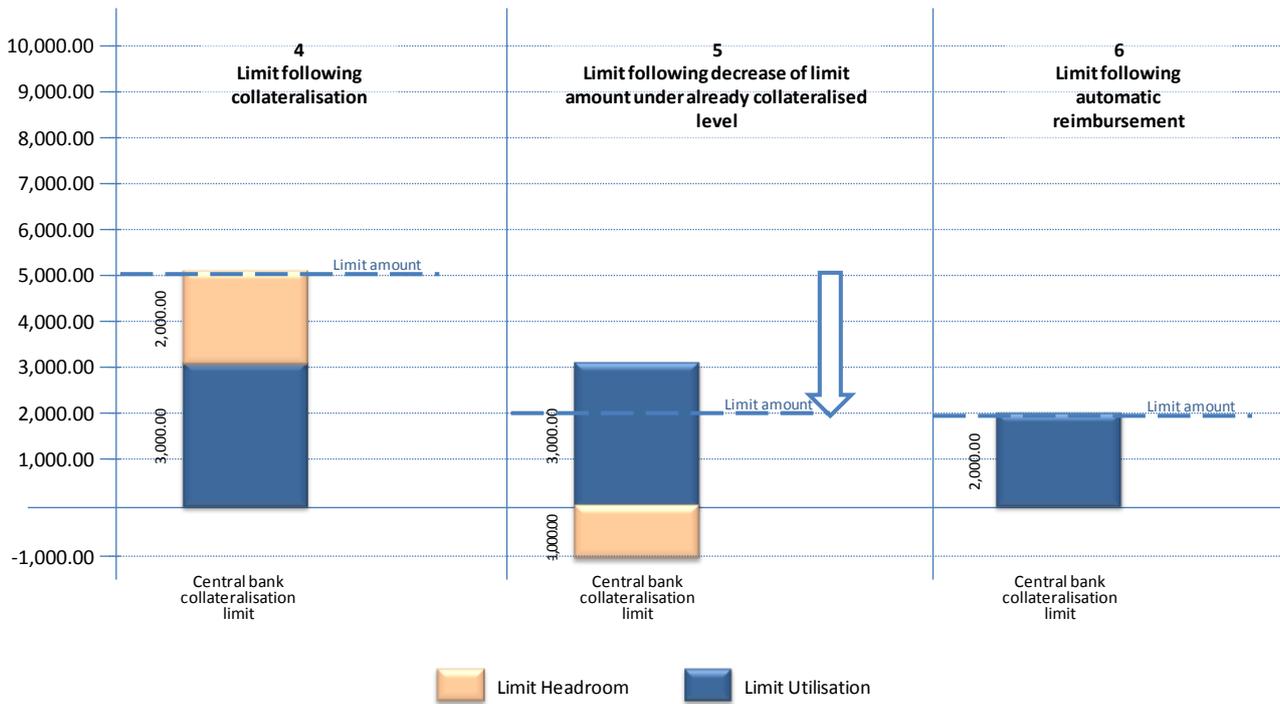
20 If the limit amount is decreased, under the amount of intraday credit already provided by the central
 21 bank, then:

- 22 • The limit utilisation may become higher than the new limit amount;
- 23 • The limit headroom, as the difference between the limit amount and the limit utilisation, may
 24 become negative.

1 In such a case:

- 2 • The limit utilisation is automatically decreased accordingly by T2S, through the settlement of
- 3 automatic reimbursement;
- 4 • The limit headroom is negative until the limit utilisation becomes again lower than the
- 5 modified limit amount, following the related automatic reimbursement.

6 **DIAGRAM 106 – LIMIT VARIATION 2**



7

8 Illustration for central bank collateralisation limit management process

9 The following example illustrates the process for the management of the central bank collateralisation
 10 limit.

11 Set-up of a central bank collateralisation limit by a central bank for a settlement bank

12 For T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the payment/settlement bank, the central bank collateralisation limit
 13 (CBL12345) set-up by the central bank is EUR 5,000.00.

14 All limit indicators of this central bank collateralisation limit are initialised each settlement day with the
 15 following values:

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
1	Limit indicators setup	CBL12345	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00	Before any settlement for a settlement day, the limit headroom is equal to the limit amount.

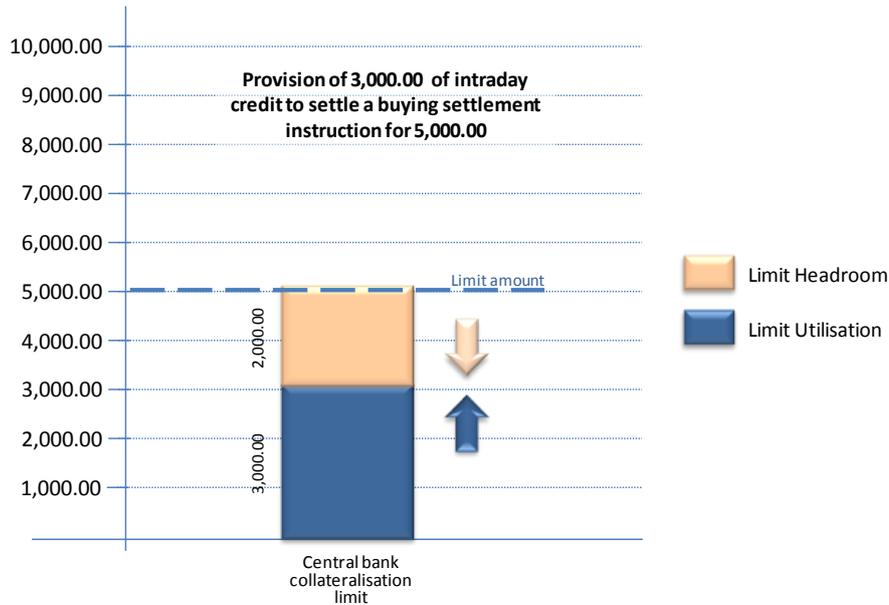
16 Use of central bank collateralisation limits to settle buying Settlement Instructions

17 A buying Settlement Instruction against EUR 5,000.00 debits the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of Bank A
 18 which has a cash balance equal to EUR 2,000.00. A lack of cash for EUR 3,000.00 has to be filled in
 19 through a central bank collateralisation for the provision of intraday credit by the central bank.

1 Since the limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 of the T2S Dedicated Cash
 2 Account of Bank A with a lack is currently equal to EUR 5,000.00, the intraday credit can be provided for
 3 EUR 3,000.00 if all conditions for the central bank collateralisation are fulfilled.

4 The settlement of the Settlement Instruction generated by T2S for the central bank collateralisation
 5 operation results in the following updates of the limit indicators:

6 **EXAMPLE 127 – LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A BUYING**



7

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
2	Buying instruction for EUR 5,000.00 with lack of cash EUR 3,000.00	CBL12345	5,000.00	3,000.00	2,000.00	The limit headroom is decreased accordingly to the intraday credit provision.

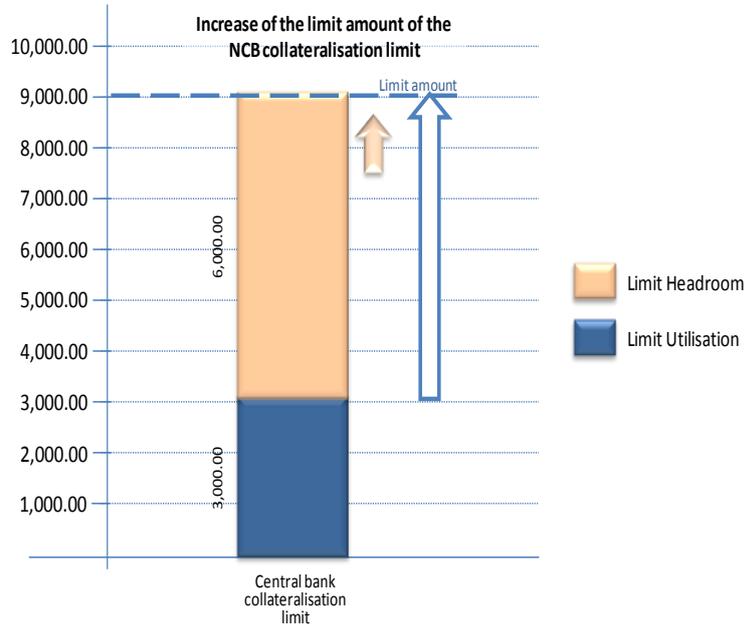
8 A new buying Settlement Instruction against EUR 4,500.00 debiting the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of
 9 Bank A is pending. The limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 (EUR
 10 2,000.00) is insufficient to fill in the lack of cash (EUR 2,500.00).

11 Increase of the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit

12 Central bank increases the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 to EUR
 13 9,000.00.

1 T2S updates automatically the limit headroom as follows:

2 **EXAMPLE 128 – LIMIT INCREASE**

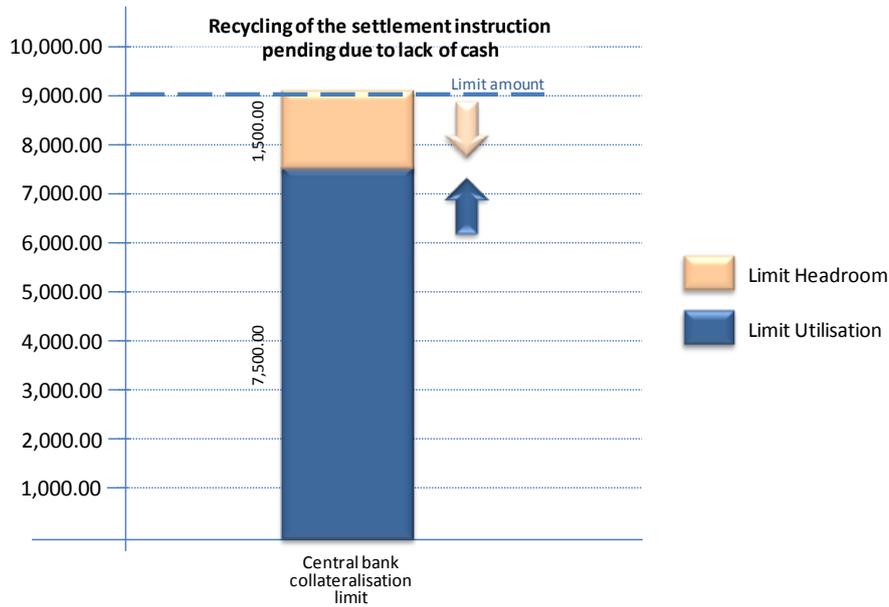


3

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
3	Increase the limit amount (+EUR 4,000.00)	CBL12345	9,000.00	3,000.00	6,000.00	The increase of limit amount results in the increase of the limit headroom.

1 T2S immediately triggers the recycling of potential pending Settlement Instruction due to lack of cash. If
 2 the new limit headroom allows the provision of intraday credit through a central bank collateralisation
 3 process (if all conditions are fulfilled), the limit indicators are updated accordingly:

4 **EXAMPLE 129 – LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING THE RECYCLING OF A BUYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**



5

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
4	Settlement of the pending buying instruction	CBL12345	9,000.00	7,500.00	1,500.00	The limit headroom is now sufficient to trigger an central bank collateralisation process allowing the settlement of the pending Settlement Instruction.

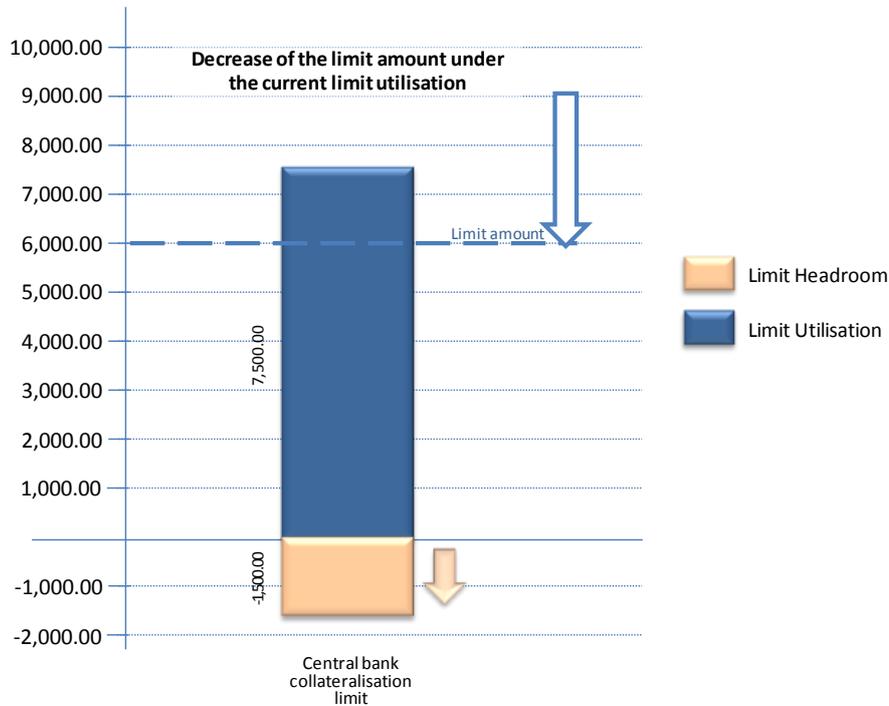
6 Decrease of limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit under the limit headroom

7 Central bank decreases the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 to EUR
 8 6,000.00.

9 T2S updates accordingly the limit headroom and limit utilisation.

1 Since the limit utilisation value (EUR 7,500.00) is higher than the new limit amount (EUR 6,000.00), the
 2 limit headroom, as the difference of the limit amount and the limit utilisation, becomes negative (EUR -
 3 1,500.00). No new intraday credit is allowed until it becomes again positive.

4 **EXAMPLE 130 – LIMIT DECREASE**



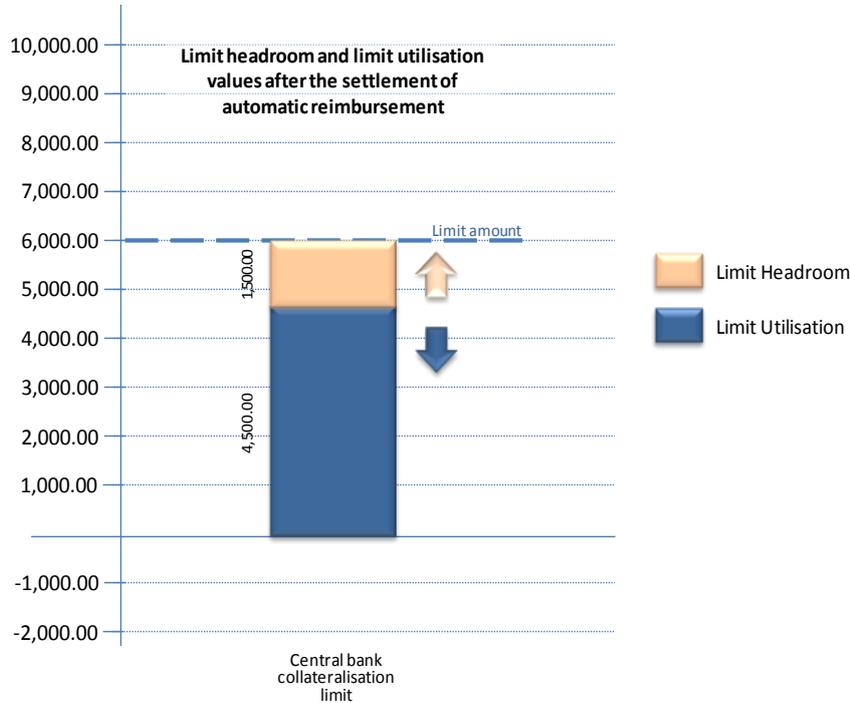
5

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
5	Decrease the current limit (-3,000.00)	CBL12345	6,000.00	7,500.00	-1,500.00	Limit utilisation exceeds the new limit amount.

6 T2S then triggers an automatic reimbursement of the exceeding intraday credit. The reverse collateral
 7 Settlement Instructions existing on the considered T2S Dedicated Cash Account are then automatically
 8 released.

1 If the cash balance of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of Bank A is equal to EUR 3,500.00, only the
 2 reverse collateral Settlement Instruction corresponding to the intraday credit provision for EUR 3,000.00
 3 can be settled. It results in the following updates of the limit indicators of the central bank
 4 collateralisation limit CBL12345:

5 **EXAMPLE 131 – LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING REVERSE COLLATERAL**



6

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
6	Settlement of reverse collateral instruction automatically released (EUR 3,000.00)	CBL12345	6,000.00	4,500.00	1,500.00	The limit headroom becomes positive, allowing new intraday credit provision.

7 **1.6.2.2.4 Limits set by payment/settlement banks management process**

8 At the creation of a settlement bank client which uses a T2S Dedicated Cash Account of a
 9 payment/settlement bank, a credit memorandum balance with the three limits (external guarantee limit,
 10 client-collateralisation limit and unsecured credit limit) is created with limit amounts set by default to
 11 zero. Then the payment/settlement bank has to update the credit memorandum balance to provide
 12 intraday credit.

13 External guarantee limit

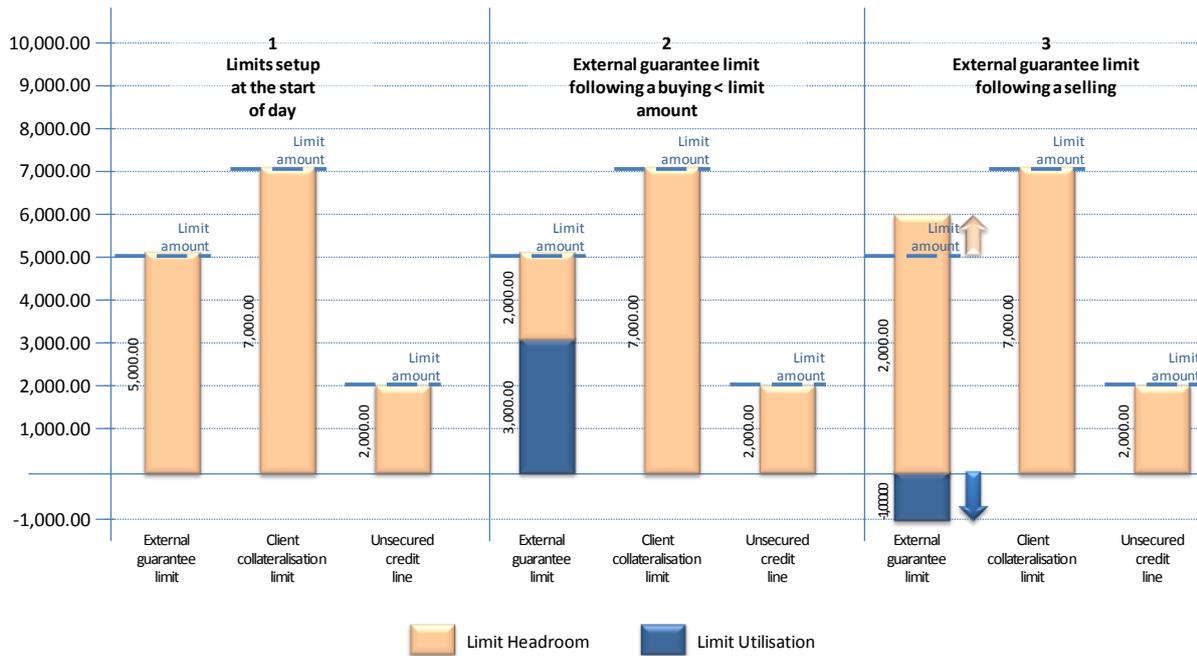
14 For the external guarantee limit, the limit utilisation cannot increase higher than the limit amount which
 15 caps the allowed intraday credit against guarantees managed outside T2S.

16 The limit headroom is initially equal to the limit amount and decreases following each buying Settlement
 17 Instruction that impacts the external guarantee limit. It cannot be negative.

1 However the limit headroom is increased upon selling Settlement Instructions and therefore:

- 2 • The limit headroom may become higher than the limit amount when, during the current
- 3 settlement day, the value of the selling Settlement Instructions of a client is higher than the
- 4 value of its buying Settlement Instructions;
- 5 • The limit utilisation, as the difference between the limit amount and the limit headroom, may
- 6 become negative.

7 **DIAGRAM 107 – LIMIT VARIATION 3**



8

9 Client-collateralisation limit

10 The limit utilisation and limit headroom of the client-collateralisation limit are updated at the booking of
 11 any:

- 12 • Collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S for the provision of intraday credit;
- 13 • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S and released by the
- 14 payment/settlement bank for the reimbursement of already provided intraday credit.

15 Following such updates (and not for updates resulting from a limit amount decrease), if all reverse
 16 collateral Settlement Instructions are reimbursed before the end of day, the limit utilisation does not
 17 increase higher than the limit amount. It is neither negative when decreasing following each
 18 reimbursement of the collateralised securities.

19 The limit headroom is not higher than the limit amount. It is neither negative when decreasing
 20 accordingly to the increase of the limit utilisation.

21 When reverse collateral Settlement Instructions from previous settlement days are reimbursed during a
 22 settlement day, the limit headroom may increase higher than the limit amount and the limit utilisation
 23 may become negative.

1 Unsecured credit limit.

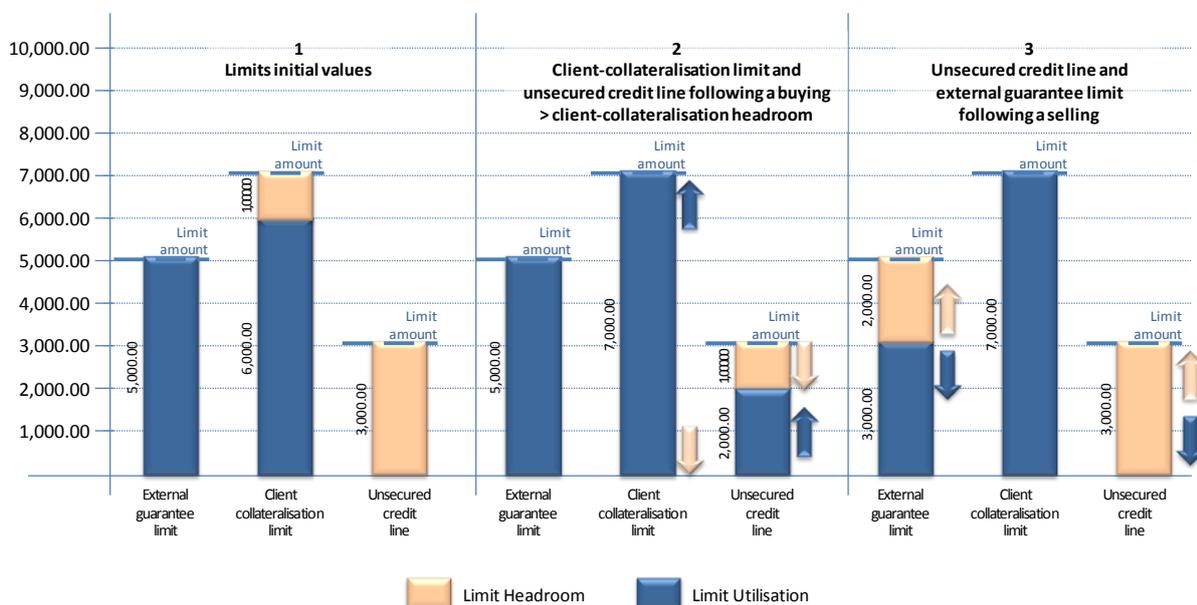
2 For the unsecured credit limit, the limit utilisation cannot be higher than the limit amount. It can neither
 3 be negative.

4 The limit headroom can neither be higher than the limit amount, nor negative if the limit amount is not
 5 modified during the current T2S settlement day.

6 However selling Settlement Instructions:

- 7 • Decrease the limit utilisation but not lower than zero. If the value of the selling Settlement
 8 Instructions is higher than the limit utilisation, the residual value updates the external
 9 guarantee limit indicators but not the client collateralisation limit as explained below;
- 10 • Increase the limit headroom but not higher than the limit amount, as the maximum of
 11 intraday credit provided

12 **DIAGRAM 108 – LIMIT VARIATION 4**



13

14 Limit amount increase

15 The payment/settlement bank can increase the limit amount of all limit types during the settlement day.

16 It results, accordingly, in the increase of the limit headroom. T2S then automatically recycles Settlement
 17 Instructions, which are pending due to an insufficient limit headroom, and attempts their settlement
 18 under the new limit amount.

19 Limit amount decrease

20 The payment/settlement bank can decrease the limit amount of all limit types during the settlement day.

21 If the new limit amount is lower than the intraday credit already provided by the payment/settlement
 22 bank, then:

- 23 • The limit utilisation may become higher than the new limit amount;
- 24 • The limit headroom, as the difference between the limit amount and the limit utilisation, may
 25 become negative.

1 In this case, no automatic recycling is triggered. The considered limit cannot be used to settle Settlement
 2 Instruction as long as the limit headroom is negative.

3 For each limit type, with their limit indicators and variation rules, the management of the limits are
 4 illustrated in the sections below.

5 Illustration for Client Collateralisation Limits management process

6 The following example illustrates the process for the management of the limits set by the
 7 payment/settlement bank to cap the use of its T2S Dedicated Cash Account by its client.

8 Set-up of limits by a payment/settlement bank for one of its clients

9 SB-CLIENT C is a settlement bank client of the payment/settlement bank A.

10 Bank A sets-up the credit memorandum balance with the three limits (the external guarantee limit
 11 EGL12345, the client-collateralisation limit CCL67890 and the unsecured credit limit UCL24680) to cap the
 12 different level of guarantee provided to SB-CLIENT C out of T2S or in T2S.

13 All limit indicators are initialised each settlement day with the following values:

14 **EXAMPLE 132 – LIMIT SET UP**

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
1	Limit indicators setup	EGL12345	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00	Before any settlement for a settlement day, the limit headrooms are equal to the limit amounts. This initialisation is performed even if reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to previous settlement day remain unsettled.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	0.00	4,000.00	
		UCL24680	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00	

15 Limits updates following a buying Settlement Instruction

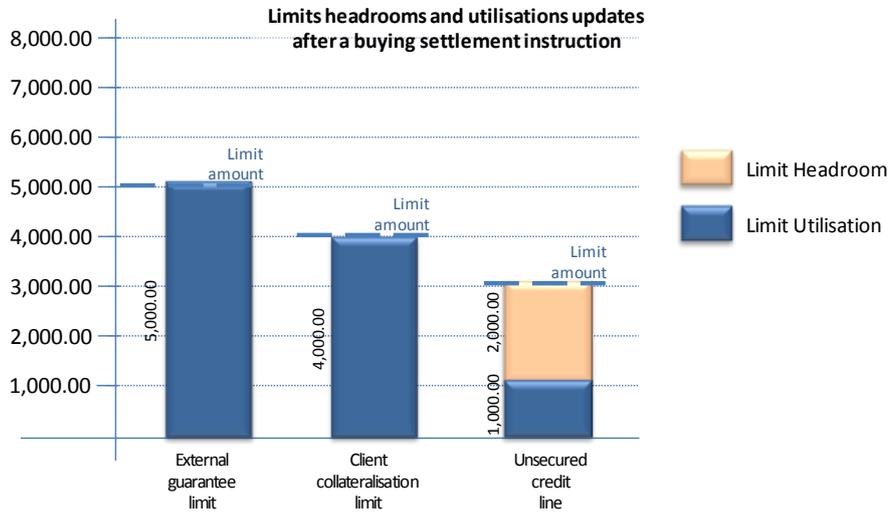
16 SB-CLIENT C sends a buying Settlement Instruction against EUR 10,000.00 debiting the T2S Dedicated
 17 Cash Account of Bank A which has sufficient cash to settle the instruction.

18 During the provision check process, T2S checks if the limits headrooms of the limits associated to the
 19 credit memorandum balance allow the settlement.

20 Since the limit headroom (EUR 5,000.00) of the external guarantee limit is insufficient to settle the
 21 Settlement Instruction, T2S checks the limit headroom of the client-collateralisation limit (EUR 4,000).
 22 The sum of those limits headrooms (EUR 9,000.00) remains insufficient to settle the Settlement
 23 Instruction. T2S then checks the limit headroom of the unsecured credit limit (EUR 3,000.00).

1 Since the sum of all limits headrooms is sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction, the client-
 2 collateralisation operation is possible (i.e. all necessary conditions are fulfilled):

3 **EXAMPLE 133 – LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A BUYING**



4

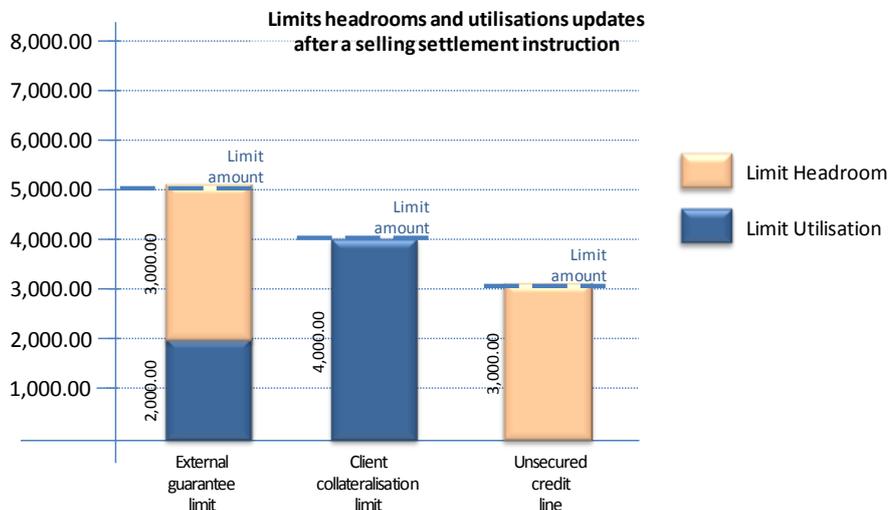
#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
1	Buying instruction for EUR 10,000.00	EGL12345	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	The use of the different limit type allows the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	
		UCL24680	3,000.00	1,000.00	2,000.00	

5 Limits updates following selling Settlement Instructions

6 SB-CLIENT C sends a selling Settlement Instruction against EUR 4,000.00 crediting the T2S Dedicated
 7 Cash Account of Bank A.

8 The settlement of the selling Settlement Instruction results in the following updates of the limit
 9 headrooms and limit utilisations:

10 **EXAMPLE 134 – LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A SELLING (A)**

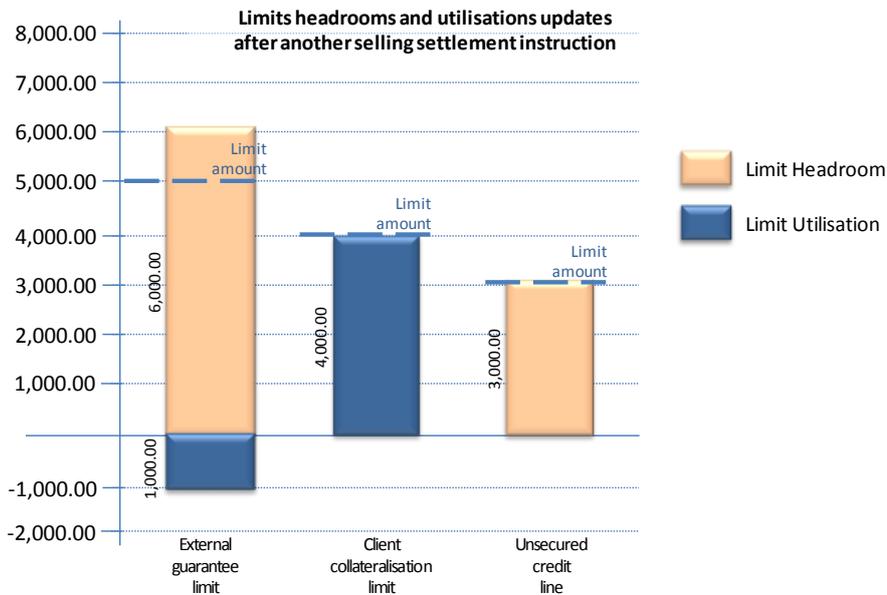


11

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
2	Selling Settlement Instruction for EUR 4,000.00	EGL12345	5,000.00	2,000.00	3,000.00	The selling increases the limit headroom of the unsecured credit limit first and then the limit headroom of the external guarantee limit for the remaining amount.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	The client-collateralisation limit is not impacted by a selling but only by the settlement of the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction after the release by the payment/settlement bank.
		UCL24680	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00	

- 1 SB-CLIENT C sends another selling Settlement Instruction against EUR 3,000.00 crediting the T2S
- 2 Dedicated Cash Account of Bank A.
- 3 The settlement of the selling Settlement Instruction results in the following updates of the limit
- 4 headrooms and limit utilisations:

5 **EXAMPLE 135 – LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A SELLING (B)**



6

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
3	Selling Settlement Instruction for EUR 3,000.00	EGL12345	5,000.00	-1,000.00	6,000.00	When unsecured credit limit is not used, a selling updates only the external guarantee limit.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	This updates may increase the limit headroom of the external guarantee limit, higher than the limit amount.
		UCL24680	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00	

7 **1.6.2.2.5 Limit utilisation journaling process**

- 8 For each defined limit, T2S records following each limit update the updated value of the limit utilisation
- 9 and the limit headroom.

1 It also keeps track of every Settlement Instruction and the relevant amount which has impacted the limit
2 utilisation and the limit headroom in a journaling of limit utilisation.

3 These records are created per settlement day as of the first utilisation of the limit since the start of the
4 T2S settlement day.

5 **1.6.2.2.6 Parameters Synthesis**

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	DEFAULT VALUE
Central bank collat limit management	central bank collateralisation limit	T2S Actor (central bank)	T2S Actor (central bank)	M	Amount	0
Client collat limit management	External guarantee limit	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	M	Amount	0
Client collat limit management	Client-collateralisation limit	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	M	Amount	0
Client collat limit management	Unsecured credit limit	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	M	Amount	0

6 **1.6.2.3 End of Day Cash Management**

7 **1.6.2.3.1 Concept**

8 End of day (EOD) Cash Management is the process of releasing unused cash restrictions, reimbursing
9 pending intraday credits and transferring each balance deviating from zero at the end of a Settlement
10 Day to a pre-defined RTGS account also referred to as "automated cash sweep"¹⁴⁷.

11 **1.6.2.3.2 Overview**

12 At the realtime settlement closure period T2S considers two cash aspects on a T2S Dedicated Cash
13 Account, whether there are still pending credits to be reimbursed and if there is available cash on the T2S
14 Dedicated Cash Account.

15 The situation on the accounts at the end of a settlement day can be one of the following:

- 16 • No intraday credit was provided by an CB during the settlement day;
- 17 • Intraday credit was provided by an CB during the settlement day and the cash on the T2S
18 Dedicated Cash Account is sufficient to fully reimburse the pending intraday credit provided
19 by the CB;
- 20 • Intraday credit was provided by a CB during the settlement day but there is insufficient or no
21 cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to reimburse the pending intraday credit provided
22 by the CB.

¹⁴⁷ Additionally the T2S user has the possibility to store standing orders in static data and opt for triggering optional cash sweep which will take place prior to the End of Day Cash Management "automated cash sweep". The set up and execution of the optional cash sweeps is not described in this chapter, but in section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

1 As all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must have a balance of zero at the end of any settlement day, via
 2 the EOD Cash Management process ("automated cash sweep"):

- 3 • All the unused cash restrictions (i.e. blocking, COSD blocking or reservation) are released;
- 4 • All pending intraday credits provided by a central bank are reimbursed;
- 5 • If there is a balance deviating from zero on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account the balance is
 6 transferred to the respective RTGS accounts. T2S Central Bank cash accounts may have a
 7 negative balance¹⁴⁸.

8 **1.6.2.3.3 EOD Cash Management Process**

9 At the realtime settlement closure period, T2S automatically transfers liquidity of all T2S Dedicated Cash
 10 Accounts to the relevant RTGS accounts in the RTGS system (e.g. TARGET2) (via "automated cash
 11 sweep").

12 In order to empty all cash balances of each T2S Dedicated Cash Account, the following three steps are
 13 processed successively in the context of EOD Cash Management (see relevant flows in section 2.17 1
 14 "End-of-Day Cash Management"):

- 15 • Release of all unused cash restrictions;
- 16 • Reimbursement of pending intraday credits provided by central banks;
- 17 • Transfer of the cash balances to the respective RTGS accounts.

18 *Release of all unused cash restrictions*

19 For additional information on the management of restricted cash balances quoted below please refer to
 20 process [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#).

21 T2S automatically releases the unused cash restrictions by:

- 22 • Releasing all unused cash restrictions;
- 23 • Cancelling all cash reservations having a pending part;
- 24 • Generating increase of cash COSD blocking for the next settlement day.

25 Releasing all unused cash restrictions

26 All restricted cash balances are emptied by transferring the restricted cash to the deliverable cash
 27 balance of the considered T2S Dedicated Cash Account. This automatic rebalancing is performed for all
 28 existing restriction references and if the following condition is fulfilled:

CONDITION	RULES
Existence of an unused amount	The "Remaining amount" of the restriction reference is different from zero at the realtime settlement closure period.

29 T2S then generates a Settlement Restriction for each restriction reference which fulfills this condition
 30 (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).

31 These T2S generated Settlement Restrictions are then processed by the Posting application process (See
 32 section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)). In case of cash CoSD blocking, the reason code associated to the settlement

¹⁴⁸ T2S Central Bank cash accounts are the only cash accounts that may have a negative amount.

1 status of the related Settlement Instruction on which a CoSD rule applied is updated from the "CoSD
2 release awaiting from Administering Party" reason code into "CoSD blocking of the referenced Settlement
3 Instruction not settled yet". It avoids any CoSD release until the Settlement Restriction increasing again
4 the cash CoSD blocking (see below) is settled. (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#))

5 Cancelling cash reservations having a pending part

6 For cash reservation, T2S cancels the pending part related to partially settled Settlement Restrictions.
7 This cancellation is performed for existing restriction references if the following conditions are fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Reservation restriction processing	The restriction reference is in a restricted cash balance with a restriction type related to the "Reservation" restriction processing.
Existence of pending filling	The "To be filled" of the restriction reference is different from zero at the end of the settlement day.

8 For those restriction references, T2S generates a Cancellation Instruction for all the associated partially
9 settled Settlement Restrictions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

10 Generating increase of cash COSD blocking for the next settlement day

11 In case of cash COSD blocking, the amount rebalanced to empty the T2S Dedicated Cash Account at the
12 end of day has to be re-blocked on the next settlement day.

13 This additional increase is performed for existing restriction references if the following conditions are
14 fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
CoSD blocking restriction processing	The restriction reference is in a restricted cash balance with a restriction type related to the "COSD blocking" restriction processing.
Released restricted cash for end of day	The restriction reference is subject to the release of unused cash restriction during the initial step.

15 For the restriction references which meet these conditions, T2S generates the Settlement Restriction for
16 the increase (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)). These T2S generated Settlement
17 Restrictions are processed at the next settlement date by the posting application process (See section
18 [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)). When they settle the reason code associated to the settlement status of the
19 Settlement Instruction, on which a CoSD rule applied, is updated into "CoSD release pending from
20 Administering Party". This reason code allows again the administering party to send their CoSD release.
21 (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#))

22 Reimbursement of pending intraday credit provided by central banks

23 All intraday credit provided by central banks in T2S through auto-collateralisation has to be reimbursed
24 during the real time settlement closure after the release of unused cash restrictions and upon a time-
25 event (see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)). In case the liquidity available on the T2S dedicated cash
26 accounts is insufficient to reimburse all the auto-collateralisation operations with the central banks, then
27 the intraday credit still pending is transferred to the RTGS.

1 This is handled through:

- 2 • The release of hold reverse collateral Settlement Instructions;
- 3 • Complemented for the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, still pending due to
- 4 insufficient cash for their reimbursement, with:
 - 5 - the rebalancing of liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the credit
 - 6 consumer (i.e. the payment/settlement bank);
 - 7 - The relocation, if any, of the collateral used for the provision of the missing liquidity
 - 8 by the central bank.

9 The settlement confirmation of these relocation instructions allows the collateral management system to
 10 trigger the necessary operations for the reimbursement of the intraday credit in the RTGS system.

11 Release of hold reverse collateral Settlement Instructions

12 T2S selects all reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to a central bank collateralisation
 13 operation which fulfills the following rule:

CONDITION	RULE
Instruction on hold	The T2S Party Hold indicator is set to Yes.

14 T2S updates the hold indicator of those reverse collateral Settlement Instructions to "No".

15 It results in a settlement attempt with:

- 16 • A full reimbursement, if the available liquidity in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account which
- 17 received the intraday credit is sufficient;
- 18 • No reimbursement otherwise.

19 At the end of this step no reverse collateral Settlement Instruction related to a central bank
 20 collateralisation operation remains on hold.

21 Management of non reimbursed reverse collateral Settlement Instructions

22 For the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, related to a central bank collateralisation operation,
 23 pending due to lack of cash for their reimbursement, T2S resorts:

- 24 • To the rebalancing of the potential available liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Account of
- 25 the credit consumer (i.e. payment/settlement bank);
- 26 • And, if necessary, to the relocation of collateral in the central bank securities account for
- 27 regular collateral.

28 **Liquidity rebalancing between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts**

29 T2S identifies the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts potentially involved in the liquidity rebalancing as
 30 follows:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Same account owner	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the same payment/settlement bank than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with a pending intraday credit.
Same CB books	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account is managed in the books of the same central bank than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with a pending intraday credit.

1 For each of the identified T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, the available amount for rebalancing is
 2 calculated:

Available amount in the deliverable cash balance	-	Pending intraday credit provided by a central bank on the deliverable cash balance	=	Available amount for rebalancing between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
--	---	--	---	--

3 T2S then generates the liquidity transfers to rebalance the requested amount:

- 4 • From the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts with positive available liquidity for rebalancing;
- 5 • To the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts with negative available liquidity for rebalancing.

6 Once possible rebalancing is generated, the final end of day amount is calculated:

Available amount in the deliverable cash balance	+	Rebalanced amount to/from other T2S Dedicated Cash Account	-	Pending intraday credit provided by a central bank	=	Final end of day amount
--	---	--	---	--	---	-------------------------

7 If the final end of day amount is equal to zero or positive, all reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
 8 can be settled.

9 If the final end of day amount is negative, the generated rebalancing is not sufficient to reimburse all the
 10 reverse collateral Settlement Instructions and a relocation of collateral is necessary.

11 **Relocation of collateral**

12 For all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts for which a negative final end of day amount is identified, T2S
 13 automatically applies a relocation of collateral. This collateral relocation aims at guaranteeing the credit
 14 extension processed in the RTGS to cover the missing cash.

15 T2S generates a collateral relocation for each reverse collateral Settlement Instruction which remains
 16 pending after the rebalancing. These collateral relocation Settlement Instructions contain the following
 17 information:

INFORMATION		DESCRIPTION
Debited Cash Account		Reference Id of the central bank cash account credited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Credited Cash Account		Reference Id of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
Settlement Amount		Missing amount to settle the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
Debited Account	Securities	Reference Id of the securities account credited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Debited Position	Securities	Restriction Type Id of the securities position credited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Credited Account	Securities	Reference Id of the securities account previously set by the central bank in the static data as the regular collateral securities account.
Credited Position	Securities	Restriction Type Id of the deliverable securities position of the credited securities account.
Securities		ISIN of the collateral released in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Settlement Quantity	Quantity of securities necessary to cover the provided liquidity and calculated with the applicable collateral valuation and the maximum credit percentage.

1 Final reimbursement of pending intraday credit

2 Once all the necessary collateral relocations are generated (i.e. all pending reverse collateral Settlement
 3 Instructions can now be reimbursed), T2S submits to settlement:

- 4 • The pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and linked reverse collateral
 5 Settlement Restriction in case of sub-pledge);
- 6 • The T2S generated liquidity transfer for liquidity rebalancing;
- 7 • The T2S generated collateral relocation Settlement Instructions.

8 It results in the reimbursement of all central bank collateralisation operations.

9 Illustrations of the management of pending intraday credit at the end of day

10 The following examples illustrate the management of intraday credit provided by a central bank pending
 11 at the end of day, according to the available liquidity in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the credit
 12 consumer (i.e. the payment/settlement bank):

- 13 • Case 1 – The reimbursement is possible with the liquidity available in the T2S Dedicated Cash
 14 Account which received the intraday credit;
- 15 • Case 2 – The reimbursement is possible after the generation of a liquidity rebalancing from
 16 another T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the credit consumer;
- 17 • Case 3 – The reimbursement needs to perform a collateral relocation for the provision of
 18 additional liquidity by the central bank.

19 **Case 1 – Possible reimbursement with available liquidity in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account**

20 At the end of the day, the following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remains on hold:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA2		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

21 T2S selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI6 which is on hold and updates its T2S Party
 22 Hold Indicator to "No". It results in the submission of both reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
 23 SI5|SI6 to the posting application process for their settlement attempt.

24 Their provision check result is the following:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ¹⁴⁹	CashBal2

¹⁴⁹ The central bank cash account provided the intraday credit is allowed to have negative cash balance. It is then exempted of the provision check.

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ¹⁴⁹	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X CEUR	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI5	-100		+8,000.00	
SI6		+100		-8,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+8,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	100	15	-100,000.00	10,000.00
Provision check execution	0 OK	+115 OK	-92,000.00 Exempted	+2,000.00 OK

1 Since the provision check is positive, SI5|SI6 are booked reimbursing the pending intraday credit.

2 **Case 2 – Possible reimbursement with a liquidity rebalancing from another T2S Dedicated**
3 **Cash Account**

4 At the end of the day, the following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remain on hold:

OP ID	SECURITIE S ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA2		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

5 T2S selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI6 which is on hold and updates its T2S Party
6 Hold Indicator to "No". It results in the submission of both reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
7 SI5|SI6 to the posting application process for their settlement attempt.

8 Their provision check result is the following:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ¹⁵⁰	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X CEUR	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI5	-100		+8,000.00	
SI6		+100		-8,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+8,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	100	15	-100,000.00	5,000.00
Provision check execution	0 OK	+115 OK	-92,000.00 Exempted	-3,000.00 LACK

¹⁵⁰ The central bank cash account provided the intraday credit is allowed to have negative cash balance. It is then exempted of the provision check.

1 Since the provision check is negative, SI5|SI6 cannot be settled. T2S then checks if a liquidity rebalancing
 2 is possible. A second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 is owned by the credit consumer on the books of
 3 the central bank acting as credit provider.

4 For both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts owned by the credit consumer, the calculations of the available
 5 liquidity for rebalancing are the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK ON THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	=	AVAILABLE AMOUNT FOR REBALANCING BETWEEN T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS
DCA2	5,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	-3,000.00
DCA3	4,000.00	-	0	=	4,000.00

6 Since the second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 has a positive available amount for rebalancing, T2S
 7 generates the following liquidity transfer to rebalance the cash necessary to settle SI5|SI6:

OPE ID	DEBITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	AMOUNT
LT1	DCA3	DCA2	EUR	3,000.00

8 The calculation of the final end of day amount on both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts taken into account
 9 the liquidity rebalancing is the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	+	REBALANCED AMOUNT TO/FROM OTHER T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK	=	FINAL END OF DAY AMOUNT
DCA2	5,000.00	+	3,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	0
DCA3	4,000.00	+	-3,000.00	-	0	=	1,000.00

10 Since all the calculated final end of day amounts are positive, the pending intraday credit can be
 11 reimbursed through the settlement of SI5|SI6 and LT1.

12 Case 3 – Possible reimbursement with a rebalancing and a collateral relocation

13 At the end of the day, the following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remains on hold:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA2		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

14 T2S selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI6 which is on hold and updates its T2S Party
 15 Hold Indicator to "No". It results in the submission of both reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
 16 SI5|SI6 to the posting application process for their settlement attempt.

1 Their provision check result is the following:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ¹⁵¹	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X CEUR	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI5	-100		+8,000.00	
SI6		+100		-8,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+8,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	100	15	-100,000.00	5,000.00
Provision check execution	0 OK	+115 OK	-92,000.00 Exempted	-3,000.00 LACK

2 Since the provision check is negative, SI5|SI6 cannot be settled. T2S then checks if a liquidity rebalancing
 3 is possible. A second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 is owned by the credit consumer on the books of
 4 the central bank acting as credit provider.

5 For both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts owned by the credit consumer, the calculations of available
 6 liquidity for rebalancing are the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK ON THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	=	AVAILABLE AMOUNT FOR REBALANCING BETWEEN T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS
DCA2	5,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	-3,000.00
DCA3	1,000.00	-	0	=	1,000.00

7 Since the second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 has a positive available amount, T2S generates the
 8 following liquidity transfer to rebalance the cash necessary to settle SI5|SI6:

OPE ID	DEBITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	AMOUNT
LT1	DCA3	DCA2	EUR	1,000.00

9 The calculations of the final end of day amount on both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts taken into account
 10 the liquidity rebalancing are the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	+	REBALANCED AMOUNT TO/FROM OTHER T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK	=	FINAL END OF DAY AMOUNT
DCA2	5,000.00	+	1,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	-2,000.00
DCA3	1,000.00	+	-1,000.00	-	0	=	0

¹⁵¹ The central bank cash account provided the intraday credit is allowed to have a negative cash balance. It is then exempted of the provision check.

1 Since the calculated final end of day amount of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA2 is negative, the
2 reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI5|SI6 cannot be settled with the liquidity received through
3 LT1.

4 T2S then triggers a relocation of collateral in a way to cover the missing resources (2,000.00) through
5 the provision of additional liquidity by the central bank. Based on a unitary collateral valuation for the
6 security ISIN X of EUR 80.00, T2S generates the following matched collateral relocation Settlement
7 Instructions:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT
SI7	SA3	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	+25	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	-2,000.00
SI8	SA2		CEUR	DELI	-25	DCA2		CRDT	+2,000.00

8 The T2S generated matched collateral relocation Settlement Instructions SI7|SI8 cover the missing cash
9 in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA2. They can be settled together with the pending reverse
10 collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 and the T2S generated liquidity transfer LT1 for liquidity
11 rebalancing.

12 Ultimately, the intraday credit provided by the central bank in T2S through auto-collateralisation is
13 reimbursed. The additional liquidity is then managed by the owner of the RTGS account assisted where
14 appropriate by the central bank, possibly through a collateral management system, e.g. CCBM2 for the
15 Eurosystem (See messages [sese.024](#), [sese.025](#), [sese.032](#), [camt.050](#) and [camt.051](#)).

16 Transfer of the cash balances to the respective RTGS accounts "automated cash sweep"

17 After the completion of the "optional cash sweep", T2S checks the balances of T2S Dedicated Cash
18 Accounts. If there is still liquidity on an account, the balance is automatically transferred via the
19 "automated cash sweep" as a Credit Transfer to the RTGS account which is linked to the respective T2S
20 Dedicated Cash Account. In case of CB cash accounts there might also be a negative balance on the
21 account. In this case T2S creates a Debit Transfer to transfer the missing balance (please see also [2.17](#)
22 ["End-of-Day Cash Management"](#)).

23 In both cases T2S notifies the T2S Actor via an Information message (Credit/Debit Notification)
24 depending on the T2S Actor's Message Subscription preferences. For further details on Message
25 Subscription please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#).

26 **1.6.2.3.4 Parameters Synthesis**

27 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

28 **1.6.2.4 Proceeds resulting from Corporate Actions or monetary policy operations**

29 **1.6.2.4.1 Concept**

30 Corporate Actions Cash is the process of automatically transferring the cash proceeds of corporate
31 actions from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account, whenever a T2S Actor has opted for
32 this automated transfer. The cash proceeds to be transferred are stemming from the settlement of a
33 certain type of Settlement Instruction (identified as corporate actions) and are initially crediting a T2S

1 Dedicated Cash Account. The aim of this process is to provide T2S Actors with the possibility to transfer
2 and centralise on an RTGS account the liquidity resulting from corporate actions, hence avoiding that this
3 liquidity is used in T2S for other settlement purposes.

4 In addition to the retransfer of cash proceeds resulting from corporate actions, the current application
5 process is also used for rebalancing the cash stemming from the settlement in T2S of monetary policy
6 operations. However, as far as monetary policy operations are concerned, the automatic retransfer of
7 cash is compulsory and hence the liquidity transfer from T2S to the relevant RTGS account is performed
8 automatically as soon as the monetary policy operation settles in T2S (unlike what is done for corporate
9 actions cash proceeds, for which the retransfer is optional).

10 **1.6.2.4.2 Overview**

11 T2S allows T2S Actors receiving cash proceeds stemming from Corporate Actions on their T2S Dedicated
12 Cash Accounts to determine if these cash proceeds must be automatically transferred to an RTGS
13 account. If this automatic transfer is used, T2S credits the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with the
14 corporate actions cash proceeds and debits it by transferring the corresponding amount of cash to the
15 linked RTGS account. The rebalancing of liquidity stemming from monetary policy operations is also
16 ensured by T2S, but does not require specific configuration from the T2S Actor.

17 **1.6.2.4.3 Corporate actions / monetary policy operations cash process**

18 The three steps for the execution of the rebalancing of Corporate Actions Cash process are the following:

- 19 • First, a T2S Actor has to set up a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order for the T2S Dedicated
20 Cash Account which is designated to receive corporate actions cash proceeds; as far as
21 liquidity rebalancing is concerned for monetary policy operations, T2S Actors do not need to
22 set up any Standing Liquidity Transfer Order, since the retransfer is executed automatically
23 by T2S for countries using repo for this kind of operations;
- 24 • Afterwards, when T2S settles a Settlement Instruction related to Corporate Actions, the T2S
25 Dedicated Cash Account is credited with the cash proceeds; similarly, when settling a
26 monetary policy operation, the T2S dedicated cash account is credited with liquidity
27 stemming from monetary policy operations (in countries using repos);
- 28 • T2S simultaneously creates a Liquidity Transfer transferring the cash proceeds from the
29 credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the linked RTGS account.

30 Each of these steps is detailed below.

31 Set up of Standing Liquidity Transfer Order

32 The Standing Liquidity Transfer Order related to cash resulting from corporate action for a T2S Dedicated
33 Cash Account is defined in T2S Static Data by the T2S Actor with the following characteristics:

- 34 • Linked RTGS account where the liquidity (i.e. cash proceeds stemming from the corporate
35 action) has to be transferred to;
- 36 • No predefined amount specified by the T2S Actor. The amount of the Corporate Action is
37 automatically used (i.e. when the "Dedicated Amount" parameter is set to "true", as detailed
38 in section "Parameter Synthesis" below).

- 1 • Once defined, the Standing Liquidity Transfer Order applies to each cash proceed resulting
2 from Corporate Action crediting the T2S Dedicated Cash Account for which the order is
3 configured. For general rules regarding the setup of a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order,
4 please refer to section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

5 *Receipt of Settlement Instructions related to Corporate Actions*

6 Settlement Instructions are identified as corporate actions on stock or on flow by the respective ISO
7 transaction code. The settlement of these corporate action Settlement Instructions results in a credit of
8 the corresponding cash proceeds on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the relevant T2S Actor. The
9 same process applies for the settlement of monetary policy operations, when settling via repo on a T2S
10 Dedicated Cash Account (please see section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)).

11 *Creation of Liquidity Transfer*

12 The existence of Corporate Actions is checked in T2S at any time of the Settlement Day, during Night-
13 time or Real-time Settlement periods. For details in respect of this checking process, please refer to
14 section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#).

15 For any Settlement Instruction related to Corporate Actions (leading to a credit posting on the Dedicated
16 Cash Account), T2S checks whether a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order related to Corporate Action was
17 defined for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be credited. If such an Order exists, T2S automatically
18 generates a Liquidity Transfer which immediately and always transfers the respective cash proceeds from
19 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the linked RTGS account (in a way avoiding that the cash may be
20 used for any other purpose in the meantime). Within T2S this automatic Liquidity Transfer generation is
21 triggered by the business event "CARL"¹⁵².

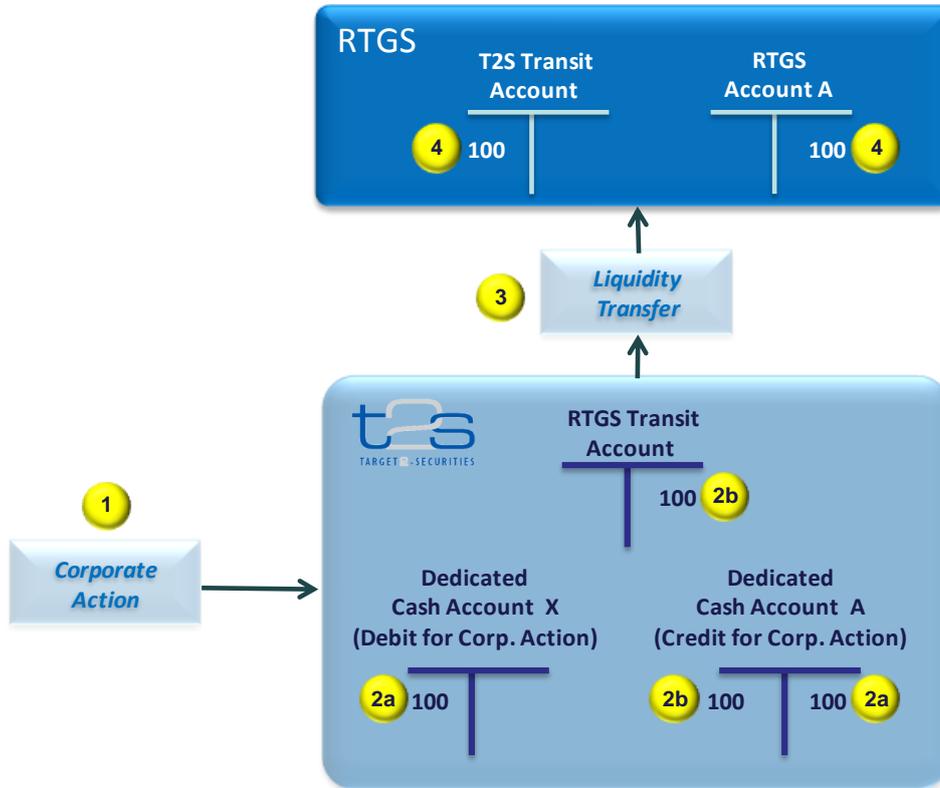
22 Based on the ISO transaction code (CNCB) of monetary policy operations, the liquidity stemming from the
23 settlement of such monetary policy operations is automatically and immediately transferred by T2S to the
24 linked RTGS account, via the generation of a Liquidity Transfer.

25 In the following example T2S Actor A sends a Corporate Action to T2S (Step 1) which credits T2S
26 Dedicated Cash Account A with a EUR 100 cash proceed (Step 2a). It is assumed that a Standing Order
27 related to Corporate Action already exists for this account. Therefore, the credited amount is
28 simultaneously debited on T2S Dedicated Cash Account A (Step 2b) and transferred as a Liquidity
29 Transfer (Step 3) to the linked RTGS account A (Step 4) via the RTGS and T2S transit accounts.

¹⁵² Corporate Action Rebalancing Liquidity

1

EXAMPLE 136 – CORPORATE ACTION PROCEEDS AUTOMATED TRANSFER



2

3 **1.6.2.4.4 Parameters Synthesis**

4 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor for each Standing Liquidity Transfer Order
 5 applying to Corporate Actions Cash.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Dedicated Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	"true"	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Order type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Standing Order	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Is triggered by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Business Event CARL	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid From	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid To	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	External RTGS account	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	External RTGS account reference	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	T2S DCA to be debited	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	T2S DCA Account Number	N/A

1 1.6.2.5 Cash Blocking and Reservation

2 **1.6.2.5.1 Concept**

3 Blocking and reservation on cash, allow a T2S Actor, to move an amount of cash in a specific cash
 4 balance of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, and make it available for a specific purpose (e.g.
 5 reserved/blocked cash to be used by a Settlement Instruction for a specific aim).

6 Blocking and reservation are referred together as cash restriction processing. Their settlement processes
 7 differ for the set up of a new restricted cash balance, the increase or decrease of cash in an existing
 8 restricted cash balance and the way to use the restricted cash for a Settlement Instruction.

9 A T2S Actor instructs T2S:

- 10 • With a Settlement Restriction to set-up, increase, and decrease a restricted cash balance (see
 11 section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#));
- 12 • With a Settlement Instruction to use a restricted cash balance (see section [2.3 "Send
 13 Settlement Instruction"](#)).

14 **1.6.2.5.2 Overview**

15 Main features of restricted cash balance

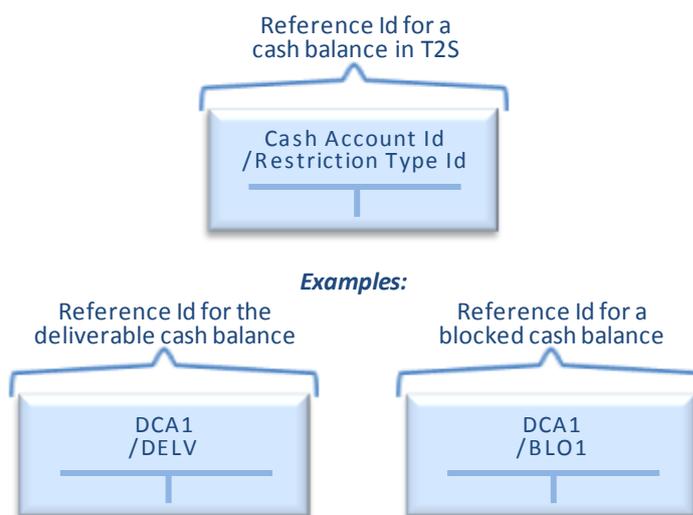
16 Identification of a cash balance

17 A settlement in T2S leads to move cash from a cash balance to another cash balance. T2S identifies the
 18 cash balance to update with the combination of the following identifiers:

- 19 • The *cash account* Id;
- 20 • The *restriction type* Id.

21 The following diagrams illustrate the reference Id used by T2S for the identification of a cash balance.

22 **DIAGRAM 109 – REFERENCE ID USED FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF A CASH BALANCE**



23

24 Therefore, T2S identifies the cash balance involved in the settlement of a Settlement Instruction or a
 25 Settlement Restriction, on the basis of their content regarding the identifiers above.

1 Actions applicable on restricted cash balances

2 A T2S Actor can perform¹⁵³ the following actions on blocked or reserved cash balances:

- 3 • Set-up: action to create (i) a restricted cash balance and a restriction reference or (ii) to
- 4 create only a restriction reference when the restricted cash balance already exists;
- 5 • Increase: action to restrict an additional amount of cash in an existing blocking or
- 6 reservation;
- 7 • Decrease: action to free an amount of cash held in an existing blocking or reservation;
- 8 • Use: action to use restricted cash for the settlement of a Settlement Instruction.

9 The set-up, increase and decrease are instructed with a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#)). They are allowed to the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash

10 Account: central bank or payment/settlement bank and to any Instructing Party having the privilege to

11 operate on the T2S dedicated cash account (see section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

12 The use is instructed with a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#))

13 mentioning the restriction reference. It is allowed both to the owner of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts and

14 to the clients of payment/settlement bank.

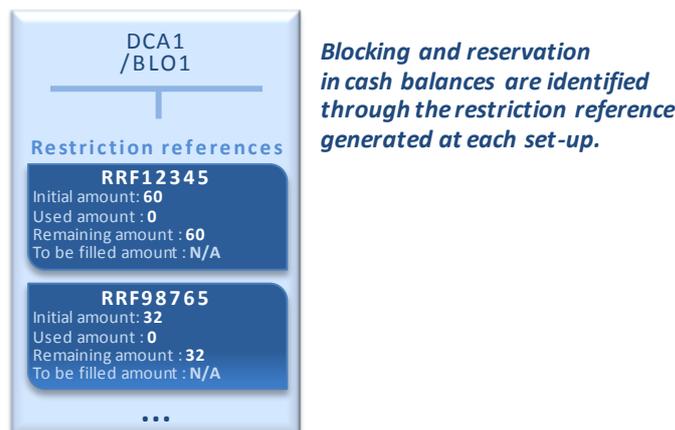
15 If after a decrease or a use the restricted cash balance becomes equal to zero, this restricted cash

16 balance and its restriction reference are not deleted.

17 The following diagram illustrates the identification of restrictions in T2S following their set-up.

18 **DIAGRAM 110 – IDENTIFICATION OF CASH RESTRICTIONS IN T2S**

19 Identification of cash restrictions in T2S



20

21 Blocking versus reservation main features

22 Blocking and reservation on cash balance differ as follows:

- 23 • For blocking, it is not possible to block an amount of cash higher than the amount in
- 24 deliverable cash balance. The Settlement Restriction is partially settled without additional
- 25 complement;

¹⁵³ provided he has the privileges to instruct the requested settlement restrictions (See section [1.3.2.1.2 "Privilege"](#))

- For reservation, it is possible to reserve an amount of cash higher than the amount in deliverable cash balance. The Settlement Restriction is partially settled and all incoming cash is automatically pre-empted until the amount of the reservation is filled.

Configuration of restricted cash balances

Configuration of restriction types

The restriction type allows identifying the impacted cash balance with the combination: cash account Id/restriction type Id.

It must be configured in the static data before setting up any blocking or reservation on a cash balance.

The restriction type is configured by:

- The T2S Operator when the purpose applies to every T2S Party whatever their central bank;
- A central bank when the purpose applies only to the T2S Parties of this central bank and their cash balances;

Data used to configure the restriction types are the following among the restriction type attributes:

ATTRIBUTE	DESCRIPTION	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S ACTOR	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S OPERATOR ONLY
Restriction type Id	Code for the identification of the restriction type.	For example: "BLOd" for blocking "RESd" for reservation d : reference number from 1 to 9	For example: "DELV": for deliverable cash balance "COSD": for cash balance to block for conditional settlement
Restriction description	Description of the restriction purpose.	RT for blocking RT for reservation	RT for deliverable cash balance RT for conditional delivery
Object restriction type	Object type on which the restriction type applies.	"Cash balance"	"Cash balance"
Restriction Processing Type	Processing type in T2S applicable to the restriction type.	"Blocking" "Reservation"	"Deliverable" "COSD Blocking"
Valid from	Date from which the restriction type can be set up in a cash account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited
Valid To	Date to which the restriction type can be set up in a cash account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited

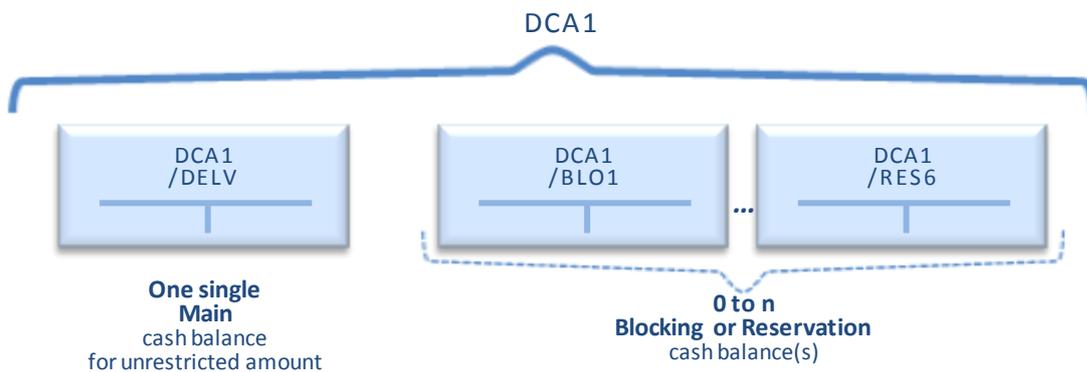
Configuration of cash balances

Once the cash account (See section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated cash accounts in T2S"](#)) and the restriction type (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)) are configured in the static data, the T2S Actor has to create the cash balance for the related cash account and restriction type.

Only the cash balances to be debited need to be configured, including the cash balance for the restriction type corresponding to deliverable cash balance.

1 The cash balances to be credited, if they do not exist yet, are automatically created by T2S during the
2 settlement process, with the relevant account and restriction type.
3 Since cash balances are segregated by restriction type, several cash balances related to the same
4 restriction processing can exist for a cash account (several blockings, several reservations) but each of
5 them having a different restriction type Id.
6 The following diagram illustrates the configuration of cash balances used for blocking and reservation on
7 a cash account.

8 **DIAGRAM 111 – POSSIBLE CASH BALANCES CONFIGURATION FOR A CASH ACCOUNT**



9

10 **1.6.2.5.3 Cash blocking process**

11 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a blocking:

- 12
- 13 • Only as a owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:
 - 14 - Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked cash balance;
 - 15 - Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance;
 - 16 - Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance;
 - 17 • As a owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or as a client of a payment/settlement bank:
 - 18 - Use of an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance, complemented if needed with an amount from the deliverable cash balance.

19 Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked cash balance

20 Process

21 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#)) with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked cash
22 balance:
23

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the blocked cash balance where the cash is credited.

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Settlement Amount	Amount to block.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
Posting		If the cash balance, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers the amount equal to zero.
		If the cash balance, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance.
		If the amount of the cash balance referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the amount in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled"), a new restriction reference is generated and T2S does not update the cash balance.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and generates a new restriction reference.
		T2S sends the restriction reference created for the new blocking.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 137 – SET-UP OF A NEW CASH BLOCKING**

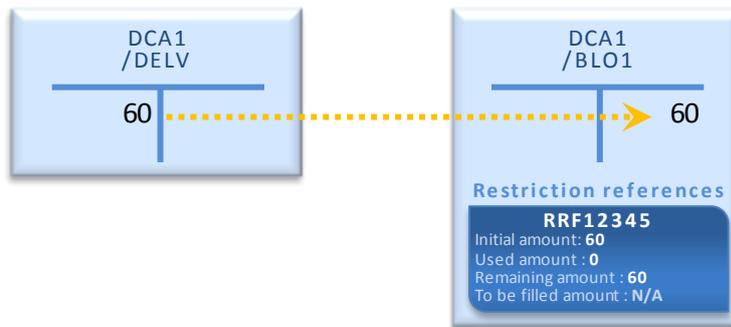
3 To set-up a new blocking, A T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR1 with the following
 4 information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT
SR1	DCA1	DELV	BLO1	60

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR1 with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
 6 amounts of the restriction reference related to the blocking:

- 7
- If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) allows a full settlement:

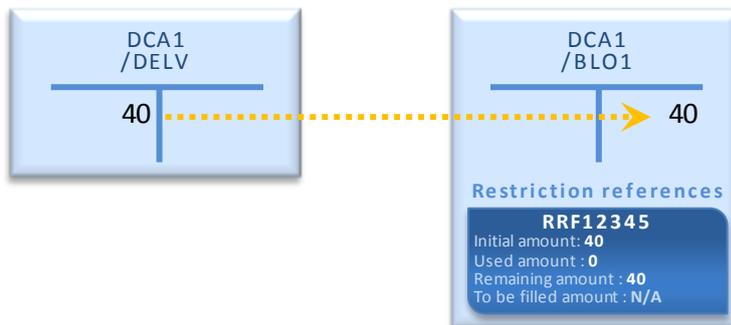
Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (60)-



8

- 9
- If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) does not allow a full
 10 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
 -i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (40) < settlement amount (60)-



11

12 T2S generates the restriction reference (RRF12345) in the blocked cash balance (DCA1/BLO1) and sends
 13 it back to the T2S Actor with the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction. T2S Actors can
 14 use this reference –available through the ad-hoc cash restriction detail screen - for future increase,
 15 decrease or use.

1 Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (see section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash](#)
 4 [Balance"](#)) with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked
 5 cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the blocked cash balance to which the cash is credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to increase.
Restriction Reference	Single restriction reference to increase in the blocked cash balance.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 7 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the cash balance indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If the cash balance referred in the Balance From does not exist, T2S considers the amount equal to zero.
		If the amount of the cash balance referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>If the amount in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled") and T2S does not update the cash balance and amounts of the restriction reference.</p> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and amounts of the restriction reference.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 138 – INCREASE OF AN EXISTING CASH BLOCKING**

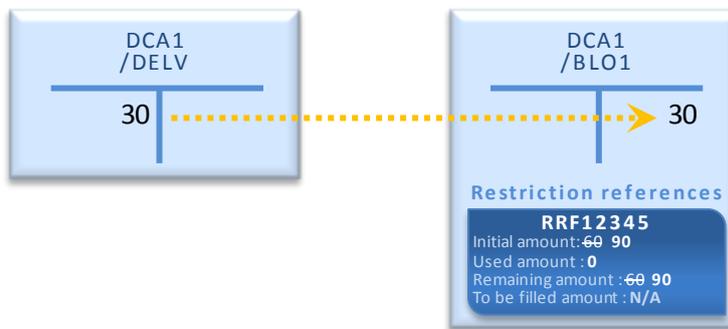
3 To increase an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR2 with the
 4 following information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR2	DCA1	DELV	BLO1	30	RRF12345

5 Step 2 –T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved cash balances
 6 and amounts of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance allows a full settlement:

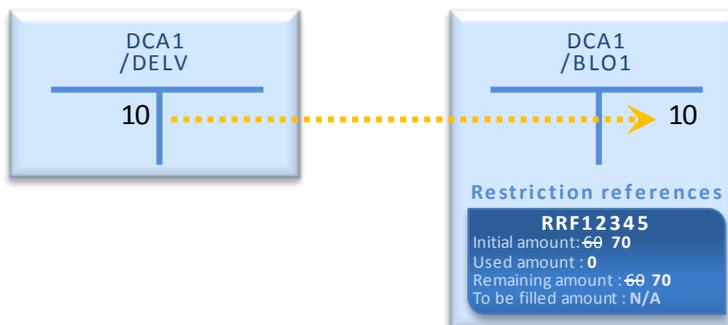
Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (30)-



8

- 9 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
 -i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (10) < settlement amount (30)-



10

1 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash](#)
 4 [Balance"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked
 5 cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the blocked cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance to which the cash is credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Single restriction reference to decrease in the blocked cash balance.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 7 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processingtype equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove blocked cash into another reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the cash balance indicated as Balance From.
Posting		If the remaining amount of the restriction reference is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the remaining amount. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement. The Settlement Restriction is "settled" (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled").
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the remaining amount of the restriction reference is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is "settled" for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled").

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and amounts of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 139 – DECREASE OF AN EXISTING CASH BLOCKING**

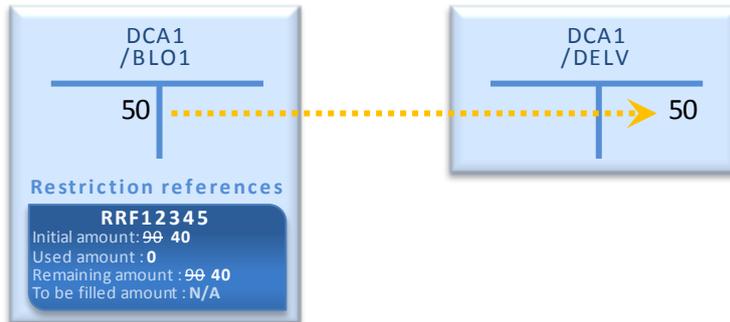
3 To decrease an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR3 with the
 4 following information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR3	DCA1	BLO1	DELV	50	RRF12345

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR3 with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
 6 amounts of the restriction references related to the blocking:

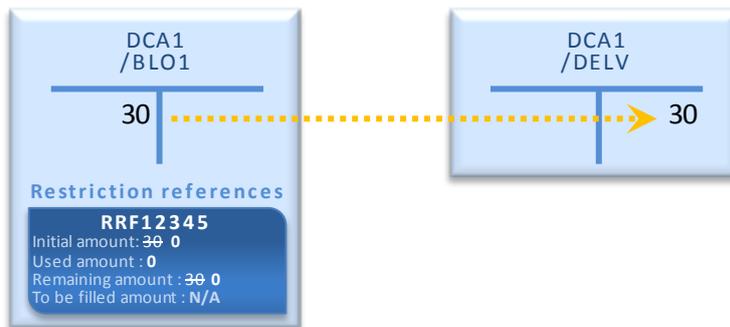
- 7 • If the remaining amount in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (90) >= settlement amount (50)-



- 8
- 9 • If the remaining amount in the restriction reference does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
 -i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (30) < settlement amount (50)-



10

1 Use of an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance with possible complement

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) with the
4 following information in order to use an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of the impacted cash balance.
Original Settlement Amount	Amount to debit.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Debit
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to be used to settle the Settlement Instruction. (can belong to several blocked/reserved cash balances)

5 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section
6 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the cash balances of the same T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sum of the remaining amount of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; Complemented, if necessary, with amount from the deliverable Impacted Balance.
		The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".
		The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".
		In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved blocked cash balance, in a way to transfer the blocked cash to the impacted cash balance. The transferred amount of cash is equal to the cash needed for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.
		The Settlement Restrictions, generated by T2S to transfer the blocked cash, are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction. In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved cash balances and the amounts of the restriction reference(s) that have been used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero). In case several restriction references are used, their amounts are updated according to their order indicated in the Settlement Instruction.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 140 – USE OF A BLOCKED CASH BALANCE COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER POSITION**

3 To use blocked restriction references in a T2S Dedicated Cash Account in a buying Settlement Instruction
 4 a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI2 which is matched with the counterpart's
 5 Settlement Instruction SI1:

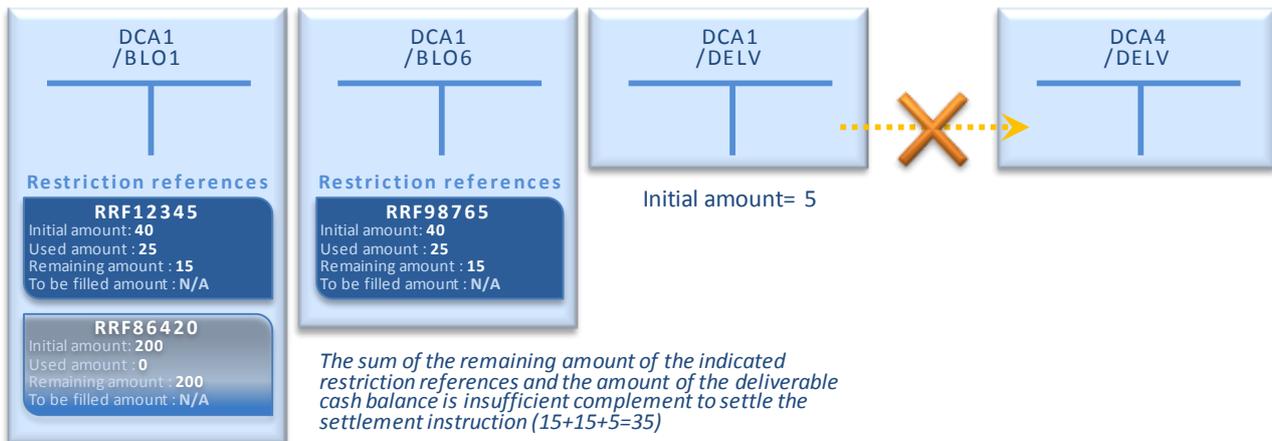
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDIT/DEBIT INDICATOR	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI1	DCA 4	CRDT	50	
SI2	DCA 1	DBIT	50	RRF12345; RRF98765

6 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 7
- 8 • A failure when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references,
 9 complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is not sufficient to
 10 settle the Settlement Instruction. No update of cash balances or amounts of restriction
 11 reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to
 "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with amount in the deliverable cash balance (5) < original settlement amount (50)-



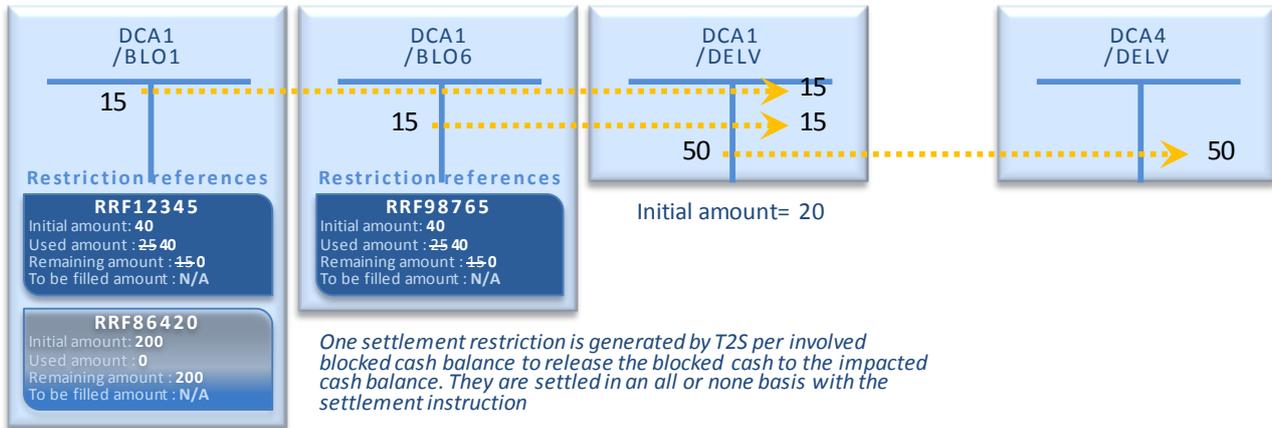
- 12
- 13 • A success when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references,
 14 complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is sufficient to
 15 settle the Settlement Instruction.

16 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked cash used
 17 for the settlement to the deliverable cash balance:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRa	DCA1	BLO1	DELV	15	RRF12345
T2SgSRb	DCA1	BLO6	DELV	15	RRF98765

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRa and T2SgSRb are then settled in an all-or-none basis
 2 with the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
 -i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with
 amount in the deliverable cash balance (20) > settlement amount (50)-



3

4 **1.6.2.5.4 Cash reservation process**

5 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a reservation:

- 6 • As the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account only:
 - 7 - Set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved cash balance which already exists or
 - 8 not;
 - 9 - Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance;
 - 10 - Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance;
- 11 • As the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or as the client of a payment/settlement
 - 12 bank:
 - 13 - Use of an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance with complement
 - 14 with amount from the deliverable cash balance.

15 The section then provides features of the pre-emption process that applies following the partial
 16 settlement of a reservation.

17 Set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved cash balance

18 Process

19 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash](#)
 20 [Balance"](#)) with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved cash
 21 balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash are debited.

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the reserved cash balance to which the cash are credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to reserve.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
2 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
Posting		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance and considers the amount equal to zero.
		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance.
		If the amount of the cash balance, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partially settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming cash.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		Even if the amount in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero: the Settlement Restriction is partially settled for a zero amount, the restriction reference is generated and the pre-emption mechanism is implemented.
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved cash balances and generates the restriction reference.
	T2S sends the restriction reference created for the new reservation.	

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 141 – SET-UP OF A NEW CASH RESERVATION**

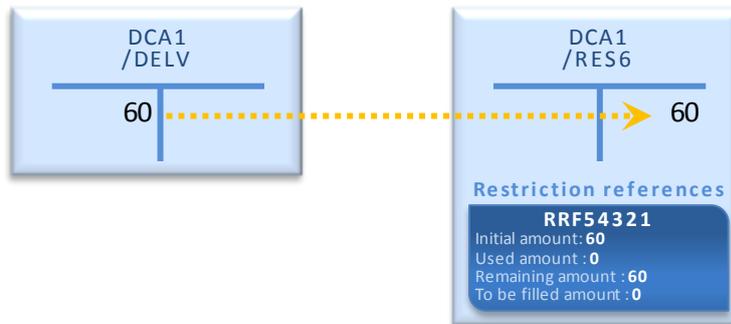
3 To set-up a new reservation, A T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR4 with the following
 4 information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT
SR4	DCA1	DELV	RES6	60

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR4 with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
 6 amounts of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 7 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) allows a full settlement:

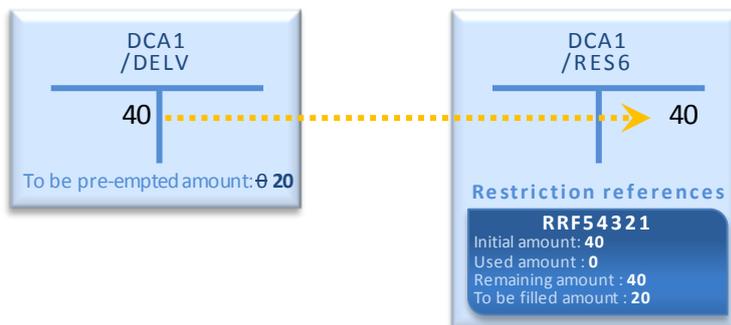
Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (60)-



8

- 9 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) does not allow a full
 10 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
 -i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (40) < settlement amount (60)-



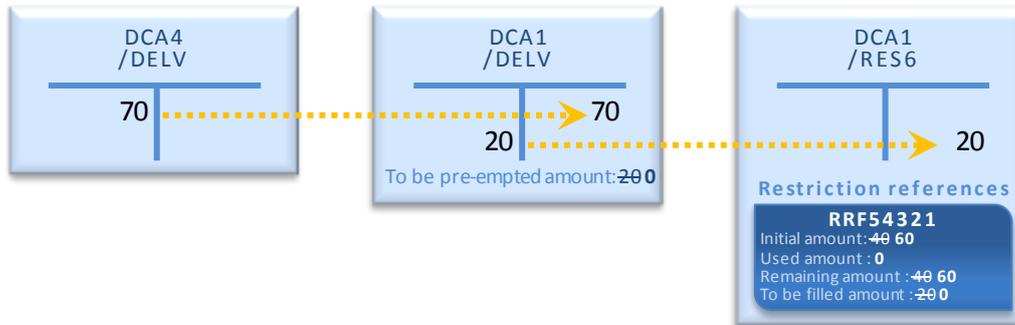
11

12 T2S generates the restriction reference (RRF54321) in the reserved cash balance (DCA1/RES6) and sends
 13 it back to the T2S Actor with the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction. T2S Actors can
 14 use this reference for future increase, decrease or use.

1 In case of partial settlement, any further credited amount in the deliverable cash balance associated to
 2 the reserved cash balance is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. credited amount in the cash balance associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted amount > 0-



3
 4 Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance

5 Process

6 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (see section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#)) with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a
 7 reserved cash balance:
 8

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash are debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the reserved cash balance to which the cash are credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to increase.
Restriction Reference	Single restriction reference to increase in the reserved cash balance.

9 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 10 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the cash balance indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance and considers the amount equal to zero.
		If the amount of the cash balance, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partial settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming cash.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved cash balances and updates the amounts of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 142 – INCREASE OF A CASH RESERVATION**

3 To increase an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction with the following
 4 information:

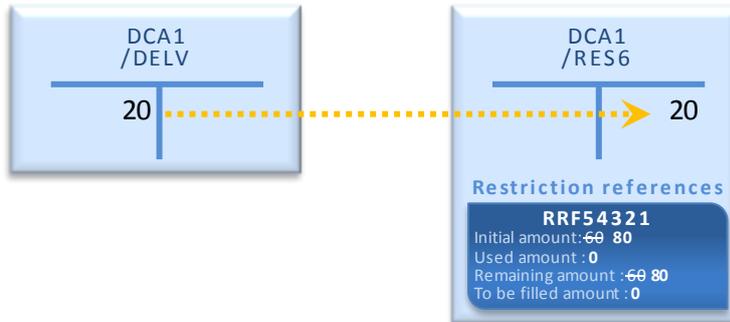
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR5	DCA1	DELV	RES6	20	RRF54321

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
2 amounts of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 3 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

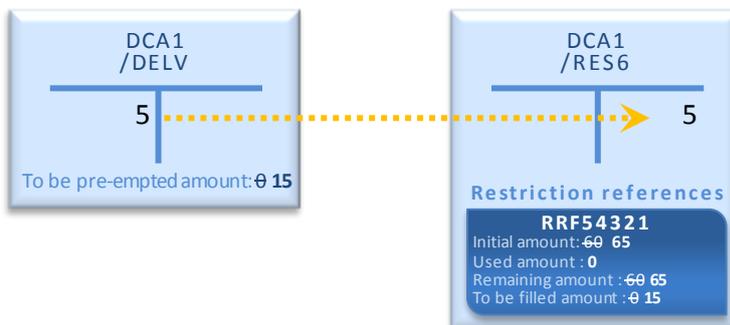
-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (20)-



- 4
- 5 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) does not allow a full
6 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

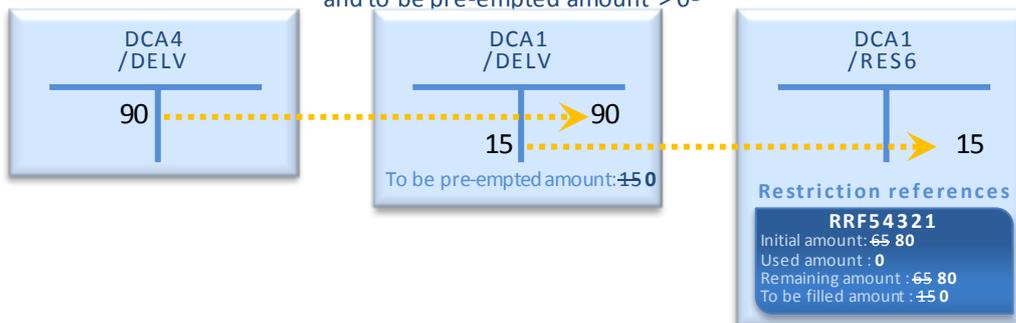
-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (5) < settlement amount (20)-



- 7
- 8 In case of partial settlement, any further credited amount in the deliverable cash balance associated to
9 the reserved cash balance is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. delivered cash in the cash balance associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted amount > 0-



10

1 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash](#)
 4 [Balance"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a
 5 reserved cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the reserved cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance to which the cash are credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to decrease in the reserved cash balance.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section
 7 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove cash into a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Restriction reference	The restriction reference indicated exists in the cash balance referred as Balance From.
Posting		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance.
		If the remaining amount of the restriction reference in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the remaining amount. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement. The Settlement Restriction is "settled" (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled").

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p> <p>If the remaining amount of the restriction reference in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is "settled" for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled" or "partially settled")</p> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and amounts of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p>

1 It has to be noted that a decrease in a reserved cash balance impacts only the remaining amount of the
 2 restriction reference to decrease (i.e. the amount actually reserved, not yet used, and not waiting for a
 3 pre-emption). For the cancellation of the part still waiting for a pre-emption, the T2S Actor has to cancel
 4 the pending part of the Settlement Restriction (See section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a
 5 Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#)) that initially sets-up or increases the reservation,.

6 This process is illustrated by the example below.

EXAMPLE 143 – DECREASE OF AN EXISTING CASH RESERVATION

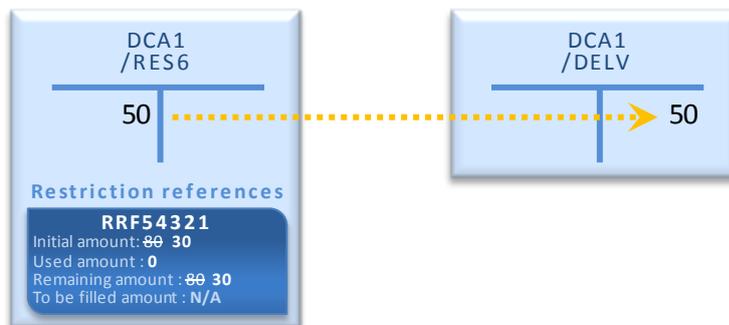
8 To decrease an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR6 containing
 9 the following information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR6	DCA1	RES6	DELV	50	RRF54321

10 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
 11 amounts of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 12 • If the remaining amount in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

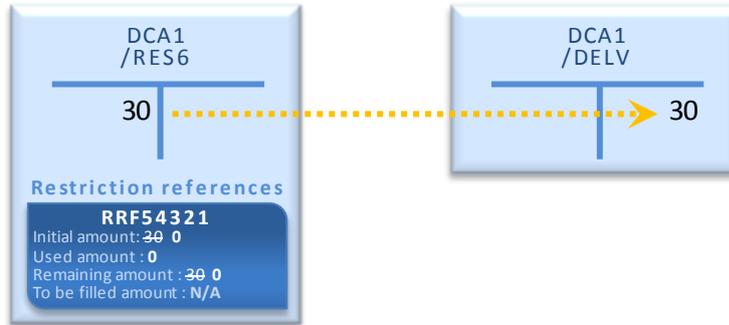
Case A - Full Settlement
 -i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (80) >= settlement amount (50)-



13

- If the remaining amount in the restriction reference does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
 -i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (30) < settlement amount (50)-



Use of an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance with possible complement

Process

A T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank owner of the cash account or client of the payment/settlement bank) sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) with the following information to use an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance for a settlement:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Cash account Id of the impacted cash balance.
Original settlement Amount	Amount to debit.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Indicates that it is a debit
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to use to settle the Settlement Instruction (can belong to several reserved/blocked cash balances)

T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference exist in the cash balances related to the same T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining amount of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; • Complemented, if necessary, with amount from the Impacted Balance
		The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved reserved cash balance, in a way to transfer the reserved cash to the impacted cash balance.</p> <p>The transferred amount of cash is equal to the cash needed for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S to transfer the reserved cash are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved cash balances and the amounts of the restriction reference(s) that have been used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p> <p>In case several used restriction references are used, their amounts are updated according to their indication order in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 144 – USE OF A CASH RESERVATION COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER BALANCE**

3 To use reserved restriction references in a T2S Dedicated Cash Account (possibly in combination with
4 blocked restriction references), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI4 which is matched
5 with the counterpart's Settlement Instruction SI3:

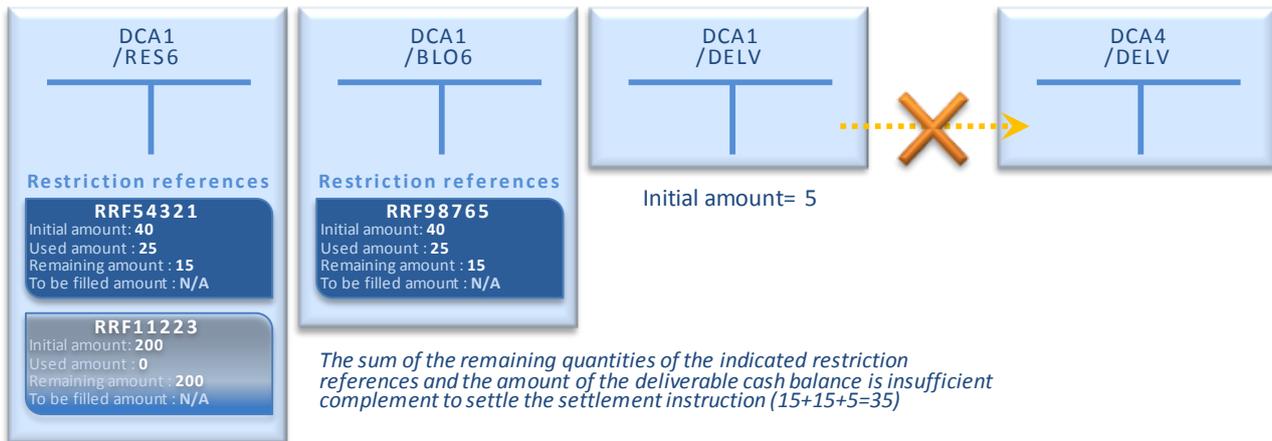
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDIT/DEBIT INDICATOR	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI3	DCA4	CRDT	50	
SI4	DCA1	DBIT	50	RRF54321; RRF98765

1 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 2
- 3 • A failure when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references, complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is not sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction. No update of cash balance or amounts of the restriction reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to
 - 4 "Unsettled":
 - 5
 - 6

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with amount in the deliverable cash balance (5) < settlement amount (50)-



7

- 8 • A success when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction.

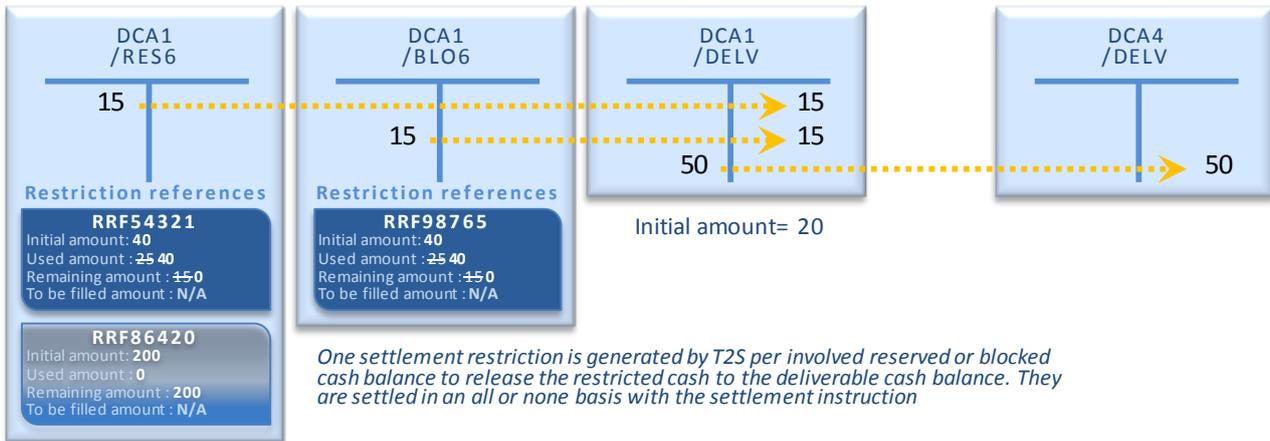
9 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked cash used

10 for the settlement to the deliverable cash balance:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRc	DCA1	RES6	DELV	15	RRF54321
T2SgSRd	DCA1	BLO6	DELV	15	RRF98765

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRa and T2SgSRb are then settled in an all-or-none basis
 2 with the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
 -i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with
 amount in the deliverable cash balance (20) > settlement amount (50)-



3

4 Pre-emption features following a partially settled reservation

5 If the holding of the cash balance debited for the set-up or the increase of a reservation is not sufficient
 6 to fully settle such reservation then T2S books the reservation for the available amount. Such partial
 7 settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future
 8 pre-emption.

9 When booking a settlement instruction T2S verifies if incoming resources can complement the settlement
 10 of a cash reservation that has been partially settled during a previous Booking process. The pre-emption
 11 is performed with the net amount actually delivered in the cash balance as determined by the Provision
 12 check (see section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

13 The pre-emption is performed prior any other settlement instruction that may use the incoming resources
 14 since it is booked on an all or none basis with the settlement instruction delivering the necessary cash.

15 If several reservations are not fully filled, the pre-emption mechanism fills firstly the oldest one.

16 The cancellation of a partially settled Settlement Restriction results in the cancellation of the pre-emption
 17 mechanism associated to the pending part of such a reservation.

1 **1.6.2.5.5 Actions synthesis per restriction processing**

2 The following tables summarize the actions to be performed by T2S Actors for the management of each
3 restriction processing.

4 Set-up or increase

5 **TABLE 122 – SET-UP OR INCREASE OF BLOCKING OR RESERVATION ON CASH**

CASES		
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to block cash.	The T2S Actor intends to reserve cash.
SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT		
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved cash balance.
Restriction Reference for increase only	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new blocking is set-up with a new restriction reference	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new reservation is set-up with a new restriction reference
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING		
Provision check scope	The provision check considers the availability of the deliverable cash balance identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability of the deliverable cash balance identified as Balance From.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day with additional pre-emption of any incoming cash in the deliverable cash balance.

6 Decrease

7 **TABLE 123 – DECREASE OF BLOCKING OR RESERVATION ON CASH**

CASES		
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to release cash currently blocked.	The T2S Actor intends to release cash currently reserved.
SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT		
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved cash balance.
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.
Restriction Reference	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.

CASES		
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING		
Provision check scope	The provision check only considers the remaining amount in the indicated restriction reference.	The provision check only considers the remaining amount in the indicated restriction reference.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.

1
2

TABLE 124 – CASES OF USES OF BLOCKED OR RESERVED FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF A BUYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION

CASES	
CASES	USE OF A BLOCKING/RESERVATION WITH POTENTIAL COMPLEMENT
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to use cash blocked/reserved in some restriction reference(s) for a buying. If the blocked/reserved cash is not sufficient, it is complemented with the availability in the deliverable cash balance.

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION CONTENT	
Restriction Reference(s)	Mandatory. Without indication of restriction references, blocking or reservations are not used for the settlement.

SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING	
Automatic rebalancing through T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s)	Blocked/reserved cash is automatically rebalanced from the blocked/reserved cash balance to the deliverable cash balance through T2S generated Settlement Restrictions.
Provision check scope	The provision check considers the blocked/reserved cash rebalanced in addition of the availability in the deliverable cash balance.

3 **1.6.2.5.6 Parameters Synthesis**

4 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Deliverable	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Blocking COSD Blocking	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Reservation	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	DELV	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COSD	N/A

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	BLOd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	RESd	d= reference number from 1 to 9

1 1.6.2.6 Multiple Liquidity Provider

2 **1.6.2.6.1 Concept**

3 This process ensures the automatic retransferring of the liquidity remaining at the end of the Night-time
 4 Settlement period on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of a T2S Actor to the RTGS accounts of its liquidity
 5 providers. These liquidity providers are reimbursed according to the order defined by the T2S Actor. The
 6 amount to be transferred is calculated by T2S and executed according to the order defined for
 7 reimbursement. This automatic retransferring process is triggered at the end of the Night-time
 8 Settlement period only.

9 **1.6.2.6.2 Overview**

10 T2S enables its T2S Actors to receive liquidity from different RTGS accounts (i.e. from different liquidity
 11 providers) in a single T2S Dedicated Cash Account. The Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality can be
 12 used to automatically retransfer the liquidity remaining at the end of the Night-time settlement phase
 13 from the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the T2S Actor to the RTGS accounts of its liquidity providers,
 14 provided that liquidity had initially been transferred to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account from these RTGS
 15 Accounts. This feature is restricted to Night-time settlement window.

16 To use the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality, the needed data has to be configured in Static Data
 17 by the T2S Actor in advance, in particular in order to determine the order according to which the liquidity
 18 providers have to be reimbursed.

19 The automatic retransfer functionality starts with a calculation of the amounts of liquidity to be
 20 transferred to the RTGS accounts. T2S takes into account the liquidity transferred by the liquidity
 21 providers onto the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account at the beginning of the Night-time Settlement
 22 period (Settlement sequence 0 - see section [1.4.4.2.2 "First night-time settlement cycle schedule"](#)) as
 23 well as all Liquidity Transfers between the T2S Dedicated Cash Account and the respective RTGS account
 24 (and vice versa) which occurred during the Night-time Settlement period before the sequence for the
 25 reimbursement. Afterwards, liquidity is transferred according to a predefined sequence determined by the
 26 T2S Actor in the T2S static data. The last RTGS account taken into account for the reimbursement (i.e.
 27 the last in the sequence) is the main liquidity provider.

1 **1.6.2.6.3 Multiple liquidity provider process**

2 T2S processes the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality to reimburse liquidity at the end of the Night-
3 time Settlement period to liquidity providers according to the steps detailed below.

4 **DIAGRAM 112 – CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER FOR THE MULTIPLE LIQUIDITY PROVIDER FUNCTIONALITY**



5

6 Configuration of Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders for the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality

7 T2S Actors resorting to the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality have to define Standing Liquidity
8 Transfer Orders from their T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS accounts of their different Liquidity
9 Providers as well as the sequence according to which these Liquidity Transfers have to be executed. For
10 each RTGS account to be reimbursed a separate Liquidity Transfer Order has to be created. The Standing
11 Liquidity Transfer Orders and the corresponding sequence of execution have to be set up by the T2S
12 Actors in T2S Static data indicating that the calculated amount (dedicated amount) or in case of the main
13 liquidity provider all cash available is transferred. For additional information regarding the set-up of
14 Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders, please refer to section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

15 Retrieval of Liquidity Transfer Orders and Calculation of amount

16 Retrieval of Liquidity Transfer Orders

17 At the end of the Night-time Settlement (in sequence Y of the last Night-time Settlement cycle) the
18 Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality manages the reimbursement of the remaining liquidity from the
19 T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS accounts. In a first step, the set of Standing Liquidity Transfer
20 Orders are retrieved from Static Data.

21 Calculation of amount

22 Once the Liquidity Transfer Orders have been retrieved, T2S calculates the amount of liquidity to be
23 retransferred to each RTGS account. For this calculation, all Liquidity Transfers between the T2S
24 Dedicated Cash Account and each Liquidity Provider are considered. Therefore all Liquidity Transfers at

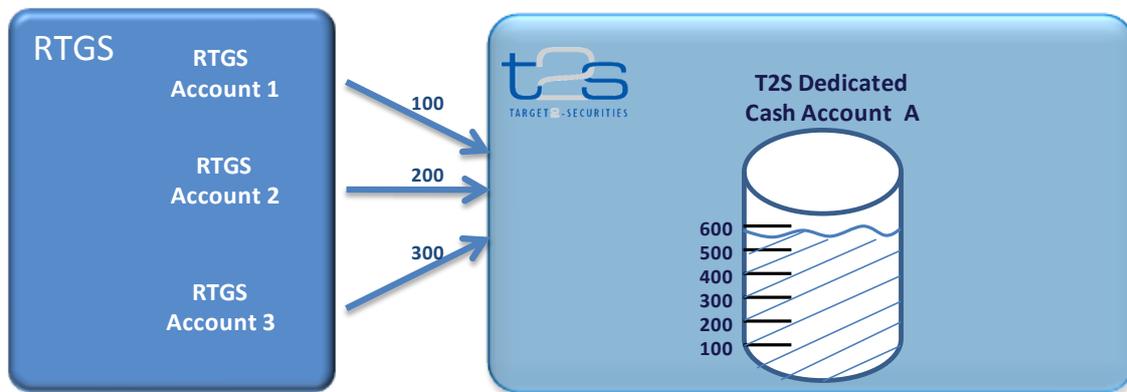
1 the beginning of the Night-time Settlement period and during the Night-time Settlement period are taken
 2 into account.

3 The following examples illustrate transactions taken into account for calculating the amount:

4 Beginning of the Night-time Settlement period (Settlement Sequence 0)

5 During Settlement Sequence 0 liquidity is transferred from several RTGS accounts (liquidity providers) via
 6 Liquidity Transfers to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account ("A") of a T2S Actor (liquidity receiver). These
 7 Liquidity Transfers have to be initiated from the RTGS system. They are carried out during the Settlement
 8 Sequence 0 in the Night-time Settlement period. In the example below, EUR 100, 200 and 300 are
 9 transferred to T2S Dedicated Cash Account A from RTGS accounts 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

10 **EXAMPLE 145 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS DURING SEQUENCE 0 OF THE NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT PERIOD**



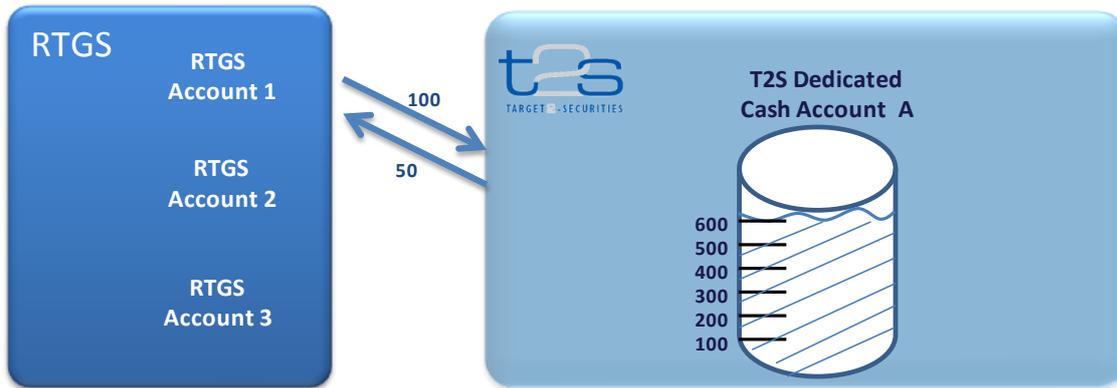
11

12 During the Night-time Settlement period

13 The liquidity received on T2S Dedicated Cash Account A is used during the Night-time Settlement period
 14 for settlement purposes.

1 All transactions – including night-time liquidity exchanges – between one of the RTGS accounts and the
 2 T2S Dedicated Cash Account are taken into account for calculating the amount to be retransferred at the
 3 end of the Night-time Settlement period. In the following example, only bookings between RTGS account
 4 1 and T2S Dedicated Cash Account A took place during the Night-time Settlement period (i.e. T2S Actor A
 5 transferred EUR 50 from its T2S Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS account 1 and received EUR 100 from
 6 the latter).

7 **EXAMPLE 146 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS DURING THE NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT PERIOD**



8
 9 The amount to be transferred to each of the relevant RTGS accounts is calculated according to the
 10 liquidity transferred¹⁵⁴ between each RTGS account and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (please see
 11 schema above) as well as according to the remaining liquidity on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

12 According to the example above:

13	RTGS Account 1		
14	○	originally transferred (from RTGS to T2S)	+ 100
15	○	Transfer during Night-time (from T2S to RTGS)	- 50
16	○	Transfer during Night-time (from RTGS to T2S)	+ 100
17			
18	○	Amount to be retransferred by	
19		Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality	150
20	RTGS Account 2		
21	○	Originally transferred (from RTGS to T2S)	200
22	○	Amount to be retransferred by	
23		Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality	200
24	RTGS Account 3		
25	○	Originally transferred (from RTGS to T2S)	300
26	○	Amount to be retransferred by	
27		Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality	300

¹⁵⁴ These liquidity can result from all types of liquidity transfers, e.g. including corporate action liquidity rebalancing.

1 In this case we assume that no further liquidity transfers took place between RTGS accounts 2 or 3 and
2 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account A.

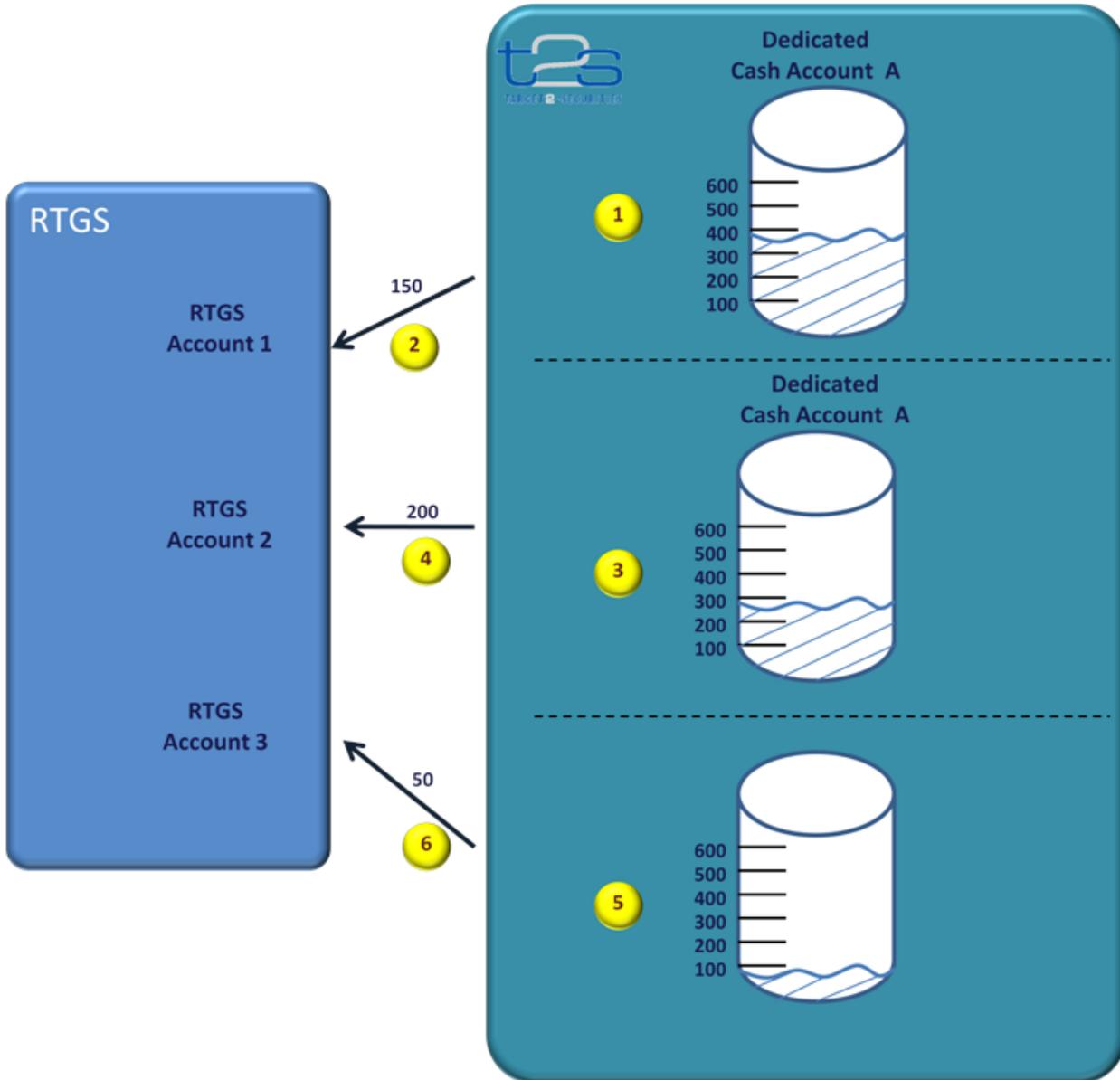
3 *Reimbursement of Liquidity from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS account*

4 When the relevant amounts are calculated, T2S generates the respective (Outbound) Liquidity Transfers
5 to transfer the amounts from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS accounts (steps 1-6).

6 The Liquidity Transfers are created with the help of the former selected Liquidity Transfer Orders. For all
7 liquidity providers (but the main liquidity provider) the parameter « dedicated amount » should have the
8 value "True" and the parameter « all cash » should have the value "False", so that the amount to be
9 retransferred is calculated by T2S. On the contrary, for the main liquidity provider, which is the last
10 provider to be reimbursed with the remaining liquidity, the parameter « dedicated amount » should have
11 the value "False" and the parameter « all cash » should have the value "True", so that T2S retransfers all
12 the remaining cash to its RTGS account.

1 For the sake of this example, it is assumed that the amount remaining on the T2S Dedicated Cash
2 Account A at the end of the Night-time settlement period is EUR 400.

3 **EXAMPLE 147 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS TO REIMBURSE THE REMAINING LIQUIDITY**



4
5 In the example above, the liquidity remaining on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account at the end of the
6 Night-time settlement period allows a full reimbursement of RTGS accounts 1 and 2, but is insufficient to
7 fully reimburse RTGS account 3. Since EUR 350 are used to reimburse RTGS Accounts 1 and 2, only EUR
8 50 remain available for reimbursing RTGS account 3 (out of the EUR 300 initially transferred from RTGS
9 account 3 to T2S Dedicated Cash Account A)¹⁵⁵.

¹⁵⁵ In case partially settlement occurs, the remaining part will not be recycled (as it is always the case for Liquidity Transfers)

1 If on the contrary, the remaining amount on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account before the reimbursement
 2 of the main liquidity provider exceeds the calculated reimbursement amount, the main liquidity provider
 3 receives all remaining cash, i.e. he receives more liquidity than he has provided.

4 **1.6.2.6.4 Parameters Synthesis**

5 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY / OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Order type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Standing Order	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Is triggered by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Sequence related to Multiple Liquidity Provider	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	External RTGS Account	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	External RTGS account reference	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Dedicated Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M ¹⁵⁶	True ¹⁵⁶ /False	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	All Cash	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M ¹⁵⁶	True ¹⁵⁶ /False	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid From	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid To	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order Link	Is reimbursed by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Sequence	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	Valid From	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	Valid To	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A

6 **1.6.2.7 Liquidity Monitoring**

7 **1.6.2.7.1 Concept**

8 Liquidity Monitoring is the process of providing business related information to T2S Actors concerning
 9 their own accounts as well as accounts of their clients.

10 **1.6.2.7.2 Overview**

11 The Liquidity Monitoring process of T2S provides information on settled amounts, cash balances,
 12 blocking, reservations and break of thresholds to T2S Actors related to their own T2S Dedicated Cash

¹⁵⁶ For all liquidity providers but the main liquidity provider, the parameter « dedicated amount » should have the value "True" and the parameter « all cash » should have the value "False". On the contrary, for the main liquidity provider, the parameter « dedicated amount » should have the value "False" and the parameter « all cash » should have the value "True".

1 Accounts. Additional data is available concerning limits for auto-collateralisation and the collateral value
 2 of securities in the associated securities accounts. To get accordant information on T2S Dedicated Cash
 3 Accounts of other parties (e.g. clients), T2S Actors need respective privileges.

4 **DIAGRAM 113 – T2S LIQUIDITY MONITORING FEATURES**



5

6 Notifications

7 T2S provides information regarding the liquidity situation. They are automatically generated as soon as
 8 changes of the liquidity position occur.

9 Reports

10 The T2S Actor can choose predefined cash reports, e.g. the Statement of Accounts or the Current
 11 Settlement Day Cash Information Report. Depending on the T2S Actor’s decision those reports are
 12 generated, when a certain point in time or a specific business event is reached during the T2S Settlement
 13 day (e.g. End of Day). The T2S Actor has to subscribe to these reports beforehand, i.e. he has to set up
 14 a report configuration as reports are never created on ad-hoc basis. In case of need for ad-hoc
 15 information he can always use a respective query that provides the same information when used with the
 16 corresponding parameters

17 Queries

18 In the context of Liquidity Monitoring queries are real time requests concerning cash related items such
 19 as cash balances or limits. T2S uses the latest business data available in the system to answer those
 20 requests. For further details refer to “Processing queries” section.

21 **1.6.2.7.3 Liquidity monitoring process**

22 Notifications

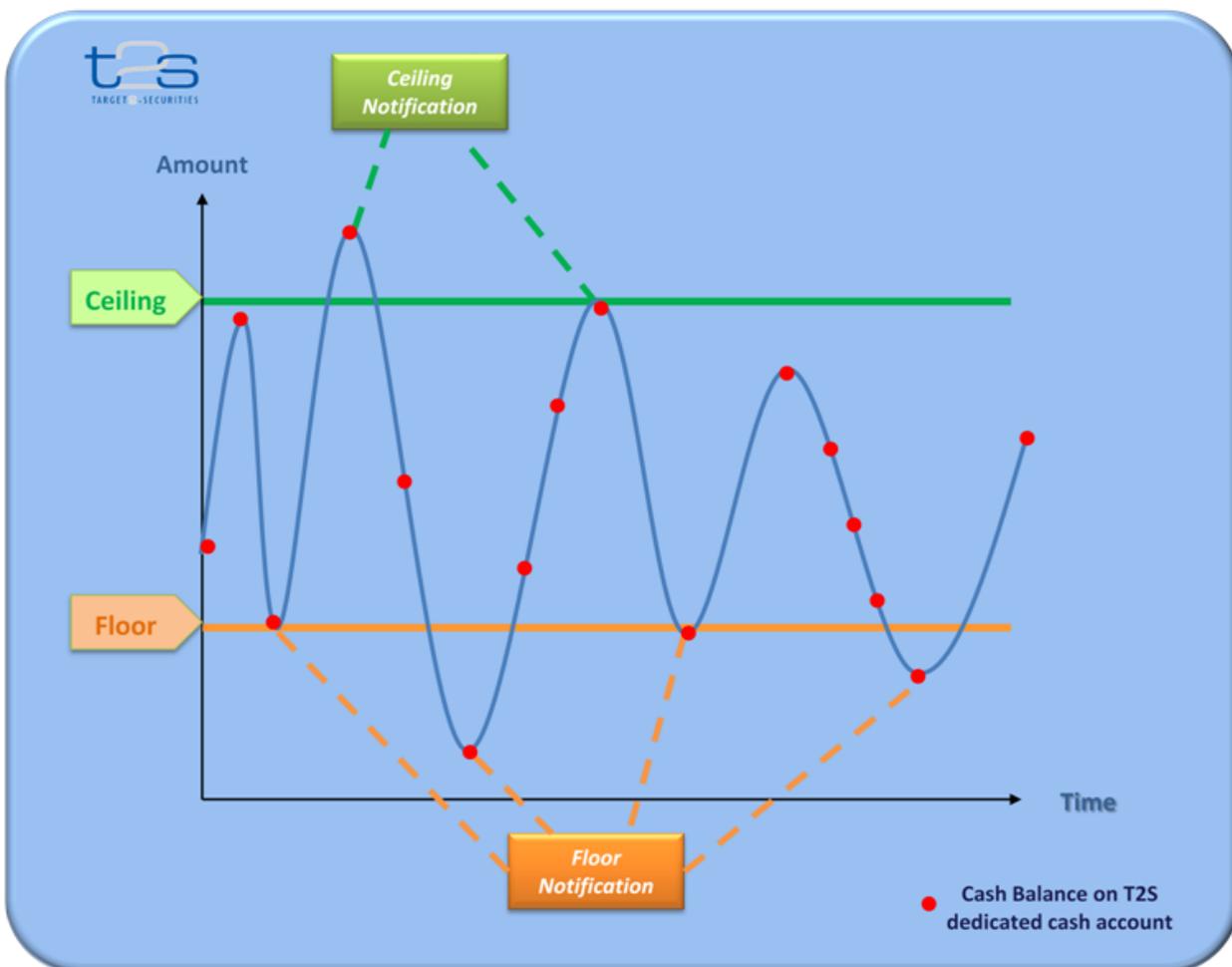
23 T2S provides notifications, which are automatically generated. The notifications are available in A2A
 24 context only and are sent if required from the T2S Actor. These messages are forwarded to a T2S Actor,
 25 if the latter is allowed to receive the information and according to his message subscription rules stored
 26 in T2S Static Data. In the field of Liquidity Monitoring the following notifications are available:

- 27 • Debit Credit Notification: T2S generates Debit Notifications and Credit Notifications reflecting
 28 the respective movements on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, i.e. which account was credited/
 29 debited by which amount. These notifications are sent to the owners of the respective
 30 accounts as soon as the settlement within T2S takes successfully place. For further details
 31 please refer to sections [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#), [2.13 "Send immediate liquidity transfer"](#),

1 [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#) and [2.16 "Execution of Standing and](#)
2 [Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#);

- 3 • Floor/Ceiling notification: In order to monitor a T2S Dedicated Cash Account balance the T2S
4 Actor can set limits which are to be stored in T2S Static Data, i.e. a specific floor (minimum
5 amount) and / or a ceiling (maximum amount) referring to a specific account. In case a
6 posting results in a balance exceeding the defined ceiling limit or the balance falls under the
7 defined floor limit, T2S sends an appropriate notification to the T2S Actor concerned stating
8 the balance. Also cash balances, which meet exactly the Floor-/Ceiling amount result in a
9 notification.

10 **DIAGRAM 114 – FLOOR CEILING NOTIFICATION**



11 Reports

12 Reports provide predefined information to the T2S Actor as the content of the reports is standardised.
13 Reports are available in A2A and in U2A. The T2S Actor can configure a report in T2S Static Data. This
14 configuration includes the trigger option for the report, either an event –e.g. End of Day- or a certain
15 point in time. For the report configuration the T2S Actor needs the respective privileges. For more details
16 please refer to section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#). The following reports are available for Liquidity
17 Monitoring.
18

1 Statement of Accounts

2 It provides information on the start-of-day and end-of-day cash balances (if already available) of T2S
3 Dedicated Cash Accounts as well as on the cash postings of the current settlement day up to the point of
4 report creation. For each cash posting, the movement type (liquidity transfer or Settlement Instruction),
5 the Instructing Party reference and the transaction reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction
6 respectively liquidity transfer as well as the settlement time are provided.

7 Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report

8 The Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report provides information on cash needs for the current
9 settlement day on aggregated level. The forecast is based on the current T2S Dedicated Cash Account
10 balance (aggregated over all restriction types), liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions still to
11 be settled (aggregated over all restriction types) as well as the amount of outstanding intraday credit
12 from auto-collateralisation valid for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

13 Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report

14 This report provides a forecast of the cash needs for the following settlement day. It provides information
15 on the same fields as the above mentioned Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report, in order to
16 enable the T2S Actor to prepare and dedicate in advance sufficient cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash
17 Account for the following night-time settlement period.

18 Processing Queries

19 T2S provides queries in order to give the T2S Actor an overview of the liquidity available for the
20 respective party. Please refer also to section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#) in this context. The T2S Actor can send
21 queries in A2A mode or in U2A mode. A2A queries can be sent at any point in time during the business
22 day. These queries are answered by T2S in real-time, unless the balance queries are received during a
23 night time settlement sequence. In such a case, they are queued and processed after the sequence.
24 Balance queries in U2A are rejected during the night time sequences. For details on the schedule during
25 the settlement day please refer to section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)

26 The following queries are deemed most useful for Monitoring of Liquidity (non exhaustive list):

27 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query

28 T2S allows T2S Actors to query the current balance of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. This query does not
29 only give information on the available cash balance but also on restricted cash balances (including
30 restriction type and restriction processing type) set-up for the account when such restricted balances
31 exist.

32 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query

33 T2S provides T2S Actors with the possibility to query the postings, which were booked at a specific date
34 on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. For each posting, the Instructing Party reference, the transaction
35 reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction or liquidity transfer, as well as the settlement time are
36 provided.

37 Immediate Liquidity Transfer List Query

38 The query request is responded with all liquidity transfers having been settled on either one or all cash
39 accounts of a party taking into account the selection parameters specified by the T2S Actor.

1 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query

2 T2S provides the details of the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order having been referenced in the query
3 request with the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier.

4 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query

5 This query returns information regarding the auto-collateralisation limit defined for the accounts for a
6 party set by the responsible NCB and its utilisation by the party.

7 T2S Overall Liquidity Query

8 This query returns overall liquidity information aggregated over all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of one
9 party. It includes information about the auto-collateralisation limit, the limit utilisation, the available
10 liquidity, the collateral value of eligible securities on stock, the available cash, the blocked cash and the
11 reserved cash. Liquidity information for RTGS accounts have to be queried within the respective RTGS
12 and are not available via T2S.

13 Cash Forecast Query

14 The Cash Forecast Query provides information on cash needs for a specific party for the (current or
15 following) settlement day. The forecast is based on the current T2S Dedicated Cash Account balance,
16 liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions as well as the amount of outstanding intraday credit.
17 The projected balance may vary during the T2S Settlement Day.

18 Limit Query

19 The Limit Query returns information on all the limits the requester has defined or on limits that have
20 been defined for him in T2S.

21 Limit Utilisation Journal Query

22 CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of payment/settlement banks (i.e. CSD Participants) are able
23 to request the T2S limit utilisation journal. This query provides detailed information regarding the limit
24 utilisation changes during a specific Settlement Day.

25 Limit Utilisation Query

26 CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of payment/settlement banks are able to request the current
27 utilisation of limits they have defined in T2S for parties to which they provide credit in central bank
28 money.

29 Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query

30 This query enables T2S System users of CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of
31 payment/settlement banks to receive information on the current collateral value of securities on stock per
32 T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

33 Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query

34 This query informs about the collateral value of securities on stock for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
35 which are eligible for auto-collateralisation.

36 Collateral Value of a Security Query

37 This query provides information about the collateral value of a security. It considers securities on stock
38 only. Securities on flow are not taken into consideration.

1 The query provides a breakdown of the collateral value for a combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account
 2 and securities account.

3 **1.6.2.7.4 Parameters Synthesis**

4 Parameter synthesis for Notifications

5 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup Floor Notification Amount	Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	Amount	N/A
Setup Ceiling Notification Amount	Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	Amount	N/A

6 Parameter synthesis for Reports

7 Please refer to section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#).

8 Parameter synthesis for Queries

9 Please refer to section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#).

10 **1.6.3 Static Data Management**

11 1.6.3.1 Concept

12 The Static Data Management application process allows duly authorised users to create and maintain
 13 static data objects in T2S. Static data objects specify reference data for the configuration of parties,
 14 securities, securities accounts, T2S dedicated cash accounts and T2S rules and parameters.

15 1.6.3.2 Overview

16 The Static Data Management application process is in charge of executing static data maintenance
 17 instructions for the creation or the maintenance of static data objects in T2S.

18 Duly authorised users belonging to CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks and to the T2S Operator
 19 can trigger the Static Data Management application process according to their own specific access rights,
 20 i.e. using the functions and maintaining the static data objects they have been granted.

21 Duly authorised users of the T2S Operator are responsible for system configuration tasks and for the
 22 management of static data for CSDs and CBs (See section [1.5 "Possible actions of T2S Operator"](#)). These
 23 users can also act on behalf of other T2S Actors in order to perform some specific actions or within some
 24 pre-defined contingency scenarii.

25 The Static data Management application process executes immediately all static data maintenance
 26 instructions. However, this process takes place in slightly different ways during the day-time settlement
 27 and the night-time settlement, both in terms of response time and of response messages generated by
 28 T2S. More precisely, the processing of some static data maintenance instructions submitted to T2S during
 29 a night-time settlement sequence may be provisionally stopped and then resumed after the end of night-
 30 time settlement sequence, in order to impede any possible impact of static data changes on the ongoing

1 settlement process. In this case, T2S sends two different responses, an immediate provisional response
 2 in order to inform the relevant T2S Actor that the static data maintenance instruction has been queued,
 3 and a final response after the end of the night-time settlement sequence to report on the final status of
 4 the processing (See section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#) for more
 5 information).

6 All static data objects can be created and maintained in U2A mode, whereas only a sub-set of them can
 7 be maintained in A2A mode (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#)). All static data
 8 changes performed in U2A mode can be executed either in Two-Eyes or in Four-Eyes mode. Duly
 9 authorised users can specify the applicable mode for the functions and the static data objects they
 10 manage (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)).

11 Versioning facilities and validity periods allow the implementation of data revision and data history
 12 features, in order to keep track of all past data changes, to enter changes meant to become effective as
 13 of a future date and to define static data objects with limited or unlimited validity.

14 1.6.3.3 Static data maintenance process

15 The rest of this section is organised as follows. Section [1.6.3.3.1 "Static data objects"](#) defines the concept
 16 of static data object (including classes of information and attributes) and describes the difference
 17 between data revision and data history of classes of information. Then, section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data
 18 maintenance types"](#) defines all the possible maintenance types that can be applied to a static data object,
 19 whereas sections [1.6.3.3.3 "Validity of static data objects"](#) and [1.6.3.3.4 "Static data archiving and
 20 purging"](#) introduce the time dimension, in order to define static data objects with limited or unlimited
 21 validity periods and to describe the peculiarities of archiving and purge processes for static data objects.
 22 Section [1.6.3.3.5 "Lifecycle of static data objects"](#) puts all the previous concepts together and provides a
 23 general description of the lifecycle of static data objects in T2S. Finally, section [1.6.3.3.5 "Lifecycle of
 24 static data objects"](#) and [1.6.3.3.7 "Static data status management"](#) illustrate the processing of static data
 25 maintenance instructions during the real-time settlement and the night-time settlement and the
 26 underlying status management. All sections include explanatory examples.

27 *1.6.3.3.1 Static data objects*

28 Duly authorised users manage static data in T2S by creating and maintaining static data objects. A static
 29 data object is a set of logically related, self-consistent information. Parties, securities, securities accounts
 30 and T2S dedicated cash accounts are examples of static data objects. The following table provides the
 31 exhaustive list of static data objects defined in T2S and the T2S Actors that are responsible for their
 32 management, i.e. for creating and maintaining them in T2S:

33 **TABLE 125 – STATIC DATA OBJECTS**

AREA	OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTORS ¹⁵⁷
Party	Party Eligible counterpart CSD link	T2S Operator, CSD, CB CSD

¹⁵⁷ "All" indicates that all types of T2S Actors (T2S Operator, CSDs, CBs, Payment Banks and CSD Participants) have the ability to manage the object type.

AREA	OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTORS ¹⁵⁷
Securities	Securities Securities valuation Close link Security CSD link Auto-collateralisation eligibility link	CSD CB, Payment Bank CB, Payment Bank CSD CB, Payment Bank
Securities account	Securities account CSD account link CMB securities account link	CSD CSD CSD
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account Credit memorandum balance Liquidity transfer order Liquidity transfer order link set External RTGS account Limit	CB CB, Payment Bank CB, Payment Bank CB, Payment Bank CB CB, Payment Bank
Access rights management	User Role Privilege Secured object Secured group	All All T2S Operator T2S Operator, CSD, CB All
Message subscription configuration	Message subscription rule Message subscription rule set	CSD, CB CSD, CB
Network configuration	Routing Network service	CSD, CB T2S Operator
Report configuration	Report type Report configuration	All All
Attribute domain management ¹⁵⁸	Attribute domain Attribute reference	T2S Operator, CSD, CB T2S Operator, CSD, CB
Scheduling configuration	Event type Operating day type Closing day	T2S Operator T2S Operator T2S Operator
Market-specific attribute configuration	Market-specific attribute	CSD
Restriction type management	Restriction type Restriction type rule	T2S Operator, CSD, CB T2S Operator, CSD, CB
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule Conditional securities delivery rule set	CSD CSD
Billing configuration	Service item	T2S Operator

¹⁵⁸ Attribute domain management includes also some T2S general configuration parameters (See section [1.5.1 "Business application configuration"](#)).

AREA	OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTORS ¹⁵⁷
Configuration parameters	Country	T2S Operator
	Currency	T2S Operator
	Partial settlement threshold	T2S Operator
	System entity	T2S Operator
	Tolerance amount	T2S Operator
	T2S BIC directory	T2S Operator

1 A static data object consists of one or more classes of information. For example, a party is a static data
 2 object, consisting of the following classes of information:

- 3 • Party;
- 4 • Party code;
- 5 • Party name;
- 6 • Party address;
- 7 • Party technical address.

8 Each class of information includes a defined set of attributes. For example, the class of information party
 9 name of the static data object party includes the following attributes:

- 10 • The long name of the party;
- 11 • The short name of the party;
- 12 • The starting validity date of the party name.

13 T2S provides functions to maintain all static data objects (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance](#)
 14 [types"](#)). Each maintenance operation on a static data object results in a new version of the same static
 15 data object. Each version of a static data object is called a revision of the static data object.
 16 Consequently, at any point in time, T2S stores one or many revisions of each static data object, more
 17 precisely only one revision for newly created static data objects that were never maintained after their
 18 creation and N revisions for static data objects that were maintained N-1 times after they were created.
 19 The first revision of each static data object includes all the attribute values provided at creation time.
 20 After that, each maintenance request successfully processed creates a new revision for the static data
 21 object. This means that each revision may entail changes of many attributes of the same static data
 22 object at the same time. A new revision is also created when deleting and restoring a static data object.

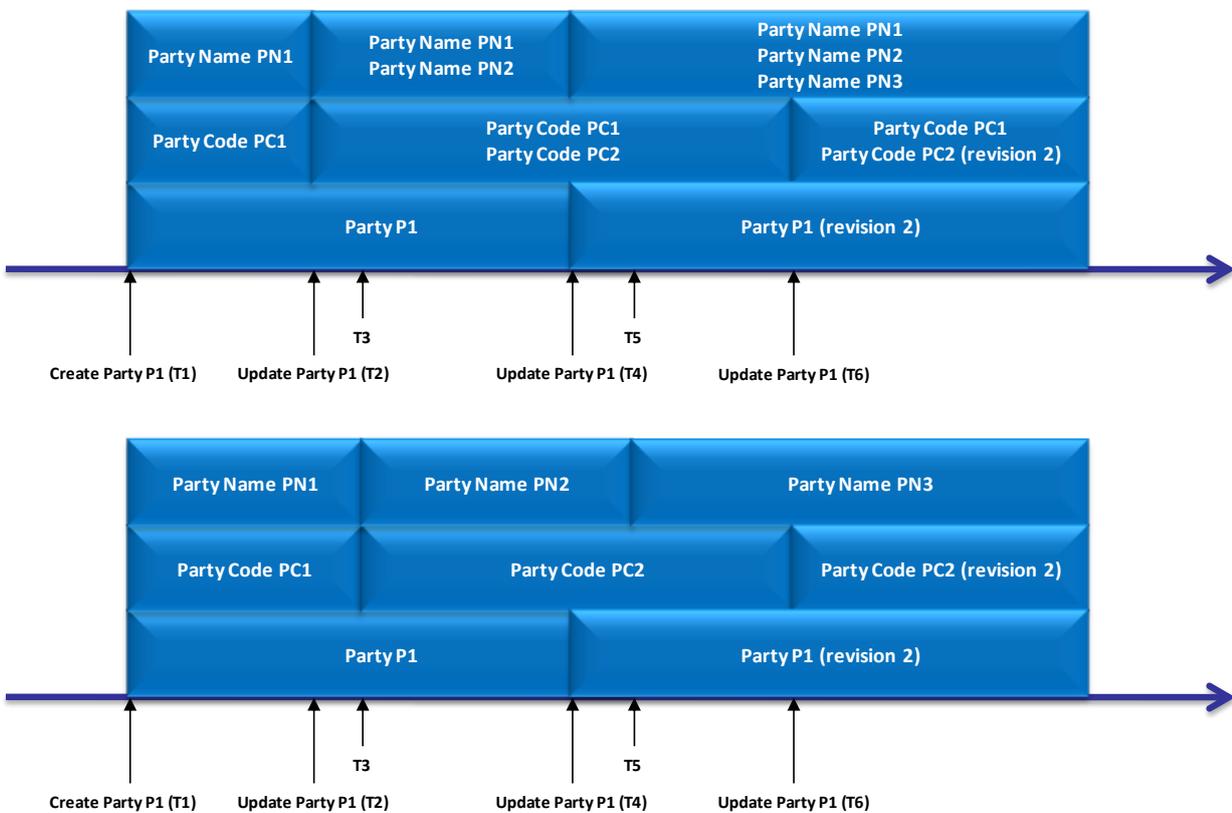
23 Some classes of information are subject to data history, i.e. classes of information having multiple
 24 occurrences with continuous and non overlapping validity periods. For example, the classes of
 25 information party name and party code of the static data object party can be subject to data history. In
 26 fact, they include a Valid From attribute which determines the valid value of these classes of information
 27 at any given point in time.

1 The rest of this section provides two examples, the first one showing the difference between data
 2 revision and data history of static data objects, the latter putting together all the concepts described so
 3 far.

4 **EXAMPLE 148 – EFFECT OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS ON PARTY, PARTY NAME AND PARTY CODE**

5 The following diagram illustrates the effects of some static data maintenance instructions (including both
 6 revisions and data history) on three classes of information (party, party name and party code) of a party
 7 static data object. More precisely, the upper part of the diagram shows, for each class of information, all
 8 the occurrences stored in T2S at any given point in time, whereas the lower part shows only the ones
 9 that T2S considers valid and it uses for processing.

10 **DIAGRAM 115 – DATA REVISION AND DATA HISTORY**



11

12 During business day T1, a duly authorised user create a new party P1, named PN1 and with party code
 13 PC1.

14 Then, on business day T2, a duly authorised user updates party P1, specifying a new party name PN2
 15 and a new party code PC2 meant to be valid as of a future date (T3). As a consequence, both party
 16 names PN1 and PN2 and both party codes PC1 and PC2 are valid, but their validity periods, from T1 to T3
 17 and from T3 on respectively, do not overlap. This implies, for example, that from business day T2:

- 18 • Any given query or report including reference data of party P1, shows the values PN1 and
 19 PC1 for party name and party code if the query or the report refers to the time period
 20 between T2 and T3, PN2 and PC2 otherwise.

- All Settlement Instructions related to party P1 are validated against the party code PC1 during the time period between T2 and T3, against PC2 otherwise.

On business day T4, a duly authorised user updates again party P1, specifying a new party name PN3 meant to be valid as of a future date (T5) and amending the party class of information. As a consequence, the three party names PN1, PN2 and PN3 are all valid, but without any overlap in their validity periods, whereas the amendment performed on P1 just results in a new revision of this class of information. This implies that from business day T4:

- T2S starts immediately using the values of the new revision of party P1 for processing.
- T2S considers PN2 as valid party name for party P1 from T4 to T5, PN3 from T5 on.

Finally, during business day T6, a duly authorised user updates again party P1, amending the party code PC2, already existing. As a consequence, the same party codes as before are valid, with the same validity periods, the only difference being a new value for the party code PC2. This results in T2S starting immediately using the new value of PC2 for processing.

EXAMPLE 149 – CREATION OF A FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT

A duly authorised user creates a new financial instrument S1, named SN1 and with ISIN SC1:

DIAGRAM 116 – CREATION OF A SECURITY



This results in the creation of three classes of information the new financial instrument, i.e. a class of information storing the attributes of the financial instrument not subject to data history:

SECURITIES

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	ISSUE DATE	FINAL MATURITY OR EXPIRY DATE	SETTLEMENT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
S1	1	2015-02-04	-	Units	Active

and two classes of information for attributes of the financial instrument subject to data history, one related to the securities code:

SECURITIES CODE

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES MNEMONIC	APPROVAL STATUS
SC1	1	2015-02-04	ABC	Active

1 and the other one concerning the securities name:

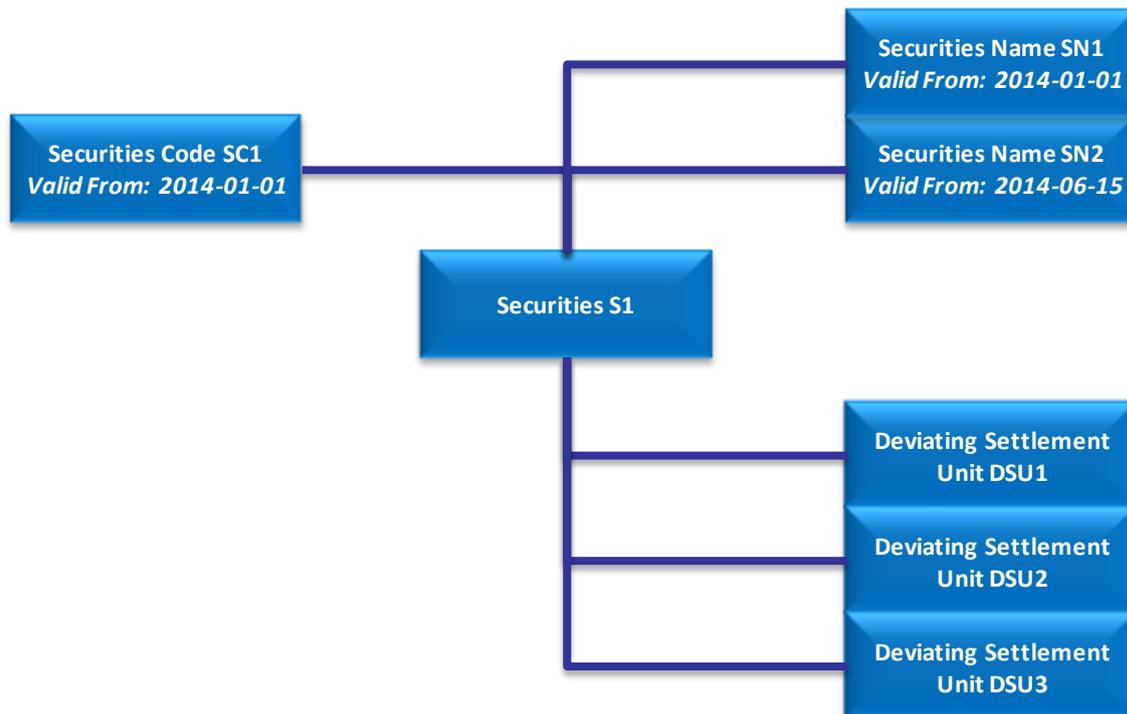
2

SECURITIES NAME				
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES SHORT NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
SN1	1	2015-02-04	Dummy Name	Active

3 Then, a duly authorised user updates the financial instrument S1, creating a new name SN2, valid as of
4 June 15th 2014, and three deviating settlement units DSU1, DSU2 and DSU3:

5

DIAGRAM 117 – FIRST UPDATE OF THE SECURITY



6

7 This results in the creation of four new classes of information for the financial instrument S1, i.e. a class
8 of information storing the new name for the financial instrument:

9

SECURITIES NAME				
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES SHORT NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
SN2	1	2014-06-15	Dummy Name	Active

10 and three classes of information storing the newly defined deviating settlement units:

11

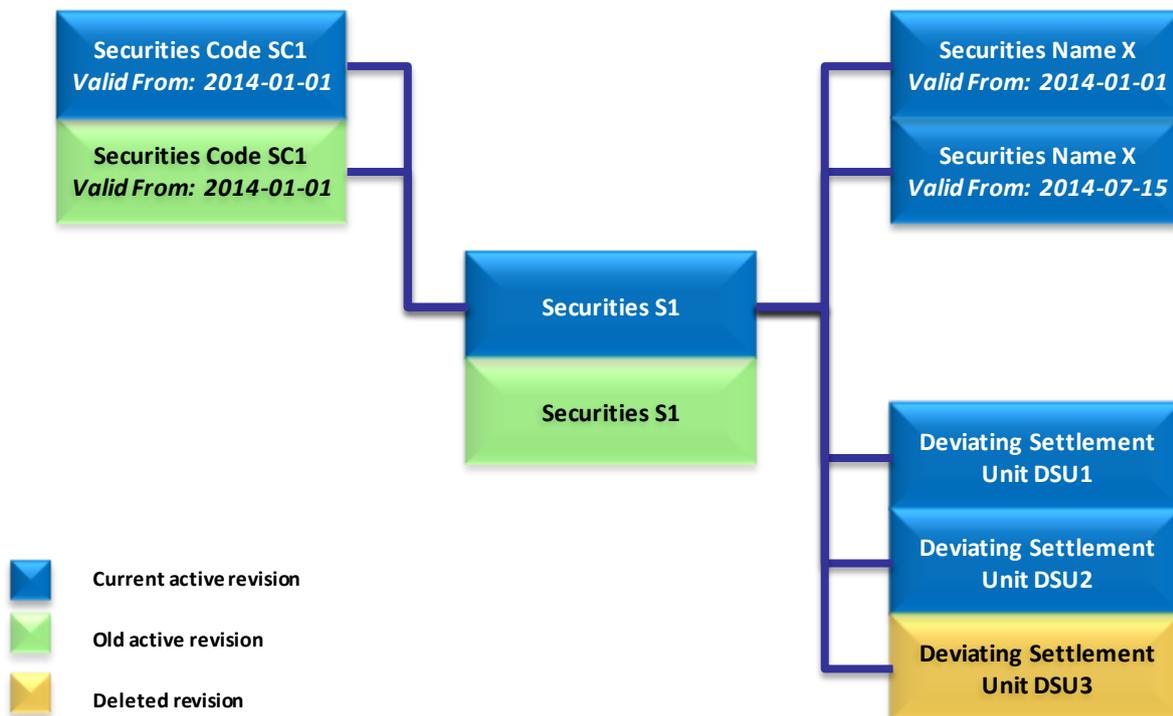
DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT			
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT	APPROVAL STATUS
DSU1	1	13	Active
DSU2	1	17	Active

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT	APPROVAL STATUS
DSU3	1	23	Active

1 All these new classes of information are linked to the same class of information S1 for the financial
 2 instrument.

3 Finally, a duly authorised user updates again the financial instrument S1, updating the expiry date and
 4 the securities code for the financial instrument, and deleting the deviating settlement unit DSU3:

5 **DIAGRAM 118 – SECOND UPDATE OF THE SECURITY**



6
 7 This results in the update of the class of information related to the financial instrument S1:

8 **SECURITIES**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	ISSUE DATE	FINAL MATURITY OR EXPIRY DATE	SETTLEMENT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
S1	1	2015-02-04	-	Units	Active
S1	2	2015-02-04	2015-08-04	Units	Active

9 the update of the class of information related to the securities code SC1:

10 **SECURITIES CODE**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES MNEMONIC	APPROVAL STATUS
SC1	1	2015-02-04	ABC	Active
SC1	2	2015-02-04	DEF	Active

1 and the deletion of the class of information related to the deviating settlement unit DSU3:

2

DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT			
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT	APPROVAL STATUS
DSU1	1	13	Active
DSU2	1	17	Active
DSU3	1	23	Active
DSU3	2	23	Deleted

3 **1.6.3.3.2 Static data maintenance types**

4 T2S allows a duly authorised user to perform the following types of static data maintenance operations
 5 on static data objects:

- 6 • Create. It creates a new static data object in T2S.
- 7 • Update. It updates a static data object already defined in T2S. It is possible, with a single
 8 update, to create, update or delete one or many classes of information of a static data object
 9 at the same time.
- 10 • Delete. It deletes a static data object already defined in T2S. Deletion is always logical and
 11 not physical. Physical deletion is performed automatically by T2S when performing the purge
 12 process following the archiving process (See section [1.6.3.3.4 "Static data archiving and
 13 purging"](#)).
- 14 • Restore¹⁵⁹. It reactivates a previously deleted static data object defined in T2S, i.e. it updates
 15 the approval status of this static data object from deleted to active.

16 Besides these operations, T2S provides some specific types of static data maintenance operations for the
 17 configuration of access rights in T2S (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#) for a detailed description of these
 18 operations) and for the set-up of intra-day Settlement Restrictions on parties, securities, securities
 19 accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

20 T2S allows all static data maintenance types on all static data object in U2A mode, whereas it allows
 21 them only on a sub-set of static data objects in A2A mode. The following table shows the exhaustive list
 22 of all the available static maintenance types that are possible in A2A mode:

23

TABLE 126 – MANAGEMENT OF STATIC DATA OBJECTS IN A2A MODE

AREA	OBJECT	A2A FUNCTION
Party	Party	Create, Update, Delete
	Eligible counterpart CSD link	Create, Update, Delete
Securities	Securities	Create, Update, Delete
	Securities valuation	Create
	Close link	Create
	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link	Create

¹⁵⁹ This function is available in U2A mode only and it is granted with a single system privilege, which allows the grantee user to restore all the logically deleted static data objects within the data scope of the same user.

AREA	OBJECT	A2A FUNCTION
Securities account	Securities account	Create, Update, Delete
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account	Create, Update, Delete
	Liquidity transfer order	Create, Update, Delete
	Limit	Create, Update, Delete

1 T2S allows the management of all the other static objects listed in Table 122 (see section [1.6.3.3.1](#)
 2 "[Static data objects](#)") in U2A mode only.

3 **1.6.3.3.3 Validity of static data objects**

4 Some static data objects include attributes limiting the validity period of these objects. For example, each
 5 CSD account link, which defines the configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement
 6 between two given CSDs (See section [1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD](#)
 7 [settlement and external CSD settlement"](#)), includes two attributes specifying the date from which and the
 8 date to which the link is valid, i.e. the period in which T2S can use it for cross-CSD settlement between
 9 the two interested CSDs. Between the creation date and the deletion date of the link, but outside the
 10 validity period just defined, T2S can not use the link for cross-CSD settlement, even though it is active
 11 and it can be queried and maintained by a duly authorised user.

12 T2S makes a distinction between the following two categories of static data objects:

- 13 • Static data objects with unlimited validity period,
- 14 • Static data objects with limited validity period.

15 The following table shows the exhaustive list of all the static data objects with unlimited validity period:

16 **TABLE 127 – STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH UNLIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD**

AREA	OBJECT
Securities	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link
	Close link
T2S dedicated cash account	Credit memorandum balance
	External RTGS account
Access rights management	User
	Role
	Privilege
	Secured object
	Secured group
Message subscription	Message subscription rule
Network configuration	Routing
	Network service
Report configuration	Report type
	Report configuration
Attribute domain management	Attribute domain
	Attribute reference

AREA	OBJECT
Scheduling configuration	Event type Operating day type Closing day
Market-specific attribute configuration	Market-specific attribute
Restriction type management	Restriction type rule
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule
Billing configuration	Service item
Configuration parameters	Country Currency Partial settlement threshold System entity T2S BIC directory

1 T2S uses for processing a static data object with unlimited validity period immediately after a duly
 2 authorised user has created it. Consequently, this type of static data object starts being valid immediately
 3 after it has been created in T2S. Similarly, T2S stops using for processing a static data object with
 4 unlimited validity period immediately after a duly authorised user has deleted it.

5 Not having a validity period, all static data objects with unlimited validity period can only be updated
 6 intraday, i.e. changes on these static data objects are immediately valid and it is not possible to update
 7 them as of a future date¹⁶⁰. However, T2S processes using the following static data objects take into
 8 account their successful updates only as of the SoD phase of the following settlement day¹⁶¹:

- 9 • Auto-collateralisation eligibility link
- 10 • Close link
- 11 • Attribute domain
- 12 • Attribute reference
- 13 • T2S BIC Directory

14 This list is valid both for daylight and night-time processing. The following table shows the exhaustive list
 15 of all the static data objects with limited validity period:

TABLE 128 – STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH LIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD

AREA	OBJECT
Party	Party Eligible counterpart CSD link
Securities	Securities Securities valuation Security CSD link

¹⁶⁰ This is not applicable for message subscription rules, restriction type rules and conditional securities delivery rules, as explained later on in this section.

¹⁶¹ This means, for example, that the creation of a new close link during the settlement day T will have an effect on the auto-collateralisation process as of T+1. Similarly, an update on day T of any configuration parameter stored in an attribute domain (e.g. the recycling period) will be considered by the settlement processes (e.g. the recycling process) as of day T+1.

AREA	OBJECT
Securities account	Securities account CSD account link CMB securities account link
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account Liquidity transfer order Liquidity transfer order link set Limit
Message subscription	Message subscription rule set
Restriction type management	Restriction type
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule set
Configuration parameters	Tolerance amount

1 T2S uses for processing a static data object with limited validity period only after the start and before the
 2 end of the validity period. Between the creation date and the deletion date of a static data object with
 3 limited validity period, but outside the validity period itself, T2S does not use the static data object for
 4 processing, even though it is active and it can be queried and maintained by a duly authorised user.

5 Static data objects with limited validity period can be updated either intraday, i.e. while they are in their
 6 validity period or as of a future date, i.e. before they become valid and T2S starts using them for
 7 processing. However, T2S allows updates of the following static data objects only as of a future date:

- 8 • Eligible counterpart CSD link
- 9 • Security CSD link
- 10 • CSD account link
- 11 • CMB securities account link
- 12 • Message subscription rule set (including all the message subscription rules belonging to the
- 13 rule set)
- 14 • Restriction type (including all the restriction type rules belonging to the rule set)
- 15 • Conditional securities delivery rule set (including all the conditional securities delivery rules
- 16 belonging to the rule set)
- 17 • Tolerance amount

18 Moreover, T2S takes into account successful intraday updates on the following static data objects only as
 19 of the SoD phase of the following settlement day:

- 20 • Party (only for updates related to the auto-collateralisation rule)
- 21 • Securities (only for updates of the minimum settlement unit and of the settlement unit
- 22 multiple)
- 23 • Securities valuation¹⁶²

24 These lists are valid both for daylight and night-time processing.

¹⁶² The creation of these three objects and the update of other attributes can take place intra-day.

1 For parties, securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts the validity period is defined by an
2 Opening Date attribute and a Closing Date. Between these two dates the static data object, i.e. the party,
3 the securities account or the T2S dedicated cash account, is valid, meaning that T2S can use it for
4 settlement purpose. Outside this period, the static data object can only be queried or maintained by a
5 duly authorised user.

6 A similar situation occurs for securities, where the validity period is defined by an Issue Date attribute
7 and a Final Maturity or Expiry Date attribute. Between these two dates T2S can use the relevant
8 securities for settlement purpose. Outside this period, the same securities can only be queried or
9 maintained by a duly authorised user.

10 Securities valuations have normally a validity period of one day, specified by a Securities Valuation Date
11 attribute. In case the relevant CB or payment bank is not able to provide securities valuations in due
12 time, i.e. before the T2S valuation process starts (see section [1.4.3.2 "Settlement day high level
13 processes"](#)), on a given settlement day, then T2S uses for the valuation process the last available
14 securities valuations that were sent on one of the previous days. In this case, the validity period of these
15 securities valuations last for several days, i.e. until the relevant CB or payment bank sends in due time
16 for the T2S valuation process for the next settlement day a new feed for these securities valuations.

17 **1.6.3.3.4 Static data archiving and purging**

18 T2S archives static and transactional data 90 business days after they have reached their final status
19 After archiving, T2S can purge, i.e. physically delete, these data from the production data base. These
20 two processes, i.e. the archiving and the purge processes, present some specificity when they are applied
21 to static data objects. This section provides a detailed description of such specificities.

22 The archiving process ensures consistency of static and transactional data both in the production data
23 base and in the archiving data base. This implies what follows:

- 24 • When T2S archives data related to a given Settlement Instruction, it also archives all the
25 relevant static data, even if they are still active in the production data base, i.e. even if T2S
26 still uses these static data for processing.
- 27 • When T2S archives a static data object that is still used for processing in the production data
28 base, T2S can not purge this static data object.

29 As a consequence of what explained so far, the archiving process ensures consistency of static and
30 transactional data by archiving each revision of each static data object 90 business days after the
31 business day the revision was created.

32 The purge process applies in different ways, depending on the type of static data object. More precisely:

- 33 • Some static data objects have to be deleted by a duly authorised user before T2S can purge
34 them. For example, a party has to be deleted before T2S can purge it. This implies that a
35 party is never purged, unless a duly authorised user makes the decision to delete it. In this
36 case, the condition triggering the purge process is the deletion of the static data object and
37 T2S purges this party 90 business days after it has been deleted.
- 38 • T2S can purge some static data objects without the need for these objects to be deleted by a
39 duly authorised user. For example, T2S can purge an eligible counterpart CSD link or a
40 securities valuation even if they have not been deleted. More precisely, T2S purges these

1 static data objects 90 business days after the end of their validity period¹⁶³. In this case the
 2 triggering condition is the expiration of the validity period.

3 The following table shows the condition triggering the purge process for each static data object in T2S:

4 **TABLE 129 – PURGE TRIGGERING CONDITIONS**

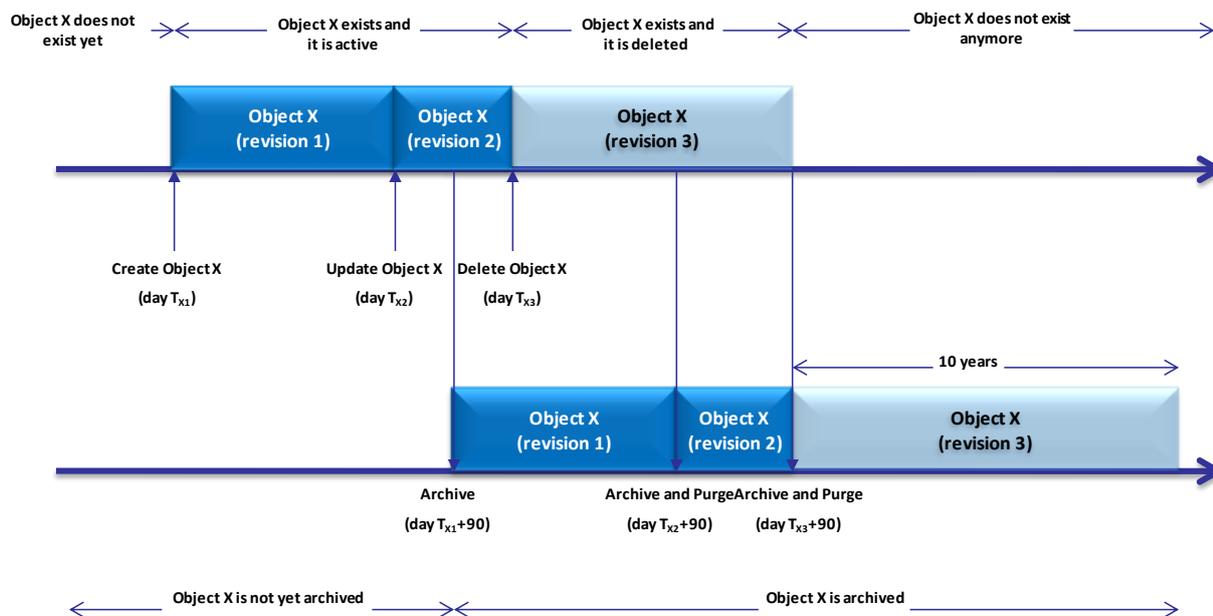
AREA	OBJECT	TRIGGERING CONDITION
Party	Party	Deletion
	Eligible counterpart CSD link	End of validity period
Securities	Securities	Deletion
	Securities valuation	End of validity period
	Close link	Deletion
	Security CSD link	End of validity period
	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link	Deletion
Securities account	Securities account	Deletion
	CSD account link	End of validity period
	CMB securities account link	End of validity period
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account	Deletion
	Credit memorandum balance	Deletion
	Liquidity transfer order	End of validity period
	Liquidity transfer order link set	End of validity period
	External RTGS account	Deletion
	Limit	Deletion
Access rights management	User	Deletion
	Role	Deletion
	Privilege	Deletion
	Secured object	Deletion
	Secured group	Deletion
Message subscription	Message subscription rule	Deletion
	Message subscription rule set	Deletion
Network configuration	Routing	Deletion
	Network service	Deletion
Report configuration	Report type	Deletion
	Report configuration	Deletion
Attribute domain management	Attribute domain	Deletion
	Attribute reference	Deletion
Scheduling configuration	Even type	Deletion
	Operating day type	Deletion
	Closing day	Deletion
Market-specific attribute configuration	Market-specific attribute	Deletion
Restriction type management	Restriction type	Deletion
	Restriction type rule	Deletion

¹⁶³ This means, for a securities valuation, 90 business days after the business day which this securities valuation refers to.

AREA	OBJECT	TRIGGERING CONDITION
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule	Deletion
	Conditional securities delivery rule set	Deletion
Billing configuration	Service item	Deletion
Configuration parameters	Country	Deletion
	Currency	Deletion
	Partial settlement threshold	Deletion
	System entity	Deletion
	Tolerance amount	Deletion
	T2S BIC directory	Deletion

1 The following two examples illustrate how T2S archives and purges the different revisions of a generic
 2 static data object whose triggering condition are its deletion and the end of its validity period,
 3 respectively.

4 **EXAMPLE 150 – ARCHIVING AND PURGING AFTER DELETION OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT**



5
 6 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day T_{x1} , a static data object X. This
 7 results in the creation of the first revision of the static data object X.

8 During business day T_{x2} (with $T_{x2} < T_{x1}+90$) a duly authorised user updates the static data object X
 9 changing one (or many) of its attribute(s). This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.

10 On business day $T_{x1}+90$, the archiving process copies the first revision of the static data object X into the
 11 archiving data base. It is worth mentioning that:

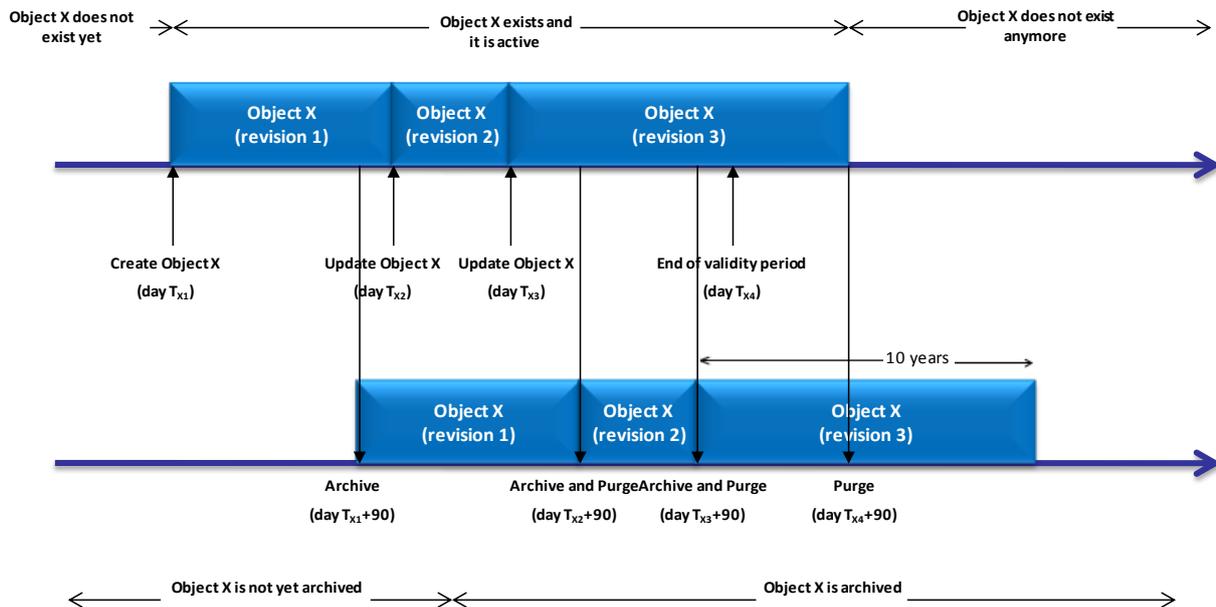
- T2S does not purge the archived revision, as it still refers to a period of time that expired on T_{x2} , i.e. since less than 90 business days;
- T2S does not archive the second revision of the static data object X, as it was created on T_{x2} , since less than 90 business days.

1 During business day T_{X3} (with $T_{X3} < T_{X2} + 90$), a duly authorised user deletes the static data object X. This
 2 results in the creation of a new revision (3) for the same object.
 3 On business day $T_{X2} + 90$, the archiving process copies the second revision of the static data object X into
 4 the archiving data base. In this case:

- 5 • T2S does not purge this second revision, as it still refers to a period of time that expired on
- 6 T_{X3} , i.e. since less than 90 business days;
- 7 • T2S does not archive the third revision of the static data object X, as it was created on T_{X3} ,
- 8 i.e. since less than 90 business days;
- 9 • T2S purges the first revision of the static data object X, as it refers to a period of time that
- 10 expired exactly since 90 business days.

11 Finally, on business day $T_{X3} + 90$, the archiving process copies the third and final revision of the static data
 12 object X into the archiving data base. On the same day, just after the archiving process has been
 13 successfully performed, T2S purges the static data object X, by physically deleting the last two revisions
 14 of the static data object X that are still present in the production data base.
 15 From this moment on, all revisions of the static data object X are available only in the archiving data
 16 base, where T2S keeps them for a period of ten years.

EXAMPLE 151 – ARCHIVING AND PURGING AFTER THE END OF VALIDITY PERIOD OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT



18 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day T_{X1} , a static data object X. This
 19 results in the creation of the first revision of the static data object X.
 20 On business day $T_{X1} + 90$, the archiving process copies the first revision of the static data object X into the
 21 archiving data base. T2S does not purge the archived revision, as it is still the valid (and only) revision of
 22 the static data object X in the production data base.
 23 During business day T_{X2} , a duly authorised user updates the static data object X changing one (or many)
 24 of its attribute(s). This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.
 25

- 1 Then, during business day T_{X3} (with $T_{X3} < T_{X2} + 90$), a duly authorised user updates again the static data
2 object X. This results in the creation of a new revision (3) for the same object.
- 3 On business day $T_{X2} + 90$, the archiving process copies the second revision of the static data object X into
4 the archiving data base. In this case:
- 5 • T2S does not purge this second revision, as it still refers to a period of time that expired on
6 T_{X3} , i.e. since less than 90 business days;
 - 7 • T2S does not archive the third revision of the static data object X, as it was created on T_{X3} ,
8 i.e. since less than 90 business days;
 - 9 • T2S purges the first revision of the static data object X, as it refers to a period of time that
10 expired exactly since 90 business days.
- 11 On business day $T_{X3} + 90$, T2S archives the third revision of the static data object X and it purges its
12 second revision, as it refers to a period of time that expired exactly since 90 business days.
- 13 Finally, on business day $T_{X4} + 90$, i.e. 90 business days after the end of the validity period of the static
14 data object X, T2S purges the static data object X, by physically deleting the last revision that is still
15 present in the production data base.
- 16 From this moment on, the static data object X is available only in the archiving data base, where T2S
17 keeps them for a period of ten years.

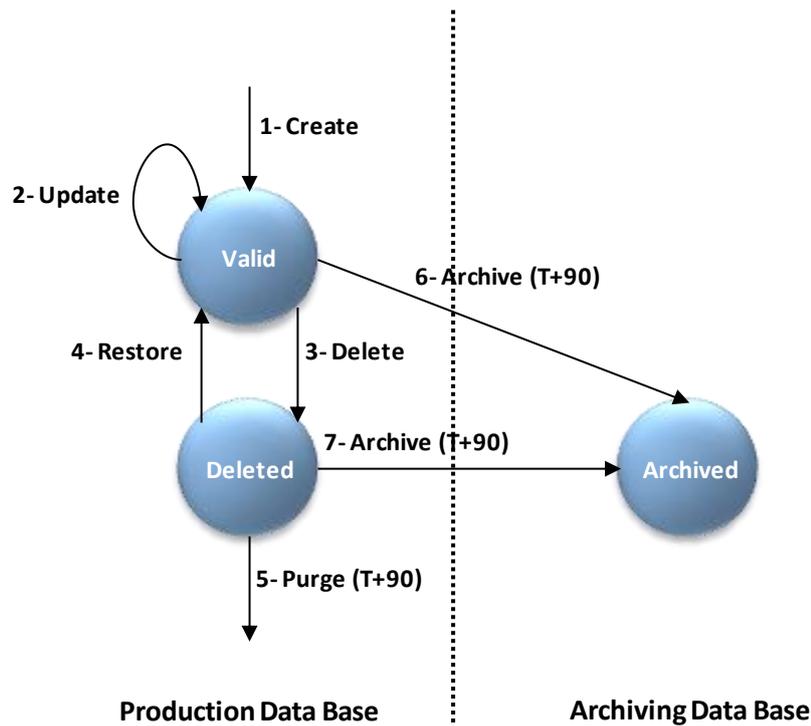
1 **1.6.3.3.5 Lifecycle of static data objects**

2 This section puts together all the concepts described so far and provides a general description of the
 3 lifecycle of static data objects in T2S.

4 Lifecycle of static data objects with unlimited validity period

5 The following diagram illustrates the lifecycle of a static data object with unlimited validity period both in
 6 the production data base and in the archiving data base:

7 **DIAGRAM 119 – LIFECYCLE OF STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH UNLIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD**



8

9 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to create a static data
 10 object with unlimited validity period, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it creates the
 11 relevant static data object in T2S. This static data object is valid and it exists in the production data base
 12 only (transition 1).

13 From this moment on, a duly authorised user may submit to T2S one or many static data maintenance
 14 instructions to update the static data object. Regardless of the result of the T2S processing, i.e. whether
 15 the static data maintenance instruction is successfully or unsuccessfully processed, the static data object
 16 remains valid (transition 2).

17 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to delete a static data
 18 object, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it deletes the relevant static data object in
 19 T2S. This static data object is deleted (transition 3), i.e. it is still physically present in the production data
 20 base, but T2S does not use it for processing anymore.

21 From this moment on and within a period of 90 business days, if a duly authorised user submits to T2S a
 22 static data maintenance instruction to restore a previously deleted static data object, T2S processes it

1 and, in case of successful processing, it restores the relevant static data object in T2S. As a result, the
 2 static data object becomes valid again (transition 4).

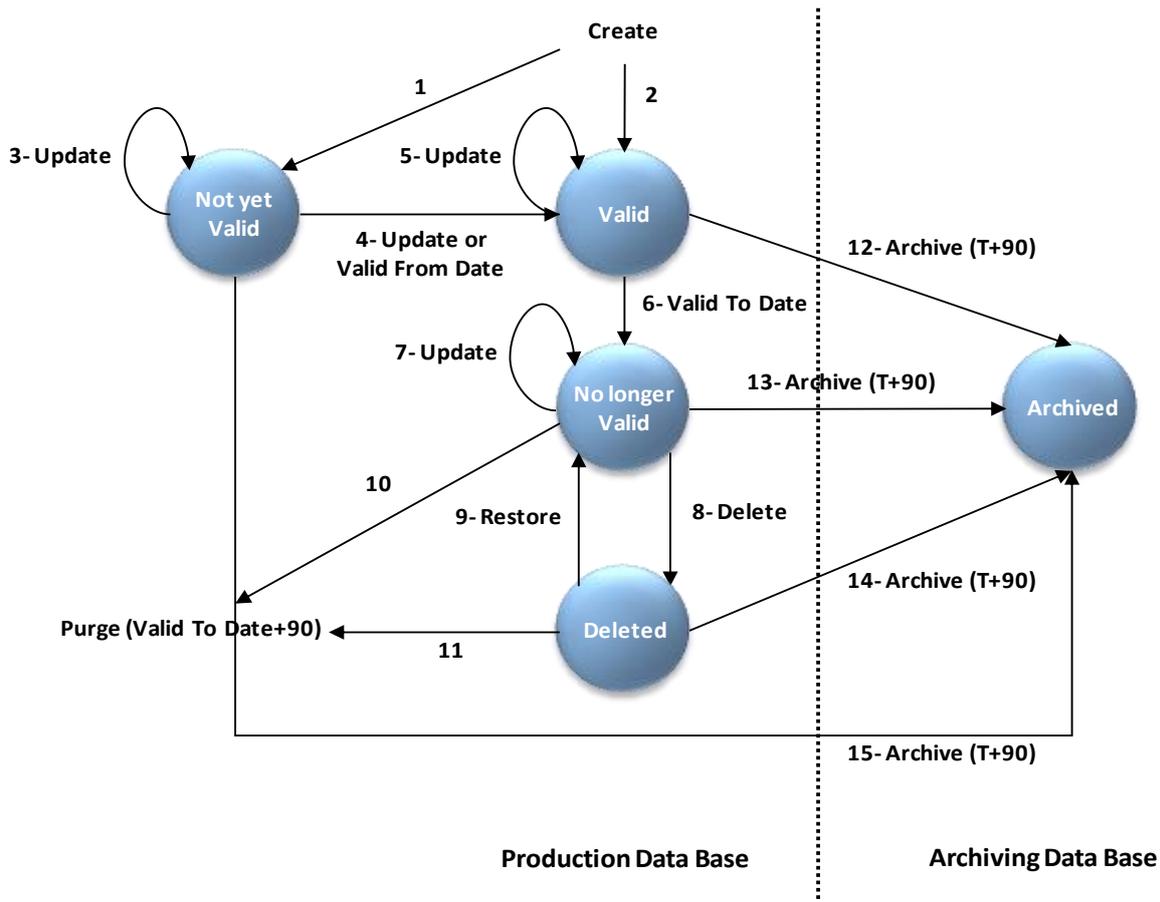
3 90 business days after a static data object has been deleted, just after the archiving process, T2S
 4 physically deletes the static data object from the production data base. This results in the static data
 5 object being purged by the production data base (transition 5), i.e. it exists only in the archiving data
 6 base.

7 90 business days after a static data object has been either created, updated or deleted, T2S copies the
 8 revision of the static data object resulting from this static data maintenance instruction from the
 9 production data base to the archiving data base. As a result the static data object is both in the
 10 production data base, either as a valid or deleted static data object, and archived in the archiving data
 11 base (transitions 6 and 7).

12 Lifecycle of static data objects with limited validity period

13 The following diagram illustrates the lifecycle of a static data object with limited validity period both in
 14 the production data base and in the archiving data base:

15 **DIAGRAM 120 – LIFECYCLE OF STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH LIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD**



16

17 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to create a static data
 18 object with limited validity period, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it creates the

1 relevant static data object in T2S. This static data object is either valid or not yet valid, depending on its
2 starting date of its validity period, and it exists in the production data base only (transitions 1 and 2).

3 From this moment on, a duly authorised user may submit to T2S one or many static data maintenance
4 instructions to update the static data object. If the static data object is valid, then it remains valid,
5 regardless of the result of the T2S processing, i.e. whether the static data maintenance instruction is
6 successfully or unsuccessfully processed (transition 5). If the static data object is not yet valid, two sub-
7 cases are possible:

- 8 • If the static data maintenance instruction also updates the starting date of the validity period
9 to the current business date and it is successfully processed, then the static data object
10 becomes valid (transitions 4).
- 11 • In all other cases, whether the static data maintenance instruction is successfully or
12 unsuccessfully processed, the static data object remains not yet valid (transition 3).

13 When the current business date equals the starting date of the validity period, the static data object
14 becomes valid (transition 4).

15 When the current business date equals the final date of the validity period, the static data object
16 becomes no longer valid (transition 6).

17 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to delete a static data
18 object, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it deletes the relevant static data object in
19 T2S. This static data object is deleted (transition 8), i.e. it is still physically present in the production data
20 base, but T2S does not use it for processing anymore.

21 From this moment on and within a period of 90 business days, if a duly authorised user submits to T2S a
22 static data maintenance instruction to restore a previously deleted static data object, T2S processes it
23 and, in case of successful processing, it restores the relevant static data object in T2S. As a result, the
24 static data object becomes no longer valid again (transition 9).

25 90 business days after a static data object has reached the end of its validity period, just after the
26 archiving, T2S physically deletes the static data object from the production data base. This takes place
27 both whether the static data object is no longer valid or deleted, and it results in the static data object
28 being purged by the production data base (transitions 10 and 11), i.e. it exists only in the archiving data
29 base.

30 90 business days after a static data object has been either created, updated or deleted, T2S copies the
31 revision of the static data object resulting from this static data maintenance instruction from the
32 production data base to the archiving data base. As a result the static data object is both in the
33 production data base (as a not yet valid, valid, no longer valid or deleted static data object) and archived
34 in the archiving data base (transitions 12, 13, 14 and 15).

35 Lifecycle of static data objects dependent on other static data objects

36 Some static data objects depend on other static data objects (e.g. a securities account can not exist
37 before the CSD participant it belongs to, a payment bank can not exist before its central bank, a liquidity
38 transfer order can not exist before the T2S dedicated cash account it is referring to). In these cases,
39 some status transitions of the dependent static data objects are possible only if the static data object
40 they depend on is in a specific status, and vice versa. More precisely:

- a dependent static data object can be created / become valid only after all the static data objects it depends on have been created / become valid;
- a static data object which other static data objects depend on can become no longer valid / be deleted / be archived only after all the static data objects depending on it have become no longer valid / been deleted / been archived.
- The dependency relationship between two static data objects stems directly for the hierarchical party model (see section [1.2.1.3 "Hierarchical party model"](#)).

For example, a securities account can not be created before the party it belongs to has been created; in addition, the opening date of this securities account can not be before the opening date of the party it belongs to.

Similarly, a T2S dedicated cash account can not be deleted before all the liquidity transfer orders debiting this account have been deleted.

The following table shows the list of dependencies related to parties, securities, securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts:

TABLE 130 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN STATIC DATA OBJECTS

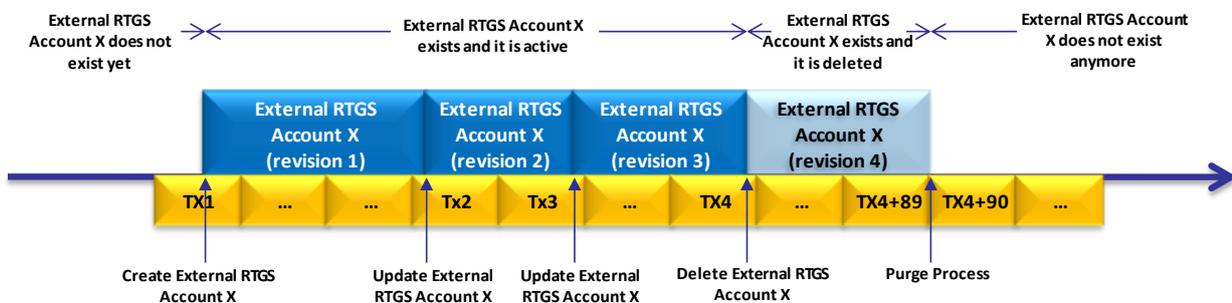
OBJECT	DEPENDENT OBJECTS
Party	Securities Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account, External RTGS Account, Security CSD Link, CSD Account Link.
Security	Close Link, Securities CSD Link.
Securities Account	CSD Account Link, CMB Securities Account Link.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfer Order, Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set, Credit Memorandum Balance.

The rest of this section provides some examples illustrating the typical lifecycle of some static data objects with limited and unlimited validity period in T2S.

EXAMPLE 152 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH UNLIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD

The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with unlimited validity period, i.e. an external RTGS account (See section [1.2.6.2 "External RTGS accounts"](#)).

DIAGRAM 121 – LIFECYCLE OF AN EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT



1 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day T_{X1} , an external RTGS account
2 X. This results, under the assumption of successful processing, in the creation of the first revision of the
3 external RTGS account X.

4 **EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME
20101968	1	NL123456789	Open	TARGET2

5 The approval status of X is active and this implies that T2S can immediately use this external RTGS
6 account for processing, i.e. it can be used by any relevant process in T2S (e.g. business validation,
7 settlement, etc), it can be displayed and updated, it can be included in reports and so forth.

8 During business day T_{X2} , a duly authorised user updates the external RTGS account X. This results in the
9 creation of a new revision (2) for X.

10 **EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456779	Open	TARGET2	Active

11 Its approval status is still active, but some of its attribute are now different, as the user updated both the
12 RTGS External Account Reference attribute and the RTGS Account Status attribute, and T2S immediately
13 starts using the new values of these attributes for processing. The old revision of the external RTGS
14 account X is still stored in T2S and its status is still active. However, it can just be displayed, but T2S is
15 no longer using this revision for processing.

16 At business day T_{X3} , a duly authorised user updates again the external RTGS account X. This result again
17 in the creation of a new revision (3) for X, again with approval status set to active and with some other
18 new values that T2S immediately starts using for processing.

19 **EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456779	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	3	NL123456779	Closed	TARGET2	Active

20 The old revisions of the external RTGS account X are still stored in T2S and they can be displayed.
21 However, T2S is no longer using them for processing.

1 During business day T_{x4} , a duly authorised user deletes the external RTGS account X. This results in the
 2 creation of a new revision (4) for the same object.

3 **EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456779	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	3	NL123456779	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	4	NL123456779	Closed	TARGET2	Deleted

4 Its approval status is deleted. Consequently, T2S stops immediately using it for processing, i.e. the
 5 external RTGS account X is not used anymore by T2S processes, it cannot be updated, it is not included
 6 in reports and queries referring to a time period following the moment of its deletion and so forth.

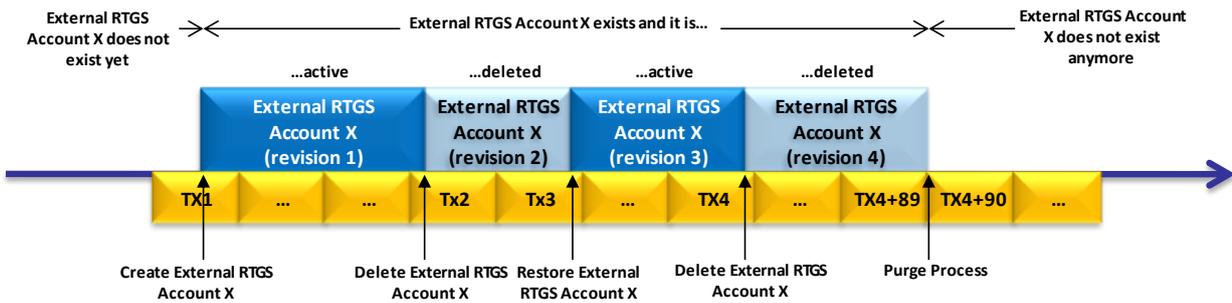
7 On business day $T_{x4}+90$, the purge process physically deletes the external RTGS account X from the
 8 production data base. From this moment on, reference data related to this external RTGS account can
 9 only be retrieved from the archiving data base.

10 **EXAMPLE 153 – RESTORING A STATIC DATA OBJECT**

11 The deletion of a static data object is not necessarily the last static data maintenance request that can be
 12 applied to the static data object. In fact, in case of a static data object deleted by mistake, a duly
 13 authorised user can still display this object and may decide to restore it, i.e. to reset its status to active.

14 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for an external RTGS account undergoing a
 15 restore operation.

16 **DIAGRAM 122 – LIFECYCLE OF A RESTORED EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**



17

1 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day T_{x1} , an external RTGS account
 2 X. On business day T_{x2} , X is deleted by mistake. For this reason, on business day T_{x3} , a duly authorised
 3 user restores it, so that T2S can use again the external RTGS account X for processing. Finally, during
 4 business day T_{x4} , a duly authorised user eventually deletes the external RTGS account X. All these actions
 5 result in the creation of the following revisions for the external RTGS account X:

6 **EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**

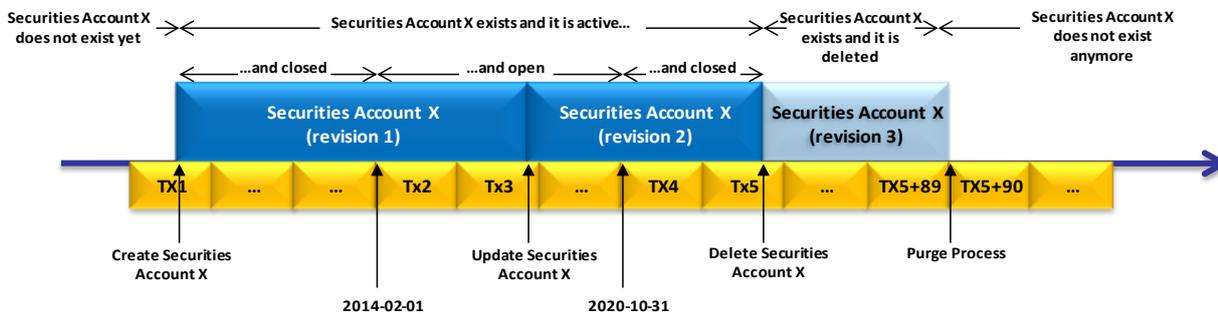
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Deleted
20101968	3	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	4	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Deleted

7 As already described in the previous example, on business day $T_{x4}+90$, the purge process physically
 8 deletes the external RTGS account X from the production data base.

9 **EXAMPLE 154 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH A VALIDITY PERIOD**

10 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with a validity period, i.e.
 11 a securities account (See section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)).

12 **DIAGRAM 123 – LIFECYCLE OF A SECURITIES ACCOUNT**



13

14 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day T_{x1} , a securities account X.
 15 This results, under the assumption of successful processing, in the creation of the first revision of the
 16 securities account X.

17

SECURITIES ACCOUNT

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	OPENING DATE	CLOSING DATE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
37914062	1	2014-02-01	-	CSD participant account	Active

18 The approval status of X is active, however this does not imply that T2S can immediately and fully use
 19 this securities account for processing. More precisely, this securities account can be displayed or even
 20 maintained, but no Settlement Instructions can settle on this securities account as its opening date is still
 21 in the future.

1 As of T_{x2} (i.e. as of 1st of February 2014), the opening date, the securities account starts being open and
 2 from this business day on T2S can settle Settlement Instructions on this securities account. It is worth
 3 mentioning that the securities account switched from closed to open simply owing to the business date
 4 change occurred during the End-of-Day period and that T2S does not perform any automatic operation
 5 on the securities account during this period. This is valid for all static data objects having a validity
 6 period.

7 During business day T_{x3} , a duly authorised user updates the securities account X setting its closing date.
 8 This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.

9 **SECURITIES ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	OPENING DATE	CLOSING DATE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
37914062	1	2014-02-01	-	CSD participant account	Active
37914062	2	2014-02-01	2020-10-31	CSD participant account	Active

10 T2S immediately starts using the newly set closing date of the securities account for processing. For
 11 example, it starts rejecting Settlement Instructions with Intended Settlement Date after the closing date.
 12 The old revision of the securities account X is still stored in T2S and its status is still active. However, it
 13 can just be displayed, but T2S is no longer using this revision for processing.

14 As of T_{x4} (i.e. as of 31st of October 2020), the closing date, the securities account is closed and from this
 15 business day on T2S can not settle Settlement Instruction on this securities account anymore. As already
 16 mentioned for the opening date, the securities account switched from open to closed simply owing to the
 17 business date change occurred during the End-of-Day period, during which T2S did not perform any
 18 automatic operation on the securities account.

19 During business day T_{x5} , a duly authorised user deletes the securities account X. This results in the
 20 creation of a new revision (3) for the same object.

21 **SECURITIES ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	OPENING DATE	CLOSING DATE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
37914062	1	2014-02-01	-	CSD participant account	Active
37914062	2	2014-02-01	2020-10-31	CSD participant account	Active
37914062	3	2014-02-01	2020-10-31	CSD participant account	Deleted

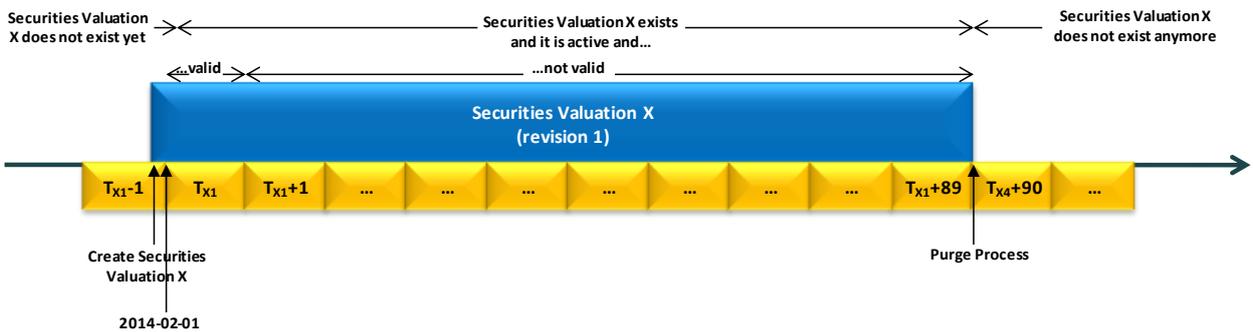
22 Its approval status is deleted. Consequently, T2S stops immediately using it for processing, i.e. the
 23 securities account X is not used anymore by T2S processes, it cannot be updated, it is no longer included
 24 in reports and so forth.

1 On business day $T_{X5}+90$, the purge process physically deletes the securities account X from the
 2 production data base. From this moment on, reference data related to this securities account can only be
 3 retrieved from the archiving data base.

4 **EXAMPLE 155 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH A ONE-DAY VALIDITY PERIOD**

5 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with a validity period
 6 lasting one business day only, i.e. a securities valuation (See section [1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation
 7 eligibility, securities valuation and close links"](#)).

8 **DIAGRAM 124 – LIFECYCLE OF A SECURITIES VALUATION**



9

10 In this example, on business day $T_{X1}-1$ a collateral management system sends to T2S prices applicable
 11 for business day T_{X1} . This results under the assumption of successful processing in the creation of many
 12 securities valuation objects. The diagram refers to one of these securities valuation, X.

13

SECURITIES VALUATION

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	SECURITIES VALUATION DATE	PRICE	CURRENCY	APPROVAL STATUS
13021972	1	2014-02-01	1.21	EUR	Active

14 The approval status of X is active and this implies that T2S can use this securities valuation for processing
 15 the following business day, i.e. on T_{X1} (1st of February 2014).

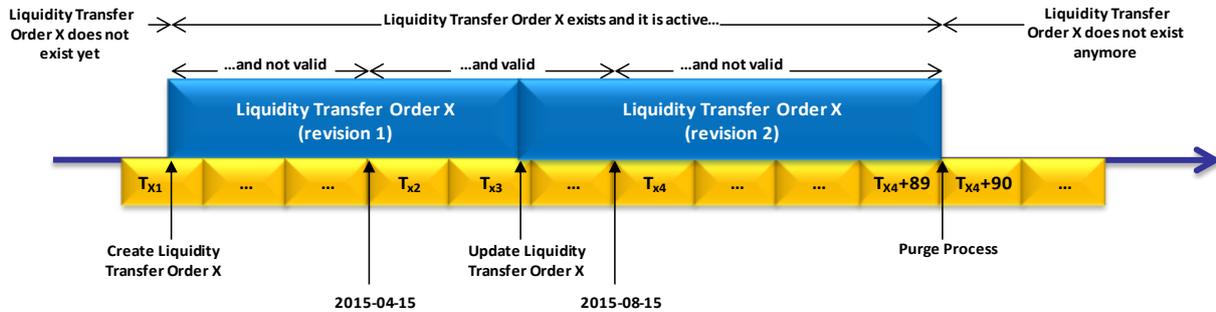
16 From business day $T_{X1}+1$, T2S does not take into account the securities valuation X, as it is not valid
 17 anymore, even though still active.

18 On business day $T_{X1}+90$, the purge process physically deletes the securities valuation X from the
 19 production data base. From this moment on, reference data related to this securities valuation can only
 20 be retrieved from the archiving data base.

EXAMPLE 156 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH A VALIDITY PERIOD NOT REQUIRING MANUAL DELETION

The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with a validity period and that does not require a manual deletion, i.e. a standing liquidity transfer order (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

DIAGRAM 125 – LIFECYCLE OF A STANDING LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDER



In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, a liquidity transfer order X. This results, under the assumption of successful processing, in the creation of the first revision of the liquidity transfer order X.

STANDING LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDER

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	LTO REFERENCE	AMOUNT	VALID FROM DATE	VALID TO DATE	APPROVAL STATUS
89918092	1	REF001	1.21	2015-04-15	-	Active

The approval status of X is active; however this does not imply that T2S can immediately and fully use this liquidity transfer order for processing. More precisely, this liquidity transfer order can be displayed or even maintained, but T2S does not trigger the executing of any liquidity transfer, as the valid from date of the liquidity transfer order is still in the future.

As of TX2 (i.e. as of the 15th of April 2015), the valid from date, the liquidity transfer order starts being valid and from this business day on T2S triggers a liquidity transfer for it, so that it can be executed and settled. It is worth mentioning that the liquidity transfer order switched from not valid to valid simply owing to the business date change occurred during the End-of-Day period and that the T2S does not perform any automatic operation on the liquidity transfer order during this period.

During business day TX3, a duly authorised user updates the liquidity transfer order X setting its valid to date. This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.

STANDING LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDER

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	LTO REFERENCE	AMOUNT	VALID FROM DATE	VALID TO DATE	APPROVAL STATUS
89918092	1	REF001	1.21	2015-04-15	-	Active
89918092	2	REF001	1.21	2015-04-15	2015-08-15	Active

T2S immediately starts using the newly set valid to date of the liquidity transfer order for processing. For example, it does not include anymore this liquidity transfer order in the result of the query on liquidity

1 transfer orders that are valid after the 15th of August 2015. The old revision of the liquidity transfer order
 2 X is still stored in T2S and its status is still active. However, it can just be displayed, but T2S is no longer
 3 using this revision for processing.

4 As of T_{x4} (i.e. as of August 16th 2015, since the valid to date of August 15th is included in the validity
 5 period), the liquidity transfer order is not valid anymore and from this business day on T2S does not
 6 trigger a liquidity transfer for it anymore. As already mentioned for the valid from date, the liquidity
 7 transfer order switched from valid to not valid simply owing to the business date change occurred during
 8 the End-of-Day period, during which T2S did not perform any automatic operation on the liquidity
 9 transfer order.

10 **1.6.3.3.6 Static data maintenance instructions processing**

11 This section describes how T2S processes static data maintenance requests during the real-time
 12 settlement and the night-time settlement, as the processing during these two phases takes place in
 13 slightly different ways, both in terms of response time and of response messages generated by T2S.

14 For a detailed description of the dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors during the processing of static
 15 data maintenance instructions, please refer to sections [2.20 "Maintain Static D"](#) and [2.21 "Restrict Static
 16 D"](#).

17 Real-time processing

18 During the real-time period, T2S processes each static data maintenance request immediately.

19 **DIAGRAM 126 – REAL-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



20

21 This diagram shows how, during the real-time settlement period, T2S immediately processes every static
 22 data maintenance request. Consequently, if T is the point in time in which T2S receives a given static
 23 data maintenance request X , the point in time T' in which T2S provides the related static maintenance
 24 response X' is given by:

25
$$T' = T + \delta$$

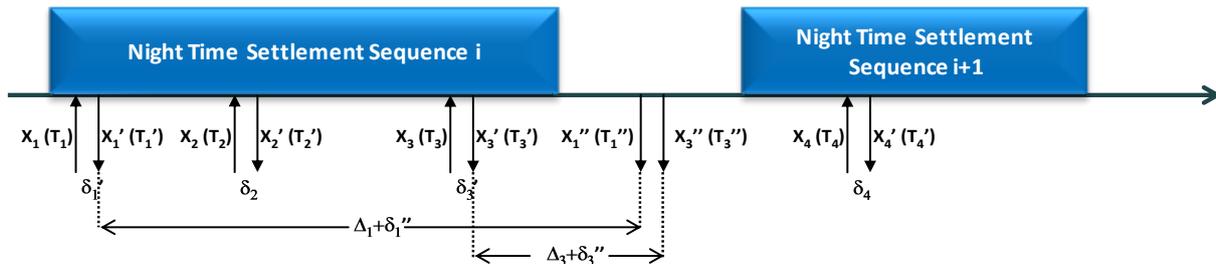
26 where δ is the T2S processing time for the static data maintenance request X . This is valid both for
 27 successful and unsuccessful static data maintenance requests.

28 Night-time processing

29 The main peculiarity of the night-time processing, when compared to the real-time processing, consists in
 30 the fact that T2S preserves the same static data image for the entire duration of each settlement
 31 sequence within each cycle. This means that T2S does not make active any new revision of any static
 32 data object that may have an impact on the settlement process. On the contrary, if a static data
 33 maintenance instructions does not imply any possible impact on the settlement process, i.e. if the

1 relevant changes concern attributes of static data objects that T2S does not use for settlement or if the
 2 static data maintenance instruction is not valid, then T2S processes and completes this static data
 3 maintenance instruction immediately.
 4 The following diagram shows some examples of static data maintenance requests submitted while a
 5 night-time sequence is running, which cover all the possible scenarii.

6 **DIAGRAM 127 - NIGHT-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



7
 8 At time T_1 a duly authorised user sends a valid static data maintenance request X_1 to block a T2S
 9 dedicated cash account, i.e. to restrict it from settlement. This request may have an impact on the
 10 settlement process, because some pending Settlement Instructions may reference this T2S dedicated
 11 cash account. Consequently, T2S provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response
 12 (i.e. with status queued) at time

$$T_1' = T_1 + \delta_1'$$

13
 14 where δ_1' is the processing time for T2S to create the relevant blocking intraday restriction with approval
 15 status set to queued. The processing of this static data maintenance instruction resumes after the end of
 16 the current night-time settlement sequence.

17 At time T_2 a duly authorised user sends a valid static data maintenance instruction X_2 to create a new
 18 securities account. This request can not have an impact on the settlement process, because it refers to
 19 the creation of the new securities account which, by definition, can not be already referenced in any
 20 pending Settlement Instruction. Consequently, T2S provides immediately a positive response at time

$$T_2' = T_2 + \delta_2$$

21
 22 where δ_2 is the processing time for the creation of the new securities account.

23 At time T_3 a duly authorised user sends a valid static data maintenance request X_3 to update a limit. Also
 24 this request, like request X_1 , may have an impact on the settlement process of the pending Settlement
 25 Instructions referencing the T2S dedicated cash account on which the limit is defined. Consequently, T2S
 26 provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (i.e. with status queued) at time

$$T_3' = T_3 + \delta_3'$$

27
 28 where δ_3' is the processing time for T2S to update the relevant limit with approval status set to queued.
 29 The processing of this static data maintenance instruction resumes after the end of the current night-time
 30 settlement sequence.

31 After the end of the current night-time settlement sequence and before the beginning of the following
 32 one, T2S resumes the processing of all the static data maintenance instructions that were queued during
 33 the previous night-time settlement sequence. This results in the processing resume and completion of the

1 requests X_1 (to block a T2S Dedicated Cash Account) and X_3 (to update a limit). T2S sends the related
 2 final static data maintenance responses (i.e. with status completed) at time

3
$$T_1'' = T_1 + \delta_1' + \delta_1' + \delta_1''$$

4 where $\delta_1' + \delta_1''$ is the overall processing time for the request X_1 and δ_1 is the time between the first and
 5 the second processing of request X_1 , and at time

6
$$T_3'' = T_3 + \delta_3' + \delta_3' + \delta_3''$$

7 where $\delta_3' + \delta_3''$ is the overall processing time for the request X_3 and δ_3 is the time between the first and
 8 the second processing of request X_3 .

9 When the following night-time settlement sequence $i+1$ begins, T2S starts again processing static data
 10 maintenance instructions differentiating between those having a potential impact on the settlement
 11 process, which T2S queues and resumes after the end of the night-time settlement sequence, and those
 12 that do not have impact on the settlement process, which T2S completes immediately.

13 At time T_4 a duly authorised user sends an invalid static data maintenance instruction X_4 to update a
 14 party that does not exist in T2S. This request can not even be processed, as it does not fulfil all the
 15 applicable business rules, so it can not have an impact on the settlement process by definition.
 16 Consequently, T2S provides immediately a negative static data maintenance response at time

17
$$T_4' = T_4 + \delta_4'$$

18 where δ_4' is the processing time for the rejection of the static data maintenance instruction.

19 To summarise all the examples just described, T2S provides an immediate static data maintenance
 20 response also during a night-time settlement sequence. In addition, when this static data maintenance
 21 response is only provisional, as the request is queued owing to its possible impact on the ongoing night-
 22 time settlement process, then T2S provides an additional, final static data maintenance response during
 23 the period between the current night-time settlement sequence and the next one.

24 The following tables provide a synopsis of all the possible scenarii that may occur in the processing of
 25 static data maintenance instructions during the night-time settlement phase and a list of static data
 26 objects that can be maintained immediately when a night-time sequence is running.

27 **TABLE 131 – NIGHT-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

CONSISTENCY CHECK	NIGHT-TIME SEQUENCE RUNNING	POSSIBLE IMPACT ON SETTLEMENT	RESULT
Negative	Any	Any	T2S provides immediately a negative static data maintenance response (status rejected).
Positive	Yes	No	T2S provides immediately a positive static data maintenance response (status completed).
Positive	Yes	Yes	T2S provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (status queued) and provides the final maintenance response after the end of the current sequence and before the beginning of the next one (status completed or rejected).
Positive	No	Any	T2S provides immediately a positive static data maintenance response (status completed).

1

TABLE 132 – STATIC DATA OBJECTS THAT CAN BE MAINTAINED WHILE A NIGHT-TIME SEQUENCE IS RUNNING

AREA	OBJECT
Party	Auto-collateralisation Rule Market-specific Party Attribute Value Eligible Counterpart CSD
Securities	Securities Valuation Security Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Close Link Market-specific Securities Attribute Value Party Securities Account Relationship Security CSD Link
Securities account	Market-specific Securities Account Attribute Value CMB Securities Account Link CSD Account Link
Attribute Domain management	Attribute Domain Attribute Reference Attribute Value Reference value
Conditional securities delivery configuration	COSD rule COSD rule set COSD rule parameter
Message subscription	Message subscription rule Message subscription rule set
Restriction type management	Restriction type Restriction type parameter Restriction type parameter specific attribute Restriction type rule
Scheduling	Closing Day Event Type
Configuration parameters	Country Currency System Entity T2S BIC Directory Tolerance amount

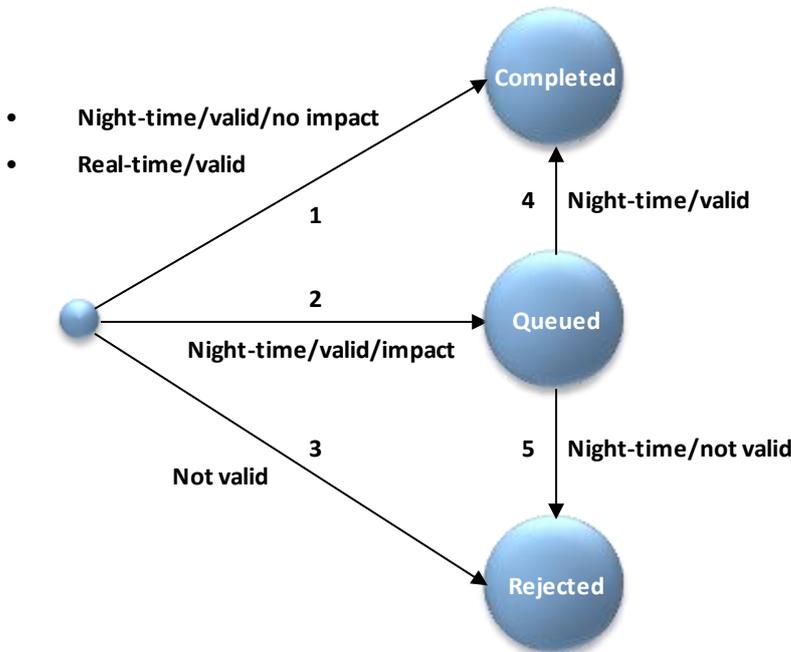
2 It is worth mentioning that the message subscription service allows the T2S Actors to setup a
 3 configuration which prevents T2S from sending provisional (queued) static data maintenance responses.

- 4 • For more information as to the availability of static data management during the settlement
 5 day, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

1 **1.6.3.3.7 Static data status management**

2 The following diagram shows the possible values that T2S can report when providing a static data
3 maintenance response to the relevant T2S Actors, with all the possible status transitions.

4 **DIAGRAM 128 – STATIC DATA STATUS MANAGEMENT**



5

6 The following table defines all the possible statuses shown in the diagram and the possible status
7 transitions leading to enter each of these statuses.

8 **TABLE 133 – STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION PROCESSING STATUS**

STATUS VALUE	DEFINITION
Queued	The static data maintenance instruction is queued. This status can be sent to the T2S Actor only if a valid static data maintenance instruction is received by T2S during a night-time settlement sequence and it is related to a static data change possibly impacting the settlement process (status transition 2).
Rejected	An invalid static data maintenance instruction has been rejected due to one (or many) business validation error(s). This status can be received by the T2S Actor either immediately (status transition 3) or while T2S is processing a static data maintenance instruction that has been queued during the previous night-time settlement sequence (status transition 5).
Completed	The static data maintenance instruction has been successfully completed. This status can be received by the T2S Actor either immediately, in case the static data maintenance instruction is processed during the real-time settlement or if it is processed during the night-time settlement and it does not have an impact on the settlement process (status transition 1), or while T2S is processing a static data maintenance instruction that has been queued during the previous night-time settlement sequence (status transition 4).

1 1.6.4 Information Management

2 1.6.4.1 Status Management

3 *1.6.4.1.1 Concept*

4 T2S informs T2S Actors of the results of the processing of Settlement Instructions, Settlement
5 Restrictions, Maintenance Instructions, Liquidity transfers and Static Data updates. This information is
6 provided to T2S Actors through a status reporting which is managed by the Status Management process.
7 The communication of statuses to T2S Actors is complemented by the communication of reason codes in
8 case of negative result of a T2S process.

9 *1.6.4.1.2 Overview*

10 The Status Management process manages the status updates of Settlement Instructions, Settlement
11 Restrictions, Maintenance Instructions and Liquidity Transfers existing in T2S in order to communicate
12 these status updates through Status Advice messages to the T2S Actors throughout the lifecycle of the
13 instruction. This process manages as well the status updates related to the processing of incoming static
14 data maintenance instructions. The Status Management process also manages the reason codes to be
15 sent to T2S Actors in case of negative result of a T2S process (e.g. to determine the reason why an
16 instruction is unsuccessfully validated, executed or settled).

17 The status of an instruction is indicated through a value, which is subject to change through the lifecycle
18 of the instruction. This value provides T2S Actors with information about the situation of this instruction
19 with respect to a given T2S process at a certain point in time. For instance, the Settlement Status' value
20 of a Settlement Instruction provide T2S Actors with information on whether the Settlement Instruction is
21 unsettled, partially or fully settled.

22 Since each instruction in T2S can be submitted to several processes, each instruction in T2S has several
23 statuses. For instance, since a Settlement Instruction can be submitted to matching and settlement, this
24 Settlement Instruction has both a Match status and a Settlement status. However, each of these statuses
25 has one single value at a certain moment in time that indicates the instruction's situation at the
26 considered moment (e.g. Match Status "Unmatched" and Settlement Status "Unsettled"). Depending on
27 its instruction type, i.e. Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Maintenance Instruction, an
28 instruction is submitted to different processes in T2S. Consequently, the statuses featuring each
29 instruction depend on the considered instruction type.

30 In a similar way, static data maintenance instructions can undergo different types of processing,
31 depending on the given type of static data object to be updated and the current phase of the settlement
32 day. For example, T2S can process and complete immediately a static data update of a party address
33 submitted during a night-time settlement sequence, because this update can not have an impact on the
34 ongoing settlement process. Contrariwise, T2S can start processing but can not complete immediately a
35 static data update aimed at blocking a T2S dedicated cash account and attempted during a night-time
36 settlement sequence, as this would imply an impact on the ongoing settlement process. In both cases,
37 the Status Management process provides the relevant T2S Actor with all the status updates conveyed via
38 specific Status Advice Messages throughout the lifecycle of the given static data object.

1 The following sections provide:

- 2 • The generic principles for the communication of statuses and reason codes to T2S Actors;
- 3 • The list of statuses featuring each instruction type as well as the possible values for each of
4 these statuses
- 5 • An overview of the reason codes management;

6 However, reason codes are not exhaustively detailed below but are provided in section [4.2 "Index of
7 Status Values and Codes"](#).

8 For a detailed description of the possible status values and status transitions related to static data
9 updates, please refer to section [1.6.3.3.7 "Static data status management"](#).

10 ***1.6.4.1.3 Status management process***

11 *Communication of Statuses and Reason Codes to T2S Actors*

12 T2S informs the T2S Actor through the sending of status advice messages if:

- 13 • There is change in a status value of an instruction in T2S;
- 14 • There is no change in a status value of an instruction in T2S but there is a change in the
15 reason code associated to the status value.

16 Every time a status update occurs and its value is changed, the Status Management process informs the
17 T2S Actors of the status change through the sending of Status Advice messages¹⁶⁴ (according to their
18 message subscription configuration). If the instruction is matched, T2S also informs the counterpart of
19 the instruction on the status updates with the exception of the status changes related to any of the Hold
20 statuses (which are communicated to the counterparty on the Intended Settlement Day).

21 The updated statuses can be classified into two different types, common to all type of instructions:

- 22 • "Intermediate Status". There is a change occurred in any of the statuses of the instruction,
23 but it does not imply the end of the processing of the instruction in T2S (e.g. Match Status
24 "Matched"). Further status updates are to be communicated to the T2S Actor until an "end
25 status" is sent.
- 26 • "End status". This is the last status of an instruction (i.e. the status that an instruction has
27 when processing for that instruction ends). If the status of an instruction is not of an "end
28 status" type, then the instruction is still under process in T2S. At a point in time, any
29 instruction in T2S reaches a "end status", as any instruction is settled, executed, cancelled or
30 denied in the end.

31 During the Daytime period the communication to the T2S Actors is continuous, but during the Night-time
32 period, T2S only sends settlement related messages (e.g. settlement confirmations and settlement failure
33 notifications) bundled into files. All other messages (e.g. matching notifications, reports, query responses,
34 static data related messages) are sent individually. At the end of every Night-time sequence, T2S sends

¹⁶⁴ The only exception is the communication of the Match Status "Matched" for Cancellation Instructions, where T2S only informs on the execution of both matched Cancellation Instructions and on the Cancellation of the referenced Settlement Instructions but not on the update of the Match status of the Cancellation Instruction.

1 the latest valid statuses values together with the associated reason codes to the T2S Actors. T2S sends
2 messages to T2S Actors in a consistent order.

3 T2S Actors can query, at any point in time, the status values and reason codes of their instructions.

4 The potential T2S Actors that may receive the messages from T2S are known as Interested Parties:

- 5 • the Sender of the instruction;
- 6 • the Instructing Party of the instruction;
- 7 • the Account Owner of the securities account;
- 8 • the CSD operating the securities account;
- 9 • the Interested Parties related to the CoSD process.(i.e. Administering Parties)

10 In case a T2S Actor represents more than one of the Interested Parties' types listed above, it only
11 receives the status advice message once. All the possible Interested Parties of messages sent by T2S
12 may choose those messages they want to receive by configuring the Message Subscription service
13 according to their preferences (see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)).

14 Statutes and status values in T2S

15 As previously mentioned, the statuses of an instruction depend on the considered instruction type. The
16 following paragraphs provide the list of statuses of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and
17 Maintenance Instructions. The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the diagrams
18 below. For each of the three instruction types, a status transition diagram is provided to illustrate the
19 corresponding status updates T2S communicates to the T2S Actors.

20 Settlement Instruction statuses and statuses values

21 According to the multiple-status principle adopted for instructions' statuses, Settlement Instructions are
22 featured by the following statuses:

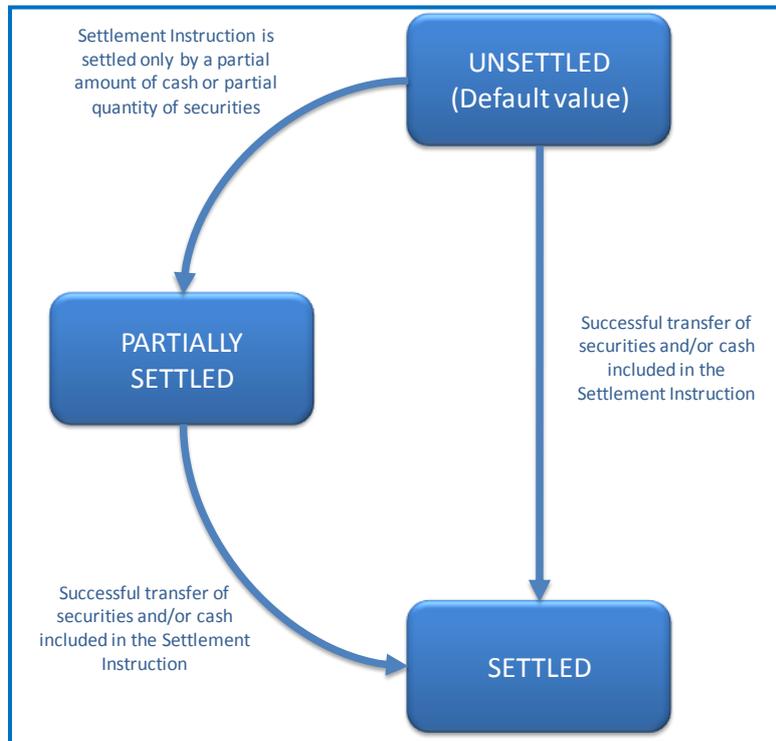
- 23 • Settlement Status;
- 24 • Match Status;
- 25 • Cancellation Status;
- 26 • CSD Hold Status;
- 27 • Party Hold Status;
- 28 • CSD Validation Hold Status;
- 29 • CoSD Hold Status.

30 The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below. The
31 Settlement Instruction status transition diagram complements these individual status diagrams with an
32 overview of the possible status updates that can be communicated to T2S Actors for a Settlement
33 Instruction.

1 **Settlement Status**

2 Indicates the Settlement Status of the Settlement Instruction. Each status value reflects in which step of
 3 the settlement process a Settlement Instruction can be.

4 **DIAGRAM 129 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

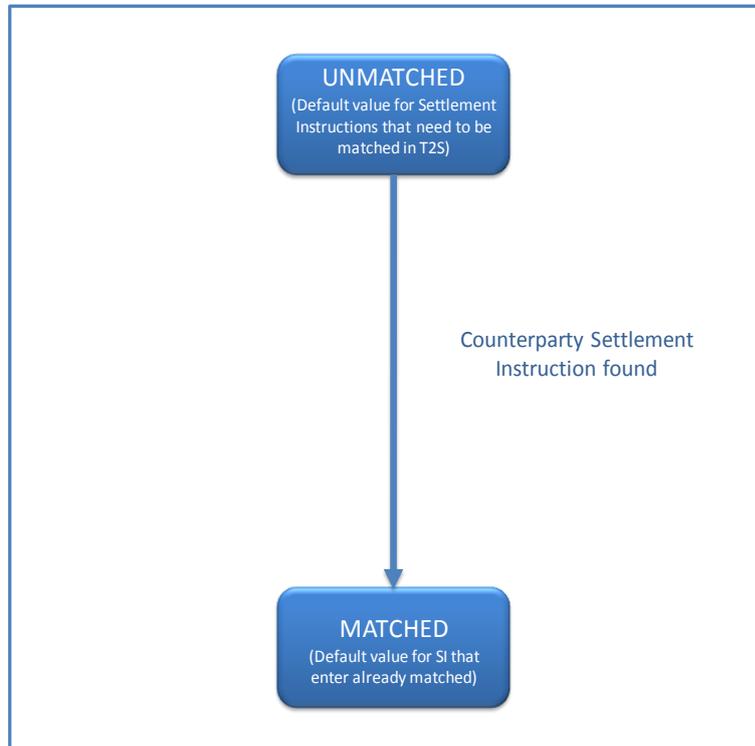
6 **TABLE 134 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unsettled	Default value. The Settlement Instruction is not settled.
Partially Settled	T2S settled a partial quantity of securities and/or amount of cash. T2S continues to attempt settlement of the Settlement Instruction until it fulfils full quantity and/or amount.
Settled	T2S transferred the full quantity of securities and/or amount of cash. T2S performs no further processing on the Settlement Instruction.

1 Match Status

2 Indicates the Match Status of the Settlement Instruction. There are only two possible Match Status values
3 that indicate whether a Settlement Instruction is matched in T2S or not.

4 **DIAGRAM 130 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS DIAGRAM**



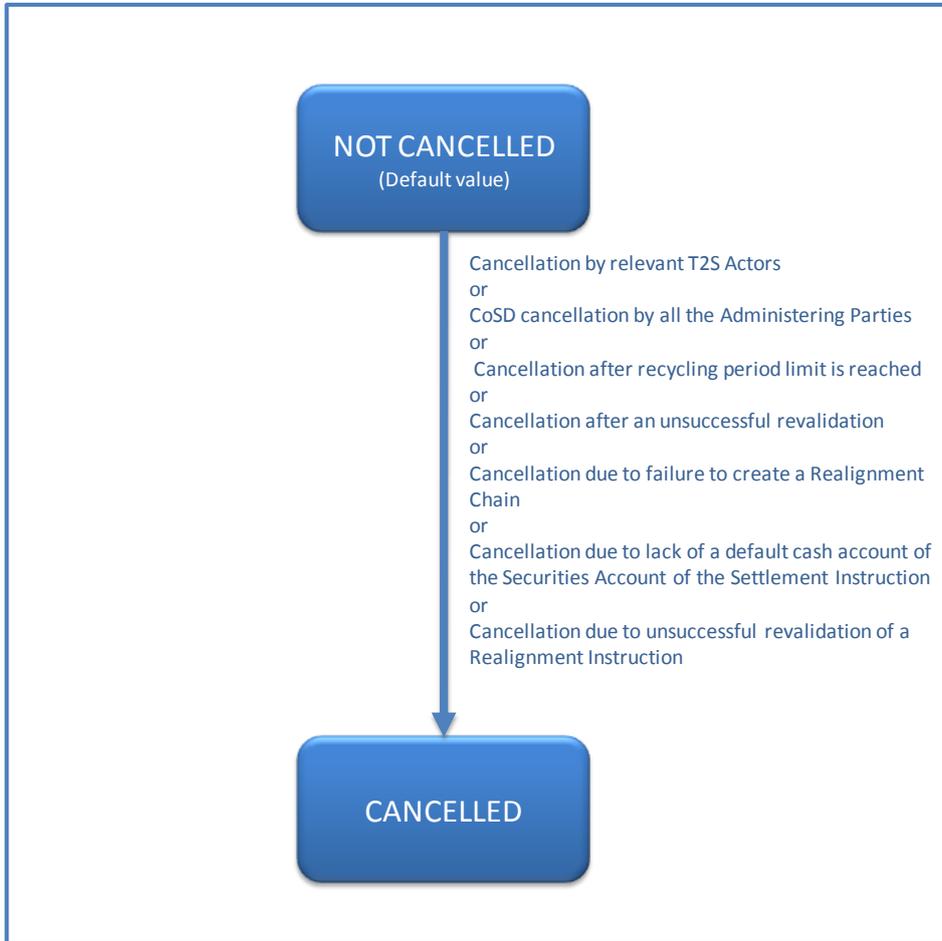
5
6 **TABLE 135 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unmatched	Default value when T2S receives a Settlement Instruction that needs to be matched. The Settlement Instruction has no corresponding counterparty instruction identified in T2S.
Matched	Default value when a Settlement Instruction enters T2S as already matched. The Settlement Instruction has a corresponding counterparty instruction identified in T2S.

1 Cancellation Status

2 Indicates the Cancellation Status of the Settlement Instruction. In case the Settlement Instruction is
3 cancelled, it cannot be further processed for settlement in T2S.

4 **DIAGRAM 131 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

6 **TABLE 136 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

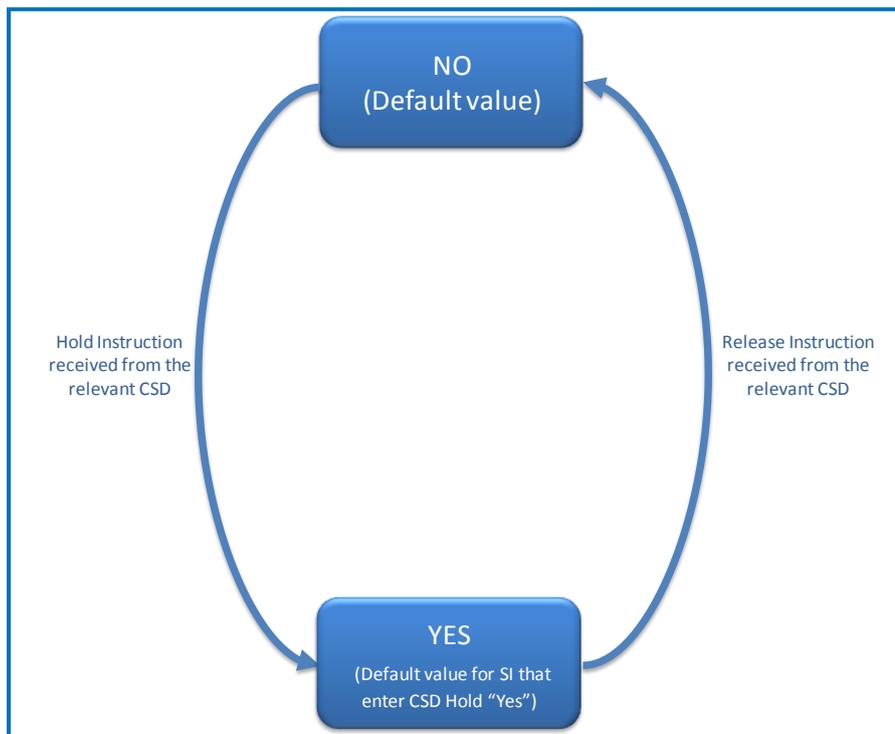
STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Cancelled	Default value. Settlement Instruction is available for further processing.

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Cancelled	Settlement Instruction is cancelled and cannot be further processed. The Settlement Instruction was cancelled upon request from the relevant T2S Actors, or The CoSD Settlement Instruction was cancelled upon request by all the involved Administering Parties, or The Settlement Instruction was cancelled due to an excess of the recycling period, or The Settlement Instruction was cancelled after an unsuccessful revalidation, or Cancellation due to failure to create a Realignment Chain, or Cancellation due to lack of a default cash account of the Securities Account of the Settlement Instruction, or Cancellation due to unsuccessful revalidation of a Realignment Instruction.

1 CSD Hold Status

2 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction is set On Hold or Released by the corresponding CSD. Settlement
 3 Instructions with the CSD Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for settlement.

4 **DIAGRAM 132 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

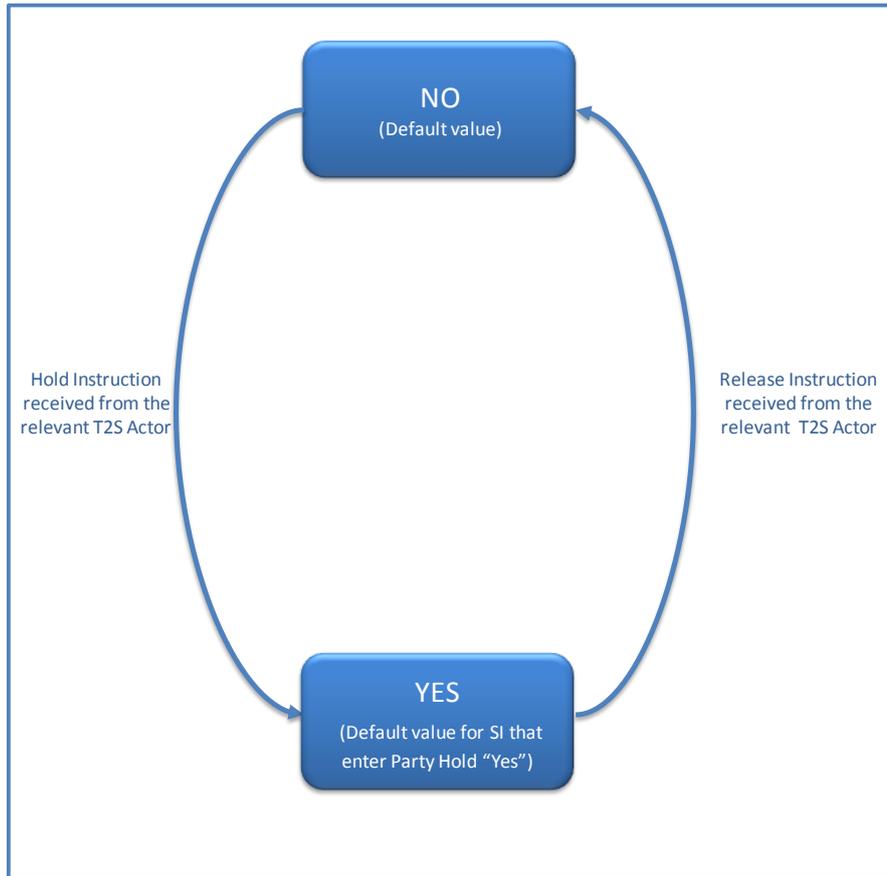
1 **TABLE 137 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
No	Default value. The relevant CSD has not instructed the Settlement Instruction On CSD Hold. The value is also set when a Settlement Instruction, which had been previously set On CSD Hold by the relevant CSD, is released by this CSD.
Yes	Default value when the relevant CSD has instructed the Settlement Instruction On CSD Hold. When a CSD Hold request, originated from the relevant CSD, on the Settlement Instruction is executed.

2 Party Hold Status

3 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction is set On Hold or Released by the corresponding T2S Actor.
 4 Settlement Instructions with the Party Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for settlement.

5 **DIAGRAM 133 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – PARTY HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



6

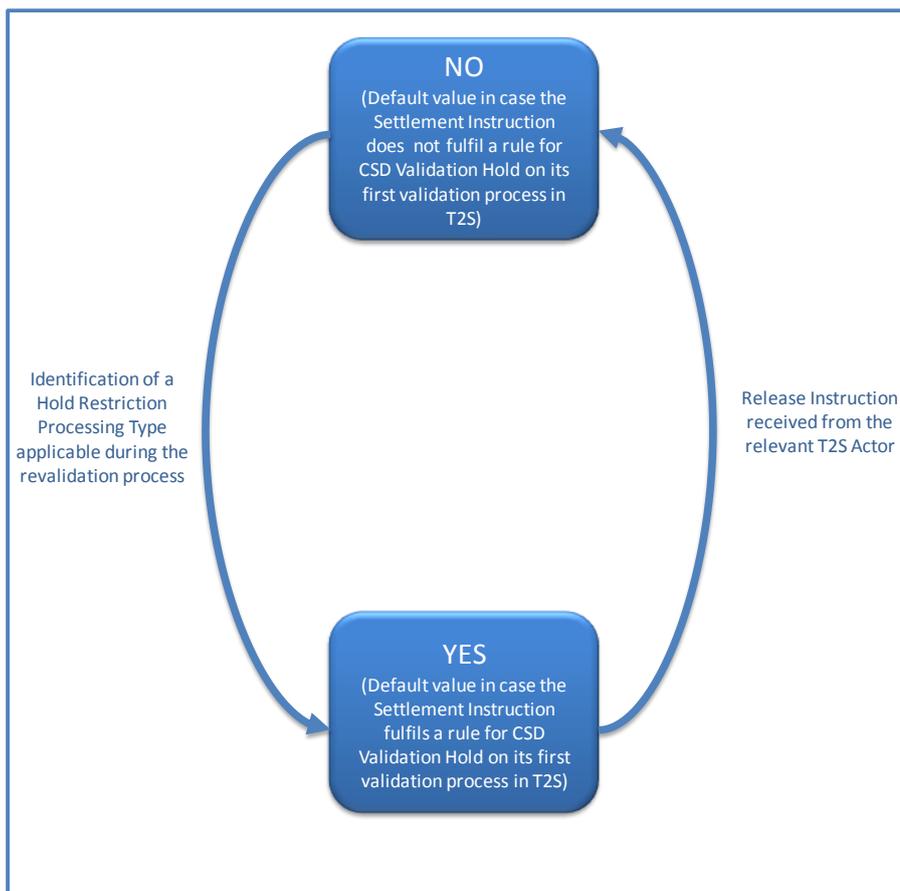
1 **TABLE 138 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – PARTY HOLD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
No	Default value. The relevant T2S Actor has not instructed the Settlement Instruction On Party Hold. The relevant T2S Actor releases the corresponding Settlement Instruction which was previously On Party Hold.
Yes	Default value when the relevant T2S Actor has instructed the Settlement Instruction On Party Hold. When a Party Hold request on the Settlement Instruction, originated by the relevant T2S Actor, is executed. The relevant T2S Actor instructs the Settlement Instruction and the "hold Release default" value of the Securities Account included in the Instruction is set to "Yes".

2 CSD Validation Hold Status

3 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction fulfils predefined conditions set by a CSD and if the relevant CSD
 4 has released it. Settlement Instructions with the CSD Validation Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for
 5 settlement.

6 **DIAGRAM 134 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD VALIDATION HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



7

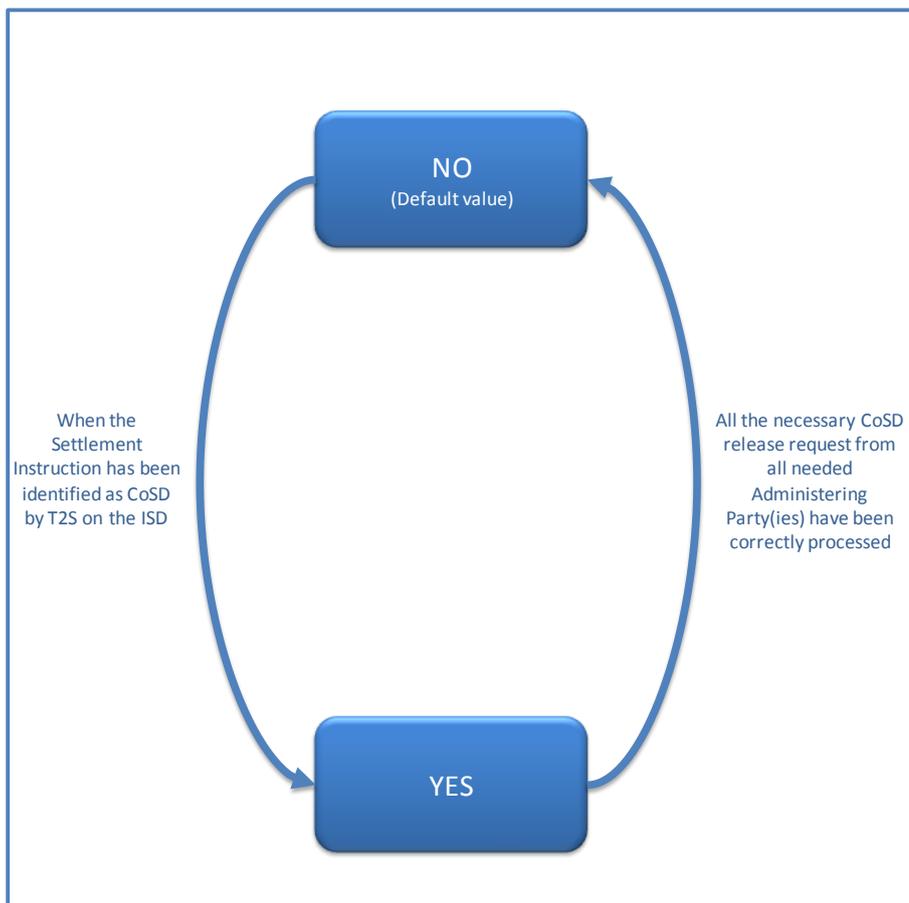
1 **TABLE 139 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD VALIDATION HOLD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
No	Default value in case there is no Restriction Processing Type "CSD Validation Hold" applicable for the Settlement Instruction during its validation. The relevant CSD has released the Settlement Instruction, which had been previously on CSD Validation Hold.
Yes	Default value in case there is a Restriction Processing Type "CSD Validation Hold" applicable for the Settlement Instruction during its validation.

2 CoSD Hold Status

3 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction has been identified as a CoSD instruction by T2S and if it has been
 4 released by all the Administering Parties involved or the relevant CSD. Settlement Instructions with the
 5 CoSD Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for settlement.

6 **DIAGRAM 135 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CoSD HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



7
 8 **TABLE 140 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CoSD HOLD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS	DEFINITION
No	Default value. Settlement Instruction has not been identified as a CoSD instruction by T2S on the ISD. T2S sets the value to "No" when the CoSD Hold has been released by all the Administering Parties involved.

Yes	Settlement Instruction has been identified as a CoSD instruction by T2S on the ISD and the CoSD Hold has taken place successfully, It remains unchanged while there is no release from all the Administering Parties involved.
-----	---

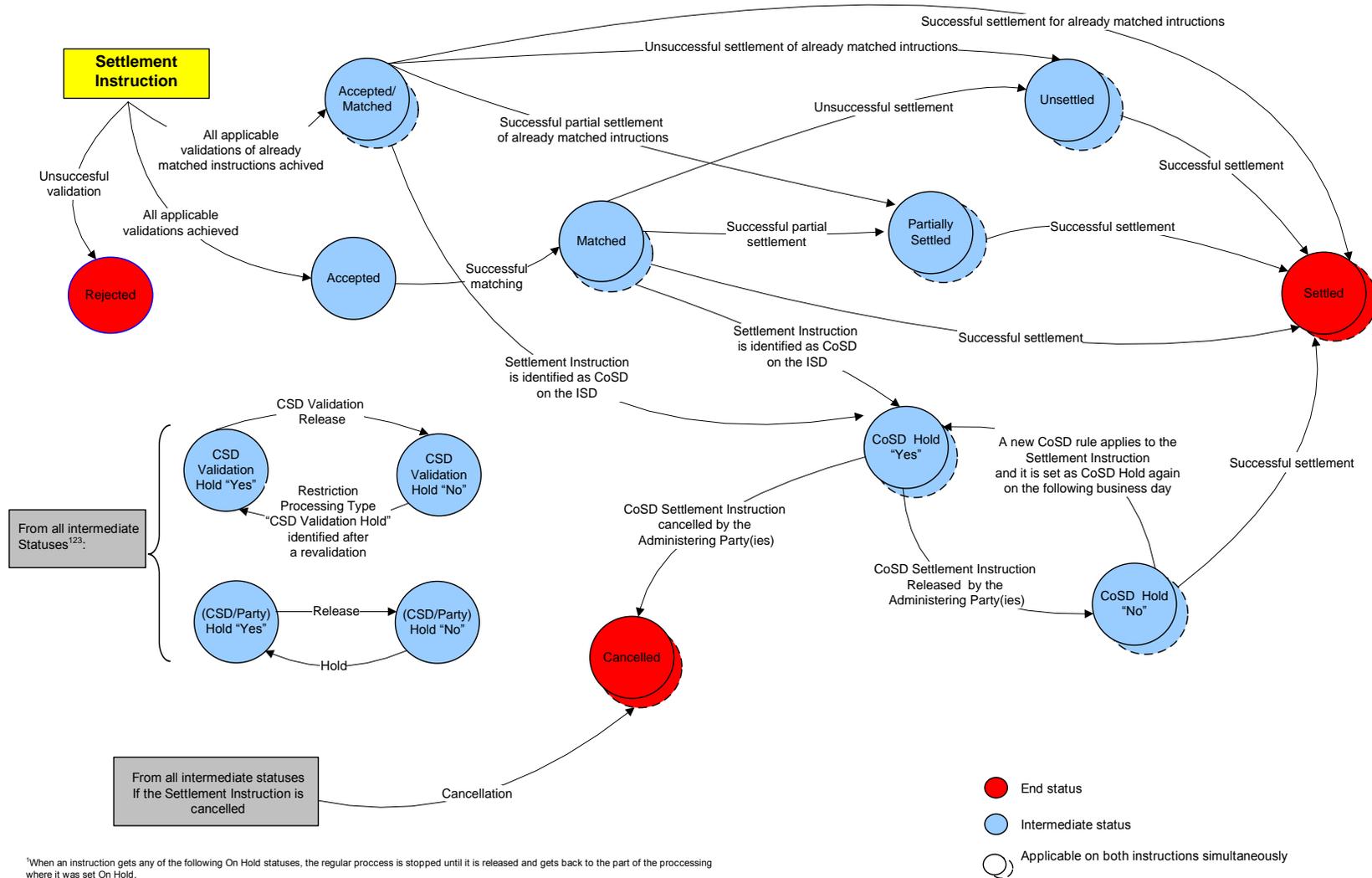
1 Settlement Instructions status transitions

2 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can
3 be reported to T2S Actors for a Settlement Instruction.

4 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
5 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.3 "Send
6 Settlement Instruction"](#) and the content of the messages in [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#)
7 and [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#).

1

DIAGRAM 136 – SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



¹When an instruction gets any of the following On Hold statuses, the regular process is stopped until it is released and gets back to the part of the processing where it was set On Hold.
²If the Settlement Instruction is put on hold at the moment of its acceptance in T2S, the accepted status advice message will also communicate the Hold status.
³Status change possible from all the Intermediate status with the exception of the CoSD Hold "Yes".

2

1 When a Settlement Instruction submitted by a T2S Actor is successfully validated, T2S informs the T2S Actor
2 that the instruction is accepted. If the validation is not successful, T2S informs on the rejection of the
3 Settlement Instruction. Instructions could be subject to additional validation rules set by the CSDs that may
4 lead to set them on hold or to reject them.

5 Once a Settlement Instruction is accepted, if it is matched in T2S, gets the Match status value set to
6 "Matched".

7 Depending on the result of the settlement process, the Settlement status of the instruction is set to "Partially
8 settled" or "Settled". Otherwise, if settlement is unsuccessful, the Settlement Instruction keeps its
9 Settlement Status value set to "Unsettled".

10 A Settlement Instruction can be set on hold and be released in T2S under the following conditions:

- 11 • Can be set on hold during its lifecycle in T2S by the T2S Party (Party Hold Status value is set to
12 "Yes") or by a CSD (Party Hold Status value is set to "Yes" or CSD Hold value is set to "Yes"),
13 and be released by the T2S Party for a "Party Hold" and by the CSD for a "CSD Hold" or "Party
14 Hold", as described in section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#).
- 15 • Can be set on hold automatically at its validation (CSD Validation Hold Status value is set to
16 "Yes") and only be released by the CSD that defined the applicable rule, as described in section
17 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#).
- 18 • Can be set on CoSD Hold automatically on its Intended Settlement Date (CoSD Hold Status value
19 is set to "Yes") and be released by all the Administering Parties involved or by the relevant CSD,
20 as described in section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#).

21 T2S Actors can cancel their Settlement Instructions under specific conditions. If the cancellation is
22 successfully executed, then the Settlement Instruction's Cancellation Status is set to "Cancelled". Settlement
23 Instructions can also be cancelled automatically by the system as described in section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction
24 Cancellation"](#). In the case of an Administering Party cancelling a Settlement Instruction identified as a CoSD,
25 its Cancellation status is set to "Cancelled" once all the needed CoSD Cancellation Instructions from all
26 Administering Parties involved and the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction have been received and
27 successfully processed.

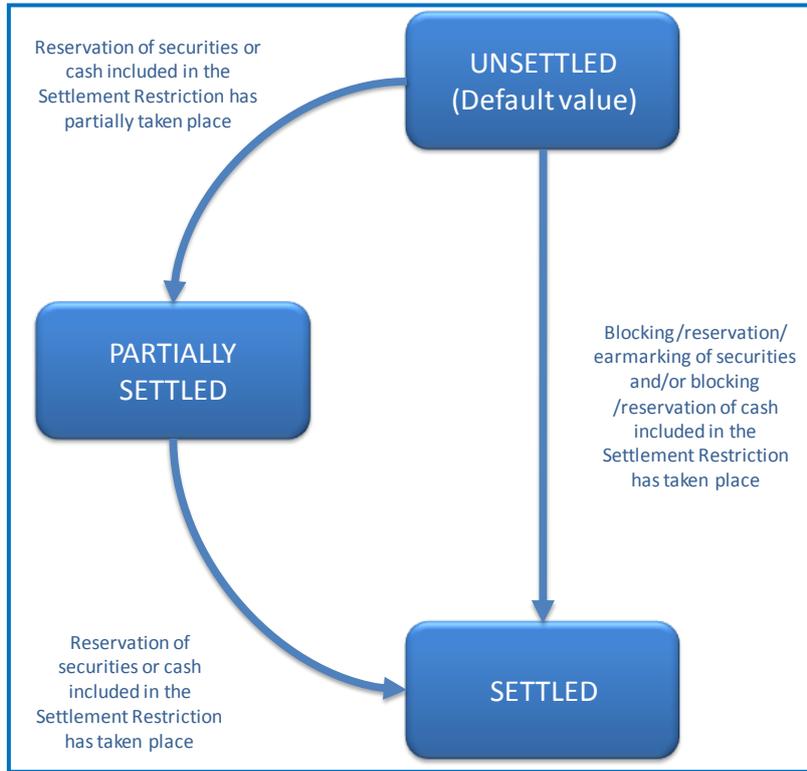
28 Settlement Restriction status and statuses values

29 Settlement Restrictions are featured by the following statuses: Settlement Status and Cancellation Status.
30 The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below. The
31 Settlement Restriction status transition diagram complements these individual status diagrams with an
32 overview of the possible status updates that can be communicated to T2S Actors for a Settlement
33 Restriction.

1 **Settlement Status**

2 Indicates the Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction. Each status value reflects in which step of the
 3 settlement process a Settlement Restriction can be.

4 **DIAGRAM 137 – SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

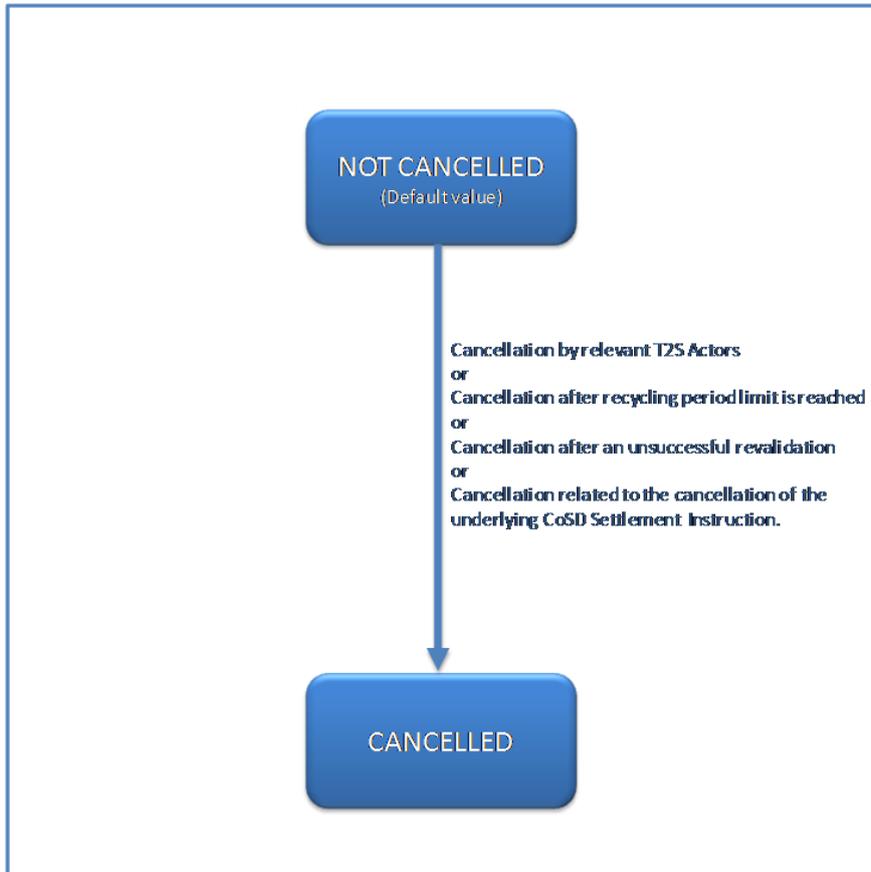
6 **TABLE 141 – SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unsettled	Default value. Blocking/reservation/earmarking of securities and/or blocking/reservation of cash included in the Settlement Restriction has not yet taken place.
Partially Settled	Reservation of securities and/or reservation of cash included in the Settlement Restriction has partially taken place. Additional settlement attempts occur to fulfil the original quantity and amount of the Reservation.
Settled	Blocking/earmarking of securities and/or blocking of cash included in the Settlement Restriction has taken place (partially or fully). No additional settlement attempts occur even if the Settlement Restriction has not been fully settled. or Reservation of securities and/or cash included in the Settlement Restriction has been fully settled. The Settlement Restriction has been successfully settled and does not require further processing.

1 Cancellation Status

2 Indicates the Cancellation Status of the Settlement Restriction. If the Settlement Restriction is cancelled, it
 3 cannot be further processed in T2S.

4 **DIAGRAM 138 – SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – CANCELLATION STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

6 **TABLE 142 – SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – CANCELLATION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Cancelled	Default value. Settlement Restriction is available for further processing.
Cancelled	Settlement Restriction is cancelled and cannot be further processed. The Settlement Restriction was cancelled upon request from the relevant T2S Actor prior to its settlement, or The Settlement Restriction was cancelled after the recycling period limit is reached, or Settlement Restriction was cancelled after an unsuccessful revalidation, or Cancellation related to the cancellation of the underlying CoSD Settlement Instruction.

1 Settlement Restriction status transitions

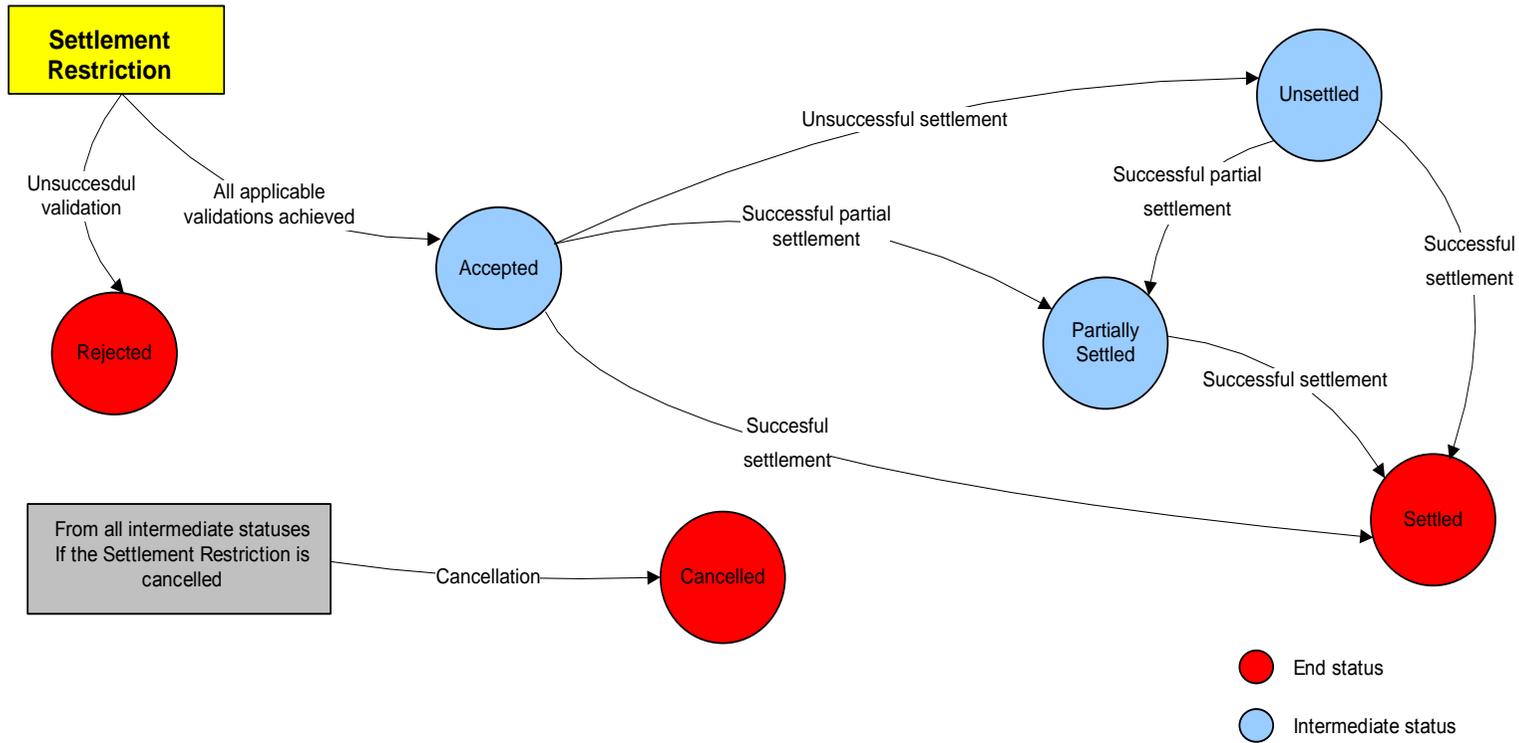
2 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
3 reported to T2S Actors for a Settlement Restriction.

4 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
5 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.4 "Send
6 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and
7 the content of the following messages in Chapter 3:

- 8 • [*IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice;*](#)
- 9 • [*IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice;*](#)
- 10 • [*IntraPositionMovementConfirmation;*](#)
- 11 • [*IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation.*](#)
- 12

1

DIAGRAM 139 – SETTLEMENT RESTRICTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

1 When a Settlement Restriction is successfully validated, T2S informs the T2S Actor that it is accepted. If the
2 validation is not successful, T2S informs on the rejection of the Settlement Restriction. Restrictions could be
3 subject to additional validation rules set by the CSDs that may lead to their rejection. Depending on the
4 result of the settlement process and the restriction processing type, the Settlement status of the restriction
5 is set to "Partially settled" (only for Reservations) or "Settled". Otherwise, if settlement is unsuccessful, the
6 Settlement Restriction keeps its Settlement Status value set to "Unsettled".

7 T2S Actors can cancel their Settlement Restrictions. When the cancellation is executed, the Settlement
8 Restriction gets the Cancellation Status "Cancelled". Settlement Restrictions can also be cancelled
9 automatically by the system (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

10 *Maintenance Instruction statuses and status values*

11 Maintenance Instruction is the generic term used for Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and
12 Hold/Release Instructions. Maintenance Instructions are featured by the following statuses:

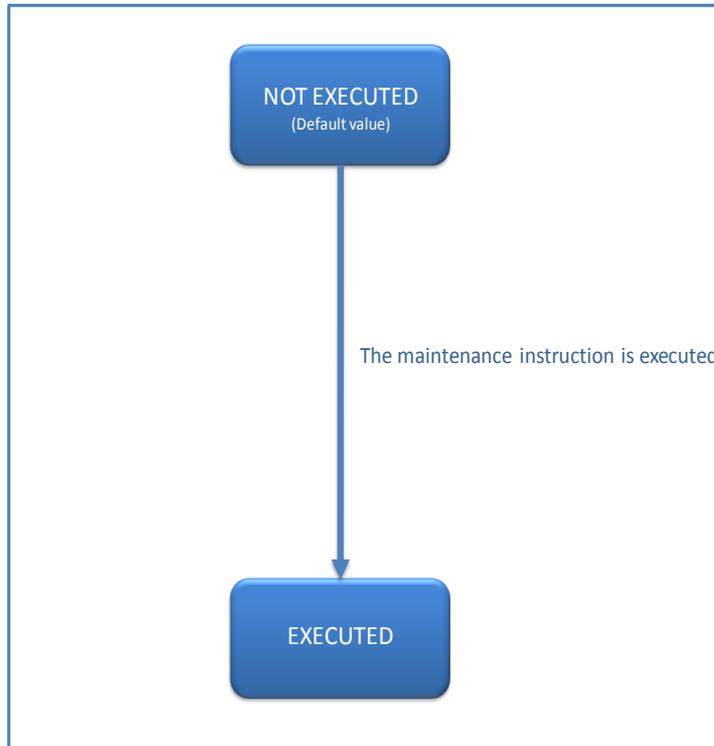
- 13 • Execution Status;
- 14 • Cancellation Status.

15 In addition to these two statuses, Cancellation Instructions are also featured by a Match Status (that does
16 not apply to Amendment Instruction and Hold/Release Instructions). The possible values of each of these
17 statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below. Three status transition diagrams complement
18 these individual status diagrams with an overview of the possible status updates that can be communicated
19 to T2S Actors for Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions.

1 Execution Status

2 Indicates whether a Maintenance Instruction has been successfully executed in T2S or not.

3 **DIAGRAM 140 – MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION – EXECUTION STATUS DIAGRAM**



4

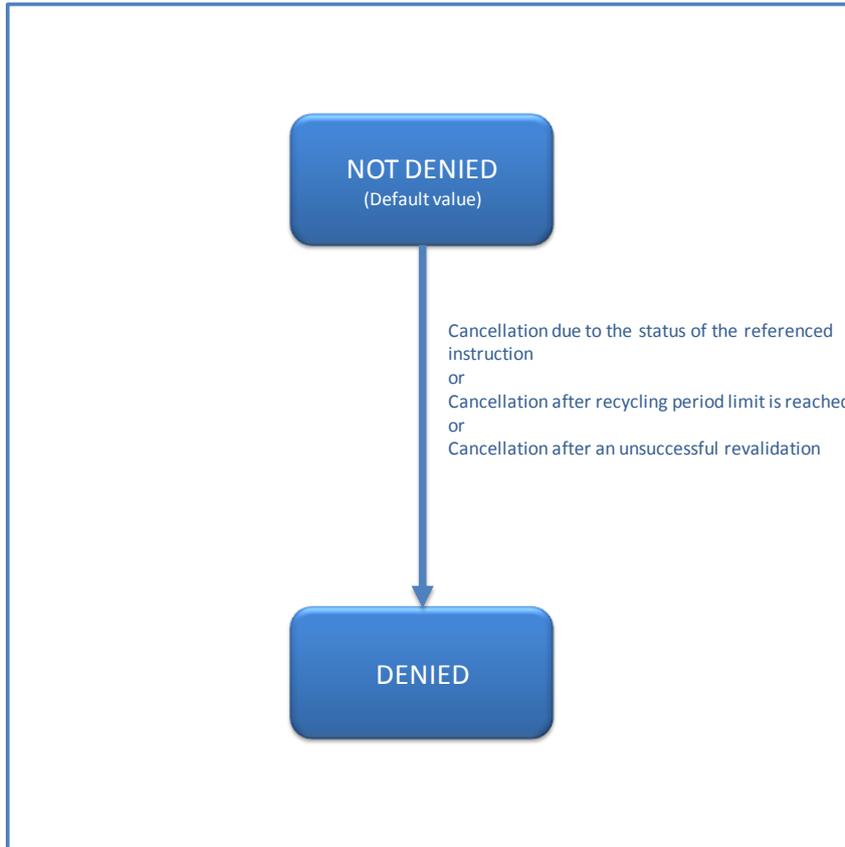
5 **TABLE 143 – SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – EXECUTION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Executed	Default value. Maintenance instruction can be further processed.
Executed	The Maintenance Instruction has been successfully executed.

1 Cancellation Status

2 Indicates the Cancellation Status of the Maintenance Instruction. Depending on the status, the instruction
 3 can be further processed in T2S or not.

4 **DIAGRAM 141 – MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

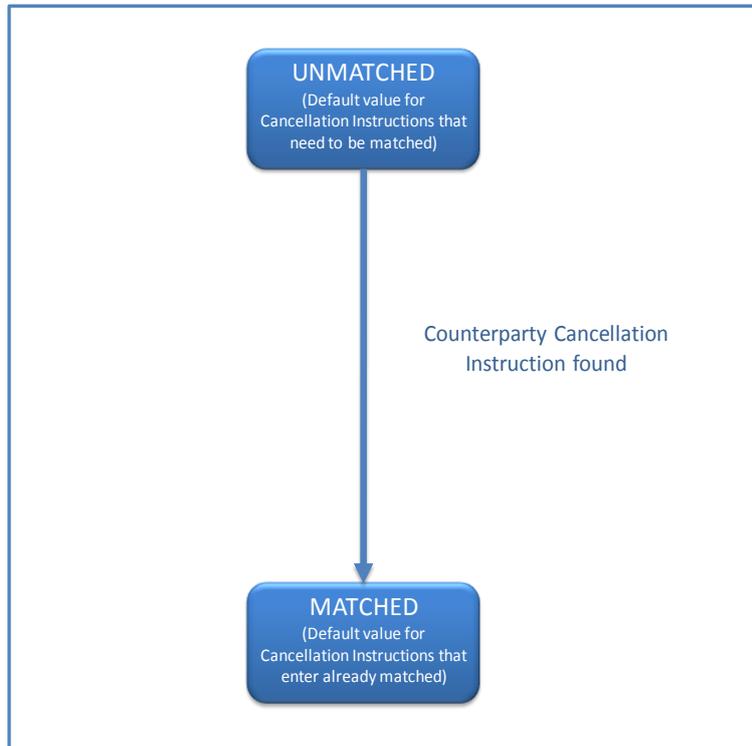
6 **TABLE 144 – MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Denied	Default value. Maintenance instruction is available for further processing.
Denied	Maintenance instruction is cancelled and cannot be further processed. The Cancellation Instruction was denied due to the status of the referenced instruction, Or The Cancellation Instruction was denied after the recycling period limit is reached, Or The Cancellation Instruction was denied after unsuccessful revalidation

1 Match Status (Only for Cancellation Instructions)

2 Indicates the Match Status of the Cancellation Instruction. There are only two possible Match Status values
3 that indicate whether a Cancellation Instruction is matched in T2S or not.

4 **DIAGRAM 142 – CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS DIAGRAM**



5
6 **TABLE 145 – CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unmatched	Default value when T2S receives an unmatched Cancellation Instruction. The Cancellation Instruction has no corresponding counterpart instruction identified in T2S.
Matched	Default value when a Cancellation Instruction enters T2S as already matched. The Cancellation Instruction has a corresponding counterpart instruction identified in T2S.

7 Amendment Instruction status transitions

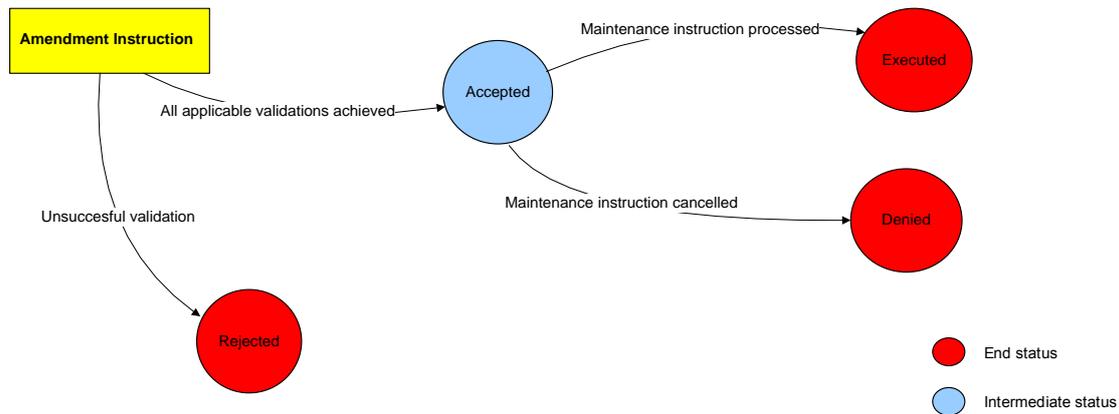
8 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
9 reported to T2S Actors for an Amendment Instruction.

10 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
11 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.8 "Send
12 Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), in
13 section [2.9 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and the content of
14 the following messages in Chapter 3:

- 15 • [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#)
- 16 • [IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#)

1

DIAGRAM 143 – AMENDMENT INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

3 A T2S Actor may amend Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions until they are settled or cancelled
 4 (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)).

5 When an Amendment Instruction is successfully validated, the T2S Actor is informed on its acceptance. If
 6 the validation is not successful, the Amendment Instruction is rejected and the T2S Actor is informed
 7 accordingly. If the Amendment Instruction can be processed, the Execution Status of the instruction is set to
 8 "Executed" and the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is amended. If the
 9 Amendment Instruction is not valid for its processing due to the status of the Settlement Instruction or
 10 Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Status of the Amendment Instruction is set to "Denied".

11 Cancellation Instruction status transitions

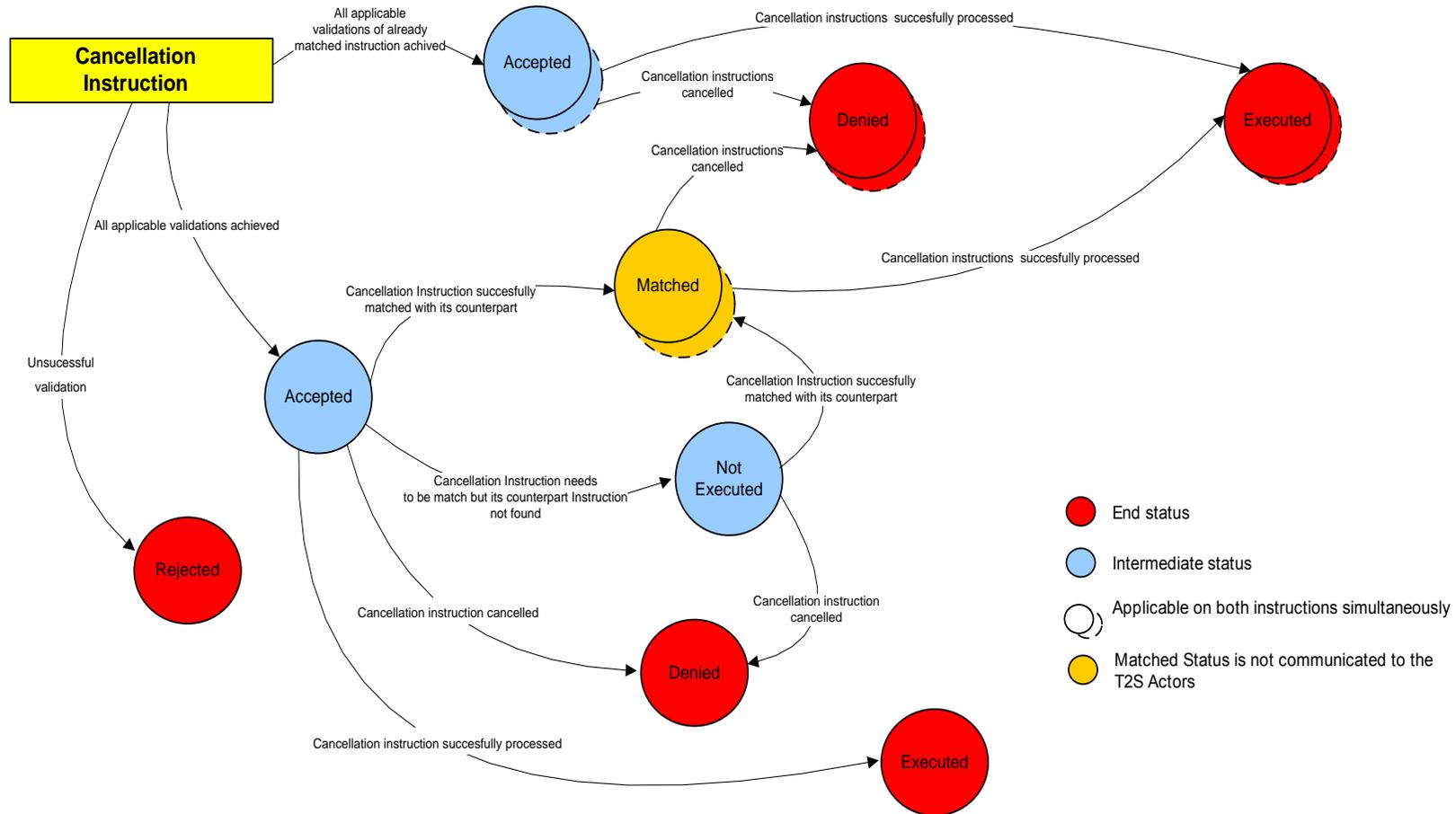
12 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
 13 reported to T2S Actors for a Cancellation Instruction.

14 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
 15 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.11 "Send
 16 Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), in
 17 section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#) and the content of
 18 the following messages in:

- 19 • [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice;](#)
- 20 • [IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.](#)

1

DIAGRAM 144 – CANCELLATION INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

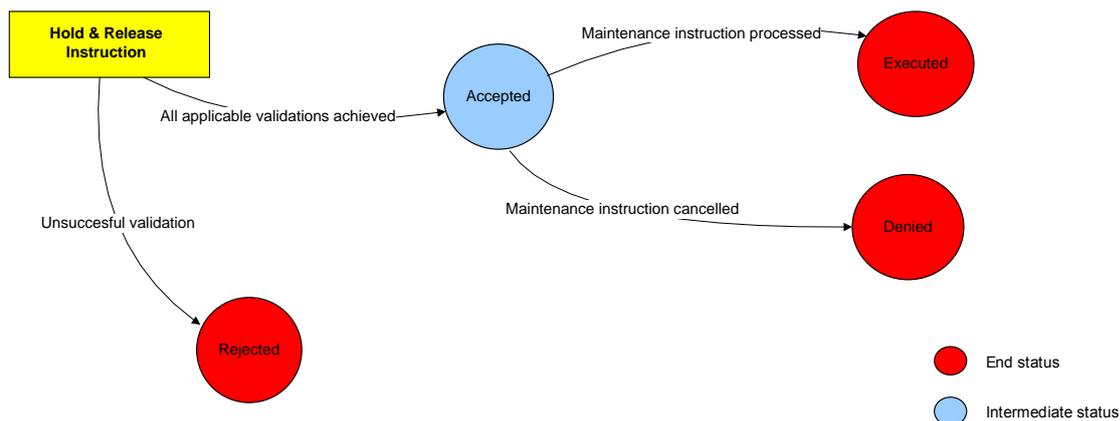
1 A T2S Actor may send a Cancellation Instruction to cancel a Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 2 Restriction already in T2S until they are settled or cancelled (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction](#)
 3 [Cancellation"](#)).
 4 When a Cancellation Instruction is successfully validated, the T2S Actor is informed of its acceptance.
 5 If the validation is not successful, the Cancellation Instruction is rejected and the T2S Actor is
 6 informed accordingly.
 7 If the Cancellation Instruction can be processed, the Execution status of the instruction is set to
 8 "Executed" and the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is cancelled. If the
 9 Cancellation Instruction needs to be matched to cancel both legs of a matched Settlement Instruction
 10 (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) but its counterparty has not sent its Cancellation
 11 request, the T2S Actor is informed through a "Pending Cancellation" message (see section [1.6.1.3](#)
 12 ["Allegement"](#)). When the Cancellation Instructions get matched their Match status is set to "matched"
 13 but it is not communicated to the T2S Actor since it is executed instantaneously once matched.
 14 If the Cancellation Instruction is not valid for its processing, the Cancellation Status of the Cancellation
 15 Instruction is set to "Denied".

16 **Hold/Release Instruction status transitions**

17 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that
 18 can be reported to T2S Actors for a Hold/Release Instruction.

19 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages.
 20 The description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.10](#)
 21 ["Send Hold/Release Instruction"](#) and the content of the message in
 22 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#).

23 **DIAGRAM 145 – HOLD/RELEASE INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM**



24
 25 T2S Actors may hold and release their Settlement Instructions until they are settled or cancelled (See
 26 section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)).
 27 When a Hold/Release Instruction is successfully validated, the T2S Actor is informed on its
 28 acceptance. If the validation is not successful, the Hold/Release Instruction is rejected and the T2S
 29 Actor is informed accordingly.

1 If the Hold/Release Instruction can be processed, the Execution Status of the instruction is set to
2 "Executed" and the referenced Settlement Instruction is set on hold or released, accordingly.

3 If the Hold/Release Instruction is not valid for its processing, the Cancellation Status of the
4 Hold/Release Instruction is set to "Denied".

5 Reason code(s)

6 The communication of statuses to T2S Actors is complemented by the communication of reason codes
7 in case an instruction does not successfully pass a given process. The reason codes provide the
8 relevant information on the reason why the instruction could not be successfully processed.

9 For instance, the negative status "Rejected" indicates the rejection of an instruction in T2S during the
10 Business Validation process and it is communicated to the T2S Actor together with a reason code
11 informing on the validation error encountered (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). Some other
12 negative statuses such as "Denied" and "Cancelled" are communicated linked to a specific reason code
13 in order to provide further information about the referenced cause of the status update.

14 In addition, T2S may send Status Advice messages including a specific reason code to the T2S Actors
15 even when no status update has occurred to inform about an unsuccessful processing of the
16 instruction (e.g. an unsuccessful settlement attempt in a Settlement Instruction due to lack of
17 securities is communicated to the T2S Actor through a Settlement Status "Unsettled" Status Advice
18 message with a reason code "Lack of securities").

19 The exhaustive list of reason codes linked to its corresponding status is detailed in section [4.2 "Index
20 of Status Values and Codes"](#).

21 Liquidity Transfer statuses and statuses values

22 Liquidity Transfers can have the the following statuses:

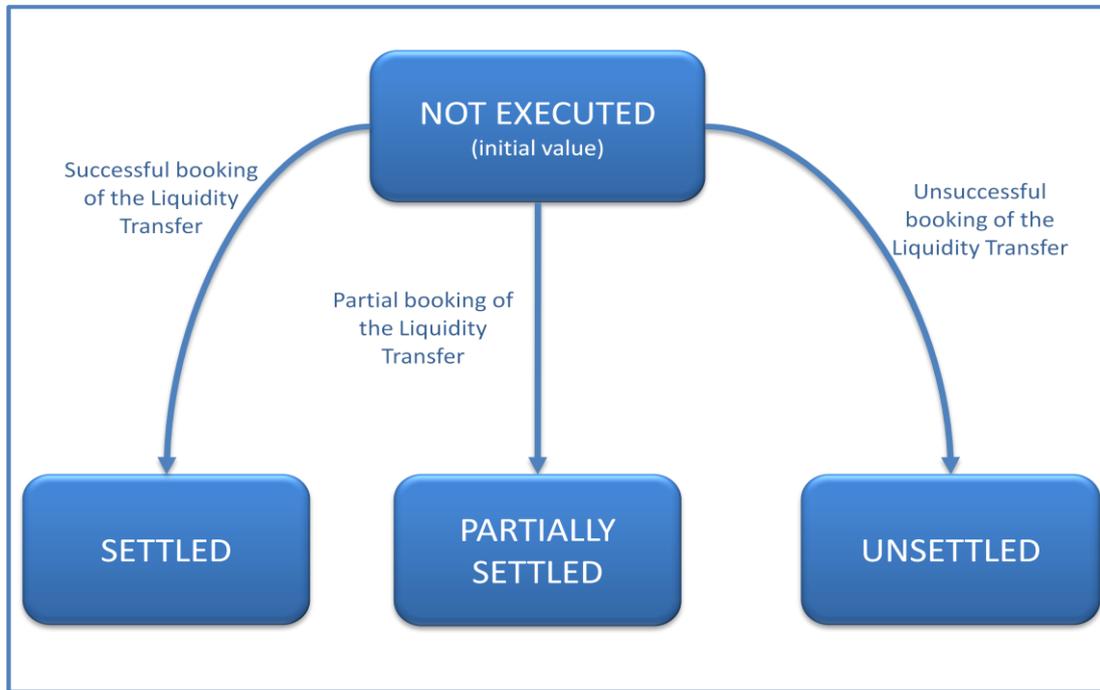
- 23 • Settlement Status
- 24 • RTGS Status

25 The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below.
26 The Liquidity Transfer status transition diagram complements these individual status diagrams with an
27 overview of the possible status updates for a Liquidity Transfer.

1 **Settlement Status**

2 Indicates the Settlement Status of the Liquidity Transfer. Each status value reflects in which step of
 3 the settlement process a Liquidity Transfer can be.

4 **DIAGRAM 146 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFER – SETTLEMENT STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

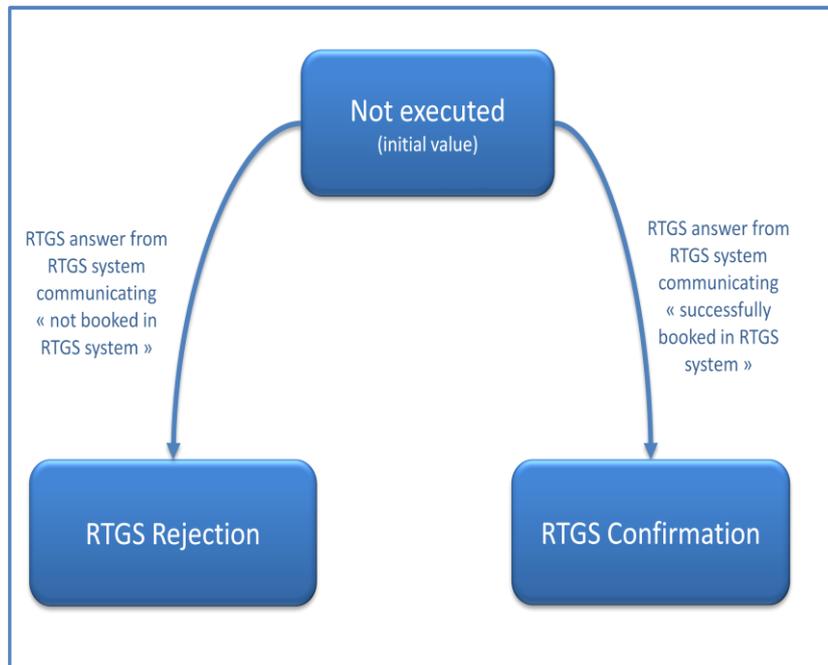
6 **TABLE 146 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFER – SETTLEMENT STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Executed	Liquidity Transfer has been initiated but not yet settled. (initial status)
Unsettled	Liquidity Transfer is not settled, due to unsuccessful booking attempts.
Partially Settled	Liquidity Transfer is only settled for partial amount.
Settled	Liquidity Transfer is successfully settled.

1 **RTGS Status**

2 Indicates the result of communication (via network and RTGS Answer from the RTGS system) of the
 3 Outbound Liquidity Transfer to the RTGS system. Each status value reflects in which stage of the
 4 processing with the RTGS systems the Outbound Liquidity Transfer is.

5 **DIAGRAM 147 – RTGS STATUS DIAGRAM**



6

7 **TABLE 147 – RTGS STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

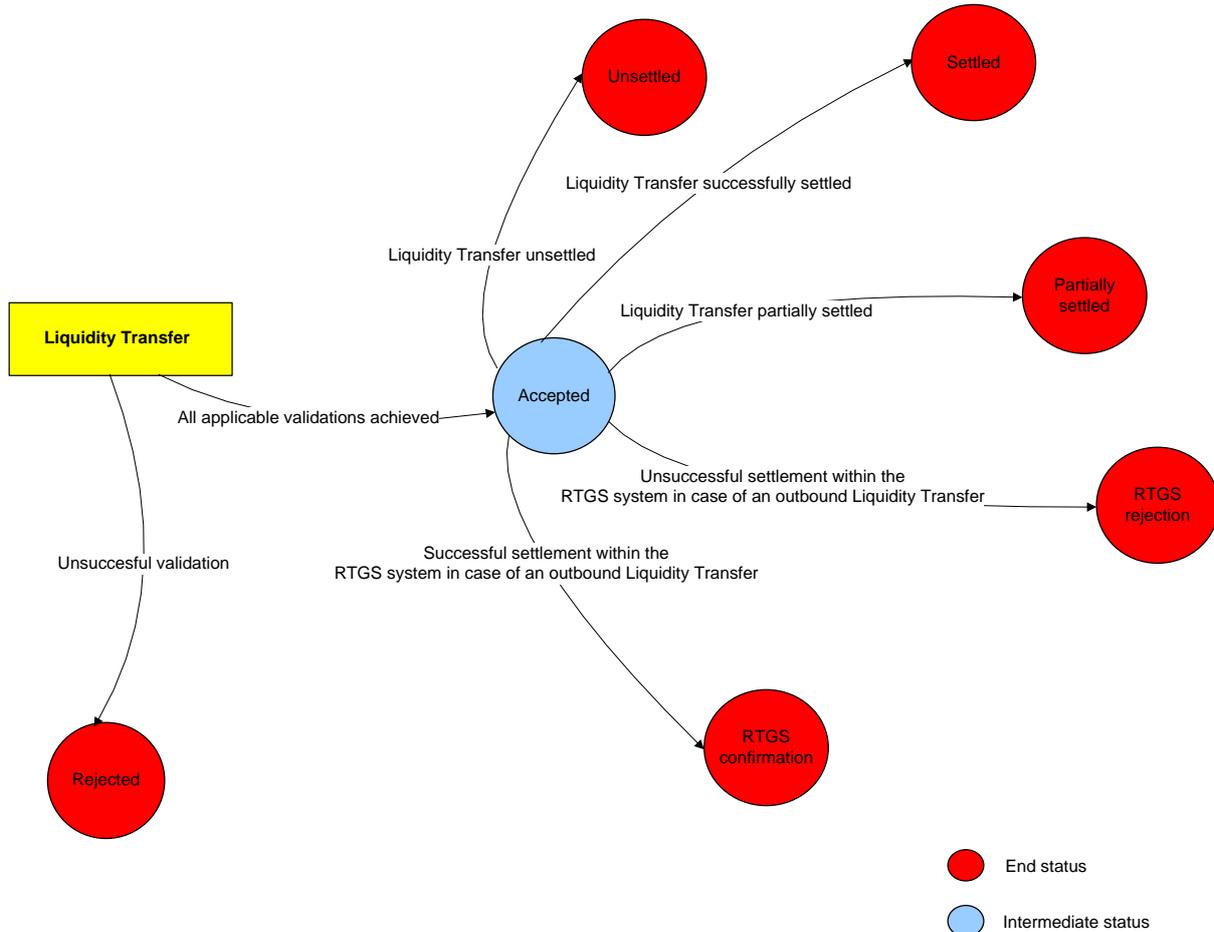
STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not executed	The Outbound Liquidity Transfer has been initiated but not yet communicated to the RTGS system (initial status).
RTGS Rejection	Via RTGS Answer T2S receives the information that the Outbound Liquidity Transfer is not booked in the RTGS system.
RTGS Confirmation	Via RTGS Answer T2S receives the information that the Outbound Liquidity Transfer is successfully booked in the RTGS system.

8 **Liquidity Transfers status transitions**

9 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions for a
 10 Liquidity Transfer.

1

DIAGRAM 148 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFER STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

3 **1.6.4.1.4 Parameters Synthesis**

4 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

5 **1.6.4.2 Report generation**

6 **1.6.4.2.1 Concept**

7 T2S periodically informs T2S Actors with a set of predefined reports which deliver information
 8 specifically about Settlement Instructions, balances or static data. They contain information which are
 9 based on the data available for a specific party and which are in line with the privileges of the report
 10 receiving party. T2S triggers the generation of a report based on a business event, e.g. End of Day, or
 11 at a predefined time. Please see section [4.2.2 "T2S proprietary codes"](#) for the list of configurable
 12 business events. Depending on the T2S parties' preferences the report is either sent out directly after
 13 creation or stored for later retrieval via the report query.

14 A general description of the process of report creation can be found in section [2.19 "Receive Report"](#).

15 **1.6.4.2.2 Overview**

16 The report types generated by T2S and the sort of information provided are described below.

1 In general all reports differ in and are defined by the following characteristics: the concerned party,
2 the sort of information collected, the moment of data extraction during the business day and the
3 reporting period.

4 **DIAGRAM 149 – CHARACTERISTICS OF A REPORT**



5
6 All information about the necessary attributes in each named category is stored as static data in T2S
7 and influences the generation of the report. The privilege to configure these static data or subscribe to
8 a certain report can be granted to the T2S System Users by their party administrator.

9 **1.6.4.2.3 Report generation process**

10 A generated report is available for download until it is replaced by the next, new generation of it, i. e.
11 a report that is created at the End of Day of the current business day replaces the report that was
12 created at the End of Day of the previous business day. The replaced report is no longer available for
13 download. Nonetheless, as any other message, a report can be resent if the report message was sent
14 in A2A mode before. Furthermore a report is deleted on the business day after all the underlying
15 report configuration static data in T2S are deleted to ensure consistency and validity of entries in the
16 data base.

17 Sort of Information - Report Types

18 T2S provides the following report types:

REPORT TYPES
Statement of Holdings
Statement of Transactions
Statement of Pending Instructions
Statement of Settlement Allegements
Statement of Accounts
Statement of Static Data for Party
Statement of Static Data for Securities
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts

REPORT TYPES

Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report
Statement of executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
Statement of executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
Statement of executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
Statement of executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
Statement of pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
Statement of pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
Statement of pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
Statement of pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
Statement of pending Intra-Balance Movements
Statement of pending Intra-Position Movements
Statement of settled Intra-Balance Movements
Statement of settled Intra-Position Movements

1 Concerned Party

2 Each report type provides information on a certain scope of data. The data scope is indicated by the
 3 party for which it is configured. For example: a Statement of Accounts reports on all T2S Dedicated
 4 Cash Accounts of the indicated party.

5 The concerned party has to be specified, when the report is configured for the first time.

6 Moment of Data Extraction

7 **DIAGRAM 150 – MOMENT OF DATA EXTRACTION**



8

9 The creation of a report is always triggered at a certain point in time by T2S. This point in time can be
 10 a specific time, e. g. 10:00 am or a specific event of the T2S Settlement Day, e. g. End of Day. Please
 11 refer to chapter 4.2.2 "T2S proprietary codes" for the list of configurable business events. The
 12 moment of data extraction has to be specified when the report is configured for the first time.

1 Reporting Period

2

DIAGRAM 151 – REPORTING PERIOD



3

4 T2S distinguishes between two different report classifications - complete reports and delta reports,
5 which are all based on the latest available data. The difference between both is the time scope which
6 is considered:

- 7 • Complete reports cover the current business day and provide the current values of all
8 selected items at the time of the creation of the report;
- 9 • Delta reports also consider the current business day but provide only information on the
10 selected items which values changed since the previous report was created, i.e. it includes
11 cancellations, modifications and new items. The previous report can likewise be a
12 complete report or a delta report. Therefore, the creation timestamp of the previous
13 report is considered as the starting point in time for the reporting period. If there is no
14 previous report for the current business day, the SoD is considered as the starting point in
15 time for the reporting period.

16 T2S provides all predefined report types in a complete version, some of them also in a delta version.

17

TABLE 148 – PREDEFINED REPORTS AVAILABLE

REPORT TYPES	COMPLETE REPORT	DELTA REPORT
Statement of Holdings	x	x
Statement of Transactions	x	x
Statement of Pending Instructions	x	x
Statement of Settlement Allegements	x	x
Statement of Accounts	x	
Statement of Static Data for Party	x	
Statement of Static Data for Securities	x	
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts	x	
Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts	x	
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report	x	
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report	x	
Statement of executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	x	x

REPORT TYPES	COMPLETE REPORT	DELTA REPORT
Statement of executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	x	x
Statement of executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Statement of executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	x	x
Statement of pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Statement of pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	x	x
Statement of pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Statement of pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	x	x
Statement of pending Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Statement of pending Intra-Position Movements	x	x
Statement of settled Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Statement of settled Intra-Position Movements	x	x

1 Possible recipients of a report

2 All reports are available for directly connected parties of T2S, such as CSDs and their participants as
 3 well as CBs and their participating Payment Banks.

4 A created report can be received by one or several T2S Actors. Each T2S Actor can decide, if it wishes
 5 to receive a report directly after its creation or if it wants to query it ad-hoc.

6 If a T2S Actor wishes to receive a report directly after its creation, this has to be stored in the static
 7 data configuration of the report. That means the subscription of a report is independent from the
 8 Message Subscription.

9 If a T2S Actor does not wish to receive a report directly after its creation but to query it afterwards,
 10 this behaviour of T2S has to be stored in the static data configuration of the report as well. Also this
 11 T2S Actor is stored as recipient of a report.

12 As a general principle the recipient(s) of a report can be different from the concerned party. In any
 13 case the recipient(s) of a report have to be duly authorised to receive the report.

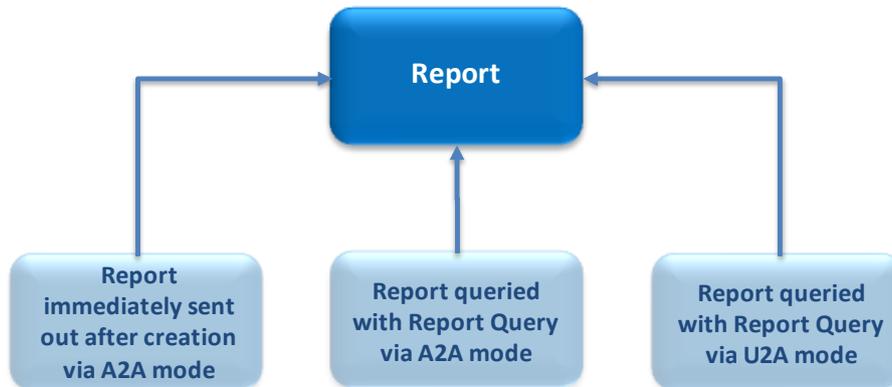
14 Preconditions for Report creation

15 In order to avoid unnecessary processing and storage T2S does not create reports automatically. So,
 16 to initiate the creation of a Report, the requiring T2S Actor has to configure the report in advance.
 17 The configuration of the report has to be done via the Graphical User Interface of T2S, which is
 18 described in the UHB. The T2S System User who configures the report has to be equipped with the
 19 appropriate privilege to do this setup. The T2S System User is granted with this privilege by his party
 20 administrator.

21 This configuration is then stored as static data and is valid until the T2S Actor decides that the Report
 22 has not to be created anymore.

1 Communication Channel

2 **DIAGRAM 152 – COMMUNICATION CHANNEL**



3

4 T2S offers direct communication to applications via XML-messages in Application-to-Application mode
5 (shortly A2A mode) as well as screen-based online access for connected T2S System Users in User-to-
6 Application mode (U2A mode).

7 All reports that are offered by T2S are available both in A2A and U2A mode.

8 In A2A mode the T2S System User gets the specific report pushed, provided that the push preference
9 for the report is stored for the receiving T2S Actor in Static Data. Otherwise the report is just stored
10 after generation. All reports pushed in A2A mode which exceed the minimum compression size of 2 kb
11 are compressed since the compression for such reports is mandatory. Please refer to sections [1.7.4](#)
12 ["Compression"](#) and [1.7.6 "Store and Forward Communication \(Reports, Notifications\)"](#) for additional
13 information.

14 To pull these reports, a Report Query has to be sent either via the Graphical User Interface to T2S or
15 via A2A mode with the specification of the report instance asking for. In case the T2S System User
16 has the respective privilege to obtain the requested report, it is sent out to the inquirer. Please see
17 section [2.18 "Send Query"](#).

18 Finally, it should be highlighted that during EoD period, reports are made available for download only
19 and are not sent out automatically by T2S.

- 1 Parameter synthesis
- 2 The following parameters are specified for the Setup of a Report.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of a Report	Report Type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Statement of Holdings Statement of Transactions Statement of Pending Instructions Statement of Settlement Allegements Statement of Accounts Statement of Static Data for Party Statement of Static Data for Securities Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report Statement of executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Statement of executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions Statement of executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Statement of executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions Statement of pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Statement of pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions Statement of pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Statement of pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	N/A

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
					Statement of pending Intra-Balance Movements Statement of pending Intra-Position Movements Statement of settled Intra-Balance Movements Statement of settled Intra-Position Movements	
Setup of a Report	Concerned Party	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	N/A	N/A
Setup of a Report	Moment of Data Extraction	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Time Event, Business Event	N/A
Setup of a Report	Reporting Period	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Complete Report, Delta Report	N/A
Setup of a Report	Possible Recipient of a Report	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	N/A	N/A
Setup of a Report	Communication Channel	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Push Mode, Pull Mode	N/A

1 Detailed information on the Sort of information - Report types

2 This section provides comprehensive information for each report type which is offered by T2S and
3 clarifies differences of complete and delta version. For detailed information on the reporting period of
4 delta reports, please see section [1.6.4.2.3 "Report generation process"](#) paragraph "Reporting Period".

5 Statement of Holdings

6 This report is available in both versions - complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
7 the T2S Actor about the different securities positions per Securities Account at the moment of the
8 report's creation.

9 The delta version reflects the current securities positions within a security account, which were either
10 newly created or changed or turned zero. The reflected period starts at the creation of the previous
11 Statement of Holdings of the current settlement day, or by default since the start of day if such report
12 was not already created since the start of the current settlement day.

13 Statement of Transactions

14 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
15 the T2S Actor about those Settlement Instructions that reached "settled" status or "partially settled"
16 status (that means the settled quantity and settled amount are returned) since the SoD of the current
17 settlement day. It provides information on their latest status and current attribute values at the time
18 of the report generation.

19 The delta version contains the same kind of information since the creation point in time of the
20 previous Statement of Transactions of the current settlement day, or by default since the start of day
21 if such report was not already created since the start of the current settlement day.

22 Statement of Pending Instructions

23 This report is available in both in versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version
24 informs the T2S Actor about pending Settlement Instructions that expect settlement at the current
25 settlement day (including also recycled Settlement Instructions). They must not have a final status
26 (e.g. "partially settled" status (here the unsettled amount and unsettled quantity are returned)) at the
27 time of the report generation. The Statement provides information on the latest status and current
28 attribute values of the reported Settlement Instructions.

29 The delta version returns new pending Settlement Instructions or pending Settlement Instructions
30 which were modified as well as a list of Settlement Instructions which were formerly pending but are
31 now cancelled. All these Settlement Instructions have to expect settlement at the current settlement
32 day (including also recycled Settlement Instructions). The delta version encompasses changes within
33 the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Pending Instructions of the current
34 business day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created since the start
35 of the current settlement day.

36 Statement of Settlement Allegements

37 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
38 the T2S Actor about all Settlement Instructions as received from other T2S Actors which are currently
39 missing a corresponding Settlement Instruction from him. A Settlement Instruction which was

1 reported in the last Statement of Settlement Allegements and is now no longer reported indicates that
2 this Settlement Instruction is no longer alleged. I.e. it has been matched or cancelled.

3 The delta version returns newly alleged Settlement Instructions, alleged Settlement Instructions which
4 were modified as well as a list of Settlement Instructions which were formerly alleged but are now
5 cancelled. The delta version encompasses the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement
6 of Settlement Allegements of the current business day, or by default since the start of day if such
7 report was not already created since the start of the current settlement day.

8 Statement of Accounts

9 This report is available in complete version only. T2S Actors receive information on all T2S Dedicated
10 Cash Accounts of a dedicated party for which they subscribed. It provides information about the Start-
11 of-Day balance and current cash balance as well as the cash movements of the current settlement
12 day.

13 Statements of Static Data for Securities, for Party, for Securities Account and for T2S Dedicated Cash 14 Account (four reports)

15 This report is available in complete version only and exists in different types, depending on the
16 reported data: Statement of Static Data for Securities, for Party, for Securities Account and for T2S
17 Dedicated Cash Account. It contains information about all changes of static data that are assigned to
18 a dedicated party according to the hierarchical party model.

19 Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report

20 This report is available in complete version only and provides information on the cash balances of the
21 T2S Dedicated Cash Account, the amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation as
22 well as the projected cash balance. The cash forecast does not cover a breakdown of the different
23 restricted balances although: for the projection of the cash information, they are consolidated and
24 returned per T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

25 Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report

26 This report is available in complete version only and provides T2S Actors the same information as the
27 Current Settlement Day Cash Report just only for the following settlement day.

28 Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements

29 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
30 the T2S Actor about executed amendment instructions on intra-balance movements. It covers a
31 reporting period beginning at the SoD of the current settlement day and ending at the moment of
32 report creation.

33 The delta version returns all newly executed amendment instructions. It encompasses changes within
34 the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for
35 Intra-Balance Movements of the current business day, or by default since the start of day if such
36 report was not already created since the start of the current settlement day.

37 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
38 reported amendment instructions.

1 Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
2 Instructions

3 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version provides
4 the T2S Actor with information on the executed amendment instructions on intra-position movements
5 and settlement instructions, as well as on the executed hold/release instructions on settlement
6 instructions. It covers a reporting period beginning at the SoD of the current settlement day and
7 ending at the moment of report creation.

8 The delta version informs the T2S Actor about all newly executed amendment instructions and newly
9 executed hold/release instructions. It encompasses the timeframe since the creation of the previous
10 Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
11 Instructions of the current business day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not
12 already created since the start of the current settlement day.

13 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
14 reported amendment instructions.

15 Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements

16 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
17 the T2S Actor about executed cancellation instructions acting on intra-balance movements which
18 settled in T2S since the SoD of the current settlement day until the moment of report creation.

19 The delta version returns all executed cancellation instructions which have newly reached this status
20 since the creation of the previous Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance
21 Movements, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created since the start
22 of the current settlement day.

23 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
24 reported cancellation instructions.

25 Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
26 Instructions

27 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
28 the T2S Actor about executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
29 Instructions from the SoD of the current settlement day until the moment of report creation.

30 The delta version returns all executed cancellation instructions which have newly reached this status
31 since the creation of the previous Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position
32 Movements and Settlement Instructions, or by default since the start of day if such report was not
33 already created since the start of the current settlement day.

34 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
35 reported cancellation instructions.

36 Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements

37 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
38 the T2S Actor about pending amendment instructions for intra-balance movements to be executed
39 during the current business day but that have not reached a final status (i.e. "executed" or "denied")
40 at the time of the report's creation.

1 The delta version returns newly pending amendment instructions expecting settlement at the current
2 business day and a list of amendment instructions which were formerly pending but have now expired
3 or were cancelled by T2S. The delta version encompasses changes within the timeframe since the
4 creation of the previous Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements
5 of the current business day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created
6 since the start of the current settlement day.

7 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
8 reported amendment instructions.

9 Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement 10 Instructions

11 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta version. The complete version provides
12 the T2S Actor with information on amendment instructions on intra-position movements and
13 settlement instructions, as well as on hold/release instructions on settlement instructions to be
14 executed during the current business day but that are still pending at the end of the reporting period.

15 The delta version informs the T2S Actor about amendment instructions and hold/release instructions
16 which are newly pending at the end of the reporting period or which were formerly pending but have
17 now expired or were cancelled by T2S. It encompasses the timeframe since the creation of the
18 previous Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
19 Instructions of the current business day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not
20 already created since the start of the current settlement day.

21 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
22 reported amendment instructions.

23 Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements

24 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
25 the T2S Actor about cancellation instructions acting on intra-balance movements which do not have a
26 final status at the time of the report creation.

27 The delta version returns new pending cancellation instructions as well as a list of cancellation
28 instructions which were formerly pending but have expired or were cancelled by T2S. The delta
29 version contains the same kind of information within the timeframe since the creation of the previous
30 Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movement of the current business
31 day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created since the start of the
32 current settlement day.

33 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
34 reported cancellation instructions.

35 Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement 36 Instructions

37 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
38 the T2S Actor about pending cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement
39 instructions, i.e. the cancellation instructions that have not reached final status (i.e. “executed” or
40 “denied”) at the time of report creation.

1 The delta version returns new pending cancellation instructions as well as a list of cancellation
2 instructions which were formerly pending but have now expired or were cancelled by T2S. The delta
3 version encompasses changes within the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of
4 Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions of the
5 current business day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created since
6 the start of the current settlement day.

7 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
8 reported cancellation instructions.

9 Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements

10 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
11 the T2S Actor about intra-balance movements that are intended to settle at the current business day
12 but that are not settled yet.

13 The delta version informs the T2S Actor about newly pending intra-balance movements for the current
14 settlement day. Moreover, it lists intra-balance movements which were formerly pending but modified
15 during the reporting period and are still pending. Last but not least it provides the list of intra-balance
16 movements which were formerly pending for the current settlement day but have been cancelled
17 during the reporting period. The delta version encompasses changes within the timeframe since the
18 creation of the previous Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements of the current business day,
19 or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created since the start of the current
20 settlement day.

21 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
22 reported intra-balance movements.

23 Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements

24 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
25 the T2S Actor about pending intra-position movements that are intended to settle at the current
26 business day but that have not reached a final status (e.g. “unsettled” or “partially settled”) at the
27 time of the report generation.

28 The delta version returns new pending intra-position movements and pending intra-position
29 movements which were modified during the reporting period. Moreover, it lists intra-position
30 movements which were formerly pending but have expired during the reporting period, i.e. the intra-
31 position movements which status has been updated to “cancelled” in the meantime. The delta version
32 encompasses changes within the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Pending
33 Intra-Position Movements of the current settlement day, or by default since the start of day if such
34 report was not already created since the start of the current settlement day.

35 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
36 reported intra-position movements.

37 Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements

38 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete version informs
39 the T2S Actor about intra-balance movements that reached “settled” or “partially settled” status

1 during the reporting period between the SoD of the current business day and the moment of report
 2 creation.

3 The delta version informs the T2S Actor about intra-balance movements that are newly “settled” or
 4 newly “partially settled”. It also lists intra-balance movements which were formerly partially settled
 5 but modified during the reporting period and are still “partially settled”. Moreover, it provides an
 6 overview of cancelled intra-balance movements which were formerly partially settled (the cancellation
 7 taking place on the remaining unsettled part). The delta version encompasses changes within the
 8 timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements of the
 9 current settlement day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already created
 10 since the start of the current settlement day.

11 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
 12 reported intra-balance movements.

13 Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements

14 This report is available in both versions – complete and delta versions. The complete report informs
 15 the T2S Actor about those intra-position movements that reached “settled status” or “partially settled”
 16 status during the reporting period between the SoD of the current business day and the moment of
 17 report creation.

18 The delta version contains information about intra-position movements that are newly “settled” or
 19 “partially settled”. This report gives an overview of intra-position movements which were modified
 20 during the reporting period and are still “partially settled”. The delta version encompasses changes
 21 within the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements
 22 of the current settlement day, or by default since the start of day if such report was not already
 23 created since the start of the current settlement day.

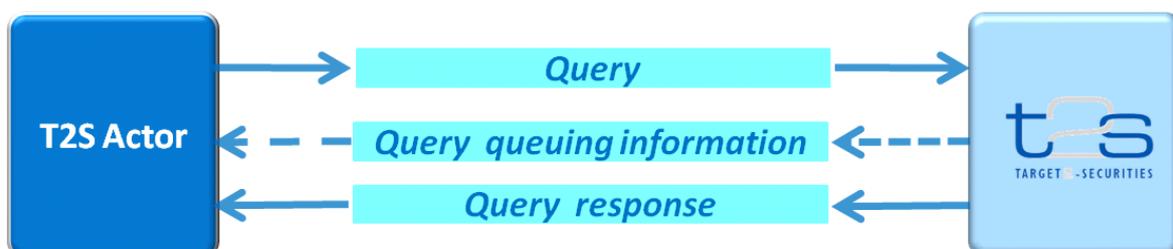
24 Both versions consider the latest status and provide information on the current attribute values of the
 25 reported intra-position movements.

26 1.6.4.3 Query management

27 *1.6.4.3.1 Concept*

28 Queries are provided by T2S to the T2S Actor as a means of satisfying his information needs on
 29 demand. He can obtain information on different business items by submitting query requests to T2S.
 30 These are answered on the basis of the latest data available in T2S.

31 **DIAGRAM 153 – INITIATING A QUERY AND RECEIVING THE QUERY RESPONSE**



32

1.6.4.3.2 Overview

T2S provides a range of predefined query types from different categories (e.g. T2S Dedicated Cash Account queries, Securities Account queries, Settlement Instruction queries, static data queries, dynamic data queries), which the T2S Actor can use to request information on T2S business items, such as Liquidity Transfers, Securities Positions or Settlement Instructions and many more.

All user queries are available for all directly connected parties of T2S, such as CSDs and their participants as well as CBs and their participating Payment Banks.

They can send queries to T2S in A2A mode or in U2A mode. Generally, all queries are processed in real time. Exceptions occur during the maintenance window and during the night-time period. Queries sent in A2A mode during the maintenance window are queued and notice of the queued status is given immediately to the requesting T2S Actor. The query request is answered after the end of maintenance window. It is not possible to send queries in U2A mode during the maintenance window. Balance queries sent in A2A mode during sequences of the night-time period are queued and notice of the queued status is given immediately to the requesting T2S Actor. The query request is answered after the end of the sequence. It is not possible to send balance queries in U2A mode during a sequence.

1.6.4.3.3 Query management process

Initiating queries

In order to obtain the desired information the T2S Actor needs to submit a query to T2S. For the communication with T2S in A2A mode all query and response messages are set up as XML messages compliant with the ISO20022 standard. For the communication with T2S in U2A mode a Graphical User Interface based on a standard browser application is provided.

In general a T2S Actor can send each query in A2A mode as well as in U2A mode. However, there are some queries which are only accessible via U2A mode. Query availability in the respective communication mode is shown in the table below (and the list of query types with the corresponding messages is provided in chapter 2, see section [2.18.3 "Inbound and outbound messages"](#)).

TABLE 149 – AVAILABILITY OF QUERIES IN A2A AND U2A MODE

QUERY TYPE	INITIATION VIA GUI (U2A MODE) - NON EXHAUSTIVE LIST	INITIATION VIA XML MESSAGES (A2A MODE)
Settlement Instruction Query	x	x
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	x	x
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	x	x
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	x	x
Securities Account Position Query	x	x
Securities Account Position History Query	x	x
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	x	x
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	x	x
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	x	x

QUERY TYPE	INITIATION VIA GUI (U2A MODE) - NON EXHAUSTIVE LIST	INITIATION VIA XML MESSAGES (A2A MODE)
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	x	x
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	x	x
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	x	x
Cash Forecast Query	x	x
Limit Query	x	x
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	x	x
Limit Utilisation Query	x	x
Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	x	x
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	x	x
Collateral Value of a Security Query	x	x
Data Changes awaiting Approval Query	x	
Static Data Audit Trail Query	x	x
Securities Reference Data Query	x	x
ISIN List Query	x	x
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	x	x
Securities CSD Link Query	x	x
Party Reference Data Query	x	x
Party List Query	x	x
Restricted Party Query	x	x
Securities Account Reference Data Query	x	x
Securities Account List Query	x	x
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	x	x
Cash Account List Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	x	x
Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	x	x
T2S Calendar Query	x	x
T2S Diary Query	x	x
Current Status of the T2S settlement day	x	x
System Entity Query	x	
Attribute Domain Query	x	

QUERY TYPE	INITIATION VIA GUI (U2A MODE) - NON EXHAUSTIVE LIST	INITIATION VIA XML MESSAGES (A2A MODE)
Attribute Value Query	x	
Privilege Query	x	
Role Query	x	
T2S System User Query	x	
Market-specific Restriction Query	x	
SWIFT BIC Query	x	
Report Configuration List Query	x	
Report Configuration Details Query	x	
Report Query	x	x
Cumulative Billing Data Query	x	x
Itemised Billing Data Query	x	x
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	x	x
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	x	x
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	x	x
Intra-Balance Movements Query	x	x
Intra-Position Movements Query	x	x

1 The different types of queries in T2S are static regarding the set of selection parameters, which can
2 be mandatory, optional or conditional. T2S does not offer dynamic queries.

3 A brief outline of the purpose of each query and the exact description of its respective selection and
4 return parameters are given:

- 5 • In the relevant part of Chapter 3 for queries available in A2A mode;
- 6 • In the relevant section of the UHB for queries available in U2A mode.

7 *Preconditions for successful processing of queries*

8 T2S validates the plausibility of the search criteria that were specified by the T2S Actor. In addition,
9 T2S ensures that the sender of the query is allowed to retrieve the requested information by checking,
10 whether the T2S Actor has been granted the necessary privilege.

11 Only if the T2S Actor possesses the necessary privilege to use the initiated query, the requested
12 business information is provided. The privilege has to be granted in advance. Please refer to section
13 [1.2 "Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts"](#) for further information.

14 *Providing Data for queries*

15 If all checks performed by T2S were successful, T2S extracts the requested business information from
16 the production data. The T2S Actor receives the latest available data. If one of the plausibility and

1 privilege checks performed by T2S fails, the T2S Actor receives a response indicating the error that
2 has occurred.

3 Retrieving the query response

4 In case the extraction of the query data is successful, T2S sends a query response containing the
5 requested business information back to the requesting T2S Actor. If a retrieval of the query result
6 fails, then an error response is provided to the T2S Actor.

7 If the T2S Actor has sent the query via U2A mode, the response is given to the same T2S Actor in
8 U2A mode. The U2A dialogue is described in more detail in the UHB.

9 If the T2S Actor has sent the query via A2A mode, the response is given to the same T2S Actor in A2A
10 mode. T2S does not allow the routing of the query response to a dedicated technical address. The
11 A2A dialogue is described in more detail section [2.18 "Send Query"](#).

12 Parameter Synthesis

13 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

14 **1.6.5 Operations and Support**

15 1.6.5.1 Business application configuration

16 The T2S Operator is responsible for configuring the rules and parameters based on which the T2S
17 business application operates. Examples include the configuration of system entities, reference data
18 for countries and currencies, the loading of the T2S BIC directory and the configuration of network
19 services available in T2S.

20 The data related to these rules and parameters is stored in the form of Static Data objects on which
21 the T2S Operator has exclusive creation, modification and deletion rights. The T2S Operator can
22 therefore create and manage these rules and parameters as any other Static Data object, depending
23 on the desired configuration.

24 For a comprehensive description of the Static Data maintenance process involved in the manipulation
25 of these rules and parameters, see section [1.6.3 "Static Data Management"](#). For a detailed list of the
26 rules and parameters the T2S Operator may configure, see section [1.5 "Possible actions of T2S
27 Operator"](#).

28 1.6.5.2 T2S calendar management

29 *1.6.5.2.1 Concept*

30 The T2S calendar defines the days on which the system is open for settlement, as well as possible
31 currency-specific closing days. T2S provides a single harmonised timeframe for centralised securities
32 settlement, but – in line with the multi-currency approach – allows for the existence of closing days by
33 currency which are days on which there is no cash settlement in said currency.

34 This section focuses on the tools at the disposal of the T2S Operator for the management of the T2S
35 Calendar. For a detailed description of the T2S Calendar concept, see section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#).

1 **1.6.5.2.2 Overview**

2 T2S works with an internal business date, which is updated automatically by the system at each Start
 3 of Day. In general, the T2S business date corresponds to the current calendar date or, after the
 4 business date change process at Start of Day, to the next available opening date for the system (See
 5 section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#)) for details on the business date change process).

6 The T2S Operator can manage the T2S Calendar by defining closing days. These items are defined by
 7 the T2S Operator as Static Data objects, linked to the relevant date, and stored in the database. The
 8 T2S Operator can create, update and delete closing days. For a detailed description of the Static Data
 9 Maintenance process, see section [1.6.3 "Static Data Management"](#).

10 Closing days can be defined by currency or for all currencies. A closing day defined for all currencies,
 11 or "system-wide" closing day, determines a day on which T2S is not open for business. Closing days
 12 by currency are defined according to the opening days of the relevant Central Bank, and determine
 13 days on which a specified currency is not allowed to settle. For more details see section [1.4.1 "T2S
 14 calendar"](#).

15 **1.6.5.2.3 T2S calendar maintenance process**

16 In general, T2S is open for settlement from Monday to Friday. The T2S business date is based on
 17 automatic updates calculated daily by the system which ignore Saturdays, Sundays and system-wide
 18 closing days.

19 Both system-wide and currency-specific closing days are managed by the T2S Operator. The latter are
 20 defined based on the respective Central Bank's closing day calendar. Both types of closing days are
 21 created, updated and deleted as any other Static Data object. See section [1.6.3 "Static Data
 22 Management"](#) for more details.

23 **EXAMPLE 157 – T2S CALENDAR**

Calendar Date	24/12/2019 (Tuesday)	25/12/2019 (Wednesday)	26/12/2019 (Thursday)	27/12/2019 (Friday)	28/12/2019 (Saturday)	29/12/2019 (Sunday)
T2S Business Date	24/12/2019	27/12/2019	27/12/2019	27/12/2019	30/12/2019	30/12/2019
System-wide closing day		YES	YES			
Currency-specific closing day(s)				XYZ Closed		

24 **RED** boxes represent days on which T2S is not open for settlement.

25 In the example above, December 25th and 26th are defined as system-wide closing days. As a result,
 26 upon End of Day on December 24th, the business date is automatically set to the first available date,

1 i.e. December 27th. December 28th and 29th are respectively a Saturday and a Sunday, so they are
 2 automatically skipped with no need of being defined as closing days. As a result, T2S remains closed
 3 for settlement on December 25th, 26th, 28th and 29th. Supposing a participating Central Bank has a
 4 national holiday on December 27th, the latter date is defined as a currency-specific closing day for the
 5 hypothetical currency XYZ, which means that on that date T2S is open for settlement but it is not
 6 possible to settle cash transactions in currency XYZ.

7 **1.6.5.2.4 Parameters synthesis**

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
T2S Calendar Management	Closing Day date	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Any business date	N/A
T2S Calendar Management	Closing Day currency	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Any T2S settlement currency, or "XXX" for all currencies.	XXX

8 **1.6.5.3 T2S settlement day management**

9 **1.6.5.3.1 Concept**

10 The T2S settlement day is made up of a series of scheduled events. These events define the various
 11 processing steps and cut-offs which are to be carried out during the system's operation. Usually, an
 12 event corresponds to an internal T2S process which is to be carried out at a scheduled time.

13 The default schedule for each business day is loaded automatically by the system upon each business
 14 date change. The basis for this default schedule is a series of Static Data objects stored in the
 15 database by the T2S Operator. It is then possible for the T2S Operator to perform manual changes on
 16 the current business day schedule at run-time in exceptional situations.

17 **1.6.5.3.2 Overview**

18 The event schedule for the current business day is visible to all T2S users¹⁶⁵, but modifications can
 19 only be performed by the T2S Operator.

20 Once the business date is set, the system then searches for the relevant operating day type and loads
 21 the new day's event schedule based on the events contained in the operating day type.

22 Each event is categorized into an event type. Event Types are registered as Static Data. An Event
 23 Type identifies the basic set of information necessary to define an event before it is inserted in a time
 24 schedule; specifically, what kind of internal process or cut-off it should trigger, whether it can be
 25 defined as currency-specific, and other parameters relevant to the single instance. The definition of an
 26 Event Type as "currency-specific" leaves the possibility, intended exclusively for contingency
 27 situations, to differentiate between occurrences of the same Event Type in the same business day
 28 schedule for different currencies (See section [1.6.5.3.3 "Event type maintenance process"](#)).

¹⁶⁵ For each event, users can retrieve its type and currency, plus all its relevant timestamps (planned time, revised time, effective time, end time), as defined in section [1.6.5.3.5 "Event scheduling process"](#).

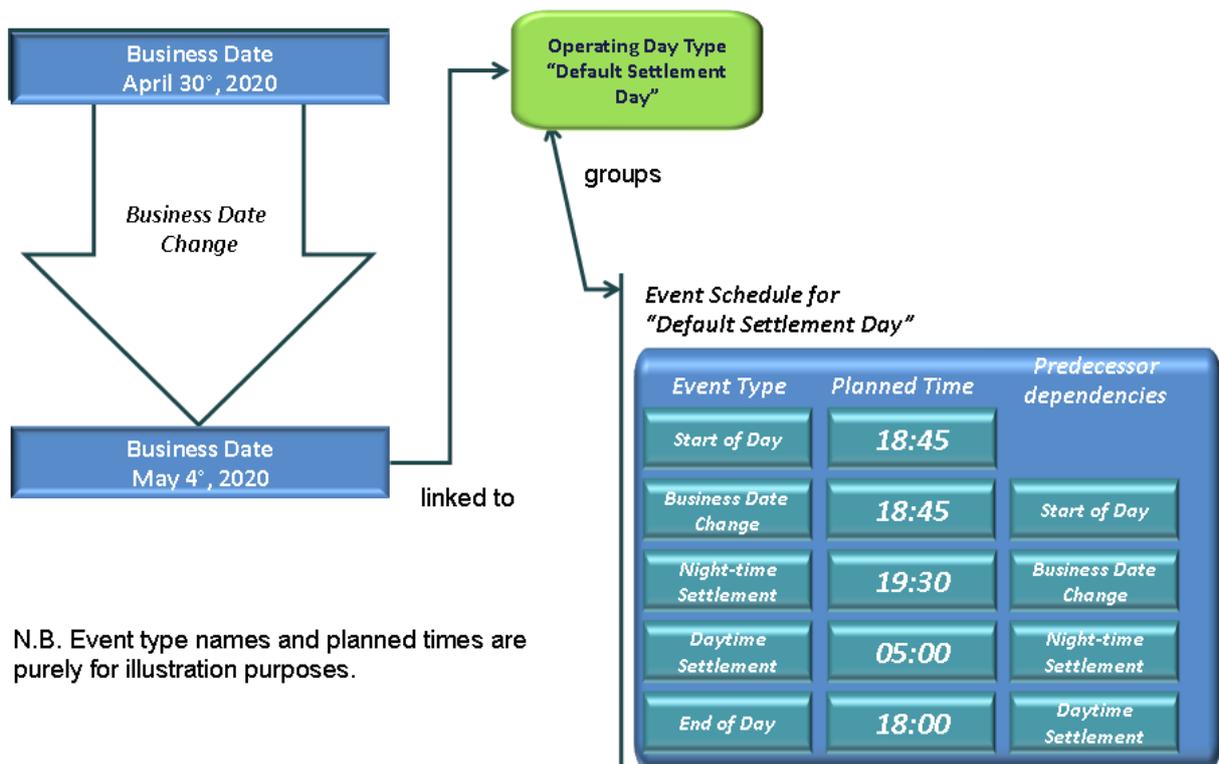
1 For any given business date, the T2S Operator is able to define an operating day type which
 2 encompasses the default set of events which are loaded for that business date. Specifically, the
 3 operating day type is a collection of event types characterized by the relevant details which define
 4 their position in the daily schedule. These details are:

- 5 • The event’s scheduled time
- 6 • The event’s mutual dependencies with other events of the same business day schedule.

7 These two characteristics are defined by the T2S Operator when creating the schedule for each
 8 operating day type.

9 The example below illustrates the relationships between the business date, the operating day type
 10 and the default schedule business day schedule. Once the new business date is set, the system
 11 searches for the relevant operating day type, which contains the default schedule (i.e. collection of
 12 events with the relevant planned time and dependencies). The event schedule for the new business
 13 day is subsequently set up according to the default data.

14 **EXAMPLE 158 – OPERATING DAY TYPE**



15
 16 In this example, the event "Night-time settlement" has a predecessor dependency with "Business Date
 17 Change", meaning that "Night-time settlement" cannot be triggered unless "Business Date Change" is
 18 complete. Similarly, "Business Date Change" is scheduled for 18:45 but so is its predecessor "Start of
 19 Day". Therefore "Business Date Change" is triggered as soon as Start of Day is complete. For details
 20 refer to section "Event Scheduling process" below.

21 The T2S Business Date Change process is triggered via an event in the business day schedule. Since
 22 there are no predefined constraints on how events may be scheduled and/or managed during a

1 specific business day, one implication of this aspect is that the T2S Business Date can in fact be made
2 independent from the calendar date.

3 The following sections describe different processes involved in the T2S Settlement Day Management,
4 specifically:

- 5 • "Event Type Maintenance process" refers to the definition of standard Event Types, i.e.
6 the basic elements that make up each business day schedule;
- 7 • "Operating Day Type Maintenance process" refers to the definition of Operating Day
8 Types, i.e. groups of Events which define the schedule for each business day;
- 9 • "Event Scheduling process" describes how the system manages the schedule for the
10 current business day;
- 11 • "Event Maintenance process" describes the interventions the T2S Operator can perform at
12 run-time on the current business day schedule in abnormal (emergency) situations.

13 ***1.6.5.3.3 Event type maintenance process***

14 As stated above, Event Types are maintained by the T2S Operator in the database. The T2S Operator
15 is allowed to create, update and delete Event Types for later use in preparing the default schedules
16 for each Operating Day Type.

17 Event Types may also be defined as currency-specific, meaning that the related scheduled events only
18 apply to individual settlement currencies in T2S. During normal operations, the business day schedule
19 is harmonised for the entire system; however, this feature allows the T2S Operator to change, in
20 exceptional circumstances, the scheduled times for certain events of the current business day only for
21 a specific currency, based on a request from the relevant Central Bank. For more details, see the
22 section "Event Maintenance process" below, and see section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#).

23 Event Types which are not previously defined as currency-specific cannot be treated in this way. For
24 example, key deadlines such as End of Day or Start of Day are always kept harmonised at system
25 level, ensuring that there always is a common T2S schedule for all currencies and participants.

26 ***1.6.5.3.4 Operating day type maintenance process***

27 The T2S Operator manages Operating Day Types as Static Data objects. See section [1.6.3 "Static Data
28 Management"](#) for more details.

29 Each business date has its own Operating Day Type, which allows the automatic generation of the
30 business day schedule upon Start of Day.

31 Modifications to the Operating Day Type structure may only be made effective on future dates; for the
32 management of intra-day modifications, the T2S Operator relies on the Event maintenance process
33 described below.

34 ***1.6.5.3.5 Event scheduling process***

35 The schedule for each business day is generated by the system at each Start of Day. This automatic
36 process draws from the static data previously set up by the T2S Operator, i.e. the Operating day type
37 for the new business date and all related scheduled events.

1 The schedule is created by taking into account the events' scheduled times and the various possible
2 dependencies between them.

3 Regarding the scheduled time, each planned event in the current business day schedule is detailed
4 according to the following timestamps:

5 • The planned time corresponds to the standard schedule applied by default by T2S for
6 every settlement day. The T2S Operator can update this planned time in case of a
7 permanent change in the regular schedule;

8 • The revised time is the foreseen time for the current settlement day, which usually
9 coincides with the planned time except when a delay has occurred. In contingency
10 situations, the T2S Operator updates the revised time while the planned time remains
11 unchanged;

12 • The effective time is the time of the actual occurrence of the event during the current
13 settlement day.

14 • The end time is the time at which the system registers the successful processing of an
15 event. An event marked with an end time is considered "complete". For example, an
16 event representing a cut-off is considered "passed" once the end time is set. This is also
17 relevant in the management of predecessor constraints: when dealing with a dependency
18 between a predecessor event A and a successor event B, a necessary condition for
19 triggering B is that A is complete; in other words, that A has an end time. See also
20 example below.

1 The example below illustrates the moments in which the various timestamps are registered for a
2 theoretical event "X".

3 **EXAMPLE 159 – EVENT TIMESTAMPS**

Time	18:45	19:00	20:30	20:31
Occurrence	Start of Day; generation of new business day schedule	Manual intervention by T2S Operator	Revised time for event X	Completion of process linked to event X
<u>Event "X"</u>				
Planned time	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00
Revised time	20:00	20:30	20:30	20:30
Effective time	--	--	20:30	20:30
End time	--	--	--	20:31

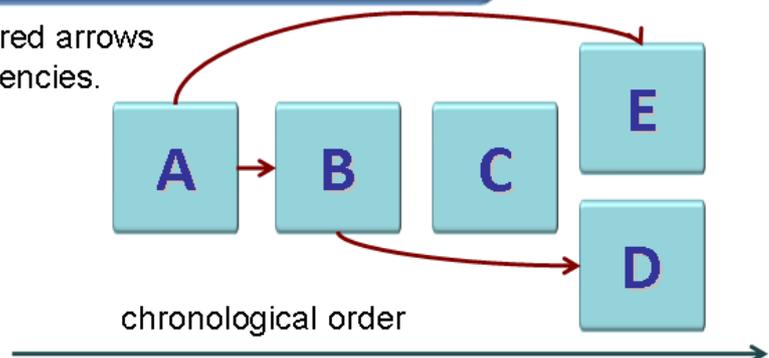
4

1 The following diagram illustrates the concept of Event dependencies. It shows five events, each with
2 its own planned times and predecessor dependencies. Specifically, in the example, A is a predecessor
3 to B and E and B is a predecessor to D.

4 **EXAMPLE 160 – EVENT DEPENDENCIES (A)**

Event Type	Planned Time	Predecessors	Effective Time	End Time
A	16:15	none		
B	16:30	A		
C	16:45	none		
D	17:00	B		
E	17:00	A		

In the diagram to the right, the red arrows represent predecessor dependencies.



5
6 Event A is triggered at 16:15, but there is a problem in the internal processing which causes a one-
7 hour delay. Without any intervention by the T2S Operator, this results in the following:

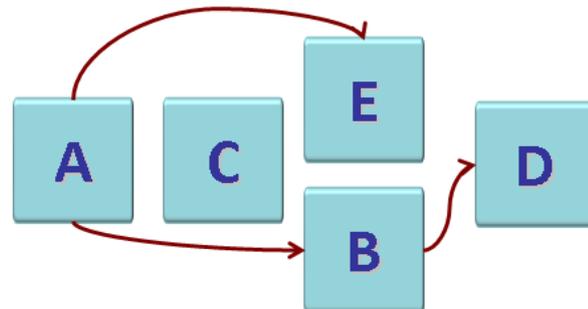
- 8 • Event A is triggered at 16:15.
- 9 • At 16:30, Event B cannot be triggered as Event A is not yet completed.
- 10 • At 16:45, Event C is triggered and completed normally as it has no predecessor
- 11 dependencies.
- 12 • At 17:00, Events D and E cannot be triggered as their respective predecessors B and A
- 13 are not yet completed (with B yet to be started);

- 1 • At 17:15, the problem is solved and Event A is completed. Upon completion of A, Events B
2 and E are triggered and completed. Upon completion of B, the same happens for D (which
3 therefore is executed after E despite having the same scheduled time).

4 **EXAMPLE 161 – EVENT DEPENDENCIES (B)**

Event Type	Planned Time	Predecessors	Effective Time	End Time
A	16:15	none	16:15	17:15
B	16:30	A	17:15	17:16
C	16:45	none	16:45	16:45
D	17:00	B	17:16	17:17
E	17:00	A	17:15	17:16

The actual sequence of the events will therefore be as follows:
(red arrows represent predecessor dependencies)



5

6 **1.6.5.3.6 Event maintenance process**

7 In normal operating conditions, each event is triggered upon reaching its planned or revised time and,
8 if applicable, once all predecessor events have been successfully completed.

9 In addition, the T2S Operator has at its disposal several options to modify the current business day
10 event schedule. The possible interventions are listed below, and are generally intended for use in
11 contingency situations:

- 12 • Insert a new event instance in the current business day schedule
- 13 • Change the revised time for one or more events which have not yet been triggered
- 14 • Force completion of an event

- 1 A previously unplanned event may be inserted in the current business day schedule by specifying an
- 2 existing Event type with a planned time, which must be greater than the current time (in other words,
- 3 events cannot be scheduled in the past).

4 **EXAMPLE 162 – EVENT INSERTION**

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>
A	16:00	none
B	16:30	A
C	17:00	B



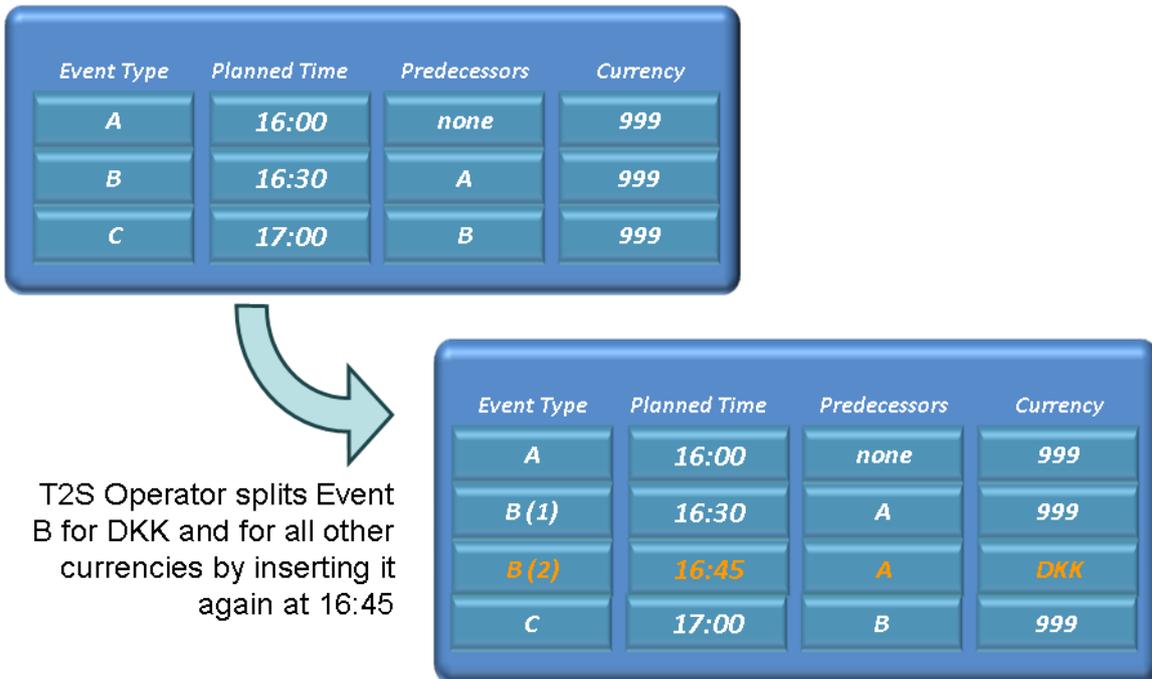
T2S Operator inserts
 Event X at 16:45

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>
A	16:00	none
B	16:30	A
X	16:45	none
C	17:00	B

5

1 It is furthermore possible to insert a new event by defining it for a specific currency, following a
 2 request for the relevant central bank. This can only be done on events of an Event Type which allows
 3 this option; for instance, on specific events that are not related to centralised T2S deadlines (See
 4 section [1.6.5.3.3 "Event type maintenance process"](#) for further details).

5 **EXAMPLE 163 – EVENT INSERTION (CURRENCY-SPECIFIC) FOR EMERGENCY SITUATIONS**



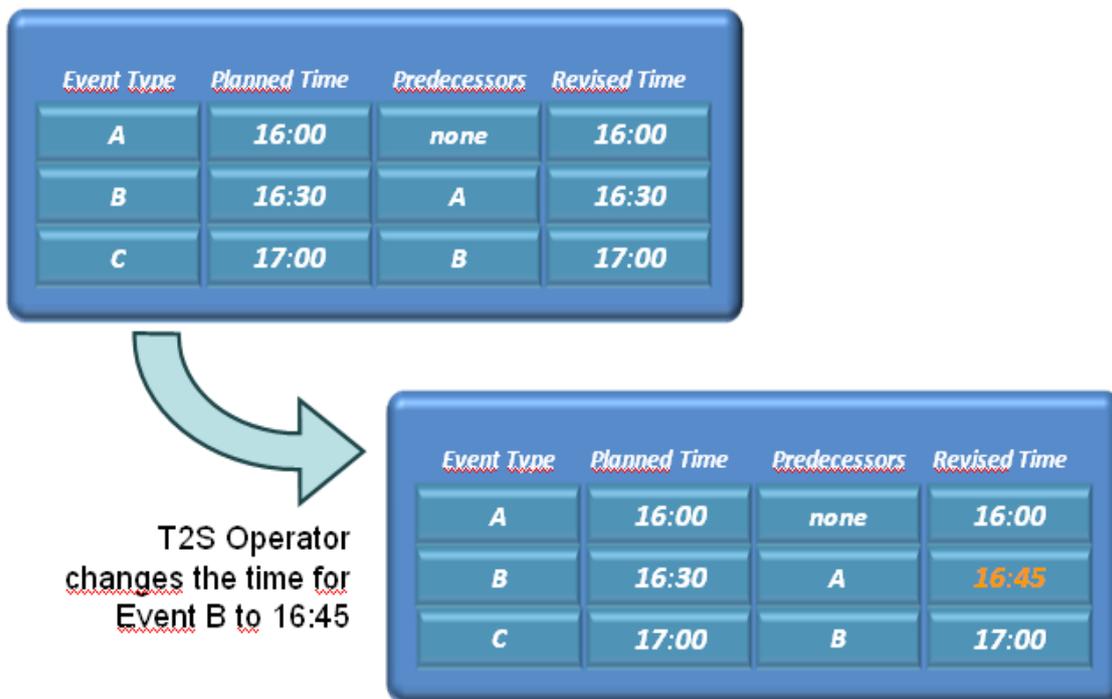
6

7 In the example above, B is scheduled twice, once for "all" currencies (code XXX) and once for Danish
 8 Krone alone. In order to reach this situation, the T2S Operator only needs to insert a new event
 9 specifically for DKK. Upon reaching the event with currency code "XXX", T2S acknowledges the
 10 existence of another event of the same type with a different currency code (DKK) in the system and
 11 automatically applies the "XXX" event for all currencies except DKK.

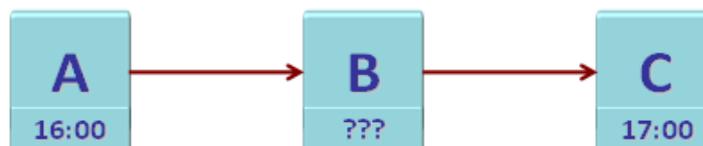
12 The procedure described above is applicable only in emergency situations, and only on events in the
 13 current business day schedule (i.e. one cannot plan to have currency-specific events in future dates).

1 An event which is already in the current day schedule may undergo a change in its scheduled time
 2 due to particular requirements, e.g. in emergency situations. Such a change may only be performed
 3 on events which have not yet been triggered. If the T2S Operator changes the scheduled time for a
 4 specific event, the new planned time is registered as "revised time" (see above). The change is valid
 5 only for the current business day. The change in planned time may not violate the existing
 6 predecessor constraints; a single event may not be moved past another event of which it is a
 7 predecessor.

8 **EXAMPLE 164 – EVENT TIME CHANGE (A)**



9

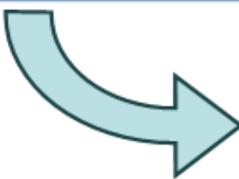


10 Due to predecessor dependencies, the revised time for B can only be moved between 16:01 and 16:59.

1 If necessary, an entire string of events can be moved, introducing an equal variation for an event and
 2 all the events that follow it.

3 **EXAMPLE 165 – EVENT TIME CHANGE (B)**

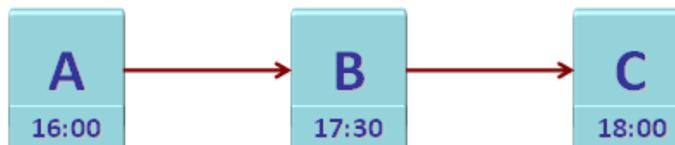
<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>	<i>Revised Time</i>
A	16:00	none	16:00
B	16:30	A	16:30
C	17:00	B	17:00



 T2S Operator changes the time for B and all subsequent events introducing a 1h delay

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>	<i>Revised Time</i>
A	16:00	none	16:00
B	16:30	A	17:30
C	17:00	B	18:00

4



By delaying all subsequent events along with B, it is possible to move B past 17:00 without violating its predecessor dependencies.

5

6 Forcing completion of an event means that the event is automatically “completed” by setting the
 7 Effective Time and End Time to the current system time. If the event is already started (and therefore
 8 has already a value for Effective Time) only the End Time is filled in. The result is that the event is
 9 effectively “skipped” by the system and the related process is not run. This action may be performed
 10 on any event which is not yet completed. It can be used in a situation where an event’s execution is
 11 to be skipped for the current business day.

1 For example, the scenario described in examples 4 and 5 can be reused. An event A starts at 16:15 as
 2 planned, but an internal problem causes a long delay. At 17:01, with A still running, it is agreed that
 3 events A and D are no longer necessary for the current business day. Therefore the T2S Operator
 4 forces completion of A and D, resulting in the following timestamps being applied:

5 **EXAMPLE 166 – EVENT FORCED COMPLETION**

Event Type	Planned Time	Predecessors	Effective Time	End Time
A	16:15	none	16:15	17:01
B	16:30	A	17:01	17:02
C	16:45	none	16:45	16:45
D	17:00	B	17:01	17:01
E	17:00	A	17:01	17:02

6 T2S Operator forces completion of Events A (running)
 and D (not yet started) at 17:01.

7 **1.6.5.3.7 Parameters synthesis**

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY /OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	O	N/A	N/A
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Planned Time	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	00:00–23:59	N/A
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Revised Time	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	O	00:00–23:59	N/A
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Currency	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Any T2S Settlement Currency, or "XXX" for all currencies	XXX
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Predecessors	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	O	Any other Event in the same business day schedule	N/A

8 **1.6.5.4 Business and operations monitoring**

9 The Business and operations monitoring integrates information coming from different sources (e.g.
 10 the operational data base and the short-term statistical information data base) in order to monitor the
 11 business and operational status, to detect possible problems in real-time and to provide up-to-date
 12 information for crisis management scenarii.

1 More into detail, Business and operations monitoring gives the T2S Operator the possibility to perform
2 a real-time monitoring of the platform in terms of:

- 3 • Performances;
- 4 • Transactions transit and response times;
- 5 • Ongoing fulfilment of SLA commitments and expectations;
- 6 • Volumes and values exchanged;
- 7 • Actors activity on the system;
- 8 • Usage of liquidity.

9 The scope is to allow an early detection of possible system anomalies through the continuous
10 comparison of reported data with standard patterns. Besides that, the data can be used to improve
11 the system behaviour or its usage through a better understanding of the relevant dynamics.

12 The Business and operations monitoring application process extracts, merges and organizes the data
13 in forms of tables, grids and graphs to ensure both the depth of the underlying information and its
14 prompt usability.

15 In order to exclude any even remote impact on the system performances, the module makes use of a
16 different set of data which are replicated from the original ones.

17 Business and operations monitoring interfaces are available in U2A mode only.

18 1.6.5.5 Archiving management

19 The archiving management application process copies inbound and outbound messages from the
20 operational data base and store them in their original format into a centralised archive for audit and
21 regulatory purposes. Archiving management is scheduled on daily basis and it archives data for a
22 period of ten years.

23 In addition, archiving management provides the T2S Operator with the possibility to extract previously
24 archived data either for its own purpose or on behalf of a CSD, a CB or a directly connected
25 participant.

26 Nota: the archiving management application process deals also with history management. This
27 process stores all non-messages related information, for a period of 10 years, in an online long term
28 statistical repository, accessible by all authorized T2S actors after 90 days.

29 1.6.5.6 Trouble management

30 *1.6.5.6.1 Concept*

31 The Trouble Management System (TMS) is a tool where the T2S Operator tracks all interactions with
32 the entitled T2S Actors. Following the naming convention of the Information Technology
33 Infrastructure Library (ITIL) used in T2S, events captured in the TMS can be

- 34 • Incidents,
- 35 • Problems and
- 36 • Service requests

37 T2S Actors have read-only access to the TMS.

1 **1.6.5.6.2 Overview**

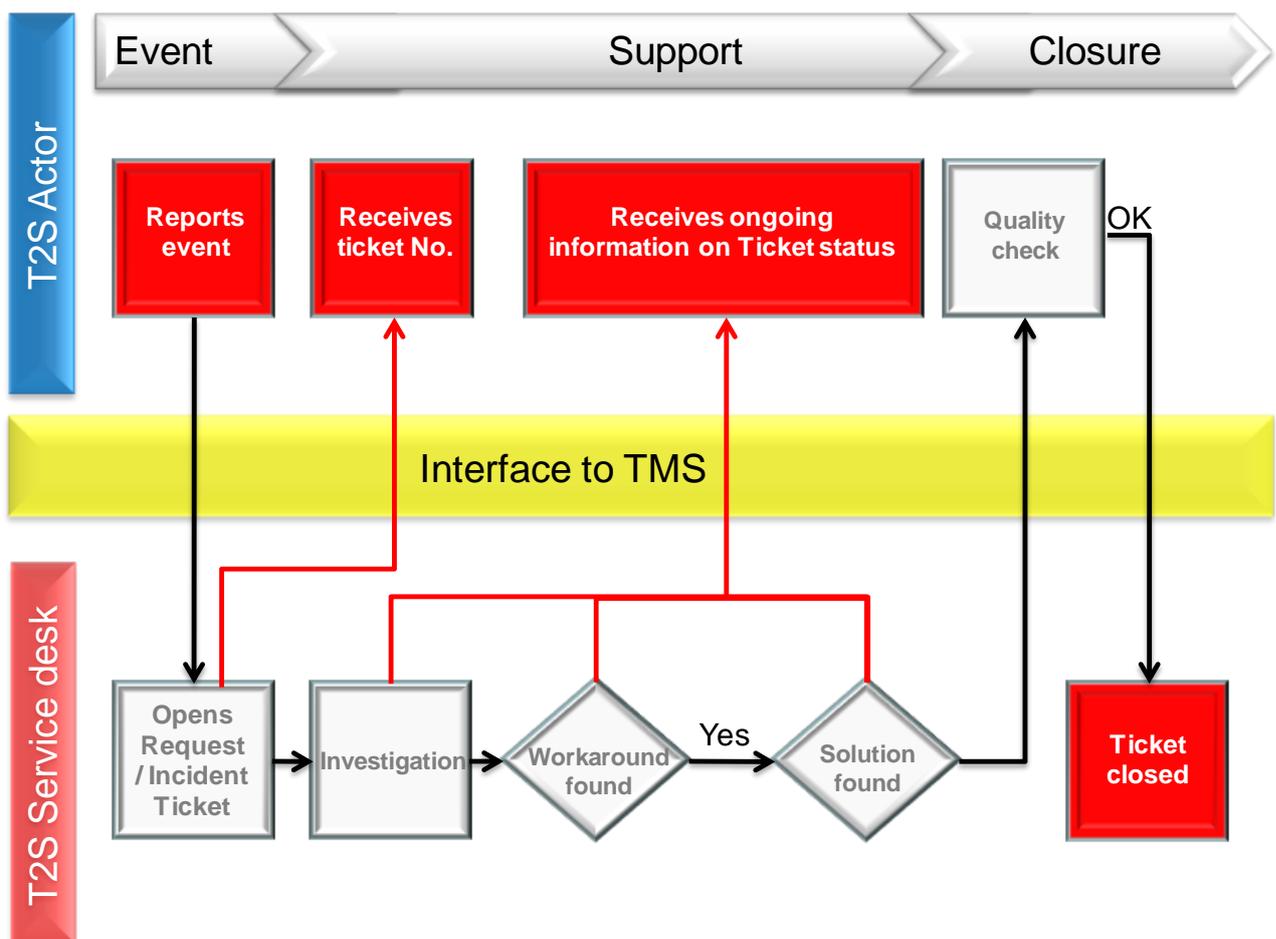
2 The entitled T2S Actors are able to report any event or to submit a request via telephone or e-mail to
3 the T2S Service Desk. They receive an identifier through which they have the possibility to get
4 updates on the case through its interface. The final agreement to close a ticket which was opened
5 upon request of a T2S Actor must be given by the latter.

6 **1.6.5.6.3 Trouble management process**

7 The T2S Actor in whose name the case is opened, is entitled to access the related item in the TMS
8 through a dedicated interface which is made available to it. The key to retrieve the information is the
9 case number which the reporting actor is provided immediately when calling or via a return e-mail,
10 should the latter be the way of getting in touch with the T2S Service Desk.

11 Each item within the TMS has a life cycle from the opening until the closure through updates and
12 status changes. Every time the case is impacted by one of such events, the concerned T2S Actor
13 receives a notification where it is invited to have a look at the case to be informed about the
14 occurrence. The closure of a TMS case needs always the reporting T2S Actor agreement to be
15 performed.

16 **DIAGRAM 154 – OVERALL VIEW OF THE TMS**



17

1 1.6.5.7 Invoicing

2 **1.6.5.7.1 Concept**

3 Invoicing is the process providing invoices as well as information on billing data to CSDs and CBs.

4 **1.6.5.7.2 Overview**

5 This process allows T2S:

- 6 • to send invoices to CSDs and CBs;
- 7 • to cancel invoices;
- 8 • to provide billing data on charged services (i.e. number of charged items)
- 9 • on an itemised basis (based on accounts or clients);
- 10 • on a cumulated basis (per CSD or CB).

11 CSDs and CBs automatically get invoices on a monthly basis. They are sent at the beginning of the
12 next calendar month and calculated in Euro only. In exceptional circumstances, CSDs and CBs can
13 also inquire the creation of invoices on an intra-month basis.

14 In case the received invoice is incorrect, CSDs and CBs can require the cancellation of the invoice.

15 The Invoicing process also enables CSDs and CBs to get more information about data which are basis
16 for invoicing, e.g. about the number of charged services. CSDs and CBs can choose if they want to
17 receive itemised data, based on accounts or clients or if they want to get cumulative data (per CSD or
18 CB).

19 For more information about the calculation of billing data, please refer to the section [1.6.5.7.6 "Billing
20 data collection process"](#).

1 **1.6.5.7.3 Invoice creation process**

2 In preparation for the creation of an invoice, T2S collects data on T2S services that CSD or CB
3 participants used during a calendar month. Afterwards at the beginning of each month, T2S
4 aggregates for each CSD and CB the collected data of the respective previous month, i.e. the data of
5 all clients belonging to a CSD or CB are cumulated. Since only CSDs and CBs are charged by T2S, it is
6 necessary that each CSD and CB client using T2S services is linked to a responsible CSD or CB in T2S
7 Static Data. The aggregated data is called cumulative billing data (see example below – Invoice
8 Creation, step1).

9 **EXAMPLE 167 – INVOICE CREATION**

10

11 For the creation of an invoice, cumulative billing data are enriched with invoice header data (e.g.
12 invoice number, invoice issuer- and invoice recipient address, etc - step2).

13 Finally, invoices are sent via XML messages (See message [BillingReport](#)) to the CSDs and CBs
14 technical address defined in T2S Static Data. The sending is executed via push mode in Application-to-
15 Application mode (A2A). In case a CSD or CB requires receiving an already sent invoice again, the
16 invoice is accessible via the T2S Resend message functionality. Beyond the invoices sent via XML
17 message, CSDs and CBs can inquire PDF invoices from the T2S Operator. These invoices in PDF
18 format are only additional invoices to the invoices already sent via XML message. Please find below,
19 an example of a PDF invoice.

1

EXAMPLE 168 – PDF INVOICE



TAS
TARGET - SECURITIES

<p>INVOICE ISSUER NAME</p> <p>Phone number: 00 (0) 0 00 00 00 00 Fax number: 00 (0) 0 00 00 00 00 Email address: xxxxxx(at)xxxxxxx.xx Address: INVOICE ISSUER NAME street address¹ country code² + postal code + locality³ + province/state⁴ country name</p> <p>VAT Number: NUMBER</p>	<p>INVOICE RECIPIENT NAME</p> <p>street address¹</p> <p>country code² + postal code + locality³ + prov- ince/state⁴ country name</p> <p>To : Mr./ Mrs./ Ms. First Name SURNAME CSD/ CB reference: BIC CSD/ CB name: NAME</p>
---	---

“Invoice” Number dated DD/MM/YYYY

Invoiced period: DD/MM/YYYY – DD/MM/YYYY

Line	Invoiced Items	Invoiced Units	Price in €	Amount in €
1	Service Category Name			
2	Service Item Name	XXXXX	XX,XX	X XXX XXX,XX
3	Service Item Name	XXXXX	XX,XX	X XXX XXX,XX
...			
12	Service Category Name			
13	Service Item Name	XXXXX	XX,XX	X XXX XXX,XX
...			
Total to be paid in Euro				X XXX XXX,XX
VAT not applicable				

Payment due by DD/MM/YY.
 Method of Payment.

¹ i.e. street name + house number
² optional usage, i.e. not demanded by postal authorities
³ i.e. city/town/village
⁴ optional usage, i.e. not necessarily used in all countries

2

1 In exceptional circumstances, CSDs or CBs can demand the creation of an invoice within a month, i.e.
2 for a specific number of days. For further details regarding the T2S Operator's involvement in the
3 invoice creation process, please refer to [1.5.7 "Invoicing management"](#).

4 In any case T2S stores all created invoices so that they are available for later inquiries by authorised
5 parties.

6 ***1.6.5.7.4 Invoice cancellation process***

7 In case T2S delivered an erroneous invoice, the respective CSD or CB has the possibility to request
8 the initiation of an invoice cancellation. The T2S Operator checks if a cancellation is justified. In case it
9 is necessary to cancel the invoice, the T2S Operator triggers the cancellation. The amendment of an
10 already delivered invoice is not possible.

11 After the cancellation of an invoice, the CSD or CB receives an invoice cancellation via XML message
12 (See message [BillingReport](#)). At the same time, the T2S Operator initiates the creation of a new,
13 correct invoice. This manually created invoice is sent to the CSD or CB. Beyond the invoice
14 cancellation sent via XML message, a CSD or CB can inquire a PDF invoice cancellation from the T2S
15 Operator. Please find below an example of a PDF invoice cancellation.

1

EXAMPLE 169 – PDF INVOICE CANCELLATION



T2S
TARGET-SECURITIES

<p>INVOICE ISSUER NAME</p> <p>Phone number: 00 (0) 0 00 00 00 00 Fax number: 00 (0) 0 00 00 00 00 Email address: xxxxxx(at)xxxxxx.xx Address: INVOICE ISSUER NAME street address¹ country code² + postal code + locality³ + province/state⁴ country name</p> <p>VAT Number: NUMBER</p>	<p>INVOICE RECIPIENT NAME</p> <p>street address¹</p> <p>country code² + postal code + locality³ + province/state⁴ country name</p> <p>To : Mr./ Mrs./ Ms. First Name SURNAME CSD/ CB reference: BIC CSD/ CB name: NAME</p>
--	--

“Invoice” Number dated DD/MM/YYYY

Invoiced period: DD/MM/YYYY – DD/MM/YYYY

Status: CANCELLED

Payment due by DD/MM/YY.
 Method of Payment.

¹ i.e. street name + house number
² optional usage, i.e. not demanded by postal authorities
³ i.e. city/town/village
⁴ optional usage, i.e. not necessarily used in all countries

2

3 The invoice cancellation as well as the new created invoices are stored in T2S so that they are
 4 available for later inquiries by authorised parties.

1 **1.6.5.7.5 Information provisioning process**

2 CSDs and CBs have the possibility to receive information on data collected for invoicing. The data
3 provide information on charged service items and the number of their usage.

4 The data for delivery can either be itemised or cumulative billing data.

- 5 • Itemised billing data provide information on the level of a single CSD- or CB client, i.e. on
6 the level of single accounts or parties. It includes data on a client's usage of T2S services
7 and the resulting invoicing amount.
- 8 • Cumulative billing data are data aggregated for one CSD or CB. Therefore, they are not as
9 detailed as the itemised billing data.

10 CSDs and CBs also have the possibility to request the generation of information for a period, which is
11 different from the invoice period. The number of days the information refer to can be a whole month
12 or a deviating timeframe. The deviating timeframe can cover a period that is shorter or longer than
13 one month, but it can only be a period starting at the maximum 90 days before the current business
14 day. In any way, the provision of information does not include the creation of an invoice.

15 If the information period is identical with the invoice period T2S creates the information automatically.
16 In all other cases CSDs and CBs have to require the information via the T2S Operator who manually
17 triggers the collection of data.

18 All information (automatically generated or generated by the T2S Operator) can be requested by the
19 CSDs or CBs in A2A or User-to-Application mode (U2A) via different screens. For further details on the
20 GUI functionality and the respective screens, please refer to the UHB.

21 **1.6.5.7.6 Billing data collection process**

22 On a daily basis, T2S collects data for the creation of invoices. This data refer to the following service
23 categories:

- 24 • Settlement services (e.g. DVP-, FOP-, PFOD settlements);
- 25 • Account management services (e.g. securities account);
- 26 • Information services (e.g. generated Queries, Reports).

27 The invoicing characteristics of each service category and the associated data are explained in the
28 following sections.

29 The data T2S counts are defined as "service items". The different service items are either charged per
30 a securities account, a T2S dedicated cash account or a party.

- 31 • Items charged to securities accounts are assigned to CSD invoices;
- 32 • Items charged to T2S dedicated cash accounts are assigned to CB invoices;
- 33 • In case of items charged to parties the assignment to a CSD or CB invoice depends on
34 whether the charged party is linked to a CSD or to a CB. In T2S CSD participants are
35 linked to a CSD and payment banks are linked to a CB.

36 The tables below provide an exhaustive list of T2S service items to which a charge may apply, i.e. not
37 all of the listed service items are subject to pricing. In addition, the tables include information on each
38 service item's counting and charging as well as further information. Detailed information about the
39 prices for each service item is part of a separate pricing list and is not included in this document. The

1 pricing list also shows which items are charged with a price of zero at the moment. If the price of a
2 service item or the number of counted events during a billing period is zero, this service item does not
3 appear on the invoice.

4 To ease the understanding of the columns, two service items (i.e. DVP full and Settlement
5 Modification - Amendment) are exemplary explained in detail:

- 6 • In case of a DVP full transaction, both counterparties sending the respective instructions
7 are charged, i.e. the owner of the credited as well as the owner of the debited securities
8 account. Cash legs of DVP full transactions, i.e. credited and debited T2S dedicated cash
9 accounts, are not object of the charging process. With reference to the column "Counted
10 Events", the table illustrates that each successful settlement of a DVP Settlement
11 Instruction during a billing period is charged. Accordingly, for each settled DVP transaction
12 two accounts are charged;
- 13 • In case of "Settlement Modification – Amendments", it is possible that each Settlement
14 Instruction of a settlement transaction is amended on its own (e.g. by a partial settlement
15 indicator). Each amendment to an already existing Settlement Instruction is charged to
16 the account of the initiating party. This can either be the credited- or the debited
17 securities account. Accordingly, for each Settlement Modification – Amendment only one
18 account is charged. If both instructions are amended, both are charged.

1

TABLE 150 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CSDs (SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	CREDITED SECURITIES ACCOUNT	DEBITED SECURITIES ACCOUNT		
Delivery versus Payment (DVP) matched	X	X	Each DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • successfully matched in T2S • during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Delivery versus Payment full ¹⁶⁶	X	X	Each settled DVP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a DVP are not charged.
Delivery versus Payment full (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • flagged with top or high priority • settled outside the night-time cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the DVP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Delivery versus Payment full (daytime)	X	X	Each settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment full (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment partial ¹⁶⁷	X	X	Each partially settled DVP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a DVP are not charged.

¹⁶⁶ This is if a DVP is settled with no former partial settlement(s)..

¹⁶⁷ This is for all parts of a partial settlement, excluding the last partial settlement completing the DVP settlement.

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY

Delivery versus Payment partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • flagged with top or high priority • settled outside the night-time cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the DVP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Delivery versus Payment partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment last partial ¹⁶⁸	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a DVP are not charged.
Delivery versus Payment last partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • flagged with top or high priority • settled outside the night-time cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the DVP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Delivery versus Payment last partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment last partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.

¹⁶⁸ This is the last partial settlement completing the DVP settlement.

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
Free of Payment (FOP) matched	X	X	Each FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Free of Payment full ¹⁶⁹	X	X	Each settled FOP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a FOP are not charged.
Free of Payment full (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the FOP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Free of Payment full (daytime)	X	X	Each settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Free of Payment full (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Free of Payment partial ¹⁷⁰	X	X	Each partially settled FOP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a FOP are not charged.
Free of Payment partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the FOP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.

¹⁶⁹ This is if a FOP is settled with no former partial settlement(s).

¹⁷⁰ This is for all parts of a partial settlement, excluding the last partial settlement completing the FOP settlement..

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
Free of Payment partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Free of Payment partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Free of Payment last partial ¹⁷¹	X	X	Each partially settled FOP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a FOP are not charged.
Free of Payment last partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP completing the settlement (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the FOP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Free of Payment last partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Free of Payment last partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Payment free of delivery (PFOD) matched	X	X	Each PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Payment free of delivery	X	X	Each settled PFOD settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.

¹⁷¹ This is the last partial settlement completing the FOP settlement.

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
Payment free of delivery (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the PFOD fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Payment free of delivery (daytime)	X	X	Each settled PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Payment free of delivery (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each settled PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Account Allocation matched	X	X	Each Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge. ¹⁷²
Account Allocation full ¹⁷³	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.
Account Allocation full (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the Account Allocation fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Account Allocation full (daytime)	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.

¹⁷² In case of an account allocation both accounts are charged, although only one of these accounts is flagged for account allocation.

¹⁷³ This is if an Account Allocation is settled with no former partial settlement(s).

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY

Account Allocation full (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Account Allocation partial ¹⁷⁴	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.
Account Allocation partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the Account Allocation fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Account Allocation partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Account Allocation partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Account Allocation last partial ¹⁷⁵	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged.
Account Allocation last partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the Account Allocation fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.

¹⁷⁴ This is for all parts of a partial settlement, excluding the last partial settlement completing the Account Allocation settlement.

¹⁷⁵ This is the last partial settlement completing the Account Allocation settlement.

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY

Account Allocation last partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Account Allocation last partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Fail on intended settlement day	X	X	Each failure of matched DVP, FOP and PFOD settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on and after the intended settlement day during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Cancellation	X	X	Each successful cancellation of a settlement instruction during the billing period	Cancellations of matched and unmatched instructions can be charged, i.e. either both accounts are charged (in case of matched instructions) or only one (in case of an unmatched instruction). Automatic cancellations of instructions are also charged.
	X	X		
Settlement Modification – Hold/Release	X		Each successfully executed settlement modification (i.e. put on hold or release): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> leading to a change in the hold status (i.e. CSD-, CSD Validation-, Party-, CoSD Hold Status) during the billing period 	The charge applies for any hold or release instruction leading to a change of the Hold status, i.e. CSD-, CSD Validation-, Party- or CoSD Hold Status. Only the instruction put on hold or released is charged, i.e. only one account is charged. If both instructions are put on hold or released, both are charged. Relevant default settings do not attract a charge.
		X		
Settlement Amendment Modification –	X		Each successfully executed settlement modification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> leading to a change of priority, partial settlement 	Only the instruction amended is charged, i.e. only one account is

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
		X	indicator and linkage block <ul style="list-style-type: none"> during the billing period 	charged. If both instructions are amended, both are charged. Relevant default settings do not attract a charge.
Intra-Position movements		X	Each successfully executed intra-position movement (i.e. blocking, unblocking, reservation, unreservation, earmarking, unearmarking) during the billing period	As the movement occurs within the same securities account (it is debit and credit account at the same time), this account is only charged once.
Intra-Position movements Cancellation		X	Any intra-position movement, or remaining part of an intra-position movement, which is cancelled during the billing period	As the movement occurs within the same securities account (it is debit and credit account at the same time), this account is only charged once.
Auto collateralisation service with payment bank		X	Each successfully executed auto collateralisation with a payment bank during the billing period	Only the collateral provider in the first leg of the transaction is charged (i.e. debited securities account).
Auto collateralisation service with CB		X	Each successfully executed auto collateralisation with a CB during the billing period	Only the collateral provider in the first leg of the transaction is charged (i.e. debited securities account).

1

TABLE 151 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CSDs (ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	SECURITIES ACCOUNT			
Securities Account (ISIN)		X	Each ISIN: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> held in an at least 1 day open and active securities account flagged to be charged by ISIN during the billing period 	The charge for securities accounts applies monthly. Accounts closed during the billing period are also charged. CSD clients decide which option (ISIN or Account) is applied for their accounts. Their choice is stable in the long term.
Securities Account (Account)		X	Each at least 1 day open and active securities account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> not flagged to be charged by ISIN during the billing period 	

1
2
TABLE 152 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CSDs (INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY)

INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	INSTRUCTING PARTY	RECEIVING PARTY		
Transmissions (inbound)	X		Each Transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> received by T2S during the billing period 	All types of incoming transmissions (except technical Acknowledgements) are charged, e.g. each message, file, A2A Query Request
Transmissions (outbound)		X	Each Transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sent by T2S during the billing period 	All types of outgoing transmissions (except technical Acknowledgements) are charged, e.g. each message, file, A2A Query Response or A2A Report.
Messages bundled into a file (inbound)	X		Each Message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bundled into a file received by T2S during the billing period 	The charge is based on the number of messages in the file. All messages of incoming files are charged. Messages received by T2S which are not accepted or not successfully authenticated are not charged.
Messages bundled into a file (outbound)		X	Each Message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bundled into a file sent by T2S during the billing period 	The charge is based on the number of messages in the file. All messages of outgoing files are charged. The charge is based on the number of messages in the file.

INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY

<p>U2A Query (Downloaded) - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items.</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>Each business item in a downloaded U2A Query during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Limit Query, T2S Calendar Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the number of business items in the downloaded U2A Query. A business item can either be a defined element of the query or the query itself. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). A list of U2A Queries and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
--	----------	--	--	---

QUERIES AND REPORTS OUTSIDE CONGESTION PERIOD:

<p>A2A Reports - "Report Type" Each report type is a separate Service Item; see table Table 156 – A2A Reports and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each reported business item during the billing period. Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). A list of A2A Reports and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>A2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 157 – A2A Queries and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each queried business item during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'queried number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). A list of A2A Queries and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>U2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>Each executed search function during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Limit Query, T2S Calendar Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). A list of U2A Queries is shown in a separate table.</p>

INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY

QUERIES AND REPORTS DURING CONGESTION PERIOD:

<p>A2A Reports - "Report Type" Each report type is a separate Service Item; see Table 156 – A2A Reports and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each reported business item during the billing period. Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). The charged applied is an additional surcharge. A list of A2A Reports and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>A2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 157 – A2A Queries and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each queried business item during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'queried number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). The charged applied is an additional surcharge. A list of A2A Queries and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>U2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see table Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items.</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>Each executed search function during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Limit Query, T2S Calendar Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD). The charged applied is an additional surcharge. A list of U2A Queries is shown in a separate table.</p>

1

TABLE 153 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CBS (SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	CREDITED T2S DCA	DEBITED T2S DCA		
Internal Liquidity Transfer – “Currency” (//each currency is a separate Service Item)		X	Each successfully executed Internal Liquidity Transfer (i.e. Liquidity Transfer between two T2S dedicated cash accounts): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • during the billing period • each currency separately 	Only the instructing party is charged (i.e. debited cash account).
Outbound Liquidity Transfer – “Currency” (//each currency is a separate Service Item)		X	Each successfully executed Outbound Liquidity Transfer (i.e. Liquidity Transfer from a T2S dedicated cash account to an RTGS account): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • during the billing period • each currency separately 	Only the instructing party is charged (i.e. debited cash account).
Intra-Balance movements	X		Each successfully executed intra-balance movement (i.e. blocking, unblocking, reservation, unreservation) during the billing period	As the movement occurs within the same cash account (it is debit and credit account at the same time), this account is only charged once. The automatic release of cash blockings during End-of-day and the regenerated cash blockings at the next Start-of-day in case of a CoSD are also charged.

1

TABLE 154 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CBs (ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	CASH ACCOUNT			
Fee per cash account	X		Each at least 1 day open and active cash account during the billing period	The charge for cash accounts applies monthly. Accounts closed during the billing period are also charged.

2

TABLE 155 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CBs (INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY)

INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	INSTRUCTING PARTY	RECEIVING PARTY		
Transmissions (inbound)	X		Each Transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> received by T2S during the billing period 	All types of incoming transmissions (except technical Acknowledgements) are charged, e.g. each message, file, A2A Query Request
Transmissions (outbound)		X	Each Transmission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sent by T2S during the billing period 	All types of outgoing transmissions (except technical Acknowledgements) are charged, e.g. each message, file, A2A Query Response or A2A Report.
Messages bundled into a file (inbound)	X		Each Message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bundled into a file received by T2S during the billing period 	The charge is based on the number of messages in the file. All messages of incoming files are charged. Messages received by T2S which are not accepted or not successfully authenticated are not charged.
Messages bundled into a file (outbound)		X	Each Message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bundled into a file sent by T2S during the billing period 	The charge is based on the number of messages in the file. All messages of outgoing files are charged. The charge is based on the number of messages in the file.

INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY

<p>U2A Query (Downloaded) - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items.</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>Each business item in a downloaded U2A Query during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Limit Query, T2S Calendar Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the number of business items in the downloaded U2A Query. A business item can either be a defined element of the query or the query itself. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). A list of U2A Queries and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
--	----------	--	--	--

QUERIES AND REPORTS OUTSIDE CONGESTION PERIOD:

<p>A2A Reports - "Report Type" Each report type is a separate Service Item; see Table 156 – A2A Reports and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each reported business item during the billing period. Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). A list of A2A Reports and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>A2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 157 – A2A Queries and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each queried business item during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'queried number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). A list of A2A Queries and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>U2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>Each executed search function during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Limit Query, T2S Calendar Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). A list of U2A Queries is shown in a separate table.</p>

QUERIES AND REPORTS DURING CONGESTION PERIOD:

<p>A2A Reports - "Report Type" Each report type is a separate Service Item; see Table 156 – A2A Reports and Business Items</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each reported business item during the billing period. Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). The charged applied is an additional surcharge. A list of A2A Reports and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
--	--	----------	--	---

INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY

<p>A2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 157 – A2A Queries and Business Items.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>Each reported business item during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). The charged applied is an additional surcharge. A list of A2A Queries and associated business items is shown in a separate table.</p>
<p>U2A Queries - "Query Type" Each query type is a separate Service Item; see Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>Each executed search function during the billing period. Each query type separately (e.g. Limit Query, T2S Calendar Query, etc.)</p>	<p>The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB). The charged applied is an additional surcharge. A list of U2A Queries is shown in a separate table.</p>

1 The following table shows a list of A2A Reports and associated business items. The table refers to service
2 items "A2A Reports – Report Type" as A2A Reports are charged per reported business item and charges
3 apply to each report type separately.

4 **TABLE 156 – A2A REPORTS AND BUSINESS ITEMS**

REPORT NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Statement of Accounts	Cash Posting
Statement of Settlement Allegements	Allegement
Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	Amendment Instruction
Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Amendment Instruction
Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	Cancellation Instruction
Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Cancellation Instruction
Statement of Holdings	Securities Position
Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	Amendment Instruction
Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Amendment Instruction
Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	Cancellation Instruction
Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Cancellation Instruction
Statement of Pending Instructions	Settlement Instruction
Statement of pending intra-balance movements	Intra-Balance Movement
Statement of pending intra-position movements	Intra-Position Movement
Statement of settled intra-balance movements	Intra-Balance Movement
Statement of settled intra-position movements	Intra-Position Movement
Statement of Static Data for Party	Party
Statement of Static Data for Securities	Security
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts	Securities Account
Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Statement of Transactions	Settlement Instruction

1 The following table shows a list of A2A Queries and associated business items. The table refers to service
 2 items "A2A Queries – Query Type" as A2A Queries are charged per queried business item and charges apply
 3 to each query type separately.

4 **TABLE 157 – A2A QUERIES AND BUSINESS ITEMS**

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Amendment Instruction List Query	Amendment Instruction
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Balance Movements	Amendment Instruction
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Amendment Instruction
Cancellation Instructions for Intra Balance Movements Query	Cancellation Instruction
Cancellation Instructions for SI + Intra Position Movements Query	Cancellation Instruction
Cash Account List Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Cash Forecast Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Collateral Value of a Security Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Cumulative Billing Data Query	Party
Current Status of the T2S Settlement Day	Business Day
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
Intra Balance Movements Query	Intra Balance Movement
Intra Position Movements Query	Intra Position Movement
ISIN List Query	Security
Itemised Billing Data Query	Billing Item
Limit Query	Limit
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	Limit
Limit Utilisation Query	Limit
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Party List Query	Party

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Party Reference Data Query	Party
Report Details Query	Report
Restricted Party Query	Party
Securities Account List Query	Securities Account
Securities Account Position (History) Query	Securities Position
Securities Account Reference Data Query	Securities Account
Securities CSD Link Query	Security
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	Security
Securities Reference Data Query	Security
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	Settlement Instruction
Settlement Instruction Query	Settlement Instruction
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Securities Data	Security
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Party Data	Party
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Securities Account Data	Securities Account
Static Data Audit Trail Query for T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Calendar Query	Dates
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	Cash Posting
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Diary Query	Business Day
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	Party
Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	Party
Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account

- 1 The following table shows a list of U2A Queries and associated business items.
- 2 The first column of the table refers to service items "U2A Queries – Query Type" and "U2A Queries
- 3 (Downloaded) – Query Type". In both cases charges apply to each query type separately.
- 4 In case of "U2A Queries – Query Type" each executed search function is charged (i.e. no charge per
- 5 business item; the second column of the table is not applicable).

1 In case of "U2A Queries (Downloaded) – Query Type" the number of queried business items is charged (see
2 second column of the table). For some types of queries the associated business item is the query itself. In
3 these cases the number of counted business items is always one.

4 **TABLE 158 – U2A QUERIES AND BUSINESS ITEMS**

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Allegation Query	Allegation
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	Amendment Instruction
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Amendment Instruction
Attribute Domain Details Query	Attribute Domain Details Query
Attribute Domain List Query	Attribute Domain List Query
Attribute Reference Details Query	Attribute Reference Details Query
Attribute Reference List Query	Attribute Reference List Query
Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links List Query	Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links List Query
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra Balance Movements	Cancellation Instruction
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Cancellation Instruction
Cash Account List Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Cash Forecast Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Close Link List Query	Close Link List Query
Closing Day Query	Closing Day Query
CMB Details Query	CMB Details Query
CMB List Query	CMB List Query
CMB Securities Account Links List Query	CMB Securities Account Links List Query
Collateral Value of a Security Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
CoSD Rule List Query	CoSD Rule List Query
CoSD Rule Set List Query	CoSD Rule Set List Query
Country Query	Country Query
CSD Account Links Query	CSD Account Links Query
Cumulative Billing Data List Query	Party
Cumulative Billing Data Query	Party
Currency Query	Currency Query

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Current Status of the T2S Settlement Day	Business Day
Data Changes Details Query	Data Changes Details Query
Data Changes List Query	Data Changes List Query
Default Event Schedule Details Query	Default Event Schedule Details Query
Eligible Counterpart CSD List Query	Eligible Counterpart CSD List Query
Eligible Counterpart CSD Details Query	Eligible Counterpart CSD Details Query
Event Type Details Query	Event Type Details Query
Event Type List Query	Event Type List Query
External RTGS Account Details Query	External RTGS Account Details Query
External RTGS Account List Query	External RTGS Account List Query
Grant/Revoke System Privileges List Query	Grant/Revoke System Privileges List Query
Grant/Revoke Object Privileges List Query	Grant/Revoke Object Privileges List Query
Grant/Revoke Roles List Query	Grant/Revoke Roles List Query
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
Inbound Files Details Query	Inbound Files Details Query
Inbound Files List Query	Inbound Files List Query
Inbound Message Details Query	Inbound Message Details Query
Inbound Message List Query	Inbound Message List Query
Intra-Balance Movements Query	Intra-Balance Movement
Intra-Position Movements Query	Intra Position Movement
ISIN List Query	Security
Itemised Billing Data List Query	Billing Item
Itemised Billing Data Query	Billing Item
Limit Query	Limit
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	Limit
Limit Utilisation Query	Limit
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Maintenance Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Query	Intra-Balance Movement
Maintenance Instructions for Intra-Position Movements Query	Intra-Position Movement
Market-Specific Attribute Detail Query	Market-Specific Attribute Detail Query
Market-Specific Attribute List Query	Market-Specific Attribute List Query
Market-Specific Restriction List Query	Market-Specific Restriction List Query
Market-Specific Restriction Type Rule Detail Query	Market-Specific Restriction Type Rule Detail Query
Market-Specific Restriction Type Rule Parameter Detail Query	Market-Specific Restriction Type Rule Parameter Detail Query
Market-Specific Restriction Type Rule Set List Query	Market-Specific Restriction Type Rule Set List Query
Message Subscription Rule List Query	Message Subscription Rule List Query
Message Subscription Rule Set Details Query	Message Subscription Rule Set Details Query
Message Subscription Rule Set List Query	Message Subscription Rule Set List Query
Network Service List Query	Network Service List Query
Operating Day Types Detail Query	Operating Day Types Detail Query
Operating Day Types List Query	Operating Day Types List Query
Outbound Files Details Query	File
Outbound Files List Query	File
Outbound Message Details Query	Message
Outbound Message List Query	Message
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Partial Settlement Threshold Query	Partial Settlement Threshold Query
Party List Query	Party
Party Reference Data Query	Party
Privilege Query	Privilege Query
Report Configuration Details Query	Report Configuration Details Query
Report Configuration List Query	Report Configuration List Query
Report Details Query	Report
Report Query	Report
Restricted Party Query	Party
Role Query	Role Query
Routing Query	Routing Query

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Secured Group Details Query	Secured Group Details Query
Secured Group List Query	Secured Group List Query
Securities Account List Query	Securities Account
Securities Account Position (History) Query	Securities Position
Securities Account Reference Data Query	Securities Account
Securities CSD Link Query	Security
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	Security
Securities Position Detailed Restriction Detail Query	Security
Securities Posting Query	Securities Posting
Securities Reference Data Query	Security
Securities Valuation List Query	Security
Service Item Details Query	Service Item Details Query
Service Item List Query	Service Item List Query
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	Settlement Instruction
Settlement Instruction Query	Settlement Instruction
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction
Static Data Audit Trail/ Revision Query	Security / Party / Securities Account / T2S Dedicated Cash Account
System Entity Query	System Entity Query
T2S BIC Query	T2S BIC Query
T2S Calendar Query	Dates
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Detailed Restrictions Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	Cash Posting
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Diary Query	Business Day
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	Party
T2S System User Query (T2S Actor Query)	T2S System User Query (T2S Actor Query)
Technical Addresses Network Services Links Detail Query	Technical Addresses Network Services Links Detail Query
Tolerance Amount Query	Tolerance Amount Query

QUERY NAME	BUSINESS ITEM
Total Amount of Standing and Predefined Orders Query	Party
Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Transactional Data Audit Trail Detail Query	Transactional Data Audit Trail Detail Query
Transactional Data Audit Trail List Query	Transactional Data Audit Trail List Query

- 1 **1.6.5.7.7 Parameter Synthesis**
- 2 No specific configuration from the T2S Actor (i.e. CSD/ CB) is needed.

1 1.7 Limitations of the system

2 1.7.1 Timeout Management

3 Due to a timeout limit of the connectivity services provider the execution time of a query request is limited.
4 If the execution is not finished within a certain period of time, the network communication is interrupted.

5 In order to heal the timeout limit of the connectivity services provider, T2S applies an effective protocol. T2S
6 defines a timeout limit that anticipates the timeout limit of the connectivity services provider. If the
7 processing takes longer than the T2S timeout limit the transfer mode of the response changes from real-
8 time to store and forward. The store and forward mode delivers all requested data properly.

9 The T2S timeout limit is considerably lower than the timeout limit of the connectivity services provider.

10 The following sequence illustrates the timeout management protocol:

- 11 • The customer client sends a query request in real-time mode to T2S. The timer is up with the
12 reception of the message in T2S.
- 13 • T2S processes the query request but the processing time exceeds the T2S timeout limit.
- 14 • If T2S cannot respond to the query request within the timeout limit, an "Inbound Processing
15 Rejection" ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent as query response to the T2S actor (sender)
16 indicating that a T2S timeout occurred.
- 17 • T2S continues to prepare the response. When the data is available, the data is sent in store and
18 forward mode to the the T2S actor (sender) according to the default routing rule for the
19 message channel. If in addition the response is oversized it is sent according to the default
20 routing rule for the file channel (see below).

21 The timeout value on network layer is fixed by the specification of the connectivity services provider. The
22 T2S timeout value is variable and is tuned to the maximum.

23 1.7.2 Oversized Data Management

24 Depending on the channel that is used the size of a message is limited by the connectivity services provider.
25 Messages that exceed the size limitation are blocked by the network.

26 The size limitation has consequences for messages that are received and sent by T2S.

27 Messages sent by a T2S actor that may breach the size limit have to be checked for their size before
28 transmission. If the size limit would be breached, the request has to be set-up in a way by the T2S actor
29 (sender) to obey the size limits. This might lead to several independent requests, where each of them is
30 respecting the size limitation.

31 The T2S actor may send the request using one of the two channels:

- 32 • Message channel
- 33 • File channel

1 The table below shows the size limits for the various channels for data sent by a T2S actor.

2 **TABLE 159 – SIZE LIMITS FOR THE VARIOUS CHANNELS**

	MINIMUM LENGTH	MAXIMUM LENGTH
Message channel	0	32 kB
File channel	0	32 MB

3 If compression is arranged with T2S the decisive size is the size of the message after compression. The size
 4 of a file after decompression must not exceed 100MB.

5 The size limits are referring to the XML business data including business application header (BAH) or file
 6 header (FH), i.e. data of the network layer (DEP ExchangeHeader) is not included with respect to the size
 7 limits.

8 **1.7.3 Timeout management in combination with oversized data**

9 If T2S cannot respond to the query request within the timeout limit, an “Inbound Processing Rejection”
 10 ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent as query response to the T2S actor (sender) indicating that a T2S timeout
 11 occurred. No additional message indicating the breach of the size limit is sent.

12 **1.7.4 Compression**

13 A global compression size limit of 2 kb is defined valid over all networks. Only the messages sent by T2S
 14 which exceed this limit will be compressed due to the overhead for the compression of small messages.

15 All the XML business data has to be compressed including BAH or FH. Data belonging to the network
 16 protocol (DEP ExchangeHeader) is not compressed. That is valid for messages sent by a T2S actor as well as
 17 sent out by T2S.

18 The compression algorithm supported by T2S is the ZIP algorithm.

19 **1.7.5 Real-Time Communication (Query Responses)**

20 The channel for query responses and the communication mode depends on the size of the response and the
 21 channel that was used for the query request.

22 **TABLE 160 – QUERY RESPONSES AND THE COMMUNICATION MODE DEPENDING ON THE SIZE OF THE RESPONSE**

REQUEST	RESPONSE SIZE < 32 kB	RESPONSE 32 MB > SIZE > 32 kB	RESPONSE SIZE > 32 MB
Message channel Real-time	Message channel Real-time	File channel Store and forward	No transmission
File channel Real-time	File channel Real-time	File channel Real-time	No transmission

23 When the size of the response is suitable the same channel that was used for the query request is used.

- 24
 - The query response is sent in real-time mode.

1 When the request is sent via the message channel and the size of the response is too large for a transfer via
2 the message channel the file Store and forward channel is used.

- 3 • T2S sends an "Inbound Processing Rejection" ReceiptAcknowledgement in real-time mode to the
4 T2S actor (sender) indicating the change of the transfer mode.
- 5 • The query response is sent in store and forward mode according to the default routing rule for
6 the file Store and forward channel.

7 When the size of the response is too large for a transfer via the file channel the transmission is aborted.

- 8 • T2S sends an "Inbound Processing Rejection" ReceiptAcknowledgement in real-time mode to the
9 T2S actor (sender) indicating the abortion. If a timeout has occurred beforehand T2S sends the
10 "Inbound Processing Rejection" ReceiptAcknowledgement in store and forward mode.
- 11 • The query response is not sent.
- 12 • It depends on the settings in Static Data and the global compression limit whether the response
13 is compressed or not.

14 **1.7.6 Store and Forward Communication (Reports, Notifications)**

- 15 • The channel for the transmission of push messages can be configured by the receiver via
16 dedicated routing rules. These routing rules have to follow the technical restrictions for the
17 various channels, i. e. it is not possible to configure a rule for the message channel for messages
18 larger than 32 kB, while a routing rule for the file channel for messages with a lower size than
19 32 kB would be valid.
- 20 • If no routing rule is configured for a present communication, the default routing rules are
21 applied. The default rules foresee a routing via the message channel for all messages up to 32
22 kB and a routing via the file channel for all larger messages.
- 23 • It depends on the settings in Static Data and the global compression limit whether the response
24 is compressed or not.

1 **2 Dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors**

2 **2.1 Introduction**

3 **2.1.1 Objective**

4 Chapter 2 of the UDFS provides a formalised description of the application-to-application interfaces, which
5 allow the business applications of T2S Actors to interact with T2S. This chapter describes the behaviour of
6 T2S regarding the interactions with T2S users, i.e. when sending/receiving messages to/from the latter. This
7 chapter 2 does not enter into any description of the behaviour of users' systems interacting with T2S, since
8 it is not the purpose of this document to predicate the conduct of business of future T2S users.

9 **2.1.2 Structure of the chapter**

10 **2.1.2.1 General Approach**

11 The following rules apply:

- 12 • This chapter describes the messages for a given business scenario, exchanged between T2S and
13 the business application of a T2S Actor, directly connected to T2S.
- 14 • This chapter uses UML activity diagrams to present the processes and actions in T2S that result
15 in messages exchanges with the relevant T2S Actor(s).
- 16 • This chapter describes the behaviour of T2S from the perspective of the technically directly
17 connected T2S Actor. The descriptions in this chapter document only the T2S processing steps
18 that trigger a possible outgoing communication to a T2S Actor, e.g. through the sending of
19 status information. The chapter does not document internal processing steps, i.e. those
20 processing steps that do not lead to the disclosure of information (sending of messages) to
21 users.
- 22 • The descriptions in this chapter do not provide the detail provided into the GFS and limit
23 themselves to those descriptions required to understand the context in which T2S would trigger
24 a possible outbound communication to the T2S Actor. Furthermore, the descriptions are not
25 providing the detailed business rules that chapter 3 presents.

26 **2.1.2.2 Breakdown**

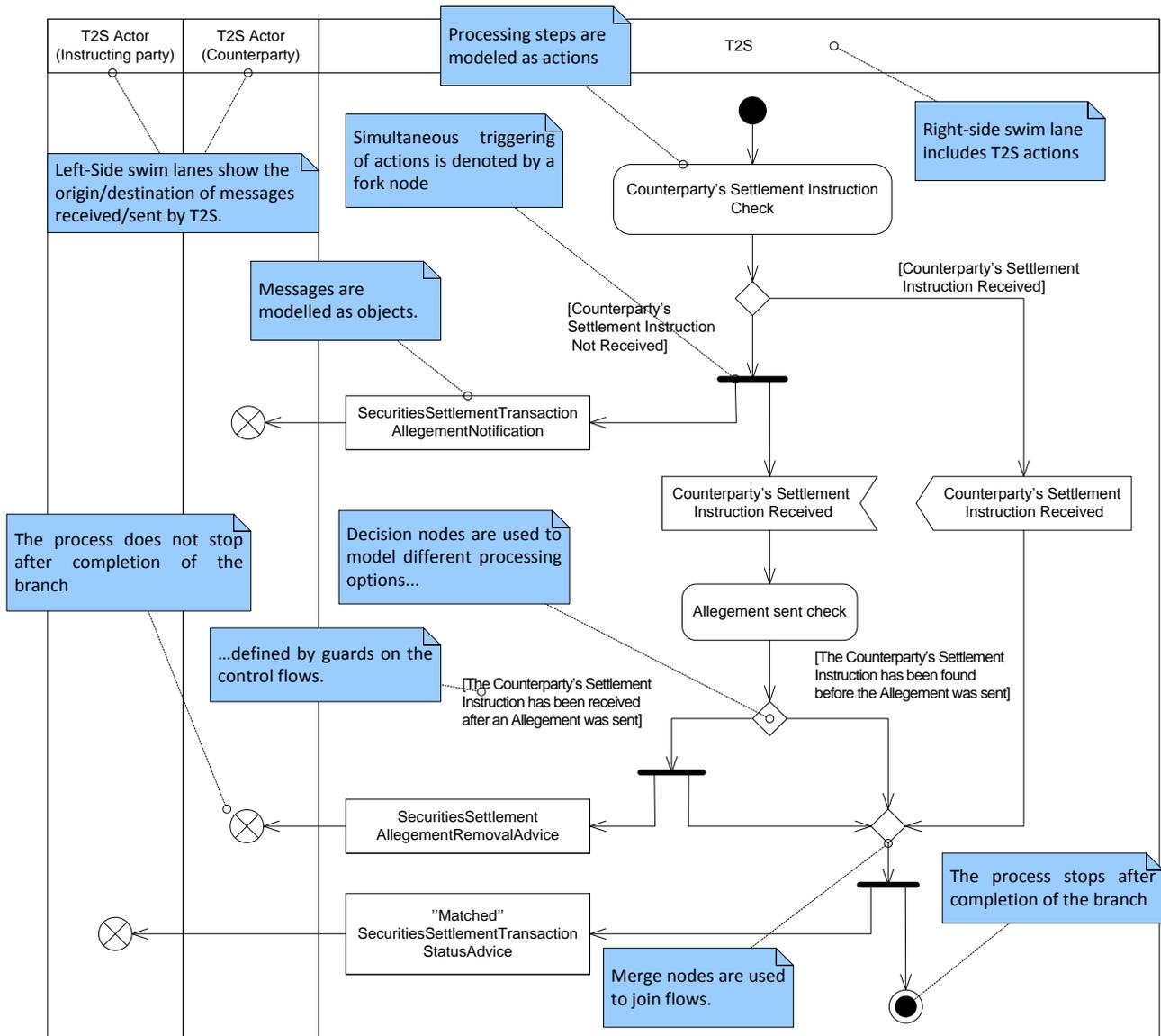
27 This chapter describes application-to-application interfaces, which allow the business applications of T2S
28 Actors to interact with T2S to perform the various end-to-end business processes, defined as distinct T2S
29 use cases. Each use case is to be described in a dedicated section of this chapter.

1 **2.1.3 Conventions used**

2 2.1.3.1 UDFS Activity Diagram

3 **2.1.3.1.1 General presentation**

4 For a given Use Case, UML activity diagrams are used to describe the interaction between T2S and the
 5 relevant T2S Actor(s), as per the following example:



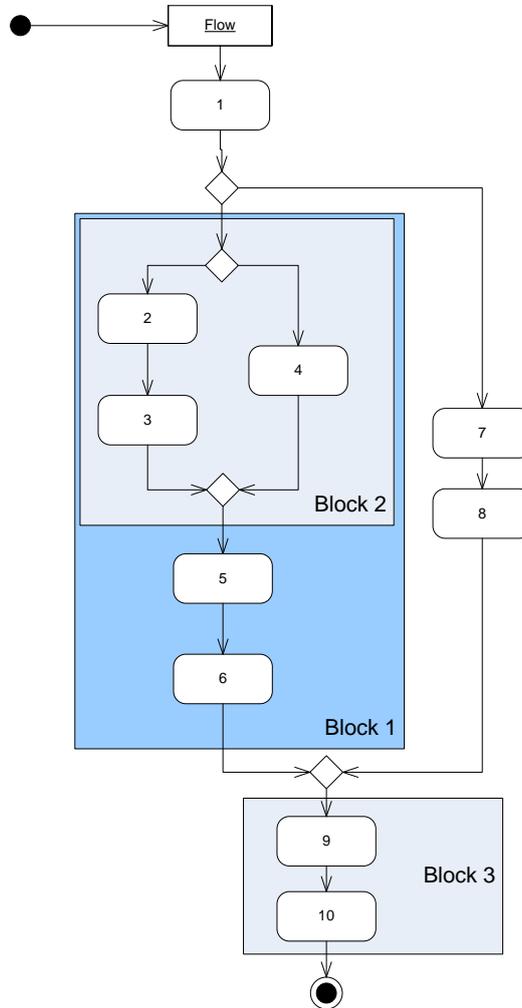
6
 7 Each use case is formalised by one diagram, initially. However, this approach may lead to very complex
 8 diagrams when a given use case covers many possible process variations.

9 In such case, the following approaches are used:

- 10
- The decomposition in sub-diagrams;
 - The usage of a universal diagram to cover several use cases of the same type (e.g. securities static data update and party static data update as static data update).
- 11
 12

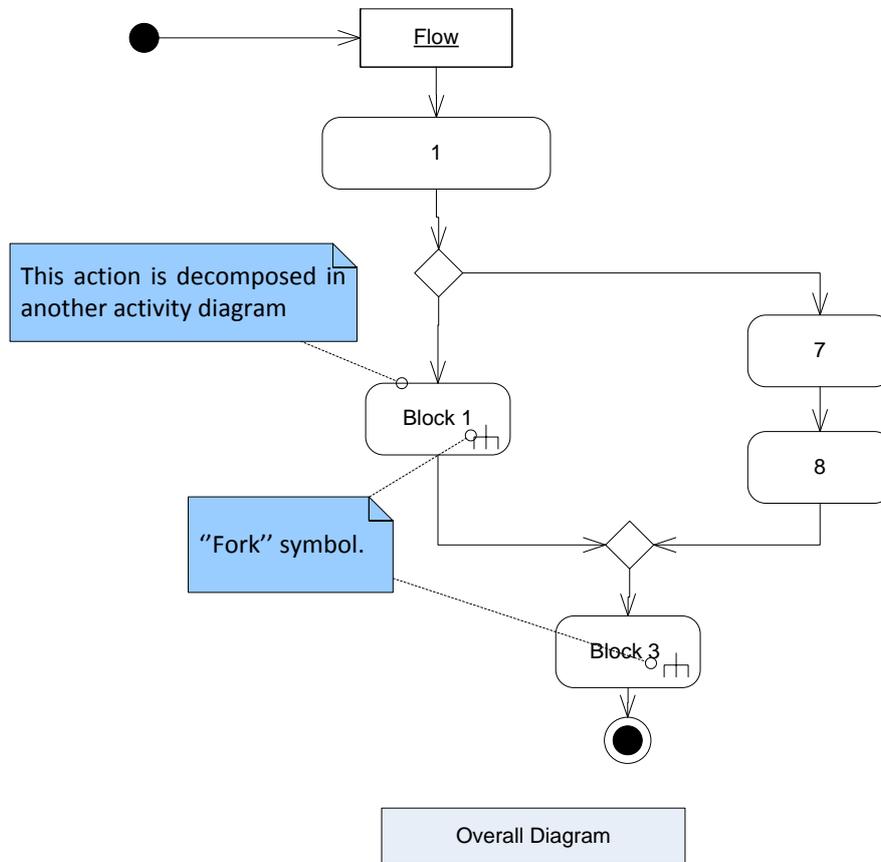
1 **2.1.3.1.2 Decomposing a complex diagram**

2 The following example illustrates the possible decomposition of a complex diagram, having two main groups
 3 of processes (Blocks 1 and 3). The Block 1 requires the further decomposition into an additional sub-process
 4 (Block 2).

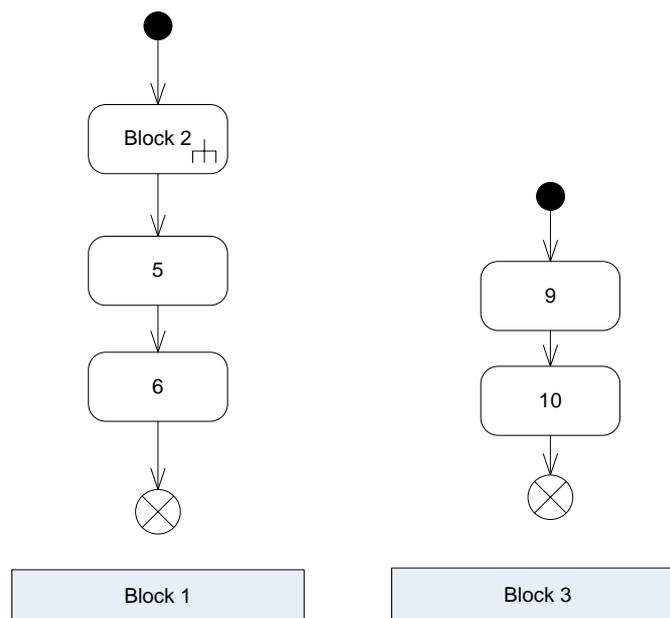


5

- 1 This example assumes the use of four diagrams. The level one diagram shows both elementary activities (1, 7 and 8) and the aggregated activities (Block 1 and Block 3), marked with the "fork" symbol:
- 2

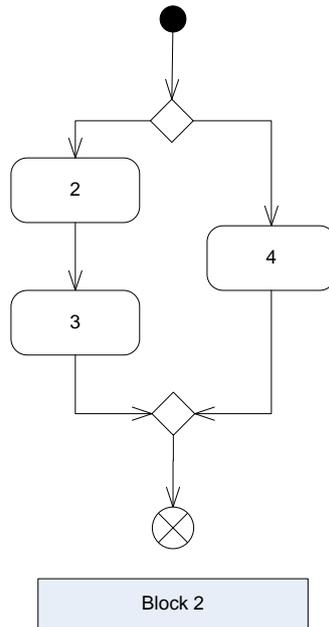


- 3
- 4 On the second level, two diagrams show the decomposition of Blocks 1 and 3 into their elementary activities:
- 5



- 6

1 On the third level, one diagram shows the decomposed structure of Block 2:



2

3 The representation of the diagram complies with the following rules:

- 4 • Only the level 1 diagram depicts the main flow, triggering the activities and ending with a "Final Node" symbol. The other sub-diagrams start with the "Initial Node" symbol and should end systematically with a "Flow Final".
- 5
- 6
- 7 • In an activity diagram, it is possible to use both granular actions (those not requiring further decomposition) and aggregated actions (those requiring further decomposition in another diagram).
- 8
- 9
- 10 • Each diagram is complemented by a short textual description.

11 2.1.3.1.3 Using a universal diagram

12 The UDFS use universal diagrams in cases where the same logic of processing applies for several business scenarios, but the messages T2S receives and sends differ¹⁷⁶. In these cases, the activity diagram refers to generic messages with the mapping to actual messages documented in a separate mapping table.

13

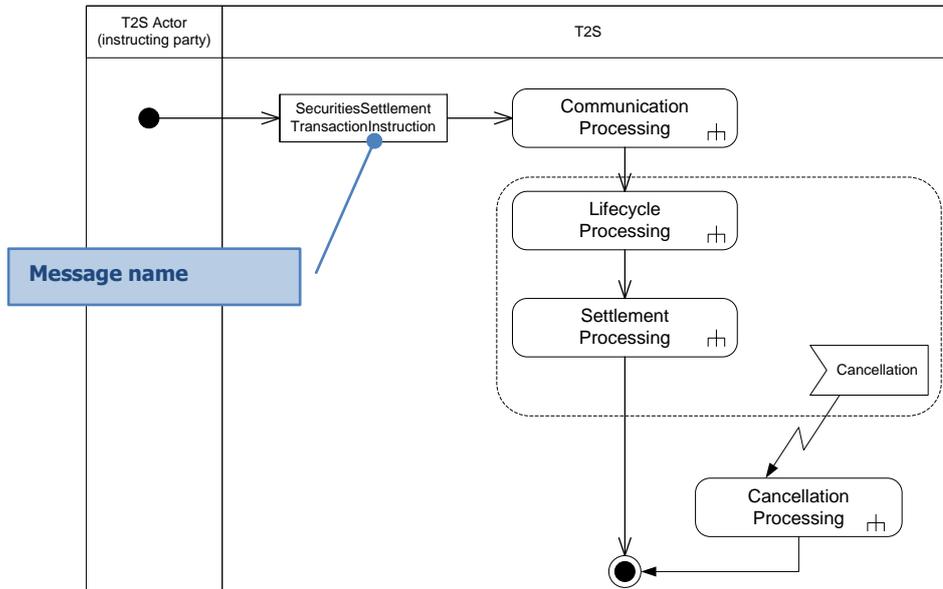
14

¹⁷⁶ This is the case for Queries, Reports and Static Data Management.

1 2.1.3.2 Reference to messages

2 **2.1.3.2.1 Definitive activity diagram**

3 A definitive diagram describes the processing triggered by a specific message and shows the resulting
 4 sending of specific messages. The processing of Settlement Instructions is an example of such a definitive
 5 activity diagram. In these cases, the activity diagram defines all messages explicitly as flows:



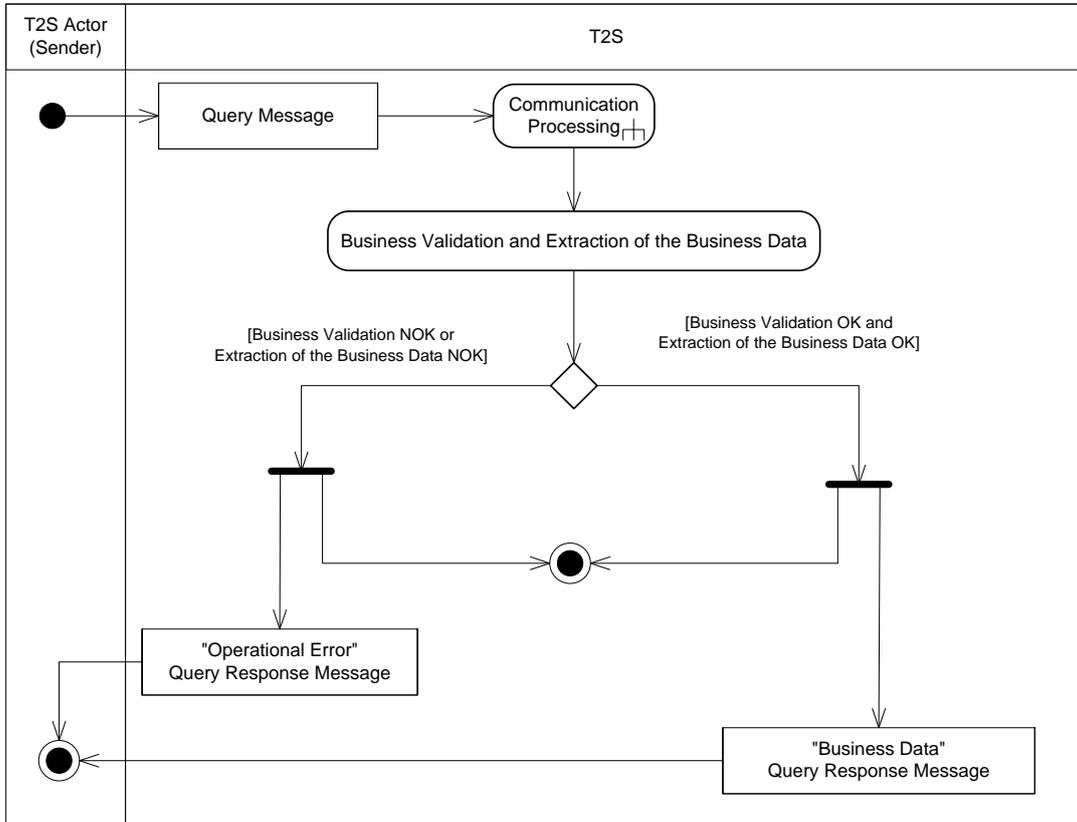
6

7 The name used on the diagram is the ISO name of the message. The same ISO name, in italics, is used
 8 when referring to the message into the text description of the diagram.

9 **2.1.3.2.2 Universal activity diagram**

10 A universal diagram describes a process that applies for several different sets of inbound and outbound
 11 messages. Query or Report use cases are examples where the same process applies to different inbound
 12 messages, each one resulting in a different outbound message.

1 In such cases, the diagram uses generic references to the messages and a table provides the mapping
2 between the generic message description and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages
3 (See section [2.1.3.3 "Input/Output section"](#)).



4
5 The same generic reference, in italics, is used when referring to the message into the text description of the
6 diagram.

7 **2.1.3.3 Input/Output section**

8 **2.1.3.3.1 Definitive activity diagrams**

9 The Input/Output section lists all the messages possibly exchanged during the processing of the use-case,
10 as well as the Message Usage¹⁷⁷ for the message. Each sub-section (Input / Output) is formatted as follows:

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	sese.023.001.xx
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Provisioning Failure"	sese.024.001.xx

One line for each message of the definitive activity diagram

ISO Message Code, including variant and version.

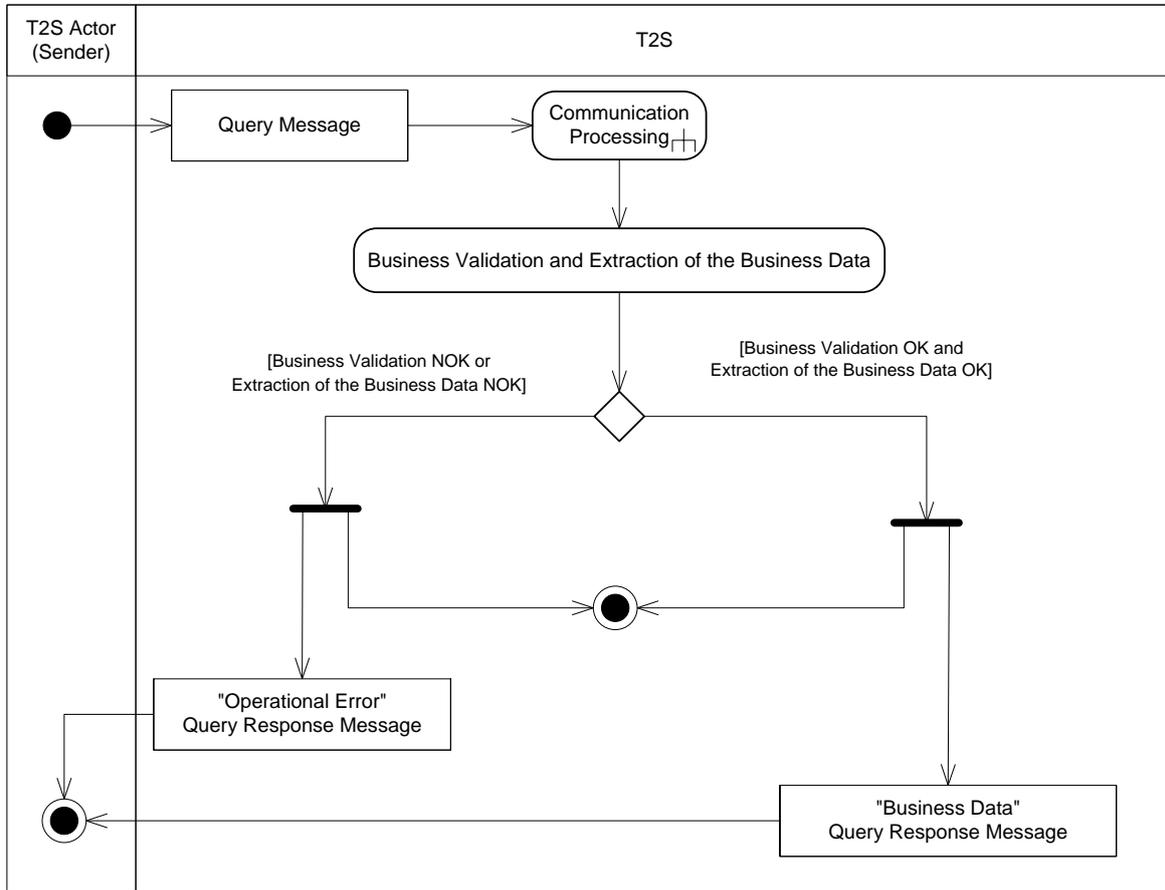
ISO Message name

When relevant, message usage can be specified.

¹⁷⁷ When a message can be used for several purposes, one "Message usage" can be defined to specify each particular purpose.

1 **2.1.3.3.2 Universal activity diagrams**

- 2 In this case, the Input/Output section allows mapping between the generic message names used on the
 3 activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.
 4 For the following diagram:



5
 6 The Input/Output section is presented as follows:

7 **One line for each possible use of the universal diagram**

8 **Two columns for each incoming generic message**

9 **ISO Message name**

10 **ISO Message Code, including variant and version.**

Query Type	Query Message	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	GetAccount	camt.003.001.05
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.001.05

1
2
3

One line for each possible use of the universal diagram
Two columns for each outgoing generic message

A.B.C.2 Outputs

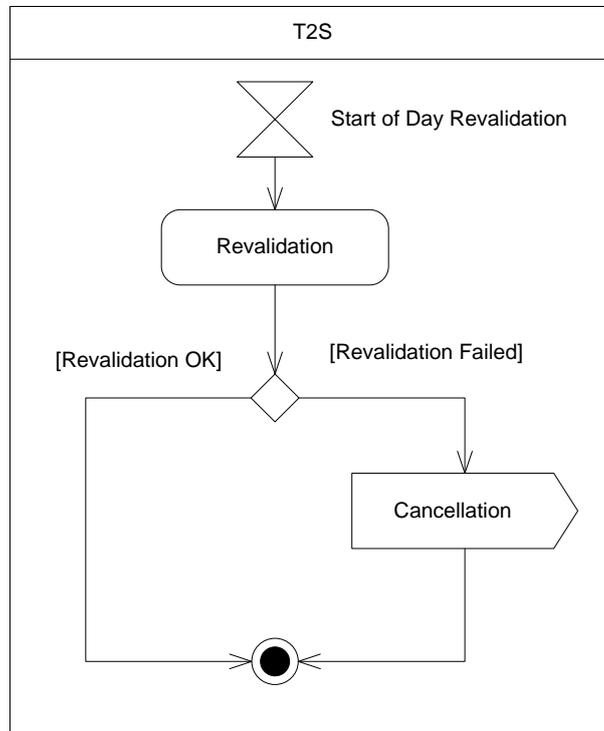
Query Type	Query Response Message for Operational Error		Query Response Message for Business Data	
	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.001.05
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.001.05

4
5
6

ISO Message name
When relevant, specific message usage should be specified.
ISO Message Code, including variant and version.

7 2.1.3.4 Time-triggered events

8 A time event, represented by an "Event Time Action" symbol, can trigger an activity.

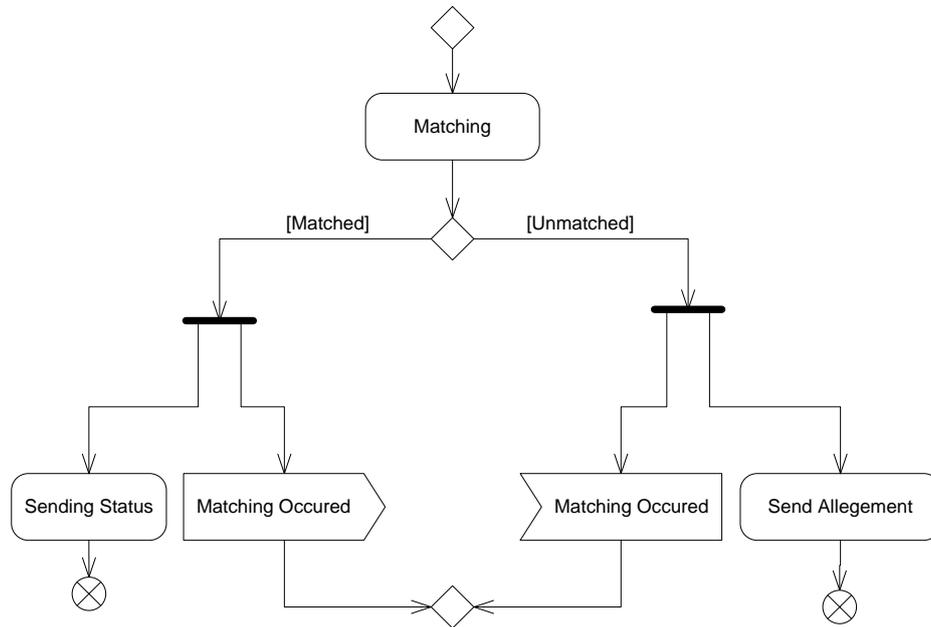


9

10 2.1.3.5 Formalisation of interrupted and resumed processing step

11 In order to represent a situation where a processing step can be interrupted and resumed, a simplified
12 approach is used. For example, in order to represent the fact that an unmatched instruction still needs to be

1 matched after a first unsuccessful matching attempt and the sending of an allegation, the following
 2 approach is used:



3
 4 The diagram means "If the instruction is unmatched, then possible allegation is processed". In order to
 5 illustrate that matching can occur after a first unsuccessful matching attempt, matching of the instruction
 6 occurs upon reception of a signal triggered by the matching of the counterpart's instruction.

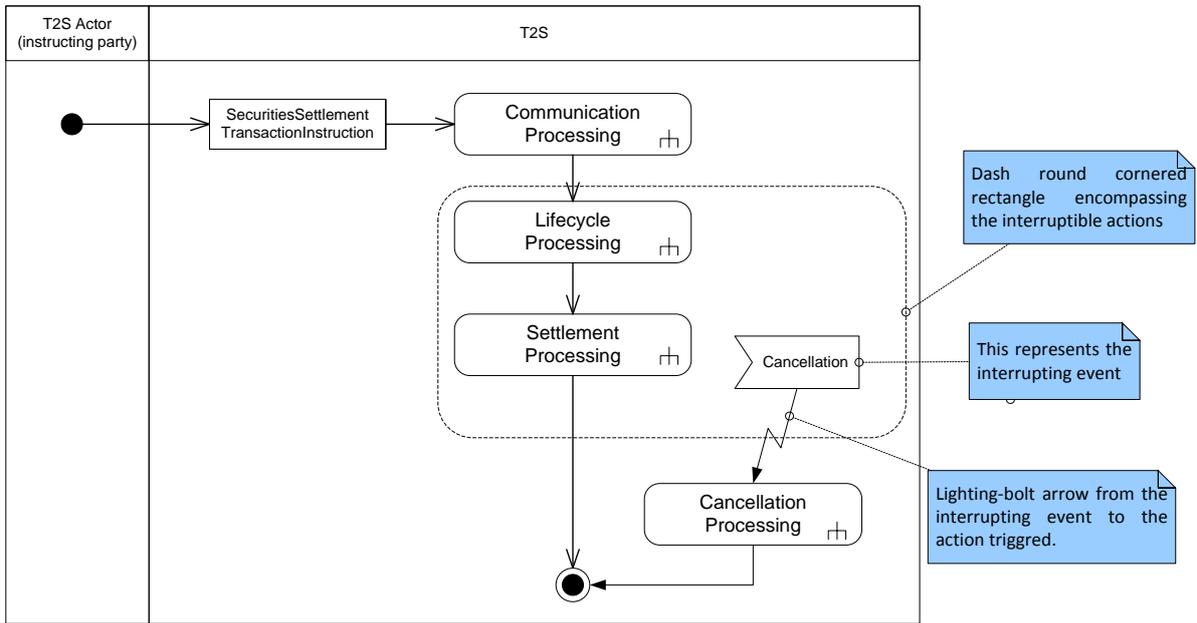
7 **2.1.3.6 Representing the impact of a process on another process**

8 This situation can occur e.g. when the processing of a Maintenance Instruction affects the underlying
 9 Settlement Instruction, or when a static data update triggers the re-validation of affected Settlement
 10 Instructions, possibly resulting in the rejection of previously accepted Settlement Instructions. The UDFS
 11 does not model such dependencies between use cases to avoid unnecessary complexities. The only
 12 exception to this rule is the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction (either due to a Cancellation
 13 Instruction or due to a static data update). The underlying principle is that interrupts for Maintenance
 14 Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions may postpone settlement, but they do not terminate the use
 15 case.

16 The UDFS models the cancellation of an instruction using UML activity diagramming convention for the
 17 possible interruption of a process when a given event occurs:

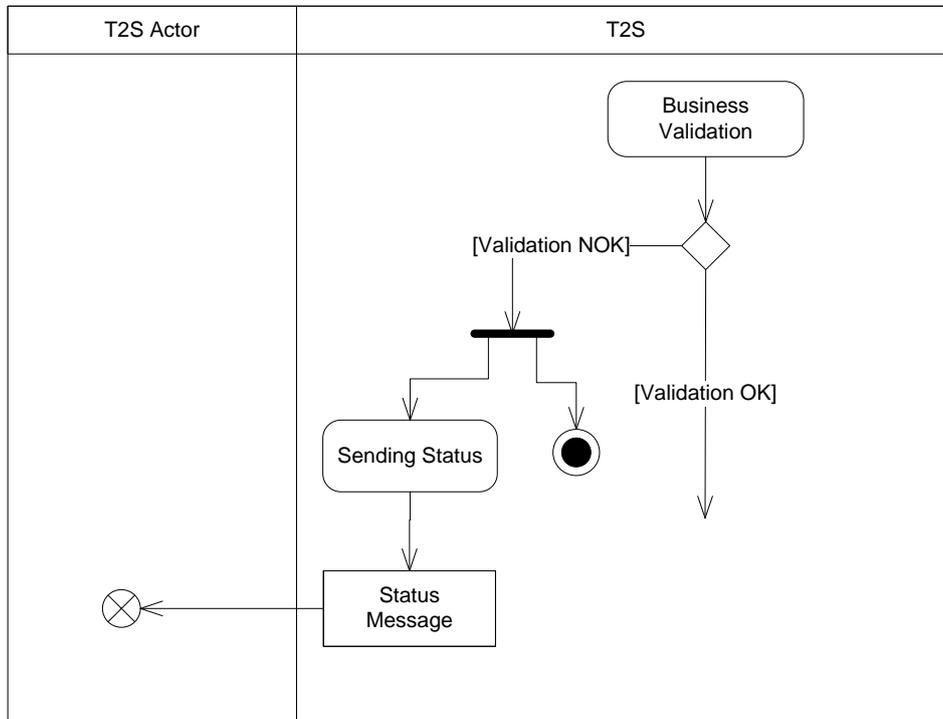
- 18 • The part of the process that may be interrupted is surrounded by a dashed, round-cornered
 19 rectangle drawn around the "interruptible" actions;
- 20 • A lightning-bolt arrows starting from the interrupting event figures the interruption by pointing
 21 to the action to be triggered.

- 1 Interruptions are represented on all relevant diagrams, i.e. including the sub-diagrams used for the
- 2 decomposition of complex diagrams.



- 3
- 4 Apart from the cancellation cases (due to Cancellation Instructions and static data updates), the impact of a
- 5 process on another process should not unduly increase the complexity of the diagram representation. To
- 6 that purpose, the impact of a Maintenance Instruction such as hold/release on an underlying Settlement
- 7 Instruction should not be represented on the diagram of a Settlement Instruction. Messages depicting the
- 8 impact on the underlying Settlement Instructions should only be represented on the diagram of the
- 9 Maintenance Instruction, as a consequence of the processing of this Maintenance Instruction.

- 1 2.1.3.7 Representing that the processing stops in T2S, but may continue for the T2S Actor
- 2 For example, this situation occurs when the validation of an instruction in T2S leads to the rejection of the
- 3 instruction by T2S. T2S completes the processing for the Settlement Instruction, but the T2S Actor must
- 4 undertake corrective action. Such situation is formalised as follows:



- 5
- 6 The "Flow Final" symbol into the swim lane of T2S Actor indicates that processing may continue in the
- 7 business application of the T2S Actor, whereas the "Final State" symbol in the T2S swim lane indicates that
- 8 the processing terminates.

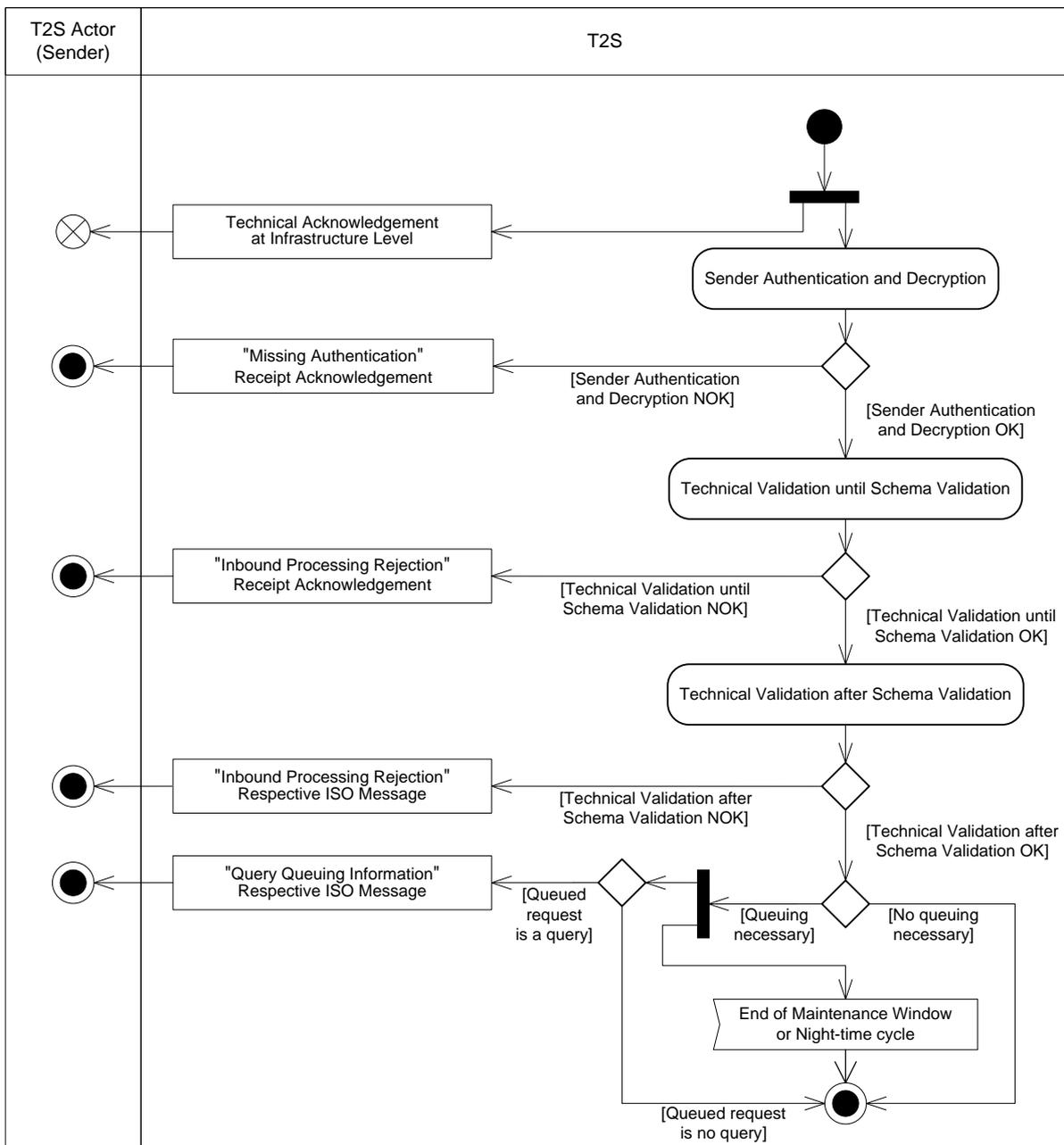
2.2 Communication processing

2.2.1 Introduction

This decomposed diagram describes the generic technical entry check and therefore covers all general aspects of the communication between a T2S Actor (Sender) and T2S, where the T2S Actor (Sender) sends a communication to T2S via A2A.

2.2.2 Activity Diagram

The following steps are performed during technical entry check for every communication received in A2A mode.



9

1 2.2.2.1 Technical Acknowledgement

2 A technical acknowledgement is send at infrastructure level confirming to the T2S Actor (Sender) that the
3 message is persistent and the message transfer complete. The technical acknowledgement also
4 communicates the timestamp when the message was received and guarantees that the message is
5 processed by the T2S business application if T2S is identified into the message as the receiving system and
6 if the communicated timestamp is before cut-off time.

7 2.2.2.2 Sender Authentication and Decryption

8 The T2S Actor (Sender) is defined in T2S as "T2S System User" and is an individual or application that
9 initiates the communication to T2S (See section [1.3.2.1.6 "User"](#)). The T2S System User is linked to the
10 sending party of the message. The digital signature attached to the inbound A2A message has to correspond
11 to the sender"s certificate. Simple Certificate Authentication has to be used for sending inbound A2A
12 messages. It entitles the T2S System User to use a certificate without entering a password. The T2S System
13 User identification (e.g. the existence of the T2S System User) is done in static data.

14 All A2A communication, whether it is received in a single message or in file form, has to be encrypted (See
15 section [1.3.5 "Security"](#)) and can be compressed. Encryption and compression is handled on communication
16 level.

17 For every Encrypted Inbound Communication A2A the T2S Actor (Sender) is identified by using the
18 certificate of the T2S Actor (Sender). The result of the Sender Authentication and Decryption can be:

- 19 • **[Sender Authentication and Decryption NOK]** In case the Sender Authentication and Decryption
20 was not successful a "[Missing Authentication](#)" [ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent to the T2S Actor
21 (Sender) indicating the error which occurred.
- 22 • **[Sender Authentication and Decryption OK]** In case the Sender Authentication and Decryption was
23 successful, the Inbound Communication is stored and the Technical Validation is performed.

24 T2S can not receive messages or files during weekends and closing days. Sender Authentication and
25 Decryption and the subsequent Technical Validation are not available during these periods. In case of real
26 time communication the T2S Actor (Sender) is informed directly about the unavailability of T2S by the
27 network provider. Store-and-forward messages are forwarded by the network provider when T2S is available
28 again.

29 2.2.2.3 Technical Validation

30 A file has to be delivered with a File Header. A message has to be delivered including a Business Application
31 Header, independent of its delivery as single message or within a file.

32 The system reaction on errors during Technical Validation differentiates between "Technical Validation until
33 Schema Validation" and "Technical Validation after Schema Validation":

- 34 • Technical Validation until Schema Validation includes the File Validation (including consistency
35 and completeness checks based on File Header information and splitting of the file itself) and
36 the Schema Validation.
- 37 • Technical Validation after Schema Validation includes Message Parsing (additional technical
38 validations and duplicate check) and the Privilege Check on system level i.e. not specifically
39 related to secured objects or secured groups (See section [1.3.2.1.2 "Privilege"](#)).

- 1 The result of the Technical Validation can be different depending on the state of the Schema Validation:
- 2 • **[Technical Validation until Schema Validation NOK]** In case the Technical Validation until Schema
 3 Validation was not successful an ["Inbound Processing Rejections" ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is
 4 sent to the T2S Actor (Sender) indicating the error which occurred.
 - 5 • **[Technical Validation until Schema Validation OK]** In case the Technical Validation until Schema
 6 Validation was successful, T2S performs the Technical Validation after Schema Validation.
 - 7 • **[Technical Validation after Schema Validation NOK]** In case the Technical Validation after Schema
 8 Validation was not successful, T2S sends the respective ISO Message according to the Business
 9 Rules (see section [4.1 "Index of Business Rules and Error Codes"](#)). If the according reply
 10 message cannot be found an ["Inbound Processing Rejections" ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent.
 - 11 • **[Technical Validation after Schema Validation OK]** In case the Technical Validation after Schema
 12 Validation was successful, T2S checks if the A2A request can be business validated or if it has to
 13 be queued (Queuing is relevant for all requests during maintenance window and balance queries
 14 during night time sequence):
 - 15 - **[No Queuing Necessary]:** A2A request can be validated and processing can resume.
 - 16 - **[Queuing Necessary]:** Processing differs according to the original A2A request:
 - 17 ▪ **[Queued Request is no Query]:** A2A request can be queued without specific notification
 18 to user.
 - 19 ▪ **[Queued Request is a Query]:** In this case the real-time communication is closed by
 20 sending a *"Query Queuing Information" Respective ISO Message* to the T2S System User
 21 (to avoid real-time timeout) and the A2A request is queued. The processing is
 22 resuming when the "End of Maintenance Window or Night-time cycle" occurs.

23 The above mentioned rules do not apply, if the whole T2S is not available. T2S is not available on a regular
 24 basis during weekends and on closing days. During weekends and closing days T2S is only available when
 25 required, based on specific needs (e.g. migration, issuance in direct holding countries).

26 2.2.3 Inbound and Outbound Messages

27 2.2.3.1 Inbound Message

28 No inbound message.

29 2.2.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Missing Authentication"	admi.007.001.01
ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Inbound Processing Rejections"	admi.007.001.01
Respective ISO Message / "Inbound Processing Rejections"	Respective ISO code
Respective ISO Message / "Query Queuing Information"	Respective ISO code

2.3 Send Settlement Instruction

2.3.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a Settlement Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction](#).

This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send a Settlement Instruction to T2S (See section [1.6.1 "Settlement"](#))

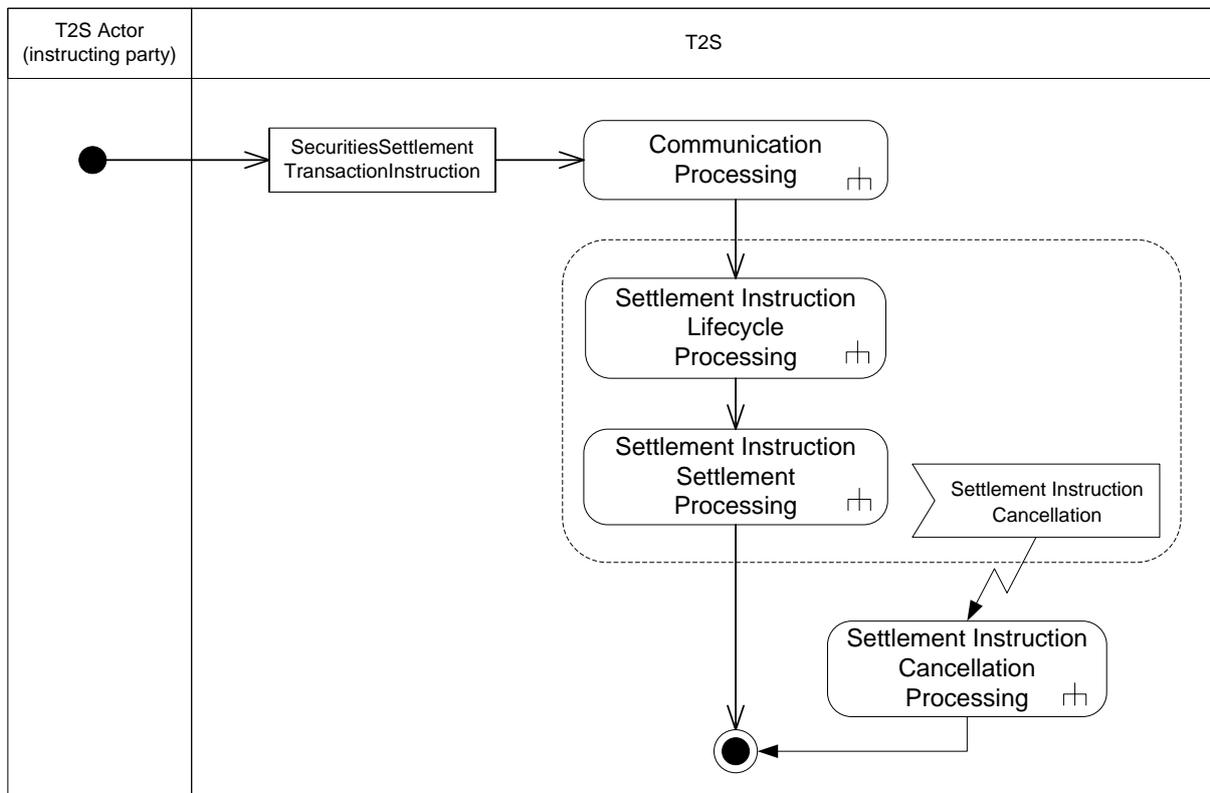
The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor - Instructing party of the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor - Counterparty of the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor - CSDs involved in the settlement chain;
- T2S Actor - Administering Party for the CoSD condition.

2.3.2 Activity Diagram

This diagram provides an overview of the processing of a Settlement Instruction, which is composed of three main activities from the entry of the instruction message into T2S until its settlement.

In addition the last two activities may be interrupted in case the instruction is cancelled.



16

2.3.2.1 Communication processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

18

1 2.3.2.2 Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing

2 The Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing is in charge of validation and matching (if required) of the
3 Settlement Instruction.

4 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.3.3 "Settlement
5 Instruction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

6 2.3.2.3 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing

7 The Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing is in charge of realignment and conditional settlement
8 identification, if any, and of the actual settlement of the Settlement Instruction.

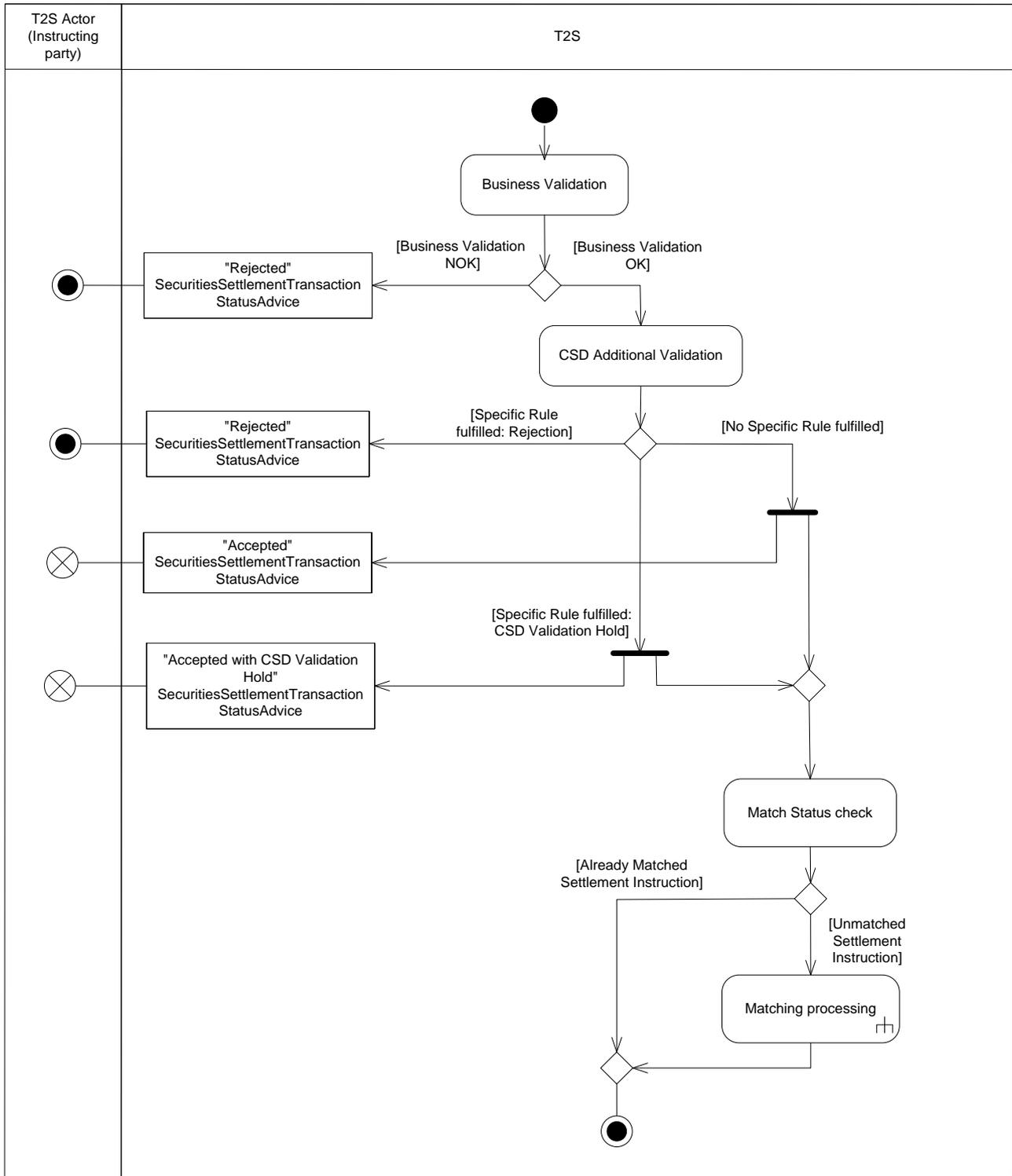
9 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.3.4 "Settlement
10 Instruction Settlement Processing"](#).

11 2.3.2.4 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing

12 The Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing is in charge of informing the relevant actors of the
13 cancellation of a Settlement Instruction.

14 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.3.5 "Settlement
15 Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#).

1 **2.3.3 Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing**



2
 3 **2.3.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Settlement Instruction passes the Business Validation including privilege check (See
 5 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Settlement Instruction is not valid, the instruction is rejected and
 7 T2S sends a ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding

1 reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been
 2 rejected;

- 3 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Settlement Instruction passes the Business Validation, T2S
 4 continues with its processing.

5 2.3.3.2 Instruction analysis and CSD Additional Validation

6 T2S performs two different checks in order to identify if the Settlement Instruction should be put on hold at
 7 its acceptance. Since the communication to user of all the different Hold types that apply to the Settlement
 8 Instruction is performed in a single message (instead of an individual message per hold type), T2S
 9 communicates the result of the two following checks after both have been performed.

10 Firstly, T2S checks if any of the following conditions is fulfilled by the Settlement Instruction in order to
 11 identify if the Settlement Instruction should be put on hold at its acceptance:

- 12 • The T2S Actor (Instructing Party) has sent the Settlement Instruction with the Party Hold status
 13 set to "Yes";
- 14 • The T2S Actor (Instructing Party) has sent the Settlement Instruction with the CSD Hold status
 15 set to "Yes";
- 16 • The T2S Actor (Instructing Party) has instructed the Settlement Instruction without the Party
 17 Hold status set to "Yes" but the "Hold Release default" value of the Securities Account included
 18 in the Instruction is set to "Yes".

19 Secondly, T2S checks whether the Settlement Instruction fulfils any rule set by a CSD (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
 20 ["Business Validation"](#)). The result of the check can be:

- 21 • **[Specific Rule fulfilled: Rejection]** T2S rejects the Settlement Instruction and sends a ["Rejected"](#)
 22 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason code to inform the
 23 T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been rejected;
- 24 • **[No Specific Rule fulfilled]** If the Settlement Instruction does not fulfil any rejection rule, then T2S
 25 sends an ["Accepted"](#) [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor
 26 (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been accepted and continues with its
 27 processing. If the Settlement Instruction does not fulfil any rejection rule but fulfils any of the
 28 conditions stated above to be put on hold at its acceptance in T2S, T2S sends a ["Accepted with](#)
 29 [Hold"](#) [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party)
 30 that its Settlement Instruction has been accepted and put on hold at its acceptance in T2S and
 31 continues with its processing.

32 In case the Settlement Instruction is already matched, T2S also informs on the same message
 33 that the Settlement Instruction is matched;

- 34 • **[Specific Rule fulfilled: CSD Validation Hold]** T2S sets the instruction on CSD Validation Hold and
 35 sends an ["Accepted with CSD Validation Hold"](#) [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to
 36 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been accepted and
 37 automatically put on CSD Validation Hold together with the relevant rule ID that has been
 38 fulfilled (See section [1.6.1.1.4 "Specific restriction validation process"](#)) and continues with its
 39 processing.

1 If the Settlement Instruction fulfils any of the three conditions stated above to be put on hold at
2 its acceptance in T2S, T2S also informs of the different hold types that apply to the Settlement
3 Instruction together with the CSD Validation Hold.

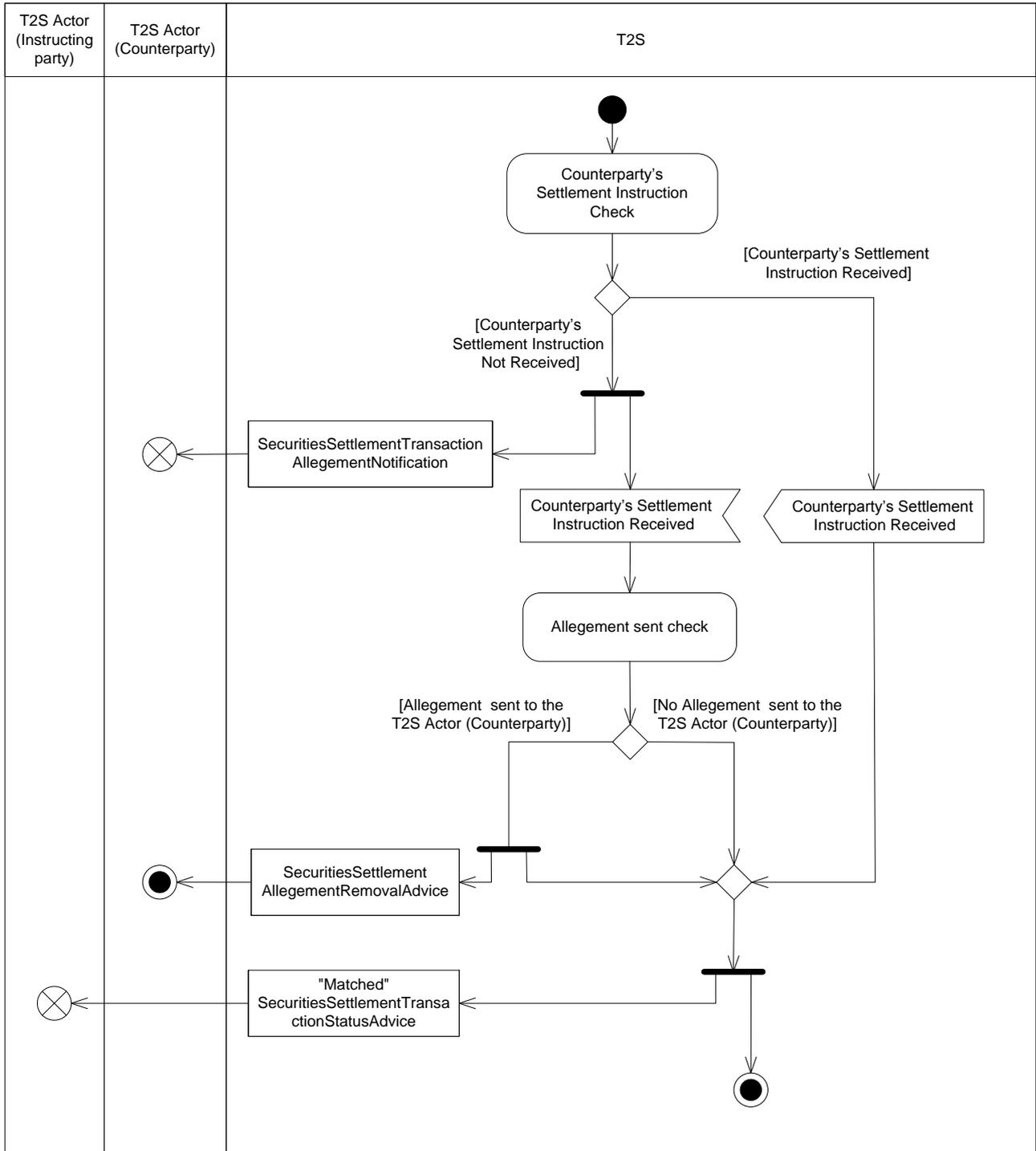
4 In case the Settlement Instruction is already matched, T2S also informs on the same message
5 that the Settlement Instruction is matched.

6 2.3.3.3 Match Status Check

7 T2S checks the Match Status of the Settlement Instruction to identify if it needs to be matched in T2S or not
8 (See section [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 9 • **[Already Matched Settlement Instruction]** T2S continues with its processing and forwards the
10 Settlement Instruction to the Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing since its status
11 "Matched" has already been communicated to the T2S Actor in the ["Accepted"](#)
12 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#);
- 13 • **[Unmatched Settlement Instruction]** T2S continues with the Matching processing.

1 2.3.3.4 Matching Processing



2

3 Counterparty's Settlement Instruction Check

4 T2S checks if the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is already in T2S:

- 5
- 6 • **[Counterparty's Settlement Instruction Received]** T2S matches the Settlement Instruction with its
 - 7 **"Matched" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice** to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been matched;

1 • **[Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction Not Received]** In this case, after a certain period of time
2 known as “Allegation delay period”, T2S sends a
3 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegationNotification](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Counterparty)
4 that the T2S Actor (Instructing party) has instructed against it, according to the Allegement
5 process (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegation"](#)).

6 Once the Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction is received in T2S, both Settlement Instructions are matched
7 and T2S sends a ["Matched" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor
8 (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been matched and continues with the Settlement
9 Instruction Settlement Processing.

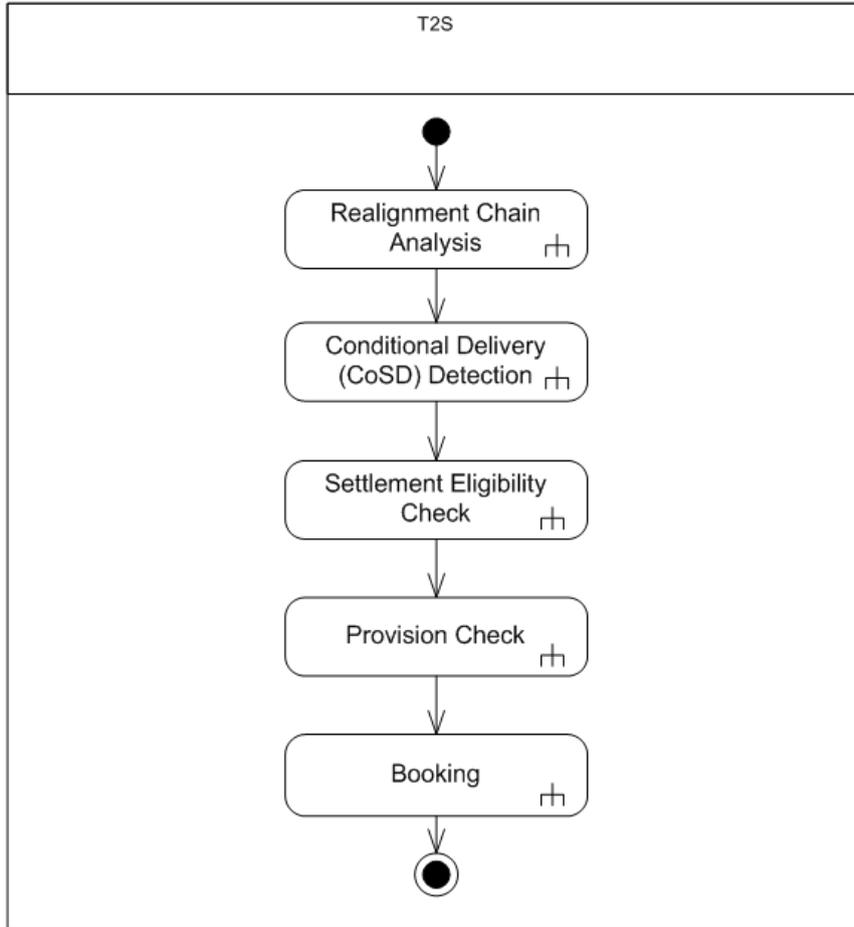
10 Allegation Sent Check

11 Additionally, upon the matching with the Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction, T2S checks if an Allegement
12 has been previously sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) in order to remove it (See section [1.6.1.3](#)
13 ["Allegation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 14 • **[Allegation sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty)]** In this case, T2S sends a
15 [SecuritiesSettlementAllegationRemovalAdvice](#) message to inform the T2S Actor (Counterparty)
16 that the former Allegement message is no longer valid;
- 17 • **[No Allegement sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty)]** In this case no information on Allegement is
18 sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) and the Settlement Instruction continues with its
19 processing in T2S.

1 **2.3.4 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing**

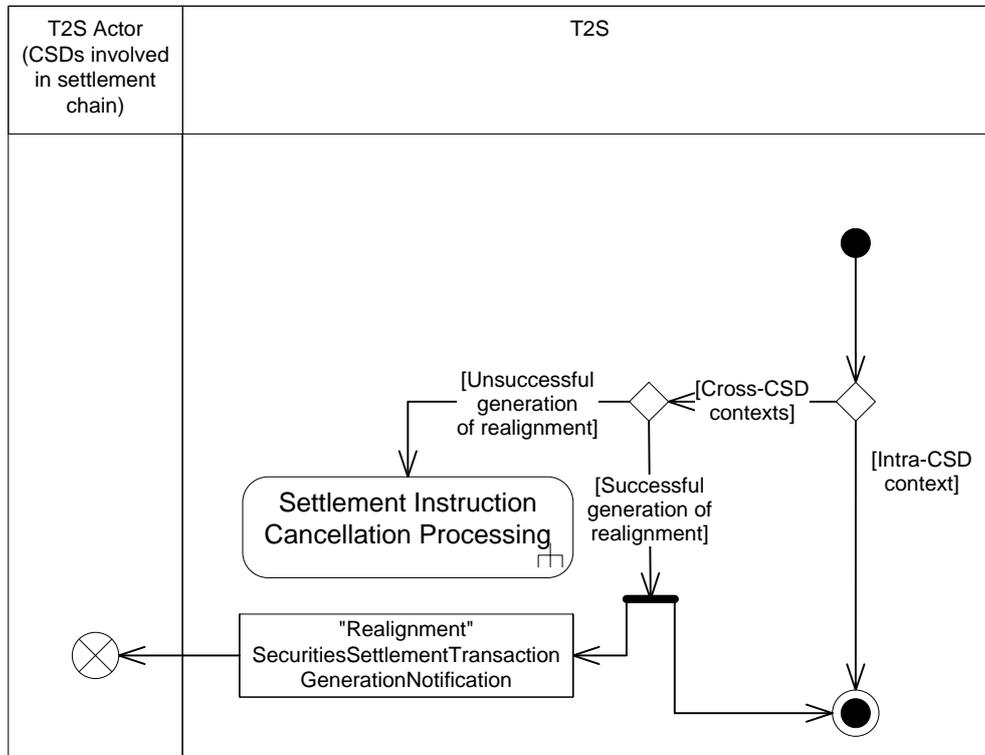
- 2 The Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing firstly detects the necessary realignments, if any.
- 3 When the Intended Settlement Date is reached, the Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing checks
- 4 first a potential conditional delivery. It then performs the actual settlement processing, which is carried out
- 5 via a final eligibility check, the provision check and the actual booking.



6

1 2.3.4.1 Realignment Chain Analysis

2 T2S identifies the necessary realignments, if any, according to the settlement context of the matched
 3 Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)). It can results in the generation of additional
 4 Settlement Instructions and the notification to the involved T2S Actors.



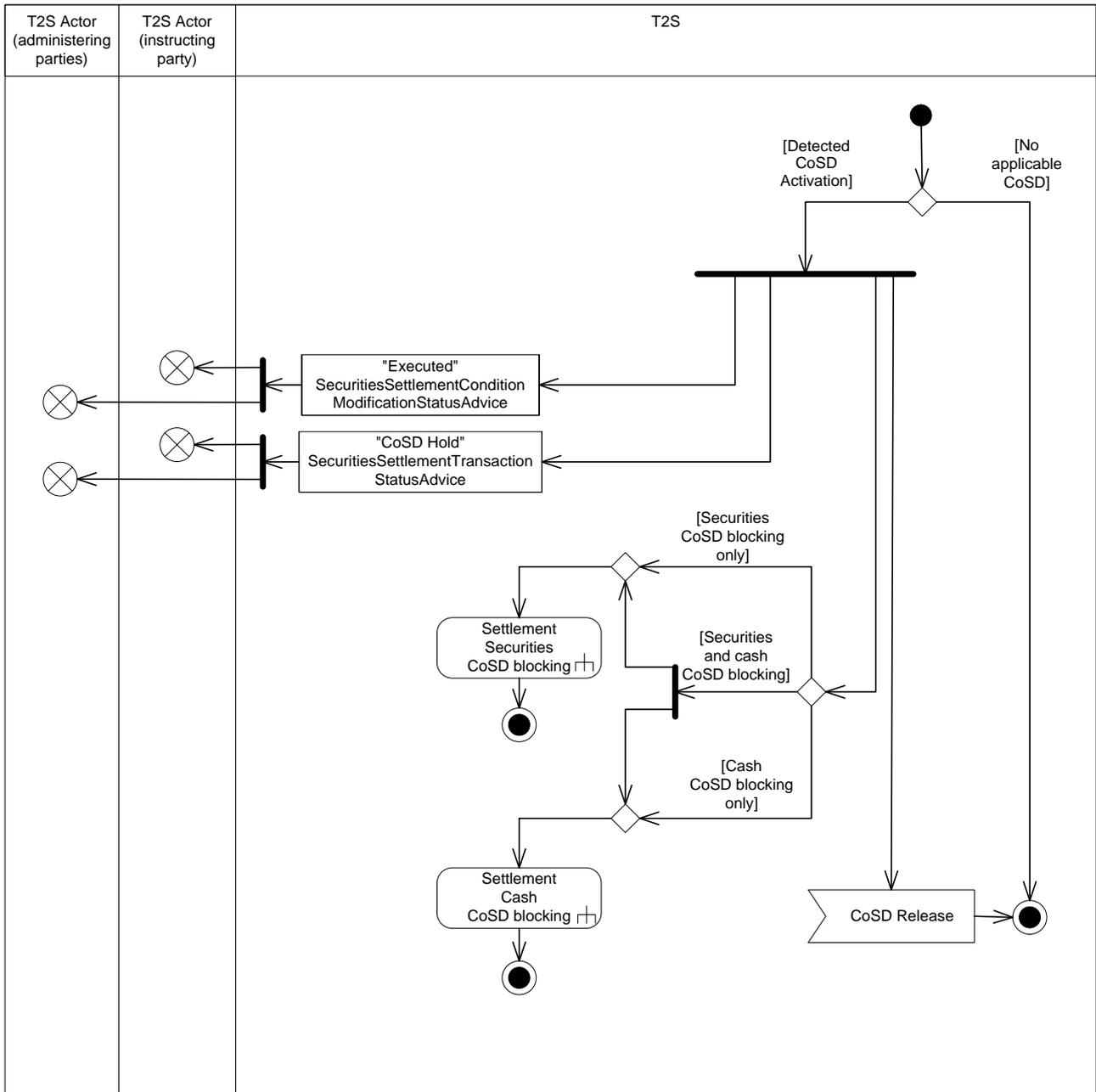
5
 6 This analysis may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 7 • **[Cross-CSD contexts]** When the settlement context is a cross-CSD context (including external-CSD
- 8 context):
 - 9 - **[Unsuccessful generation of realignment]** If T2S cannot create the necessary realignment
 - 10 due to erroneous links or accounts configuration or to unsuccessful validation on
 - 11 potential T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions (See section [1.6.1.10](#)
 - 12 ["Realignment"](#)), the inbound Settlement Instruction is cancelled (See section [2.3.5](#)
 - 13 ["Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#));
 - 14 - **[Successful generation of realignment]** If T2S can create the necessary realignment:
 - 15 ▪ T2S creates the additional T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
 - 16 corresponding to the necessary securities realignment and links these additional
 - 17 instructions to the inbound Settlement Instruction for a settlement on an all-or-none
 - 18 basis.
 - 19 For each T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction, a ["Realignment"](#)
 - 20 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) is sent to the CSD involved in
 - 21 the realignment chain to notify the creation of additional instructions to be settled on
 - 22 their accounts;
 - 23 ▪ The Settlement Instruction is processed further;

- 1 • **[Intra-CSD context]** When the settlement context is an intra-CSD context, the Settlement
 2 Instruction is processed further.

3 2.3.4.2 Conditional Delivery (CoSD) Detection

4 Once the inbound Settlement Instruction's Intended Settlement Date is reached, T2S checks if an external
 5 condition (CoSD condition) has to be handled before the actual settlement of the Settlement Instruction (See
 6 section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).



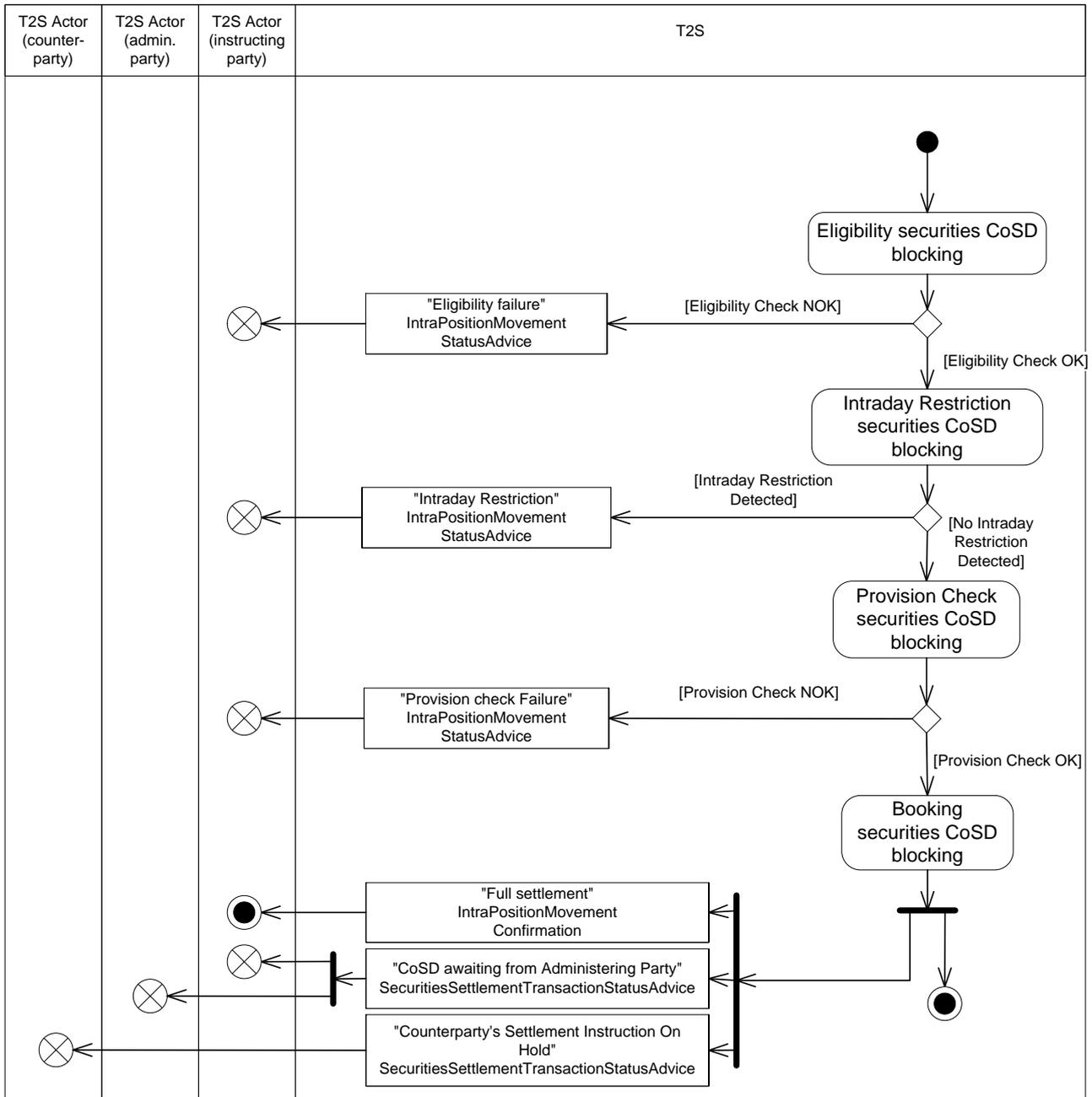
7
 8 It may result in:

- 9 **[Detected CoSD Activation]** If the activation of a CoSD is detected:
- 10 - The Settlement Instruction is put on CoSD hold. The instructing T2S Actor and each
 11 involved administering party receives per applicable rule:

-
- 1 ▪ A "Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice for the
2 notification of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
3 - For the update notification in the inbound Settlement Instruction a "CoSD Hold"
4 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice;
5 - Simultaneously, T2S creates a T2S generated CoSD Blocking Settlement Restriction to
6 block securities, cash or both.
7 Each T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction is then processed for a settlement
8 attempt. T2S then waits for the release by all administering parties;
9 • **[No applicable CoSD]** If no applicable CoSD is detected, the Settlement Instruction is processed
10 further.

1 **2.3.4.2.1 Settlement Securities CoSD blocking**

2 When the inbound Settlement Instruction is subject to a conditional settlement, the Settlement Restriction
 3 corresponding to the securities CoSD blocking that has been generated is submitted to settlement, i.e. to an
 4 eligibility criteria check, an intraday restriction check, a provision check, and, a booking.



5
 6 **Eligibility securities CoSD blocking**

7 T2S checks if the securities CoSD blocking is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment of
 8 an applicable securities Settlement Restriction cut-off. This check may result in:

- 9 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S Actor is
 10 provided with an **"Eligibility Failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice** with the applicable
 11 reason for failure.

12 The processing of the securities CoSD blocking is stopped till its further eligibility;

- **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the CoSD blocking is processed further.

Intraday Restriction securities CoSD blocking

T2S checks if the securities CoSD blocking is under an intraday Settlement Restriction on involved T2S Actors, involved accounts or the involved security. This check may result in:

- **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday Settlement Restriction is detected, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the applicable reason for failure. The processing of the securities CoSD blocking is stopped till all applicable intraday Settlement Restrictions are removed;
- **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday Settlement Restriction is detected, the CoSD blocking is processed further.

Provision Check securities CoSD blocking

If the Settlement Restriction successfully passes the validity checks upfront, then T2S performs the Provision Check on the involved securities position from which the resources are debited, resulting in:

- **[Provision Check NOK]** In case of unsuccessful provision check to fully settle the securities CoSD blocking, the settlement attempt is considered as failed since the provision check cannot be fulfilled. No partial settlement is allowed on a CoSD blocking.
 The instructing T2S Actor involved in the considered CoSD blocking are provided with ["Provision check failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the securities CoSD blocking is stopped until a further successful provision check;
- **[Provision Check OK]** In case of successful provision check for a full settlement, the securities CoSD blocking is processed further.

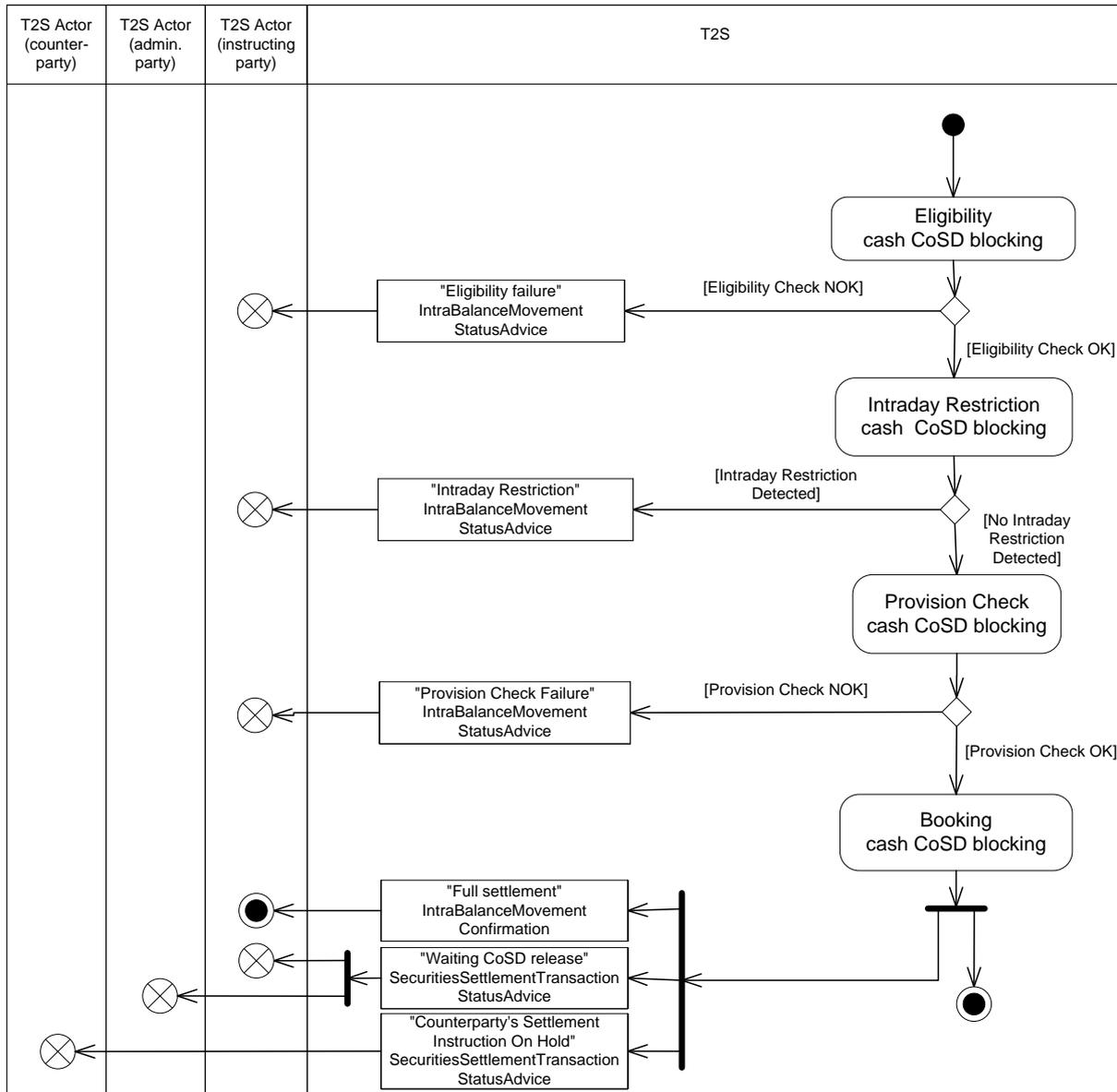
Booking securities CoSD blocking

The booking is performed when all the preceding checks on the securities CoSD blocking are successful. When the securities CoSD blocking is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) confirming the set-up of the securities CoSD blocking.

In addition, the instructing T2S Actor and each involved administering party are provided with a "CoSD awaiting from Administering Party" [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) related to the incoming Settlement Instruction on which applied the CoSD rules. In case of an instruction requiring both Securities CoSD blocking and Cash CoSD blocking, this status advice is sent only once. The counterparty is provided with a ["Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#).

1 **2.3.4.2.2 Settlement Cash CoSD blocking**

2 When the inbound Settlement Instruction is subject to a conditional settlement, the Settlement Restriction
3 corresponding to the cash CoSD blocking that has been generated is submitted to settlement, i.e. to an
4 eligibility criteria check, an intraday restriction check, a provision check, and, a booking.



5 **Eligibility cash CoSD blocking**

6 T2S checks if the cash CoSD blocking is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment of an
7 applicable cash Settlement Restriction cut-off. This check may result in:

- 8
- 9 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S Actor is
10 provided with an ["Eligibility Failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the applicable
11 reason for failure.
12 The processing of the cash CoSD blocking is stopped till its further eligibility;
 - 13 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the CoSD blocking is processed further.

1 Intraday Restriction cash CoSD blocking

2 T2S checks if the cash CoSD blocking is under an intraday restriction on involved T2S Actors, involved
 3 accounts or the involved security. This check may result in:

- 4 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the instructing T2S
 5 Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction"](#) [IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the
 6 applicable reason for failure. The processing of the cash CoSD blocking is stopped till all
 7 applicable intraday restrictions are removed;
- 8 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the CoSD blocking is
 9 processed further.

10 Provision check cash CoSD blocking

11 If the Settlement Restriction successfully passes the validity checks upfront, then T2S performs the Provision
 12 Check on the involved cash balance from which the resources are debited, resulting in:

- 13 • **[Provision Check NOK]** In case of unsuccessful provision check to fully settle the cash CoSD
 14 blocking, the settlement attempt is considered as failed since the provision check cannot be
 15 fulfilled. No partial settlement is allowed on a CoSD blocking.
 16 The instructing T2S Actor involved in the considered CoSD blocking are provided with ["Provision
 17 check failure"](#) [IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the cash CoSD blocking is
 18 stopped until a further successful provision check;
- 19 • **[Provision Check OK]** In case of successful provision check for a full settlement, the cash CoSD
 20 blocking is processed further.

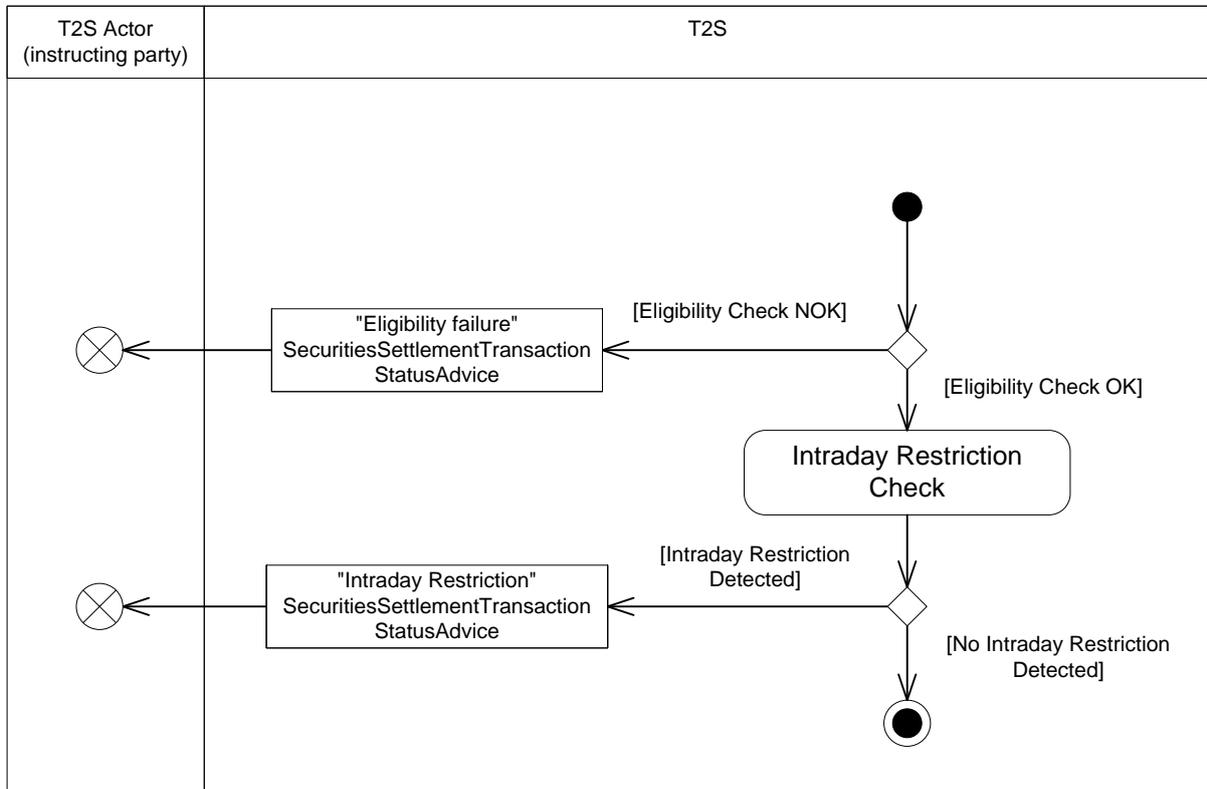
21 Booking cash CoSD blocking

22 The booking is performed when all the preceding checks on the cash CoSD blocking are successful. When
 23 the cash CoSD blocking is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full Settlement"](#)
 24 [IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) confirming the set-up of the cash CoSD blocking.

25 In addition, the instructing T2S Actor and each involved administering party are provided with a ["Waiting
 26 CoSD release"](#) [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) related to the incoming Settlement Instruction
 27 on which applied the CoSD rules. In case of an instruction requiring both Securities CoSD blocking and Cash
 28 CoSD blocking, this status advice is sent only once. The counterparty is provided with a ["Counterparty's
 29 Settlement](#) Instruction on Hold" [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#).

1 **2.3.4.3 Settlement Eligibility Check**

2 When the Settlement Instruction is submitted to a settlement attempt, T2S performs several last settlement
 3 validity checks related to eligibility criteria and intraday restrictions before performing the provision check
 4 (See section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)).



5

6 Eligibility Criteria Check

7 T2S checks if the Settlement Instruction is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment of
 8 indicated link(s), potential hold or reaching an applicable settlement cut-off. This check may result in:

- 9 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S Actor is
 10 provided with an ["Eligibility Failure" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) with the
 11 applicable reason(s) for failure.
 12 The processing of the Settlement Instruction is stopped till its further eligibility;
- 13 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the Settlement Instruction is processed
 14 further.

15 Intraday Restriction Check

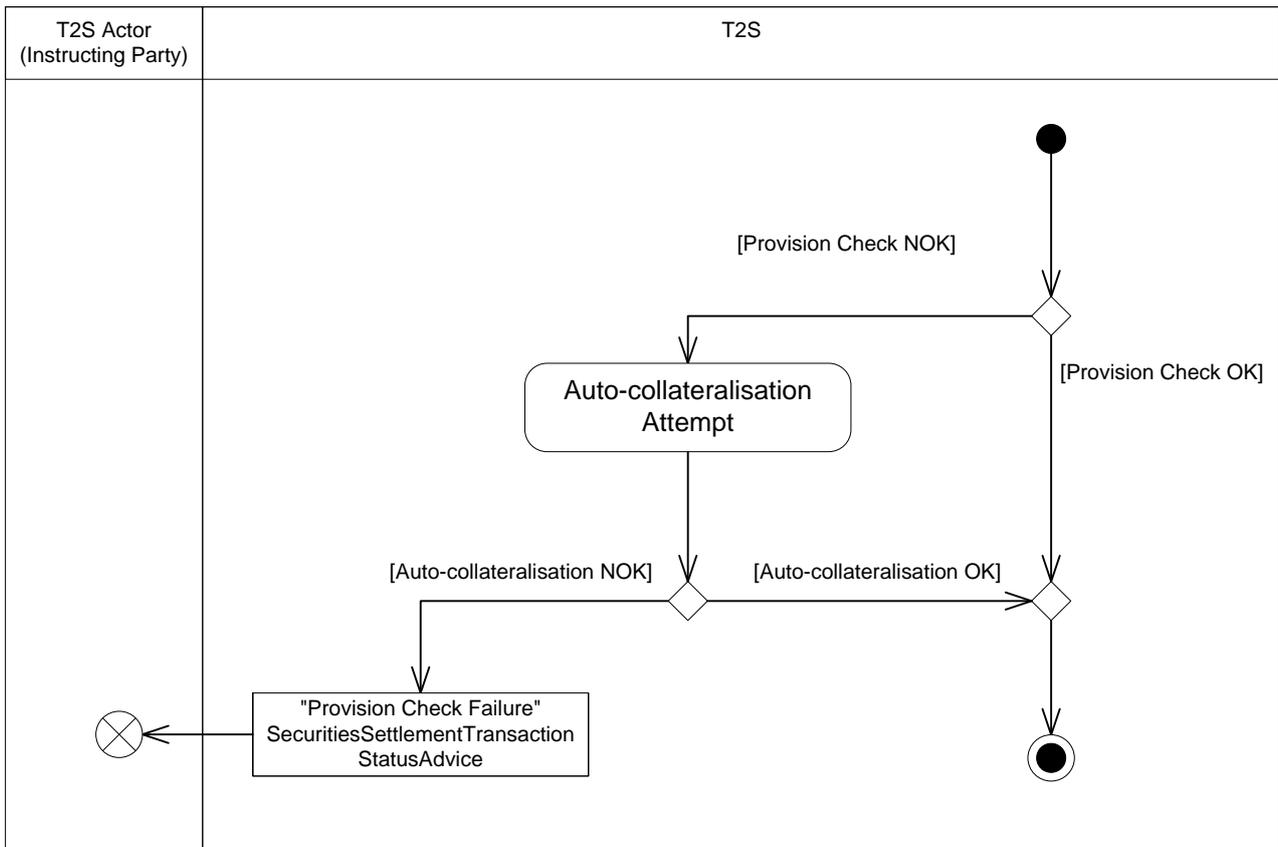
16 T2S checks if the Settlement Instruction is under an intraday restriction on involved T2S Actors, involved
 17 accounts or the involved securities. This check may result in:

- 18 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the instructing T2S
 19 Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#)
 20 with the applicable reason(s) for failure. The processing of the Settlement Instruction is stopped
 21 till all applicable intraday restrictions are removed;
- 22 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the Settlement
 23 Instruction is processed further.

1 2.3.4.4 Provision check

2 T2S performs the provision check on the involved accounts and associated credit memorandum balance
 3 before any booking, i.e. T2S checks that the delivering party has sufficient securities and/or cash and
 4 receiving party has sufficient liquidity to settle before posting the settlement (See section [1.6.1.8.4](#)
 5 ["Provision check process"](#)).

6 If necessary, and according to specific application rules, T2S performs an auto-collateralisation in order to
 7 allow the settlement of underlying securities-related instructions that would fail to be settled due to a lack of
 8 cash on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or insufficient external guarantee headroom on a credit
 9 memorandum balance or due to a lack of securities on a Securities Account.



10

11 *Provision Check*

12 T2S checks if the cash and/or securities are available on the involved accounts (including potential uses of
 13 restricted resources if mentioned in the inbound Settlement Instruction). It may result in:

- 14 • **[Provision Check NOK]** In case of failed provision check an auto-collateralisation attempt is
 15 triggered (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#));
- 16 • **[Provision Check OK]** In case of successful provision check, the Settlement Instruction is
 17 processed further.

1 Auto-collateralisation Attempt

2 The auto-collateralisation attempt may result in:

- 3 • **[Auto-collateralisation NOK]** If the auto-collateralisation cannot fill the identified missing
4 resources, the settlement attempt is considered as failed since the provision check cannot be
5 fulfilled.

6 The instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Provision check failure"](#)
7 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the Settlement Instruction is
8 stopped for this settlement attempt;

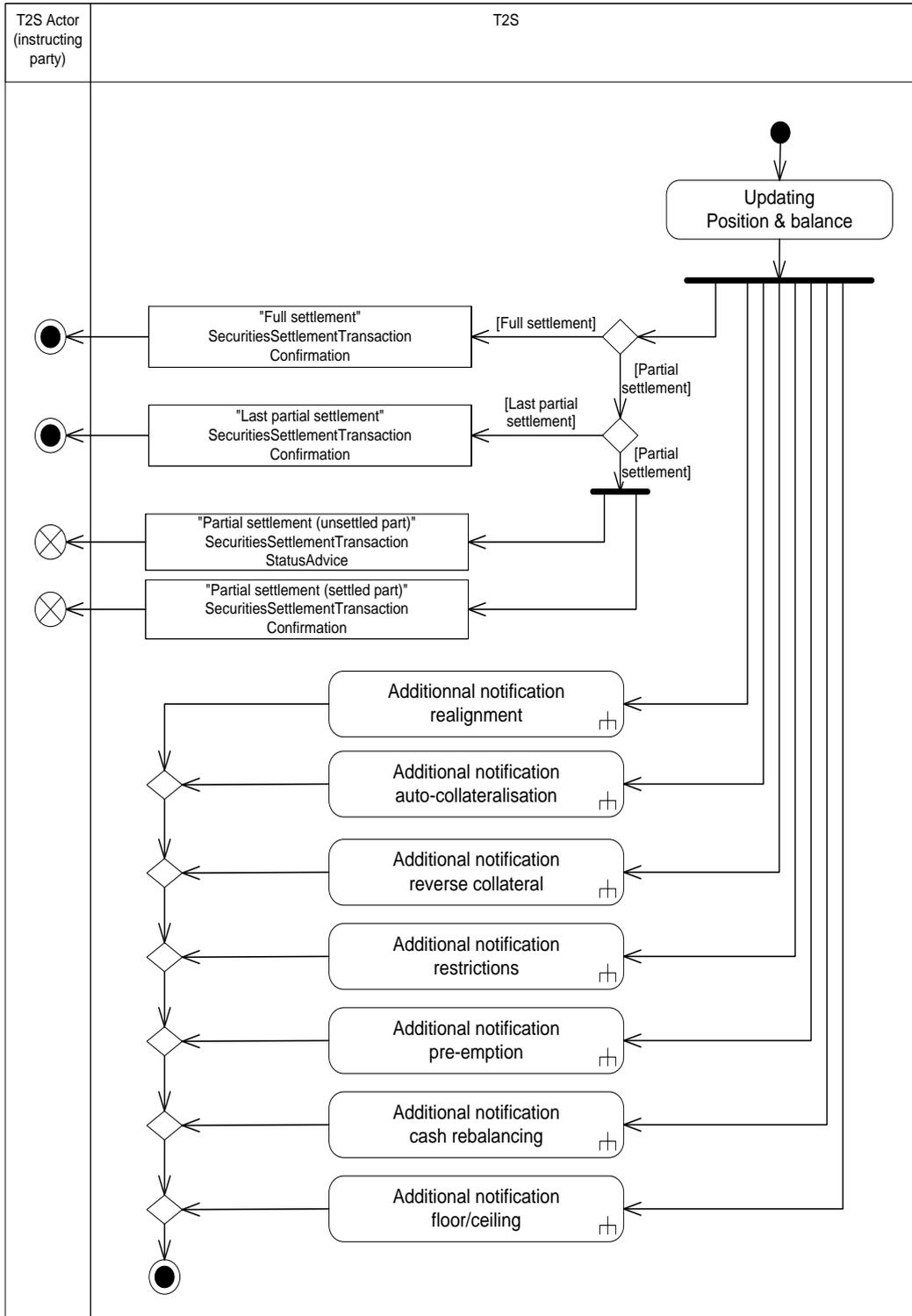
- 9 • **[Auto-collateralisation OK]** If the auto-collateralisation fills the identified missing resources the
10 Settlement Instruction is processed further.

11 2.3.4.5 Booking

12 The booking results in the actual update of the involved accounts and in the irrevocable settlement (full or
13 partial) of the Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

14 According to the additional settlement processes necessary for the settlement of the inbound Settlement
15 Instruction (i.e. realignment, auto-collateralisation, use of restrictions, pre-emption, rebalancing of liquidity,
16 overridden floor/ceiling in a cash account), one or several T2S generated Settlement Instructions can be
17 settled simultaneously on an all-or-none basis.

- 1 As a result several types of T2S Actors (Instructing party, CSD involved in the settlement chain, intraday
- 2 credit provider, collateral supplier, owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account) may be provided with an
- 3 outbound message, as detailed in the diagrams below.



4

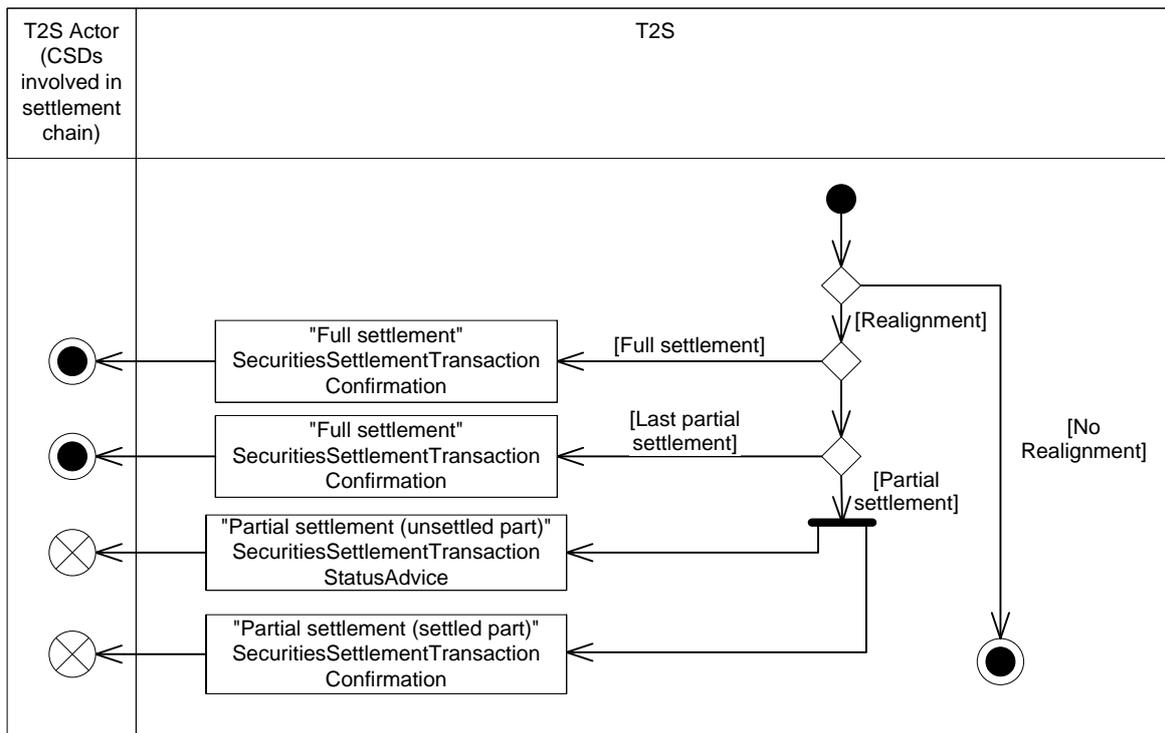
1 Updating position and balance

2 The booking is achieved with the updating of the involved securities positions and cash balances and the
 3 notification of the messages related to the booking of the Settlement Instruction itself, which may result in:

- 4 • **[Full Settlement]** When a Settlement Instruction is fully settled (in one time), the instructing T2S
 5 Actor is provided with a *"Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation*;
- 6 • **[Last Partial Settlement]** When a Settlement Instruction is fully settled (after several partial
 7 settlements), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a *"Last partial settlement"*
 8 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation*;
- 9 • **[Partial Settlement]** When a Settlement Instruction is partially settled (i.e. settles for a quantity
 10 not equal to zero and a quantity remains to settle), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with:
 - 11 - A *"Partial settlement (unsettled part)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice*
 - 12 message corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - 13 - A *"Partial Settlement (settled part)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation*
 - 14 corresponding to the settled part.

15 Additional notification realignment

16 In case of realignment, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of T2S generated realignment
 17 Settlement Instruction created in a Cross-CSD settlement context (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)).

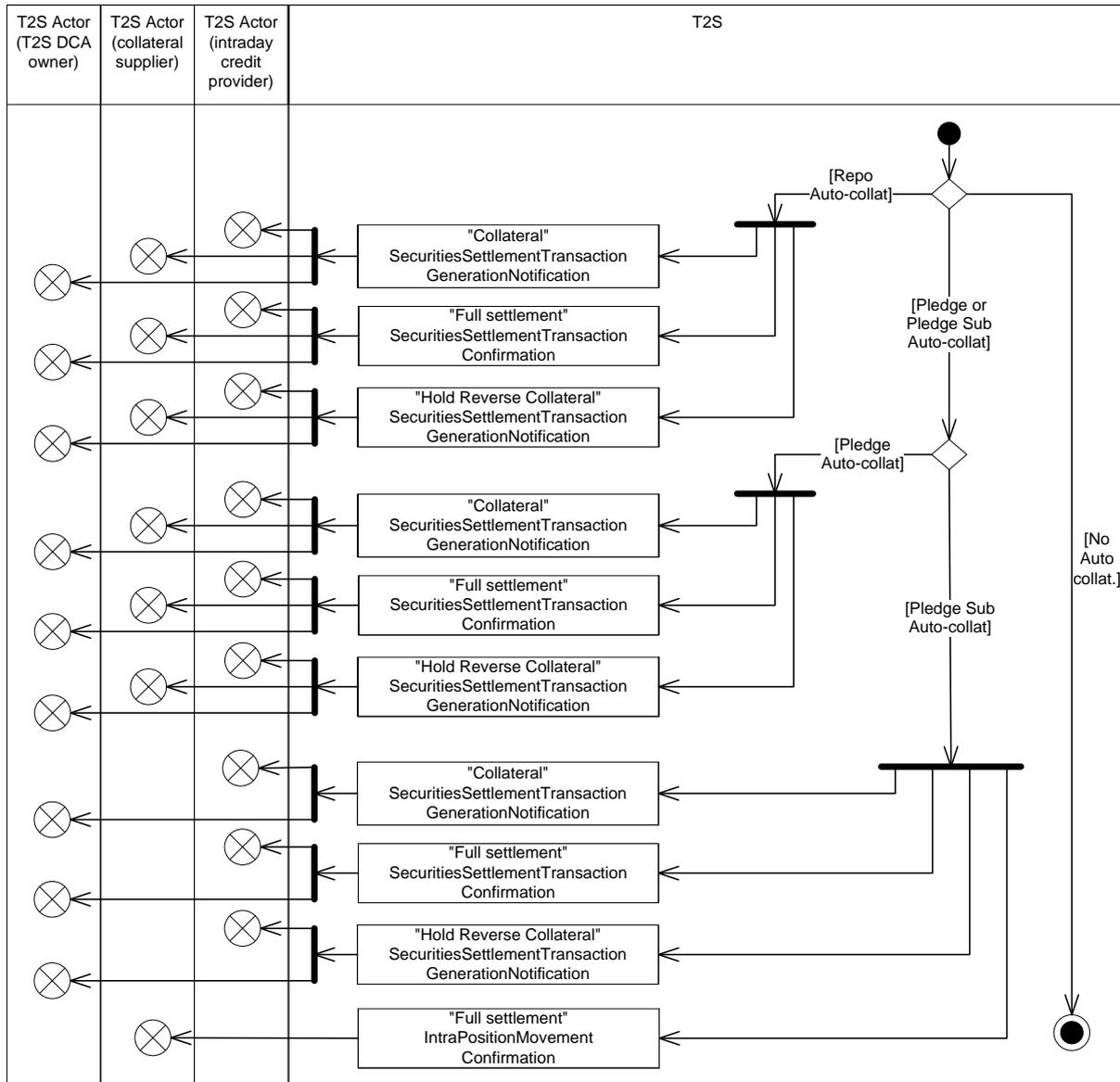


18

- 1 These messages are linked to the inbound Settlement Instructions and therefore settled in an all-or-none
2 basis, according to the settlement of the inbound Settlement Instruction, it may result in:
- 3 • **[Full Settlement]** When a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is fully settled (in
4 one time), the CSDs involved in the realignment chain are provided with a [*"Full settlement"*](#)
5 [*SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation*](#);
 - 6 • **[Last Partial Settlement]** When a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is fully settled
7 (after several partial settlements), the CSDs involved in the realignment chain are provided with
8 a [*"Last partial settlement"*](#) [*SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation*](#);
 - 9 • **[Partial Settlement]** When a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is partially settled
10 (i.e. settles for a quantity not equal to zero and a quantity remains to settle), the CSDs involved
11 in the realignment chain are provided with:
 - 12 - A [*"Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)"*](#) [*SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice*](#)
13 message corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - 14 - A [*"Partial settlement \(settled part\)"*](#) [*SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation*](#)
15 corresponding to the settled part.

1 Additional notification auto-collateralisation

2 In case of auto-collateralisation, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of T2S generated
3 Settlement Instruction created for a new auto-collateralisation operation (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-](#)
4 [collateralisation"](#)).



5

6 All involved T2S Actors (i.e. the central bank/Payment Bank which provides the intraday credit and blocks
7 the collateral¹⁷⁸, the collateral supplier and T2S Dedicated Cash Account owner, the CSDs involved in the
8 settlement chain in case of cross-border mobilisation of collateral), according to the impact on their
9 accounts, are provided with:

- 10 • **[Repo auto-collateralisation]** In case of Repo auto-collateralisation procedure (for central bank
11 collateralisation and client-collateralisation):
 - 12 - A ["Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the notification
13 of the generation of the collateral Settlement Instruction corresponding to:

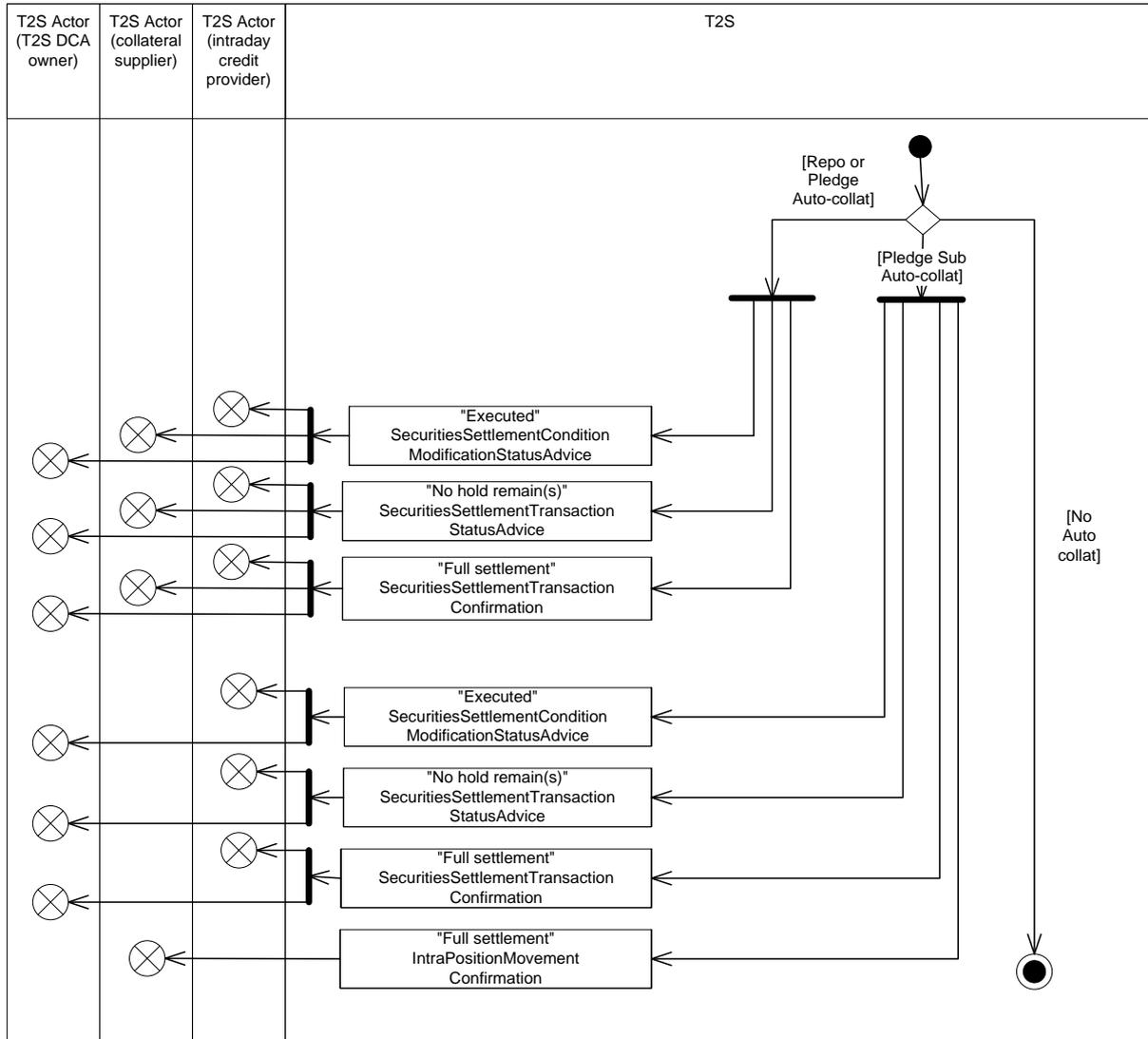
¹⁷⁸ The Collateral Management System of the related central bank is provided with a copy of the outbound messages received by the central bank.

-
- 1 ▪ The intraday credit provision and the receipt of the collateral for the intraday credit
 2 provider;
- 3 ▪ The credit of the intraday credit for the T2S Dedicated cash account owner;
- 4 ▪ The delivery of collateral to the intraday credit provider for the collateral supplier.
- 5 - A ["Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#) for the confirmation of
 6 the full settlement of the generated collateral Settlement Instruction;
- 7 - A ["Hold Reverse Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for
 8 the notification of the creation of the hold reverse collateral Settlement Instruction
 9 which corresponds to the reverse operation and which should be used for the
 10 reimbursement of the intraday credit and the release of the collateral;
- 11 • **[Pledge auto-collateralisation]** In case of Pledge auto-collateralisation procedure (for central bank
 12 collateralisation only):
- 13 - A ["Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the notification
 14 of the generation of the collateral Settlement Instruction corresponding to:
- 15 ▪ The cash debit of the intraday credit provider for the amount of intraday credit
 16 provided;
- 17 ▪ The cash credit of the T2S Dedicated cash account owner for the amount of intraday
 18 credit provided;
- 19 ▪ The transfer of collateral from the initial securities account to a pledged securities
 20 account for the collateral supplier.
- 21 - A ["Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#) for the confirmation of
 22 the full settlement of the generated collateral Settlement Instruction;
- 23 - A ["Hold Reverse Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for
 24 the notification of the creation of the hold reverse collateral Settlement Instruction
 25 which corresponds to the reverse operation and which should be used for the
 26 reimbursement of the intraday credit and the release of the collateral;
- 27 • **[Pledge-sub auto-collateralisation]** In case of Pledge-sub auto-collateralisation procedure (for
 28 central bank collateralisation only):
- 29 - A ["Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the notification
 30 of the generation of the collateral Settlement Instruction corresponding to:
- 31 ▪ The intraday credit provision for the intraday credit provider;
- 32 ▪ The credit of the intraday credit for the T2S Dedicated cash account owner;
- 33 - A ["Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#) for the confirmation of
 34 the full settlement of the generated collateral Settlement Instruction;
- 35 - A ["Hold Reverse Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for
 36 the notification of the creation of the hold reverse collateral Settlement Instruction
 37 which corresponds to the reverse operation and which should be used for the
 38 reimbursement of the intraday credit;

- 1 - A "Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation for the confirmation of the full
 2 settlement of the generated collateral Settlement Restriction corresponding to the
 3 blocking of the collateral in the initial securities account.

4 Additional notification reverse collateral

5 In case of dynamic reimbursement, or in case of an automated substitution achieved with the
 6 collateralisation operation, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of the associated released
 7 reverse collateral (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").



8

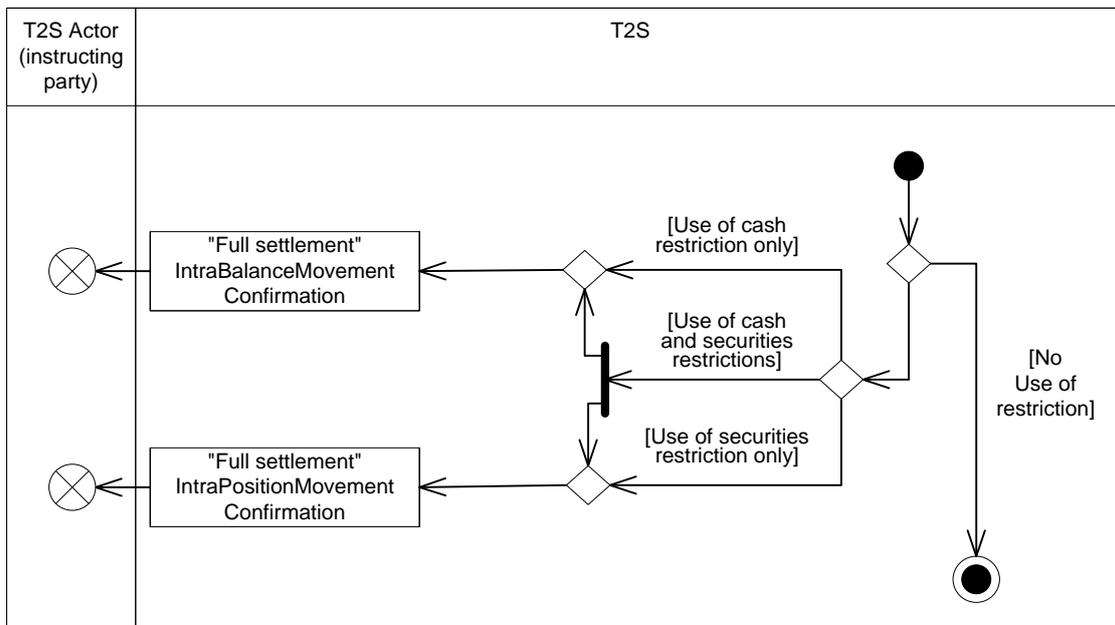
9 As for the initial auto-collateralisation operation, all involved T2S Actors are provided with:

- 10 • In case of Repo or Pledge auto-collateralisation procedure:
- 11 - A "Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice for the
 12 confirmation of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
- 13 - A "No hold remain(s)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice for the notification
 14 of the update of the released reverse collateral Settlement Instruction;
- 15 - A "Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation for the confirmation of
 16 the full settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement Instruction;

- In case of Pledge-sub auto-collateralisation procedure:
 - A ["Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) for the confirmation of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
 - A ["No hold remain\(s\)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) for the notification of the update of the released reverse collateral Settlement Instruction;
 - A ["Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#) for the confirmation of the full settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement Instruction;
 - A ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) for the confirmation of the full settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement Restriction.

Additional notification restrictions

In case of use of a restriction reference in the inbound Settlement Instruction, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of the associated T2S generated Settlement Restriction (See sections [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).

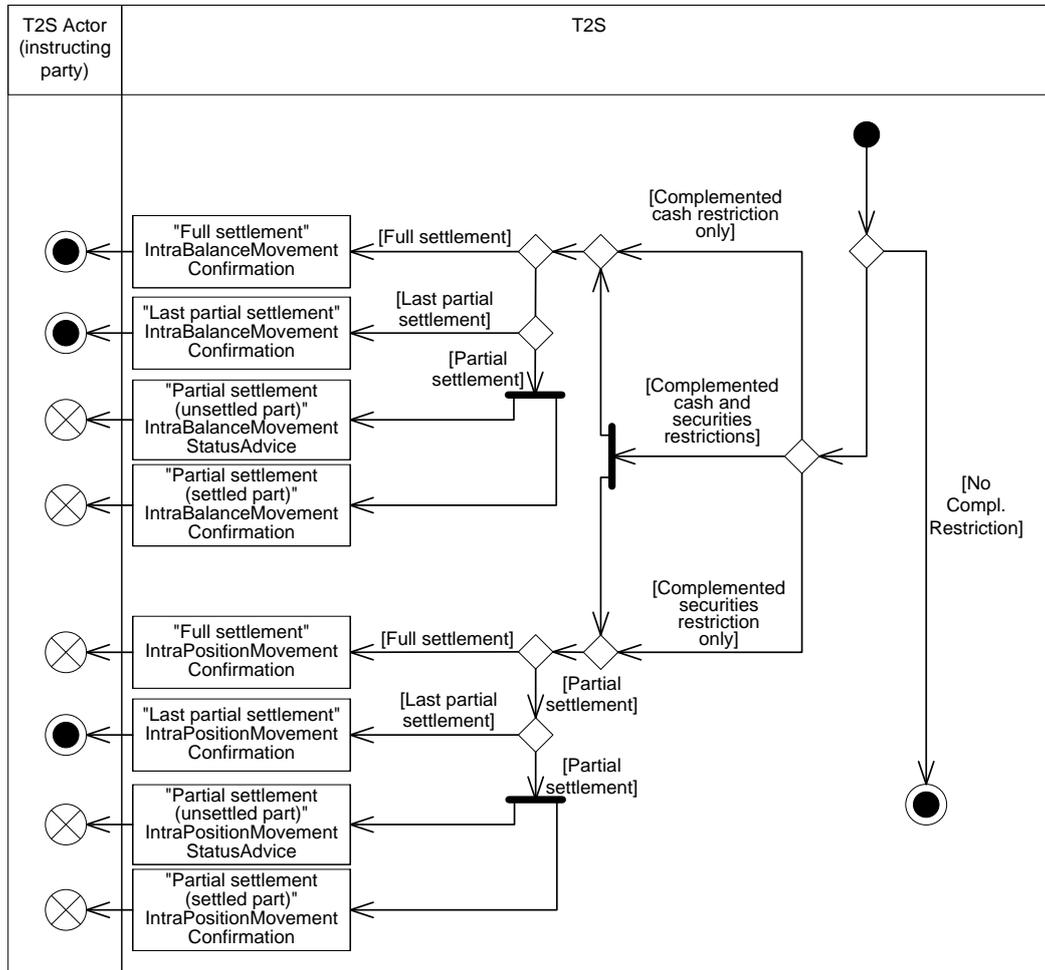


According to the type of restricted resources used (i.e. cash or securities), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with:

- In case of use of blocked or reserved cash only:
 - A ["Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) for the booking confirmation of the generated intra-balance movement;
- In case of use of blocked or reserved securities only:
 - A ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) for the booking confirmation of the generated intra-position movement;
- In case of use of blocked or reserved cash and blocked or reserved securities:
 - A ["Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#);
 - A ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#).

1 Additional notification pre-emption

2 In case the resources, credited by the inbound Settlement Instruction, are pre-empted to complement an
 3 already partially filled cash or securities reservation, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of
 4 the complementary Settlement Restrictions (See sections [1.6.1.13 "Securities](#)
 5 [Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).



6

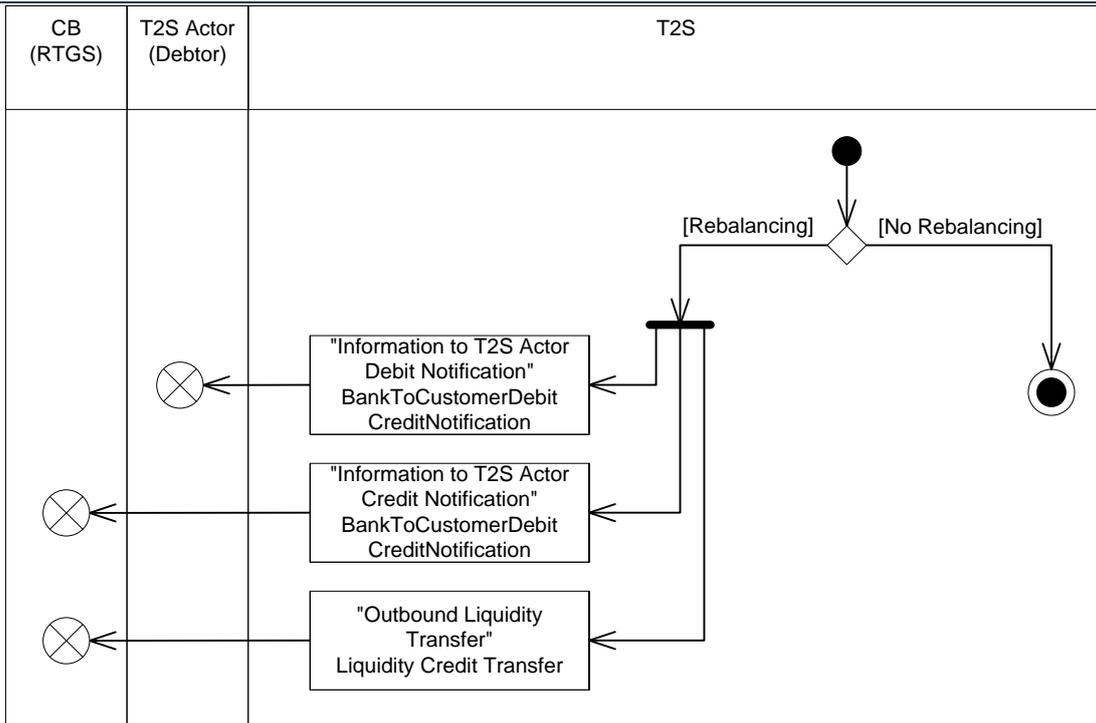
7 The instructing T2S Actor which has initially sent the partially settled Settlement Restriction is provided with:

- 8
- 9 • If the complemented reservation is for cash, the instructing T2S Actor which initially sends the reservation is provided with:
 - 10 - **[Full Settlement]** A ["Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) when the related Settlement Restriction is fully settled in one time;
 - 11
 - 12 - **[Last Partial Settlement]** A ["Last Partial Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) when the related Settlement Restriction is fully settled after one or several partial settlement(s);
 - 13
 - 14 - **[Partial Settlement]** When the related Settlement Restriction is partially settled (i.e. an amount remains to settle):
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17 - A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#)
 - 18 corresponding to the unsettled part;

-
- 1 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) corresponding
 2 to the settled part;
- 3 • If the complemented reservation is for securities, the instructing T2S Actor which initially sends
 4 the reservation is provided with:
- 5 - **[Full Settlement]** A ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) when the
 6 related Settlement Restriction is fully settled in one time;
- 7 - **[Last Partial Settlement]** A ["Last partial settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#)
 8 when the related Settlement Restriction is fully settled after one or several partial
 9 settlement(s);
- 10 - **[Partial Settlement]** When the related Settlement Restriction is partially settled (i.e. a
 11 quantity remains to settle):
- 12 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#)
 13 corresponding to the unsettled part;
- 14 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) corresponding
 15 to the settled part;
- 16 • If the complemented reservations are for cash and securities, instructing T2S Actors which
 17 initially sends the reservation is provided with:
- 18 - **[Full Settlement]:**
- 19 ▪ A ["Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation;](#)
- 20 ▪ A ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation;](#)
- 21 - **[Last Partial Settlement]:**
- 22 ▪ A ["Last Partial Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation;](#)
- 23 ▪ A ["Last partial settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation;](#)
- 24 - **[Partial Settlement]:**
- 25 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice;](#)
- 26 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation;](#)
- 27 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice;](#)
- 28 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.](#)

29 Additional notification cash rebalancing

30 In case a rebalancing liquidity is settled with the booking of the inbound Settlement Instruction, an
 31 additional message is sent related to the booking of the associated T2S generated rebalancing Liquidity
 32 Transfer (See section [1.6.2.4 "Proceeds resulting from Corporate Actions or monetary policy operations"](#)).

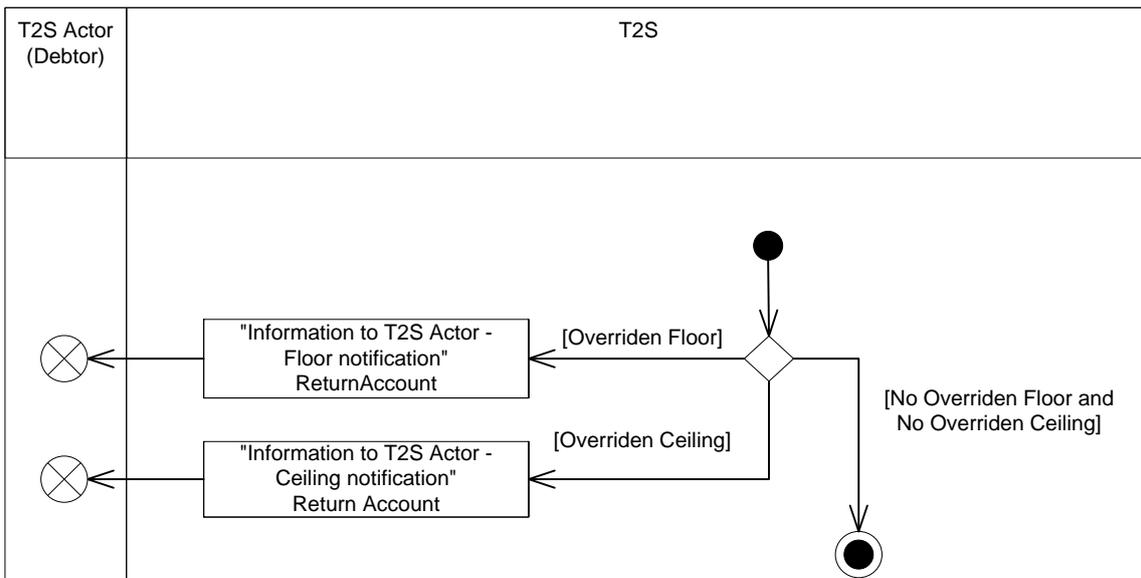


1

2 The T2S Actor which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is then provided with a ["Information to T2S Actor Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) to confirm the additional movement (as well as the RTGS for the associated movement: see section [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#)).

6 Additional notification floor/ceiling

7 In case a floor or a ceiling has been overridden following the booking process, a message is sent to the owner of the impacted T2S Dedicated Cash Account (See section [1.6.2.7 "Liquidity Monitoring"](#)).



9

1 The T2S Actor which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is provided with:

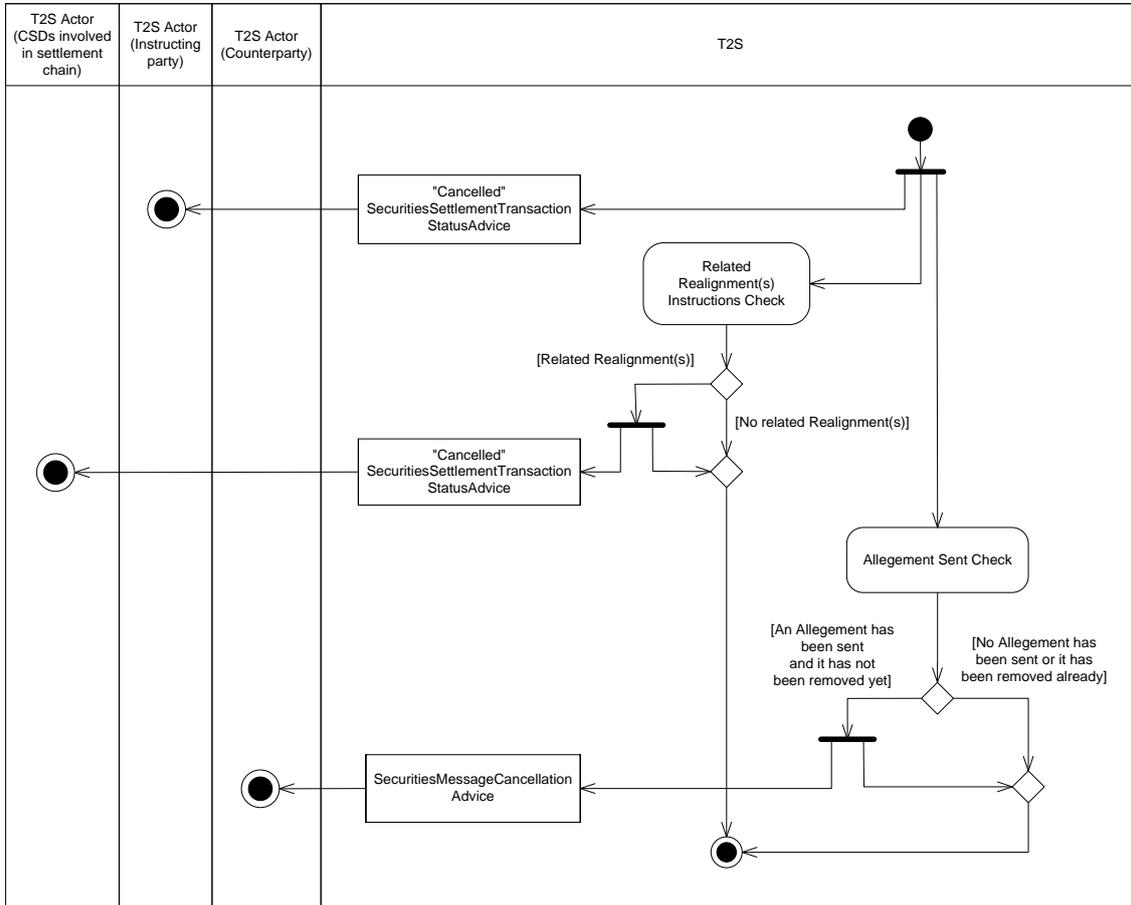
- 2 • [Overridden floor] A ["Information to T2S Actor - Floor Notification" ReturnAccount](#) in case of
3 overridden floor;
- 4 • [Overridden ceiling] A ["Information to T2S Actor - Ceiling Notification" ReturnAccount](#) in case of
5 overridden ceiling.

6 **2.3.5 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing**

7 A Settlement Instruction can be cancelled in T2S anytime during its processing due to any of the following
8 conditions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)):

- 9 • Cancellation requested by the relevant T2S Actor;
- 10 • CoSD Cancellation by all the Administering Parties;
- 11 • Cancellation related to the recycling period;
- 12 • Cancellation due to an unsuccessful revalidation;
- 13 • Cancellation due to failure to create a Realignment Chain;
- 14 • Cancellation due to lack of a default cash account of the Securities Account of the Settlement
15 Instruction;
- 16 • Cancellation due to an unsuccessful validation of a linked T2S generated realignment Settlement
17 Instruction.

1 When any of these conditions is fulfilled, T2S sends a "Cancelled"
 2 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice with its corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor
 3 (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been cancelled.



4
 5 **2.3.5.1 Related Realignment(s) Instructions Check**

6 When a Settlement Instruction is cancelled, T2S checks if there is any Realignment Instruction(s) related to
 7 the cancelled Settlement Instruction:

- 8 • **[Related Realignment(s)]** T2S cancels all the related Realignment instructions and sends a
 9 "Cancelled" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice per each Realignment Instruction to
 10 inform all the CSDs involved in the settlement chain on the cancellation of the Realignment
 11 instruction(s) related to the Settlement Instruction;
- 12 • **[No related Realignment(s)]** no information on Realignment(s) is sent.

13 **2.3.5.2 Allegement Sent Check**

14 When a Settlement Instruction is cancelled, T2S checks if an Allegement has been sent (See section [1.6.1.3](#)
 15 "Allegement") to identify if it needs to be cancelled or not:

- 16 • **[An Allegement has been sent and it has not been removed yet]** In this case, T2S sends a
 17 SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice to inform the T2S Actor (Counterparty) on the cancellation
 18 of the Allegement due to the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction that originated the
 19 Allegement sending;

- 1 • [No Allegement has been sent or it has been removed already] no information on Allegement is
2 sent.

3 2.3.6 Inbound/Outbound messages

4 2.3.6.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction</u>	sese.023.001.02

5 2.3.6.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"CoSD Hold"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Rejected"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Accepted"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Accepted with Hold"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Accepted with CSD Validation Hold"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Matched"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Cancelled"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification</u>	sese.028.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice</u>	sese.029.001.02
<u>SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice</u>	semt.020.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>" No hold remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Eligibility Failure"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Intraday Restriction"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Provision Check Failure"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Partial Settlement (unsettled part)"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"CoSD awaiting from Administering Party"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Counterparty 's Settlement Instruction on Hold"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation</u> / <u>"Full Settlement"</u>	sese.025.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation</u> / <u>"Last Partial Settlement"</u>	sese.025.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation</u> / <u>"Partial Settlement (settled part)"</u>	sese.025.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification</u> / <u>"Realignment"</u>	sese.032.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification</u> / <u>"Collateral"</u>	sese.032.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification</u> / <u>"Hold Reverse Collateral"</u>	sese.032.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Eligibility Failure"</u>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Intraday Restriction"</u>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Provision Check Failure"</u>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Partial Settlement (unsettled part)"</u>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / <u>"Full Settlement"</u>	semt.015.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / <u>"Last Partial Settlement"</u>	semt.015.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / <u>"Partial Settlement (settled part)"</u>	semt.015.001.02
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Eligibility Failure"</u>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Intraday Restriction"</u>	camt.067.001.01

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Provision Check Failure"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Partial Settlement (unsettled part)"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Full Settlement"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Last Partial Settlement"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Partial Settlement (settled part)"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Executed"</i>	sese.031.001.02
<u>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor Debit Notification"</i>	camt.054.001.02
<u>ReturnAccount</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor - Floor Notification"</i>	camt.004.001.02
<u>ReturnAccount</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor - Ceiling Notification"</i>	camt.004.001.02

1 2.4 Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position

2 2.4.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a
4 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position received in T2S via the inbound message
5 [IntraPositionMovementInstruction](#).

6 This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to manage restriction on a securities position
7 (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)) which can be:

- 8 • A securities blocking;
- 9 • A securities reservation;
- 10 • A securities earmarking.

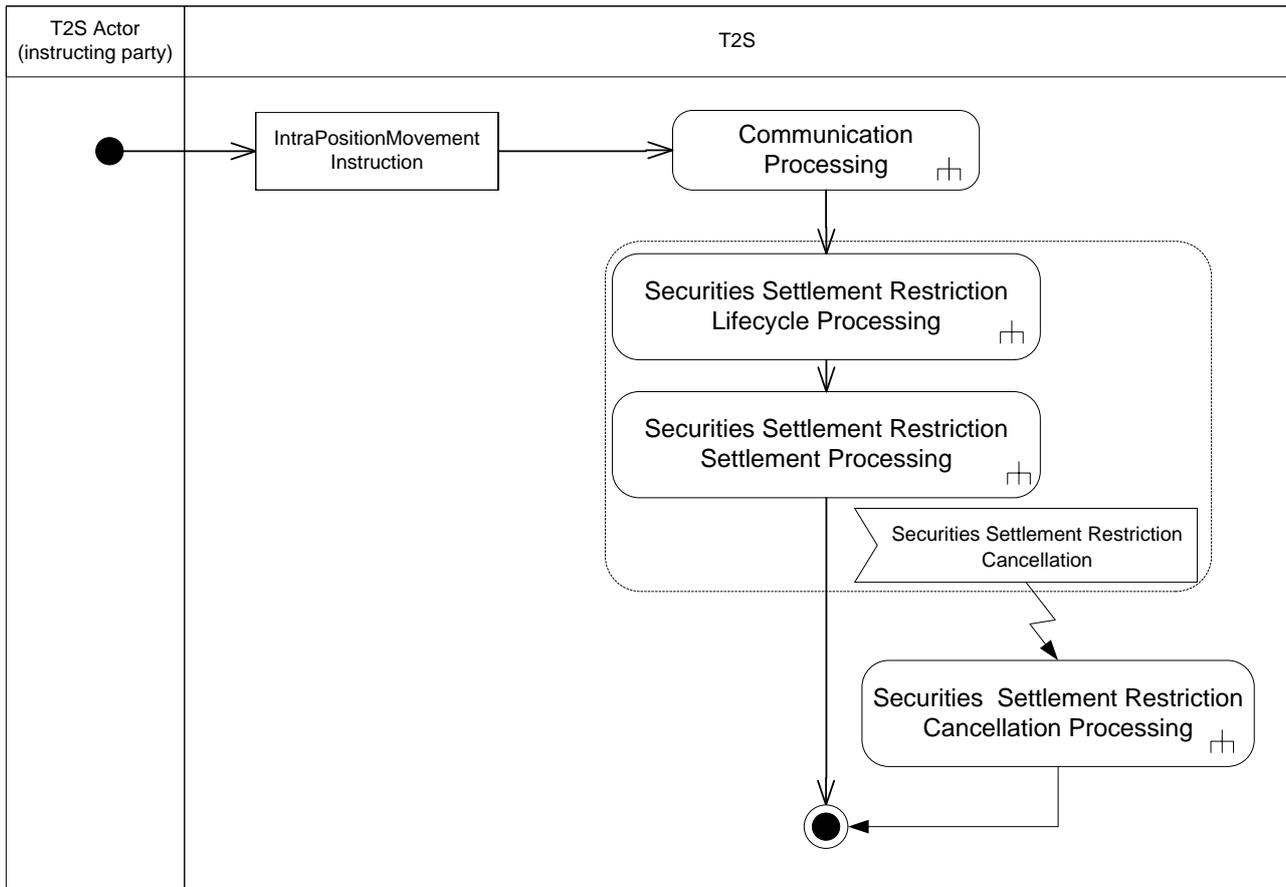
11 Only the T2S Actor – Instructing party, sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities Position, is
12 involved in the use case.

13 In addition this section also covers the settlement processing of the T2S generated Settlement Restriction for
14 CoSD Blocking for which a generation notification has been sent at the CoSD Activation step during the
15 processing of an inbound Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

16 2.4.2 Activity Diagram

17 This diagram provides an overview of the processing of an inbound Settlement Restriction on Securities
18 Position, which is composed of three main activities from the entry of the message into T2S until its
19 settlement: Communication Processing, Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing and Securities
20 Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing.

1 In addition the last two activities may be interrupted in case the Settlement Restriction is cancelled.



2

3 2.4.2.1 Communication Processing

4 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

5 2.4.2.2 Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing

6 The Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing is in charge of validation of the Settlement
 7 Restriction on Securities Position.

8 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.4.3 "Securities
 9 Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

10 2.4.2.3 Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing

11 The Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing is in charge of the actual booking of the
 12 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position.

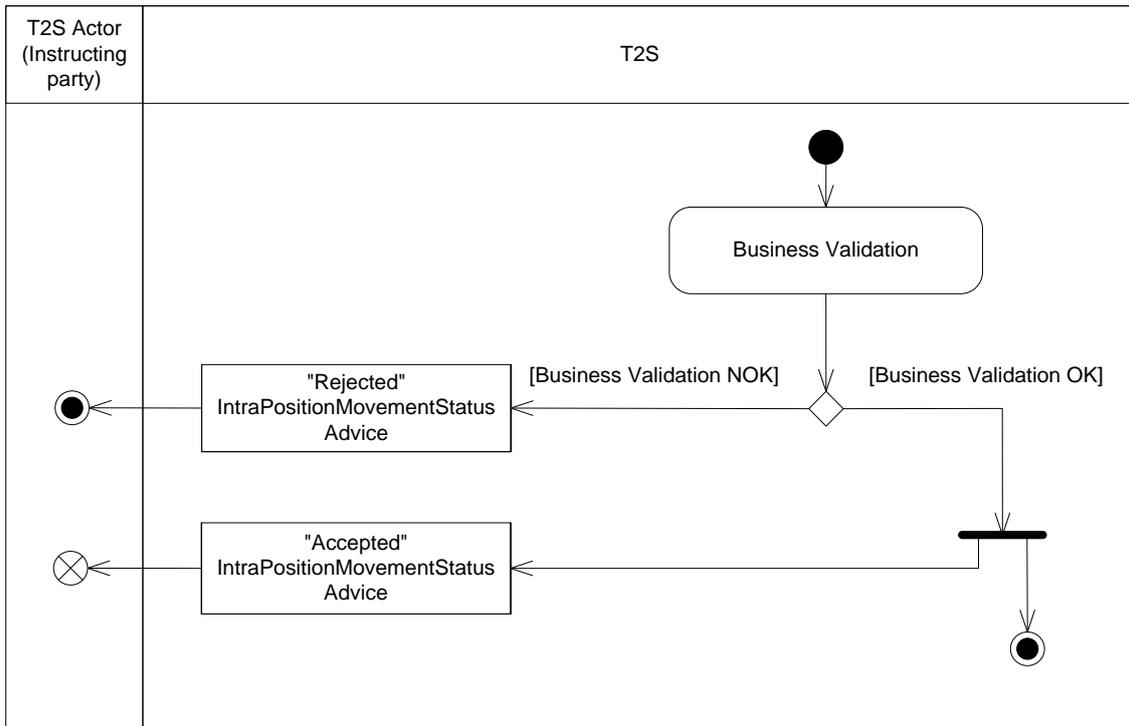
13 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.4.4 "Securities
 14 Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#).

15 2.4.2.4 Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing

16 The Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing is in charge of informing the relevant actors of
 17 the cancellation of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position.

18 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.4.5 "Securities
 19 Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing"](#).

1 **2.4.3 Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing**



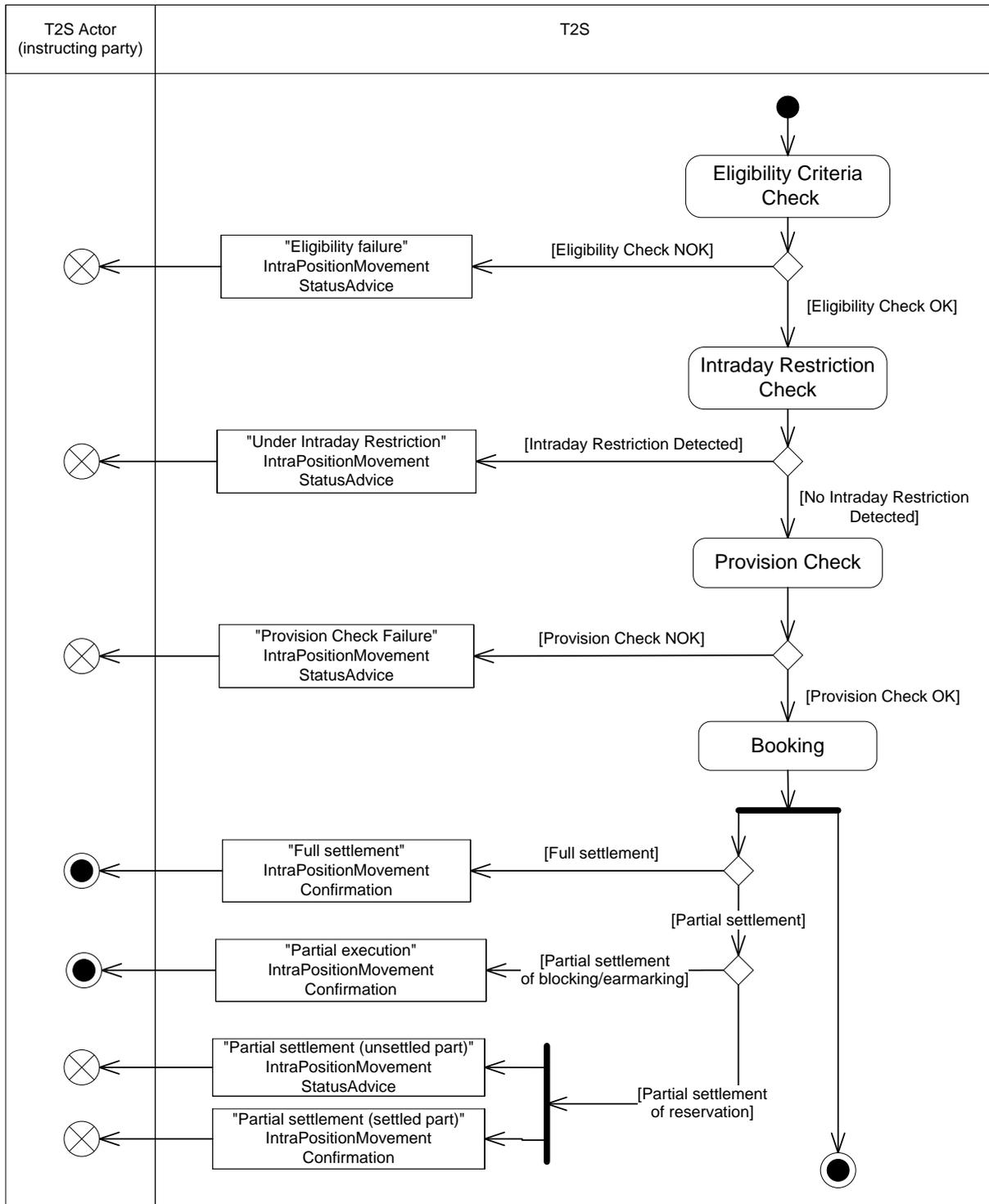
2

3 T2S checks whether the Settlement Restriction on securities passes the business validation including
 4 privilege check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 5 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Settlement Restriction is not valid, the instruction is rejected and
 6 T2S sends a ["Rejected" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason code
 7 to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Restriction has been rejected;
- 8 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Settlement Restriction passes the business validation, T2S sends
 9 an ["Accepted" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party)
 10 that its Settlement Restriction has been accepted and continues with the processing of the
 11 instruction.

1 **2.4.4 Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing**

2 Once the inbound Settlement Restriction has been processed by Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle
 3 Processing and its Intended Settlement Date is reached, the Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement
 4 Processing performs an ultimate validity check (Eligibility Criteria Check processing and Intraday Restriction
 5 Check processing), the provision check (Provision Check processing) and the actual booking (Booking
 6 processing).



7

1 At its Intended Settlement Date, the Settlement Restriction is submitted to a settlement attempt, starting
2 with an ultimate validity checks related to eligibility criteria and intraday restrictions before performing the
3 provision check.

4 2.4.4.1 Eligibility Criteria Check

5 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment of
6 indicated link(s) with other Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instruction or according to the applicability
7 of the relevant settlement cut-off (See section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)). This check may result in:

- 8 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S Actor is
9 provided with an ["Eligibility failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#).

10 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until its further eligibility;

- 11 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the Settlement Restriction is processed
12 further.

13 2.4.4.2 Intraday Restriction Check

14 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is under an intraday restriction on the involved Securities Accounts
15 or parties which own the Securities Accounts or security. This check may result in:

- 16 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the instructing T2S
17 Actor is provided with a ["Intraday restriction" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#).

18 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until all applicable intraday restrictions
19 are removed;

- 20 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the Settlement Restriction
21 is processed further.

22 2.4.4.3 Provision Check

23 T2S performs the Provision Check on the involved securities position from which the resources are debited
24 (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)), which may result in:

- 25 • **[Provision Check NOK]** The provision check of a Settlement Restriction fails only when it is linked
26 to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle. The instructing T2S Actor is provided with a
27 ["Provision check failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the Settlement
28 Restriction is stopped until a further successful provision check;

- 29 • **[Provision Check OK]** Otherwise the Settlement Restriction is processed further.

30 2.4.4.4 Booking

31 The booking results in the actual update of the involved securities positions and in the irrevocable settlement
32 (full or partial) of the Settlement Restriction (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

33 The outbound messages resulting from the booking can be:

- 34 • **[Full Settlement]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction (whatever the related restriction
35 processing type) is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full settlement"](#)
36 [IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#);

- **[Partial settlement of reservation]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to the reservation restriction processing type is partially settled (i.e. a quantity remains to fill through the pre-emption mechanism), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with:
 - A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice message corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - A "Partial settlement (settled part)" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation message corresponding to the settled part.

The complementary filling is then handled through the pre-emption of any further incoming resources;

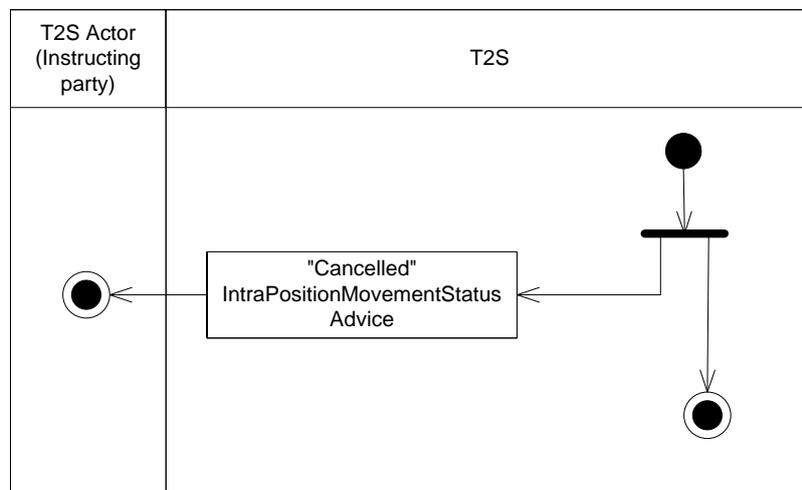
- **[Partial settlement of blocking/earmarking]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to the blocking or the earmarking restriction processing types is partially settled (i.e. the quantity actually booked is lower than the requested quantity or equal to zero but no complement shall be booked later), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a "Partial execution" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation indicating the quantity actually settled and no pending part.

2.4.5 Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing

A Settlement Restriction on Securities Position can be cancelled in T2S anytime during its processing due to any of the following conditions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)):

- Cancellation request by the relevant T2S Actor (the messages involved in the cancellation request process are detailed at section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#));
- Cancellation related to the recycling period;
- Cancellation due to an unsuccessful revalidation;
- Cancellation related to the cancellation of the underlying CoSD Settlement Instruction.

When any of these conditions is fulfilled, T2S sends a "Cancelled" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice with the corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Restriction has been cancelled.



1 **2.4.6 Inbound/Outbound messages**

2 2.4.6.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraPositionMovementInstruction</u>	semt.013.001.02

3 2.4.6.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE/ MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Rejected"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Accepted"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Cancelled"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Eligibility failure"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Intraday restriction"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Provision check failure"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Partial settlement (unsettled part)"</i>	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Full Settlement"</i>	semt.015.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Partial settlement (settled part)"</i>	semt.015.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Partial execution"</i>	semt.015.001.02

1 2.5 Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance

2 2.5.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a
4 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance received in T2S via the inbound message
5 [IntraBalanceMovementInstruction](#).

6 This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to manage restriction on a cash balance
7 which can be:

- 8 • A cash blocking;
- 9 • A cash reservation.

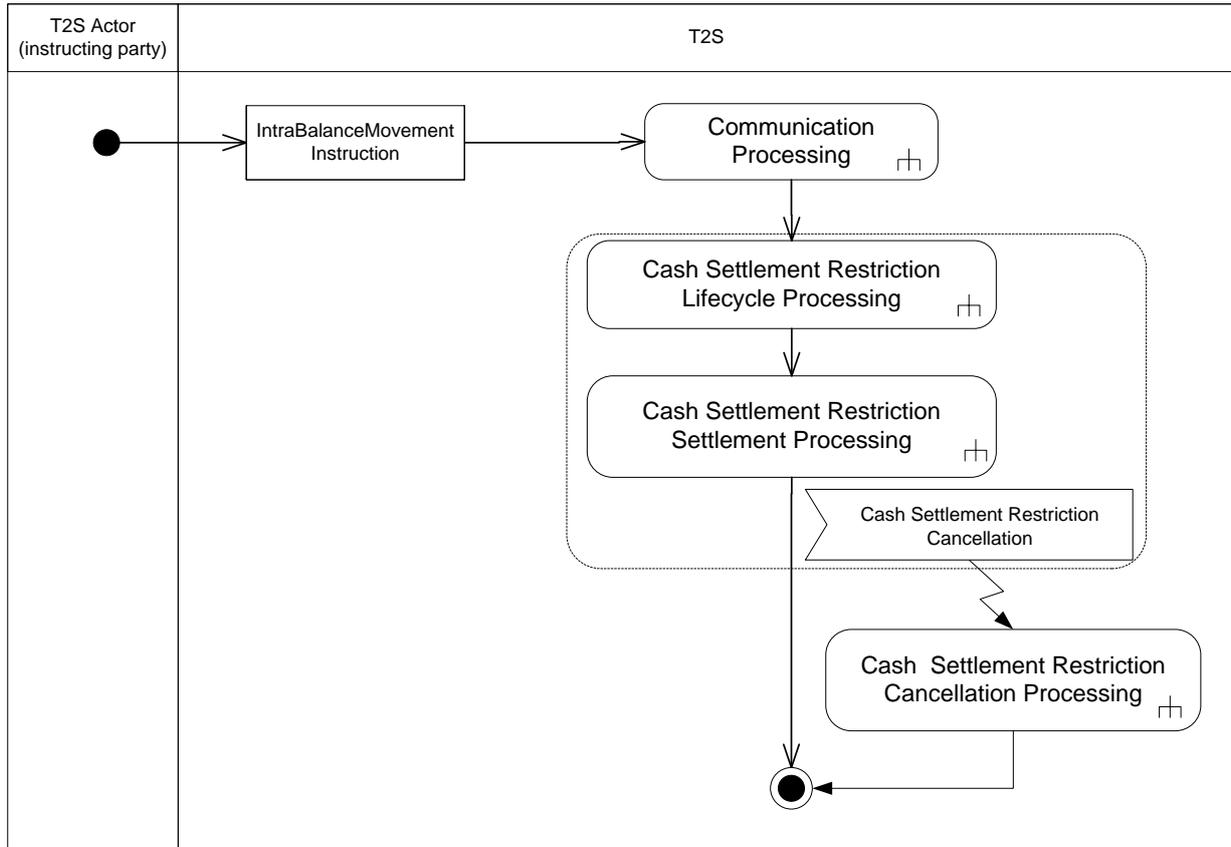
10 Only the T2S Actor – Instructing party, sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance, is involved in
11 the use case.

12 In addition this section also covers the settlement processing of the T2S generated Settlement Restriction for
13 CoSD Blocking for which a generation notification has been sent at the CoSD Activation step during the
14 processing of an inbound Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

15 2.5.2 Activity Diagram

16 This diagram provides an overview of the processing of an inbound Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance,
17 which is composed of three main activities from the entry of the instruction message into T2S until its
18 settlement: Communication Processing, Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing and Cash
19 Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Settlement Processing.

1 In addition the last two activities may be interrupted in case the instruction is cancelled.



2

3 2.5.2.1 Communication Processing

4 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

5 2.5.2.2 Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing

6 The Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing is in charge of validation of the Settlement Restriction
 7 on Cash Balance.

8 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.5.3 "Cash Settlement
 9 Restriction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

10 2.5.2.3 Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing

11 The Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing is in charge of the actual booking of the Settlement
 12 Restriction on Cash Balance.

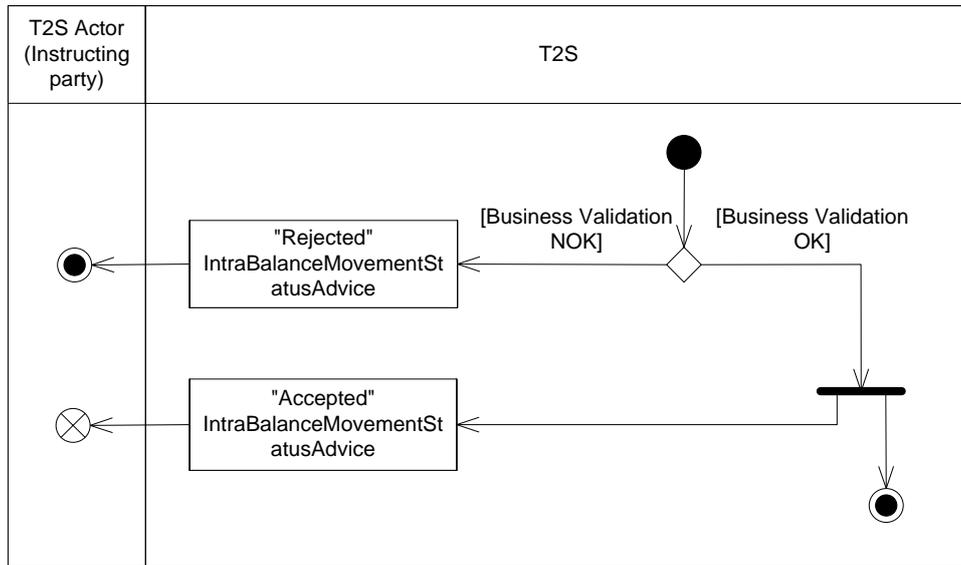
13 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.5.4 "Cash Settlement
 14 Restriction Settlement Processing"](#).

15 2.5.2.4 Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing

16 The Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing is in charge of informing the relevant actors of the
 17 cancellation of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

18 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.5.5 "Cash Settlement
 19 Restriction Cancellation processing"](#).

1 **2.5.3 Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing**



2

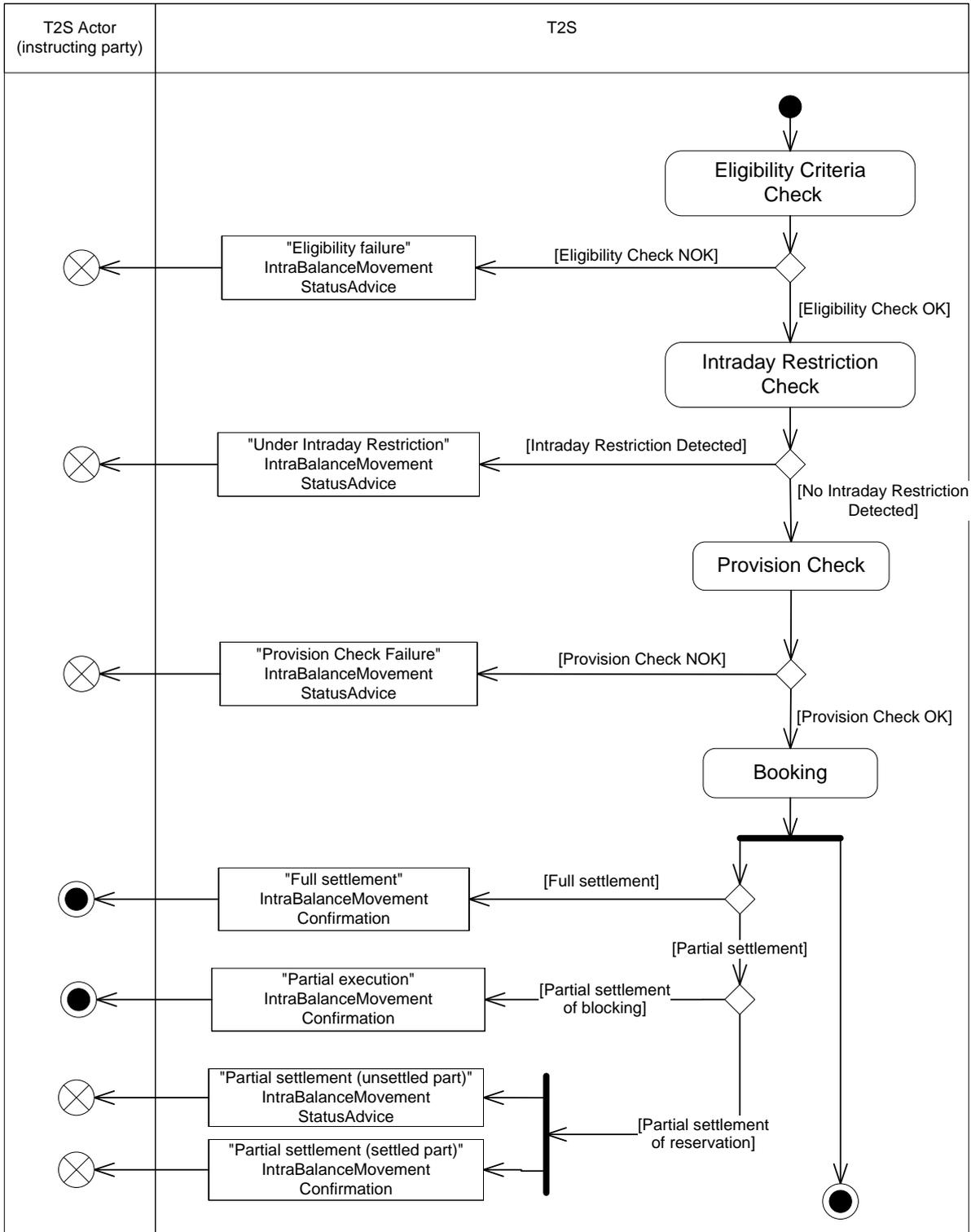
3 **2.5.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Settlement Restriction on cash passes the business validation including privilege
 5 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Settlement Restriction is not valid, the instruction is rejected and
 7 T2S sends a ["Rejected" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with its corresponding reason
 8 code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Restriction has been
 9 rejected;
- 10 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Settlement Restriction passes the business validation, T2S sends
 11 an ["Accepted" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party)
 12 that its Settlement Restriction has been accepted and continues with the processing of the
 13 instruction.

1 **2.5.4 Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing**

2 Once the Intended Settlement Date of the inbound Settlement Restriction is reached, the Cash Settlement
 3 Restriction Settlement Processing performs an ultimate validity check (Eligibility Criteria Check processing
 4 and Intraday Restriction Check processing), the provision check (Provision Check processing) and the actual
 5 booking (Booking processing).



6

1 At its Intended Settlement Date, the Settlement Restriction is submitted to a settlement attempt, starting
2 with an ultimate validity check related to eligibility criteria and intraday restrictions, before performing the
3 provision check.

4 2.5.4.1 Eligibility Criteria Check

5 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment of
6 indicated link(s) with other Settlement Restriction(s) or Settlement Instruction(s) or according to the
7 applicability of the relevant settlement cut-off (See section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)). This check
8 may result in:

- 9 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S Actor is
10 provided with an ["Eligibility failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#).
11 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until its further eligibility;
- 12 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the Settlement Restriction is processed
13 further.

14 2.5.4.2 Intraday Restriction Check

15 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is under an intraday restriction on the involved T2S Dedicated Cash
16 Accounts or parties which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. This check may result in:

- 17 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the instructing T2S
18 Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#).
19 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until all applicable intraday restrictions
20 are removed;
- 21 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the Settlement Restriction is
22 processed further.

23 2.5.4.3 Provision Check

24 T2S performs the provision check on the involved cash balance from which the resources are debited (See
25 section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)), which may result in:

- 26 • **[Provision Check NOK]** The provision check of a Settlement Restriction fails only when it is linked
27 to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle. The instructing T2S Actor is provided with a
28 ["Provision check failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the Settlement
29 Restriction is stopped until a further successful provision check;
- 30 • **[Provision Check OK]** Otherwise the Settlement Restriction is processed further.

31 2.5.4.4 Booking

32 The booking is performed when all the preceding checks are successful. It results in the actual update of the
33 involved cash balances and in the irrevocable settlement (full or partial) of the Settlement Restriction (See
34 section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

35 The outbound messages resulting from the booking can be:

- 36 • **[Full Settlement]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction (whatever the related restriction
37 processing type) is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full Settlement"](#)
38 [IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#);

- **[Partial settlement of reservation]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to the reservation restriction processing type is partially settled (i.e. a amount remains to fill through the pre-emption mechanism), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with:
 - A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - A "Partial settlement (settled part)" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation corresponding to the settled part.

The complementary filling is then handled through the pre-emption of any incoming resources (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#));

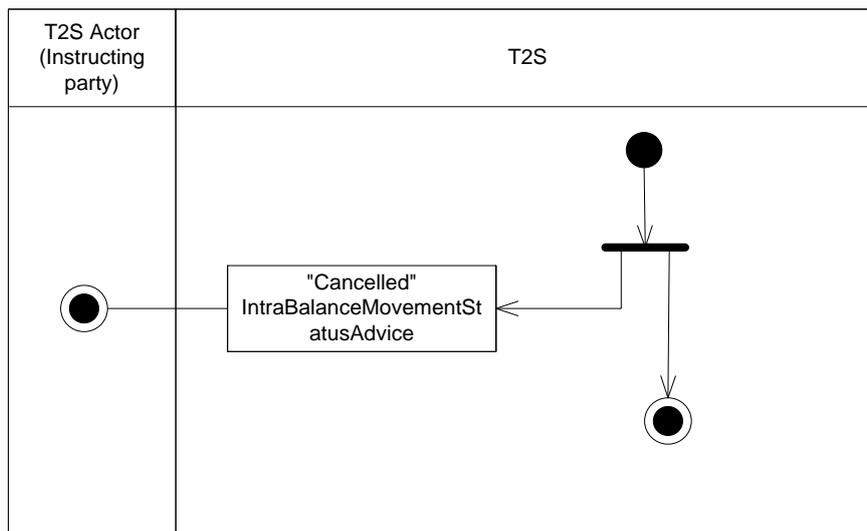
- **[Partial settlement of blocking]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to the blocking restriction processing types is partially settled (i.e. the amount actually booked is lower than the requested amount or equal to zero but no complement shall be booked later), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a "Partial execution" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation indicating the amount actually settled and no pending part.

2.5.5 Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing

A Settlement Restriction on cash balance can be cancelled in T2S anytime during its processing due to any of the following conditions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)):

- Cancellation request by the relevant T2S Actor (the messages involved in the cancellation request process are detailed at section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#));
- Cancellation related to the recycling period;
- Cancellation due to an unsuccessfully revalidation.

When any of these conditions is fulfilled, T2S sends a "Cancelled" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice with its corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Restriction has been cancelled.



1 **2.5.6 Inbound/Outbound messages**

2 2.5.6.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementInstruction</u>	camt.066.001.01

3 2.5.6.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE/ MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Rejected"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Accepted"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Cancelled"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Eligibility failure"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Intraday Restriction"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Provision check failure"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>Partial settlement (unsettled part)"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Full settlement"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Partial settlement (settled part)"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Partial execution"</i>	camt.068.001.01

2.6 Send Release Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party

2.6.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a CoSD Release Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

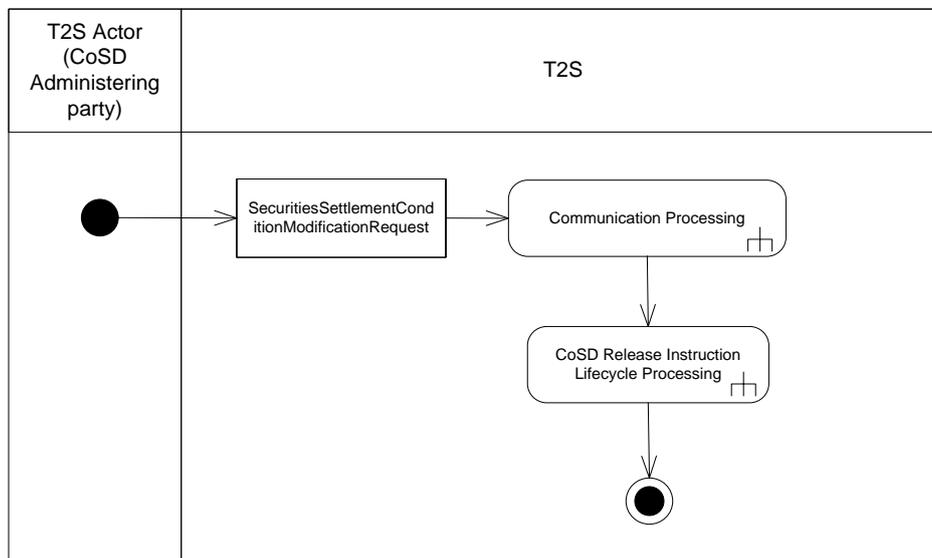
This use case covers the situation where an Administering Party wants to send a CoSD Release Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#) and section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)) to release a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD. In order to release a CoSD Settlement Instruction, each Administering Party must send one CoSD Release Instruction per its CoSD rule that applies to such Settlement Instruction.

The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor – Instructing party: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD in T2S;
- T2S Actor - CoSD Administering Party: The Administering Party that instructs the CoSD Release Instruction;

2.6.2 Activity Diagram

The following diagram details all the processing steps for the release of a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD triggered by the sending of a CoSD Release Instruction by an Administering Party.



For the execution of a CoSD Release Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S.

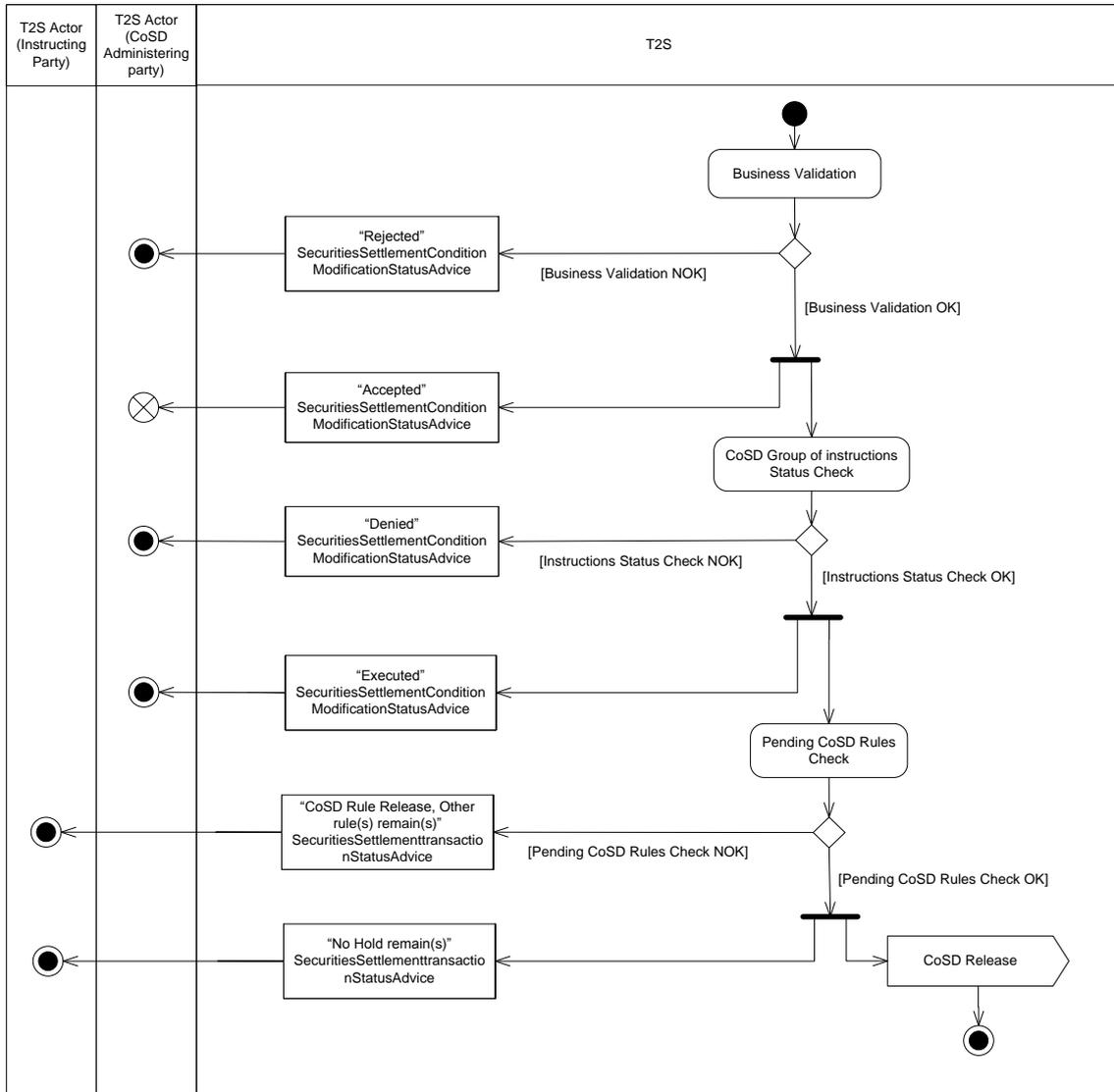
2.6.2.1 Communication Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

2.6.2.2 CoSD Release Lifecycle Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.6.3 "CoSD Release Lifecycle processing"](#).

1 **2.6.3 CoSD Release Lifecycle processing**



2

3 **2.6.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the CoSD Release Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege check
 5 (See section 1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Release Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S sends a
 8 *"Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice* with the corresponding reason
 9 code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Release Instruction
 10 has been rejected.
 - 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the CoSD Release Instruction passes the business validation, then T2S
 12 sends an *"Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice* to inform the T2S
 13 Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD release Instruction has been accepted and
 continues with its processing.

1 2.6.3.2 CoSD Group of instructions status check

2 T2S checks that the status of the instructions involved in the CoSD process allows the processing of the
 3 CoSD release. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Instructions status check NOK]** If any of the instructions involved in the CoSD process fulfil any of
 5 the following conditions:
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Settled";
 - 7 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - 8 - The Administering Party has already released the CoSD Rule for the referenced
 9 Settlement Instruction;
 - 10 - The relevant Settlement Restrictions related to the CoSD blocking of securities / cash
 11 have not been settled yet.

12 The Release Instruction for a CoSD is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
 13 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to inform
 14 the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Release Instruction has been denied.

- 15 • **[Instructions status check OK]** If none of the instructions involved in the CoSD process fulfil the
 16 previously mentioned conditions, T2S executes the CoSD Release Instruction and sends an
 17 ["Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor
 18 (CoSD Administering party) that its CoSD Release Instruction has been executed.

19 2.6.3.3 Pending CoSD Rules Check

20 T2S checks if there is any applicable CoSD Rule pending for the Referenced Settlement Instruction. The
 21 result of this check can be:

- 22 • **[Pending CoSD Rules Check NOK]** If there is still at least an applicable CoSD Rule pending to be
 23 released, T2S sends a ["CoSD Rule Release, Other rule\(s\) remain\(s\)"](#)
 24 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its
 25 Settlement Instruction is still on Hold together with the corresponding CoSD Rules pending.
- 26 • **[Pending CoSD Rules Check OK]** If all the applicable CoSD Rules have been already released, T2S
 27 sends a ["No Hold remain\(s\)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S
 28 Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been released for further processing.

29 Once all the CoSD Rules have been released, the Referenced Settlement Instruction is released
 30 and continues with the Settlement Processing as described in section [2.3.4.2 "Conditional](#)
 31 [Delivery \(CoSD\) Detection"](#) (The sending signal "CoSD Release" connects with the receiving
 32 signal "CoSD Release" of the diagram detailed in section [2.3.4.2 "Conditional Delivery \(CoSD\)](#)
 33 [Detection"](#)).

34 **2.6.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

35 2.6.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest	sese.030.001.02

1 2.6.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Accepted"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Denied"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Executed"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "CoSD Rule Release, Other rule(s) remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "No Hold remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02

2.7 Send Cancellation Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party

2.7.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest](#).

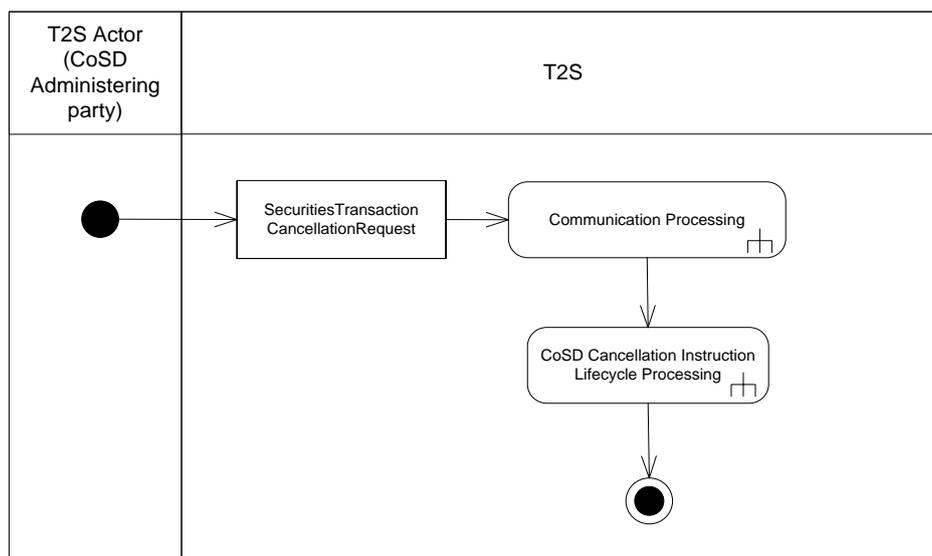
This use case covers the situation where an Administering Party wants to send a CoSD Cancellation Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#) and section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD.

The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor – Instructing party: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD in T2S;
- T2S Actor - CoSD Administering Party: The Administering Party that instructs the CoSD Cancellation Instruction;
- T2S Actor - Administering Parties related to the Instructing Party’s Settlement Instruction: All the Administering Parties that have set a rule applicable to the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor – Counterparty: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction’s Counterpart.

2.7.2 Activity Diagram

The following diagram details all the processing steps for the cancellation of a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD triggered by the sending of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction by an Administering Party.



For the execution of Cancellation Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S.

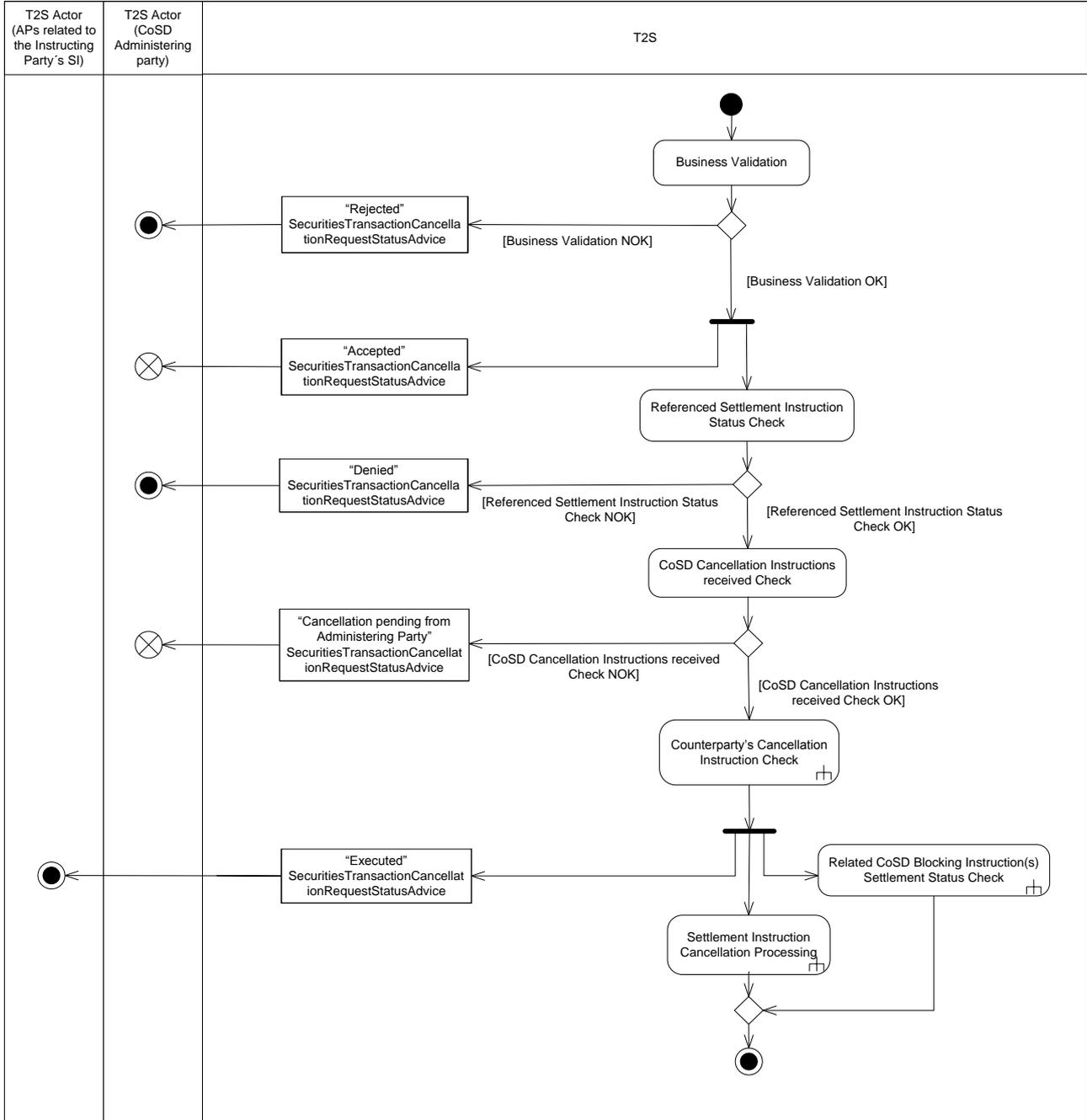
2.7.2.1 Communication Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

1 2.7.2.2 CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.7.3 "CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing"](#).

3 **2.7.3 CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing**



4

5 2.7.3.1 Business Validation

6 T2S checks whether the CoSD Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege
7 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 8
- **[Business Validation NOK]** If the CoSD Cancellation Instruction is not valid, the instruction is
9 rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with

the corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Cancellation Instruction has been rejected.

- **[Business Validation OK]** If the CoSD Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, then T2S sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Cancellation Instruction has been accepted and continues with its processing.

2.7.3.2 CoSD Group of instructions status check

T2S checks that the status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction allows the processing of the CoSD Cancellation Instruction. The result of this check can be:

- **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement Instruction fulfils any of the following conditions:
 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Settled";
 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - There is a pending CoSD Cancellation Instruction from the same Administering Party for the Referenced Settlement Instruction;
 - There is a Realignment Instruction related with the Referenced Settlement Instruction that fulfils a CoSD Rule.

The CoSD Cancellation Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Cancellation Instruction has been denied.

- **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement Instruction does not fulfil any of the conditions, T2S continues with its processing.

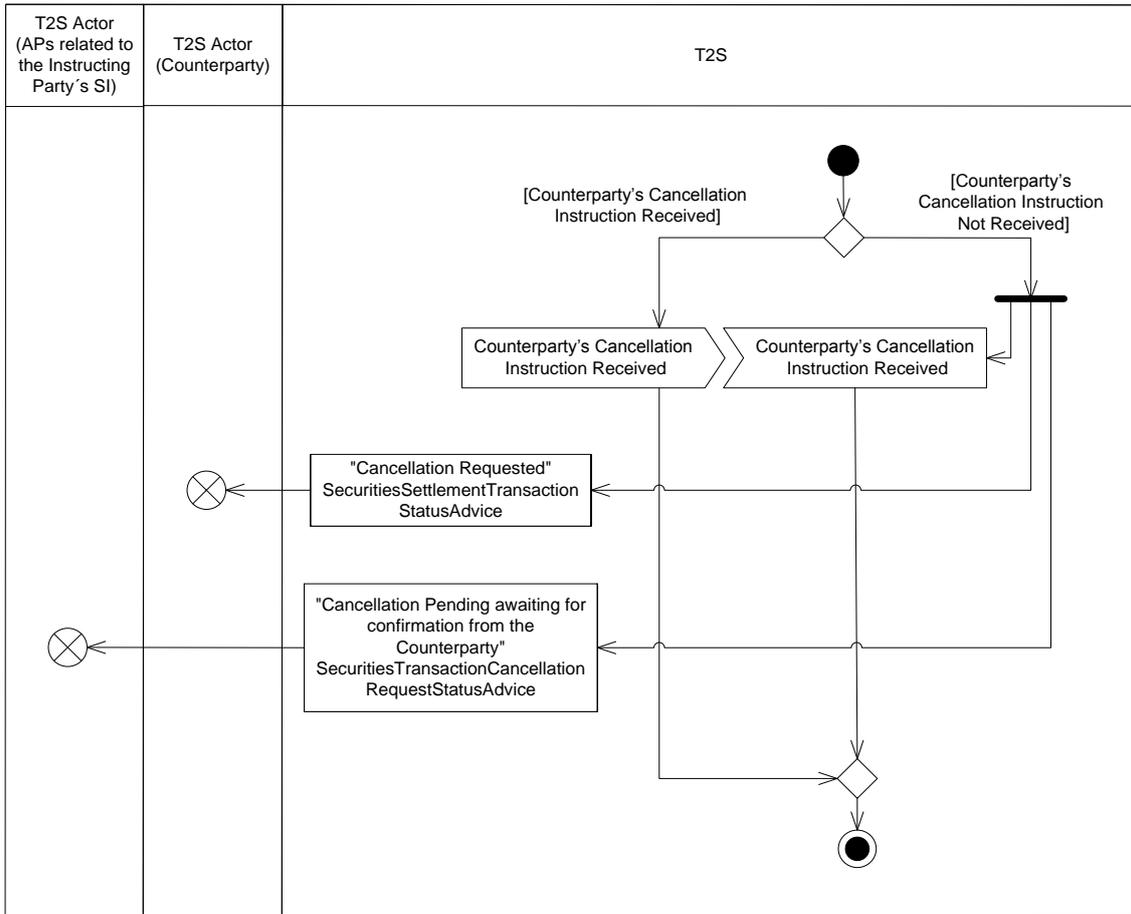
2.7.3.3 CoSD Cancellation Instructions received Check

T2S checks if all the necessary CoSD Cancellation Instructions for the Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction sent by the T2S Actors (Administering Parties related to the Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction) have been received. In case there is only one Administering Party involved in the CoSD process of the referenced Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction, this check is not performed and processing continues to the next step.

The result of this check can be:

- **[CoSD Cancellation Instructions received Check NOK]** If at least one T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) has not sent yet its CoSD Cancellation Instruction, the CoSD Cancellation cannot be executed and T2S sends a ["Cancellation pending from Administering Party" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that the CoSD Cancellation is still pending.
- **[CoSD Cancellation Instructions received Check OK]** If all the T2S Actors (Administering Parties related to the Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction) have sent their CoSD Cancellation Instructions, T2S continues with the following check.

1 2.7.3.4 Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction check



2

3 T2S checks if the Counterparty has already sent its Cancellation Instruction (The CoSD process could also
 4 apply for the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction and therefore the same cancellation process would have
 5 to be applied. If it is not a CoSD Settlement Instruction the same process is as described in section [2.11](#)
 6 ["Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
 7 [Position"](#)). This check can result in:

- 8 • **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Not Received]** T2S sends a ["Pending Cancellation, awaiting](#)
 9 [confirmation from the Counterparty" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#)
 10 to the T2S Actors (Administering Parties related to the Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction)
 11 and a ["Cancellation Requested" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to the T2S Actor
 12 (Counterparty) (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegement"](#)).
- 13 • **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Received]** T2S matches the Cancellation Instructions,
 14 continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.

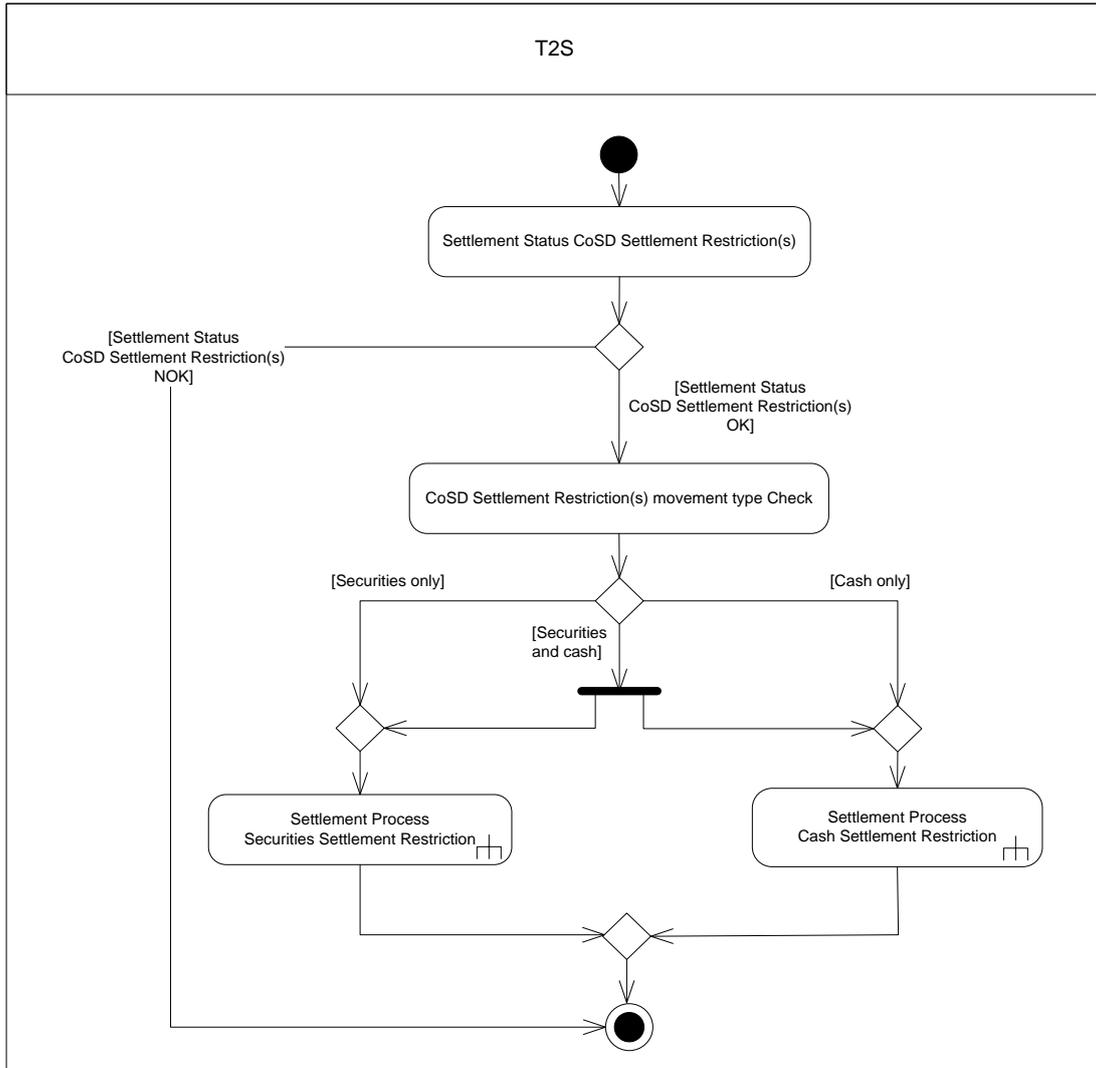
15 2.7.3.5 Execution of the Cancellation Instruction(s)

16 If T2S receives and successfully processes all the relevant Cancellation Instruction(s) for both legs of the
 17 Settlement Instruction, T2S executes (all) the CoSD Cancellation Instruction(s) and sends an ["Executed"](#)
 18 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Administering Parties related
 19 to the Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction) that its (their) CoSD Cancellation Instruction(s) have been
 20 executed.

1 2.7.3.6 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing

2 The execution of all the CoSD Cancellation Instructions triggers the Instruction Cancellation Processing of
 3 the referenced Settlement Instruction as described at section [2.3.5 "Settlement Instruction Cancellation](#)
 4 [Processing"](#).

5 2.7.3.7 Related CoSD Blocking Instruction(s) Check



6

7 Settlement Status CoSD Settlement Restriction(s)

8 Simultaneously to the Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing, T2S checks whether a securities, cash
 9 or a securities and cash blocking has taken place successfully (Detailed description of the process can be
 10 found at section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)):

- 11 • **[Settlement Status CoSD Settlement Restriction(s) NOK]** If the related CoSD Blocking Settlement
 12 Restriction(s) remains unsettled, T2S does not perform any communication.
- 13 • **[Settlement Status CoSD Settlement Restriction(s) OK]** If the related CoSD Blocking Settlement
 14 Restriction(s) is (are) settled T2S continues with the following check.

1 CoSD Settlement Restriction(s) movement type Check

2 T2S Checks the movement type of the related CoSD blocking, that can be of only cash, only securities or
 3 both cash and securities in order to generate the necessary Unblocking Settlement Restriction as described
 4 in section [2.4.4 "Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#) for a securities position and in
 5 section [2.5.4 "Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#) for a cash position.

6 **2.7.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

7 2.7.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	sese.020.001.02

8 2.7.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Rejected"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Accepted"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Denied"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Cancellation pending from Administering Party"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Executed"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / <i>"Cancellation Requested"</i>	sese.024.001.02

1 **2.8 Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a**
 2 **Settlement Restriction on Securities Position**

3 **2.8.1 Introduction**

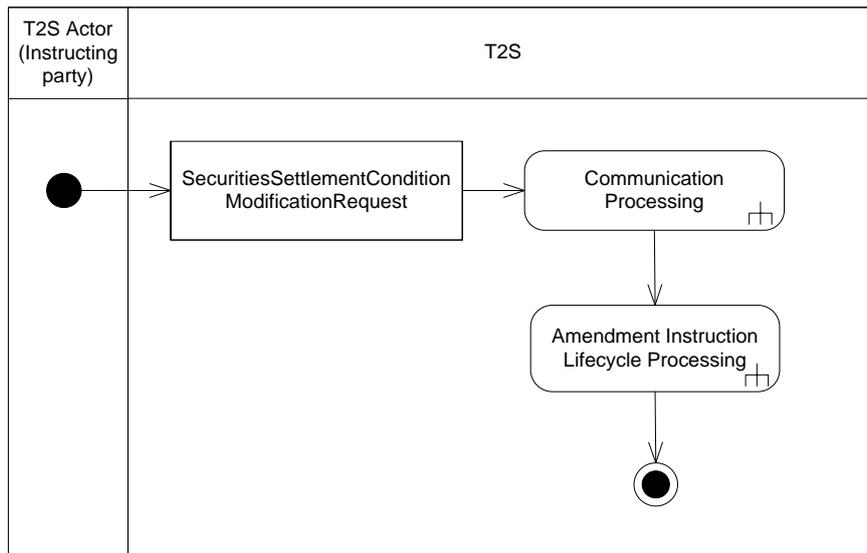
4 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of an
 5 Amendment Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message
 6 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

7 This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send an Amendment Instruction (See
 8 section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)) to:

- 9 • Amend a Settlement Instruction;
- 10 • Amend a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position.

11 Only the T2S Actor – Instructing party of the Amendment Instruction, is involved in the use case.

12 **2.8.2 Activity Diagram**



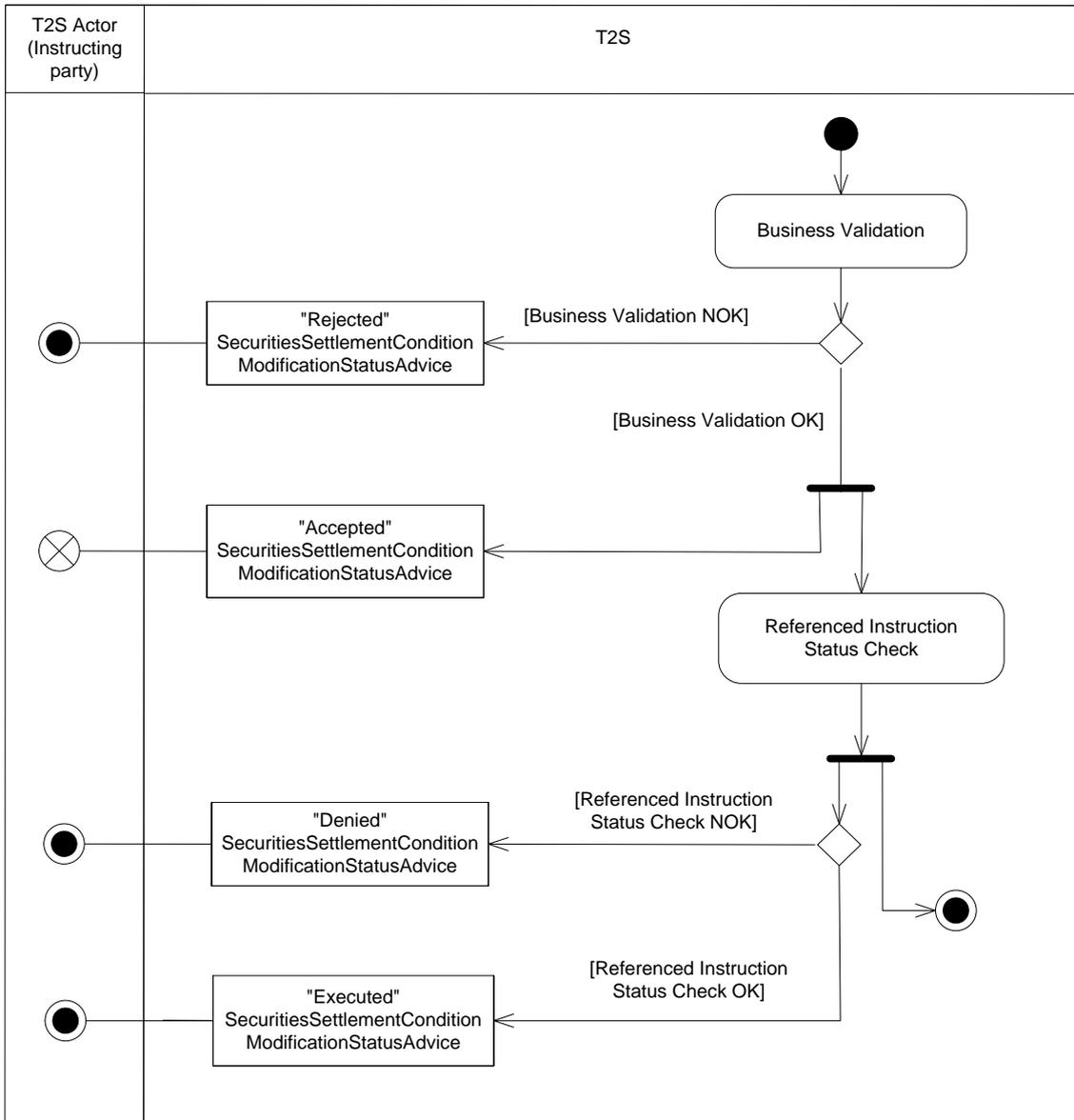
13
 14 **2.8.2.1 Communication Processing**

15 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

16 **2.8.2.2 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing**

17 Detailed description can be found at section [2.8.3 "Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

1 **2.8.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing**



2
3 **2.8.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege check
5 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Amendment Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S sends
8 a *"Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice* with the corresponding
9 reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has
10 been rejected.
 - 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, then T2S
12 sends an *"Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice* to inform the T2S
13 Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been accepted and continues with
its processing.

1 2.8.3.2 Referenced Instruction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Instruction to identify if the Amendment Instruction can be
 3 executed. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of the following
 5 conditions:
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 7 Restriction is "Settled";
 - 8 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 9 Restriction is "Partially Settled" and the modification does not refer to "Priority";
 - 10 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 11 Restriction is "Cancelled";
 - 12 - The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD.

13 The Amendment Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
 14 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant reason code to inform
 15 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been denied.

- 16 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Instruction does not fulfil any of the
 17 conditions, then T2S modifies the Referenced Instruction and sends an ["Executed"](#)
 18 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing
 19 party) that its Amendment Instruction has been executed.

20 **2.8.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

21 2.8.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest	sese.030.001.02

22 2.8.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Accepted"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Denied"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Executed"	sese.031.001.02

1 **2.9 Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on**
 2 **Cash Balance**

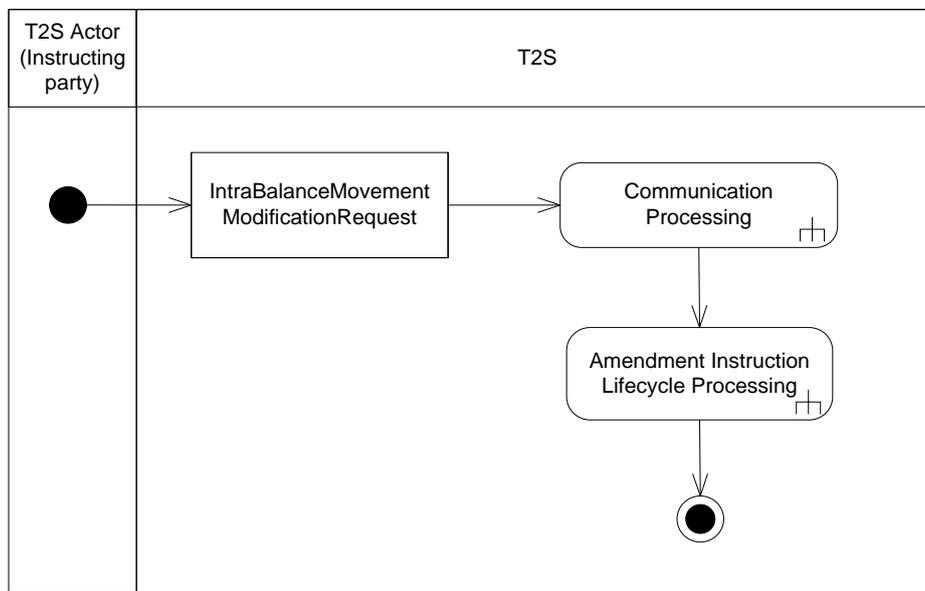
3 **2.9.1 Introduction**

4 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of an
 5 Amendment Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message
 6 [IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest](#).

7 This use case covers the situation where a T2S Actor wants to send an Amendment Instruction (See section
 8 [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)) to amend a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

9 Only the T2S Actor - Instructing party of the Amendment Instruction, is involved in this use case.

10 **2.9.2 Activity Diagram**



11
 12 The inbound message for an Amendment Instruction is processed as follows:

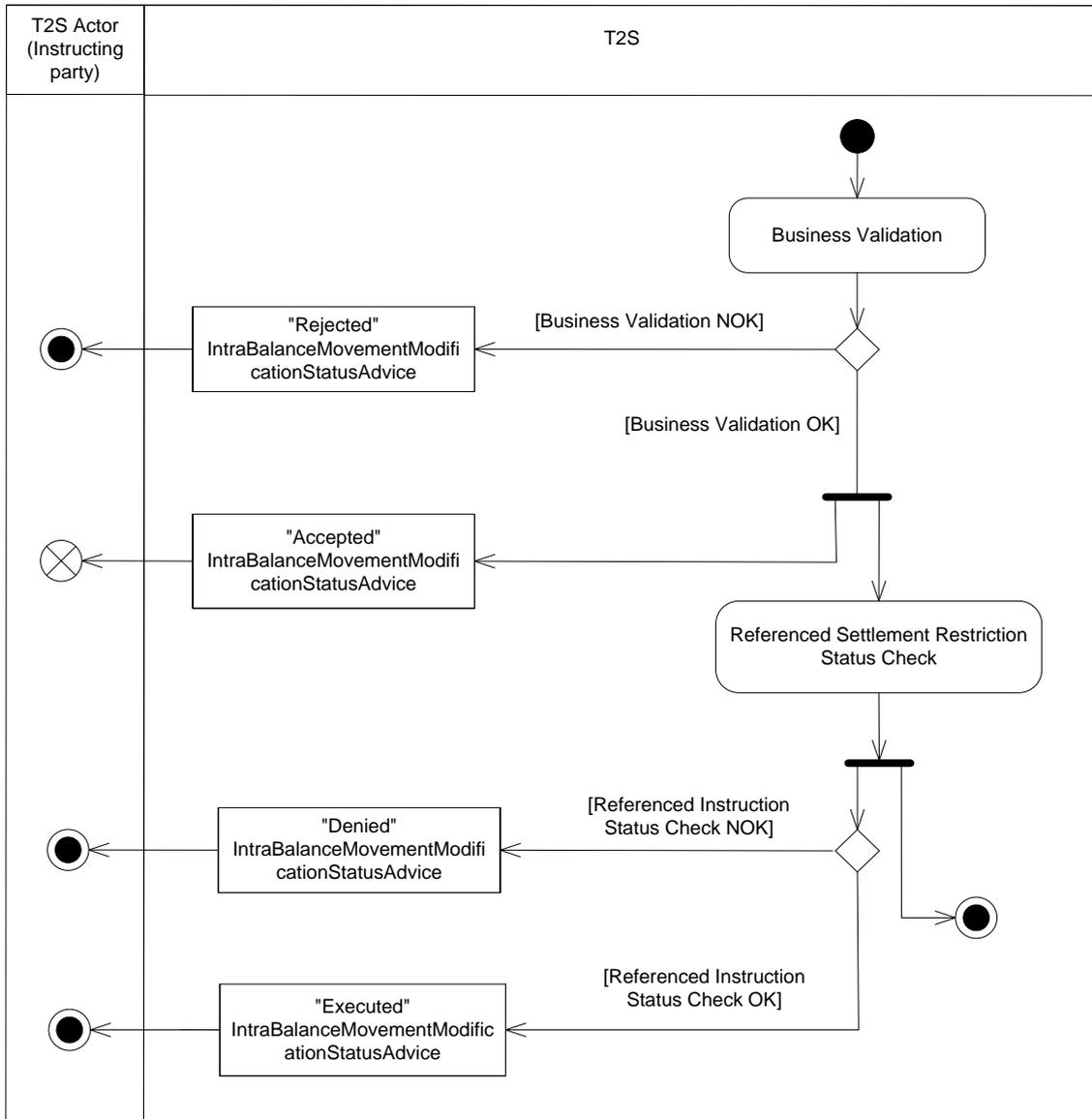
13 **2.9.2.1 Communication Processing**

14 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

15 **2.9.2.2 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing**

16 Detailed description can be found at section [2.9.3 "Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

1 **2.9.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing**



2
 3 **2.9.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege check
 5 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Amendment Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S sends
 8 a ["Rejected" IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding
 9 reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has
 10 been rejected.
 - 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, then T2S
 12 sends an ["Accepted" IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S
 13 Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been accepted and continues with
 its processing.

1 2.9.3.2 Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction to identify if the Amendment Instruction can
 3 be executed. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement Restriction
 5 fulfils any of the following conditions:,
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Settled";
 - 7 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Partially Settled" and
 8 the modification does not refer to "Priority";
 - 9 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Cancelled".

10 The Amendment Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a **"Denied"**
 11 [IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to
 12 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been denied.

- 13 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement Restriction does
 14 not fulfil any of the conditions, then T2S modifies it and sends an **"Executed"**
 15 [IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing
 16 party) that its Amendment Instruction has been executed.

17 **2.9.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

18 2.9.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest</u>	camt.072.001.01

19 2.9.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / "Rejected"	camt.073.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / "Accepted"	camt.073.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / "Denied"	camt.073.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / "Executed"	camt.073.001.01

2.10 Send Hold/Release Instruction

2.10.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a Hold/Release Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

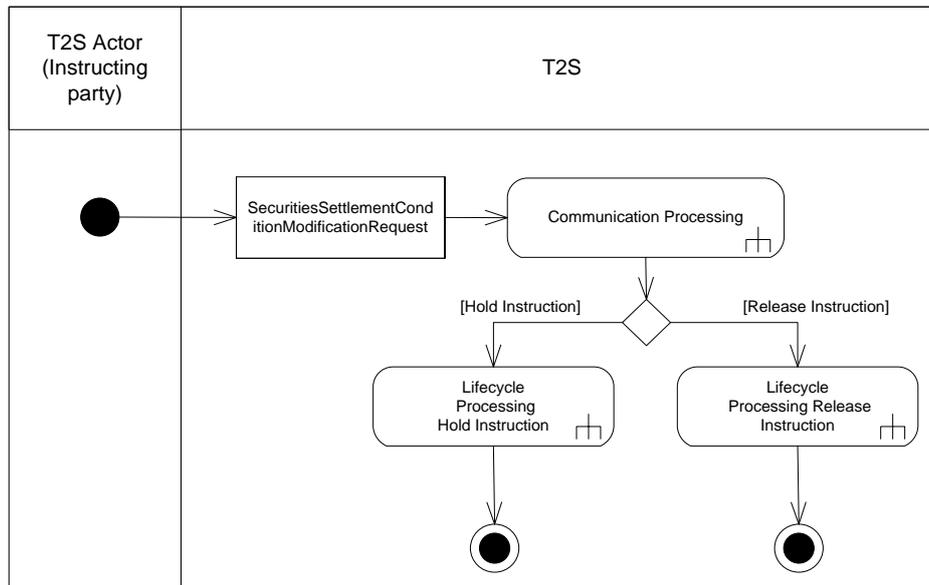
This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send a Hold/Release Instruction (See section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)):

- By putting the Party Hold indicator of the Hold/Release Instruction to "Yes" (Hold Instruction) or "No" (Release Instruction);
- By putting the CSD Hold indicator of the Hold/Release Instruction to "Yes" (Hold Instruction) or "No" (Release Instruction);
- By putting the CSD Validation Hold indicator of the Release Instruction to "No" (Release Instruction).

The following T2S Actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor - Instructing party: The T2S Party or the relevant CSD, sender of the Hold/Release Instruction;
- T2S Actor - Counterparty: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction's Counterpart.

2.10.2 Activity Diagram



2.10.2.1 Communication Processing

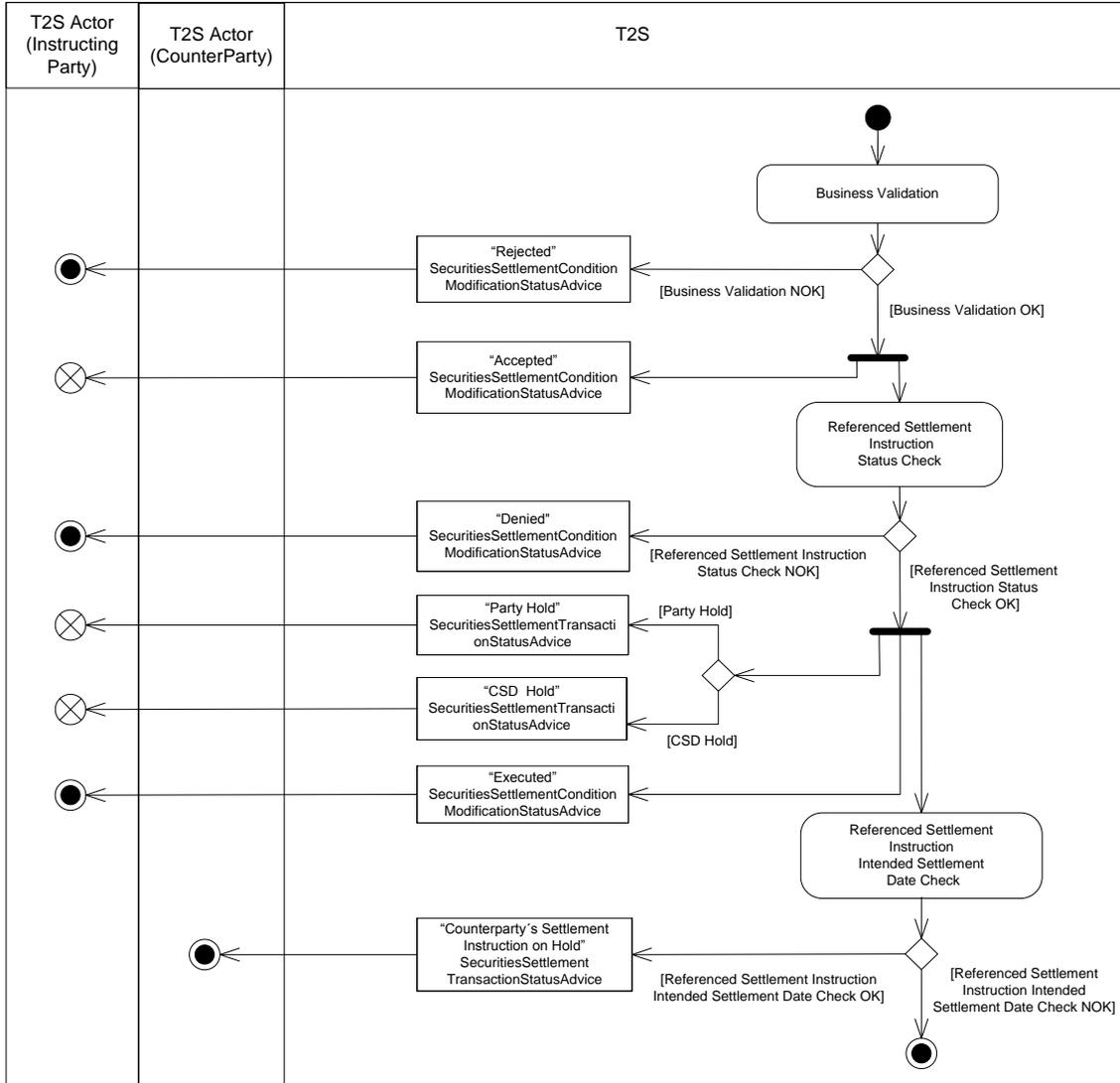
Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

2.10.2.2 Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction

Detailed description can be found at section [2.10.3 "Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction"](#).

1 2.10.2.3 Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction
2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.10.4 "Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction"](#).

3 **2.10.3 Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction**



4
5 **2.10.3.1 Business Validation**

6 T2S checks whether the Hold Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege check (See
7 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 8 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Hold Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S sends a
9 ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason
10 code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Hold Instruction has been rejected.
- 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Hold Instruction passes the Business Validation, then T2S sends
12 an ["Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor
13 (Instructing party) that its Hold Instruction has been accepted and continues with its processing.

1 2.10.3.2 Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction to identify if the Hold Instruction can be
 3 executed. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement Instruction
 5 fulfils any of the following conditions:
- 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Settled";
 - 7 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - 8 - The relevant hold status (Party Hold Status / CSD Hold Status) of the Referenced
 9 Settlement Instruction is already put to "Yes";
 - 10 - The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD.

11 The Hold Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a "Denied"
 12 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice with the relevant reason code to inform
 13 the T2S Actor (Instructed Party) that its Hold Instruction has been denied.

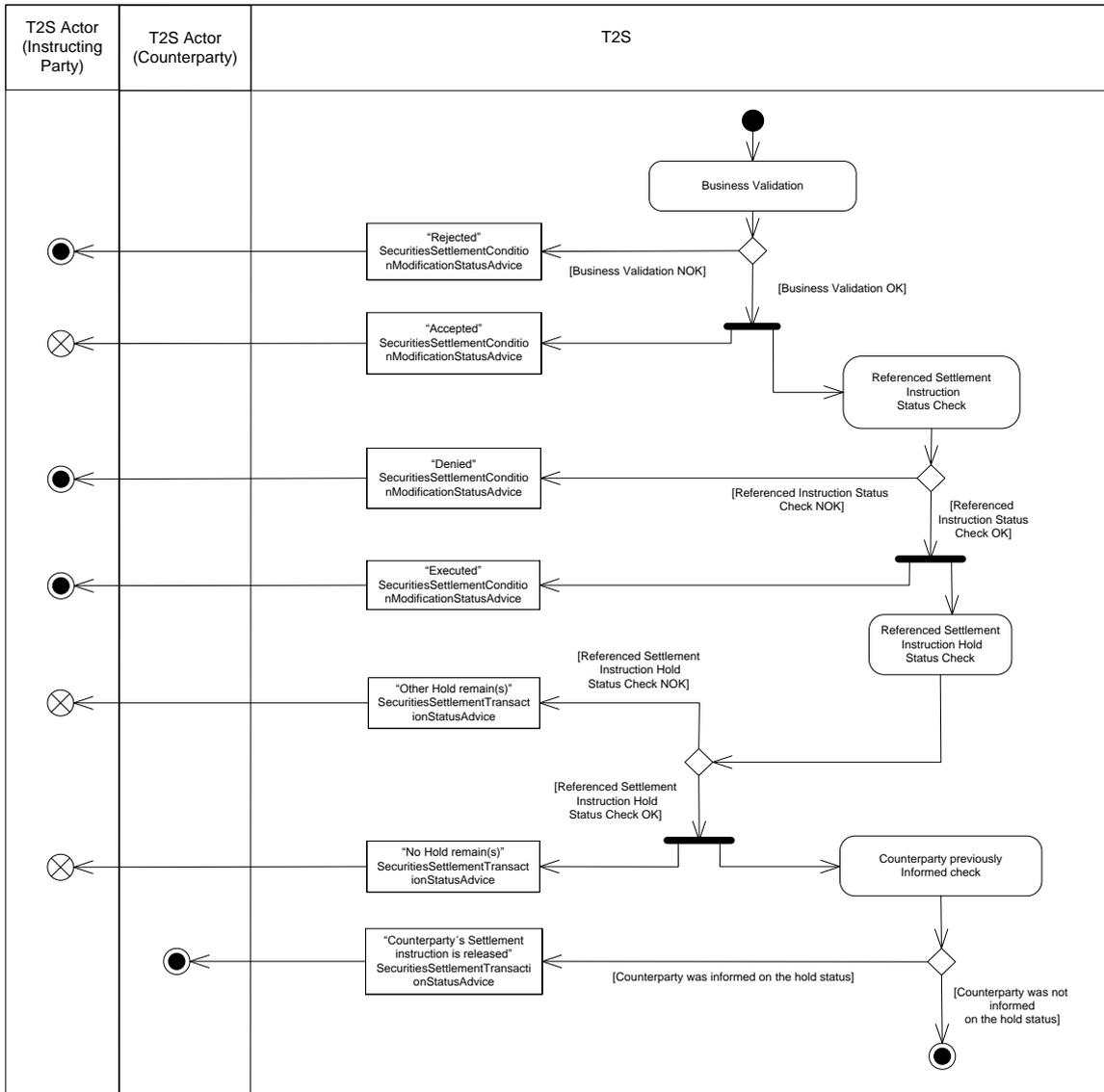
- 14 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement Instruction does
 15 not fulfil any of the conditions above, then T2S sends a "Party Hold"
 16 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice or "CSD Hold"
 17 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform that its Settlement Instruction has been
 18 put on hold and consequently sends an "Executed"
 19 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor
 20 (Instructing party) that its Hold Instruction has been executed.

21 2.10.3.3 Referenced Settlement Instruction Intended Settlement Date Check

22 T2S checks if the Intended Settlement Date of the Referenced Settlement Instruction has been reached in
 23 order to communicate to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) that its Settlement Instruction will not be settled due
 24 to the hold status of the Instructing Party's Settlement Instruction. The result of this check can be:

- 25 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Intended Settlement Date Check NOK]** If the Intended
 26 Settlement Date has not been reached, T2S does not perform any communication to the T2S
 27 Actor (Counterparty).
- 28 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Intended Settlement Date Check OK]** If the Intended Settlement
 29 Date has been reached, T2S sends a "Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold"
 30 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor (Counterparty)
 31 that its Settlement Instruction can not be settled due to its Counterparty's Settlement Instruction
 32 is on Hold. No communication is sent to the T2S (Instructing Party) since it was already advised
 33 of the Hold status in the previous step.

1 **2.10.4 Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction**



2
3 **2.10.4.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Release Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege check (See
5 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Release Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S sends a
8 ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason
9 code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been rejected.
 - 10 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Release Instruction passes the Business Validation, then T2S
11 sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S
12 Actor (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been accepted and continues with its
processing.

1 2.10.4.2 Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction to identify if the Release Instruction can be
 3 executed. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement Instruction
 5 fulfils any of the following conditions:
 - 6 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - 7 - The relevant hold status (Party Hold Status / CSD Hold Status / CSD Validation Hold) of
 8 the referenced Settlement Instruction is already "No".

9 The Release Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a "Denied"
 10 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice with the relevant reason code to inform
 11 the relevant T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been denied.

- 12 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement Instruction does
 13 not fulfil any of the conditions above, T2S executes the Release Instruction and sends an
 14 "Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S
 15 Actor (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been executed and an "Other Hold
 16 remain(s)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice or "No Hold remain(s)"
 17 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor (Instructing Party)
 18 that its Settlement Instruction has been released.

19 2.10.4.3 Referenced Settlement Instruction Hold Status Check

20 T2S checks the Hold status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction to identify if it remains on Hold due to
 21 a different Hold type (See section 1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"):

- 22 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Hold Status Date Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement
 23 Instruction is still on Hold due to any other Hold type, T2S sends an "Other Hold remain(s)"
 24 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor (Instructing party)
 25 that its Settlement Instruction still remains on Hold together with the corresponding reason code
 26 for the remaining Hold type(s).
- 27 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Hold Status Date Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
 28 Instruction is no longer on Hold and therefore fully released, T2S sends a "No Hold remain"
 29 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor (Instructing party)
 30 that its Settlement Instruction has been fully released and it can be further processed.

31 2.10.4.4 Counterparty previously informed Check

32 T2S checks if the Referenced Settlement Instruction's Counterparty has been informed on the Hold status of
 33 its instruction. The result of this check can be:

- 34 • **[Counterparty was not informed on the Hold status]** If the T2S Actor (Counterparty) was not
 35 previously informed on the pending status of its Settlement Instruction due to the Hold of its
 36 Counterparty's Settlement Instruction, T2S does not perform any communication.
- 37 • **[Counterparty was informed on the Hold status]** If the T2S Actor (Counterparty) was previously
 38 informed on the pending status of its Settlement Instruction due to the Hold of its
 39 Counterparty's Settlement Instruction, T2S sends a "Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is
 40 released" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor

1 (Counterparty) that its Settlement Instruction is no longer pending due to the Hold status of its
 2 Counterparty's Settlement Instruction and can be settled.

3 **2.10.5 Inbound and outbound messages**

4 2.10.5.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest</u>	sese.030.001.02

5 2.10.5.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / "Rejected"	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / "Accepted"	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / "Denied"	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / "Executed"	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / "CSD Hold"	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / "Party Hold"	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / "Other Hold remain(s)"	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / "No Hold remain(s)"	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / "Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold"	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / "Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released"	sese.024.001.02

2.11 Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position

2.11.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a Cancellation Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest](#).

This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send a Cancellation Instruction (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) to:

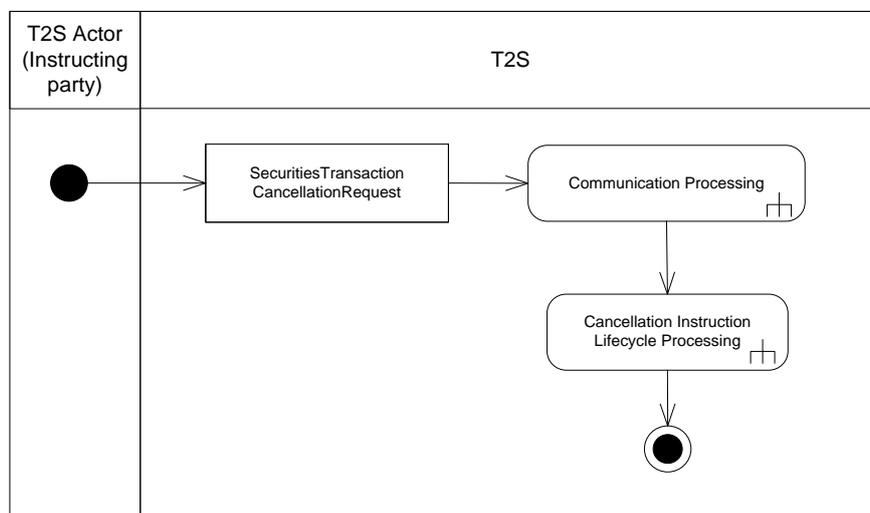
- Cancel a Settlement Instruction;
- Cancel a Settlement Restriction on securities position.

The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor - Instructing party of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities Position;
- T2S Actor - Counterparty of the Settlement Instruction.

2.11.2 Activity Diagram

The following diagram details all the processing steps for the cancellation of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities position triggered by the sending of a Cancellation Instruction by a T2S Actor.



For the execution of Cancellation Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S.

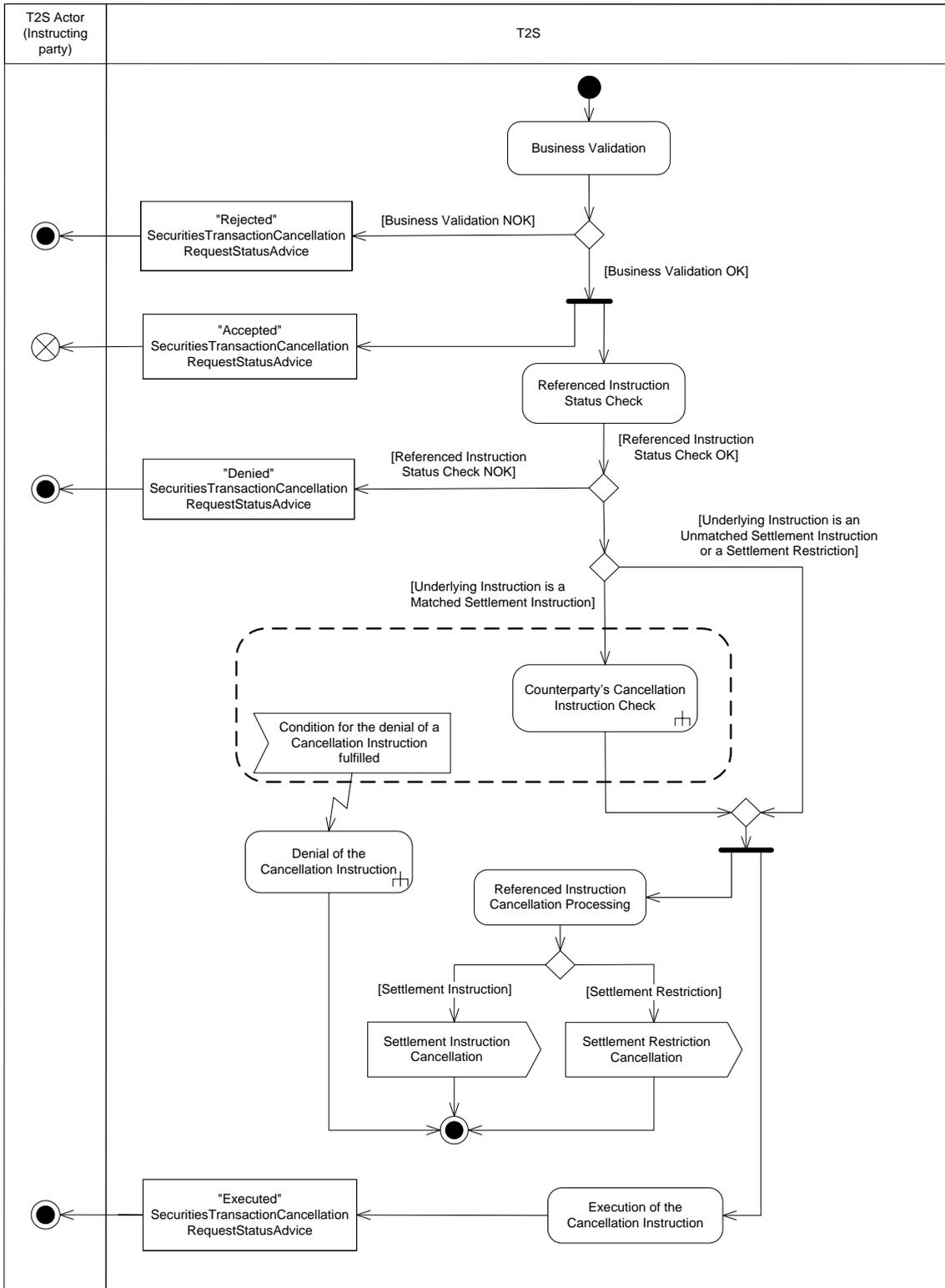
2.11.2.1 Communication Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

2.11.2.2 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle Processing

Detailed description can be found below.

1 **2.11.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing**



2

1 2.11.3.1 Business Validation

2 T2S checks whether the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege check
3 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Cancellation Instruction is not valid, the instruction is rejected
5 and T2S sends a ["Rejected" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the
6 corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation
7 Instruction has been rejected.
- 8 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, then T2S
9 sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S
10 Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been accepted and can be
11 processed and continues with its processing.

12 2.11.3.2 Referenced Instruction status check

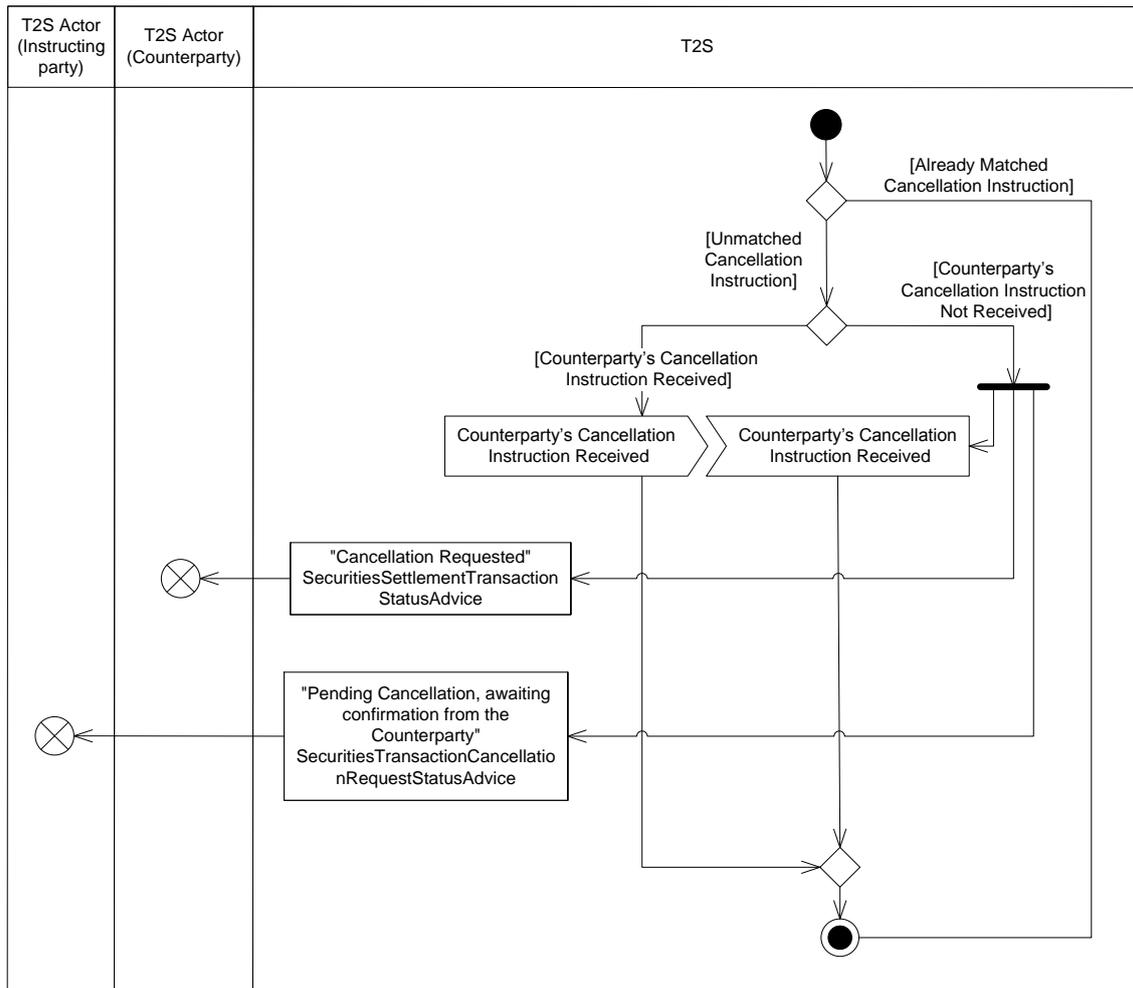
13 T2S checks that the status of the Referenced Instruction allows the processing of the cancellation. The result
14 of this check can be:

- 15 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of the following
16 conditions:
 - 17 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
18 Restriction is "Settled";
 - 19 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
20 Restriction is "Cancelled";
 - 21 - There is a Realignment Instruction related with the Referenced Settlement Instruction
22 that fulfils a CoSD Rule, and the Instructing Party is not the Instructing Party's CSD;
 - 23 - The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD, and the Instructing party
24 is not the Instructing Party's CSD (see section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#));
 - 25 - There is a pending Cancellation Instruction from the same Instructing Party for the
26 same Settlement Instruction.

27 The Cancellation Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
28 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to inform
29 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been denied.

- 30 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced instruction does not fulfil any of the
31 conditions, T2S analyses the type of instruction and whether the Settlement Instruction is
32 matched. The result of this check can be:
 - 33 - **[Referenced Instruction is an Unmatched Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction]**
34 T2S continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.
 - 35 - **[Referenced Instruction is a Matched Settlement Instruction]** in this case T2S continues
36 with the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction check to perform the matching of the
37 Cancellation Instruction received since, in order to cancel a matched Settlement
38 Instruction, bilateral cancellation is needed (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction
39 Cancellation"](#)).

1 2.11.3.3 Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction check



2

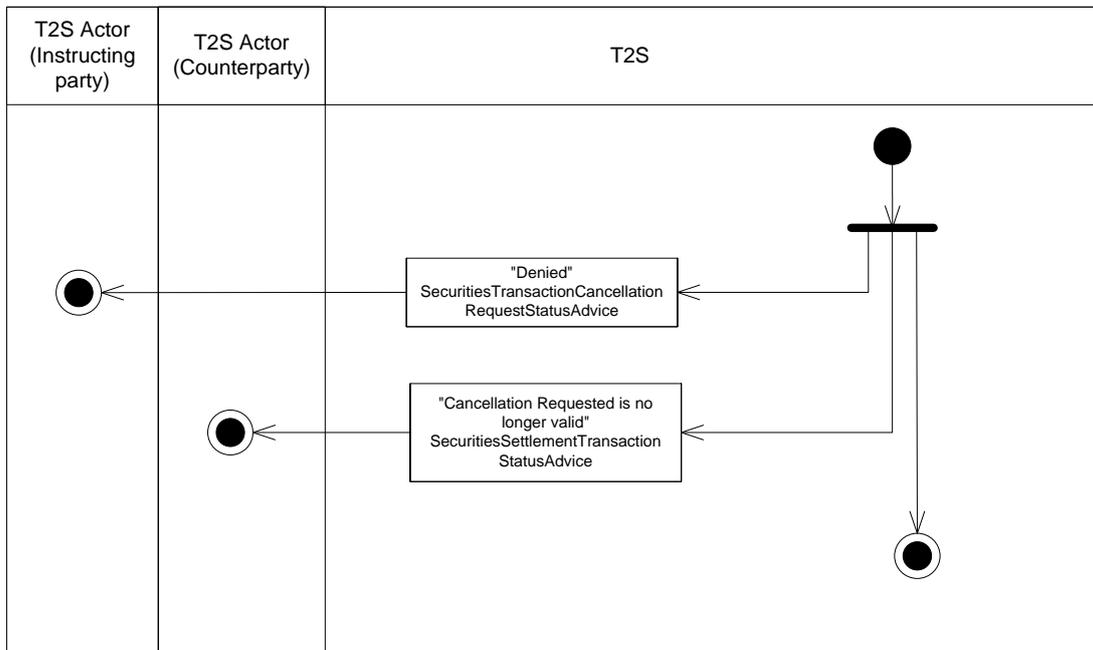
3 T2S checks the Match Status of the Cancellation Instruction. This check can result in:

- 4
- 5 • **[Already Matched Cancellation Instruction]** T2S continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.
 - 6 • **[Unmatched Cancellation Instruction]** In case the Cancellation Instruction enters T2S as Unmatched, T2S checks if the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction has been received in T2S
 - 7 in order to match them (bilateral cancellation is needed).
 - 8
 - 9 - **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Not Received]** T2S sends a "Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice to the T2S Actor (Instructing
 - 10 party) and a "Cancellation Requested" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegement"](#)).
 - 11
 - 12 - **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Received]** T2S matches the Cancellation
 - 13 Instructions, continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.
 - 14
 - 15

1 2.11.3.4 Execution of the Cancellation Instruction

2 T2S executes the Cancellation Instruction in real time and sends an ["Executed"](#)
3 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its
4 Cancellation Instruction has been executed.

5 2.11.3.5 Denial of the Cancellation Instruction



6

7 If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of the conditions that does not allow its cancellation (See section
8 [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) while waiting for the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction to be
9 received in T2S, the Cancellation Instruction is denied. T2S cancels the Cancellation Instruction and sends a
10 ["Denied" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party)
11 that its Cancellation Instruction has been denied.

12 Additionally, T2S sends a ["Cancellation requested is no longer valid"](#)
13 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Counterparty) that it is no longer
14 requested to send its Cancellation Instruction.

15 2.11.3.6 Referenced Instruction Cancellation Processing

16 T2S checks the instruction type of the referenced instruction to be cancelled. This check can result in:

- 17 • **[Settlement Instruction]** T2S cancels the Settlement Instruction and stops its further processing in
18 T2S. The effect on the Settlement Instruction is described at section [2.3.5 "Settlement
19 Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#).
- 20 • **[Settlement Restriction]** T2S cancels the Settlement Restriction and stops its further processing in
21 T2S. The effect on the referenced Settlement Restriction on securities balance is described at
22 section [2.4.5 "Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing"](#).

23 Detailed description of the process can be found at section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#).

1 **2.11.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

2 2.11.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<i>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest</i>	sese.020.001.02

3 2.11.4.2 Outbound messages

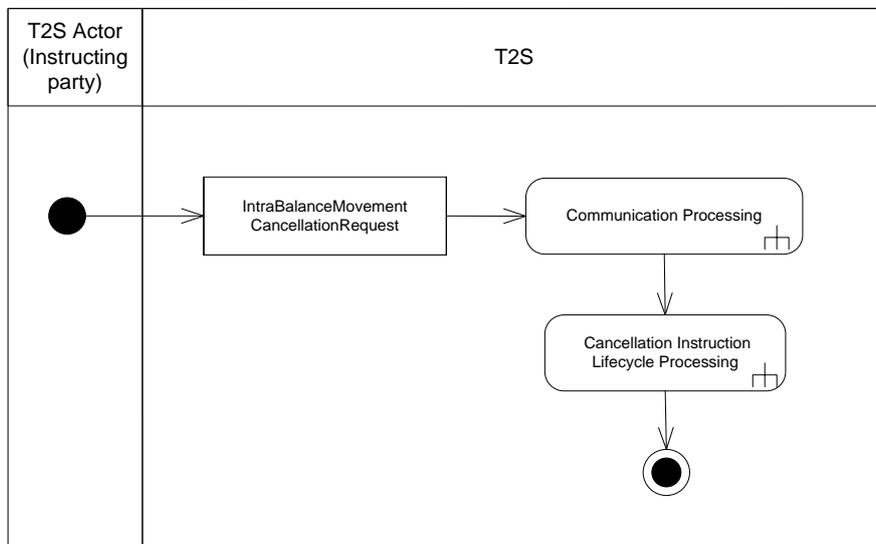
ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<i>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Rejected"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<i>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Accepted"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<i>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Denied"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<i>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<i>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Executed"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<i>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Cancellation Requested"</i>	sese.024.001.02
<i>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Cancellation requested is no longer valid"</i>	sese.024.001.02

1 **2.12 Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on**
 2 **cash balance**

3 **2.12.1 Introduction**

4 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a
 5 Cancellation Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest](#)
 6 message to cancel a Settlement Restriction on cash (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

7 **2.12.2 Activity Diagram**



8
 9 For the execution of Cancellation Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S:

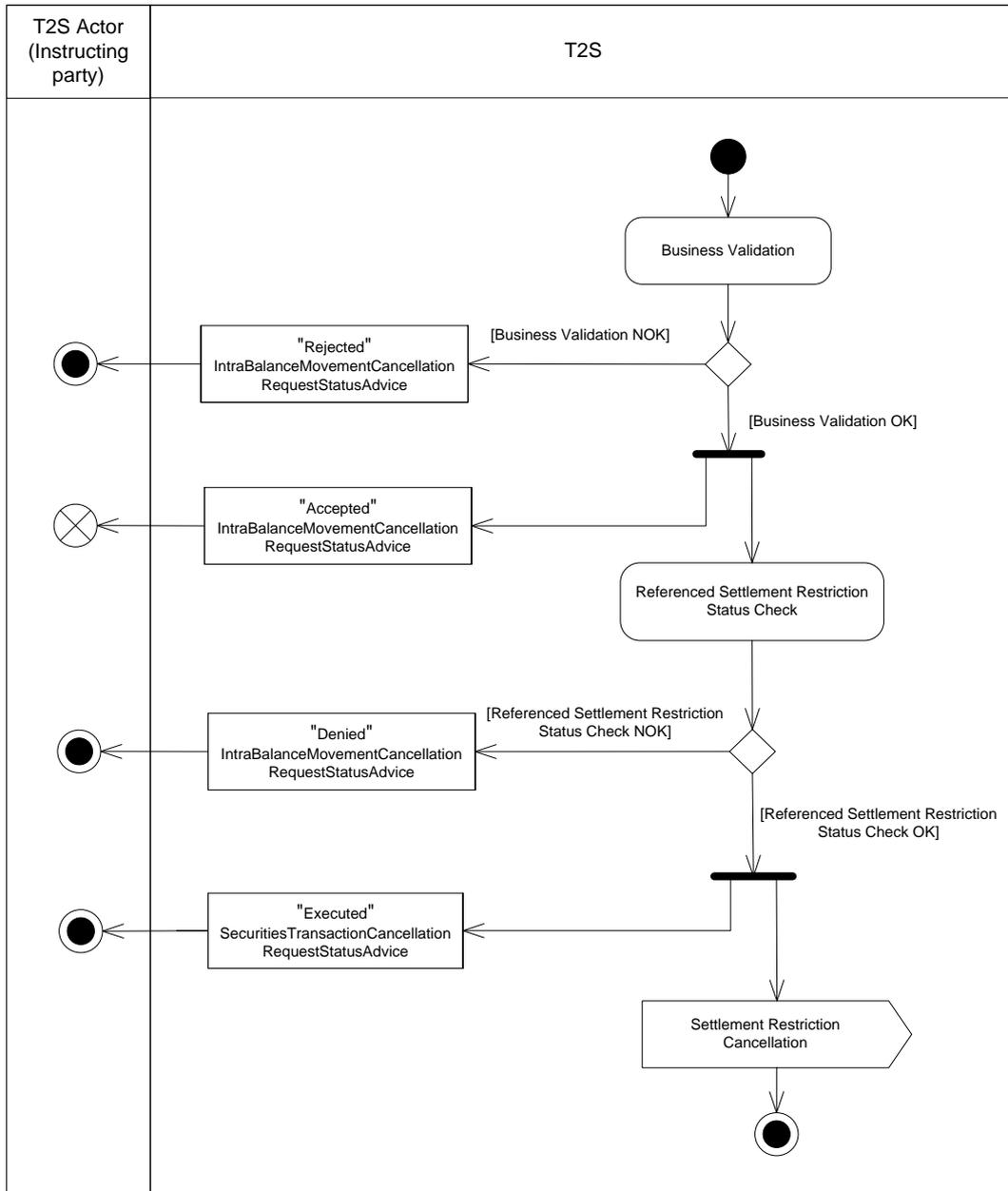
10 **2.12.2.1 Communication Processing**

11 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

12 **2.12.2.2 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle Processing**

13 Detailed description can be found below.

1 **2.12.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing**



2

3 **2.12.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege check
 5 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Cancellation Instruction is not valid, the instruction is rejected
 8 and T2S sends a ["Rejected" IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the
 9 corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation
 Instruction has been rejected.
 - 10 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, then T2S
 11 sends an ["Accepted" IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S
 12 Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation has been accepted and can be processed and
 13 continues with the processing of the Cancellation Instruction.

1 2.12.3.2 Referenced Settlement Restriction status check

2 T2S checks that the status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction allows the processing of the
 3 cancellation. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement Restriction
 5 fulfils any of following conditions:
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Settled";
 - 7 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Cancelled";
 8 The Cancellation Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a *"Denied"*
 9 [*IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice*](#) with the relevant Reason Code to
 10 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been denied;
- 11 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement Restriction does
 12 not fulfil any of the conditions, the processing of the Cancellation Instruction continues with its
 13 execution, and T2S sends an *"Executed"* [*IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice*](#)
 14 to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been executed.

15 2.12.3.3 Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing

16 T2S cancels the referenced Settlement Restriction on cash balance and stops its further processing in T2S.
 17 The effect on the referenced Settlement Restriction on cash balance is described at section [2.5.5 "Cash
 18 Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing"](#).

19 Detailed description of the process can be found at section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#).

20 **2.12.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

21 2.12.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<i>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest</i>	camt.074.001.01

22 2.12.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<i>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Rejected"</i>	camt.075.001.01
<i>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Accepted"</i>	camt.075.001.01
<i>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Denied"</i>	camt.075.001.01
<i>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</i> / <i>"Executed"</i>	camt.075.001.01

1 2.13 Send immediate liquidity transfer

2 2.13.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a
4 Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the inbound message [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#). This use case covers all
5 the situations where a T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)) from a
6 T2S Dedicated Cash Account¹⁷⁹ to:

- 7 • Another T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 8 • An RTGS account.

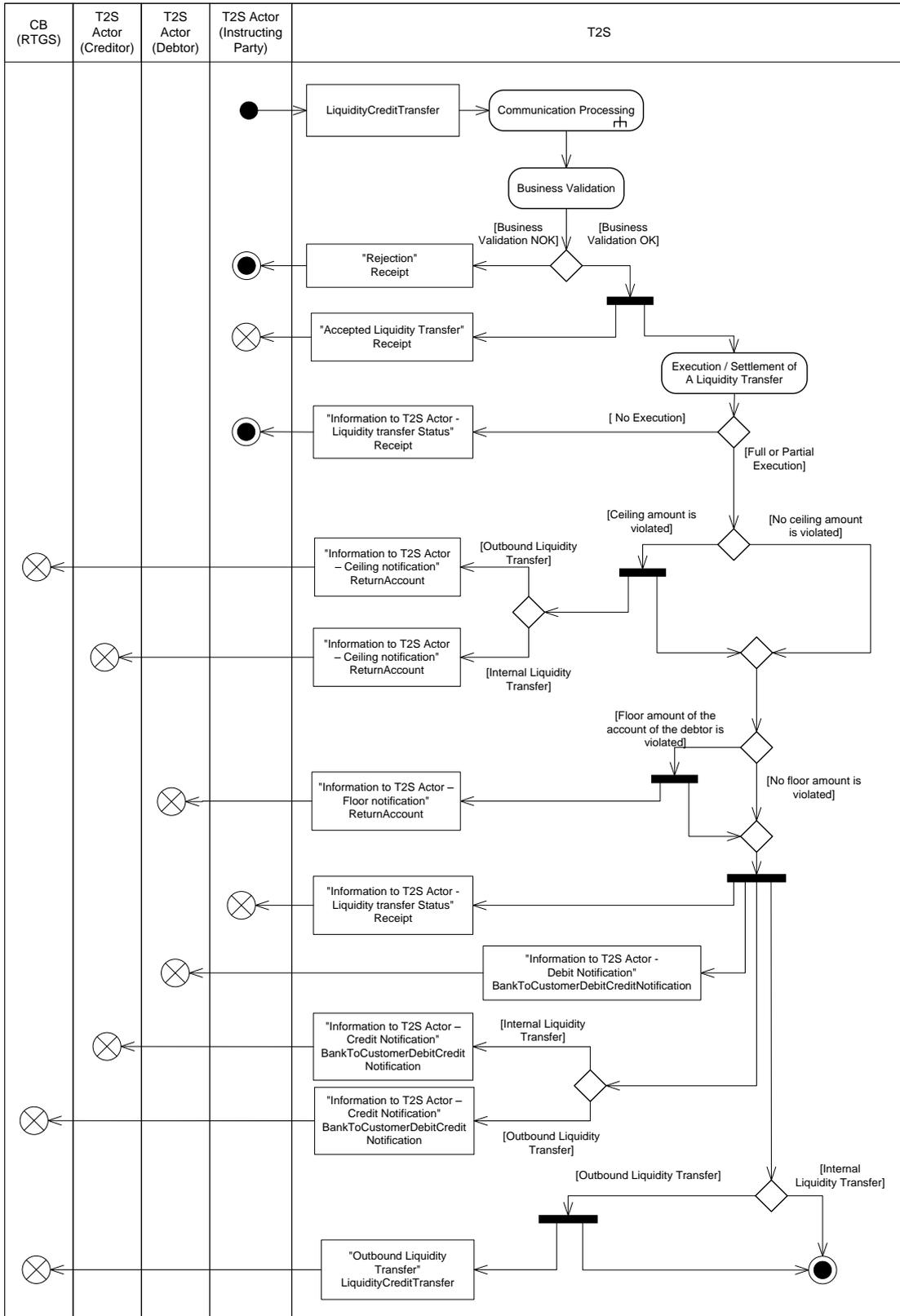
9 The following Actors are potentially involved in the Use Case:

- 10 • T2S Actor (Instructing party): The Instructor of the Liquidity Transfer;
- 11 • T2S Actor (Debtor): The Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited by the Liquidity
12 Transfer (the Instructing party and the Debtor can also be the same T2S Actor in case the
13 Instructing party and the Debtor do not differ);
- 14 • T2S Actor (Creditor): The Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account credited by the Liquidity
15 Transfer;
- 16 • CB (RTGS): in case of outbound Liquidity Transfers the CB, which is in charge of the RTGS
17 system.

¹⁷⁹ Liquidity Transfers from an RTGS account to T2S are described in section [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#).

1 **2.13.2 Activity Diagram**

- 2 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
 3 Immediate Liquidity Transfers.



4

1 2.13.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.13.2.2 Business Validation

4 Several business validations, including the privilege check, are carried out. The result of the validations after
 5 the receipt of the Liquidity Transfer can be¹⁸⁰:

- 6 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the business validation was not successful a ["Rejection"](#)
 7 [Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) indicating the error which occurred.
- 8 • **[Business Validation OK]** In case the business validation was successful, an ["Accepted Liquidity"](#)
 9 [Transfer" Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) and the Liquidity Transfer is processed
 10 within T2S.

11 2.13.2.3 Execution / Settlement

12 The Liquidity Transfer is submitted to settlement. The result of the settlement process can be:

- 13 • **[No Execution]** In case the settlement process was not successful an ["Information to T2S Actor –"](#)
 14 [Liquidity transfer Status" Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) indicating the
 15 settlement status "unsettled".
- 16 • **[Full or Partial Execution]** In case the settlement process was successful the settlement status of
 17 the Liquidity Transfer is set to "partially settled" or "settled" and the following messages are
 18 sent¹⁸¹:
 - 19 - ["Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of
 20 the credited account (T2S Actor (Creditor)) in case the available liquidity on the
 21 respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account exceeds the defined maximum amount
 22 (ceiling). In case of an Outbound Liquidity Transfer this message is sent to the owner of
 23 the RTGS transit account.
 - 24 - ["Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of
 25 the debited account (T2S Actor (Debtor)) in case the available liquidity on the
 26 respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account falls under the defined minimum amount
 27 (floor).
 - 28 - ["Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status" Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor
 29 (Instructing party) indicating full or partial execution.
 - 30 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#)
 31 is sent to T2S Actor (Debtor) quoting which amount has been debited on the T2S
 32 Dedicated Cash Account.
 - 33 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#)
 34 is sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) quoting which amount has been credited on the T2S
 35 Dedicated Cash Account (in case of internal Liquidity Transfers) or on the RTGS Account
 36 and RTGS dedicated Transit Account in the respective RTGS (in case of outbound
 37 Liquidity Transfers).

¹⁸⁰ The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences, for further details please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)

¹⁸¹ The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences, for further details please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#).

1 - "[Outbound Liquidity Transfer](#)" [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) is sent to the RTGS system for
 2 processing (only in case of outbound liquidity transfer).

3 2.13.3 Inbound and outbound messages

4 2.13.3.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
LiquidityCreditTransfer	camt.050.001.03

5 2.13.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt / " Rejection "	camt.025.001.03
Receipt / " Accepted Liquidity Transfer "	camt.025.001.03
Receipt / " Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status "	camt.025.001.03
LiquidityCreditTransfer / " Outbound Liquidity Transfer "	camt.050.001.03
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / " Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification "	camt.054.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / " Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification "	camt.054.001.02
ReturnAccount / " Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification "	camt.004.001.05
ReturnAccount / " Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification "	camt.004.001.05

2.14 Send RTGS answer

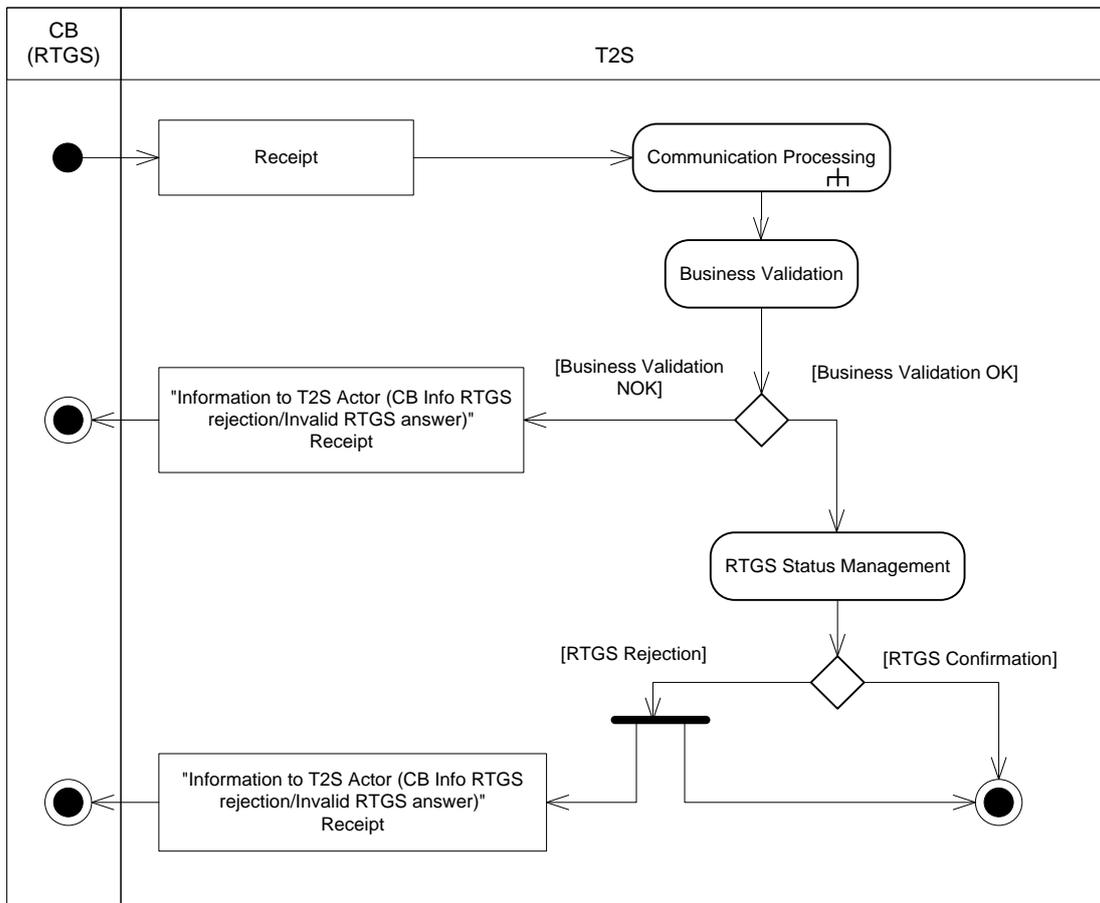
2.14.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of an RTGS answer received in T2S via the inbound message *Receipt*. This use case covers all the situations where an RTGS answer is received after an Outbound Liquidity Transfer (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)) was performed in T2S.

The only T2S Actor potentially involved in the use case is "CB (RTGS)", the CB to which belongs the respective RTGS system.

2.14.2 Activity Diagram

The following Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between T2S and the CBs in respect of sending RTGS answers after Outbound Liquidity Transfers.



2.14.2.1 Communication Processing
 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

1 2.14.2.2 Business Validation

2 Several business validations, including the privilege check, are carried out. The result of the validations after
 3 the receipt of the RTGS answer can be:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the RTGS answer is received more than once (duplicate RTGS
 5 answer) or an unexpected RTGS answer is received (i.e. the answer is not related to an
 6 outbound Liquidity transfer”) or a CB sends an RTGS answer belonging to a Liquidity Transfer
 7 related to another RTGS system (the reference given in the RTGS answer is referring to a
 8 liquidity transfer, which took place between T2S and another RTGS system) an ["Information to
 9 T2S Actor \(CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer\)" Receipt](#) is sent.
- 10 • **[Business Validation OK]** In this case, the processing in RTGS Status Management continues.

11 2.14.2.3 RTGS Status Management

12 After having received the RTGS answer from the CB, RTGS Status Management checks the status and sets
 13 the RTGS status to "RTGS rejection" or "RTGS confirmation". The result of the checking can be:

- 14 • **[RTGS Confirmation]** In this case (implying that the liquidity transfer has been booked
 15 successfully within the RTGS system) processing finishes.
- 16 • **[RTGS Rejection]** In this case (implying that the liquidity transfer is not processed within the RTGS
 17 system) an ["Information to T2S Actor \(CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer\)" Receipt](#) is
 18 sent to the respective CB indicating the error which occurred.

19 **2.14.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

20 2.14.3.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt	camt.025.001.03

21 2.14.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer)"	camt.025.001.03

1 2.15 Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S

2 2.15.1 Introduction

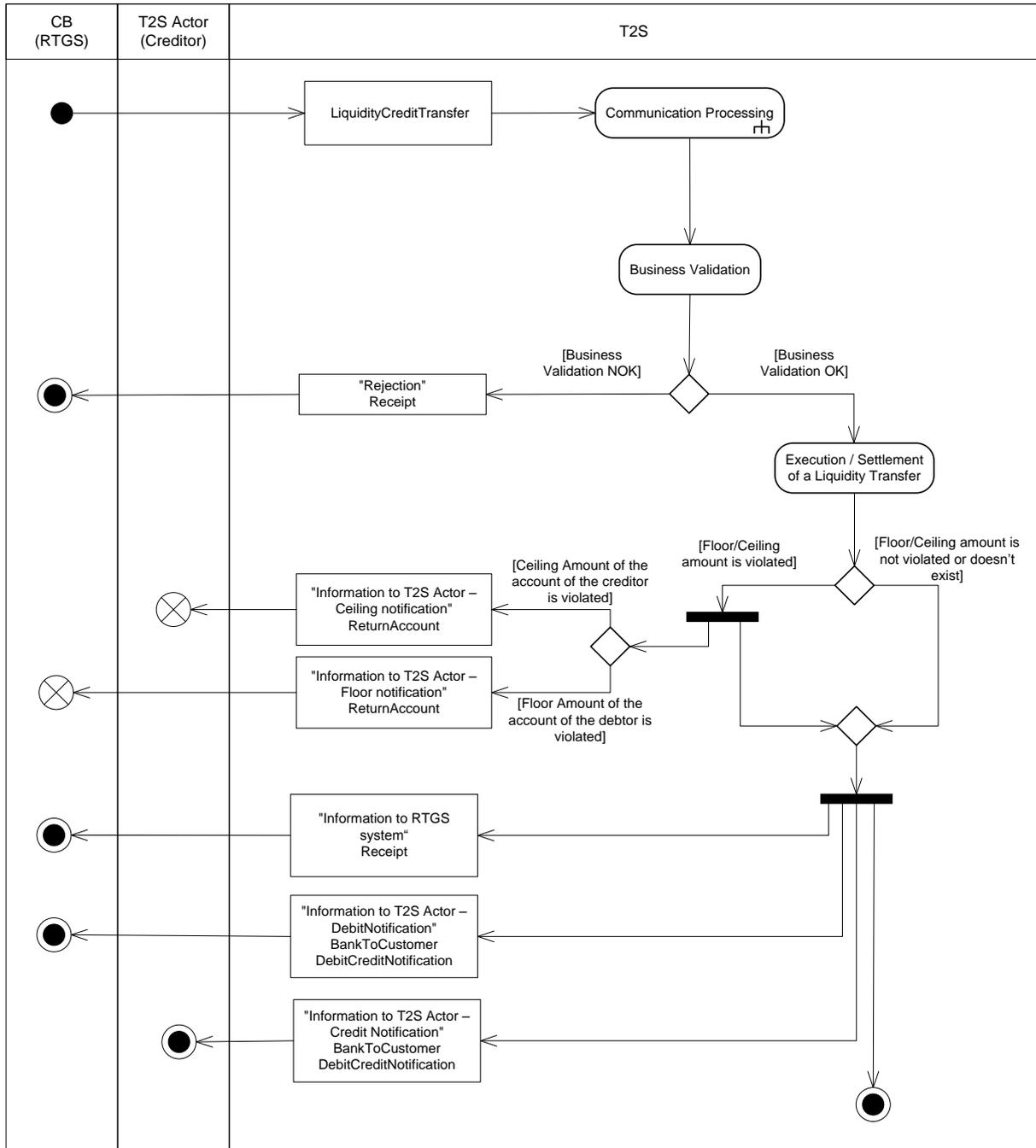
3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of an
4 inbound Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the inbound message [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#). This use case
5 covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity from an RTGS account to a T2S
6 Dedicated Cash Account (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

7 The following T2S Actors are potentially involved in the use case:

- 8 • CB: The CB, which is in charge of the sending RTGS system;
- 9 • T2S Actor (Creditor): The Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account credited by the Liquidity
10 Transfer.

1 **2.15.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors, CB and T2S concerning
 3 Liquidity Transfers from RTGS system to T2S (Inbound Liquidity Transfer).



1 2.15.2.2 Business Validation

2 Several business validations, including privilege check, are carried out. The result of these validations can
 3 be¹⁸²:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the business validation was not successful a ["Rejection"](#)
 5 [Receipt](#) is sent to the RTGS system via the CB indicating the errors which occurred.
- 6 • **[Business Validation OK]** In case the business validation was successful, the Liquidity transfer is
 7 processed within T2S.

8 2.15.2.3 Execution / Settlement

9 The Liquidity Transfer is submitted to Settlement. The result of the Settlement can lead to a violation of the
 10 ceiling amount on the Dedicated Cash Account, if a ceiling amount exists.

11 The following messages are sent ¹⁸³:

- 12 • ["Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of the
 13 credited account (T2S Actor (Creditor) in case the available liquidity on the respective T2S
 14 Dedicated Cash Account exceeds the defined maximum amount (ceiling);
- 15 • ["Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of the RTGS
 16 transit account (CB (RTGS)) in case the available liquidity on the RTGS transit account falls
 17 under the defined minimum amount (floor);
- 18 • ["Information to RTGS system" Receipt](#) is sent to the RTGS system via the CB indicating that the
 19 settlement status of the liquidity transfer order is "executed";
- 20 • ["Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to
 21 T2S Actor (Creditor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account credited and
 22 the cash amount credited,
- 23 • ["Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to
 24 the CB indicating which amount has been debited on the RTGS account and RTGS dedicated
 25 transit account in the RTGS system.

26 **2.15.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

27 2.15.3.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
LiquidityCreditTransfer	camt.050.001.03

28 2.15.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.001.03
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification"	camt.004.001.05
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification"	camt.004.001.05
Receipt / "Information to RTGS system"	camt.025.001.03
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"	camt.054.001.02

¹⁸² The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences, for further details please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#).

¹⁸³ The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences, for further details please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#).

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"	camt.054.001.02

1 **2.16 Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer**
2 **Orders from T2S to RTGS**

3 **2.16.1 Introduction**

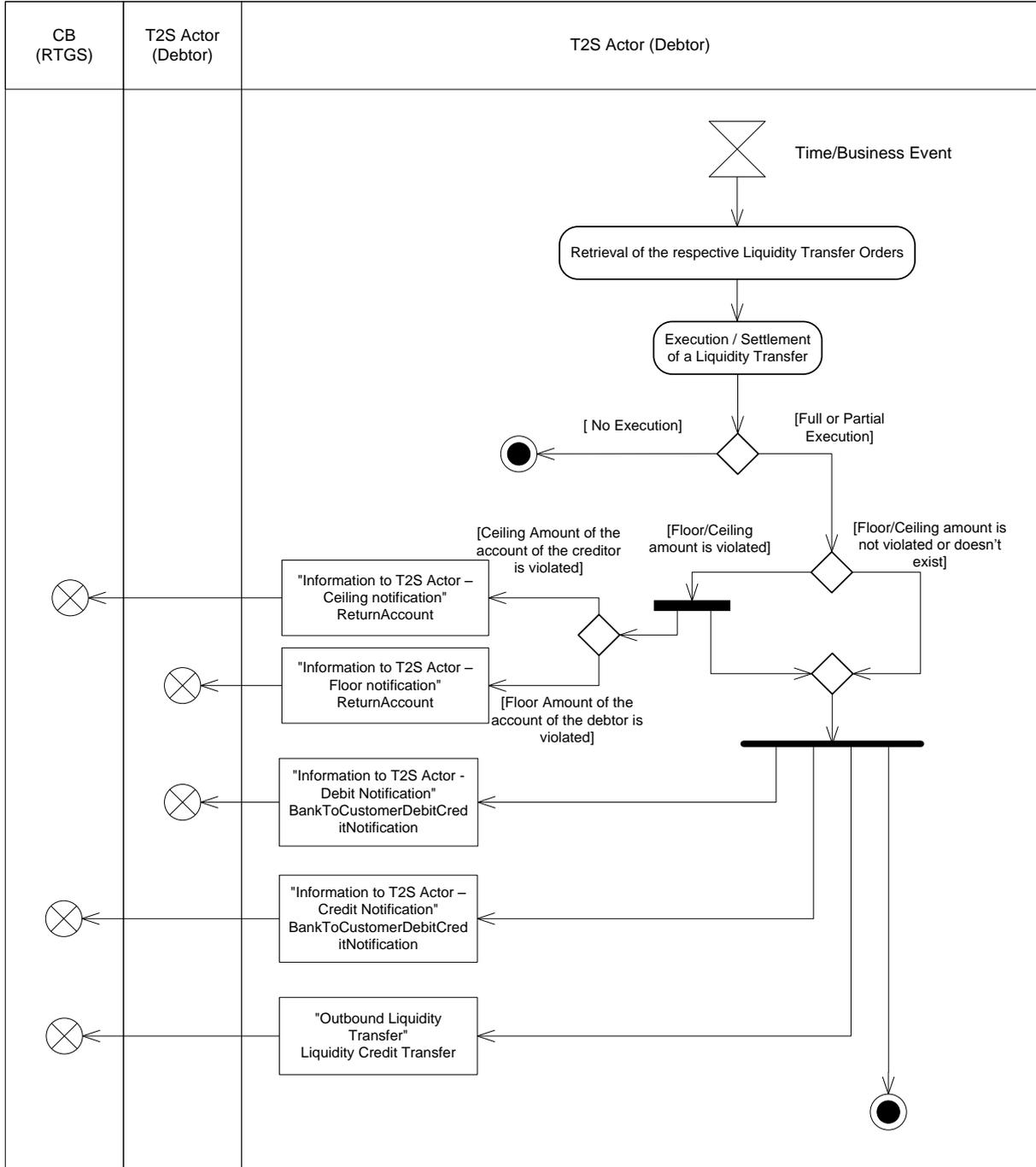
4 This section describes, based on use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a
5 Liquidity Transfer created within T2S by an Event. This use case covers all the situations where liquidity from
6 a T2S Dedicated Cash Account is transferred to an RTGS system via Standing or Predefined Liquidity
7 Transfer Orders (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

8 The following Actors are potentially involved in the communication with T2S:

- 9
- T2S Actor (Debtor): The owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited by the use case;
 - CB (RTGS): The CB, which is in charge of the RTGS system.
- 10

1 **2.16.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
 3 Standing and predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders.



4
 5 **2.16.2.1 Retrieval of the Liquidity Transfer Orders**

6 After the time or the business event for the Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order is reached, T2S
 7 retrieves the relevant Liquidity Transfer Orders.

1 2.16.2.2 Execution / Settlement

2 After the retrieval of the Liquidity Transfer Orders, each related Liquidity Transfer is submitted to settlement.
 3 The result of the settlement process can be¹⁸⁴:

- 4 • **[No execution]** In case the settlement process was not successful (this is the case, if no liquidity
 5 is on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account), the settlement status is set to "unsettled" and the
 6 process is finished within T2S.
- 7 • **[Full or partial execution]** In case the settlement process was successful the settlement status is
 8 set to "partially settled" or "settled" and the following messages are sent ¹⁸⁵:
 - 9 - ["Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of
 10 the RTGS Transit Account (CB (RTGS)) in case the available liquidity on this RTGS
 11 Transit Account exceeds the defined maximum amount (ceiling),.
 - 12 - ["Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of
 13 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited (T2S Actor (Debtor)) in case the available
 14 liquidity on this T2S Dedicated Cash Account falls under the defined minimum amount
 15 (floor),
 - 16 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#)
 17 is sent to the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited (T2S Actor A)
 18 indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited, the original
 19 indicated amount and the cash amount debited,
 - 20 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#)
 21 is sent to the CB (RTGS) quoting which amount has been credited on which RTGS
 22 Account and on the RTGS dedicated Transit account.
 - 23 - ["Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) sent to the RTGS System via the
 24 CB for processing.

25 **2.16.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

26 2.16.3.1 Inbound message

27 No inbound message.

28 2.16.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
LiquidityCreditTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.050.001.03
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification"	camt.004.001.05
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification"	camt.004.001.05

¹⁸⁴ The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences, for further details please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)

¹⁸⁵ The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences, for further details please see section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)

1 **2.17 End-of-Day Cash Management**

2 **2.17.1 Introduction**

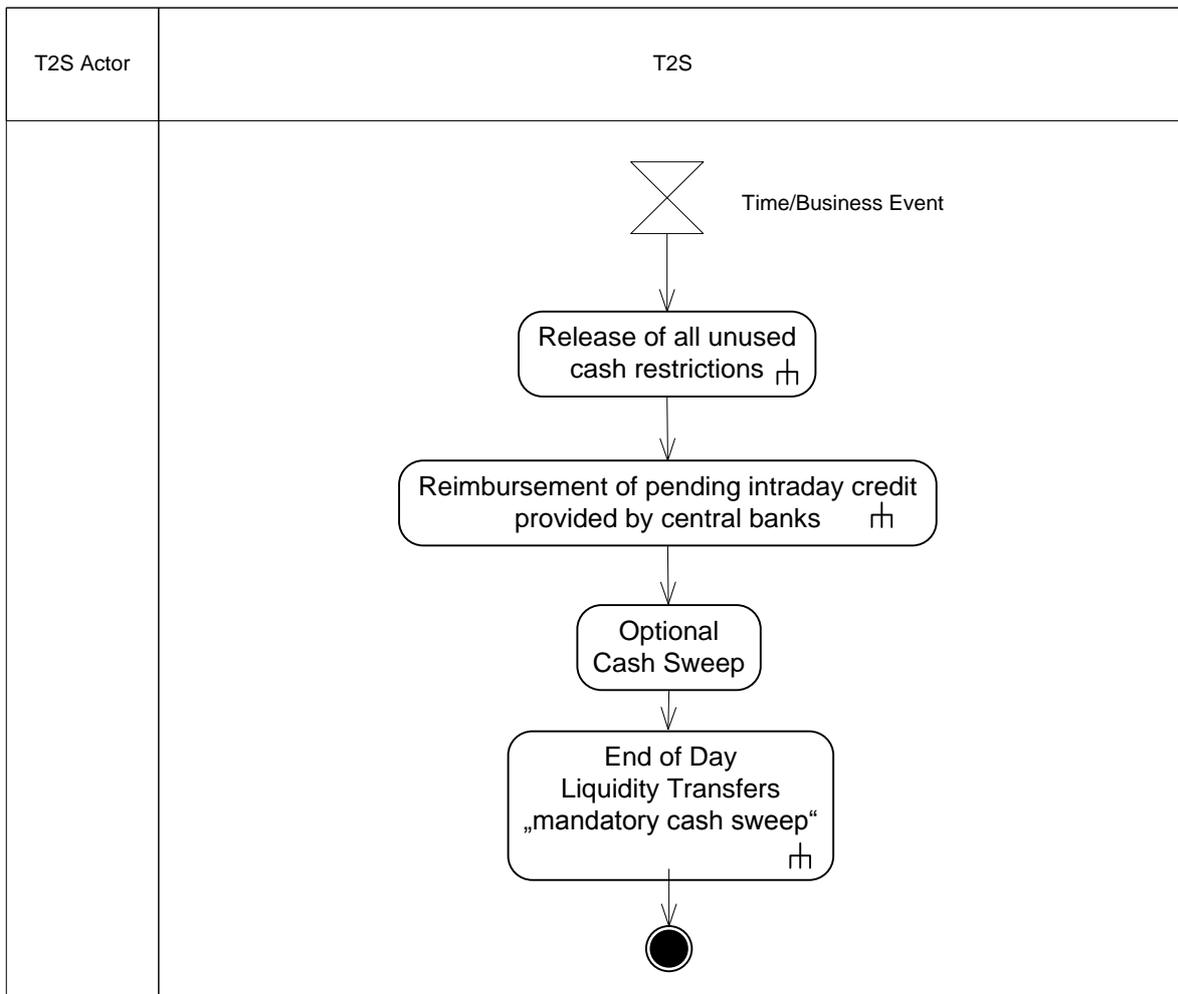
3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of end of
 4 day cash management within T2S (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#)).

5 The following actors are potentially involved in the communication with T2S:

- 6 • T2S Actor – Owner of the involved T2S dedicated cash account;
- 7 • T2S Actor – Collateral supplier;
- 8 • T2S Actor – Intraday credit provider;
- 9 • CB (RTGS) – The RTGS system to which the Liquidity Transfer is sent.

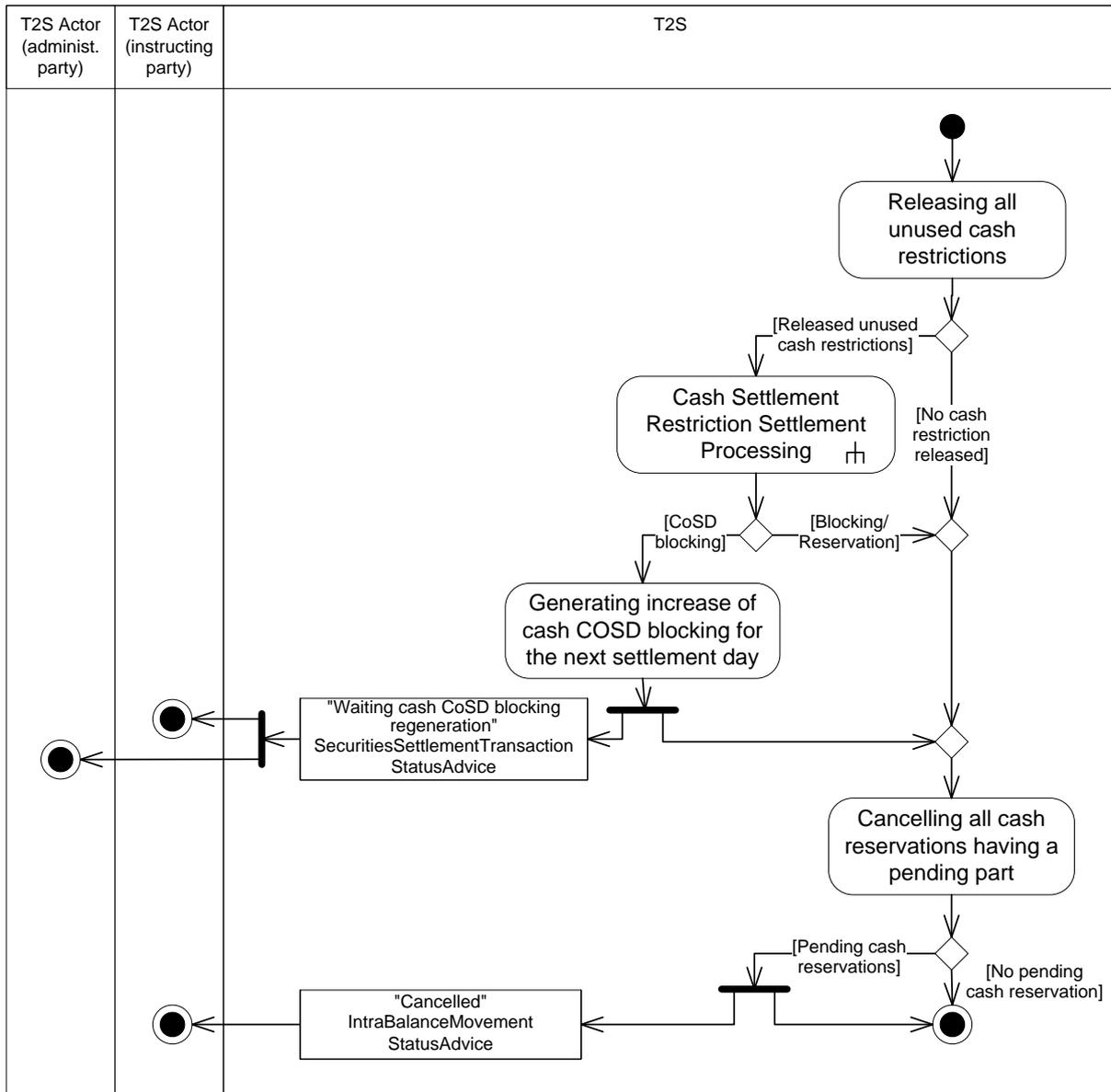
10 **2.17.2 Activity Diagram**

11 This Activity Diagram provides an overview of the end of day cash management.



12

1 2.17.2.1 Release of all unused cash restrictions



2

3 Releasing all unused cash restrictions

4 T2S identifies the restrictions references in restricted cash balances (i.e. blocking, COSD blocking or
5 reservation) not used during the current settlement day, in order to transfer the restricted cash to the
6 deliverable cash balance of the considered T2S dedicated cash account

7 This process may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 8 • **[Released unused cash restrictions]** For each unused restrictions references in restricted cash
9 balances, T2S creates an additional T2S generated Settlement Restrictions corresponding to the
10 transfers from the restricted cash balances to the deliverable cash balances.

11 The T2S generated Settlement Restrictions are then processed for a settlement attempt and an
12 automatic regeneration can be created according to the related restriction type processing:

- 13 - **[CoSD blocking]** In case of restriction reference related to a CoSD Blocking, T2S
14 generates an automatic increase for the next settlement day;

1 - **[Blocking/reservation]** In case of restriction reference related to a blocking or a
 2 reservation, no automatic increase regeneration is created and T2S continues with its
 3 processing.

- 4 • **[No cash restriction released]** When there is no remaining unused restriction references in
 5 restricted cash balances, T2S continues with its processing.

6 *Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing*

7 Detailed description can be found in section [2.5.4 "Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#).

8 *Generating increase of cash CoSD blocking for the next settlement day*

9 In case of restriction references related to cash balances for CoSD blocking, T2S automatically generates an
 10 increase Settlement Restriction to re-block the released amount at the beginning of the next settlement day.
 11 For this aim, T2S creates an additional T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restrictions to increase the
 12 cash restrictions for the next settlement day (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash
 13 Balance"](#)).

14 To deny the CoSD release while the CoSD blocking is not regenerated, the settlement status reason code of
 15 the underlying CoSD on hold Settlement Instruction is emptied. The instructing party and the administering
 16 parties of the CoSD rule are then provided with a "Waiting cash CoSD blocking regeneration"
 17 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.

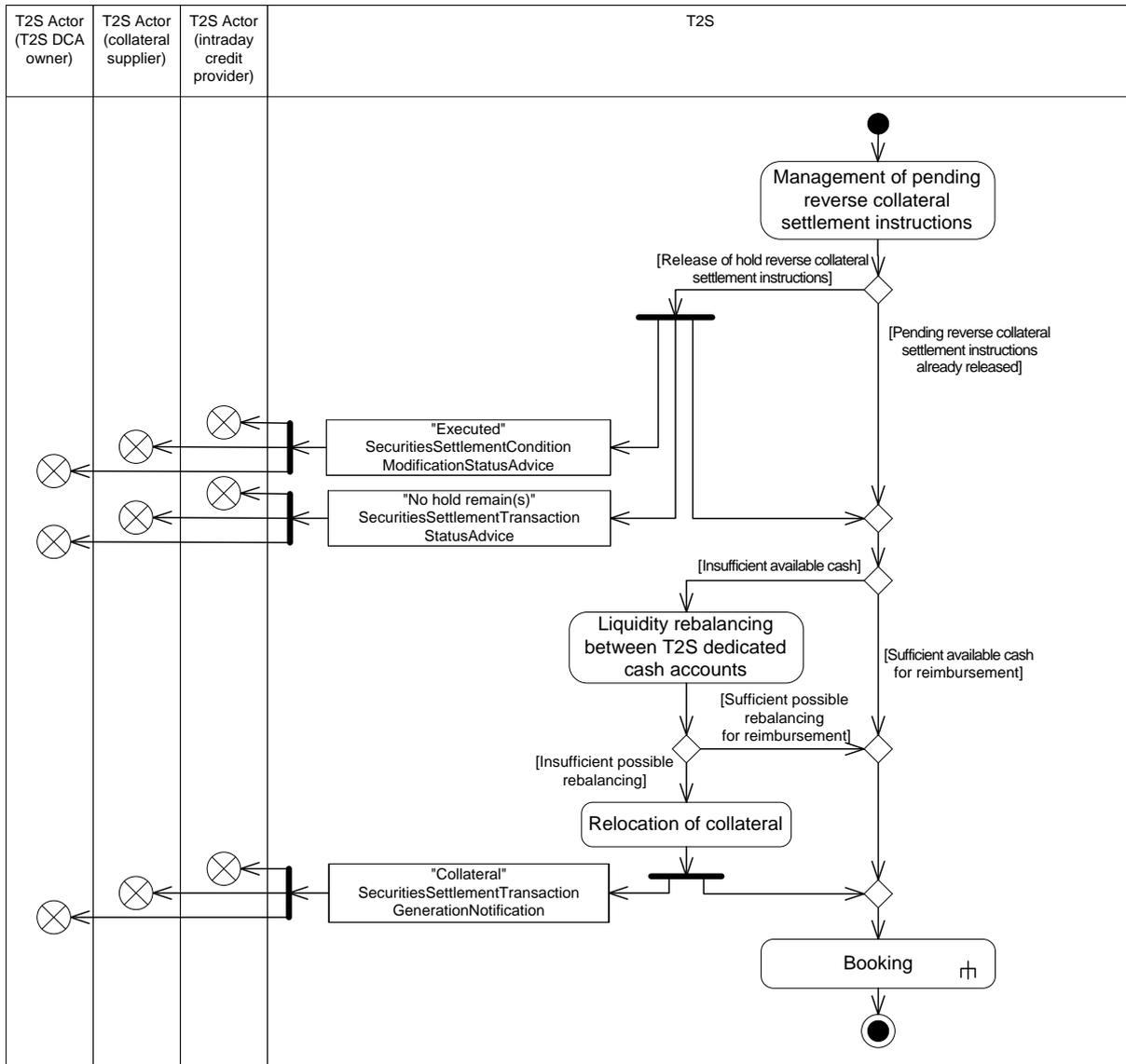
18 *Cancelling all cash reservations having a pending part*

19 T2S identifies Settlement Restrictions, that have partially settled and that relate to the released restrictions
 20 references in restricted cash balances, in order to cancel the pending part.

21 This process may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 22 • **[Pending cash reservations]** When partially settled Settlement Restrictions related to cash
 23 reservation are identified, T2S creates T2S generated Cancellation Instructions corresponding to
 24 their cancellation. For each T2S generated Cancellation Instruction, a ["Cancelled"
 25 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with its corresponding reason code is sent to the T2S Actor
 26 (Instructing party);
- 27 • **[No pending cash reservation]** When there is no pending Settlement Restrictions related to cash
 28 reservation, T2S continues with its processing.

1 2.17.2.2 Reimbursement of pending intraday credit provided by central banks



2
3 Management of pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions

4 Firstly, T2S identifies the held reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, related to a central bank
5 collateralisation, in order to release them.

6 This process may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 7
- 8 • **[Release of hold reverse collateral Settlement Instructions]** When held reverse collateral Settlement
9 Instructions, related to a central bank collateralisation, are identified:
10
 - 11 - T2S updates the party hold indicator of those pending reverse collateral Settlement
12 Instructions to "No".

13 For each released pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, all involved T2S Actor
14 (i.e. the central bank which provided the intraday credit –and possibly its collateral
management system-, the T2S Dedicated cash account, the collateral supplier), according to
their message subscription, are provided with:

- 1 ▪ An ["Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) for the
- 2 confirmation of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
- 3 ▪ A ["No hold remain\(s\)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) for the notification
- 4 of the update of the released reverse collateral Settlement Instruction;
- 5 - The released reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and in case of pledge sub the
- 6 linked reverse collateral Settlement Restrictions) are then processed with the pending
- 7 reverse collateral Settlement Instruction already released (see next point);
- 8 • **[Pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions already released]** Once released (automatically
- 9 by T2S or previously by the involved payment/settlement bank which received the intraday
- 10 credit), T2S checks if the available liquidity on the involved T2S dedicated cash account is
- 11 sufficient for the reimbursement with the following possible results:
- 12 - **[Insufficient available cash]** If the amount, available in the debited T2S dedicated cash
- 13 account, is insufficient to reimburse the pending reverse collateral Settlement
- 14 Instruction related to a central bank collateralisation, T2S attempts a potential liquidity
- 15 rebalancing from other T2S dedicated cash account;
- 16 - **[Sufficient available cash for the reimbursement]** If the amount, available in the debited
- 17 T2S dedicated cash account, is sufficient for the reimbursement, the reverse collateral
- 18 Settlement Instructions (and, in case of pledge sub, the linked reverse collateral
- 19 Settlement Restrictions) are then processed for their booking;

20 Liquidity rebalancing between T2S dedicated cash accounts

21 Liquidity rebalancing is achieved if the amount, available in the T2S dedicated cash account and debited by

22 the pending reverse collateral Settlement Instruction, is not sufficient.

23 In this case, T2S triggers the rebalancing of available cash, from other T2S dedicated cash account owned

24 by the same payment/settlement bank, for the missing amount, with the possible results:

- 25 • **[Insufficient possible rebalancing]** If the possible cash rebalancing are not sufficient for the
- 26 reimbursement, T2S triggers a relocation of collateral;
- 27 • **[Sufficient possible rebalancing for reimbursement]** When the possible cash rebalancing is
- 28 sufficient to reimburse the pending reverse collateral Settlement Instruction, related to a central
- 29 bank collateralisation, the necessary T2S generated Liquidity Transfers are then processed for
- 30 their booking, with the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and, in case of pledge sub,
- 31 with the linked reverse collateral Settlement Restrictions);

32 Relocation of collateral

33 Relocation is achieved when the amount, available in all T2S dedicated cash accounts of the

34 payment/settlement bank, is not sufficient to reimburse the pending reverse collateral Settlement

35 Instructions.

36 In this case T2S performs a relocation of collateral through additional T2S generated collateral relocation

37 Settlement Instructions and a corresponding cash debit on the T2S central bank account.

38 For each T2S generated collateral relocation Settlement Instructions, a ["Collateral"](#)

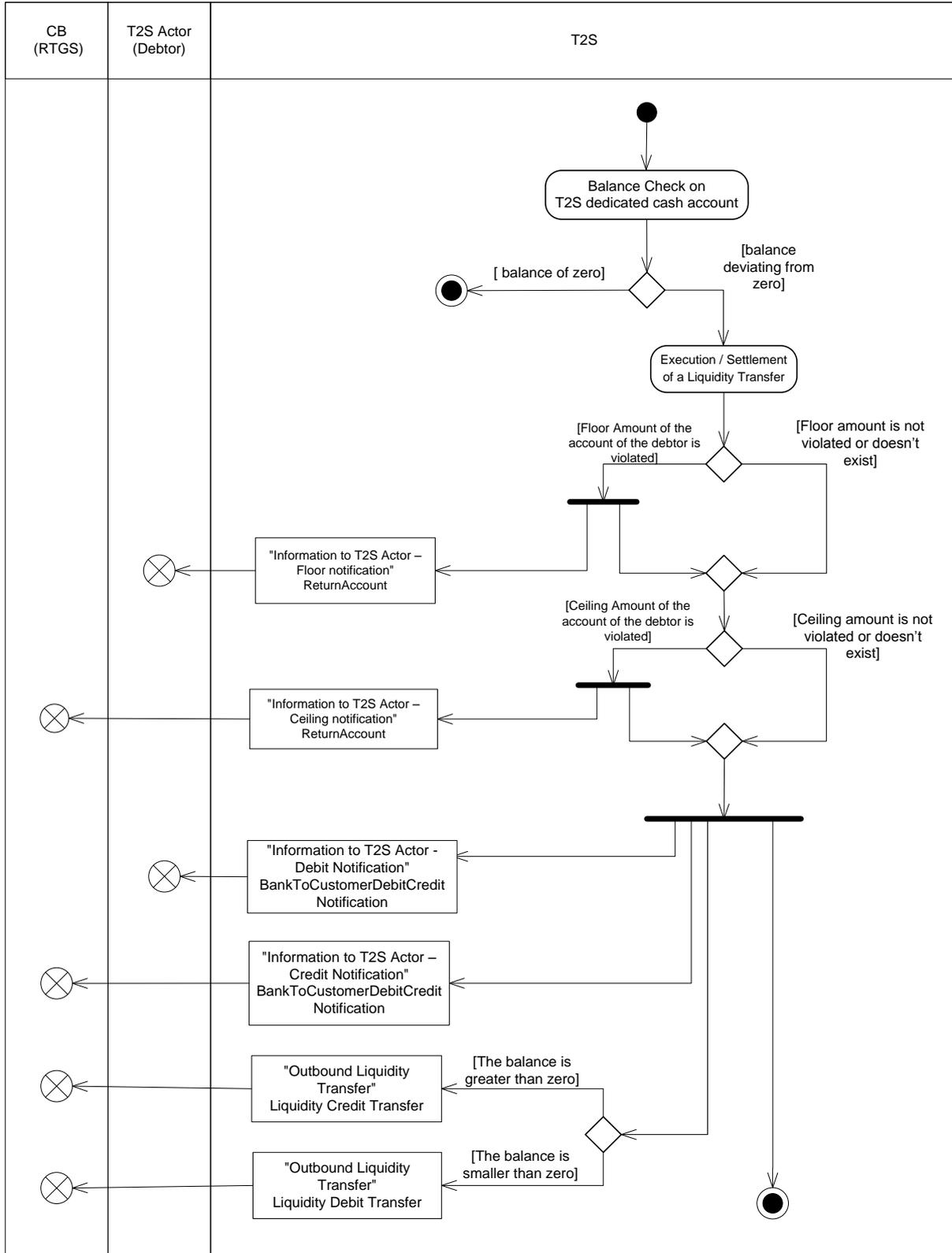
39 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) is sent to the involved T2S Actors (i.e. the central

40 bank which provided the liquidity in the RTGS system –and possibly its collateral management system-, the

41 owner of the T2S Dedicated cash account, the collateral supplier) according to their messages subscription).

-
- 1 The T2S generated collateral relocation Settlement Instructions, the T2S generated liquidity transfers for
2 rebalancing if any, the pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and, in case of pledge sub, the
3 pending reverse collateral Settlement Restriction) are then processed for their booking.
- 4 *Booking*
- 5 Detailed description can be found in section [2.3.4.5 "Booking"](#).
- 6 2.17.2.3 Optional Cash Sweep
- 7 The T2S Actor has the possibility to opt for an optional cash sweep before the End of Day Liquidity Transfers
8 takes place. This optional cash sweep is managed in the same way as the Standing and predefined Liquidity
9 Transfers therefore no debit transfer is created in case a Central Bank account has a negative balance.
- 10 Please refer to [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#).

- 1 2.17.2.4 End of Day Liquidity Transfers
- 2 The following Sub Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
- 3 End of Day Liquidity Transfers



4

1 Balance Check on T2S dedicated cash account

2 After the release of unused cash restrictions, and the release of auto-collateralisation, T2S checks during the
3 "automated cash sweep" the remaining liquidity on each T2S dedicated cash account. The results can be
4 one of the following:

- 5 • **[Balance of zero]:** In case no remaining liquidity is left on the T2S dedicated cash account, no
6 further steps are required and the process ends.
- 7 • **[Balance deviating from zero]:** In case the remaining balance is deviating from zero Liquidity
8 Transfers are generated and processed within T2S (debiting the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
9 and crediting the RTGS account which is linked to this T2S Dedicated Cash Account).

10 Execution / Settlement of a Liquidity Transfer

11 The Liquidity Transfer is submitted to settlement. After the settlement the following messages are sent:

- 12 • "Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification" ReturnAccount is sent to the owner of the
13 respective account (T2S Actor (Debtor)) in case the available liquidity on the respective T2S
14 Dedicated Cash Account falls under the defined minimum amount (floor).
- 15 • "Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification" ReturnAccount is sent to the owner of the
16 respective account (CB (RTGS)) in case the available liquidity on the respective T2S Dedicated
17 Cash Account exceeds the defined maximum amount (ceiling).
- 18 • "Information to T2S Actor – Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification is sent to
19 the owner of the T2S dedicated cash account debited (T2S Actor) indicating the reference of the
20 T2S Dedicated cash account debited and the cash amount debited for the Liquidity transfer,
- 21 • "Information to T2S Actor – Credit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification is sent
22 to the RTGS quoting which amount has been credited on the RTGS Account and on the RTGS
23 dedicated Transit Account in T2S,
- 24 • "Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityCreditTransfer is sent to the RTGS System for processing
25 in case the remaining amount on the T2S dedicated cash account is positive,
- 26 • "Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityDebitTransfer is sent to the RTGS System for processing
27 in case there is a negative amount on the Central Bank account.

28 **2.17.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

29 2.17.3.1 Inbound message

30 No Inbound message.

31 2.17.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE UTILISATION	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Cancelled"</u>	camt.067.001.01
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Executed"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"No hold remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification</u> / <u>"Collateral"</u>	sese.032.001.02
<u>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification</u> / <u>"Information to T2S Actor – Debit Notification"</u>	camt.054.001.02
<u>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification</u> / <u>"Information to T2S Actor – Credit Notification"</u>	camt.054.001.02
<u>LiquidityCreditTransfer</u> / <u>"Outbound Liquidity Transfer"</u>	camt.050.001.03

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE UTILISATION	ISO CODE
<u>LiquidityDebitTransfer</u> / <i>"Outbound Liquidity Transfer"</i>	camt.051.001.03
<u>ReturnAccount</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification"</i>	camt.004.001.05
<u>ReturnAccount</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification"</i>	camt.004.001.05

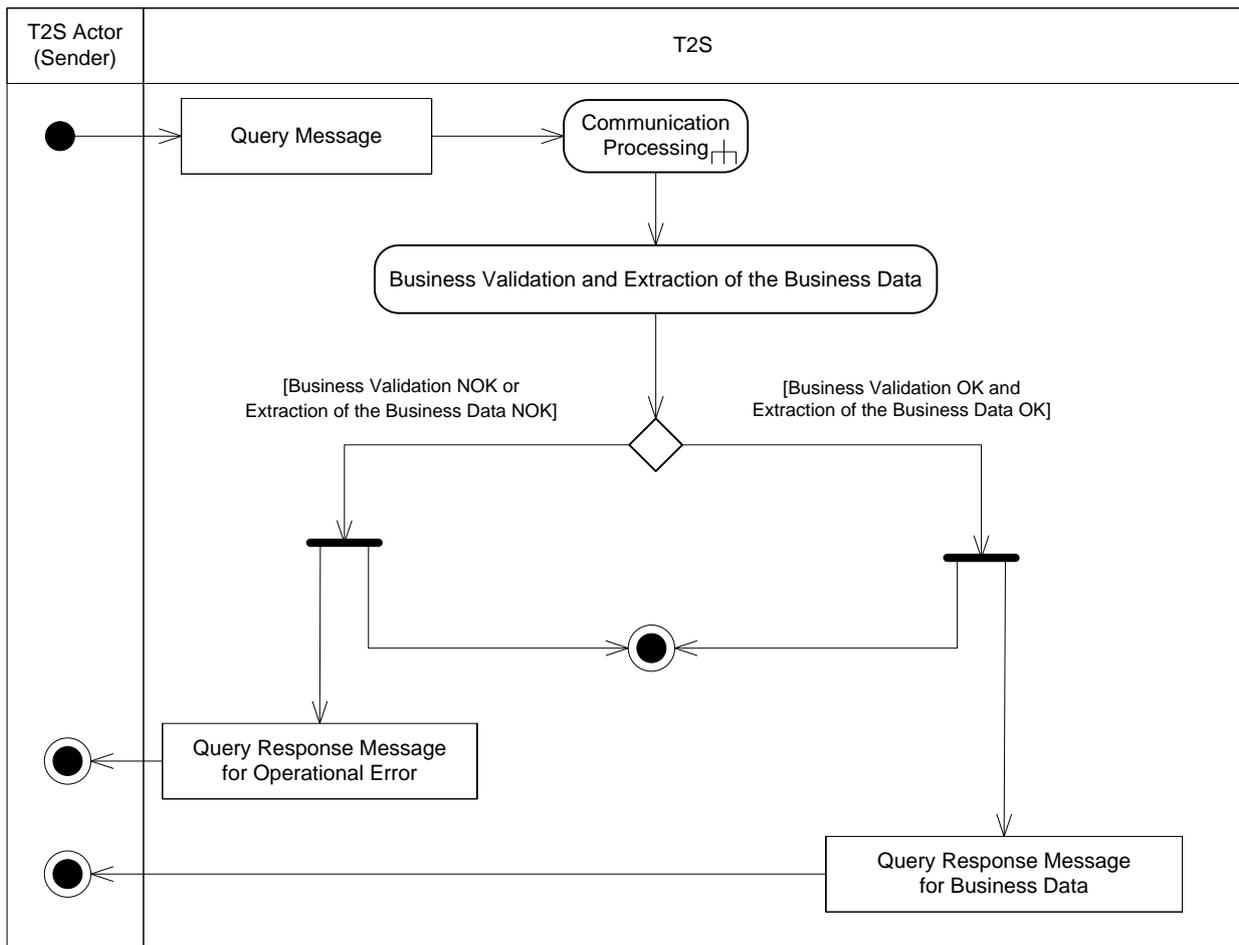
1 **2.18 Send Query**

2 **2.18.1 Introduction**

3 This universal use case covers those information services which are available to T2S Actors in A2A mode. Via
 4 queries T2S Actors can read static and dynamic data of T2S (See section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#)).

5 **2.18.2 Activity Diagram**

6 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
 7 queries.



8
 9 **2.18.2.1 Communication Processing**

10 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

11 **2.18.2.2 Business Validation and Extraction of the business Data**

12 The query message is validated by T2S against the access rights of the T2S Actor and against different
 13 business rules. After a successful business validation the extraction of the requested business data is
 14 triggered. Depending on the query message, the necessary business data are extracted from the respective
 15 data stores. This may result in:

- 16 • **[Business Validation OK and Extraction of the Business Data OK]** A *Query Response Message for*
 17 *Business Data* including requested business data is sent back to the requesting T2S Actor.

- 1 • [Business Validation NOK or Extraction of the Business Data NOK] A Query Response message for
2 Operational Error is sent back to the requesting T2S Actor indicating the error(s) which occurred.

3 2.18.3 Inbound and outbound messages

4 Send Query is a universal use case. Consequently there is a number of messages which are processed
5 according to this scheme. Please refer to the Messages Mapping Table below in order to get a complete list
6 of inbound and outbound messages used for each query type:

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Settlement Instruction Query	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQuery	semt.026.00 1.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponse / "Settlement Instruction Query Response"	semt.027.00 1.01
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQuery	semt.026.00 1.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponse / "Settlement Instruction Current Status Query Response"	semt.027.00 1.01
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQuery	semt.026.00 1.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponse / "Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query Response"	semt.027.00 1.01
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	SecuritiesTransactionStatusQuery	sese.021.00 1.02	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryAuditTrailReport	semt.022.00 1.01
Securities Account Position (History) Query	SecuritiesAccountPositionQuery	semt.025.00 1.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport / "Response of a query"	semt.002.00 1.04
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	GetAccount	camt.003.00 1.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.00 1.05	ReturnAccount / T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.00 1.05
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.00 1.05	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.00 1.05	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.00 1.05
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.00 1.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.006.00 1.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.006.00 1.05
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.00 1.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.006.00 1.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.006.00 1.05
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	GetAccount	camt.003.00 1.05	ReturnAccount / "Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit query response"	camt.004.00 1.05	ReturnAccount / "Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit query response"	camt.004.00 1.05

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	GetAccount	camt.003.00 1.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Overall Liquidity query response"	camt.004.0 01.05	ReturnAccount "T2S Overall Liquidity query response"	camt.004.00 1.05
Cash Forecast Query	GetAccount	camt.003.00 1.05	ReturnAccount "Cash Forecast query response"	camt.004.0 01.05	ReturnAccount / "Cash Forecast query response"	camt.004.00 1.05
Limit Query	GetLimit	camt.009.00 1.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Query Response"	camt.010.0 01.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Query Response"	camt.010.00 1.05
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	LimitUtilisationJournalQuery	camt.064.00 1.01	LimitUtilisationJournalReport	camt.065.0 01.01	LimitUtilisationJournalReport	camt.065.00 1.01
Limit Utilisation Query	GetLimit	camt.009.00 1.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Utilisation Query Response"	camt.010.0 01.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Utilisation Query Response"	camt.010.00 1.05
Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query	CollateralValueQuery	colr.001.001 .01	CollateralValueReport / "Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.00 1.01	CollateralValueReport / "Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.001 .01
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query	CollateralValueQuery	colr.001.001 .01	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.00 1.01	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.001 .01
Collateral value of a security query	CollateralValueQuery	colr.001.001 .0	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value of a Security query response"	colr.002.00 1.01	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value of a Security query response"	colr.002.001 .01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Party Data	PartyAuditTrailQuery	reda.042.00 1.01	PartyAuditTrailReport	reda.043.0 01.01	PartyAuditTrailReport	reda.043.00 1.01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Securities Account Data	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery	reda.036.00 1.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.037.0 01.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.037.00 1.01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Securities Data	SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery	reda.033.00 1.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailReport	reda.034.0 01.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailReport	reda.034.00 1.01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	CashAccountAuditTrailQuery	reda.039.00 1.01	CashAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.040.0 01.01	CashAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.040.00 1.01
Securities Reference Data Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.00 1.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Reference Data Response"	reda.012.0 01.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Reference Data Response"	reda.012.00 1.01
ISIN List Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.00 1.01	SecuritiesReport / "ISIN List Response"	reda.012.0 01.01	SecuritiesReport / "ISIN List Response"	reda.012.00 1.01
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.00 1.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Deviating Nominal Response"	reda.012.0 01.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Deviating Nominal Response"	reda.012.00 1.01

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Securities CSD Link Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.00 1.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities CSD Link Response"	reda.012.0 01.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities CSD Link Response"	reda.012.00 1.01
Party Reference Data Query	PartyQuery	reda.015.00 1.01	PartyReport / "Party Reference Data Response"	reda.017.0 01.01	PartyReport / "Party Reference Data Response"	reda.017.00 1.01
Party List Data Query	PartyQuery	reda.015.00 1.01	PartyReport / "Party List Response"	reda.017.0 01.01	PartyReport / "Party List Response"	reda.017.00 1.01
Restricted Party Query	PartyQuery	reda.015.00 1.01	PartyReport / "Restricted Party Response"	reda.017.0 01.01	PartyReport / "Restricted Party Response"	reda.017.00 1.01
Securities Account Reference Data Query	SecuritiesAccountQuery	reda.019.00 1.01	SecuritiesAccountReport / "Securities Account Reference Data response"	reda.021.0 01.01	SecuritiesAccountReport / "Securities Account Reference Data response"	reda.021.00 1.01
Securities Account List Query	SecuritiesAccountQuery	reda.019.00 1.01	SecuritiesAccountReport "Securities Account List response"	reda.021.0 01.01	SecuritiesAccountReport "Securities Account List response"	reda.021.00 1.01
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	AccountQueryList	acmt.025.00 1.01	AccountListReport / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response"	acmt.026.0 01.01	AccountListReport / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response"	acmt.026.00 1.01
Cash Account List Query	AccountQueryList	acmt.025.00 1.01	AccountListReport / "Cash Account List Query Response"	acmt.026.0 01.01	AccountListReport / "Cash Account List Query Response"	acmt.026.00 1.01
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.00 1.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.070.0 01.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.070.00 1.01
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.00 1.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.070.0 01.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.070.00 1.01
Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.00 1.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response"	camt.070.0 01.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response"	camt.070.00 1.01
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.00 1.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.0 01.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.00 1.01
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.00 1.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.0 01.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.00 1.01
T2S Calendar Query	GetBusinessDayInformation	camt.018.00 1.03	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Calendar Response"	camt.019.0 01.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Calendar Response"	camt.019.00 1.04

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Diary Query	GetBusinessDayInformation	camt.018.00 1.03	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Diary Response"	camt.019.0 01.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Diary Response"	camt.019.00 1.04
Status of the T2S Settlement day Query	GetBusinessDayInformation	camt.018.00 1.03	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "Status of the T2S Settlement day response"	camt.019.0 01.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "Status of the T2S Settlement day response"	camt.019.00 1.04
Report Query	ReportQueryRequest	admi.005.00 1.01	ReceiptAcknowledgement / "RejectionResend"	admi.007.0 01.001	Any Report (See section 2.19.3 "Outbound Messages")	Any
Cumulative Billing Data Query	BillingReportRequest	camt.076.00 1.01	BillingReport / "Cumulative Billing Data Query Response"	camt.077.0 01.01	BillingReport / "Cumulative Billing Data Query Response"	camt.077.00 1.01
Itemised Billing Data Query	BillingReportRequest	camt.076.00 1.01	BillingReport / "Itemised Billing Data Query Response"	camt.077.0 01.01	BillingReport / "Itemised Billing Data Query Response"	camt.077.00 1.01
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery	camt.080.00 1.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport / "Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.081.0 01.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport / "Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.081.00 1.011
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQuery	semt.030.00 1.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport / "Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"	semt.031.00 1.01
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery	camt.082.00 1.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport / "Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.083.0 01.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport / "Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.083.00 1.01
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQuery	semt.032.00 1.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.00 1.02	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport / "Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"	semt.033.00 1.01
Intra-Balance Movements Query	IntraBalanceMovementQuery	camt.078.00 1.01	IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse	camt.079.0 01.01	IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse	camt.079.00 1.01
Intra-Position Movements Query	IntraPositionMovementQuery	semt.028.00 1.01	IntraPositionMovementQueryResponse	sese.022.00 1.02	IntraPositionMovementQueryResponse	semt.029.00 1.01

-
- 1 Section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#) provides information about the availability of queries via Application-
 - 2 to-Application mode and User-to-Application mode.

1 2.19 Receive Report

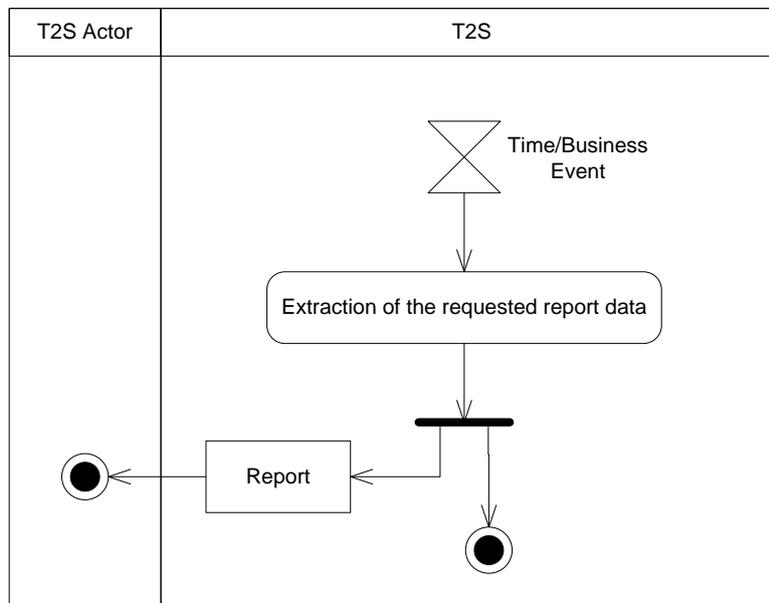
2 2.19.1 Introduction

3 This universal use case covers those information services which are available to T2S Actors in A2A push
 4 mode. Via reports T2S Actors are periodically provided with a set of defined reports (Settlement Instructions,
 5 balances and static data reports) according to their access rights (See section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#)).

6 The use case description below illustrates the general mechanism for the creation of all reports and their
 7 sending out from the platform to the T2S Actor who wishes to receive this information from T2S.¹⁸⁶ The logic
 8 of processing as described below applies for the different report messages T2S sends in A2A mode.

9 2.19.2 Activity Diagram

10 The following diagram displays the processing step which is triggered by a predefined Time/ Business Event
 11 in T2S.



12

13 2.19.2.1 Time/ Business Event

14 The Time/ Business Event is scheduled within T2S. It triggers the processing of a report generation.

15 For the process of report generation it is essential that a T2S System User configured a report in advance in
 16 static data.

17 2.19.2.2 Extraction of the requested report data

18 When a report generation is triggered, T2S accesses the relevant data stores in order to extract all data
 19 which are necessary for the report. If necessary according to the type of the desired report, calculations on
 20 raw data are then done to obtain the defined aggregated values. Subsequently, the report data is sorted,
 21 grouped and formatted. The final report is created, stored in a data store and sent to the previously defined
 22 recipients. This is done even in case there are no business data to be reported.

¹⁸⁶ For receiving a Report at a later date the T2S Actor is able to send a Report Query to get the latest available report. See section [2.18 "Send Query"](#).

1 2.19.3 Outbound Messages

2 Receive report is a universal use case for a number of messages which are processed according to the
3 scheme described above. Please refer to the Messages Mapping Table below in order to get a complete list
4 of ISO20022 messages used for each report type:

REPORT TYPE	ISO20022 MESSAGE	ISO CODE
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report	<u>BankToCustomerAccountReport / "Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report"</u>	camt.052.001.02
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report	<u>BankToCustomerAccountReport / "Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report"</u>	camt.052.001.02
Statement of Settlement Allegements (Complete/Delta)	<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport</u>	semt.019.001.02
Statement of Pending Instructions (Complete /Delta)	<u>SecuritiesTransactionPendingReport</u>	semt.018.001.02
Statement of Holdings (Complete /Delta)	<u>SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport / "Statement of holdings"</u>	semt.002.001.04
Statement of Transactions (Complete /Delta)	<u>SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport</u>	semt.017.001.02
Statement of Static Data for Party	<u>PartyActivityAdvice</u>	reda.041.001.01
Statement of Static Data for Securities	<u>SecurityActivityAdvice</u>	reda.009.001.01
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts	<u>SecuritiesAccountActivityAdvice</u>	reda.035.001.01
Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts	<u>CashAccountActivityAdvice</u>	reda.038.001.01
Statement of Accounts	<u>BankToCustomerStatement</u>	camt.053.001.02
Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport / "Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"</u>	camt.081.001.01
Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport / "Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"</u>	semt.031.001.01
Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport / "Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"</u>	camt.083.001.01
Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport / "Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"</u>	semt.033.001.01
Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport / "Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"</u>	camt.081.001.01
Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport / "Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"</u>	semt.031.001.01
Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements	<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport / "Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"</u>	camt.083.001.01
Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport / "Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"</u>	semt.033.001.01
Statement of pending intra-balance movements	<u>IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport</u>	camt.085.001.01
Statement of pending intra-position movements	<u>IntraPositionMovementPendingReport</u>	semt.034.001.01
Statement of settled intra-balance movements	<u>IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport</u>	camt.084.001.01

REPORT TYPE	ISO20022 MESSAGE	ISO CODE
Statement of settled intra-position movements	IntraPositionMovementPostingReport	semt.016.001.02

- 1 Section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#) provides information about the availability of reports via Application-to-
- 2 Application mode and User-to-Application mode.

1 2.20 Maintain Static Data Object

2 **2.20.1 Introduction**

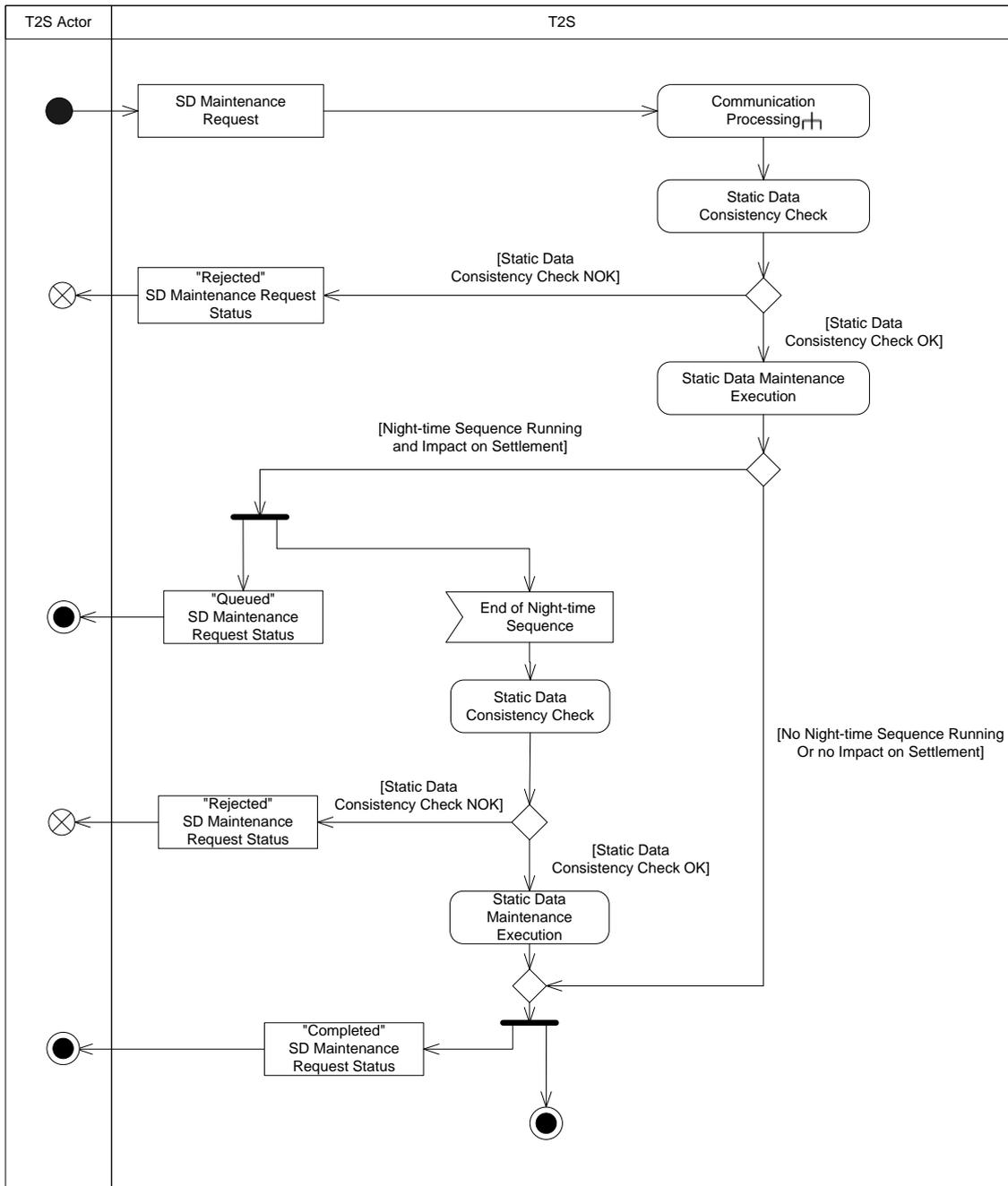
3 This generic use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to perform a Static Data
4 Maintenance processes on any SD object, including:

- 5 • Create operations;
- 6 • Update operations;
- 7 • Delete operations.

8 All the T2S Actors' users granted with the appropriate privileges (see section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)) are
9 potentially involved in this use case.

1 **2.20.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The following diagram details all the processing steps of the Maintain SD Use Case:



3

1 This table allows mapping between the generic message names used on the activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.

SD OBJECT	SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "REJECTED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "QUEUED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "COMPLETED"	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Limit	ModifyLimit	camt.011.00 1.05	Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.00 1.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.00 1.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.00 1.03
Limit	DeleteLimit	camt.012.00 1.05	Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.00 1.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.00 1.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.00 1.03
Liquidity Transfer Order	ModifyStandingOrder	camt.024.00 1.04	Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.00 1.03	Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor - Liquidity Transfer Status"	camt.025.00 1.03	Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor - Liquidity Transfer Status"	camt.025.00 1.03
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest	acmt.015.00 1.01	AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.00 1.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgment / "Queued"	acmt.010.00 1.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgment / "Completed"	acmt.010.00 1.01
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountOpeningRequest	acmt.007.00 1.01	AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.00 1.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgment / "Queued"	acmt.010.00 1.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgment / "Completed"	acmt.010.00 1.01
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountClosingRequest	acmt.019.00 1.01	AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.00 1.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgment / "Queued"	acmt.010.00 1.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgment / "Completed"	acmt.010.00 1.01
Party	PartyCreationRequest	reda.014.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.016.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.016.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.016.001 .01
Party	PartyModificationRequest	reda.022.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.016.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.016.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.016.001 .01
Party	PartyDeletionRequest	reda.031.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.016.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.016.001 .01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.016.001 .01
Securities	SecurityCreationRequest	reda.006.001 .01	SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.008.001 .01	SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.008.001 .01	SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.008.001 .01

SD OBJECT	SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "REJECTED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "QUEUED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "COMPLETED"	
Securities	SecuritiesMaintenanceRequest	reda.007.001 .01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.029.001 .01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.029.001 .01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.029.001 .01
Securities	SecuritiesDeletionRequest	reda.013.001 .01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.030.001 .01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.030.001 .01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.030.001 .01
Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest	reda.018.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.020.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.020.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.020.001 .01
Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest	reda.023.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.020.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.020.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.020.001 .01
Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest	reda.032.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.020.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.020.001 .01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.020.001 .01
Securities Valuation	CollateralValueCreationRequest	reda.024.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.028.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.028.001 .01
Security Auto-collateralisation Eligibility	EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest	reda.025.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.028.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.028.001 .01
Eligible Counterpart CSD Securities – Eligible Counterpart CSD	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest	reda.026.001 .01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.044.001 .01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.044.001 .01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.044.001 .01
Close Link	CloseLinkCreationRequest	reda.027.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001 .01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001 .01

1 2.20.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.20.2.2 Static Data Consistency check

4 The static data consistency check validates the incoming message from a business point of view and it can
5 result in:

- 6 • **[Static Data Consistency Check NOK]** The request is not carried out and the user receives a
7 *"Rejected" SD Maintenance Request Status* message informing him of the outcome and the reasons
8 for rejection.
- 9 • **[Static Data Consistency Check OK]** If the check is successful, Static Data Maintenance Execution is
10 performed.

11 2.20.2.3 Static Data Maintenance Execution

12 Static Data Maintenance Execution checks whether a night-time settlement sequence is currently running.
13 This check can result in:

- 14 • **[Night-time Sequence Running and Impact on Settlement]** If there is a night-time settlement
15 sequence running, and the requested SD maintenance process has an impact on the ongoing
16 settlement process, the request is queued and re-submitted to the consistency check at the end
17 of the sequence. In this case, the user still receives a *"Queued" SD Maintenance Request Status*
18 message informing him of this situation.
- 19 • **[Night-time Sequence Not Running or No Impact on Settlement]** In which case the request is
20 executed and the user is notified via a *"Completed" SD Maintenance Request Status* message. If
21 required, T2S performs also a revalidation of instructions affected by this change (see section
22 [1.6.1.1.5 "Revalidation process"](#)) and/or a forced auto-collateralisation reimbursement (see
23 section [1.6.2.2.3 "Central bank collateralisation limit management process"](#)).

24 Static Data Maintenance Execution does not perform this check when processing previously queued Static
25 Data Maintenance requests, between the end of the previous night-time settlement sequence and the
26 following one (See section [1.4.4.2 "Night-time settlement \(NTS\)"](#)). In this case there can not be an impact
27 on the settlement process and T2S can process all the Static Data Maintenance requests previously queued.

1 2.21 Restrict Static Data Object

2 **2.21.1 Presentation**

3 This generic use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to perform a Static Data Restriction
4 process on a specific SD object:

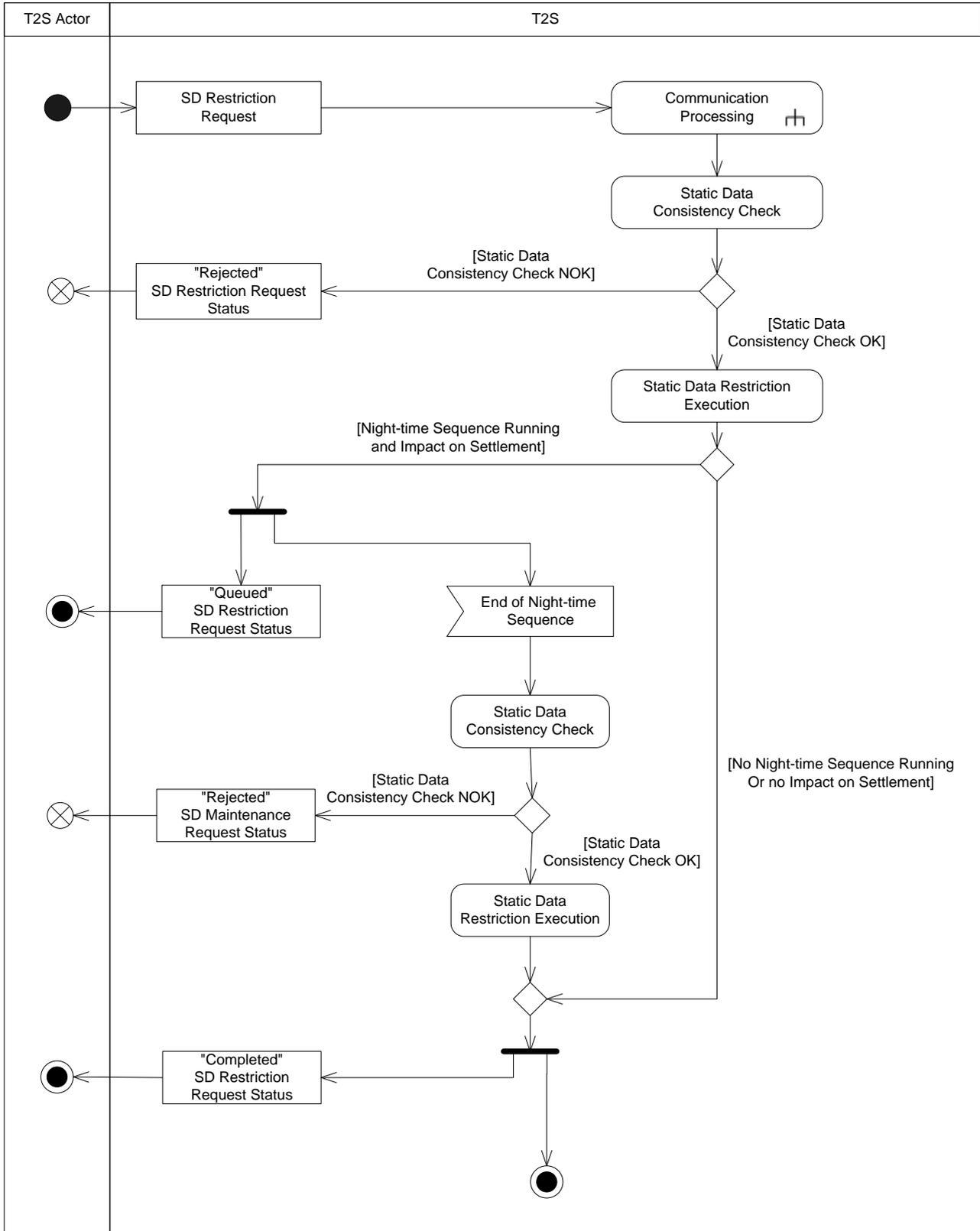
- 5 • Party restriction;
- 6 • Securities restriction;
- 7 • Securities Account restriction;
- 8 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account restriction;
- 9 • Earmarking at Securities Account level.

10 All the T2S Actors' users granted with the appropriate privileges (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)) are
11 potentially involved in this use case.

12 For more details on how Restrictions are configured in Static Data, see section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#).

1 **2.21.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The following diagram details all the processing steps of the Restrict SD Use Case:



3

1 This table allows mapping between the generic message names used on the activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.

SD OBJECT	SD RESTRICTION REQUEST		SD RESTRICTION OR MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "REJECTED"		SD RESTRICTION REQUEST STATUS / "QUEUED"		SD RESTRICTION REQUEST STATUS / "COMPLETED"	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	<u>AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest</u>	acmt.015.001.01	<u>AccountRequestRejection</u>	acmt.011.001.01	<u>AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Queued"</u>	acmt.010.001.01	<u>AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Completed"</u>	acmt.010.001.01
Party	<u>PartyModificationRequest</u>	reda.022.001.01	<u>PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	reda.016.001.01	<u>PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"</u>	reda.016.001.01	<u>PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"</u>	reda.016.001.01
Securities	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceRequest</u>	reda.007.001.01	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	reda.029.001.01	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Queued"</u>	reda.029.001.01	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Completed"</u>	reda.029.001.01
Securities Account	<u>SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest</u>	reda.023.001.01	<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	reda.020.001.01	<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"</u>	reda.020.001.01	<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"</u>	reda.020.001.01

1 2.21.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.21.2.2 Static Data Consistency check

4 The static data consistency check validates the incoming message from a business point of view and it can
5 result in:

- 6 • **[Static Data Consistency Check NOK]** The request is not carried out and the user receives a
7 "Rejected" SD Restriction Request Status message informing him of the outcome and the
8 reasons for rejection.
- 9 • **[Static Data Consistency Check OK]** If the check is successful, Static Data Maintenance Execution is
10 performed.

11 2.21.2.3 Static Data Restriction Execution

12 Static Data Maintenance Execution checks whether a night-time settlement sequence is currently running.
13 This check can result in:

- 14 • **[Night-time Sequence Running and Impact on Settlement]** If there is a night-time settlement
15 sequence running, and the requested SD Restriction process has an impact on the ongoing
16 settlement process, the request is queued and re-submitted to the consistency check at the end
17 of the sequence. In this case, the user still receives a *"Queued" SD Restriction Request Status*
18 message informing him of this situation.
- 19 • **[Night-time Sequence Not Running or No Impact on Settlement]**, in which case the request is
20 executed and the user is notified via a *"Completed" SD Restriction Request Status message*. If
21 required, T2S performs also a revalidation of instructions affected by this change.

1 **2.22 System Status Notification**

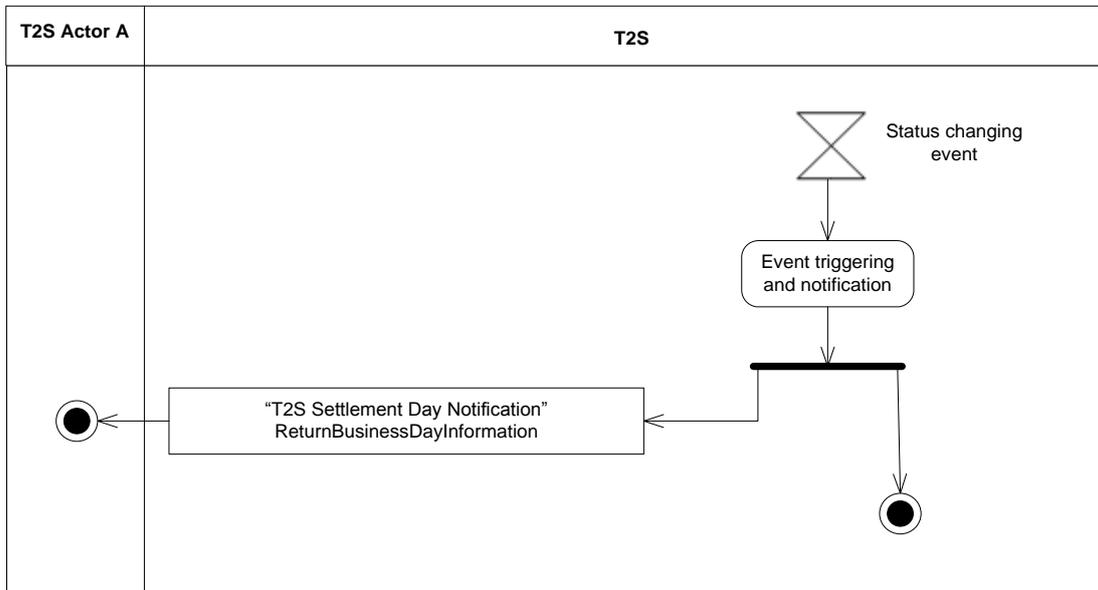
2 **2.22.1 Introduction**

3 Throughout the T2S settlement day, certain events may trigger a change in the system status, which defines
 4 the processing period T2S is currently in. This use case describes the notification sent from T2S to the T2S
 5 Actors upon each of these system status changes. Section [1.4.3 "Overview description of the settlement
 6 day"](#) provides the exhaustive list of system statuses T2S can notify.

7 Any T2S Actor may subscribe to receive these notifications. For more information on the structure of the T2S
 8 settlement day, see sections [1.4.3 "Overview description of the settlement day"](#) and [1.4.4 "Detailed
 9 description of the settlement day"](#).

10 **2.22.2 Activity Diagram**

11 The following diagram details all the processing steps of the System Status Notification use case:



12

1 2.22.2.1 Event Triggering and Notification

2 When the status of the settlement day changes, a notification is sent to the T2S Actor and, simultaneously,
 3 T2S starts the processes associated to the new processing period. For more information on the structure of
 4 the settlement day and the management of events, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

5 T2S notifies the following statuses to the T2S Actor:

- 6 • Start of Day period
- 7 • First night-time cycle
- 8 • Last night-time cycle
- 9 • Real-time settlement
- 10 • Real-time settlement closure
- 11 • End of Day period
- 12 • Maintenance window

13 **2.22.3 Inbound/Outbound Messages**

14 2.22.3.1 Inbound Message

15 No inbound message (Event triggered).

16 2.22.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
ReturnBusinessDayInformation / " T2S Settlement Day Notification"	camt.019.001.04

1 2.23 Resend Message or File

2 2.23.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages (including reports) or outbound files
4 (multi-messages with file header; see message [BusinessFileHeader](#)) resulting from the processing of a
5 [ResendRequest](#) message. This use case covers all situations where a T2S Actor asks T2S to send again an
6 outbound message or outbound file that was already sent.

7 The following actors are potentially involved in the use case:

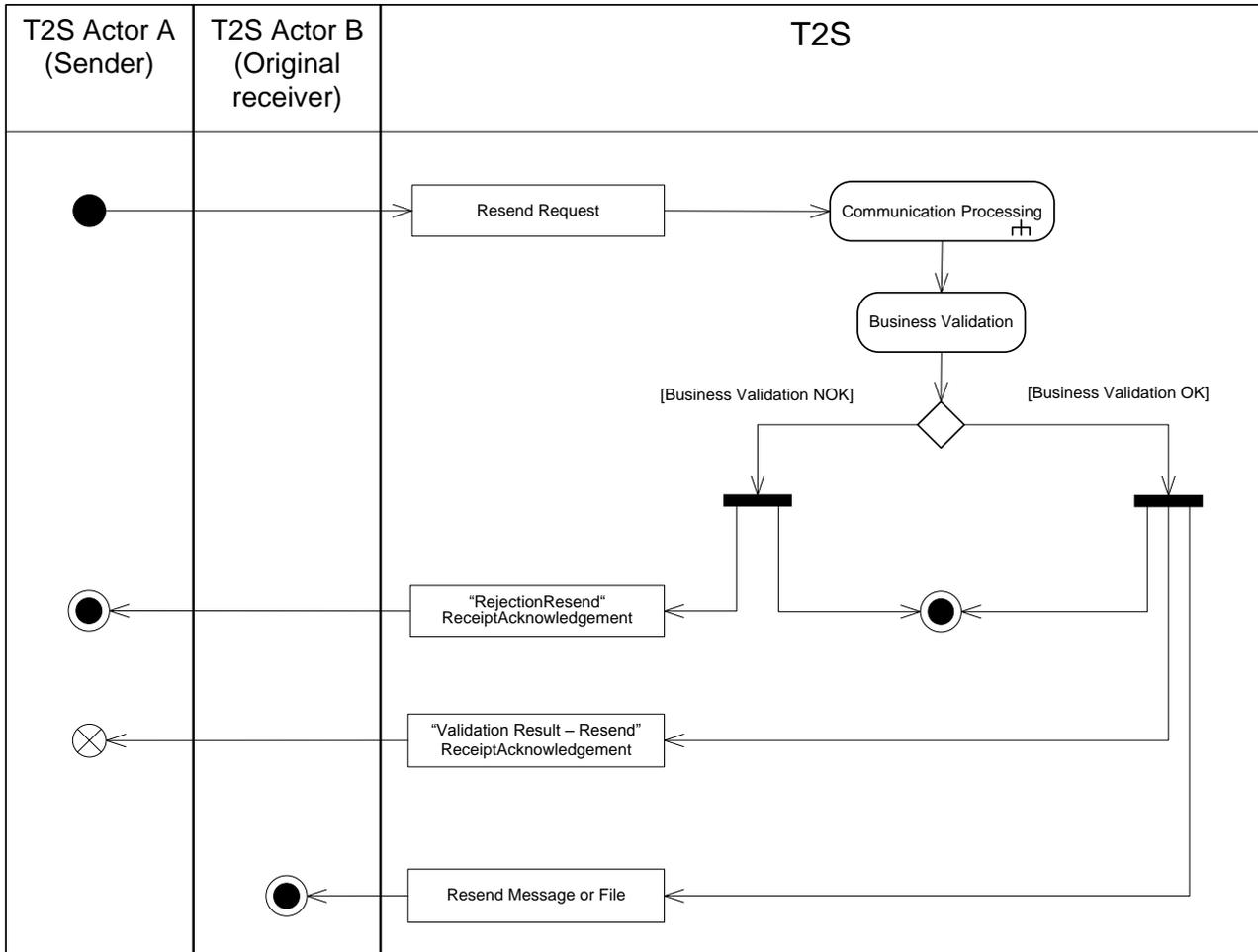
- 8 • T2S Actor A (Sender): The actor requesting the resending of the outbound message or
9 outbound file;
- 10 • T2S Actor B (Original receiver): The original recipient of the outbound message or outbound file
11 (might be identical to T2S Actor A).

12 T2S Actors are able to request the resending of:

- 13 • Messages (send in an outbound file or as single message) for one or several message(s) within
14 one request by the specified sequence number(s);
- 15 • Outbound files.

1 **2.23.2 Activity Diagram**

2 This Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning the
 3 processing of a *ResendRequest* message in A2A mode.



4
 5 **2.23.2.1 Communication Processing**

6 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

7 **2.23.2.2 Business Validation**

8 Several business validations, including privilege check, are carried out. The result of these validations can
 9 be:

- 10 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the business validation was not successful (e.g. the messages
 11 to be resent is not found), a *"RejectionResend" ReceiptAcknowledgement* is sent to the T2S
 12 Actor A (Sender) indicating the errors which occurred.
- 13 • **[Business Validation OK]** In case the business validation was successful, a *"Validation Result -
 14 Resend" ReceiptAcknowledgement* is sent to the T2S Actor A (Sender) and the requested
 15 message is resent to T2S Actor B (Original receiver).

16 **2.23.3 Inbound and Outbound Messages**

17 Resend Message is a universal use case. Consequently there are a number of messages which are processed
 18 according to this scheme. Please refer to the table of outbound messages below where all messages which

1 can be resent are exhaustively listed. An exception is the [ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) message which is
2 referenced as response to the resend request. This message cannot be resent neither in a file nor as a single
3 message.

4 In case of resending a file, the resent file has exactly the same structure as the originally sent file (See
5 section [3.2.2.1.2 "File Header"](#)).

6 2.23.3.1 Inbound Message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
ResendRequest	admi.006.001.01

7 2.23.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Validation Result – Resend"	admi.007.001.01
ReceiptAcknowledgement / "RejectionResend"	admi.007.001.01
AccountRequestAcknowledgement / all usages	acmt.010.001.01
AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.001.01
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification"	camt.004.001.04
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification"	camt.004.001.04
ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "Status of the T2S Settlement Day Notification"	camt.019.001.04
Receipt / all usages except of "RTGS Answer"	camt.025.001.03
LiquidityCreditTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.050.001.03
LiquidityDebitTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.051.001.03
BankToCustomerAccountReport / all usages	camt.052.001.02
BankToCustomerStatement	camt.053.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / all usages	camt.054.001.02
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation / all usages	camt.068.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / all usages	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice / all usages	camt.073.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / all usages	camt.075.001.01
BillingReport / "Invoice"	camt.077.001.01
BillingReport / "Invoice cancellation"	camt.077.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport / "Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.081.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport / "Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.081.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport / "Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.083.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport / "Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements"	camt.083.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport	camt.084.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport	camt.085.001.01
SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / all usages	reda.008.001.01
SecurityActivityAdvice	reda.009.001.01

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>PartyStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.016.001.01
<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.020.001.01
<u>CollateralDataStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.028.001.01
<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.029.001.01
<u>SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.030.001.01
<u>SecuritiesAccountActivityAdvice</u>	reda.035.001.01
<u>CashAccountActivityAdvice</u>	reda.038.001.01
<u>PartyActivityAdvice</u>	reda.041.001.01
<u>EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.044.001.01
<u>SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport</u> / "Statement of Holdings"	semt.002.001.04
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / all usages	semt.015.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementPostingReport</u>	semt.016.001.01
<u>SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport</u>	semt.017.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionPendingReport</u>	semt.018.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport</u>	semt.019.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport</u> / "Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"	semt.031.001.01
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport</u> / "Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"	semt.031.001.01
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport</u> / "Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"	semt.033.001.01
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport</u> / "Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions"	semt.033.001.01
<u>IntraPositionMovementPendingReport</u>	semt.034.001.01
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation</u> / all usages	sese.025.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification</u>	sese.028.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice</u>	sese.029.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification</u> / all usages	sese.032.001.02

1 2.24 Receive Invoice

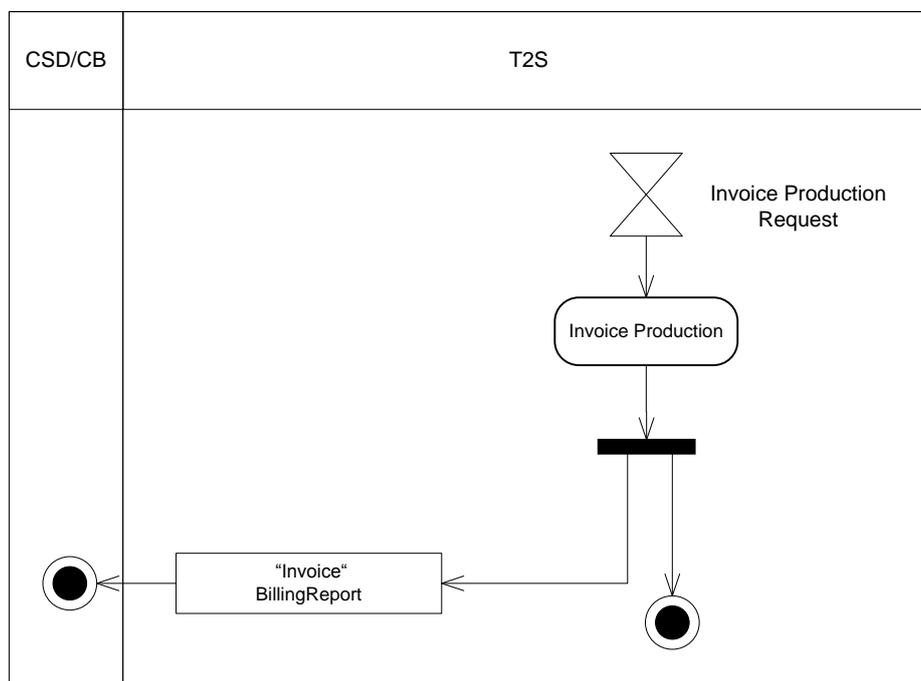
2 2.24.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound message resulting from the processing of an
 4 invoice in T2S. This use case covers the sending of an invoice after its creation which was either
 5 automatically or manually triggered.

6 The Actors involved in the use case are the CSD/ CB recipient of the invoice.

7 2.24.2 Activity Diagram

8 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between T2S and relevant CSD/CB in respect of invoices.



9

10 2.24.2.1 Invoice Production

11 The creation of an invoice is triggered:

- 12 • Automatically, once a month;
- 13 • On request from the T2S Operator in case a former created and sent invoice was cancelled (see
 14 section [2.25 "Receive Invoice Cancellation"](#)), e.g. because of invalid data, and a new one has to
 15 be produced.

16 In exceptional circumstances the T2S Operator can request the creation of an invoice after being asked for
 17 one from a CSD/ CB. In this case the requested invoicing period can be a period covering a whole month or
 18 a period smaller than one month. The process of sending such an invoice is identical to the process of
 19 sending a monthly invoice after a request by the T2S Operator.

20 2.24.3 Inbound and outbound messages

21 2.24.3.1 Inbound message

22 No inbound message.

1 2.24.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<i>BillingReport / "Invoice"</i>	camt.077.001.01

1 **2.25 Receive Invoice Cancellation**

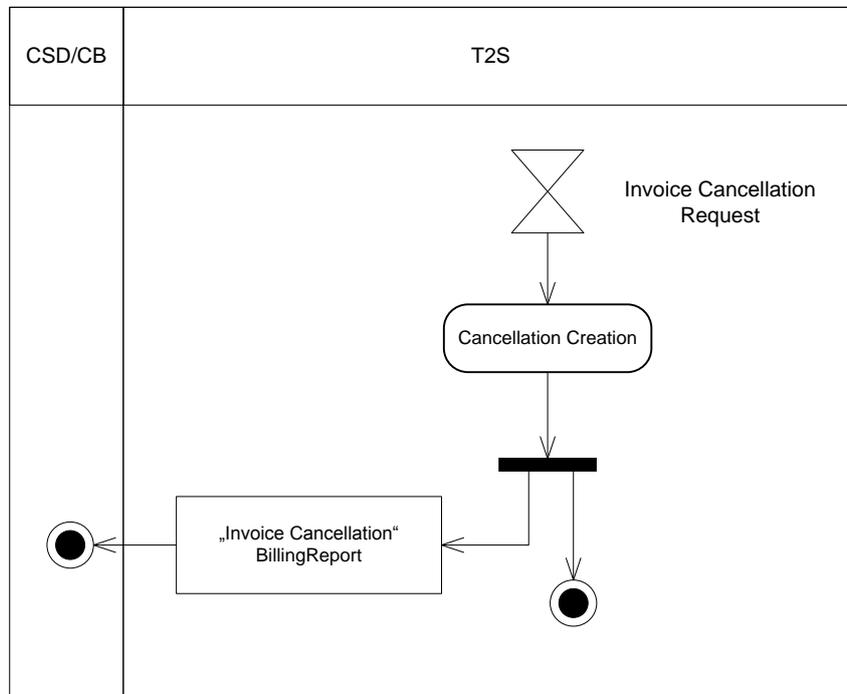
2 **2.25.1 Introduction**

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound message resulting from the processing of an
 4 invoice cancellation request by the T2S Operator. The T2S Operator initiates the Invoice cancellation after a
 5 CSD/CB asked for the cancellation of an invoice.

6 The Actors potentially involved in the use case are the CSD/ CB recipient of an invoice cancellation.

7 **2.25.2 Activity Diagram**

8 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S in respect of
 9 invoice cancellations.



10

11 **2.25.2.1 Cancellation Creation**

12 On invoice cancellation request, T2S cancels the respective invoice, creates the relevant ["Invoice Cancellation" BillingReport](#) and sends it to the respective CSD or CB.

14 **2.25.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

15 **2.25.3.1 Inbound message**

16 No inbound message.

17 **2.25.3.2 Outbound Message**

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
BillingReport / "Invoice Cancellation"	camt.077.001.01

1 3 Catalogue of messages

2 3.1 Introduction

3 3.1.1 Purpose and scope of the Catalogue of Messages

4 Starting from the formalised illustration of the T2S application processes in Chapter 2 the Catalogue of
5 Messages provides a detailed description of the entire set of ISO messages - customised to the specific
6 needs of T2S - available to the T2S Actors. The objective of the Catalogue of Messages is to allow the reader
7 finding the necessary information related to messaging which is needed to establish a functioning system of
8 application-to-application communication between T2S and the T2S Actors.

9 3.1.2 Structure of the Catalogue of Messages

10 The Catalogue of Messages lists up all the ISO messages T2S requires to support the T2S Actors business
11 processes. This detailed message description in section [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) is framed by an introductory
12 section [3.2 "General information"](#) and a detailed appendix.

13 The introductory section in section [3.2 "General information"](#) provides general information on the concept of
14 messaging in T2S or/and information applicable to all messages in T2S. The appendix contains
15 comprehensive lists of relevant technical details for each message (i.e. the business rules applying to the
16 messages and the values/codes applying to the relevant elements of the T2S messages).

17 The messages described in section [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) are grouped according to the "business areas"
18 used in ISO 20022¹⁸⁷ to facilitate orientation for the reader. Each message description consists of three
19 sections:

- 20 • One section to explain the scope of the concerned message and to provide high-level
21 information to the reader about its purpose in T2S;
- 22 • One section to provide detailed information on the T2S schema file corresponding to the
23 relevant message. Besides providing an overview of the message outline, this section contains
24 links to the schema file in xsd and Excel format and to the respective schema documentation in
25 HTML and PDF format. This section furthermore contains a list of all the business rules
26 applicable to the message;
- 27 • One section to illustrate in detail the different usages (for outbound messages) or query and
28 instruction types (for inbound messages) in accordance to the use cases of Chapter 2 (e.g.
29 related to differences at message element level to determine whether a message serves purpose
30 A or purpose B).

31 3.1.3 Breakdown of the message descriptions

32 3.1.3.1 Overview and scope of the message

33 This section provides general information about the scope of the message within the context of T2S. Besides
34 illustrating the purpose of the message within T2S it informs about the sender and receiver of this particular
35 message within T2S.

¹⁸⁷ http://www.iso20022.org/catalogue_of_unifi_messages.page

1 For T2S inbound messages it mentions the possible different instructions or queries for the concerned
2 message (if applicable) and informs the reader about the corresponding response message foreseen in T2S.

3 For T2S outbound messages it mentions the possible different usages covered by the message (if
4 applicable).

5 3.1.3.2 The T2S-specific schema

6 This section starts with an outline of the message building blocks applicable to the schema. The reader can
7 find guidance on whether this building block is optional or mandatory and what sort of information it
8 contains.

9 The section also contains the respective hyperlinks for the online resources related to the messages,
10 including the in-depth schema file descriptions. The reader can access the schema file both in XSD and Excel
11 format. These schema files were customised to the needs of the specific utilisation of the messages in T2S
12 and hence contain explanatory annotations and definitions clarifying these possible specificities. Besides the
13 schema file representation the reader can access documentation available in HTML and PDF providing
14 further explanations on the specific utilisation of the concerned message in T2S.

15 The T2S-specific schemas reflect the latest available status of the respective ISO message, i.e. including all
16 the changes occurring during the regular ISO maintenance cycles for these messages. Under certain
17 conditions the schema documentation anticipates upcoming changes to the ISO messages which are caused
18 by ISO Change Requests launched specifically to cover T2S requirements. These changes are thus not yet
19 incorporated into the schema files as their availability follows the yearly maintenance cycle. Within the
20 schema documentation the reader is nonetheless informed about such changes in advance and can identify
21 future changes to the T2S messages already at this point in time. A reference is given within the schema
22 documentation concerning the concrete milestone for the message update (e.g. SR 2012)¹⁸⁸.

23 For T2S inbound messages the section concludes with a table listing up the set of T2S business rules
24 applicable to the described message. The table shows at message element level the business validations the
25 message undergoes when received by T2S.

26 3.1.3.3 The message in business context

27 This section provides a concrete example on the utilisation of the message in the T2S context.

28 For T2S inbound messages with several purposes (instructions or queries) and for T2S outbound messages
29 with several usages, the section provides the specific setup of the message in order to perform the foreseen
30 task:

- 31 • It provides the scope of the specific types of instructions/queries or usages and details, e.g. the
32 query parameters applicable to the specific case;
- 33 • In a sub-section on "Specific message requirements", a message extract is provided in a table
34 format showing the necessary elements of the message to fulfil the purpose described. The
35 extract only depicts the part of the message which requires the particular necessary
36 configuration and may thus deviate from the overall XML structure of the message.

¹⁸⁸ The section "Use in T2S" within the schema documentation contains both an overview of all upcoming (SR-related) changes to the schema file at the document level and respective information at the level of the impacted message element itself.

- A complete message sample in XML format provides the reader with a concrete example on how the message is to be used in a specific business situation which refers to the particular instruction/query or usage. All data used are fictional.

For T2S inbound and outbound messages with only one purpose or usage, the section is usually composed of a message sample illustrating the message given a specific business situation referring to the particular purpose or usage of the message.

The tables within the sub-section "Specific message requirements" are present:

- For T2S outbound messages, when these messages contain several distinct "message usages"
- For T2S inbound messages, when these messages are referred to in the message descriptions as having distinct "instruction types" or "query types."

For all other messages the T2S-specific schema is the sole source of information. In any case, the information contained in these tables for itself is not supposed to be self-sufficient and must be understood as clarifying the respective T2S-specific schema and the related schema documentation.

Within the "Utilisation" column of the tables the reader is familiarised with the relevant content of the concerned message element in the context of the concerned message usage or instruction/query type. This column does not include any sample data but provides generic information applicable to the message element. In case codes or values are listed in this column, they should be understood as the comprehensive set of all possible values for the element in the context of the concerned message usage or instruction/query type.

3.1.4 References

The specification of the messages used in T2S is based on several input sources the most relevant of them being:

- The T2S Business Justification co-submitted by T2S and SWIFT Standards for the development of new ISO 20022 Financial Repository Items;
http://www.iso20022.org/documents/BJ/BJ042/ISO20022BJ_T2S_v2_with_comments.pdf
- The ISO 15022 / 20022 Reverse Engineering - Settlement And Reconciliation - Work Plan;
- The ISO 15022 SWIFT Securities Message Usage Guide;
- The ISO 15022 Category 5 UHB;
- The SWIFT Standards MX Message Reference Guides for the relevant business areas of T2S.

3.2 General information

3.2.1 Message validation

3.2.1.1 Structure of ISO 20022 messages

XML schema files conform to a compulsory overall structure foreseen for ISO 20022 messages.

Each schema file requires an XML declaration. This declaration provides information on the used XML version and the applicable character set within the message. XML declarations do not have an end tag as they are not part of the XML document itself and hence do not constitute an XML element.

1 Below the XML declaration, all schema files have a root element. This root element provides the name of the
 2 schema file, including information on the variant and the version¹⁸⁹ of the schema file. The actual content of
 3 the schema file is hence a sub-element of the root element. Similar to all other elements within the schema
 4 file, the root element also has an end tag at the end of the schema file.

5 The below example provides an indication of the overall structure of ISO 20022 messages.

```
6      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
7      <Document xmlns:xsi=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-Instance
8      xmlns="urn:swift:xsd:camt.033.001.03">
9          <camt.033.001.03>
10             <Assgnmt>
11                 <Id>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRST123456789012345</Id>
12                 <Assgnr>CORPBE22</Assgnr>
13                 <Assgne>CHASUS33</Assgne>
14                 <CreDtTm>2002-07-21T08:35:30</CreDtTm>
15             </Assgnmt>
16             <Case>
17                 <Id>Case001</Id>
18                 <Cretr>CORPUK33</Cretr>
19                 <ReopCaseIndctn>true</ReopCaseIndctn>
20             </Case>
21         </camt.033.001.03>
22     </Document>
```

23 When being sent as an ISO 20022 message, an XML document is referred to as message instance. The
 24 underlying schema file "explains" what makes up a valid message (i.e. it contains the necessary rules and
 25 definitions).

26 The message instances themselves consist of message components, choice components and message
 27 elements.

28 Message components are items which are used for setting up a message. These message components
 29 contain a set of message elements. In ISO 20022 these message components are usually linked to a
 30 particular business component. A comprehensive overview of all standardized ISO 20022 message
 31 components is available in the Data Dictionary of ISO 20022.

32 Message elements are the constituents of the message components and are uniquely identified in each
 33 component. In ISO 20022 these message elements are usually linked to a particular business element.

34 Filled-in message elements occur as simple and complex data types. All message elements have such a
 35 particular type. These data types specify the format of the possible values of a message element.

36 Simple types serve as a prescription on how to fill the respective message element in the message instance.
 37 The simple type shown below prescribes the way in which the currency code must be entered:

```
38     <xs:simpleType name="ActiveCurrencyCode">
39         <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
40             <xs:pattern value="[A-Z]{3,3}" />
41         </xs:restriction>
42     </xs:simpleType>
```

¹⁸⁹ A "variant" is a restricted version of a global message which fits the needs of a particular community while remaining in strict compliance with the original ISO 20022 message. For example, optional items can be removed or made mandatory, choices can be removed to keep no or fewer options, internal code lists can be reduced to the subset of codes that will actually be used, size of text fields can be reduced, etc.

A "version" helps to cater for the evolution of message requirements and for the correction of possible problems and errors of a message. Upon the publication of a new message version a message switches from one way of being used to a new way of being used. Each message (variant) usually has one current version which is the most recent one. The former and the current version coexist for a certain while in order to ease the migration.

Example: Within the ReturnAccount message camt.004.001.01 the number 001 reflects the variant of the message in use whereas the number 01 reflects the current version of the message variant in use.

1 Complex types allow for choice and sequencing options within the message and do not (only) prescribe ways
 2 of filling message elements. They hence determine the structure of a message element. The complex type
 3 shown below allows for a choice on how to assure party identification in a message:

```

4         <xs:complexType name="PartyIdentification23Choice">
5             <xs:sequence>
6                 <xs:choice>
7                     <xs:element name="BICOrBEI" type="AnyBICIdentifier" />
8                     <xs:element name="PtyID" type="GenericIdentification1" />
9                 </xs:choice>
10            </xs:sequence>
11        </xs:complexType>
  
```

12 ISO 20022 groups data types into standardized representation classes. These representation classes provide
 13 a set of possible data which can be inserted into the concerned message element.

14 For example, the message element "Bank Identifier" can be assigned to the representation class
 15 "BICIdentifier" or message element "Text" can be assigned to the representation class "Max35Text".

16 Choice components allow the user of the message to choose between several possibilities. The message
 17 user may only choose one possible option in the instance.

18 Another term which specifies the partitioning within a message instance is the message item. Such a
 19 message item can be either a message building block or a message element. Message items which occur as
 20 XML tags within the message instance can appear at any level of nesting in the message.

21 A message building block is a message item which is specific to the concerned message (i.e. the user cannot
 22 find it in the ISO 20022 Data Dictionary). Within the corresponding schema file of the message the building
 23 block must be defined as an immediate child of the message. This is not to be confused with reusable
 24 groupings of one or more message elements, known as message components (i.e. that the user can find in
 25 the ISO 20022 Data Dictionary).

26 3.2.1.2 T2S in an environment of ISO 15022 and 20022 coexistence

27 3.2.1.2.1 Context

28 Upon its go-live, T2S will be operational in a period of standard coexistence between the ISO 15022 and the
 29 ISO 20022 message standard. In order to provide T2S Actors with a smooth and user-friendly business
 30 context during this period of coexistence, T2S adapted its message specifications in accordance to the
 31 interoperability requirements defined to manage the coexistence of standards.

32 The chosen approach ensures that T2S Actors, regardless of their individual ISO 20022 migration strategy,
 33 can rely on standards interoperability in an environment of ISO 15022-20022 coexistence and can
 34 communicate with T2S in the full scope of functionalities described within the UDFS.

35 However, T2S does not support ISO 15022 messages. Both inbound and outbound communication in T2S
 36 takes place in ISO 20022 (i.e. XML) format only.

37 The approach of standards interoperability in T2S is about the incorporation of limitations of ISO 15022
 38 messages into the ISO 20022 messages sent and received by T2S. No conversion of ISO 20022 messages
 39 into other standards such as ISO 15022 is foreseen within the scope of T2S. Any kind of conversion to MT-
 40 based ISO 15022 messages or other syntax formats remains therefore under the responsibility of the T2S
 41 Actors.

1 **3.2.1.2.2 Assuring the interoperability between ISO 15022 and ISO 20022 in T2S**

2 Based on the principle to rely on ISO 20022 messages for its inbound and outbound communication T2S
 3 does not take into account any kind of solution entailing the need to process information in MT format.
 4 However, the ISO 20022 messages used in T2S ensures convertibility for the T2S Actors between the
 5 coexisting standards. For this reason T2S restricts its ISO 20022 messages in accordance to the limitations
 6 (in terms of field length, character set, etc.) to which ISO 15022 messages are subject. In the framework of
 7 the T2S-specific message customisation (described in the following section), these limitations are
 8 incorporated into all the schema files applicable to T2S, i.e. also into those ISO 20022 messages which do
 9 not have an MT equivalent (all non-S&R messages). The validations applied to incoming messages are based
 10 on these "restricted" ISO 20022 schema files. Hence, the message customisation in T2S served two distinct
 11 purposes: to insert T2S-specific rules into the schema files and to assure that the T2S ISO 20022 messages
 12 guarantee convertibility at T2S Actor level with MT-formatted messages based on the ISO 15022 standard.

13 These restricted schema files are comparable to the set of schema files SWIFT offered to the market as a
 14 follow-up to their MT/MX reverse engineering project. As one major element of the reverse engineering
 15 project, SWIFT assured for core securities-related business fields (Settlement & Reconciliation and Corporate
 16 Actions) the creation of ISO 20022 messages which are fully interchangeable with existing MT messages.
 17 Therefore, the ISO 20022 transition for institutions which are currently using ISO 15022 is eased to the
 18 utmost extent.

19 For all newly-developed T2S messages no MT message equivalents exist. This follows the general strategic
 20 approach of SWIFT that new functions are to be developed under ISO 20022 only. Nevertheless, in order to
 21 follow a coherent approach and to ensure a consistent way of working in T2S, the use of these new
 22 messages is also limited according to rules equivalent to coexistence rules. In these cases (representing
 23 more than half of the messages used in T2S) there may be impacts on the functionality of T2S for those T2S
 24 Actors which are not able to process ISO 20022 messages at all. The responsibility would be on CSD or DCP
 25 level to provide the entire extent of the T2S service and the full chain of functionalities to such users.

26 When – at any future point in time – the period of 15022/20022 coexistence expires, T2S will re-shift from
 27 its current restricted schema files to the sole usage of full ISO 20022 messages without restrictions. The
 28 assumption is that T2S would synchronise one of its messaging updates with this end of the coexistence
 29 period.

30 The detailed message descriptions in [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) provide the necessary information on the set of
 31 restrictions the T2S Actors needs to respect in order to have his messages processed. On a general level the
 32 rules assuring interoperability between ISO 15022 and ISO 20022 in T2S are the following:

33 *CoexistenceIdentificationRule*

34 All transaction and document identifications or references must be 16 characters or less. The field must not
 35 start or end with a slash / or contain two consecutive slashes //.

36 *CoexistenceCharacterSetXRule*

37 Characters used in all text fields must correspond to character set X, that is a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + { } CR
 38 LF.

39 *CoexistencePartyProprietaryIdentificationRule*

40 PartyProprietaryIdentification must be 34 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a slash '/'
 41 or contain two consecutive slashes '//'.
 41

1 CoexistenceNameAndAddressRule

2 The total of characters used in NameAndAddress must not be greater than 140.

3 CoexistenceAmountRule

4 Amount length must not be greater than 15, including the decimal point.

5 CoexistenceQuantityRule

6 Quantity length must not be greater than 15, including the decimal point.

7 Coexistence35to30TextFieldRule

8 MarketIdentification/Description must be 30 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a slash
 9 '/' or contain two consecutive slashes '//'.
 10 AlternateClassification identification must be 30 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a
 11 slash '/' or contain two consecutive slashes '//'.
 12 (Long) number must be 30 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a slash '/' or contain two
 13 consecutive slashes '//'.
 14 CoexistenceIssuerSchemeNameRule

15 Issuer length must be 4 characters and SchemeName length must be 4 characters or less. Issuer and
 16 SchemeName must be an ISO-registered Issuer and SchemeName.

17 Please find below a sample for the "CoexistenceIdentificationRule" (BizMsgIdr of the BAH):

18 • Full ISO20022 definition and format ("Text" means full ISO20022 UTF-8 character set):

```

4.0 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>
Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business
  Message.
Data Type: Max35Text
Format: maxLength: 35
  minLength: 1
  
```

19

20 Valid allocation of the BusinessMessageIdentifier in case of full ISO20022 usage:

21 <BizMsgIdr>ABCE123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRSTU</BizMsgIdr>

- 22 • ISO 20022 coexistence as used in T2S (only change of datatype and format):

23 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>
 24 Data Type: RestrictedFINXMax16Text [valid characters are: a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + { } CR LF]
 25 Format: maxLength: 16
 26 minLength:1

27 Valid allocation of the BusinessMessageIdentifier in case of coexistence ISO20022 usage:

28 <BizMsgIdr>9999999ABCDEFGHI</BizMsgIdr>

29 3.2.1.3 T2S and the BIC/BEI transition period

30 Triggered by the respective decision at ISO level, both the BIC and BEI data types within ISO 20022
 31 messages will be subject to compulsory modifications in the course of the next three years.

32 The BIC data type will be replaced by the BICFI data type whereas the BEI data type will be replaced by the
 33 AnyBIC data type. This phase-out of the current data types impacts all BICorBEI message fields existent in
 34 T2S messages. Due to different dates for the availability of updated schema files already incorporating these
 35 changes the design of the messages described in the T2S UDFS will differ until all schemas have been made

1 available with the new data types. After the transition period T2S messages will only include the new data
2 types. For the time being, any T2S messages not already including the updated data types are not in the
3 final status in which they will be after the provision of adjusted schema files to T2S.

4 3.2.1.4 T2S-specific schema customisation

5 Based upon the enriched ISO schema files for its messages, once available, (i.e. after the enrichment of
6 newly-developed messages by SWIFT Standards or after the publication of maintained messages in the
7 context of a new standards release) these schema files were customised to adapt them to the specificities
8 applicable in the context of T2S.

9 The customisation of the schema files used in T2S followed a particular approach which combines the needs
10 of the T2S Actors to have a coherent logic across the messages and the need within T2S to have a usable
11 and efficient schema definition. T2S derived this approach from the following customisation principles:

- 12 • Despite customisation T2S schema files are compliant with the initial ISO 20022 schema files;
- 13 • When possible, T2S customisation drops all the message elements with no direct connection to
14 the user requirements of T2S;
- 15 • When possible, T2S customisation restricts element types to the T2S-specific usage;
- 16 • T2S customisation defines the necessary content of mandatory fields which cannot be pruned
17 (i.e. "removed") from the ISO schema files;
- 18 • T2S customisation restricts the list of possible code values to the sole codes allowed in T2S;
- 19 • T2S customisation sets the length of the values to the length applicable in T2S;
- 20 • T2S customisation sets the occurrence of message elements to the occurrence applicable in T2S;
- 21 • T2S customisation makes optional message elements mandatory if their usage in T2S is always
22 compulsory;
- 23 • T2S customisation restricts the allowed characters to those used in T2S with a pattern;
- 24 • T2S customisation restricts numeric fields applicable to T2S (e.g. for amounts).

25 Based on the chosen approach four scenarios apply to the customisation for T2S purposes:

26 1 a (part of a) message only contains elements which are supported by T2S and there is hence no need
27 for any pruning;

28 2 T2S does not need a certain element but it cannot be pruned in the message because of a particular
29 customer need (specificity of the S&R area);

30 3 neither T2S nor T2S Actors need a certain element and therefore it is pruned;

31 4 neither T2S nor its users need a certain element but as mandatory element in the ISO schema file it
32 cannot be pruned and may be filled with a dummy value in T2S.

33 For the scenarios 1, 3 and 4, T2S only allows message elements according to the T2S customised schema
34 file. T2S rejects any inbound message containing message elements which are not part of the T2S
35 customised schema file. Message elements under the scope of scenario 4 are not subject to further
36 processing in T2S. T2S Actor can hence fill these fields either with dummy values or real data (inserting real
37 data does not lead to any processing, either).

38 For scenario 2 an alternative procedure applies. If message elements are present in the message and in the
39 T2S customised schema file although the message element is per se dispensable, T2S nevertheless

1 processes the message. For these message elements only schema validations are applicable. T2S does not
 2 validate these elements against its business rules.

3 For scenario 2 there is one exception: as indicated above, S&R messages may contain more elements than
 4 necessary for the processing in T2S. T2S does not prune dispensable elements as these elements may be
 5 required for STP of T2S Actors.

6 However, for all messages, T2S prunes elements which are not within the general scope of its functionalities.
 7 For example, with its SettlementConditionModificationInstruction message (sese.030) T2S enables T2S
 8 Actors to modify their securities settlement conditions in T2S. T2S nevertheless pruned the elements being
 9 used for the modification of settlement conditions which are not modifiable in T2S. For this reason the
 10 "Request Details Block" in the sese.030 message does not contain the pruned items "Automatic Borrowing"
 11 and "Matching Denial" (both are outside the scope of T2S functionalities).

12 T2S rejects messages during schema validation in cases where Actors:

- 13 • use elements in the message which are not present in the T2S customised schema file;
- 14 • use values in allowed elements but do not respect the restrictions of these values foreseen in
 15 the T2S customised schema.
- 16 • For T2S outbound messages the logic for filling message elements customised to be optional is
 17 derived from the concrete circumstances and purposes of the concerned messages:
- 18 • For query response messages the filled message elements for outbound messages are those
 19 necessary to convey the information requested by the corresponding query message;
- 20 • For report messages the same applies, in accordance to the concrete configuration for the
 21 subscribed reports;
- 22 • For any other T2S outbound message the filling of optional fields also depends on either:
 - 23 - The corresponding inbound message with its specific intention,
 - 24 - Or the purpose of the T2S-generated outbound message in case no inbound message
 25 precedes.

26 The sections "The message in business context" may contain message usages and/or message
 27 samples in which the content of given fields for a specific purpose or as a reply to a specific
 28 inbound message are depicted.

29 3.2.1.5 XML character set

30 UTF-8 as the default encoding scheme in XML processing is the standard data format in T2S.

31 The character set used in an XML document is defined via the encoding parameter of the XML declaration.

32 For T2S the XML declaration shows the following:

33 `<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>`

34 UTF-8 is a Unicode character encoding of variable length. It has the capacity to represent every character of
 35 the Unicode character set and is backwards compatible to ASCII (in contrast to UTF-16 or UTF-32). In the
 36 vast majority of character representations in UTF-8 it only takes one byte to code one character¹⁹⁰.

¹⁹⁰ UTF-8 uses a single byte to represent 7-bit ASCII characters. Representation of extended characters takes between two and six bytes.

1 UTF-8 is part of the ISO 10646 scheme which was published as a first draft in 1990. The idea is to assign a
2 unique code point to every character (i.e. letters, numbers, symbols, ideograms, etc.) covered by this
3 standard. Whereas the standard foresees a maximum amount of 1.1 million of such code points some
4 100.000 are attributed to abstract characters for the time being. The inclusiveness, however, is steadily
5 augmenting as characters from previously unrepresented writing systems are added.

6 The ISO website offers a free-of-charge download of the complete definition of the ISO 10646 standard
7 including all the later amendments (e.g. of additional languages).

1 To assure interoperability between ISO 15022 and 20022 in T2S, a number of deviations from the UTF-8
 2 standard apply until the full ISO 20022 messages become operational in T2S after the assumed expiry of the
 3 coexistence period. The detailed message descriptions as provided in [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) contain all
 4 applicable restrictions with regard to the valid character set. They refer to character sets which are in use in
 5 MT messages (see table below). The characters occurring in T2S messages during the coexistence period do
 6 not go beyond those mentioned in the table below and thus allow for a smooth conversion from T2S MX
 7 messages into MT equivalents in case of necessity at T2S Actor side.

8 **TABLE 161 – CHARACTER SETS USED IN MT MESSAGES**

X	Y	Z	Character	Description
*		*	"a"- "z"	26 small characters of the Latin alphabet
*	*	*	"A" – "Z"	26 capital characters of the Latin alphabet
*	*	*	"0" - "9"	10 numeric characters
*	*	*	"/"	Solidus (slash)
*	*	*	"_"	Hyphen
*	*	*	"?"	Question mark
*	*	*	":"	Colon
*	*	*	"("	Opening parenthesis
*	*	*)"	Closing parenthesis
*	*	*	."	Full stop
*	*	*	","	Comma
*	*	*	"'"	Apostrophe
*	*	*	"+"	Plus
*	*	*	" "	Space
	*	*	"="	Equal to
	*	*	"!"	Exclamation mark
	*	*	"'"	Quotation mark
	*	*	"%"	Percentage
	*	*	"&"	Ampersand
	*	*	"**"	Asterisk
	*	*	"<"	Less than
	*	*	">"	Greater than
	*	*	";"	Semi-colon
		*	"@"	At
		*	"#"	Pound (hash)
*		*	"{"	Opening curly bracket ³
*			"}"	Closing curly bracket
*		*	CR	Carriage return
*		*	LF	Line feed

9

10 In the context of T2S 15022-20022 interoperability the following restrictions may occur within the used
 11 messages:

- 12 • For IDs and references the concept of RestrictedFINXMax16Text replaces the ISO 20022
 13 approach of Max35Text (i.e. the data element is restricted to 16 characters from character set X;
 14 the use of slashes or double slashes is disabled);

- 1 • For names and addresses the concept of RestrictedFINXMax140Text replaces the ISO 20022
 2 approach of NameAndAddress5 with Name: 350MaxText and Address: PostalAddress1 structured
 3 (i.e. the data element is restricted to 140 characters from character set X);
- 4 • For safekeeping accounts the concept of RestrictedFINXMax35Text replaces the ISO 20022
 5 approach of Max35Text (i.e. the data element is restricted to character set X);
- 6 • For cash accounts the concept of RestrictedFINXMax34Text replaces the ISO 20022 approach of
 7 Max34Text (i.e. the data element is restricted to character set X);
- 8 • For proprietary party IDs – e.g. as a CSD participant code - the concept of
 9 RestrictedFINXMax34Text replaces the ISO 20022 approach of Max34Text (i.e. the data element
 10 is restricted to character set X; the use of slashes or double slashes is disabled).

11 3.2.1.6 Schema validation

12 All ISO 20022 messages which arrive at the T2S Interface for further processing are subject to validation
 13 rules related to the syntax and structure of the message itself. In this context one can distinguish between
 14 well-formedness and validity of the message sent to T2S.

15 An ISO 20022 message is well-formed if it satisfies the general syntactical rules foreseen for XML documents
 16 as outlined in the above section. The major aspects to be respected are the following:

- 17 • the message only contains properly encoded Unicode characters;
- 18 • the specific syntax characters (e.g. "<" and "&") are not used in the message except in their
 19 function as mark-up delineation;
- 20 • the element-delimiting tags (i.e. start, end and empty-element tags) are correctly nested and
 21 paired and none of them is missing or overlapping;
- 22 • the start and end tags match exactly and are case-sensitive;
- 23 • the message has one root element which contains all the other element.

24 In contrast to other forms of representation the definition of XML documents is rather strict. XML processors
 25 cannot produce reasonable results if they encounter even slight violations against the principle of well-
 26 formedness. Any violation of this well-formedness automatically entails an interruption of the message
 27 processing and an error notification to the sender.

28 Every well-formed ISO 20022 message arriving at the T2S Interface undergoes a validity check according to
 29 the rules contained in the enriched T2S schema files. These T2S enriched schemas make the structure of the
 30 message visible to the user and provide all necessary explanations on the validations the message
 31 undergoes.

32 The T2S enriched schema files serve different purposes:

- 33 • they provide a definition of all the elements and attributes in the message;
- 34 • they provide a definition on what elements are child elements and on their specific order and
 35 number;
- 36 • they provide a definition of the data types applicable to a specific element or attribute;
- 37 • they provide a definition of the possible values applicable to a specific element or attribute.

1 T2S provides the T2S enriched schema file description in several formats: in xsd, Excel and HTML. This shall
 2 allow the user to accommodate himself with the format of his choice while having recourse to computer-
 3 processable information to the largest extent.

4 A short extract from an xsd schema file for exemplary purposes:

```

5     <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
6     <xs:schema                                xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:DRAFT1semt.025.001.02"
7     xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
8     targetNamespace="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:DRAFT1semt.025.001.02" elementFormDefault="qualified">
9     <xs:element name="Document" type="Document">
10    <xs:annotation>
11    <xs:documentation source="Name" xml:lang="EN">Document</xs:documentation>
12    </xs:annotation>
13    </xs:element>
14    <xs:simpleType name="AnyBICIdentifier">
15    <xs:annotation>
16    <xs:documentation source="Name" xml:lang="EN">AnyBICIdentifier</xs:documentation>
17    <xs:documentation source="Definition" xml:lang="EN">Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by
18    the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages -
19    Business identifier code (BIC)".</xs:documentation>
20    </xs:annotation>
21    <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
22    <xs:pattern value="[A-Z]{6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}" />
23    </xs:restriction>
24    </xs:simpleType>
  
```

25 Based on the relevant T2S enriched schema, the T2S interface performs the following validations for each
 26 incoming message instance:

- 27 • validation of the XML structure (starting from the root element);
- 28 • validation of the element sequencing (i.e. their prescribed order);
- 29 • validation of the correctness of parent-child and sibling relations between the various elements;
- 30 • validation of the cardinality of message elements (e.g. if all mandatory elements are present or
 31 if the overall number of occurrences is allowed);
- 32 • validation of the choice options between the message elements;
- 33 • validation of the correctness of the used character set;
- 34 • validation of the correctness of the code list values and their format.

35 Regarding the use of namespace prefixes, the messages used in T2S do not support the use of namespace
 36 prefixes which are hence not needed in T2S. However, messages received by T2S including namespace
 37 prefixes are processed properly (i.e. there is no validation is performed at T2S level to check if namespace
 38 prefixes are included in messages received).

39 3.2.1.7 Business validation

40 Besides validations which verify the correctness of the ISO 20022 message as XML document itself T2S also
 41 conducts validations which are based on the business context T2S operates in.

42 This business validation in T2S takes place on the basis of a set of pre-defined business rules which are
 43 available in the appendix to this document.

44 On a general level T2S verifies the validity of the transmitted message content against its static data
 45 repository.

1 In case of violations against existing business rules, T2S transmits them to the relevant T2S Actors directly
 2 via an outbound message. This message contains all the information the T2S Actor needs to fully understand
 3 why e.g. an intended step of processing could not be completed by the system.

4 **EXAMPLE 170 – EXTRACT OF AN OUTBOUND MESSAGE SENT IN CASE OF BUSINESS RULE VIOLATION**

5 This example shows an extract of an outbound message sent to the T2S Actor in case of a business rule
 6 violation (duplicate of a liquidity transfer submission):

```
7         <ReqHdlg>
8             <StsCd>AM05</StsCd>
9             <Desc>ELL0007-The incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer is a duplicate submission</Desc>
10        </ReqHdlg>
```

11 In this example the T2S Actor has sent a LiquidityCreditTransfer message (camt.050) which tried to initiate a
 12 credit transfer which was already initiated by a previous message. The extract belongs to the camt.025
 13 message (Receipt) the T2S Actor receives to be informed about this duplicate credit transfer initiation.

14 To allow for an unambiguous identification of the underlying business rule violation the message contains
 15 two distinct pieces of information:

- 16 • AM05

17 Every T2S outbound message, transmitting error information to the T2S Actor contains a
 18 specific error code. Depending on the business area to which the sent message belongs, this is
 19 either a proprietary code of T2S (as in the case of AM05) or a standardized ISO error code. In
 20 case this ISO error code is foreseen for several error scenarios it is supplemented by an ISO
 21 reason code which further defines the scope of the business rule violation. An example for such
 22 a combination of error code and reason code is <Rjctd> and DDAT as two standardized codes
 23 providing the reason for the rejection of an instruction in the field of securities settlement (e.g.
 24 because of logical errors related to the dates for trade and settlement events).

- 25 • ELL0007

26 In addition to the error code (ISO standardized or proprietary) the outbound error message in
 27 T2S also contains a 7-character business rule ID which is unique to T2S. This uniqueness
 28 assures an exact mapping between the business rule IDs in the message and all the business
 29 rules which need to be followed in T2S. The respective list in the appendix of this document,
 30 (section 4 "Appendices"), provides a comprehensive overview of all the T2S business rules and
 31 the corresponding business rule IDs as they are communicated in the messages. It is hence
 32 possible for the T2S Actor to unambiguously detect the source for business rule violations in all
 33 occurring circumstances.

34 To further facilitate the interpretation of T2S outbound error messages the messages also contain a short
 35 textual error description which is derived from the underlying business rule (in the case above: "The
 36 incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer is a duplicate submission").

37 **EXAMPLE 171 – ERROR CODE AND REASON CODE**

38 ISO Error code <Rjctd> and Reason Code DDAT

- 39 • Business rule LIS0501

40 The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended
 41 Settlement Date.

- Error information

The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date

The appendix contains the exhaustive list of all business rules applicable to T2S. This list specifies all error-related information contained in the messages. The below extract depicts an exemplary part of this list. The cells marked in green refer to the information the messages transmit to the T2S Actor.

EXAMPLE 172 – EXTRACT OF THE LIST OF T2S BUSINESS RULES

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
IIMP083	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status=<Rjctd>	DMON	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.
MMPR207	The Hold statuses, except the CoSD Hold Status, of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction or its matched Settlement Instruction, must be "No"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status=<Dnd>	OTHR	Any other Hold Status apart from the CoSD Hold Status is "Yes".
MVCP030	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status=<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
SXAA005	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the ISIN code.	sese.023	sese.024	Settlement Status=<Pdg>	SBLO	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the ISIN code used
SVFM004	A settlement instruction receiving securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position of the counterparty.	sese.023	sese.024	Settlement Status=<Pdg>	CLAC	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of securities in the securities position of the counterparty
SVFM005	A settlement instruction debiting a credit memorandum balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the associated credit headroom which is the sum of the external guarantee headroom and the unsecured credit headroom.	sese.023	sese.024	Settlement Status=<Pdg>	MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to your insufficient credit headroom

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
MVCM952	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status=<Rjctd> / <Dnd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the settlement priority or linkages of the referenced Settlement Restriction.

1 According to business context, different scenarios may apply for the business validations to be performed by
 2 T2S. The most prominent ones are presented below to clarify the understanding of the Business Rules
 3 proposed into the document..

4 **3.2.1.7.1 Scenario 1: Business validation related to a single element of only one T2S message**

5 One message element of one T2S message is subject to a specific business validation applicable only to this
 6 message.

7 Cf. for instance business rule IIMP083 applying to sese.023:

8 *"If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present".*

9 In the context of message sese.023 (SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction):

- 10 • If the transaction involves any transfer of cash then the element SettlementAmount and its sub-
 11 elements must be completed as per the format requirements.
- 12 • If the message element is missing or not filled according to the aforementioned requirement,
 13 then T2S returns a message sese.024 (SecuritiesSettlementInstructionStatusAdvice) containing
 14 the status code <Rjctd> and the reason code DMON to indicate that the related instruction has
 15 not been accepted by T2S.

16 The information about this business rule is presented as follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
IIMP083	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status=<Rjctd>	DMON	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.

17 **3.2.1.7.2 Scenario 2: Business validation related to more than one element of only one T2S message**

18 More than one message element of one specific T2S message is subject to a specific business validation
 19 applicable only to this message.

20 Cf. for instance to business rule IIMP091 applying to sese.023:

21 *"If the instruction is a delivery and no standing settlement instruction applies, then
 22 ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present."*

23 In the context of message sese.023 (SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction):

- 24 • Both message elements ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present if the transaction is a
 25 delivery and if there is no standing settlement instruction that applies for the delivery of the
 26 securities.

- Absence of either information would hinder the STP delivery of the securities. As a result, in such situation, T2S would return a message sese.024 (SecuritiesSettlementInstructionStatusAdvice) containing the status code <Rjctd> and the respective reason codes DEPT and ICAG to indicate that the related instruction has not been accepted by the system.

The information about this business rule is presented as follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
IIMP091	If the instruction is a delivery and no standing settlement instruction applies, then ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status=<Rjctd >	DEPT/ ICAG	ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present for delivery instructions with no standing settlement instructions.

3.2.1.7.3 Scenario 3: Business validation related to one or more than one element of more than one T2S message

One or several message elements of more than one T2S message are subject to a specific business validation (thus applicable to several T2S messages).

Cf. for instance to business rule QMPC016 applying to camt.003/.005/.076 and admi.006:

"The Date From must not be older than 90 business days."

In the context of message camt.003 (GetAccount):

- The message allows for retrieval of information related to cash accounts. Irrespective of the way the request is formulated, the date or the specified date and time must not be older than 90 business days.
- In case of violation against QMPC016 T2S would return a message camt.004 (ReturnTransaction) containing the reason code Q015 to indicate that the related query has not been accepted by the system.

The same applies to inbound messages camt.005, camt.076 and admi.006 with respective outbound messages camt.006, camt.077 and admi.007.

The information about this business rule is presented as follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	camt.003	camt.004	n/a	Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	camt.005	camt.006	n/a	Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	camt.076	camt.077	n/a	Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.

QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	admi.006	admi.007	n/a	Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
---------	---	----------	----------	-----	------	---

1 **3.2.1.7.4 Scenario 4: Business validation referring to a T2S internal condition rather than to an**
 2 **inbound message**

3 Independently of any specific inbound message, the T2S system may send an error message, e.g. to warn of
 4 a situation that might block a regular operation.

5 Cf. for instance to business rule SXAA009:

6 *"A liquidity transfer cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to an intraday restriction on the*
 7 *T2S dedicated cash account involved."*

8 For example, a message camt.067 (IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice) containing the status code <Pdg>
 9 and the respective reason code DUPL is sent to notify the T2S Actor about the status of an existing
 10 restriction on a cash account. The receiver should therefore act accordingly or face the risk of rejected
 11 instructions.

12 In this case, the business rule is not linked to an inbound message and the information is presented as
 13 follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
SXAA009	A liquidity transfer cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to an intraday restriction on the T2S dedicated cash account involved.	n/a	camt.067	Settlement Status=<Pdg >	DUPL	Failure of the settlement attempt of the liquidity transfer due to an intraday restriction on the T2S dedicated cash account used

14 **3.2.1.7.5 Scenario 5: Business validation derived from a general rule in T2S triggering an error**
 15 **message**

16 This situation generally occurs when an instruction infringes an established rule, independently of the
 17 correctness of the inbound message validation.

18 Cf. for instance to business rule QMPQ001:

19 *"A T2S system user must have the appropriate privilege for the specified object to be permitted to*
 20 *query the requested information."*

21 For example, a message camt.064 (LimitUtilisationJournalQuery) is sent to T2S to query the journal on the
 22 usage of the limits for an account for which the sender does not hold sufficient privilege. T2S answers with a
 23 message camt.065 (LimitUtilisationJournalReport) containing the reason code Q087 mentioning the
 24 insufficient privilege.

1 In this case, the business rule refers in general to all inbound messages and their respective outbound
 2 message. The information is presented as follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
QMPQ001	A T2S system user must have the appropriate privilege for the specified object to be permitted to query the requested information.	Any message	All respective outbound messages	n/a	Q087	The T2S System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request for the specified object.

3 **3.2.1.7.6 Scenario 6: Business validation derived from a general rule in T2S triggering a technical error**
 4 Irrespective of the inbound message format, T2S may report a technical error upon check by the interface at
 5 technical level, even before the ISO message is identified.

6 Cf. for instance to business rule IIFV001:

7 *"The file must be valid according to the XML schema."*

8 For example, a wrongly formatted or truncated file is delivered to T2S. T2S answers with a message
 9 admi.007 including respective position of the dynamic error message(s) within the file and element name.

10 In this case, the business rule is not linked to a specific inbound message and the information is presented
 11 as follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
IIFV001	The file must be valid according to the XML schema.	Any message	admi.007	n/a	n/a	The file is not valid. <///Dynamic error message(s) is/are mentioned including respective position within the file and including element name.//>

12 **3.2.1.7.7 Scenario 7: business validation applicable to the BAH regardless of the payload message**

13 Upon receipt of any payload message, the characteristics of the Business Application Header of the business
 14 message are verified according to the defined validation.

15 Cf. for instance to business rule IIMS001:

16 *A message type has to be supported by T2S.*

17 For example, a message type not supported by T2S is sent to the system which answers with a message
 18 admi.007 mentioning that the message is unknown to T2S.

19 In this case, the information about the business rule is presented as follows into the appendix:

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
IIMS001	A message type has to be supported by T2S.	head.001	admi.007	n/a	I005	The received single message type is not known in T2S.

1 **3.2.1.7.8 Scenario 8: business validation applicable to the BAH for a specific payload message**

2 When receiving a payload message T2S verifies the content of the BAH according to validation rules specific
 3 to the payload.

4 Cf. for instance to business rule MVCP015:

5 *The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to send a Settlement*
 6 *Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.*

7 For example, a T2S Actor not authorised to restrict the settlement of securities for a respective securities
 8 account sends a message semt.013 to initiate such a restriction and T2S – after the negative check for
 9 authorisation at BAH level (via the message element <AppHdr/Sgntr/any>) - replies by sending a message
 10 semt.014 to inform the T2S Actor about the lacking authorisation for such a restriction.

11 In this case, the information about the business rule is presented as follows into the appendix (no explicit
 12 reference is made to the BAH):

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
MVCP015	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status=<Rjct d>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.

13 **3.2.1.7.9 Scenario 9: business validation applicable to both BAH and a specific payload message**

14 When receiving a specific payload message T2S verifies the content of the BAH as well as a message
 15 element within the payload according to defined validations.

16 Cf. for instance to business rule MVDC003:

17 *The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction*
 18 *must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions*
 19 *already present in the system.*

20 For example, a T2S Actor sends a message camt.066 for settlement restriction purposes to T2S including an
 21 instruction reference already present within the system as "unsettled" and not "revoked". T2S informs the
 22 T2S Actor – after the negative check of BAH and payload filling - about this violation by sending a message
 23 camt.067.

1 In this case, the information about the business rule is presented as follows into the appendix (no explicit
 2 reference is made to the BAH):

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	STATUS	REASON CODE	ERROR INFORMATION
MVDC003	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status=<Rjct d>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.

3 3.2.1.8 Use of Additional Information provided in Settlement Instruction

4 T2S actors may make use of certain fields in the incoming messages which are not relevant for the core
 5 settlement process but do provide additional settlement related information, for instance to satisfy legal
 6 requirements.

7 For this reason (only reporting), some fields in outgoing messages have been kept and are mapped to
 8 "additional information" within the Data Model.

9 If these elements are provided in the incoming message, they will be filled with the same respective
 10 information within the outgoing message.

11 The list of outgoing messages which may contain this "additional information" covers the following
 12 messages:

- 13 • [Semt.017 - SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02;](#)
- 14 • [Semt.018 - SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02;](#)
- 15 • [Semt.019 - SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02;](#)
- 16 • [Semt.027 - SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01;](#)
- 17 • [Semt.031 - SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01;](#)
- 18 • [Semt.033 - SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01;](#)
- 19 • [Sese.024 - SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02;](#)
- 20 • [Sese.025 - SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02;](#)
- 21 • [Sese.027 - SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02;](#)
- 22 • [Sese.028 - SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02;](#)
- 23 • [Sese.029 - SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02.](#)

24 3.2.2 Communication infrastructure

25 3.2.2.1 Envelope messages

26 3.2.2.1.1 Application Header

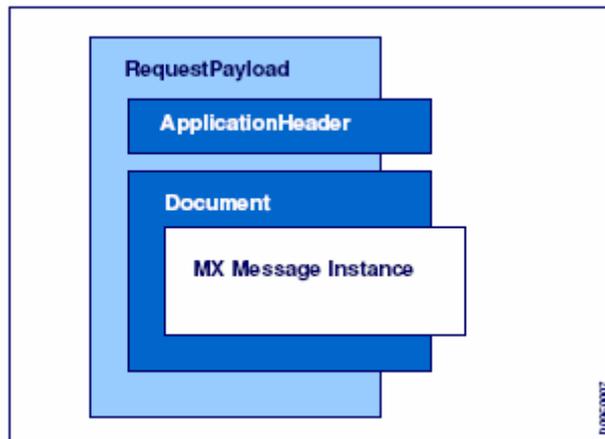
27 Regardless of any (ongoing) standardisation discussions at ISO level an Application Header is defined in
 28 general for all messages which are used in T2S.

1 The BAH is not applicable when:

- 2 • referring to the acknowledgement of the receipt of a message within T2S;
- 3 • technical validation errors identified during the "A2A File Validation and Splitting process" are
- 4 answered from T2S by a ReceiptAcknowledgement ([admi.007](#)).

5 Technically speaking, the Application Header is a separate XML document standing apart from the XML
 6 documents which represent the message instance itself.

7 **DIAGRAM 155 – APPLICATION HEADER**



8

9 The Application Header facilitates the message processing as it stores the information necessary for the
 10 processing at one central place. Without Application Header this information would be either inside the
 11 message instance or in the RequestHeader of the ISO 20022 message. A uniform appearance (structure) of
 12 relevant information in the Application Header improves the routing of the message once it arrives at the
 13 addressee's interface.

14 The "Request Payload" stands for the whole communication data which is exchanged between and with T2S.
 15 BAH and Business message (XML message instance) are part of this payload.

16 For example, the message element contained in the Application Header allows identifying immediately
 17 whether a sent message is a copy of a previously sent message.

18 A short extract from an xsd schema file for exemplary purposes:

```

19 <AppHdr      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01      head.001.001.01_T2S.xsd"
20 xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01"      xmlns:xsi="http://      www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
21 instance">
22   <Fr>
23     <FIld>
24       <FinInstnId>
25         <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
26         <Othr>
27           <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
28         </Othr>
29       </FinInstnId>
30     </FIld>
31   </Fr>
32   <To>
33     <FIld>
34       <FinInstnId>
35         <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
  
```

```

1           <Othr>
2             <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
3           </Othr>
4         </FinInstnId>
5       </FIId>
6     </To>
7     <BizMsgIdr>REF3 </BizMsgIdr>
8     <MsgDefIdr>camt.003.001.05</MsgDefIdr>
9     <CreDt>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDt>
10    <Sgntr>
11      <Sgn xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"> user signature </Sgn>
12    </Sgntr>
13  </AppHdr>
14  <Document xmlns="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05" >
15    <GetAcct>
16      <MsgHdr>
17        <MsgId>REF3</MsgId>
18        <ReqTp>
19          <Prtry>
20            <Id>CASB</Id>
21          </Prtry>
22        </ReqTp>
23      </MsgHdr>
24      <AcctQryDef>
25        <AcctCrit>
26          <NewCrit>
27            <SchCrit>
28              <AcctId>
29                <EQ>
30                  <Othr>
31                    <Id>T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1</Id>
32                  </Othr>
33                </EQ>
34              </AcctId>
35              <Ccy>EUR</Ccy>
36              <AcctOwnr>
37                <FinInstnId>
38                  <BIC>ACCTOWNRXXX</BIC>
39                </FinInstnId>
40              </AcctOwnr>
41              <AcctSvcr>
42                <FinInstnId>
43                  <BIC>ACCTSVCRRXX</BIC>
44                </FinInstnId>
45              </AcctSvcr>
46            </SchCrit>
47          </NewCrit>
48        </AcctCrit>
49      </AcctQryDef>
50    </GetAcct>
51  </Document>
52
53

```

54 The aforementioned example for the Application Header in combination with camt.003 contains two distinct
 55 references related to the sender of the concerned message:

- 56 • <BizMsgIdr> in the Application Header;
- 57 • <MsgId> in the camt.003 payload.

58 Due to the fact that the Application Header has not become mandatory across all ISO business areas, the
 59 payload message usually duplicates the sender message reference also contained in the Application Header.

1 In T2S, only the message sender reference as contained in the Application Header (<BizMsgIdr>) is
2 processed. The respective reference in the payload message is neither validated nor processed nor stored.
3 Neither is there any kind of consistency validation between the references contained in the Application
4 Header and the payload message.

5 In messages sent by T2S, the <Prty> element provides a sequence number which informs the recipient of
6 the message about the chronological order of messages received from T2S (except for query responses) .
7 This number is an independent counter defined for each Party technical address. It allows T2S Actors to
8 process messages delivered by T2S in the correct order from business perspective, in case they would be
9 received in wrong order. In case the sequencing chain is interrupted and a T2S outbound message is
10 missing the T2S Actor can use this information to initiate a respective message re-sending (recurring to the
11 message admi.006 to flag the need for such a re-sending).

12 The <Prty> element is ignored by T2S in inbound messages.

13 **3.2.2.1.2 File Header**

14 Besides the sending of single messages T2S supports the exchange of message batches. Therefore, it is
15 possible for the T2S Actor to send and receive a file composed of several messages. T2S uses a File Header
16 to assure the appropriate processing of such message batch. The File structure within T2S is compliant to
17 the requirement of the Giovannini Protocol: File Transfer Rulebook (May 2007).

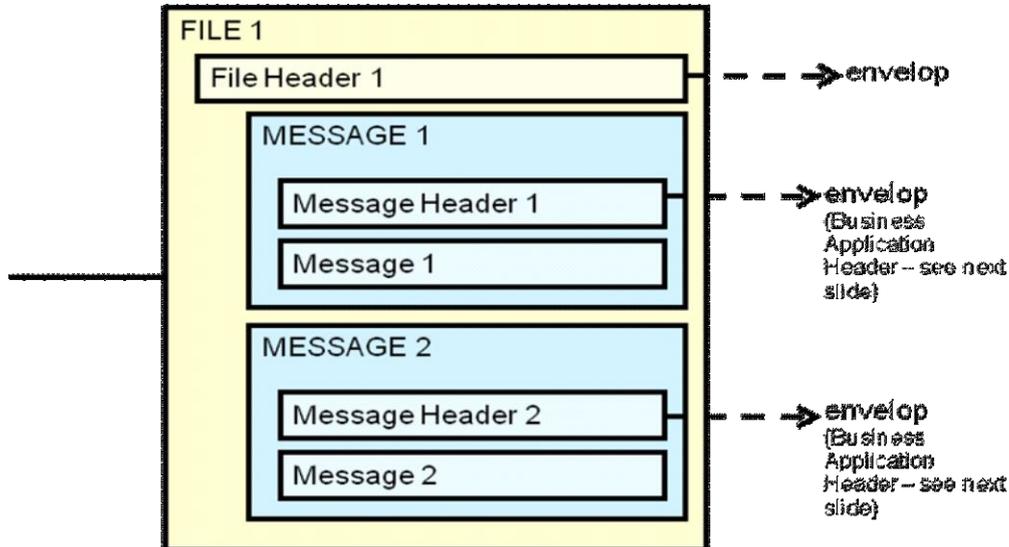
18 The file header contains information about the sender, the creation date of the file and the included number
19 of messages. It therefore differs from the Application Header which is only used to contain additional
20 information regarding one message (i.e. the following message).

21 The number of messages and the business areas of the single messages within such a batch are per se not
22 subject to restrictions within T2S. The maximum size for files to be exchanged with T2S must, however, not
23 exceed 32 MB with 32 KB as maximum size per message. Additionally, acknowledgment messages cannot be
24 transmitted within a file.

25 Equivalent to all incoming single messages, A2A files arriving at the T2S Interface entail a receipt
26 confirmation from T2S. After the successful authentication check T2S divides the file into single messages.
27 Every message undergoes a separate validation (schema validation). T2S reports errors on message level
28 either by the corresponding response message or by a status message.

1 To communicate a user or an application can send single messages at a different time or a file containing
2 several messages. Both the message and the file are sent within an envelope which can be compared to a
3 cover page as it contains information about the content.

4 **DIAGRAM 156 – BUSINESS FILE STRUCTURE**



5

6 File/Message format (with Business File structure):

```

7     <TechnicalEnvelope>
8     Technical header (Sender, Receiver, Service Name,...)
9     </TechnicalEnvelope>
10    <BusinessEnvelope>
11        <BusinessFileHeader> [optional usage only for incoming communication with T2S]
12            <BusinessApplicationHeader>
13                BAH data
14            </BusinessApplicationHeader >
15            <BusinessMessage>
16                Message payload
17            </BusinessMessage >
18        </BusinessFileHeader>
19    </BusinessEnvelope >

```

20 File/Message format (without Business File structure):

```

21    <TechnicalEnvelope>
22    Technical header (Sender, Receiver, Service Name,...)
23    </TechnicalEnvelope>
24    <BusinessEnvelope>
25        <BusinessApplicationHeader>
26            BAH data
27        </BusinessApplicationHeader >
28        < BusinessMessage>
29            Message payload
30        </ BusinessMessage >
31    </BusinessEnvelope >

```

32 A short extract from an xsd schema file structure for exemplary purposes:

```

33    Xchg xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.002.001.01">
34        <PyldDesc>
35            <PyldDtIs>

```

```

1      <PyldIdr>FILERE1</PyldIdr>
2      <CreDtAndTm>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDtAndTm>
3      </PyldDtIs>
4      <AppISpfcInf>
5          <TtlNbOfDocs>1</TtlNbOfDocs>
6      </AppISpfcInf>
7      <PyldTpDtIs>
8          <Tp>ISO20022</Tp>
9      </PyldTpDtIs>
10     <MnfstDtIs>
11         <DocTp>camt.003.001.05</DocTp>
12         <NbOfDocs>1</NbOfDocs>
13     </MnfstDtIs>
14 </PyldDesc>
15 <Pyld>
16     <AppHdr xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01" >
17         <Fr>
18             <FIId>
19                 <FinInstnId>
20                     <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
21                     <Othr>
22                         <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
23                     </Othr>
24                 </FinInstnId>
25             </FIId>
26         </Fr>
27         <To>
28             <FIId>
29                 <FinInstnId>
30                     <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
31                     <Othr>
32                         <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
33                     </Othr>
34                 </FinInstnId>
35             </FIId>
36         </To>
37         <BizMsgIdr>REF3 </BizMsgIdr>
38         <MsgDefIdr>camt.003.001.05</MsgDefIdr>
39         <CreDt>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDt>
40     <Sgntr>
41         <Sgn xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"> user signature</Sgn>
42     </Sgntr>
43 </AppHdr>
44 <Document      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05      camt.003.001.05_T2S.xsd"
45 xmlns="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
46     <GetAcct>
47         <MsgHdr>
48             <MsgId>REF3</MsgId>
49             <ReqTp>
50                 <Prtry>
51                     <Id>CASB</Id>
52                 </Prtry>
53             </ReqTp>
54         </MsgHdr>
55         <AcctQryDef>
56             <AcctCrit>
57                 <NewCrit>
58                     <SchCrit>
59                         <AcctId>
60                             <EQ>
61                             <Othr>
62                                 <Id>T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1</Id>
63                             </Othr>

```

```

1      </EQ>
2      </AcctId>
3      <Ccy>EUR</Ccy>
4      <AcctOwnr>
5          <FinInstnId>
6              <BIC>ACCTOWNRXXX</BIC>
7          </FinInstnId>
8      </AcctOwnr>
9      <AcctSvcr>
10         <FinInstnId>
11             <BIC>ACCTSVCRRXX</BIC>
12         </FinInstnId>
13     </AcctSvcr>
14 </SchCrit>
15 </NewCrit>
16 </AcctCrit>
17 </AcctQryDef>
18 </GetAcct>
19 </Document>
20 </Pyld>
21 </Xchg>
  
```

3.2.2.2 Time zones

Messages exchanged between T2S and its users consist of the Application Header and the message payload. Both parts of the message contain time indications.

The relevant reference for all inbound and outbound communication in T2S is Central European Time (CET) or Central European Summer Time (CEST). All indications contained in the payload of T2S messages (based on given timestamps e.g.) refer to CET/CEST. The attribution of timestamps in the T2S interface solely occurs on CET/CEST basis. All possible information related to time within the payload of messages sent to T2S must refer to CET/CEST. The T2S calendar as the relevant framework for all operational issues of T2S contains CET/CEST only.

Due to the ISO definition of the Application Header the time indications within the Application Header refer to Zulu time. T2S users must take into account the difference between the two time formats when exchanging messages with T2S.

Example

A message sent to T2S on 17 December 2015 at 10:30:47 CET/CEST would need to contain the following field in the Application Header ("ZULU time"):

```
<CreDt>2015-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDt>
```

In case the same message contains within the payload an additional reference to the creation date of the message, it would need to contain the following information within the payload ("CET/CEST time"):

```
<CreDtTm>2015-12-17T10:30:47<CreDtTm>
```

During the period of CEST the gap between the indication as contained in the Application Header and the indication as contained in the payload is two hours.

3.2.2.3 Outbound traffic exceeding given size limitations

Traffic sent to or from T2S is subject to a size limitation deriving from transport layer restrictions. The current message limit is foreseen at a size of 32 KB both for inbound and outbound traffic. In case of messages exceeding the maximum foreseen size technical solutions within T2S allow for adequate

1 processing of the messages and the contained information. The solution envisaged differs according to T2S
2 inbound and outbound traffic.

3 For T2S inbound traffic there is no need for the T2S Actor to send information in one shot by making use of
4 repetitive fields of a single message. Exceeding the maximum size of 32 KB will thus not happen. Instead of
5 conveying the information in one (big) message the T2S Actor can send two single (small) messages. In
6 contrast to outgoing messages there is no need to see them as "one unit".

7 For T2S outbound traffic the size limitation of 32 KB could lead to messages not being transmitted as their
8 content unavoidably exceeds the maximum size. This is particularly the case for query responses and reports
9 where a considerable amount of information referring to the same business case needs to be transported.

10 When the size of an outbound message exceeds the aforementioned size of 32 KB, T2S automatically
11 switches from a message-based network service to a file-based network service allowing for a maximum file
12 size transmission of 32 MB. By doing so, splitting of the message into different messages below the 32 KB
13 maximum limit can be avoided.

14 For query requests received via a message-based network service, the network service has to be switched if
15 the query response exceeds the 32 KB (size restriction for message-based network service). T2S then sends
16 an error response via the channel in which the request was received and additionally "pushes" the query
17 response details via the default routing for file-based communication.

18 In case the maximum size of 32 MB is exceeded by a T2S outbound file, a technical solution is implemented
19 to split this file technically in several parts.

20 In case the size of a T2S outbound file is below 32 KB, the message-based network service is used for
21 delivering it to its receiver.

22 3.2.2.4 Re-sending of messages

23 For some of the T2S messages, the schema documentation at the document level contains an ISO-derived
24 section referring to the possibility to re-send the concerned message:

25 Usage:

26 The message may be used to:

- 27 - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- 28 - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- 29 - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

30 This section is by default added to the schemas for some T2S messages during the process of enrichment
31 and cannot be removed. It is thus not in line with the functionality of re-sending outbound messages as
32 outlined in Chapter 2 of the UDFS. The list provided in Chapter 2 of this document is the relevant reference
33 for the re-sending functionality in T2S.

1 3.3 List of Messages

SECTION	MESSAGE CODE	MESSAGE NAME
ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT (ACMT)		
3.3.1.1	acmt.007.001.01	AccountOpeningRequestV01
3.3.1.2	acmt.010.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01
3.3.1.3	acmt.011.001.01	AccountRequestRejectionV01
3.3.1.4	acmt.015.001.01	AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01
3.3.1.5	acmt.019.001.01	AccountClosingRequestV01
3.3.1.6	acmt.025.001.01	AccountQueryListV01
3.3.1.7	acmt.026.001.01	AccountListReportV01
ADMINISTRATION (ADMI)		
3.3.2.1	admi.005.001.01	ReportQueryRequestV01
3.3.2.2	admi.006.001.01	ResendRequestV01
3.3.2.3	admi.007.001.01	ReceiptAcknowledgementV01
CASH MANAGEMENT (CAMT)		
3.3.3.1	camt.003.001.05	GetAccountV05
3.3.3.2	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccountV05
3.3.3.3	camt.005.001.05	GetTransactionV05
3.3.3.4	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransactionV05
3.3.3.5	camt.009.001.05	GetLimitV05
3.3.3.6	camt.010.001.05	ReturnLimitV05
3.3.3.7	camt.011.001.05	ModifyLimitV05
3.3.3.8	camt.012.001.05	DeleteLimitV05
3.3.3.9	camt.018.001.03	GetBusinessDayInformationV03
3.3.3.10	camt.019.001.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04
3.3.3.11	camt.024.001.04	ModifyStandingOrderV04
3.3.3.12	camt.025.001.03	ReceiptV03
3.3.3.13	camt.050.001.03	LiquidityCreditTransferV03
3.3.3.14	camt.051.001.03	LiquidityDebitTransferV03
3.3.3.15	camt.052.001.02	BankToCustomerAccountReportV02
3.3.3.16	camt.053.001.02	BankToCustomerStatementV02
3.3.3.17	camt.054.001.02	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02
3.3.3.18	camt.064.001.01	LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01
3.3.3.19	camt.065.001.01	LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01
3.3.3.20	camt.066.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01
3.3.3.21	camt.067.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01
3.3.3.22	camt.068.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01
3.3.3.23	camt.069.001.01	GetStandingOrderV01
3.3.3.24	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrderV01
3.3.3.25	camt.071.001.01	DeleteStandingOrderV01

3.3.3.26	camt.072.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01
3.3.3.27	camt.073.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01
3.3.3.28	camt.074.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01
3.3.3.29	camt.075.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01
3.3.3.30	camt.076.001.01	BillingReportRequestV01
3.3.3.31	camt.077.001.01	BillingReportV01
3.3.3.32	camt.078.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01
3.3.3.33	camt.079.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01
3.3.3.34	camt.080.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01
3.3.3.35	camt.081.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01
3.3.3.36	camt.082.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01
3.3.3.37	camt.083.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01
3.3.3.38	camt.084.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01
3.3.3.39	camt.085.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01
COLLATERAL (COLR)		
3.3.4.1	colr.001.001.01	CollateralValueQueryV01
3.3.4.2	colr.002.001.01	CollateralValueReportV01
HEADERS (HEAD)		
3.3.5.1	head.001.001.01	BusinessApplicationHeaderV01
3.3.5.2	head.002.001.01	BusinessFileHeaderV01
REFERENCE DATA (REDA)		
3.3.6.1	reda.006.001.01	SecurityCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.2	reda.007.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01
3.3.6.3	reda.008.001.01	SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.4	reda.009.001.01	SecurityActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.5	reda.010.001.01	SecuritiesQueryV01
3.3.6.6	reda.012.001.01	SecuritiesReportV01
3.3.6.7	reda.013.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01
3.3.6.8	reda.014.001.01	PartyCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.9	reda.015.001.01	PartyQueryV01
3.3.6.10	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.11	reda.017.001.01	PartyReportV01
3.3.6.12	reda.018.001.01	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.13	reda.019.001.01	SecuritiesAccountQueryV01
3.3.6.14	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.15	reda.021.001.01	SecuritiesAccountReportV01
3.3.6.16	reda.022.001.01	PartyModificationRequestV01
3.3.6.17	reda.023.001.01	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01
3.3.6.18	reda.024.001.01	CollateralValueCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.19	reda.025.001.01	EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.20	reda.026.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.21	reda.027.001.01	CloseLinkCreationRequestV01

3.3.6.22	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.23	reda.029.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.24	reda.030.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.25	reda.031.001.01	PartyDeletionRequestV01
3.3.6.26	reda.032.001.01	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01
3.3.6.27	reda.033.001.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.28	reda.034.001.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.29	reda.035.001.01	SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.30	reda.036.001.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.31	reda.037.001.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.32	reda.038.001.01	CashAccountActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.33	reda.039.001.01	CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.34	reda.040.001.01	CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.35	reda.041.001.01	PartyActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.36	reda.042.001.01	PartyAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.37	reda.043.001.01	PartyAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.38	reda.044.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01
SECURITIES MANAGEMENT (SEMT)		
3.3.7.1	semt.002.001.04	SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04
3.3.7.2	semt.013.001.02	IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02
3.3.7.3	semt.014.001.02	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02
3.3.7.4	semt.015.001.02	IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02
3.3.7.5	semt.016.002.01	IntraPositionMovementPostingReportV01
3.3.7.6	semt.017.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02
3.3.7.7	semt.018.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02
3.3.7.8	semt.019.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02
3.3.7.9	semt.020.001.02	SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02
3.3.7.10	semt.022.001.01	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.7.11	semt.025.001.01	SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01
3.3.7.12	semt.026.001.01	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01
3.3.7.13	semt.027.001.01	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01
3.3.7.14	semt.028.001.01	IntraPositionMovementQueryV01
3.3.7.15	semt.029.001.01	IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01
3.3.7.16	semt.030.001.01	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01
3.3.7.17	semt.031.001.01	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01
3.3.7.18	semt.032.001.01	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01
3.3.7.19	semt.033.001.01	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01
3.3.7.20	semt.034.001.01	IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01
SECURITIES SETTLEMENT (SESE)		
3.3.8.1	sese.020.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02
3.3.8.2	sese.021.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02
3.3.8.3	sese.022.001.02	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdviceV02

3.3.8.4	sese.023.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02
3.3.8.5	sese.024.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02
3.3.8.6	sese.025.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02
3.3.8.7	sese.027.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02
3.3.8.8	sese.028.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02
3.3.8.9	sese.029.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02
3.3.8.10	sese.030.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequestV02
3.3.8.11	sese.031.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02
3.3.8.12	sese.032.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02

1 3.3.1 Account Management (acmt)

2 3.3.1.1 AccountOpeningRequestV01 (acmt.007.001.01)

3 3.3.1.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *AccountOpeningRequestV01* message.

5 The *AccountOpeningRequestV01* message is sent by CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S. It is used for
6 instructing the opening of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account by providing details about the T2S Dedicated Cash
7 Account to be opened.

8 In response, T2S sends [acmt.010.001.01](#) and [acmt.011.001.01](#) messages respectively when the opening of
9 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account has been successfully processed or queued and when the opening has
10 been rejected.

11 3.3.1.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *AccountOpeningRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **References**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **Account**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the open
19 dedicated cash account message. It includes the following elements:

- 20 • Closing date;
- 21 • Type of the dedicated cash account;
- 22 • Floor and ceiling notification amounts;
- 23 • Currency code;
- 24 • Restriction information.

25 **ContractDates**

26 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the opening date
27 for the account.

28 **AccountServicerIdentification**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the Central
30 Bank responsible for the party operating the account.

31 **Organisation**

32 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the party
33 operating the account.

34 **ReferenceAccount**

35 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the external
36 RTGS account linked to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountopeningrequest/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctOpngReq/Refs/PrcId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
Identification Document/AcctOpngReq/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	ISODateTime	IIMP059
Currency Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	DCC1100
Currency Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	DCC1207
FloorNotificationAmount Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/FlrNtfctnAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCC1101
CeilingNotificationAmount Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/ClngNtfctnAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCC1101
ClosingDate Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/ClsgDt	ISODate	DCC1210
Code Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/Cd	Max4Text	DCC1024
ValidFrom Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	DCC1025
ValidFrom Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	DCC1212
ValidUntil Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldUntil	ISODateTime	DCC1212
TargetGoLiveDate Document/AcctOpngReq/CtrctDts/TrgtGoLiveDt	ISODate	DCC1205

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BIC Document/AcctOpngReq/AcctSvcrId/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DCC1001
FullLegalName Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/FullLgINm	Max350Text	IIMP060
CountryOfOperation Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/CtryOfOpr	CountryCode	IIMP061
BIC Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/OrgId/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	DCC1524
BIC Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/OrgId/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	DCC1555
Identification Document/AcctOpngReq/RefAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCC1206 DCC1208

1 **3.3.1.1.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests the
 4 creation of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for a payment bank associated to party code "PAYBXXYYAAAA".

5 The T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be created is issued in EUR currency with a Floor Notification Amount of
 6 1.000 and a Ceiling Notification Amount of 1.000.000.

7 Account should be active starting from 2011-01-01 and must be linked to External RTGS Account with
 8 reference "PAYBXXRTGSACCOUNT".

9 A "BLOC" restriction is applied on the account starting from 2011-02-01 till 2011-02-28.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_CreateT2SDedicat
 12 [edCashAccount.xml](#)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.2 AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01 (acmt.010.001.01)

2 *3.3.1.2.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01* message.

4 The *AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CB or any party authorised by them
5 about the status of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Queued;
- 8 • Completed.

9 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 *3.3.1.2.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **References**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information on the identification assigned by
15 the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message, the identification of the original
16 message and the status of the original request.

17 **Account Identification**

18 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is present only if the original request has been
19 successfully processed. It contains the identification of the account.

20 References/Links

21 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

22 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_T2S.xsd

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_T2S.xls

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
29 link:

30 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestacknowledgement/001.htm>

31 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_T2S.pdf

34 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Business rules applicable to the schema

36 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.1.2.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Queued

3 This message usage describes an account request acknowledgement message sent by T2S when a cash
 4 account maintenance request has been queued.

5 Specific message requirements

6 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/AcctReqAck/Refs/Sts	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "QUED"

7 Message usage example: Queued

8 In this example processing for an account opening request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SOPEACC" has
 9 been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the request acknowledgement.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_Quued.xml
 12

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Completed

15 This message usage describes an account request acknowledgement message sent by T2S when a cash
 16 account maintenance request has been successfully processed.

17 Specific message requirements

18 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/AcctReqAck/Refs/Sts	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "COMP"
Identification Document/AcctReqAck/AcctId/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identifier
Currency Document/AcctReqAck/AcctId/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency for the cash account identifier

19 Message usage example: Completed

20 In this example processing for an account opening request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SOPEACC" has
 21 been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the request
 22 acknowledgement containing the identification and currency of the account.

23 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_Completed.xml
 25

26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.3 AccountRequestRejectionV01 (acmt.011.001.01)

2 *3.3.1.3.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountRequestRejectionV01* message.

4 The *AccountRequestRejectionV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CB or any party authorised by them about the
5 rejection of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account maintenance request.

6 *3.3.1.3.2 The T2S-specific schema*

7 Outline of the schema

8 The *AccountRequestRejectionV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

9 **References**

10 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information on the identification assigned by
11 the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message, the identification of the original
12 message and the reason why it has been rejected.

13 References/Links

14 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

15 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_T2S.xsd

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

19 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_T2S.xls

20 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
22 link:

23 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestrejection/001.htm>

24 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_T2S.pdf

27 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Business rules applicable to the schema

29 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

30 *3.3.1.3.3 The message in business context*

31 Message example

32 In this example processing for an account opening request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SOPEACC" has
33 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the request rejection.

34 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_Rejection.xml

- 1 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.4 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01 (acmt.015.001.01)

2 *3.3.1.4.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01* message.

4 The *AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01* is sent by CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, by providing details about the T2S
6 Dedicated Cash Account to be updated. Several attributes for the same account can be updated with a
7 single message.

8 In response, T2S sends [acmt.010.001.01](#) and [acmt.011.001.01](#) messages respectively when the update of
9 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account has been successfully processed or queued and when the update has been
10 rejected.

11 *3.3.1.4.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 *Outline of the schema*

13 The *AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building
14 blocks:

15 **References**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **Account**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain a reference to the related Dedicated
20 Cash Account to be updated as well as a set of updates to be executed.

21 The updates to be executed might be: the lower threshold for notifying the cash manager, the upper
22 threshold for notifying the cash manager, a code defined by the CB to identify a restriction to be applied to
23 the cash account, date and time from which restriction is valid and date and time until restriction is valid.

24 **AccountServicerIdentification**

25 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It must contain the identification of the CB responsible
26 for the account owner.

27 **Organisation**

28 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account owner.

29 *References/Links*

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001>
33 [.01_T2S.xsd](#)

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

36 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001>
37 [.01_T2S.xls](#)

- 1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 3 link:
 4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountexcludedmandatmaintenancerequest/001.htm>
 5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountexcludedmandatmaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001>
 8 [.01_T2S.pdf](#)
 9 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 10 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Refs/PrcId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
CreationDateTime Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	ISODateTime	IIMP059
Identification Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DCU1003
Currency Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	DCU1218
FloorNotificationAmount Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/FlrNtfctnAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCU1101
CeilingNotificationAmount Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/CngNtfctnAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCU1101
ClosingDate Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/ClsgDt	ISODate	DCU1030
ClosingDate Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/ClsgDt	ISODate	DCU1210
Code Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/Cd	Max4Text	DCU1024 DCU1215 DCU1216 DCU1217
ValidFrom Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	DCU1211 DCU1215
ValidUntil Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldUntil	ISODateTime	DCU1212 DCU1215 DCU1216
BIC Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/AcctSvcrId/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DCU1001
FullLegalName Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Org/FullLglnm	Max350Text	IIMP060
CountryOfOperation Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Org/CtryOfOpr	CountryCode	IIMP061

1 **3.3.1.4.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the
4 UPDATE of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified with "123456" previously created and linked to
5 payment bank identified with party code "PAYBXYAAA".

6 CB requests to apply a "BLOC" restriction on the account valid from 00:00:01 on 2010-09-25 till 23:59:59 on
7 the same day.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001>
10 [.01_UpdateT2SDedicatedCashAccount.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.5 AccountClosingRequestV01 (acmt.019.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.5.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountClosingRequestV01* message.

4 The *AccountClosingRequestV01* is sent by a CB or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account by providing details about the T2S
6 Dedicated Cash Account to be deleted.

7 In the response, T2S sends [acmt.010.001.01](#) message when the deletion of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
8 has been successfully either queued or processed or [acmt.011.001.01](#) message if it has been rejected.

9 **3.3.1.5.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *AccountClosingRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **References**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **AccountIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the cash account to
17 be deleted.

18 **Contract Details**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the indicator for the deletion of the cash
20 account.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountclosingrequest/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctClsgReq/Refs/PrcId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
CreationDateTime Document/AcctClsgReq/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	ISODateTime	IIMP059
Identification Document/AcctClsgReq/AcctId/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCD1003 DCD1030
RemovalIndicator Document/AcctClsgReq/CtrctDts/RmvlInd	YesNoIndicator	IIMP063

2 **3.3.1.5.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a CB requests the deletion for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with identifier "123456".

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_DeleteAccount.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.6 AccountQueryListV01 (acmt.025.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountQueryListV01* message.

4 The *AccountQueryListV01* is sent by any directly connected party to T2S to query on T2S Dedicated Cash
5 Account reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query;
- 8 • Cash Account List Query.

9 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 In response to the *AccountQueryListV01*, an [acmt.026.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
11 returned.

12 **3.3.1.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *AccountQueryListV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **References**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **AccountServicerIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the party receiving the
20 request.

21 **Organisation**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the party sending the
23 request.

24 **Account Search Criteria**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
26 cash account query message. It includes the following elements:

- 27 • Identification;
- 28 • Account type;
- 29 • Currency;
- 30 • Closing and opening date;
- 31 • External RTGS account identifier;
- 32 • Account owner;
- 33 • Proprietary element to specify the BIC of the CB, the party type and the type of query
34 requested.

35 References/Links

36 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountquerylist/acmt.025.001.01_T2S.xsd
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountquerylist/acmt.025.001.01_T2S.xls
 6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 8 link:
 9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountquerylist/001.htm>
 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountquerylist/acmt.025.001.01_T2S.pdf
 13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctQryList/Refs/PrcId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
CreationDateTime Document/AcctQryList/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	ISODateTime	IIMP059
FullLegalName Document/AcctQryList/Org/FullLglNm	Max350Text	IIMP060
CountryOfOperation Document/AcctQryList/Org/CtryOfOpr	CountryCode	IIMP061
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP054 IIMP056
Type Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Tp	CashAccountType2	IIMP054 IIMP056
Currency Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	IIMP054 IIMP055 IIMP056 IIMP057
ClosingDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/ClsgDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP054 IIMP056 QMPC022 QMPC023
OpeningDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/OpngDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP054 IIMP056 QMPC021 QMPC022
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/RefAcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP054 IIMP056

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Prtry/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP054 IIMP055 IIMP056 IIMP057 IIMP064 IIMP065 IIMP087
BIC Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/AcctOwnr/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	IIMP054 IIMP055 IIMP056 IIMP057

1 **3.3.1.6.3 The message in business context**

2 Query type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query

3 This query type requests reference data about T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for cash account reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "CASH" and at least
 6 one of the search criteria must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Id	AccountIdentification4Choice	Account identifier
Type Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Tp	CashAccountType2	Account type
Currency Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
ClosingDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/ClsgDt	DateSearchChoice	Closing date
OpeningDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/OpngDt	DateSearchChoice	Opening date
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/RefAcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	External RTGS Account Identifier
Proprietary Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Prtry	GenericIdentification1	BIC of the NCB Party Type Request Type - Fixed value "CASH"
BIC Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/AcctOwnr/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Account owner

7 Query type example: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query

8 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries cash accounts for payment
 9 banks under its responsibility participating in T2S.

1 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountquerylist/acmt.025.001.01_T2SDedicatedCashAccountReferenceDataQuery.xml

4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

5 Query type: Cash Account List Query

6 This query type requests a list of cash accounts.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To query T2S for cash account list , the field RequestType must be filled with "LIST" and at least one of the
 9 search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Currency Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
Proprietary Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Prtry	GenericIdentification1	BIC of the NCB Request Type - Fixed value "LIST"
BIC Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/AcctOwnr/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Account owner

10 Query type example Cash Account List Query

11 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries cash accounts under its
 12 responsibility.

13 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountquerylist/acmt.025.001.01_CashAccountListQuery.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.7 AccountListReportV01 (acmt.026.001.01)

2 This chapter illustrates the *AccountListReportV01* message.

3 The *AccountListReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors to provide with requested T2S
4 Dedicated Cash Account information.

5 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 6 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response;
- 7 • Cash Account List Query Response.

8 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

9 The AccountListReportV01 is sent in response to the [acmt.025.001.01](#) message.

10 3.3.1.7.1 The T2S-specific schema

11 Outline of the schema

12 The AccountListReportV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **References**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information on the identification assigned by
15 the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the identification of the original
16 message.

17 **AccountServicerIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the Central Bank
19 responsible for the receiving party.

20 **Organisation**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the receiving party.

22 **ReportOrError**

23 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides either the information matching the search
24 criteria of the related query or an error indication.

25 It includes the following elements identification, currency, opening and closing dates, restriction information,
26 floor and ceiling notification amounts, external RTGS account reference, account owner and its party type
27 and BIC of the CB.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.1.7.2 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response*

12 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about cash account reference data.

13 Specific message requirements

14 A T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response contains the following set of information on
 15 queried T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Id	AccountIdentification4Choice	Account identifier
Type Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Tp	CashAccountType2	Account type
Currency Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
FloorNotificationAmount Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/FlrNtfctnAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Floor notification amount
CeilingNotificationAmount Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/ClngNtfctnAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Ceiling notification amount
ClosingDate Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/ClsgDt	ISODate	Closing date
Restriction Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Rstrctn	Restriction1	Account restriction
OpeningDate Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/OpngDt	ISODate	Opening date
ReferenceAccount Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/RefAcct	CashAccount16	External RTGS account reference
AccountOwner Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOwnr	OrganisationIdentification6	Account owner
Proprietary Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Prtry	GenericIdentification1	NCB responsible for the account owner Pary type

1 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/Err/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/Err/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

2 Message usage example: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response

3 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried T2S about T2S Dedicated Cash
 4 Accounts owned by payment banks.

5 One cash account identified with "123456" and owned by payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYAAA" is
 6 returned in the response. No restriction is applied to the cash account.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_CashAccountReferenceD
 9 [ataResponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_CashAccountReferenceD)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Cash Account List Query Response

12 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about cash account list.

13 Specific message requirements

14 A Cash Account List Query Response contains the list of T2S Dedicated Cash accounts according to criteria
 15 used to query.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Id	AccountIdentification4Choice	Account identifier
Currency Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
AccountOwner Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOwnr	OrganisationIdentification6	Account owner
Proprietary Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Prtry	GenericIdentification1	NCB responsible for the account owner

16 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/Err/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/Err/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

17 Message usage example: Cash Account List Query Response

18 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried T2S about T2S Dedicated Cash
 19 Accounts under its responsibility.

-
- 1 One cash account identified with "123456" and owned by payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYYAAA" is
 - 2 returned in the response.
 - 3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 - 4 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_CashAccountListQuery.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_CashAccountListQuery.xml)
 - 5 [ml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/accountlistreport/acmt.026.001.01_CashAccountListQuery.xml)
 - 6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.2 Administration (admi)

2 3.3.2.1 ReportQueryRequestV01 (admi.005.001.01)

3 3.3.2.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *ReportQueryRequestV01* message.

5 The *ReportQueryRequestV01* message is sent by a CB, CSD or any party authorised by them to use the report
6 query

7 It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. This message enables the
8 sender to request a report (available and/or already sent) according to his access rights. Sender instructs
9 T2S to send the latest available Report and uses the possible selection parameters to specify the report
10 further.

11 The query supports the following selection parameters:

- 12 • Business event;
- 13 • Report name (e.g. delta or complete reports, statement of Holdings, Statement of Transactions,
14 Statement of Pending Instructions, Statement of Settlement Allegements, Statement of Accounts
15 at End-of-Day, Statement of Static Data etc.);
- 16 • Report owning T2S Party BIC (e. g. Settlement bank, payment bank);
- 17 • T2S parent party BIC (e. g. CB);
- 18 • Date (Creation date of the report);
- 19 • Time (Scheduled time of the business event which triggered the report).

20 If none or not all of these selection parameters are specified, T2S returns all reports available consistent
21 with the access rights.

22 In response to the *ReportQueryRequestV01* message, T2S sends the report that matches the specified
23 selection parameters. In case if an error occurs resulting from the processing of the *ReportQueryRequestV01*
24 error information is sent via the [admi.007.001.01](#) message.

25 3.3.2.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

26 Outline of the schema

27 The *ReportQueryV01* message is composed of the following building blocks.

28 **MessageIdentification**

29 This building block is mandatory and provides a set of elements to identify the report query request
30 message.

31 **ReportQueryCriteria**

32 This building block is mandatory and defines the report query criteria. ReportQueryCriteria is a repetitive
33 building block.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_T2S.xsd
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_T2S.xls
 6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 8 link:
 9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/reportqueryrequest/001.htm>
 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_T2S.pdf
 13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/Pty/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC084 QMPC032
BICOrBEI Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC084 QMPC048
EqualDate Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/DtSch/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC055 QMPC016
FromDateTime Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/SchldTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC055 QMPC016

- 15 **3.3.2.1.3 The message in business context**
 16 *Query type example: Report Query*
 17 In this example a "Complete Statement of Accounts End-of-Day" identified via code "CSAE" dated 2014-08-
 18 13 is requested from Party "ACCTOWNRXXX" belonging to Parent BIC "ACCTSVCRRXX".
 19 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_ReportQuery.xml
 21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.2.2 ResendRequestV01 (admi.006.001.01)

2 *3.3.2.2.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ResendRequestV01* message.

4 The *ResendRequestV01* message enables directly connected CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them to
5 request the resending of a message or a file (duplicate of the original message/file) supported by T2S. To
6 instruct T2S for the resend of a message the sequence number and the technical address of the receiving
7 party have to be specified.

8 The following fields have to be filled (mandatory) within the request:

- 9 • Sequence Number;
- 10 • Party Technical Address (e.g. BIC, IP address, distinguished name etc.).

11 The T2S Business Date (optional field) can be used to further specify the request: If no Business Date is
12 specified the current Business Date is assumed.

13 In response to the *ResendRequestV01* message, T2S sends first an [admi.007.001.01](#) message as a positive
14 "Validation Result Resend" after the successful permission check. In parallel, the duplicate of the original
15 message is sent.

16 If an error occurs resulting from the processing of the *ResendRequestV01* error information is sent via the
17 [admi.007.001.01](#) message.

18 *3.3.2.2.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The ResendRequestV01 message is composed of the following building blocks:

21 **Message Header**

22 This building block is mandatory and provides set of elements to uniquely identify the resend request
23 message.

24 **ResendSearchCriteria**

25 This building block is mandatory and defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be
26 resent.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
36 link:

37 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/resendrequest/001.htm>

- 1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_T2S.pdf
 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ResendRequestV01 Document/RsndReq	ResendRequestV01	IICR002
BusinessDate Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/BizDt	ISODate	IICR003 IICR004 IICR006
SequenceNumber Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/SeqNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IICR004
FileReference Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/FileRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IICR006
AnyBIC Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/Rcpt/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	IICR004 IICR006 IICR001
Identification Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/Rcpt/PrtryId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IICR004 IICR006 IICR001

6 **3.3.2.2.3 The message in business context**

7 *Message example: Resend Request*

- 8 In this example a ResendRequest for the message RESENDREQUEST01 with the sequence number
 9 1234567890111213 and the business date 2014.11.11 is sent to T2S. Requestor is REQUESTRBIC
 10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_ResendRequest.xml
 12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.2.3 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 (admi.007.001.01)

2 *3.3.2.3.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReceiptAcknowledgementV01* message.

4 The *ReceiptAcknowledgementV01* message is exchanged between T2S and a directly connected Participant to
 5 confirm/reject the reception of an A2A-message. It is initiated by the message-receiving Party (T2S-System
 6 or directly connected participant).

7 Within T2S this message is generated after a positive or negative authentication process. It can be also sent
 8 as an error reporting response to a report query or resend request and as a positive validation result
 9 notification to a resend request.

10 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 11 • Missing Authentication; (without BAH);
- 12 • Inbound Processing Rejections;
- 13 • RejectionResend;
- 14 • Validation Result Resend.
- 15 • In case the following Business scenario occur, the ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent by T2S
 16 without BAH:
 - 17 - The file does not contain at least one individual message ([IIFV002](#)),
 - 18 - The file is not valid according to the XML schema ([IIFV001](#)),
 - 19 - The file was already processed. The file was sent twice by the same sender or the
 20 reference number of the file was used before ([IIFV007](#)),
 - 21 - A message is not supported by T2S ([IIMS001](#)),
 - 22 - A message structure is not valid to the schema of the defined message ([IIMS002](#)).

23 This message is received by T2S in the following case:

- 24 • Missing Authentication received by T2S;

25 These message usages and cases are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

26 *3.3.2.3.2 The T2S-specific schema*

27 Outline of the schema

28 The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

29 **MessageIdentification**

30 This building block is mandatory and provides a set of elements to uniquely identify the receipt
 31 acknowledgement message.

32 **Report**

33 This building block is mandatory and is composed of the individual RelatedReference and RequestHandling
 34 blocks.

35 References/Links

36 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_T2S.xsd
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_T2S.xls
 6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 8 link:
 9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/001.htm>
 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_T2S.pdf
 13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
 15 Not applicable

16 **3.3.2.3.3 The message in business context**

17 *Message usage: Missing Authentication*

18 The System-Acknowledgement message is used in this usage to report that T2S is not able to process
 19 incoming message because of failed authentication of the sending party (Sender Authentication NOK or
 20 Decryption NOK).

21 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	Status Code indicating the error which occurred during the technical validation. Used in case of BR short names: ICSA001 ; ICSA002 ; ICSA003 ; ICSA004 ; ICSA005 ;
Description Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description of the technical validation error specified in the status code field. Used in case of BR short names: ICSA001 ; ICSA002 ; ICSA003 ; ICSA004 ; ICSA005 ;

22 Message usage example: Missing Authentication

23 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement referring to an incoming message with the ID INCOMINGMSG02
 24 with "Missing Authentication" is sent to the corresponding party.

25 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_MissingAuthentic
 27 ation.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_MissingAuthentication.xml)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Inbound Processing Rejections

2 The ReceiptAcknowledgement is used in this usage by T2S to inform T2S Actor (Sender), that an incoming
 3 message has caused an error during its processing. It reports the error which occurred in an error code and,
 4 if available, in a textual description.

5 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	Status Code indicating the error which occurred during the technical validation
Description Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description of the technical validation error specified in the status code field

6 Message usage example: Inbound Processing Rejections

7 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement "Inbound Processing Rejection" referring to an incoming
 8 message with the ID INCOMINGMSG03 with error code "I012" and description "IICR001-The party technical
 9 address does not exist" is sent to the corresponding party.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_InboundProcessingRejections.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: RejectionResend

15 The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is used in this usage to inform the T2S Actor (Sender) about the
 16 Rejection (Check Permission resend NOK) of an incoming message.

17 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming ResendRequest message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	Status Code specifying the missing permission error
Description Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Permission Denied

18 Message usage example: RejectionResend

19 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement "Inbound Processing Rejection" referring to an incoming
 20 message with the ID RESENDREQNOK01 with the related status code for "permission denied" is sent to the
 21 corresponding party.

22 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_RejectionResend.xml

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Validation Result-Resend

2 The ReceiptAcknowledgement Validation Result Resend message is used in this usage to inform the sender
 3 of a message that his request for resending a message could be successfully processed by T2S. It reports
 4 the positive status in a code.

5 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming ResendRequest message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	Status code "OK"

6 Message usage example: Validation Result Resend

7 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement "Validation Result Resend" referring to an incoming message
 8 with the ID RESENDREQOK01 with status code "OK" is sent to the corresponding party.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_ValidationResult
 11 Resend.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_ValidationResultResend.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3 Cash Management (camt)

2 3.3.3.1 GetAccountV05 (camt.003.001.05)

3 3.3.3.1.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *GetAccountV05* message.

5 The *GetAccountV05* message is sent by a CB (and parties authorised by them) to T2S. This message is used
6 to request information on balances on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

7 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 8 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query;
- 9 • Cash Forecast Query;
- 10 • Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit Query;
- 11 • T2S Overall Liquidity Query.

12 These types of queries are described in the section "The message in business context".

13 In response, T2S sends a [camt.004.001.05](#) message containing information on requested items or a
14 business error.

15 3.3.3.1.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *GetAccountV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

18 **MessageIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message.

20 **RequestType**

21 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify the request.

22 **AccountQueryDefinition**

23 This building block is optional. It contains the SearchCriteria elements.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2S.pdf
 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S_1	IIMP004 IIMP005 IIMP006 IIMP007
SearchCriteria Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit	CashAccountSearchCriteria5	IIMP004 IIMP005 IIMP006 IIMP007 IIMP019 IIMP024
Identification Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031 QMPC072 IIMP019
Currency Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054 IIMP019 QMPC072
EqualDate Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Bal/ValDt/DtSch/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC017 IIMP019 QMPC016
AnyBIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC072 QMPC084 IIMP019 IIMP024
BICFI Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC072 QMPC084 IIMP019 IIMP024

5 **3.3.3.1.3 The message in business context**

6 *Query Type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query*

7 This query type enables the sender to request information on the current balance of one or more T2S
 8 Dedicated Cash Accounts.

9 The following attributes can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all
 10 information consistent with the access rights:

- 11
 - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number;
 12
 - T2S Settlement Currency;

- 1 • BIC of the party;
- 2 • BIC of CB.

3 Specific message requirements

4 To query T2S for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query, the field RequestType must be filled as
 5 described in the table. If the optional search criteria block is used, the occurrence of the below listed fields
 6 has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	CASB
Identification Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/EQ/Other/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
Currency Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Settlement Currency
AnyBIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BICFI Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of NCB

7 Variants of restriction and the effect of these restrictions regarding the cash balance query:

- 8 • If the query specifies a T2S party and no T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result
 9 includes the balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the party;
- 10 • If the query specifies a T2S party and a T2S settlement currency without a T2S Dedicated Cash
 11 Account, then the query result includes the balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the
 12 party in the specified currency;
- 13 • If the query specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result is the cash balance
 14 of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 15 • If the query specifies a T2S party that is a CB, and the CB has specified in the query parameter
 16 that it is querying in its role as a CB, then the query result provides the balances of all T2S
 17 Dedicated Cash Accounts of the T2S parties, which hold accounts with it.

18 Query type example

19 In this example a T2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQuery with search criteria BIC of CB, BIC of the Party,
 20 T2S Dedicated Cash Account number and T2S Settlement currency is sent to T2S.

21 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQuery.xml
 23

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

25 Query Type: Cash Forecast Query

26 This query type enables the sender to request information on projected cash needs for the current or
 27 following settlement day.

1 The Cash Forecast Query for the current settlement day returns information about cash needs for
 2 transactions pending to settle during the current settlement day. The Cash Forecast Query for the following
 3 settlement day considers transactions pending to settle during the current and the following settlement day.

4 In addition to the T2S Party which can be used for selection, the result reflects cash needs and proceeds
 5 expected from the settlement of corporate actions and trading related transactions (eligible for settlement)
 6 for the current or the following settlement day, as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-
 7 collateralisation against eligible collateral.

8 The following fields can be used as selection criteria for this user query:

- 9 • T2S Party BIC, Parent BIC of the Party (mandatory);
- 10 • Settlement currency (optional);
- 11 • Intended Settlement Date. Current Settlement date is a default value.

12 The query is available throughout the real-time settlement period.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To query T2S for information about cash forecast the field RequestType must be filled as described in the
 15 table. If the optional search criteria block is used, the occurrence of the below listed fields has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	CASF
Currency Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
EqualDate Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Bal/ValDt/DtSch/EQDt	ISODate	Intended Settlement Date
AnyBIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BICFI Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

16 Query type example

17 In this example a CashForecastQuery with search criteria Intended Settlement Date, Currency, BIC of the
 18 Party, and Parent BIC of the Party is sent to T2S.

19 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_CashForecastQuery.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 Query Type: T2S Overall Liquidity Query

23 This query type enables the sender to request information about the amount of the overall liquidity
 24 available.

25 This query shall enable T2S System users of CBs, settlement banks and payment banks to receive overall
 26 liquidity information. The use of this query is to provide users granted with adequate privileges an overview
 27 of the liquidity available for the respective party.

1 The following field can be used to restrict the query:

- 2 • T2S party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of a settlement bank, payment bank).

3 If this field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for information about the T2S overall liquidity query the field RequestType must be filled as
 6 described in the table. If the optional search criteria block is used, the occurrence of the below listed fields
 7 has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S 1	OVAL
AnyBIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BICFI Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

8 Notes:

9 The query response must provide the credit limits and the cash balances in the same currency (it can be in
 10 any T2S currency).

11 If the query is initiated by a CB, then the query shall output the response for a list of T2S parties, so that the
 12 CB gets an overview for its sphere of responsibility.

13 When the query initiator is a CB:

- 14 • If the query input has a T2S party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response shall be limited
 15 to the T2S Party;
- 16 • If the query input does not have a T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response
 17 shall include every T2S Party under the sphere of responsibility of the CB.

18 The query response shall be limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/
 19 payment bank.

20 Query type example

21 In this example a T2SOverallLiquidityQuery with search criteria BIC of the Party ACCTOWNRXXX and Parent
 22 BIC of the Party ACCTSVCRXXX is sent to T2S.

23 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2SOverallLiquidityQuery.xml

25 The file contains a message with the sample data.

26 Query Type: Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit Query

27 This query type enables the sender to request information about the amount of outstanding credit stemming
 28 from auto-collateralisation that is available. Here, the outstanding intraday credit means the difference
 29 between the credit utilised and the credit reimbursed.

30 The following field can be used to restrict the query. If this field is not specified the user query returns all
 31 information consistent with the access rights:

- 32 • T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of a Settlement bank, payment bank);

- 1 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number.

2 Specific message requirements

3 To query T2S for information about the Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit the field RequestType must
 4 be filled as described in the table. If the optional search criteria block is used, the occurrence of the below
 5 listed fields has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S_1	OACC
Identification Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
AnyBIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC of the Credit Consumer
BICFI Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer

6 The query response provides the credit limits and the outstanding limits in the same currency (it can be in
 7 any ISO currency).

8 Only if the limit set by a CB (3) is available, then the outstanding credit (5) is provided, else it is shown as 0.

9 When the query initiator is a CB,

- 10 • If the query input has a T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response is limited to
 11 the T2S Party;
 12 • If the query input does not have a T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response
 13 includes every T2S Party under the sphere of responsibility of the CB.

14 When the query initiator is a settlement bank/ payment bank, the query input is defaulted to the settlement
 15 bank/ payment bank.

16 The query response is limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/payment
 17 bank

18 Query type example

19 In this example an OutstandingAutoCollateralisationCreditQuery with search criteria Party BIC of the Credit
 20 Consumer, Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer is sent to T2S.

21 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_OutstandingAutoCollateralisationCreditQuery.xml
 23

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.2 ReturnAccountV05 (camt.004.001.05)

2 *3.3.3.2.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnAccountV05* message.

4 The *ReturnAccountV05* message is sent by T2S to a CB (and parties authorised by them) .This message is
5 sent to inform about balances on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

6 The request to the *ReturnAccountV05* message is the [camt.003.001.05](#) message which is sent to T2S
7 containing search criteria to restrict the query result.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response;
- 10 • Cash Forecast Query Response;
- 11 • Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query Response;
- 12 • T2S Overall Liquidity Query Response;
- 13 • Information to T2S Actor – Floor notification;
- 14 • Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling notification.

15 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

16 *3.3.3.2.2 The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *ReturnAccountV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **MessageIdentification**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message and gives information in coded form e.g.
21 in case of Information to T2S Actor, why the message was generated.

22 **RequestType**

23 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify whether the request is an enquiry or a
24 payment control.

25 **BusinessQueryReference**

26 This building block is mandatory. It contains the messageID of the related query message if available.

27 **Report**

28 This building block is mandatory. It contains information related to the balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash
29 Account and information about the floor and ceiling threshold amount.

30 **OperationalError**

31 This building block is mandatory when selected in the choice. It contains the information related to the
32 operational error in coded form and with a textual description.

33 References/Links

34 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

35 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2S.xsd

1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2S.xls

4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
6 link:

7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/001.htm>

8 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2S.pdf

11 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

12 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

13 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

14 **3.3.3.2.3 The message in business context**

15 *Message usage: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response*

16 This message usage informs the sender on the current balance of one or more T2S Dedicated Cash
17 Accounts.

18 The response is sent in real time, based on the latest cash balance available of one or more T2S Dedicated
19 Cash Accounts.

20 This query returns the current cash balances of those T2S Dedicated Accounts that match the specified
21 selection parameter. Therefore the following information is extracted:

- 22 • CB (BIC) (account operating party);
- 23 • Party (BIC) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party);
- 24 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 25 • Debit/credit indicator;
- 26 • Currency;
- 27 • Current balance;
- 28 • Available balance per T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 29 • Sum of blocked balances per T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 30 • Sum of reserved balances per T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 31 • Current balance per T2S Dedicated Cash Account (available balance + sum of blocked balances
32 + sum of reserved balances);
- 33 • Date and timestamp of the current balance.

1 Specific message requirements

2 When T2S sends a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response message, the field RequestType is
 3 filled with "CASB" code. The returned business data is listed below.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	CASB
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	T2S Settlement Currency
AnyBIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BICFI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	NCB BIC
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amount	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtry tag
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Debit/credit Indicator
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S 1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance
DateTime Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/DtTm	ISODatetime	Date and time of the current balance

4 When T2S sends a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response message (error response), the
 5 field RequestType is filled with "CASB" code. The returned business data is listed below.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	CASB
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

6 Message usage example

7 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance returning information on available balances per T2S
 8 dedicated cash account. ACCTOWNRXXX as participant of ACCTSVCRXXX has requested the CASB for its
 9 account T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1, T2S sends the following message as response to the query
 10 containing the balance(s) in the specified DCA. (in this case, no cash is restricted and the participant has an
 11 available balance of cash of 5,000,000 EUR)

12 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQueryResponse.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 Message usage example

5 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response returns an error response because
 6 of wrong specified currency.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_ErrorResponseToT2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQuery.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Cash Forecast Query Response

12 This message usage informs the sender about projected cash needs for the current or following settlement
 13 day.

14 This query returns cash information on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts that match the specified selection
 15 parameters. The following information is delivered:

- 16 • Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of the Party and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash
 17 Account;
- 18 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 19 • Currency;
- 20 • Date of the forecasted cash information.

21 For each T2S Dedicated Cash Account information on cash balance, on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:

- 22 • Cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 23 • Liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions, which are accepted, matched and not
 24 cancelled but unsettled, which would be effective on the cash balance on the T2S Dedicated
 25 Cash Account;
- 26 • Projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i.e.: cash balance + credit
 27 Settlement Instructions – debit liquidity transfer orders – debit Settlement Instructions;
- 28 • Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash
 29 Account;
- 30 • Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-
 31 collateralisation.

32 Specific message requirements

33 When T2S sends a Cash Forecast Query Response message, the field RequestType is filled with "CASF"
 34 code. The returned business data is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	CASF

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Name Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
AnyBIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BICFI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amount	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtry tag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S 1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance
Date Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/Dt	ISODate	Date of the forecasted cash information

- 1 When T2S sends a Cash Forecast Query Response message (error response), the field RequestType is filled
 2 with "CASF" code by T2S. The returned business data is listed below.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	CASF
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

3 Message usage example

4 This example illustrates a Cash Forecast Query Response which reports on balances of available cash on the
 5 T2S Dedicated Cash Account, Outstanding Intraday Credit and liquidity transfer orders and settlement
 6 instructions which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, with
 7 the following values:

- 8 • ACCA (available balance): 6.000.000
- 9 • CRAC (outstanding credit): 70.000.000
- 10 • LSAV (Settlement instructions and Liquidity Transfers): 50.000.000
- 11 • PAVL(projected cash balance): ACCA+LSAV=56.000.000
- 12 • SUPA (Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-
 13 collateralisation)
- 14 • SUPA=PAVL+CRAC: 56.000.000+70.000.000=126.000.000

1 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_CashForecastQueryResponse.xml

3
 4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

5 Message usage: T2S Overall Liquidity Query Response

6 This message usage informs the sender on the information about the amount of the overall liquidity
 7 available. It allows informing on reserved liquidity, blocked liquidity and liquidity available for normal
 8 operations.

9 This query returns overall liquidity information for one or all T2S Parties that match the specified selection
 10 parameter and provides thus the following information:

- 11 • Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC and Party short name);
- 12 • Currency;
- 13 • Auto-collateralisation limit set by CB;
- 14 • Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation;
- 15 • Collateral value of eligible securities on stock in T2S eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes;
- 16 • Sum of available cash balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
- 17 • Aggregated balances per Market-specific Restriction Processing Type of all T2S Dedicated Cash
 18 Accounts with their:
 - 19 - Sum of restricted balances with the same Market-specific Restriction Processing Type,
 - 20 - Market-specific Restriction Processing Type,
- 21 • Sum of liquidity available, i.e.: sum of liquidity available = collateral value of eligible securities +
 22 sum of available cash balances + sum of aggregated balances per Market-specific Restriction
 23 Processing Type.

24 Specific message requirements

25 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the T2S overall liquidity query, the field
 26 RequestType is filled with the "OVAL" code.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	OVAL
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	"ALL ACCOUNTS"
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Name Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
AnyBIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/ OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Am t	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAm ount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtry tag

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S 1	Balance type specifying the nature of the balance: ACLN, ACLU, CVES, SACB, PAVL, PBLC, PRES, TSUM
Code Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Rst rctnTp/PrcgTp/Cd	ProcessingType1Code	Balance Type specifying the nature of the balance: BLCK, RVST

1 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the T2S overall liquidity query (error response),
 2 the field RequestType is filled with the "OVAL" code.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	OVAL
Error Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err	ErrorHandling1Choice	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

3 Message usage example

4 In this example, a T2S Overall Liquidity Query Response returns information about the Auto-collateralisation
 5 limit set by a CB, Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation, collateral value of eligible securities on stock in T2S
 6 eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes, sum of available cash balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash
 7 Accounts, blocked cash and reserved cash..

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2SOverallLiquidityQueryRe](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2SOverallLiquidityQueryResponse.xml)
 10 [sponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2SOverallLiquidityQueryResponse.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query Response

13 This message usage informs the sender about the amount of outstanding credit stemming from auto-
 14 collateralisation that is available. Here, the outstanding intraday credit means the difference between the
 15 credit utilised and the credit reimbursed.

16 This query returns information regarding the auto-collateralisation limit and its utilisation for a party that
 17 matches the specified selection parameter. Therefore the following information is extracted:

- 18 • Credit Consumer (Party BIC and parent BIC and Party short name);
- 19 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 20 • Currency.

21 In case the Credit Consumer is a payment/settlement bank:

- 22 • Auto-collateralisation limit set by CB;
- 23 • Outstanding credit (i.e. the Limit Utilisation) of this Auto-collateralisation limit;
- 24 • Sum of Auto-collateralisation limits which apply to this payment/settlement bank across all its
 25 T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;

- 1 • Sum of Outstanding credit (i.e. the Limit Utilisation) of these Auto-collateralisation limits (across
 2 all its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts).

3 In case the Credit Consumer is a client of a payment/settlement bank:

- 4 • Client-collateralisation limit set by a payment/settlement bank;
 5 • Outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of the Client-collateralisation limit;
 6 • Sum of Client-collateralisation limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank;
 7 • Sum of outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of these Client-collateralisation limits (limits
 8 which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank).

9 The query response provides the information on the Limit and Limit Utilisation in the same currency.

10 Specific message requirements

11 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit, the
 12 field RequestType is filled with the "OACC" code.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	OACC
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number and "ALL ACCOUNTS"
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Name Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Credit Consumer Party Short Name
AnyBIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Credit Consumer Party BIC
BICFI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Credit Consumer Parent BIC
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amount	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtry tag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S 1	Cash Balance Type Code ACLN, ACLU, SACL, SACU, CCLB, CCLU, SCCL, SCCU

13 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit
 14 (error response), the field RequestType is filled with the "OACC" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	OACC
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

1 Message usage example

2 This example illustrates an Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query informing about the Auto-
 3 collateralisation limit set by a CB and Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation for two T2S Dedicated Cash
 4 Accounts and the sum positions for all accounts.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_OutstandingAutocollateralisationCreditQueryResponse.xml
 7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 *Message usage: Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification*

10 T2S sends an information to T2S Actor message to a CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD
 11 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to inform the account holder or account operator
 12 that liquidity fell under the defined minimum amount (i.e. floor) on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

13 Specific message requirements

14 When T2S sends this message to inform about the FLOOR Amount, the field RequestType is filled with the
 15 “FLAM” code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S_2	FLAM
MessageIdentification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	NONREF
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amount	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtry tag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S_1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance: FLOR, ACCA
DateTime Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/DtTm	ISODatetime	Date and time of the current balance

16 Message usage example

17 In this example an InformationToT2Sactor-Floor reporting information about Floor Amount and Available
 18 Liquidity is sent by T2S.

19 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_InformationToT2Sactor_Floor.xml
 21

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 *Message usage: Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification*

24 T2S sends an information to T2S Actor message to a CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD
 25 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to inform the account holder or account operator
 26 that liquidity exceeded the defined maximum amount (i.e. ceiling) for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account

1 Specific message requirements

2 When T2S sends this message to inform about the CEILING Amount, the field RequestType is filled with the
 3 "CEAM" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestType1Code T2S 2	CEAM
MessageIdentification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	NONREF
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amount	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtry tag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S 1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance: CEIL, ACCA
DateTime Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/DtTm	ISODatetime	Date and time of the current balance

4 Message usage example

5 In this example an InformationToT2Sactor-Ceiling reporting information about Ceiling Amount and Available
 6 Liquidity is sent from T2S.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_InformationToT2Sactor_Ceiling.xml
 9

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.3 GetTransactionV05 (camt.005.001.05)

2 *3.3.3.3.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetTransactionV05* message.

4 The *GetTransactionV05* message is sent by a CB or a directly connected T2S participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank) to T2S. This message is used to request information on Immediate Liquidity
6 Transfers or on postings on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

7 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 8 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query;
- 9 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query;
- 10 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query.

11 These types of queries are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 In response to the *GetTransactionV05* message, T2S sends a [camt.006.001.05](#) message containing
13 information on requested items or a business error.

14 *3.3.3.3.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 *Outline of the schema*

16 The *GetTransactionV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **MessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message.

19 **RequestType**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify the request.

21 **TransactionQueryDefinition**

22 This building block is optional. It contains elements such as Search Criteria.

23 *References/Links*

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 ***Business rules applicable to the schema***

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	IIMP008 IIMP009 IIMP010
SearchCriteria Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit	TransactionSearchCriteria4	IIMP008 IIMP009 IIMP010
ProprietaryIdentification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/PmtId/PrtryId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC077
Identification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031 QMPC072
EntryAmountCurrency Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryAmtCcy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054 QMPC072
FromDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtTmSch/DtTmRg/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC015 QMPC016 QMPC073
ToDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtTmSch/DtTmRg/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC015 QMPC016 QMPC073
FromDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtSch/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC015 QMPC016 QMPC073
ToDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtSch/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC015 QMPC016 QMPC073
BICFI Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC072 QMPC084
BICFI Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC072 QMPC084

3 **3.3.3.3.3 The message in business context**

4 ***Query Type: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query***

5 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of a specific liquidity transfer
 6 (generated by T2S or T2S Actor).

7 The following fields have to be used to restrict the query. The user query returns all information consistent
 8 with the access rights:

- 9 • Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for an immediate liquidity transfer order detail information, the field RequestType must be
 3 filled with the "ILDQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	ILDQ
ProprietaryIdentification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/PmtId/PrtryId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier

4 Examples and further descriptions regarding the liquidity transfer order detail query:

- 5 • If the query specifies a unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier, then the query result
 6 shall include the information regarding this specified immediate liquidity transfer;

7 Query type example

8 In this example an ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQuery with search criteria unique immediate
 9 liquidity transfer order identifier is sent to T2S.

10 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransfer
 12 OrderDetailQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQuery.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Query Type: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query

15 This query type enables the sender to request information about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders
 16 for a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account or T2S party.

17 The Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query returns information about all immediate liquidity transfer
 18 (generated by T2S or T2S Actor). that match the search criteria in a listed form.

19 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all
 20 information consistent with the access rights:

- 21 • Specific BIC of the T2S Party;
- 22 • Specific parent BIC of the T2S Party;
- 23 • Specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 24 • T2S settlement currency;
- 25 • Either Settlement date and time or only date (Time range).
- 26 • Value Date.

27 Specific message requirements

28 To query T2S for a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders, the field RequestType must be filled with the
 29 "ILLQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	ILLQ

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
InterbankSettlementDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/Int rBkSttImDt	ISODate	Value Date of the Liquidity Transfer
Identification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
FromDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/NtryDt/DtTmSch/DtTmRg/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	used to define a starting date/time
ToDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/NtryDt/DtTmSch/DtTmRg/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	used to define a end date/time
FromDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/NtryDt/DtSch/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	used to define a starting date
ToDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/NtryDt/DtSch/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	used to define a end date
BICFI Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BICFI Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySc h/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

1 Examples and further descriptions regarding the liquidity transfer order list query:

- 2
- 3 • If the query parameter specifies T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the query result set
 - 4 includes all liquidity transfer orders, defined for the Party's T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.
 - 5 • If the query parameter specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result includes
 - 6 all liquidity transfer orders, defined for the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

6 Query type example

7 In this example an ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderListQuery with search criteria BIC of the Party, Parent
 8 BIC of the Party, T2S Dedicated Cash Account number and T2S settlement currency is sent to T2S.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransfer
 11 [OrderListQuery.xml](#)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Query Type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query

14 This query type enables the sender to request information about cash postings on one or more T2S
 15 Dedicated Cash Accounts.

16 This query shall enable T2S System users of CBs, settlement banks and payment banks to receive
 17 information on postings on one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

18 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all
 19 information consistent with the access rights:

- 20
- BIC of the T2S Party;

- 1 • Parent BIC of the T2S Party;
- 2 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 3 • T2S settlement currency;
- 4 • Either Settlement date and time or only date (Time range);
- 5 • Value Date.

6 If no search criterion is specified, the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To query T2S for information about the Postings on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, field RequestType must
 9 be filled with the "CASP" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	CASP
InterbankSettlementDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/IntrBkSttlmDt	ISODate	Value Date of the Cash Posting
EntryAmountCurrency Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryAmtCcy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
FromDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtTmSch/DtTmRg/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Used to define a starting date/time
ToDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtTmSch/DtTmRg/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Used to define a end date/time
FromDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtSch/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	Used to define a starting date
ToDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtSch/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	Used to define a end date
BICFI Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BICFI Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

10 Examples and further descriptions regarding the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query:

- 11 • If the query parameters do not include a date, then the query assumes the current day.
- 12 • If the query parameters specify a time, then the query provides all postings made as of and
 13 after the specified time. If the time is not specified, then the query shall assume 00:00 as the
 14 default. When specifying a time, the participant has to specify a date along with it.
- 15 • If the query specifies a T2S Actor and neither a T2S Dedicated Cash Account nor T2S settlement
 16 currency, then the query provides the postings on all of the Actor's T2S Dedicated Cash
 17 Accounts.

-
- 1 • If the query specifies a T2S Actor and a T2S settlement currency, then the query provides the
2 postings on all of the Actor's T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts operated in the specified currency.
3 • If the query specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query returns all postings on the
4 specified Dedicated Cash Account only.

5 Query type example

6 In this example a T2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQuery with search criteria BIC of the Party, Parent BIC of
7 the Party, T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, and Starting Date/Time is sent to T2S.

8 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccount
10 [PostingQuery.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.4 ReturnTransactionV05 (camt.006.001.05)

2 *3.3.3.4.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnTransactionV05* message.

4 The *ReturnTransactionV05* message is sent by T2S to a CB or a directly connected T2S participant (e. g.
5 payment bank/settlement bank). This message is used to inform on Immediate Liquidity Transfers or on
6 postings on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

7 To request the *ReturnTransactionV05* message, the sender sends a [camt.005.001.05](#) message containing
8 search criteria to restrict the query.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response;
- 11 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response;
- 12 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response.

13 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

14 *3.3.3.4.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 *Outline of the schema*

16 The *ReturnTransactionV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **MessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory.

19 **RequestType**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify the request.

21 **BusinessQueryReference**

22 This building block is mandatory.

23 **BusinessReport**

24 This building block is mandatory when selected in the choice. It contains the information related to the
25 transaction.

26 **OperationalError**

27 This building block is mandatory when selected in the choice. It contains the information related to the
28 operational error

29 *References/Links*

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 Business rules applicable to the schema

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.3.4.3 The message in business context**

11 Message usage: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response

12 This message usage informs the sender on the details of a specific liquidity transfer.

13 It is used for listing detailed information about the underlying transfer type of a liquidity transfer, i.e. if it is
 14 either a standing a predefined or an immediate liquidity transfer order.

15 This query returns detailed information on the specified liquidity transfer. Therefore the following
 16 information is extracted:

- 17 • CB (BIC) (account operating party);
- 18 • Party (Party BIC and Party short name) of either the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash
 19 Account (account owning party);
- 20 • Currency;
- 21 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 22 • Credit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 23 • Amount;
- 24 • Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier;
- 25 • Immediate liquidity transfer order reference;
- 26 • Settlement Status;
- 27 • RTGS status;
- 28 • T2S generated order (yes/ no)
- 29 - If "yes": Predefined liquidity transfer order reference/ Standing liquidity transfer order
 30 reference

31 Specific message requirements

32 This message usage informs about immediate liquidity transfer order detail information, the field
 33 RequestType is filled with the "ILDQ" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	ILDQ

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ProprietaryIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/PmtId/PrtryId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/PmtTo/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account number (T2S dedicated cash account number or RTGS account number)
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/PmtFr/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit cash account number (T2S dedicated cash account number or RTGS account number)
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Indicator for the destination of the liquidity transfer(debit or credit)
MessageIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
RTGS Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Sts/Cd/RTGS	Max4AlphaNumericText	RTGS status
Settlement Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Sts/Cd/Stlm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Settlement status
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/IntrBkstlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
GeneratedOrder Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/GnrtdOrder	TrueFalseIndicator	"true" or "false" indication
TransactionIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/TxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Instruction Reference
InterbankSettlementDate Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/IntrBkstlmDt	ISODate	Value Date of the Liquidity Transfer
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Number of the involved dedicated cash account
Name Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
AnyBIC Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BICFI Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent Party BIC

- 1 Rules and further descriptions regarding the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query:
 - 2 • If the immediate liquidity transfer order was not generated by T2S, then the generated flag is
 - 3 set to "No";
- 4 If the immediate liquidity transfer order was generated based on a standing or predefined order then the
- 5 standing order reference shall be returned along with the generated flag as "Yes". This message usage

1 informs about immediate liquidity transfer order detail information (error response), the field RequestType is
 2 filled with the "ILDQ" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S_3	ILDQ
Error Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err	ErrorHandling1Choice	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

3 Message usage example

4 In this example T2S sends an ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse which returns detailed
 5 information on a specific liquidity transfer with ID IMMLTOIDTFR123.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse.xml
 8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response

11 This message usage informs the sender about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders for a specific T2S
 12 Dedicated Cash Account or T2S Party.

13 It is used for listing information about the underlying transfer type of a liquidity transfer, i.e. if it is either a
 14 standing a predefined or an immediate liquidity transfer order.

15 This query returns a list of liquidity transfers that match the specified selection parameter. Therefore the
 16 following information is extracted:

- 17 • CB (BIC) (account operating party);
- 18 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of either the debited or credited T2S
 19 Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party);
- 20 • Currency;
- 21 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 22 • Credit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 23 • Amount;
- 24 • Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier;
- 25 • Immediate liquidity transfer order reference;
- 26 • T2S generated order (yes/ no);
- 27 • Settlement status,
- 28 • RTGS status.

1 Specific message requirements

2 This message informs about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders, the field RequestType is filled with
 3 the "ILLQ" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S 3	ILLQ
ProprietaryIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/PmtId/PrtryId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/PmtTo/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account number (T2S dedicated cash account number or RTGS account number)
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/PmtFr/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit cash account number (T2S dedicated cash account number or RTGS account number)
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Indicator for the destination of the liquidity transfer (debit or credit)
MessageIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
Settlement Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Sts/Cd/St tlm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Settlement Status
GeneratedOrder Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/GnrtdOrd r	TrueFalseIndicator	"false"
TransactionIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/TxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Instruction Reference
InterbankSettlementDate Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/IntrBkSttl mDt	ISODate	Value Date of the Liquidity Transfer
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/ Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Number of the involved dedicated cash account
Name Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/ Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
AnyBIC Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/ Ownr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BICFI Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/ Svcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC

4 This message informs about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders (error response), the field
 5 RequestType is filled with the proper code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S 3	ILLQ

Error Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err	ErrorHandling1Choice	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

1 Message usage example

2 In this example an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List query response with ID T2SReference1 is sent by
 3 T2S and returns a list of 3 liquidity transfers.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderListQueryResponse.xml
 6

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 *Message usage: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response*

9 This message usage informs about cash postings on one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

10 This query returns information on cash postings of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts that match the specified
 11 selection parameter. Therefore the following information is extracted:

- 12 • Party (Party BIC, Parent BIC of the party and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash
 13 Account (account owning party)
- 14 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 15 • T2S settlement currency;
- 16 • Amount;
- 17 • Debit/credit indicator;
- 18 • Statement number and sequence number (if statement containing the posting already been
 19 generated);
- 20 • Unique identifier of the posting;
- 21 • Instructing party reference;
- 22 • Transaction reference of the underlying transaction which generated the posting (Settlement
 23 Instruction or liquidity transfer);
- 24 • Date and time of the posting.

25 Specific message requirements

26 This message usage informs about the postings on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, field RequestType is filled
 27 with the "CASP" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	CASP
ProprietaryIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/PmtId/PrtryId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	"NONREF"
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Debit/credit indicator for the related cash posting

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
MessageIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Transaction reference of the underlying transaction which generated the posting (settlement instruction or liquidity transfer)
InterbankSettlementDate Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/IntrBkSttImDt	ISODate	Value Date of the Liquidity Transfer
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the cash account
Name Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
AnyBIC Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BICFI Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
Currency Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/Amt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Amount
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique identifier of the posting
StatementIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/StatementId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Statement number
AccountServicerReference Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/AccountSvcrRef	Number	Sequence number

1 Specific message requirements

- 2 This message usage informs about the postings on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts (error response), field
 3 RequestType is filled with the "CASP" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryType2Code T2S_3	CASP
Error Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err	ErrorHandling1Choice	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

4 Message usage example 1

- 5 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response with ID T2SReference1 returns
 6 information on cash postings of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account (ID T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1).

- 1 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQueryResponse.xml
- 3
- 4 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 5 Message usage example 2
- 6 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response is sent and returns error response to
- 7 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query with wrong specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_ErrorResponseToT2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQuery.xml
- 10
- 11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.5 GetLimitV05 (camt.009.001.05)

2 *3.3.3.5.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetLimitV05* message.

4 The *GetLimitV05* message is sent by CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 This message is used to query on limits and limit utilisations.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 7 • Limit Query;
- 8 • Limit Utilisation Query.

9 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 In response to the *GetLimitV05*, a [camt.010.001.05](#) containing the requested information is returned.

11 *3.3.3.5.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *GetLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageHeader**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of the query requested.

17 **LimitQueryDefinition**

18 This building block is mandatory. It contains detailed information related to the business query about limit
19 message. It includes sections related to limit type, the credit consumer identifier, the currency code, the limit
20 amount, an attribute to specify a search criteria "=" against the date from which the credit limit is valid.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICFI Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	DRR9002 IIMP114 IIMP115
Code Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/CurLmtTp/Cd	LimitType3Code	DRR9002 IIMP114 IIMP115
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DRR9002 IIMP114 QMPC031
UsedAmount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdAmt	AmountRange2Choice	QMPC083
Amount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdAmt/ImpldCyAndAmtRg/Amt	ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice	IIMP115
UsedPercentage Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdPctg	PercentageRange1Choice	IIMP115 QMPC040
LimitCurrency Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	DRR9002 IIMP114 IIMP115
Amount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtAmt/ImpldCyAndAmtRg/Amt	ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice	IIMP114
FromDate Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtVldAsOfDt/rDt	ISODate	DRR9002 IIMP114

2 **3.3.3.5.3 The message in business context**

3 Query Type: Limit Query

4 This query type requests usage information about limits.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To query T2S for limits the field RequestType must be filled with "LIMI" and at least one of the following
 7 search criteria must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetLmt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "LIMI"
BICFI Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/CurLmtTp/Cd	LimitType3Code	Limit type
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
LimitCurrency Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Limit currency

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LimitAmount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtAmt	AmountRange2Choice	Limit amount
FromDate Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtVldAsOfDt/FrDt	ISODate	Valid as of date

1 Query type example

2 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" queries Auto-
 3 collateralisation limits for payment bank "PAYBXXYAAA" valid from 2010-01-01.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_LimitQuery.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 In this additional example a payment bank queries for unsecured credit limit set for its client with BIC
 8 "CLIEXXYAAA" valid from 2010-01-01.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_LimitQuery_PaymentBank.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Query Type: Limit Utilisation Query

13 This query type requests usage information about limits and their utilisation.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To query T2S for the utilisation of limits the field RequestType must be filled with "UTIL" and at least one of
 16 the following search criteria must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetLmt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "UTIL"
BICFI Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyI d/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/CurLmtTp/Cd	LimitType3Code	Limit type
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/I d	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
UsedAmount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdAmt	AmountRange2Choice	Limit utilisation amount range. Comparison operators (>, <, >=, <= etc...) satisfied thru "From" "To" Message elements.
UsedPercentage Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdPctg	PercentageRange1Choice	Limit utilisation percentage range. Comparison operators (>, <, >=, <= etc...) satisfied thru "From" "To" Message elements.
LimitCurrency Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Limit currency

1 Query type example

2 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" queries the
3 Autocollateralisation limit utilisations of the payment bank "PAYBXXYAAA" where the limit utilisation
4 exceeds 75%.

5 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_LimitUtilisation.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.6 ReturnLimitV05 (camt.010.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnLimitV05* message.

4 The *ReturnLimitV05* message is sent by T2S to a CB or directly connected T2S party to respond to a limit or a
5 limit utilisation query. It can be sent by T2S either as a limit query response, containing registered limit
6 information or as a limit utilisation query response containing the utilisation of limits that have been defined
7 by a T2S party.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Limit Query Response;
- 10 • Limit Utilisation Query Response.

11 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 **3.3.3.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *ReturnLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageHeader**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
17 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the original business query identification.

18 **ReportOrError**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
20 criteria of the related business query about limit message or an error indication.

21 It includes sections such as limit type, the credit consumer identifier, the currency code, the limit amount,
22 the date from which the credit limit is valid.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnlimit/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 Business rules applicable to the schema

3 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

4 **3.3.3.6.3 The message in business context**

5 Message usage: Limit Query Response

6 This message usage provides the requestor with information about the limits in accordance with the search
 7 criteria used within the query.

8 Specific message requirements

9 A Limit Query Response contains information on the limit, cash account and institutions involved.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	BICFIIdentifier	NCB responsible for account owner
BICFI Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/Tp/Cd	LimitType3Code	Limit type
BICFI Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Account owner
Identification Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/Amt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Limit amount
Date Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/StartDtTm/Dt	ISODate	Valid as of date

10 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

11 Message usage example

12 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" had queried the
 13 Autocollateralisation limits for payment bank "PAYBXXYAAA". The result of the query is the Auto-
 14 collateralisation limit set for the bank linked to dedicated cash account identified with "123456".

15 The amount of the limit is 560.000 Euros and starts on 2010-01-01.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_LimitResponse.xml

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Limit Utilisation Query Response

2 This message usage provides the requestor with information about the limit and its utilisation in accordance
 3 with the search criteria used within the query.

4 Specific message requirements

5 A Limit Utilisation Query Response contains information on the limit, limit utilisation, cash account and
 6 institutions involved.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	BICFIIdentifier	NCB responsible for account owner
BICFI Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/Tp/Cd	LimitType3Code	Limit type
BICFI Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Account owner
Identification Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/UsdAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount utilised with currency
UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/UsdAmtCdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Indicates whether amount utilised is a credit or debit
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/RmngAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Remaining amount with currency

7 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

8 Message usage example

9 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" had queried the
 10 Autocollateralisation limit utilisations of the payment bank "PAYBXXYYAAA". The result of the query is the
 11 Auto-collateralisation limit set for the bank linked to dedicated cash account identified with "123456"
 12 accompanied by the corresponding limit utilisation.

13 The amount of the limit is 560.000 Euros, with a limit utilisation of 450.000 Euros, and starts on 2010-01-01.

14 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_LimitUtilisationResponse.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.7 ModifyLimitV05 (camt.011.001.05)

2 3.3.3.7.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ModifyLimitV05* message.

4 The *ModifyLimitV05* is sent by a CB, payment bank or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a limit, by providing details about the limit to be updated.

6 In response to the modify limit message, T2S sends a [camt.025.001.03](#) message when the update of the
7 limit has been successfully performed, queued or rejected.

8 3.3.3.7.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *ModifyLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageHeader**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **LimitDetails**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive.

16 It contains detailed information related to the limit to be updated. It includes the following elements:

- 17 • The identification of the CB responsible for the account owner;
- 18 • The identification of the credit consumer;
- 19 • The type of limit to be updated;
- 20 • The identification of the credit provider;
- 21 • The identification of the account;
- 22 • The limit amount to set;
- 23 • The date from which the limit is valid.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifylimit/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_T2S.pdf

3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rule applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Proprietary Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	BICIdentifier	DRU9001
Proprietary Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	BICIdentifier	DRU9003
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DRU9001
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DRU9003
Code Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/Tp/Cd	LimitType3Code	DRU9003
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DRU9001
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DRU9003
Identification Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DRU9001
Identification Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DRU9003
Date Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/NewLmtValSet/StartDtTm/Dt	ISODate	DRC9205
AmountWithCurrency Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/NewLmtValSet/Amt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	DRU9055 DRU9056

5 **3.3.3.7.3 The message in business context**

6 Message example

7 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the update
 8 of the Auto-collateralisation limit set for payment bank identified with party code "PAYBXYAAA" linked to
 9 dedicated cash account identified with "123456".

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_UpdateLimit.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.8 DeleteLimitV05 (camt.012.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.8.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *DeleteLimitV05* message.

4 The *DeleteLimitV05* is sent by a CB, payment bank or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a limit, by providing details about the limit to be deleted.

6 In response to the delete limit message, T2S sends a [camt.025.001.03](#) message when the deletion of the
 7 limit has been successfully performed, queued or rejected.

8 **3.3.3.8.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *DeleteLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageHeader**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
 13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **LimitDetails**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the limit to be
 16 deleted. It includes elements uniquely identifying a limit as responsible CB, credit consumer, limit type,
 17 credit provider and cash account identification.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_T2S.xsd

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_T2S.xls

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 27 link

28 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletelimit/001.htm>

29 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_T2S.pdf

32 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Proprietary Document/DelLmt/LmtDtIs/CurLmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	BICIdentifier	DRD9001

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Proprietary Document/DelLmt/LmtDtIs/CurLmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	BICIdentifier	DRD9003
BIC Document/DelLmt/LmtDtIs/CurLmtId/BillLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DRD9003 DRD9005
Code Document/DelLmt/LmtDtIs/CurLmtId/Tp/Cd	LimitType3Code	DRD9003 DRD9005
BIC Document/DelLmt/LmtDtIs/CurLmtId/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	DRD9001 DRD9003 DRD9005
Identification Document/DelLmt/LmtDtIs/CurLmtId/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DRD9003 DRD9005

1 **3.3.3.8.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests the
 4 deletion of the Auto-collateralisation limit set for payment bank identified with party code "PAYBXXYAAAA"
 5 linked to dedicated cash account identified with "123456".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_DeleteLimit.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.9 GetBusinessDayInformationV03 (camt.018.001.03)

2 *3.3.3.9.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* message.

4 The *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* is sent by all directly connected T2S Actors to T2S. It is sent to request
5 calendar-related information.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 7 • T2S Calendar query;
- 8 • T2S Diary query;
- 9 • Status of the T2S Settlement day query.

10 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 In response to the *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* message, T2S sends a [camt.019.001.04](#) message containing
12 information on requested items or a business error.

13 *3.3.3.9.2 The T2S-specific schema*

14 *Outline of the schema*

15 The *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **MessageHeader**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
18 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

19 **BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the calendar
21 or diary entities to be queried such as date, currency, event type and closure period.

22 *References/Links*

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
31 link

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/001.htm>

33 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2S.pdf

36 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SystemDate Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysDt	ISODate	IIMP116 IIMP117 IIMP118
SystemCurrency Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	IIMP116 IIMP117 IIMP118
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/EvtTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	OSAC003 IIMP116 IIMP117 IIMP118
FromDateTime Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/ClsrPrd/DtTmRg/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC015 IIMP116 IIMP117 IIMP118
ToDateTime Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/ClsrPrd/DtTmRg/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC015 IIMP116 IIMP117 IIMP118

2 **3.3.3.9.3 The message in business context**

3 Query Type: T2S Calendar Query

4 This query type enables the sender to request information about a specific calendar day for a specific
 5 currency.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To query T2S for a calendar day, the field RequestType must be filled with "CALE" and search criteria can be
 8 provided according to following table.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText REQT_T2S	Fixed value "CALE"
SystemCurrency Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency
FromDateTime Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/ClsrPrd/DtTmRg/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Start date for the closure period
ToDateTime Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/ClsrPrd/DtTmRg/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	End date for the closure period

9 Query type example

10 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests the
 11 calendar information for closure period starting from 2010-10-01 and ending on 2010-11-01 concerning USD
 12 currency.

13 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2SCalendarQuery.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 Query Type: T2S Diary Query

5 This query type enables the sender to request information about the events for a business day.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To query T2S for information about events, the field RequestType must be filled with "DIAR" and search
 8 criteria can be provided according to following table.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_REQT_T2S	Fixed value "DIAR"
SystemDate Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysDt	ISODate	Business date
SystemCurrency Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/EvtTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Event code

9 Query type example

10 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests information
 11 about all of the events for business day 2010-10-01.

12 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2SDiaryQuery.xml

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

16 Query Type: Status of the T2S Settlement day query

17 This query type enables the sender to request current status of T2S settlement day.

18 Specific message requirements

19 To query T2S for information about the current status of the T2S Settlement day, field RequestType must be
 20 filled with "STAT" and SysDt must be current business date.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "STAT"
SystemDate Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysDt	ISODate	Must match current business date

21 Query type example

22 In this example, assuming current business date is 2010-01-01, a CB participating in T2S and associated to
 23 party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests information about the current system status.

24 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

-
- 1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2SStatus.xml
 - 2 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.10 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04 (camt.019.001.04)

2 *3.3.3.10.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04* message.

4 The *ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors to provide with
5 requested calendar information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • T2S Calendar Response;
- 8 • T2S Diary Response;
- 9 • Status of the T2S Settlement Day Response;
- 10 • Status of the T2S Settlement Day Notification.

11 This message is sent in response of [camt.018](#). These message usages are described in the section "The
12 message in business context".

13 *3.3.3.10.2 The T2S-specific message*

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **MessageHeader**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
18 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

19 **ReportOrError**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
21 criteria of the related query or an error indication.

22 It includes sections such as business date and for each event scheduled time of the event, updated
23 scheduled time of the event, actual start time of the event, actual end time of the event, description of the
24 event type and the event type code according to the query performed.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2S.pdf

3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

6 **3.3.3.10.3 The message in business context**

7 *Message usage: T2S Calendar Response*

8 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about a specific calendar day for a
 9 specific currency.

10 Specific message requirements

11 A T2S Calendar Response contains information on the system date, currency and closure information.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	ISODate	Business date queried
SystemCurrency Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/SysCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency for which the calendar information is queried
Code Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/ClrInf/Rsn/Cd	SystemClosureReason1Code	Reason why the system is closed for the specified currency.

12 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/OprErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/OprErr/Desc	Max140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

13 Message usage example

14 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" receives the closure
 15 information for 2010-10-01 and USD currency.

16 System has been closed due to a Bank Holiday.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SCalendarResponse.xml
 19

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 *Message usage: T2S Diary Response*

22 This message usage provides the sender with information about the events for a business day.

1 Specific message requirements

2 A T2S Diary Response contains information on the system date, event type, scheduled and effective timing.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	ISODate	Business date
SystemCurrency Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/SysCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency
Identification Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/Tp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Code identifying the event described
ScheduledTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/SchldTm	ISODateTime	Scheduled time for the event
EffectiveTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/FctvTm	ISODateTime	Effective time for the event
StartTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/StartTm	ISODateTime	Actual start time for the event
EndTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/EndTm	ISODateTime	Actual end time for the event

3 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Max140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

4 Message usage example

5 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" receives information
 6 about the events occurred for business day 2010-01-01 linked to EUR currency.

7 The Start-of-Day was scheduled at 7:00 a.m. but started 5 minutes later and lasted 6 seconds.

8 The End-of-Day, initially foreseen at 18:00, was delayed at 18:15 but started at 18:20 lasting one minute.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SDiaryRe](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SDiaryResponse.xml)
 11 [sponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SDiaryResponse.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message usage: Status of the T2S Settlement Day Response

14 This message usage provides the sender with the current status of the T2S settlement day.

1 Specific message requirements

2 A Status of the T2S Settlement Day response contains information on the current status of the system and
 3 the time in which this became effective.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
MessageIdentification Document/RtrBizDayInf/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the originating query
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	ISODate	Business date for the status reported
Identification Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_STAT_T2S	Status of the system
ValidityTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/VldtyTm	DateTimePeriodChoice	Time in which the current status became effective

4 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Max140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

5 Message usage example

6 In this example, assuming current business date is 2010-01-01, a CB participating in T2S and associated to
 7 party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" is reported that the current status of T2S is "RTMP" (Real-time processing)
 8 starting from 7:05.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatus.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatus.xml)
 11 [ml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatus.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message usage: Status of the T2S Settlement Day Notification

14 This message usage provides the party which opted for receiving this message with the status of the T2S
 15 settlement day as it changes. Message is pushed to the subscriber.

16 Specific message requirements

17 A Status of the T2S Settlement day notification contains information on the new status of the system and
 18 the time in which this became effective.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	ISODate	Business date for the status reported
Identification Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Status of the system

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ValidityTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/VldtyTm	DateTimePeriodChoice	Time in which the current status became effective

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, assuming current business date is 2010-01-01, a CB participating in T2S and associated to
 3 party code "NCBAXXYAAA" is notified about status of T2S has become "RTMP" (Real-time processing)
 4 starting from 7:05.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatusN
 7 otification.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatusNotification.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.11 ModifyStandingOrderV04 (camt.024.001.04)

2 **3.3.3.11.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message.

4 The *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message is sent by Payment Banks, CBs or any parties authorised by them to
 5 T2S to create, update or modify standing or predefined liquidity transfer orders.

6 The *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message is replied by a [camt.025.001.03](#) to return a positive technical response
 7 to the initiating T2S Party or to provide detailed information in case of an error.

8 **3.3.3.11.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory.

13 **StandingOrderIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory.

15 **NewStandingOrderValueSet**

16 This building block is mandatory.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ModifyStandingOrderV04 Document/ModfyStgOrdr	ModifyStandingOrderV04	DCU4001 DCC4001 DCU4091

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ModifyStgOrder/StgOrderId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	DCU4003 DCU4030 DCC4075
Identification Document/ModifyStgOrder/StgOrderId/Account/Id/Other/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCC4070 DCU4003
AmountWithCurrency Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/Amt/AmtWithCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	DCC4091 DCC4092 DCU4091
Identification Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/CdtrAccount/Id/Other/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCC4070 DCC4080
ExecutionType Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ExctnTp	ExecutionType1Choice	DCC4090
Time Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ExctnTp/Tm	ISOTime	DCU4090
Proprietary Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ExctnTp/Evt/Prtry	EventTypeCode T2S 2	DCU4090 DCC4081
FromDate Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ValdyPrd/FrDt	ISODate	DCC4120 DCU4140
ToDate Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ValdyPrd/ToDt	ISODate	DCC4121 DCU4130
FromDate Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ValdyPrd/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	DCC4120 DCU4140
ToDate Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ValdyPrd/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	DCC4121 DCU4130
ZeroSweepIndicator Document/ModifyStgOrder/NewStgOrderValSet/ZeroSweepInd	TrueFalseIndicator	DCC4091 DCC4092 DCU4091

1 **3.3.3.11.3 The message in business context**

2 Specific message requirements

3 Sender instructs T2S for the maintenance or definition of Liquidity Transfer Order. There are no restrictions.

4 Message example

5 In this example a Maintenance of Liquidity Transfer Order is used to define a time based standing order
 6 from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account. The following parameters are defined:

- 7 • T2S dedicated cash account: "T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT"
- 8 • Amount to be credited or debited through the liquidity transfer order: "300000.00"
- 9 • Event time: 14:20:00.00
- 10 • Credited RTGS account: "RTGSACCOUNT"
- 11 • Valid From Date: 2014-06-13

12 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionTime-](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionTime-basedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSAccount.xml)
 14 [basedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSAccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionTime-basedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSAccount.xml)

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message example

2 In this example a Maintenance of Liquidity Transfer Order is used to define a predefined order from T2S
3 Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account, based on business event "Beginning of daytime.

4 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionPredefined](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionPredefinedOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)
6 [OrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionPredefinedOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message example

9 In this example a Maintenance of Liquidity Transfer Order is used to modify a standing order from T2S
10 Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account, based on business event "Start of cycle 1 / preparation of
11 sequence 1".

12 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_ModificationOfAEvent](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_ModificationOfAEventBasedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)
14 [BasedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_ModificationOfAEventBasedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)

1 3.3.3.12 ReceiptV03 (camt.025.001.03)

2 *3.3.3.12.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReceiptV03* message.

4 The *ReceiptV03* message is sent by T2S to a CB or directly connected T2S Party or an RTGS system (e.g.
5 TARGET2) to confirm/reject the execution of a liquidity transfers from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to a
6 cash account in an RTGS system and vice versa and to inform about limit maintenance status and Limit
7 maintenance confirmation.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Rejection;
- 10 • Accepted Liquidity Transfer;
- 11 • Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status;
- 12 • Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer);
- 13 • Information to RTGS system;
- 14 • Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation.

15 This message is received by T2S in the following case:

- 16 • RTGS Answer.

17 These message usages and case are described in the section “The message in business context”.

18 *3.3.3.12.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *ReceiptV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

21 **MessageHeader**

22 This building block is mandatory and provides set of elements to uniquely identify the receipt message. It
23 includes a RequestType block which provides information on the reported status.

24 **RequestType**

25 This building block is optional and provides information on the reported status.

26 **ReceiptDetails**

27 This building block is mandatory and is composed of the individual RelatedReference and RequestHandling
28 (multiple) blocks.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema when an incoming RTGS answer is sent to T2S)*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LOSM004
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LOSM002 LOSM001
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	LOSM003 LOSM005 LOSM006

9 **3.3.3.12.3 The message in business context**

10 *Message usage: Rejection*

11 Error or status message in case of failed business validation checks of the incoming original message
 12 ([camt.050](#), [camt.051](#) and [camt.024](#))

13 Specific message requirements

14 T2S sends a "Rejection" to T2SActor (Instructing party) of the Liquidity Transfer

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	VSTS: Receipt conveys a validation status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying LiquidityCreditTransfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	Error code based on the Business Rule list
Description Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Error description based on the Business Rule list

15 Message usage example: Rejection

16 In this example a Receipt ("Rejection") is sent to the corresponding party because of using a not existing
 17 debit account within immediate liquidity transfer order message. The message usage example is provided in
 18 XML format outside of this document:

19 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_Rejection.xml

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 *Message usage: Accepted Liquidity Transfer*

22 Status message in case of positive business validation checks

1 Specific message requirements

2 T2S sends an "Accepted Liquidity transfer" to T2SActor (Instructing party) of the Liquidity Transfer

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code T2S_1	VSTS: Receipt conveys a validation status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying Liquidity Credit Transfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	APRR Liquidity Transfer was approved

3 Message usage example: Accepted Liquidity Transfer

4 In this example a Receipt with settlement status APPR ("Accepted Immediate Liquidity Transfer") after
 5 successful performing of the validation checks is sent to the corresponding party.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_AcceptedLiquidityTransfer.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status

10 The Liquidity Transfer status message is sent to the CBs or any parties authorised by them by T2S to inform
 11 them accordingly about the settlement status. This message is generated in case:

- 12 • A liquidity transfer was successful settled ("partially settled" or "settled");
- 13 • A liquidity transfer is not settled due to insufficient liquidity.

14 Specific message requirements

15 In case the settlement process was successful the settlement status ("partially settled" or "settled") of the
 16 Liquidity Transfer is sent from T2S to the T2S Actor.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code T2S_1	SSTS: Receipt conveys a settlement status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying Liquidity Credit Transfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	SPAS Partially settled, SSET settled or SUNS unsettled

17 Message usage example: Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status

18 In this example a Receipt ("Settlement status of the Liquidity Transfer is set to settled SSET") is sent to the
 19 corresponding party to inform about the successful settlement of a liquidity transfer.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToT2SActor_LiquidityTr
 22 ansferStatus.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToT2SActor_LiquidityTransferStatus.xml)

23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer)

2 The CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer is sent to the responsible CB in the case the RTGS system
 3 sends a rejection of a liquidity transfer message or the RTGS answer is not valid to a message sent by T2S.
 4 The CB has to investigate further why this error occurred.

5 Specific message requirements

6 Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection is sent to the respective CB indicating the error

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	RSTS: Receipt conveys a RTGS status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnMsgId/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying RTGS answer (invalid answer)
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	RTGS rejection "RREJ"

7 Message usage example: Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer)

8 In this example, a Receipt with "CB Info RTGS Rejection" (in this case implying that the liquidity transfer was
 9 not processed within the RTGS system) is sent to the corresponding CB.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToT2SActor_NCBInfoRTGSRejection.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message case: RTGS Answer

15 Specific message requirements

16 T2S receives an RTGS answer from the corresponding RTGS system:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	RSTS: Receipt conveys a RTGS status
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	RTGS Rejection or RTGS Confirmation

17 Message usage example: RTGS answer

18 In this example an RTGS answer with an RTGS status (RSTS) RCON (confirmation of settled liquidity transfer
 19 within T2S) is sent to the corresponding party.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_RTGSAnswer.xml

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Information to RTGS system

2 Specific message requirements

3 T2S sends an answer to the sending RTGS system for inbound liquidity transfers. This answer contains the
 4 same formatted information as described in the message usage RTGS Answer

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code T2S_1	SSTS: Receipt conveys a settlement status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying Liquidity Credit Transfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	Max4AlphaNumericText	Settlement status code (SUNS or SSET)

5 Message usage example: Information to RTGS system

6 In this example a Receipt Information (confirmation of successful business validation and booking) is sent to
 7 the RTGS System.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToRTGSSystem.xml

10 Message usage: Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation

11 T2S sends the status of the static data updated requested by an original message [camt.011](#) or [camt.012](#).

12 Message usage example: Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation

13 In this example a Receipt is generated by T2S, e. g. as response to a Modify Limit message.

14 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_LimitMaintenanceStatus_LimitMain](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_LimitMaintenanceStatus_LimitMaintenanceConfirmation.xml)
 16 [tenanceConfirmation.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/receipt/camt.025.001.03_LimitMaintenanceStatus_LimitMaintenanceConfirmation.xml)

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.13 LiquidityCreditTransferV03 (camt.050.001.03)

2 **3.3.3.13.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message.

4 The *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message is sent by a , CB or directly connected T2S party (to T2S. It is used to
 5 instruct the transfer of a cash amount from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S Dedicated Cash
 6 account.

7 The *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message is also sent by T2S to an RTGS system (e.g. TARGET2) to arrange
 8 liquidity transfers from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to a cash account in an RTGS system and as well sent
 9 by an RTGS system to T2S to arrange a liquidity transfer from a cash account in an RTGS system to a T2S
 10 dedicated cash account.

11 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of instructions:

- 12 • Internal Liquidity Transfer;
- 13 • Inbound Liquidity Transfer.

14 Alternatively, this message is sent by T2S in the following message usage:

- 15 • Outbound Liquidity Transfer.

16 These instruction types and the message usage are described in the section "The message in business
 17 context".

18 In response to the *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message, T2S sends a [camt.025.001.03](#) to return a response to
 19 the T2S Party or the RTGS System. In case an error occurs resulting from the processing of the request the
 20 relevant error information is sent.

21 **3.3.3.13.2 The T2S-specific schema**

22 Outline of the schema

23 The *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

24 **MessageIdentification**

25 This building block is mandatory.

26 **LiquidityTransferIdentification**

27 This building block is mandatory. It is a reference given by the corresponding system Used to uniquely
 28 identify the liquidity transfer

29 **CreditAccountOwner**

30 This building block is optional. If the CreditAccount is not present then the CreditAccountOwner must be
 31 present. (Not used within T2S)

32 **CreditAccount**

33 This building block is mandatory.

34 **TransferredAmount**

35 This building block is mandatory.

36 **DebitAccount**

37 This building block is mandatory.

1 **DebitAccountOwner**

2 This building block is optional. (Not used within T2S)

3 **SettlementDate**

4 Value Date when the settlement was attempted in T2S. Mandatory if T2S sends an outbound liquidity
 5 transfer to an RTGS system.

6 References/Links

7 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

8 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_T2S.xsd

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_T2S.xls

13 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 15 link:

16 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/001.htm>

17 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

19 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_T2S.pdf

20 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	LLCI009 LLCP001
InstructionIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/InstrId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LLCI013
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LLCI007
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	LLCI003 LLCI004 LLCI007 LLCI010 LLCI008 LLCI001 LLCI006
AmountWithCurrency Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	LLCI014 LLCI006 LLCI005 LLCI007 LLCI013 LLCI012

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	LLCP001 LLCI002 LLCI007 LLCI008 LLCI015 LLCI001
SettlementDate Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/SttlmDt	ISODate	LLCI011

1 **3.3.3.13.3 The message in business context**

2 Message Usage: Outbound Liquidity Transfer

3 This message usage enables the sender to instruct the transfer of a cash amount from the T2S Dedicated
 4 Cash Account to an RTGS account

5 The term "liquidity transfer" covers all liquidity adjustments on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts allowed
 6 according to the conditions listed below:

- 7 • Credited RTGS account and debited T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must be denominated in the
 8 same currency;
- 9 • Liquidity Transfers are possible from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account (via
 10 Outbound Liquidity Transfer) provided this is allowed by the relevant CB(s);
- 11 • In case the Liquidity Transfer is sent from T2S to the RTGS system (Outbound Liquidity
 12 Transfer) it is necessary that the receiving RTGS account is set up in T2S static data.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To instruct the transfer of a cash amount from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another RTGS account.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	Outbound Liquidity transfer: Liquidity Credit Transfer is sent to the RTGS for processing (only in case of outbound liquidity transfer)
InstructionIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/InstrId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference assigned by T2S
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference sent by the instructing party
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited External RTGS account
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Tp/Cd	CashAccountType4Code	"SACC"
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Transferred amount
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Tp/Cd	CashAccountType4Code	"CASH"

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SettlementDate Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/SttlmDt	ISODate	Settlement Date within T2S

1 Message usage example

2 In this example an Immediate Outbound Liquidity Transfer is sent from T2S to RTGS for further processing.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_OutboundLiquidityCreditTransfer.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Instruction type: Internal Liquidity Transfer

8 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct the transfer of a cash amount to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account from another DCA.

10 The term "liquidity transfer" covers all liquidity adjustments on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts allowed according to the condition below:

- 12 • Credited and debited T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must be denominated in the same currency.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To instruct the transfer of a cash amount from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	Processing of a Liquidity transfer received in T2S via the internal message from a T2S dedicated cash account to another T2S dedicated cash account.
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference sent by the instructing T2S party
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Tp/Cd	CashAccountType4Code	"CASH"
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Transferred amount
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Tp/Cd	CashAccountType4Code	"CASH"

16 Instruction type example

17 In this example an Internal Liquidity Transfer from one T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S Dedicated Cash Account is fulfilled.

19 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_InternalliquidityTransfer.xml

1 The file contains a message with the sample data.

2 Instruction type: Inbound Liquidity Transfer

3 In case of debiting an RTGS account in the RTGS system, this instruction type enables the RTGS system to
 4 send a liquidity credit transfer to credit the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To transfer liquidity from a RTGS account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	Processing of an inbound Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the inbound message LiquidityCreditTransfer. This use case covers all the situations where a T2S actor wants to transfer liquidity from a RTGS account to a T2S dedicated cash account
InstructionIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/InstrId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference assigned by the RTGS system
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference sent by the payment bank to the RTGS system
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Tp/Cd	CashAccountType4Code	"CASH"
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Transferred Amount
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS account
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Tp/Cd	CashAccountType4Code	"SACC"

7 Instruction type example

8 In this example the T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity from an RTGS account to a T2S Dedicated Cash
 9 Account.

10 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_InboundLiquidityCre
 12 ditTransfer.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_InboundLiquidityCreditTransfer.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.14 LiquidityDebitTransferV03 (camt.051.001.03)

2 **3.3.3.14.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message.

4 The *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message is sent by T2S to an RTGS System.

5 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usage:

- 6
 - Outbound Liquidity Transfer.

7 In response to the *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message, T2S receives a [camt.025.001.03](#) message from the
8 RTGS System.

9 **3.3.3.14.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory.

14 **LiquidityTransferIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory. It is a reference given by the corresponding system used to uniquely
16 identify the liquidity transfer.

17 **Creditor**

18 This building block is optional. If the CreditAccount is not present then the CreditAccountOwner must be
19 present. (Not used within T2S)

20 **CreditAccount**

21 This building block is mandatory.

22 **TransferredAmount**

23 This building block is mandatory.

24 **DebitAccount**

25 This building block is mandatory.

26 **Debitor**

27 This building block is optional. (Not used within T2S)

28 **SettlementDate**

29 Value Date when the settlement was attempted in T2S. Mandatory if T2S sends an outbound liquidity
30 transfer to an RTGS system.

31 References/Links

32 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

33 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_T2S.xsd

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

-
- 1 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_T2S.xls
3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
5 link:
6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/001.htm>
7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_T2S.pdf
10 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 11 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
12 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 13 **3.3.3.14.3 The message in business context**
- 14 *Message usage: Outbound Liquidity Transfer*
15 The message is sent at end of day to debit the needed liquidity from the external RTGS account if there is a
16 negative balance on the T2S dedicated cash account.
- 17 Message example
18 In this example the LiquidityDebitTransfer is sent from T2S to direct debit the external RTGS account in the
19 framework of the End-of-Day processing.
20 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
21 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_DirectDebitEoDProce](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_DirectDebitEoDProcessing.xml)
22 [ssing.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_DirectDebitEoDProcessing.xml)
23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.15 BankToCustomerAccountReportV02 (camt.052.001.02)

2 *3.3.3.15.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *BankToCustomerAccountReportV02* message.

4 The *BankToCustomerAccountReportV02* message is sent from T2S to CBs or any parties authorised by them
5 (e.g. CSDs).

6 The creation of these messages is based on an event or a fixed time (e. g. the end of a night-time cycle or a
7 specific moment during the settlement day).

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report;
- 10 • Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report.

11 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 *3.3.3.15.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *BankToCustomerAccountReportV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Group Header**

16 This building block is mandatory and present once. It contains elements such as Message Identification and
17 Creation Date Time.

18 **Report**

19 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It should be repeated for each account on which a report is
20 provided. The report contains components such as Balance and Entry information.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

2 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

3 **3.3.3.15.3 The message in business context**

4 Message usage: Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report

5 T2S sends a current settlement day cash information report message to a directly connected T2S party (i.e.
 6 a CSD participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to give the account holder a cash forecast
 7 reflecting valid and eligible instructions (i.e. matched and ready for settlement) that have entered the
 8 system but have not yet settled (e.g. pending transactions that failed to settle in an earlier attempt and
 9 queued transactions that have not yet been submitted to settlement), as well as the liquidity that can be
 10 obtained through auto-collateralisation against eligible collateral. The forecast is calculated based on the
 11 instructions/LTO for which the intended settlement date is the current date or earlier.

12 The following fields can be provided by the Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report:

- 13 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 14 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 15 • Currency;
- 16 • Date of the forecasted cash information;
- 17 • Information on cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:
 - 18 - Cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 19 - Liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions, which are accepted, matched and
 20 not cancelled but unsettled, and which would be effective on the cash balance on the
 21 T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 22 - Projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i.e.: cash balance + credit
 23 Settlement Instructions – debit liquidity transfer orders – debit Settlement Instructions;
- 24 • Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash
 25 Account;
- 26 • Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-
 27 collateralisation.

28 Specific message requirements

29 T2S sends the Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report in push mode to a CSD, CB or directly
 30 connected T2S party.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Date Document/BkToCstmrAcctRpt/Rpt/Bal/Dt/Dt	ISODate	current settlement date

31 The generation of the Current Day Cash Information Report is triggered e.g. by the End of night-time cycle
 32 event but can also be generated at certain fixed times throughout the business day.

33 Message usage example

34 In this example a Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report is sent to a CSD, CB (NCBBICTS) or
 35 directly connected T2S party (TSSPARTYA20). The T2S Dedicated Cash Account (T2S30000099) is

1 nominated in EUR, the current settlement day is: 2013-10-13, the available cash balance: 1.000.000,00 EUR,
 2 the amount of outstanding intraday credit: 300.000,00 EUR, sum of projected cash balance on the T2S
 3 dedicated cash account: 900.000.00 EUR, liquidity transfer orders which are accepted, matched and not
 4 cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated
 5 cash account: 400.000,00, Settlement Instructions which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but
 6 unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account:
 7 500.000,00 EUR.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_CurrentSett](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_CurrentSettlementDayCashInformationReport.xml)
 10 [lementDayCashInformationReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_CurrentSettlementDayCashInformationReport.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 *Message usage: Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report*

13 T2S sends a following settlement day cash forecast report message to a NCB or a directly connected T2S
 14 party (to give the account holder a cash forecast reflecting cash needs and proceeds expected from the
 15 settlement in future settlement days (e.g. because of corporate actions or trading related transactions), as
 16 well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation against eligible collateral. The cash
 17 forecasts can be enriched continuously during the day by additional incoming information on new
 18 transactions for the following settlement day as well as by failing transactions that need to be recycled
 19 during the following settlement day.

20 The following fields can be provided by the Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report:

- 21 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 22 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 23 • Currency;
- 24 • Date of the forecasted cash information;
- 25 • Information on cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:
 - 26 - Cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 27 - Liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions which are accepted, matched and
 - 28 not cancelled but unsettled, and which would be effective on the cash balance on the
 - 29 T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 30 - Projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i.e.: cash balance + credit
 - 31 Settlement Instructions – debit liquidity transfer orders – debit Settlement Instructions,
 - 32 - Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated
 - 33 Cash Account (Value for following settlement day: 0,00 Euro),
 - 34 - Sum of projected cash balance.

1 Specific message requirements

2 T2S sends the Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report in push mode to a CSD, CB or directly
 3 connected T2S party.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Date Document/BkToCstmrAcctRpt/Rpt/Bal/Dt/Dt	ISODate	following settlement day

4 Message usage example

5 In this example a Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report is sent to a CSD, CB (NCBBICTS) or
 6 directly connected T2S party (TSSPARTYA20). The T2S Dedicated Cash Account (T2S30000099) is
 7 nominated in EUR, the current settlement day is: 2013-10-14, available cash balance: 0,00 EUR, the amount
 8 of outstanding intraday credit: 0,00 EUR, sum of projected cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account:
 9 900.000,00 EUR, liquidity transfer orders which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and
 10 which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account: 400.000,00,
 11 Settlement Instructions which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be
 12 effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account: 500.000,00 EUR

13 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_FollowingSe](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_FollowingSettlementDayCashInformationReport.xml)
 15 [tlementDayCashInformationReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_FollowingSettlementDayCashInformationReport.xml)

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.16 BankToCustomerStatementV02 (camt.053.001.02)

2 **3.3.3.16.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *BankToCustomerStatementV02* message.

4 The *BankToCustomerStatementV02* message is sent by T2S to CBs or any parties authorised by them (e. g.
5 CSDs).

6 A statement of accounts is triggered by a business or time event and sent by T2S to transmit information on
7 the cash balance of a CB or any of their participants.

8 *BankToCustomerStatement* includes the start-of-day balance, the end-of-day balance and as well cash
9 movements. It contains information about the cash available on the different T2S dedicated cash accounts of
10 NCB or payment bank.

11 **3.3.3.16.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *BankToCustomerStatementV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Group Header**

15 This building block is mandatory and present once. It contains elements such as Message Identification and
16 Creation Date Time.

17 **Statement**

18 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It should be repeated for each account on which a
19 statement is provided.

20 The report contains components such as Balance and Entry information.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerstatement/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

2 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

3 **3.3.3.16.3 The message in business context**

4 Message example

5 In this example Statement of Accounts is sent to a CB "NCBAAA20" for the T2S dedicated cash account
6 "T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT3", Account owning party BIC is "PARTYA20". The Balance Date is: 2015-10-
7 13, the opening balance is: zero, Closing balance: 5000000.00 EUR

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_StatementOfAc
10 counts.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_StatementOfAccounts.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.17 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 (camt.054.001.02)

2 *3.3.3.17.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02* message.

4 This message is sent by T2S to CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them. It is used to confirm the credit
5 or the debit of a certain amount on one of their T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts (including RTGS dedicated
6 transit accounts).

7 It is sent by T2S to a CB or payment bank, in response to a [camt.051.001.03](#) or [camt.050.001.03](#) message
8 for debit or credit movement on one of their T2S Dedicated Cash Account for partially or fully settled
9 Liquidity Transfers.

10 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 11 • Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification;
- 12 • Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification.

13 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

14 *3.3.3.17.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 Outline of the schema

16 The *BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **Group Header**

18 This building block is mandatory and present once. It contains elements such as Message Identification and
19 Creation Date Time.

20 **Notification**

21 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It should be repeated for each account on which a
22 notification is provided.

23 The notification contains information on booked debit and/or credit entries.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_T2S
28 [.xsd](#)

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_T2S
32 [.xls](#)

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
35 link:

36 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/001.htm>

1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_T2S
 4 [.pdf](#)

5 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Business rules applicable to the schema

7 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

8 **3.3.3.17.3 The message in business context**

9 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification

10 This message usage enables T2S to send a confirmation of credit to a CB or payment bank if the respective
 11 T2S Dedicated Cash Account was credited in case of Liquidity Transfers between T2S Dedicated Cash
 12 Accounts or Liquidity Transfers from an RTGS system to T2S. It can also be for a credit notification on the
 13 RTGS transit account.

14 Specific message requirements

15 In the Rules and further descriptions, the confirmation contains always the exact amount and the reason for
 16 the credit. In case of a credit on the RTGS dedicated Transit account, the credit notification is sent to the
 17 Central Bank. The following requirements apply:

- 18
 - Regarding an Internal and immediate outbound Liquidity Transfer:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated cash account credited and the cash amount credited
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited account of the T2S actor.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	credited amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of credit
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit account (T2S Dedicated Cash Account or RTGS account)
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit account (T2S Dedicated Cash Account or RTGS account)

- 19
 - Regarding a Liquidity Credit Transfer from RTGS to a T2S dedicated cash account:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated cash account credited and the cash amount credited,

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited account of the T2S actor.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Credited amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of credit
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RItDpties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RItDpties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.

- 1
- Regarding a predefined or standing order Liquidity Credit Transfer from T2S to RTGS:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to the CB quoting which amount has been credited on its RTGS dedicated Transit account
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited account of the T2S actor.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Credited amount.
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of Credit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RItDpties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RItDpties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited RTGS dedicated transit account.

2 Message usage example

3 In this example a confirmation of credit on the T2SCREDCASH1 resulting from an inbound liquidity credit
 4 transfer initiated from an RTGS system is sent to the corresponding party.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_ConfirmationOfCredit.xml

7
 8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification

10 This message usage enables T2S to send a confirmation of debit to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S
 11 party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP etc) if the respective T2S Dedicated
 12 Cash Account was debited in case of Liquidity Credit Transfers from T2S to RTGS systems.

13 Specific message requirements

14 In the Rules and further descriptions regarding the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Debit Notification, the
 15 confirmation contains the exact amount and the reason for the debit:

- 1 • Regarding internal and immediate outbound liquidity transfers:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to T2S Actor (Debtor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated cash account debited and the cash amount debited
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited account of the T2S actor
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	debited amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of debit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit account (T2S Dedicated Cash Account or RTGS account)

- 2 • Regarding a Liquidity Transfer Credit Transfer from RTGS to a T2S dedicated cash account:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to the RTGS indicating which amount has been debited on the RTGS dedicated transit account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS transit account.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Debited amount.
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of debit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS dedicated Transit account
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.

- 3 • Regarding a Predefined or Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Credit Transfer from T2S to RTGS:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02s Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to the T2S party initiating the liquidity transfer quoting which amount has been debited on their T2S dedicated cash account account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit T2S dedicated cash account
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Debited amount.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of Debit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited RTGS account.

1 Message usage example

2 In this example a Confirmation of debit: based on an internal liquidity credit transfer sent from one T2S
 3 Dedicated Cash Account to another (here T2SDEBCASH1 to T2SCREDCASH)

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_ConfirmationOfDebit.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.18 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01 (camt.064.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.18.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01* message.

4 The *LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01* message is sent by CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of
5 payment/settlement banks (I.e. CSD Participants) to T2S. It is used to request information regarding the
6 limits (including limit amounts, utilisation and journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits) as
7 managed by the credit provider and corresponding to the criteria as defined within the message.

8 In response to the limit utilisation journal query T2S sends a [camt.065.001.01](#) message with the
9 corresponding limit amounts, utilisations and journal activity matching the criteria as defined within the
10 query.

11 **3.3.3.18.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Message Header**

15 This building block is mandatory and must contain common information on the header of the message
16 including an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the
17 message.

18 **Search Criteria**

19 This building block is mandatory and is used to provide criteria in the form of business attributes to define
20 the result set. The criteria include attributes related to limit type, credit consumer and account identification.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalquery/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
JournalActivityDate Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/JrnlActvtyDt	ISODate	IIMP025 QMPC055
Identification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031
Identification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/Id	BICIdentifier	IIMP025
CSDIdentification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/RspnsblPtyId/CSDI d	BICIdentifier	IIMP025
NCBIdentification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/RspnsblPtyId/NCBI d	BICIdentifier	IIMP025

2 **3.3.3.18.3 The message in business context**

3 Specific message requirements

4 List of allowed search criteria:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LimitType Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/LmtTp	LimitType4Code	Limit Type
Identification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
LimitCurrency Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/LmtCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Limit Currency
Identification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/Id	BICIdentifier	BIC of the Credit Consumer
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/RspnsblPtyId	CSDOrNCB1Choice	Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer

5 Message example

6 In this example the *LimitUtilisationJournalQuery* is used by a CB A "CBAABIC1XXX", participating in T2S, to
 7 query the journal utilisation of Auto-collateralisation limits for the payment bank "PAYBKBICXXX" on the 9th
 8 of January 2015.

9 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_Query.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.19 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01 (camt.065.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.19.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01* message.

4 The *LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01* message is sent by T2S to CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of
 5 payment/settlement banks (I.e. CSD Participants). It is used to provide information regarding the limits
 6 (including limit amounts, utilisation and journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits) as
 7 managed by the credit provider and corresponding to the criteria received within the incoming query
 8 message [camt.064.001.01](#).

9 **3.3.3.19.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Message Header**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain common information on the header of
 14 the message including an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously
 15 identify the message.

16 **Pagination**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
 18 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
 19 the last page of the statement.

20 **Business Query Reference**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. Unique identification to unambiguously identify the
 22 reference of the query

23 **Report or Error**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides information on the report or error resulting
 25 from the originating query message.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 35 link:

36 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalreport/001.htm>

37 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_T2S.pdf

3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

6 **3.3.3.19.3 The message in business context**

7 *Message example*

8 In this example a CB A "CBAABIC1XXX", participating in T2S, had queried the journal utilisation of Auto-
9 collateralisation limits for the payment bank "PAYBKBICXXX" on the 9th of January 2015. The result of the
10 query is sent using LimitUtilisationJournalReport containing the Auto-collateralisation limit, associated limit
11 information and corresponding journal transaction activity of the utilisation of the limit for the bank linked to
12 the Dedicated Cash Account identified by "9000000123".

13 In this example the following limit information is returned:

- 14 • Limit Amount: 100000 Euros;
- 15 • Utilisation: 40000 Euros;
- 16 • Journal Activity;
 - 17 - 15000 Euros Debit for Entry Reference T2SREF1234,
 - 18 - 12000 Euros Debit for Entry Reference T2SREF2345,
 - 19 - 13000 Euros Debit for Entry Reference T2SREF3456,
 - 20 - Available: 60000 Euros.

21 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_Report.xml

23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.20 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 (camt.066.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.20.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* is used to block or reserve cash sub-balances. It can also be used to
5 increase or decrease the cash in an existing restricted cash sub-balance. Also referred to as a Settlement
6 Restriction on Cash Balance Instruction within T2S, it is sent by a CB, CB Participant or directly connected
7 T2S Party to T2S.

8 This message is sent to T2S for the following types of instructions:

- 9 • Cash Blocking;
- 10 • Cash Reservation.

11 These instruction types are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 **3.3.3.20.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Identification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **Linkages**

19 This block is optional and non repetitive. It is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences
20 (e.g. after/before/with etc.).

21 **CashAccount**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
23 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

24 **IntraBalance**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It includes the details of the movement of cash between
26 balances.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:
 3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/001.htm>
 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S.pdf
 7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr	IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01	MVL1844 MVL1846 MVSR705 MVSR706 MVSR708
TransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Id/TxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVDC003 MVDC005 MVDC007 MVDC015 MVDC017 MVDC019 MVDC022 MVDC023
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVL1805 MVL1806 MVL1807 MVL1819 MVL1820 MVL1821 MVL1822 MVL1823 MVL1824 MVL1834 MVL1835 MVL1836 MVL1852 MVL1855 MVL1858 MVL1861 MVL1864 MVL1866 MVL1876
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/SctiesSttlmTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1873
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraPosMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1873
IntraBalanceMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraBalMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1873

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVLI873
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP051 MVLI869 MVLI870 MVLI873
PoolIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP018 MVLI848 MVLI876
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/RefOwnr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCP008 MVLI867
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA508 MVCA512 MVCP017 MVCP045 MVCV291 MVCV292 MVRR925 SXAA006
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/CshAcct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCA512
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/SttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MVCU108 MVCV255
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/SttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	MVCA106 MVCU102 MVCU104 MVCU108 MVSD404
Date Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/SttlmDt/Dt	ISODate	MVCA508 MVCV110 MVCV230 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI835 MVLI836 MVRR903 MVRR989 MVSD404

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	MVRR901 MVRR903 MVRR905 MVRR906 MVRR910 MVRR917 MVRR924 MVRR993 MVRR994
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	MVRR905 MVRR906 MVRR910 MVRR916 MVRR924 MVRR989 MVRR992 MVRR993 MVRR994
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRR918 MVRR924 MVRR925 MVRR978 MVRR994
Numeric Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/Prty/Nmrc	Exact4NumericText	MVSP212

1 **3.3.3.20.3 The message in business context**

2 **Instruction type: Cash Blocking**

3 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a cash blocking instruction to T2S to block a cash
 4 balance. The purpose of such cash blocking is usually to ensure the successful settlement of a future
 5 Settlement Instruction. A securities instruction may then contain a reference to the restriction representing
 6 this blocked balance.

7 **Specific message requirements**

8 To be submitted as a cash blocking instruction, the *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* includes the following
 9 information:

- 10 • Balance From/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 11 Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Deliverable';
- 12 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 13 Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Blocking'.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	'DLVR' - Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	'BLKA' Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Blocking'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Must be empty for restriction setups and present on related increases or decreases.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'REF', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction References' within T2S.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.

1 Instruction type example: Cash Blocking (setup)

2 In this example a T2S Party, Party A "PRTYABICXXX", has requested, using a transaction id 'REF0123' and a
 3 document id 'ID0ABCD', the blocking of 50000 EUR, with a normal priority for the restriction type 'BLKA', on
 4 the 9th of January 2015 within its account '9000000123'.

5 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Blo](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Blocking.xml)
 7 [cking.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Blocking.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Instruction type example: Cash Blocking (decrease)

10 In this example a T2S Party, Party A "PRTYABICXXX", decreases the existing blocked cash balance within its
 11 account '9000000123', identified by restriction type 'BLKA', by 10000 EUR on the 10th of January 2015. It
 12 includes the Restriction Reference 'T2SCSHRR002' provided by T2S during the initial setup of the balance.

13 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Blo](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Blocking_DCR.xml)
 15 [cking_DCR.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Blocking_DCR.xml)

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

17 Instruction type: Cash Reservation

18 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a reservation instruction to T2S to reserve a cash balance
 19 (i.e. prevent the transfer of that cash balance except for the purpose of the reservation). The settlement of
 20 the underlying Settlement Instruction results in the actual transfer of the reserved holdings to another cash
 21 account.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To be submitted as a cash reservation instruction, the *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* includes the
 3 following information:

- 4 • A Balance From/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 5 Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Deliverable';
- 6 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 7 Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Reservation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DLVR. Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	RSVA. Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Reservation'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Must be empty for restriction setups and present on related increases or decreases.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'REF', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction References' within T2S.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.

8 Instruction type example: Cash Reservation

9 In this example a T2S Party, Party B "PRTYBBICXXX", has requested, using a transaction id 'REF0ABC' and a
 10 document id 'ID01234', the reservation of 18500 EUR, with a normal priority for the restriction type 'RSVA',
 11 on the 9th of January 2015 within its account '9000000456'.

12 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S_Reservation.xml
 14

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.21 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 (camt.067.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.21.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* message, also known as Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
 5 Status Advice, is sent by T2S to inform about the status of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
 6 ([camt.066.001.01](#)). It informs the CB, CB Participant or directly connected T2S Party about the actual status
 7 of this Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Rejected;
- 10 • Accepted;
- 11 • Cancelled;
- 12 • Eligibility Failure;
- 13 • Under intraday restriction;
- 14 • Provision check failure;
- 15 • Partial Settlement (unsettled part);

16 These message usages are described in the chapter “The message in the business context”.

17 *3.3.3.21.2 The T2S-specific schema*

18 Outline of the schema

19 The *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

20 **Identification**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
 22 unambiguously the message.

23 **TransactionIdentification**

24 This is a mandatory and non repetitive block. It provides the unambiguous identification of the transaction
 25 as known per the account owner (or the Instructing party managing the account).

26 **ProcessingStatus**

27 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the processing status of the
 28 transaction. Possible statuses are rejected, acknowledged or cancelled.

29 **SettlementStatus**

30 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the settlement status of the
 31 transaction. The only possible status is pending.

32 **CashAccount**

33 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
 34 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

35 **UnderlyingIntraBalance**

36 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-balance
 37 movement transaction.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_T2S.xsd

5
6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_T2S.xls

9
10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

12 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/001.htm>

13
14 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_T2S.pdf

17
18 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 Business rules applicable to the schema

20 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

21 **3.3.3.21.3 The message in business context**

22 Message usage: Rejected

23 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
24 Restriction on Cash Balance is rejected. A Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance is rejected if it does not
25 pass the business validation.

26 Specific message requirements

27 To inform about a rejection status, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* includes the following
28 information:

- 29 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
30 reasons of the rejection;
- 31 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 32 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
33 fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason27Code	ISO reason code of the rejection. The only possible values are: CASH DDAT MONY NCRR OTHR REFE
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example: Rejected

2 In this example T2S sends a rejection status advice as response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction
 3 on Cash Balance requested by T2S Party, Party A, (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A requested the blocking of 50000
 4 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. The blocking is rejected because the
 5 cash account specified does not exist in T2S.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Rejected.xml
 8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: Accepted

11 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 12 Restriction on Cash Balance is valid. A Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance is valid and accepted by T2S if
 13 it successfully passes the business validation.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To inform about an accepted status, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* includes the following
 16 information:

- 17 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted';
- 18 • Code – 'OTHR' ISO code specifying if a negative rejection restriction rule is fulfilled;
- 19 • AdditionalReasonInformation – rule ID identifying the negative rejection restriction rule;
- 20 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available, otherwise;
- 21 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement
 22 Restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAcptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason27Code	The only possible value is OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Rule ID of the negative rejection restriction rule

1 Message usage example: Accepted

2 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status as a response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction on
 3 Cash Balance requested by T2S Party, Party A, (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A requested the blocking of 50000
 4 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. The Intended Settlement Date for
 5 the restriction is on the 9th of January 2015.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Accepted.xml
 8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: Cancelled

11 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 12 Restriction on Cash Balance is cancelled during its processing.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To inform about a cancelled status, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* includes the following
 15 information:

- 16 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successfully cancellation of the Settlement Restriction on
 17 Cash Balance with one reason code;
- 18 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the cancellation. No additional reason information is
 19 needed in such a case;
- 20 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 21 fulfilled and a short description of the error, in case the instruction was cancelled after the
 22 revalidation process.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason10Code	ISO reason code of the cancellation. The only possible values are: CANS CANI CSUB OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

23 Message usage example: Cancelled

24 In this example, T2S informs that the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', set-up by
 25 Party A, "PBPTYBICXXX", has been cancelled. The restriction is cancelled following the request of PartyA.

26 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Cancelled.xml
 28

29 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Eligibility Failure

2 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one eligibility
 3 criterion is not fulfilled by the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To inform about a pending status due to an eligibility failure, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01*
 6 includes the following information:

- 7 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the
 8 eligibility criterion not fulfilled;
- 9 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an eligibility failure;
- 10 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 11 fulfilled and a short description of the error;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code of the pending due to an eligibility failure. The only possible values are: LATE LINK
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

12 Message usage example: Eligibility Failure

13 In this example, T2S sends an eligibility failure, via a pending status, related to a blocking set-up by Party A
 14 (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A requested the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA' within its
 15 account '9000000123'. This blocking is pending of settlement since that restriction has a link AFTE with a
 16 Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance for which the cut off is reached.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_EligibilityFailure.xml
 19

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 Message usage: Intraday restriction

22 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one intraday
 23 restriction is detected on a resource required by the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance. The following
 24 message usage informs about a pending status due an intraday restriction detected either on the involved
 25 T2S Dedicated Cash Account or parties which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement
 26 Restriction on Cash Balance.

27 Specific message requirements

28 To inform about a pending status due to an intraday restriction, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01*
 29 includes the following information:

- 30 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about intraday
 31 restriction;
- 32 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an intraday restriction;

- AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising of a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is BLOC.
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

3 Message usage example: Under intraday restriction

4 In this example, T2S informs about an intraday restriction, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-
 5 up by Party A (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A requested the reservation of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type
 6 'RSV1', within its account '9000000123'. The reservation is pending of settlement due to an intraday
 7 restriction detected on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_IntradayFailure.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Provision check failure

13 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when within the settlement
 14 process, the resources or headroom available on the cash balance is not sufficient for settling the Settlement
 15 Restriction on Cash Balance.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To inform about a pending status, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* includes the following
 18 information:

- 19 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about
 20 the unsuccessful provisioning check;
- 21 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to the provisioning check;
- 22 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising of a combination of the associated business rule
 23 not fulfilled and a short description of the error;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code of the pending due to a provisioning check failure. The only possible values are: MONY OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

24 Message usage example: Provision check failure

25 In this example, T2S informs about a provision check failure, via a pending status, related to a blocking set-
 26 up by Party A (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A requested the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type
 27 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. The reservation failed in the provision check because the requested

1 amount is higher than the amount present in its cash account '9000000123'.The message usage example is
 2 provided in XML format outside of this document:

3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Provisi
 4 [onFailure.xml](#)

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Message usage: Partial Settlement (unsettled part)*

7 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, and advises about the
 8 unsettled part of the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance related to a reservation restriction processing
 9 type that has been partially filled. This message usage informs the pending status of the setting-up of a
 10 reservation due to a partial settlement.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about the unsettled part of a partial filling reservation, the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01*
 13 includes the following information:

- 14 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the partial
 15 settlement;
- 16 • Code – 'PART' ISO code indicating the partial settlement of the transaction;
- 17 • SettlementAmount– Amount of money remaining to be settled;
- 18 • Balance From/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an "Object
 19 Restriction Type" that is a "cash balance" and a "Restriction Processing Type" that is
 20 "Deliverable".
- 21 • Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an "Object
 22 Restriction Type" that is a "cash balance" and a "Restriction Processing Type" that is
 23 "Reservation".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is PART
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/UndrlygIntraBal/StlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money remaining to be settled
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/UndrlygIntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/UndrlygIntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max35Text	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/UndrlygIntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchemeNm	Max35Text	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/UndrlygIntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Reservation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmtStsAdv/UndrlygIntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max35Text	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmtStsAdv/UndrlygIntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max35Text	The only possible is RT

1 Message usage example: Partial Settlement (unsettled part)

2 In this example, T2S informs that the reservation of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'RSV1', requested
 3 by Party A, "PBPTYBICXXX" has been partially settled due to a lack of cash. T2S has settled 30000 EUR
 4 within its cash account '9000000123', so the Status Advice informs about the unsettled part that is 20000

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Partial
 7 [Settlement.xml](#)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.22 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 (camt.068.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.22.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* message.

4 The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 message, also known as Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
5 Confirmation, is sent by T2S, to confirm the successful processing of a Settlement Restriction on Cash
6 Balance ([camt.066.001.01](#)).

7 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 8 • Full Settlement;
- 9 • Partial Settlement (settled part);
- 10 • Last Partial Settlement;
- 11 • Partial execution.

12 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

13 *3.3.3.22.2 The T2S-specific schema*

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Identification**

17 This is a mandatory and non repetitive building block. It provides information that unambiguously identifies
18 a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance confirmation message.

19 **AdditionalParameters**

20 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides information such as other identifications or
21 partial settlement information.

22 **CashAccount**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It is used to provide the details on the account to or
24 from which an entry is made.

25 **IntraBalance**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the intra-balance movement transaction
27 details such as the balance from/to which the cash is moving and the settled amount.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.xsd
32 [d](#)

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.xls
36 [s](#)

1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 3 link:

4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/001.htm>

5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.p](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.pdf)
 8 [df](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.pdf)

9 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

11 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

12 **3.3.3.22.3 The message in business context**

13 *Message usage: Full Settlement*

14 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 15 Restriction on Cash Balance is fully settled in one time regardless of its related restriction processing type.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To confirm a fully settled Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance, the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01*
 18 includes the following information:

- 19 • SettledAmount – amount of money effectively settled with no remaining amount to be settled;
- 20 • A Balance From –proprietary ID to indicate the type of sub-balance from which the cash is
 21 moving;
- 22 • A Balance To - proprietary ID to indicate the type of sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 23 • LotNb - unique reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttldAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrenc yAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id specifying the type of sub-balance from which the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary ID specifying the type of sub-balance to which the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S

1 Message usage example: Full Settlement

2 In this example, T2S confirms the full settlement of the blocking set-up by Party A, (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A
 3 requested the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. T2S
 4 confirms the blocking and assigns it the reference T222.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_FullSettlement.xml
 7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Partial Settlement (settled part)

10 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by the T2S, when the Settlement
 11 Restriction on Cash Balance related to a reservation restriction processing type is partially filled and there is
 12 still a remaining part. This message usage confirms the settled part of the reservation which still has a
 13 remaining part to be filled.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To confirm a partial settlement of a reservation of Cash, the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* includes
 16 the following information:

- 17 • PartialSettlement – 'PAIN' ISO code specifying that there is a part of the reservation that
 18 remains unsettled;
- 19 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to
 20 confirm the partial settlement of a transaction, if any;
- 21 • SettledAmount – amount of money effectively settled during this settlement;
- 22 • PreviouslySettledAmount – amount of money all the previous partial settlements, if any;
- 23 • RemainingToBeSettledAmount – amount of money remaining to be settled;
- 24 • Balance From – proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving;
- 25 • Balance To - proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 26 • LotNb - Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PartialSettlement1Code	The only possible value is PAIN
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttlAmt/AmtWthCc y	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/RmngSttImAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money remaining to be settled
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchemeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchemeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchemeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S

1 Message usage example: Partial Settlement (settled part)

2 In this example, T2S confirms the partial settlement of a reservation (with reference T222) set-up by Party
 3 A, (PBPTYBICXXX). Party A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1' of 50000 EUR within
 4 its account '9000000123'. Of the 50000 EUR reserved by the Party A, T2S has settled 30000 EUR on the 9th
 5 of January 2015, and 20000 EUR remain to be settled.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_Partial) Partial
 8 Settlement.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: Last Partial Settlement

11 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by the T2S, when the Settlement
 12 Restriction on Cash Balance related to a reservation restriction processing type was partially filled and it
 13 advises about the settlement of the last part. This message usage confirms the settlement of the last settled
 14 part of the reservation; therefore the reservation is fully settled after this last part settlement.

15 Specific message requirements

16 To confirm a last partial settlement of a reservation of Cash, the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01*
 17 includes the following information:

- 18 • PartialSettlement – 'PARC' ISO code to confirm the settlement of the remaining part of the
 19 reservation that was previously partially confirmed;

- 1 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to
- 2 confirm the partial settlement of a transaction;
- 3 • SettledAmount – amount of money effectively settled during this settlement;
- 4 • PreviouslySettledAmount – amount of money in all previous settlement(s);
- 5 • Balance From – proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving;
- 6 • Balance To - proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 7 • LotNb - Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PartialSettlement1Code	The only possible value is PARC
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the confirmation previously sent
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttldAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/PrevsllySttldAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money previously settled
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S

8 Message usage example: Last Partial Settlement

9 In this example, T2S confirms the last partial settlement of a reservation set-up by Party A (PBPTYBICXXX)
 10 with reference T222. Party A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 50000 EUR
 11 within its account '9000000123'. Of the 50000 EUR reserved, T2S has settled the remaining 20000 EUR on
 12 the 10th of January 2015. T2S also informs the amount of money settled in the previous attempt, that is
 13 30000 EUR.

14 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalanceconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_LastPartialSettlement.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 *Message usage: Partial execution*

5 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Settlement
 6 Restriction on Cash Balance related to a blocking restriction processing type is partially executed. This
 7 message usage confirms the quantity actually settled and the remaining quantity equals to 0.

8 Specific message requirements

9 To confirm a partial execution of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance related to a blocking restriction
 10 processing type, the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* includes the following information:

- 11 • PartialSettlement – ISO code ¹⁹¹ to confirm the settlement of a partial execution with no
 12 additional settlement attempt;
- 13 • SettledAmount – Amount of money effectively settled;
- 14 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – Amount of money remaining to be settled equals to 0;
- 15 • Balance From – proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving;
- 16 • Balance To - proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 17 • LotNb - Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PartialSettlement1Code	ISO code to be defined
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttlAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/RmngSttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money remaining to be settled equals to 0
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'. The only possible value is DLVR
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchemeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Blocking'
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchemeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT

¹⁹¹ ISO code requested as CR2012.

1 Message usage example: Partial execution

2 In this example, T2S confirms the partial execution of the blocking set-up by Party A, (PBPTYBICXXX). Party
3 A requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLKA', of 50000 EUR within its account '9000000123'.
4 T2S has settled 30000 EUR and informs that there is no remaining money to be settled.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_Partial
7 [Execution.xml](#)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.23 GetStandingOrderV01 (camt.069.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.23.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetStandingOrderV01* message.

4 The *GetStandingOrderV01* message is sent by a CB or a payment bank or any party party authorised by them
5 to T2S. It is used to request a list of information on standing and predefined orders.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 7 • Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query;
- 8 • Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query;
- 9 • Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query;
- 10 • Liquidity Transfer Order List Query;
- 11 • Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query

12 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

13 In response to the *GetStandingOrderV01* message, T2S sends a [camt.070.001.01](#) message containing
14 information on requested items or a business error.

15 *3.3.3.23.2 The T2S-specific schema*

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *GetStandingOrderV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

18 **MessageHeader**

19 This building block is mandatory and contains common business identification for the message.

20 **StandingOrderQueryDefinition**

21 This building block is mandatory and defines the standing order query search criteria.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
31 link:

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/001.htm>

33 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_T2S.pdf

36 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Proprietary Document/GetStgOrder/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	IIMP011 IIMP012 IIMP013 IIMP014 IIMP015 IIMP027 IIMP028 IIMP029
SearchCriteria Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit	StandingOrderSearchCriteria1	IIMP021
KeyAttributesIndicator Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/KeyAttrbtsInd	TrueFalseIndicator	IIMP011 IIMP012 IIMP014 IIMP027 IIMP028 IIMP029
StandingOrderIdentification Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/StgOrderId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC057 IIMP012 IIMP028
Identification Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP011 IIMP013 QMPC031
Currency Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	QMPC054 IIMP011 IIMP013
FromDate Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	IIMP013 IIMP011 QMPC023 QMPC021 QMPC022
ToDate Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	IIMP013 IIMP011 QMPC021 QMPC022
BICFI Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC084 IIMP011 IIMP013 IIMP015 QMPC032
BICFI Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	IIMP011 IIMP015 QMPC084
LinkSetIdentification Document/GetStgOrder/StgOrderQryDef/StgOrderCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LkSetId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC061 IIMP014

1 **3.3.3.23.3 The message in business context**

2 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query

3 This query type enables the sender to request the details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity
 4 transfer orders, according to their access rights.

5 The following fields must be used to restrict the query further:

- 6 • Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier (mandatory);
- 7 • Only key fields returned (Boolean, mandatory, further details see response message).

8 Specific message requirements

9 To query T2S for a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail, the field RequestType must be filled with the "LDEQ"
 10 code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	Liquidity Transfer order detail query (LDEQ)
KeyAttributesIndicator Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit /KeyAttrbtsInd	TrueFalseIndicator	"true" or "false"
StandingOrderIdentification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit /StgOrdrId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier

11 Query type example

12 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query with key attribute indicator: false and Liquidity
 13 Transfer Order Identifier is sent to T2S.

14 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderD
 16 etailQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderDetailQuery.xml)

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

18 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query

19 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of a specific predefined or standing
 20 liquidity transfer orders, according to their access rights.

21 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 22 • Unique technical identifier of the liquidity transfer order link set (optional);
- 23 • Only key fields returned (Boolean, mandatory, further details see response message).

24 Specific message requirements

25 To query T2S for Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query, the field RequestType
 26 must be filled with the "SLSQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	Liquidity Transfer Order of a liquidity transfer order link set query (SLSQ)

KeyAttributesIndicator Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/KeyAttrbtsInd	TrueFalseIndicator	"true" or "false"
Currency Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency
LinkSetIdentification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LkSetId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique technical identifier of the liquidity transfer order link set

1 Query type example

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query, with search search criteria: T2S Dedicated Cash
 3 Account, Currency, valid from a and valid to and party BIC is sent to T2S.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQuery.xml
 6

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query

9 This query type enables the sender to request only information on liquidity transfer order link sets, they are
 10 allowed to access.

11 It is used for querying information about the set of sequenced liquidity transfer orders and their status. A
 12 liquidity transfer order link set encompasses standing liquidity transfer orders for a T2S Dedicated Cash
 13 Account in a certain order. This concept is used in order to support the T2S multiple liquidity provider model.

14 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further. If a field is not specified, T2S returns all
 15 liquidity transfer order link set information consistent with the access rights:

- 16 • T2S party (party BIC and Parent BIC) (optional);
- 17 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number (optional);
- 18 • 'Valid from' date (optional);
- 19 • 'Valid to' date (optional);
- 20 • T2S settlement currency (optional).

21 Specific message requirements

22 To query T2S for information about the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set query, the field RequestType must
 23 be filled with the "LLSQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	Liquidity Transfer Order Link set query (LLSQ)
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit /Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit /Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
FromDate Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	Valid to
BICFI Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the party
BICFI Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

1 Query type example

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set query with search criteria key field indicator false and
 3 LinkSetIdentification is sent to T2S.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLi](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQuery.xml)
 6 [nkSetQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQuery.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order List Query

9 This message enables the sender to request listed information about predefined and standing liquidity
 10 transfer orders. Liquidity Transfer Orders encompass standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders which
 11 are stored as static data. Requesting T2S System users receive information only on liquidity transfer orders
 12 they are allowed to access.

13 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further. If a field is not specified, T2S returns liquidity
 14 transfer order information consistent with the access rights:

- 15 • T2S party Identifier (CB, settlement bank, payment bank);
- 16 • Parent BIC of the Party;
- 17 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 18 • 'Valid from' date (optional);
- 19 • 'Valid to' date (optional);
- 20 • T2S settlement currency;
- 21 • Only key fields returned (boolean, mandatory, further details find within response message).

22 Specific message requirements

23 To query T2S for information about the Liquidity Transfer Order List, the field RequestType must be filled
 24 with the "LLIQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	Liquidity Transfer Order list query (LLIQ)

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Currency Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency
FromDate Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	Valid to
BICFI Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BICFI Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the party

1 Query type example

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order List Query with search criteria T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 3 KeyAttributesIndicator, Party and Parent BIC is sent to T2S.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLi](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderListQuery.xml)
 6 [stQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderListQuery.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Query Type: Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query

9 This message enables the sender to request querying information about the total amount of predefined and
 10 standing liquidity transfer orders of a specific T2S party. Requesting T2S System users receive only
 11 information on liquidity transfer orders according to their access rights. The result provides information
 12 regarding the current settlement day.

13 The following field can be used to restrict the query further. If it is not specified, T2S returns liquidity
 14 transfer order information consistent with the access rights:

- 15 • T2S Party Identifier (settlement bank, payment bank)
- 16 • Parent BIC of the Party

17 Specific message requirements

18 To query T2S for information about the Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders,
 19 the field RequestType must be filled with the "TALT" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry	QueryTypeIdentification T2S_4	Total amount of standing and predefined order query (TALT)
BICFI Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the Party

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BICFI Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

1 Query Rules:

- 2 • The query shall respond with a list of the above amounts in each currency as defined by the
- 3 settlement/payment bank;
- 4 • The total amount in the response means, the sum of all the individual order amounts;
- 5 • If the query input has a T2S Party, then the response shall be limited to the T2S Party;
- 6 • If the query initiator is a CB, if the query input does not have a T2S Party, then the response
- 7 shall include every T2S Party under its sphere of responsibility;
- 8 • If the query initiator is a settlement bank/payment bank, if the query input does not have a T2S
- 9 Party, then the response shall include details pertaining only to the query initiator;
- 10 • The query response shall be limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement
- 11 bank/ payment bank.

12 Query type example

13 In this example a Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query with search
 14 criteria BIC of the party and parent BIC of the party is sent to T2S.

15 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_TotalAmountStandingAn
 17 [dPredefinedOrderQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_TotalAmountStandingAn)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.24 ReturnStandingOrderV01 (camt.070.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.24.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message.

4 The *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message is sent by T2S to a CB or a directly connected T2S party (i.e., a CSD
5 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.). It is used to respond on requests on information on
6 standing and predefined orders.

7 T2S sends the *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message in response to the [camt.069.001.01](#) message, containing
8 information on requested items or a business error.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response;
- 11 • Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response;
- 12 • Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response;
- 13 • Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response;
- 14 • Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response.

15 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

16 *3.3.3.24.2 The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **MessageHeader**

20 This building block is mandatory and contains common business identification for the message.

21 **ReportOrError**

22 This building block is mandatory and defines reports on standing orders. Reports either on the account
23 information or indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related
24 request.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_T2S.pdf

3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

6 **3.3.3.24.3 The message in business context**

7 *Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response*

8 This message usage returns the Liquidity Transfer Order Details which matches the specified selection
 9 parameter and provides thus either the key fields of the respective liquidity transfer order or the key fields
 10 and some additional information of the respective liquidity transfer order.

11 In case the requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns the following
 12 information:

- 13 • CB (BIC) (account operating CB of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to which the respective
 14 liquidity transfer order is linked);
- 15 • Party (BIC) (account owning party of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, to which the respective
 16 liquidity transfer order is linked);
- 17 • Currency;
- 18 • Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier;
- 19 • [Liquidity Transfer Order Reference];
- 20 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number);
- 21 • Credit cash account number (External RTGS account number);
- 22 • [Amount];
- 23 • [All cash];
- 24 • Execution type;
- 25 • Execution type description;
- 26 • Valid from date
- 27 • Valid to date.

28 In case the requesting T2S System user chooses the “key field” option, T2S does not return the attributes
 29 set in square brackets.

30 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	LDEQ
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
AmountWithoutCurrency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt/Am tWthtCcy	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	Amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtI nd	CreditDebitCode	"DBIT"
Reference Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Ref	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
FromDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPr d/FrDt	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPr d/ToDt	ISODate	Valid to
BICFI Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMm b/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Account owning party of the T2S dedicated cash account
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Rspnsbl Pty/FinInstnId/BIC	BICFIIdentifier	Account operating NCB of the T2S dedicated cash account
Time Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/ExctnTp /Tm	ISOTime	Execution Time
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/ExctnTp /Evt/Prtry	EventTypeCode T2S 2	Execution event e. g. EDLT
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtrAcc t/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited cash account (External RTGS account number)
ZeroSweepIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/ZeroSw eepInd	TrueFalseIndicator	All cash indicator

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Response with business data referring to a Liquidity
 3 Transfer order detail query is sent by T2S.

4 Requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns all of the following
 5 information:

- 6 • NCB BIC: NCBAAA20;
- 7 • Party BIC: AAAAAA20;
- 8 • Currency: EUR;
- 9 • Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier: LIQUTRANORDRID;
- 10 • Liquidity Transfer Order Reference: LIQUIORDERREF;
- 11 • Debit cash account number: DEBITCASHACCOUNT1;
- 12 • Credit cash account number: CREDITCASHACCOUNT2;

- 1 • Amount: 6000000.00;
- 2 • All cash: False;
- 3 • Execution type is time based,
- 4 • Valid from and to date: 2015-08-13-2015-08-30.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LDEQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

10 Message usage example in case of error response

11 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Response with an erroneous message referring to Liquidity
 12 Transfer order detail query, the specified Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier is not known by T2Sis sent to
 13 the corresponding party:

- 14 • (ISO) error code;
- 15 • Error information including error text and the wrong Liquidity Order Identifier:
 16 ORDERID123456789.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_ErroneousMessageLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse.xml

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Response

22 This message usage enables the sender to receive information according to their access rights. CBs,
 23 settlement banks and payment banks have the possibility to receive all liquidity transfer orders of a liquidity
 24 transfer order link set.

25 In case the requesting T2S System user chooses the key field option, T2S returns the Liquidity Transfer
 26 Order Link information that matches the specified selection parameter and provides all attributes identifying
 27 a standing liquidity transfer order in a link set, i. e. Liquidity Transfer Order Link Identifier, Liquidity Transfer
 28 Order Identifier and Transfer Order Sequence.

29 In case the requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns the Liquidity
 30 Transfer Order Link information that matches the specified selection parameter and provides:

- 31 • All attributes identifying a standing liquidity transfer order in a link set , i. e. Liquidity Transfer
 32 Order Link Identifier, Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier and Transfer Order Sequence;

- 1 • All attributes of the standing liquidity transfer order, i. e.:
- 2 - CB (BIC) (account operating CB),
- 3 - Party (BIC) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to which the queried Liquidity transfer
- 4 Order link set refers,
- 5 - Currency,
- 6 - Liquidity transfer order identifier,
- 7 - Liquidity transfer order reference,
- 8 - Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number),
- 9 - Credit cash account number (External RTGS account number),
- 10 - Valid from date,
- 11 - Valid to date,
- 12 - Execution type,
- 13 - Execution type description,

14 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

15 The Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	SLSQ
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
AmountWithoutCurrency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt/AmtWthtCcy	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	Amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	"DBIT"
Reference Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Ref	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
FromDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPrd/ToDt	ISODate	Valid to
BICFI Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Party BIC of the T2S dedicated cash account
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the account operating NCB

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LinkSetIdentification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/LkSetId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Identifier
LinkSetOrderSequence Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/LkSetOrderSeq	Number	Transfer Order Sequence
Time Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ExctnTp/Tm	ISOTime	Execution Time
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ExctnTp/Evt/Prtry	EventTypeCode T2S 2	Execution event
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtrAccount/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account (RTGS account number)
Currency Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtrAccount/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Liquidity transfer order of a liquidity transfer order link set query response with two
 3 different standing orders belonging to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (DEBITCASH3) within a liquidity
 4 transfer order link set is sent to the corresponding party:

- 5 • Details of the first standing order: Liquidity Transfer Order Reference (LIQUIORDERREF3),
 6 Amount 690000.00 EUR; LkSetId (LKSETID6) etc.
- 7 • Details of the second standing order: Liquidity Transfer Order Reference (LIQUIORDERREF4),
 8 Amount 770000.00 EUR; LkSetId (LKSETID8) etc.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderForLiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQueryResponse.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	SLSQ
Error Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err	ErrorHandling1Choice	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

14 Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response

15 The liquidity transfer order link set response is exchanged between T2S and a CSD, CB, settlement bank or
 16 payment bank. It is used to get information about liquidity transfer order link sets. A liquidity transfer order
 17 link set encompasses standing liquidity transfer orders for a T2S dedicated cash account in a certain order.

- 1 This query returns those Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets that match the specified selection parameter and
 2 provide the following information:
- 3 • CB (BIC) (account operating CB);
 - 4 • T2S party (BIC and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning
 5 party);
 - 6 • Currency;
 - 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
 - 8 • Unique technical identifier of the link set;
 - 9 • Valid from date;
 - 10 • Valid to date.

11 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

12 The Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LLSQ
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
AmountWithoutCurrency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt/AmountWthtCcy	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	"0.00"
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	"DBIT"
FromDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPrd/ToDt	ISODate	Valid to
BICFI Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Party BIC of the T2S dedicated cash account owning party
Name Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMmb/FinInstnId/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BICFIIdentifier	Account operating party
LinkSetIdentification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/LkSetId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique technical Identifier of the Link Set

13 Message usage example in case of business data response

14 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set response with the following data is shown:

- 15 • CB BIC: CBAAA33

- 1 • Party BIC: AAAAAA33 - Currency: GBP - T2S dedicated cash account number: CASHACCOUNT1 -
- 2 • Unique technical identifier of the link set: T2SREF33 - Valid from and to date: 2016-07-10 to
- 3 2016-07-30 - is sent to the corresponding party.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQueryResponse.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	LLSQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

9 Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response

10 This query returns those Liquidity Transfer Orders that match the specified selection parameter and provide
 11 thus either the key fields of the respective liquidity transfer orders or the key fields and some additional
 12 information of the respective liquidity transfer orders.

13 In case the requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns the complete set
 14 of data as stated in the following list. If the key-field option is selected, only details categorised as key-field
 15 are provided.

- 16 • CB (BIC) (account operating party of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to which the respective
 17 liquidity transfer order is linked) (key-field);
- 18 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) (account owning party of the T2S
 19 Dedicated Cash Account, to which the respective liquidity transfer order is linked) (key-field);
- 20 • Currency (key-field);
- 21 • Liquidity transfer order identifier (key-field);
- 22 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number) (key-field);
- 23 • Credit cash account number (External RTGS account number) (key-field);
- 24 • Amount (key-field);
- 25 • All cash (key-field);
- 26 • Execution type (key-field);
- 27 • Execution type description;
- 28 • Valid from date (key-field);
- 29 • Valid to date (key-field).

1 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

2 The Liquidity Transfer Order List Response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdR/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	LLIQ
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdRId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdRId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit cash account
AmountWithoutCurrency Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/Amt/Am tWthtCcy	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	Amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/CdtDbtI nd	CreditDebitCode	"DBIT"
FromDate Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/VldtyPrd /FrDt	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/VldtyPrd /ToDt	ISODate	Valid to
BICFI Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/SysMmb /FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	Party BIC owning the T2S dedicated cash account
Name Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/SysMmb /FinInstnId/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/Rspnsbl Pty/FinInstnId/BIC	BICFIIdentifier	Parent Party BIC
Time Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/ExctnTp /Tm	ISOTime	Execution Time
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/ExctnTp /Evt/Prtry	EventTypeCode T2S 2	Execution Event
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/CdtrAcc t/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account (External RTGS account number)
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/CdtrAcc t/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
ZeroSweepIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdROrErr/StgOrdR/ZeroSw eepInd	TrueFalseIndicator	ALL Cash

3 Message usage example in case of business data response

4 In this example a The Liquidity Transfer Order List Response with key field option "yes" is sent to the
 5 corresponding party.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderListQueryResponse.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LLIQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

5 Message usage: Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response

6 It returns the following information regarding the execution of standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders:

- 8 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of those T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to which the respective liquidity transfer orders refer to);
- 9
- 10 • Currency;
- 11 • Sum of defined predefined liquidity transfer orders;
- 12 • Sum of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders;
- 13 • Sum of defined standing liquidity transfer orders;
- 14 • Sum of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.

15 Liquidity Transfer Orders flagged with "all cash indicator" are considered with an amount of 0.

16 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

17 The Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Response contain business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	TALT
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	"NONREF"
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
AmountWithoutCurrency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt/AmountWthtCcy	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	"0.00"
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtIndicator	CreditDebitCode	"DBIT"
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtIsPerStgOrdr/SetPrdfndOrdr/TtlAmt	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of defined predefined liquidity transfer orders

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtIsPerStgOrdr/PdgPrfndOrdr/TtlAmt	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtIsPerStgOrdr/SetStgOrdr/TtlAmt	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of defined standing liquidity transfer orders
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtIsPerStgOrdr/PdgStgOrdr/TtlAmt	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Response with data for
 3 party (AAAAAA20) with parent BIC (CBAAA20) is sent to the corresponding party, EUR is the denominated
 4 currency for the T2S party:

- 5 • Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders: 2000000.00 EUR
- 6 • Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders: 3000000.00 EUR
- 7 • Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders: 5000000.00 EUR
- 8 • Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders: 6000000.00 EUR

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_TotalAmountStanding
 11 AndPredefinedOrderQueryResponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_TotalAmountStandingAndPredefinedOrderQueryResponse.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Example and further descriptions regarding the response rules:

14 The response shall contain the list of the above amounts in each currency as defined by the settlement/
 15 payment bank

16 The total amount in the response means the sum of all the individual order amounts

17 If the query input has a T2S Party, then the response shall be limited to the T2S Party.

18 When the query initiator is a CB, if the query input does not have a T2S Party, then the response shall
 19 include every T2S Party under its sphere of responsibility;

20 When the query initiator is a settlement bank/ payment bank, If the query input does not have a T2S Party,
 21 then the response shall include details pertaining only to the query initiator;

22 The response shall be limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/ payment
 23 bank.

24 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	QueryTypeIdentification T2S 4	TALT
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

1 3.3.3.25 DeleteStandingOrderV01 (camt.071.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.25.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *DeleteStandingOrderV01* message.

4 The *DeleteStandingOrderV01* message is sent by Payment Banks, CBs or any parties authorised by them to
 5 T2S to delete standing or predefined liquidity transfer orders.

6 The *DeleteStandingOrderV01* message is replied by a [camt.025.001.03](#) to return a positive technical response
 7 to the initiating T2S Party or to provide detailed information in case of an error.

8 **3.3.3.25.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *DeleteStandingOrderV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageHeader**

12 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It contains the message ID to uniquely identify the
 13 message.

14 **StandingOrderDetails**

15 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It contains information about the ID and the related
 16 cash account of the standing order which should be deleted.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletestandingorder/camt.071.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletestandingorder/camt.071.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletestandingorder/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletestandingorder/camt.071.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
DeleteStandingOrderV01 Document/DelStgOrdr	DeleteStandingOrderV01	DCD4001 DCD4003

1 **3.3.3.25.3 *The message in business context***

2 Specific message requirements

3 Sender instructs T2S for the deletion of Liquidity Transfer Order. Only one standing order per message can
4 be selected for deletion.

5 The following parameters have to be specified:

- 6 • Standing Order ID;
- 7 • T2S dedicated cash account.

8 Message example

9 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order is selected to be deleted. The following parameters are defined:

- 10 • T2S dedicated cash account: "T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1";
- 11 • Standing Order ID: "STNDNGORDRIDXYZ1".

12 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletestandingorder/camt.071.001.01_T2S_DeleteStandingO
14 [rder.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/deletestandingorder/camt.071.001.01_T2S_DeleteStandingO)

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.26 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01 (camt.072.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.26.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01* message, also known as an Amendment Instruction of a
5 Settlement Restriction on Cash, is sent by a CB, CB Participant or directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor)
6 to T2S. The Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is used to amend process indicators,
7 for instance the priority or linkages, of Settlement Restrictions on Cash which have been sent to T2S. T2S
8 only allows the amendment of a single type of process indicator for any given intra-balance movement per
9 Amendment Instruction. The original instruction to be amended can be:

- 10 • A Blocking Settlement Restriction on Cash;
- 11 • A Reservation Settlement Restriction on Cash.

12 *3.3.3.26.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Identification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
17 unambiguously the message.

18 **CashAccount**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
20 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

21 **RequestDetails**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the modification requested.

23 **OriginalIntraBalance**

24 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the original intra-
25 balance movement transaction.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.xsd)
30 [_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.xsd)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.xls)
34 [_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.xls)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.pdf)
 7 [_T2S.pdf](#)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01	IIMP111 IIMP113 MAAA003 MMIA002 MMIA004 MMIA006 MMIA008 MVCP034 MVCP042 MVCV107 MVCV232
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCP045 MVRI585
Reference Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Ref	References8	IIMP078 MVCM956 MVCM958 MVCM960
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lkg/Cd	LinkageType1Code	IIMP080 IIMP113 MVCM958 MVCM960 MVL1871
Numeric Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Prty/Nmrc	Exact4NumericText	IIMP080 IIMP113 MMIA004 MVSP211
Linkages Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs	Linkages11	IIMP080 IIMP113 MVCP042

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Prcg Pos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVL1809 MVL1810 MVL1811 MVL1825 MVL1826 MVL1827 MVL1828 MVL1829 MVL1830 MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839 MVL1852 MVL1855 MVL1858 MVL1861 MVL1874
Reference Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref	References15Choice	MVCM960 MVL1852 MVL1855 MVL1858 MVL1861
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/S ctiesSttlmTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/I ntraPosMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
IntraBalanceMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/I ntraBalMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/ AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/ MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP051 MVL1871 MVL1874
OtherTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/ OthrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
PoolIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/Ref/P oolId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCM956
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtls/Lnkgs/RefO wnr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	MVL1867 MVCP042
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/UndrlygIntraBal/Sttl mAmt/AmtWthCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MVR1587

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Date Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/UndrlygIntraBal/Sttl mDt/Dt	ISODate	MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/UndrlygIntraBal/Bal Fr	CashBalanceType1Choice	IIMP079
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/UndrlygIntraBal/Bal To	CashBalanceType1Choice	IIMP079
Numeric Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/UndrlygIntraBal/Prty /Nmrc	Exact4NumericText	MVSP211

1 **3.3.3.26.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a T2S party, Party A (PRTYABICXXX), has requested the amendment of the priority, to
 4 'High', on an existing cash Settlement Restriction with an account owner transaction id, 'REF0123'. The
 5 original cash Settlement Restriction requested the 'Normal' priority blocking of 50000 EUR for the sub
 6 balance, 'BLKA', of the cash account, '1000000123', settling on the 9th of January 2015.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01>
 9 [_Example.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.27 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 (camt.073.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.27.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message. The
 4 *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message, also known as an Amendment Instruction
 5 of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice, is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant or directly
 6 connected T2S party to inform about the actual status of an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
 7 Restriction on Cash ([camt.072.001.01](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S. The Amendment Instruction
 8 of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice informs about the actual status of the Amendment
 9 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash. When the Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
 10 Restriction on Cash is invalid, the Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice
 11 also specifies the reason why it could not be processed.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Rejected;
- 14 • Accepted;
- 15 • Denied;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.3.27.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* is composed of the following message building
 21 blocks:

22 **Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
 24 unambiguously the message.

25 **RequestReference**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the reference to the unambiguous
 27 identification of the modification request.

28 **CashAccount**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
 30 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

31 **RequestDetails**

32 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides the details of the modification requested.

33 **ProcessingStatus**

34 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on the processing status of the request,
 35 for example, if the modification is the denial, completion, rejection or acknowledgment of the request.

36 **OriginalIntraBalance**

37 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-balance
 38 movement transaction.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.
 3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_T2S.xls

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 12 link:

13 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/001.htm>

15 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_T2S.pdf

19 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

20 Business rules applicable to the schema

21 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

22 **3.3.3.27.3 The message in business context**

23 Message usage: Rejected

24 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment
 25 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is rejected. An Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
 26 Restriction on Cash is rejected if it does not successfully pass the business validation process. Specific
 27 message requirements

28 To inform about a rejection status, the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
 29 following information:

- 30 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
 31 reasons for the rejection;
- 32 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 33 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
 34 and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason29Code	ISO reason code of the rejection

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 3 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 4 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 7 identification 'DOC1234', to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0124'.

8 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction sent by
 9 Party A. The Amendment Instruction is rejected since the reference given for the Settlement Restriction on
 10 Cash (REF0124) is unknown to T2S.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Rejected.xml)
 13 [.073.001.01_Rejected.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Rejected.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Accepted

16 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment
 17 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is valid. An Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
 18 Restriction on Cash is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes the business validation process.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about an accepted status, the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
 21 following information:

- 22 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 23 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpcfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

24 Message usage example

25 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 26 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 27 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 28 reference 'T1390'.

29 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 30 identification 'DOC1234', to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

31 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction of a
 32 Settlement Restriction on Cash sent by Party A. The message usage example is provided in XML format
 33 outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Accepted.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 *Message usage: Denied*

5 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the amendment
 6 requested was not executed.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To inform about a denied status, the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
 9 following information:

- 10 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reason of denial;
- 11 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 12 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
 13 and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	DeniedReason4Code	ISO reason code for the denial
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsn Inf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

14 Message usage example

15 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 16 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 17 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 18 reference 'T1390'.

19 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 20 identification 'DOC1234, to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

21 In this example, T2S sends a denied status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction sent by
 22 Party A. The Amendment Instruction is denied since the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
 23 to be amended is already cancelled.

24 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Denied.xml

27 The file contains a message with the sample data.

28 *Message usage: Executed*

29 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment
 30 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is executed.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To inform about the execution of the amendment, the
 3 *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the following information:

- 4 • Completed – status that corresponds to the successful execution of the amendment with one
 5 reason code;
- 6 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Cmpltd/NoSpcfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

7 Message usage example

8 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 9 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 10 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 11 reference 'T1390'.

12 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 13 identification 'DOC1234, to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

14 In this example, T2S sends an executed status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction sent by
 15 Party A.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Executed.xml)
 18 [.073.001.01_Executed.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Executed.xml)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.28 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01 (camt.074.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.28.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01* message, also known as Cancellation Instruction of a
 5 Settlement Restriction on Cash, is sent by a CB, CB Participant or directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor)
 6 to T2S. The Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is used to cancel Settlement
 7 Restrictions on Cash which have been sent to T2S but have not been fully settled. To identify the instruction
 8 to be cancelled, the T2S Actor can either provide its reference or the T2S reference (providing the two being
 9 a possibility). In case the T2S Actor provides the two references, both must refer to the same instruction.
 10 The ability to cancel the original instruction depends on its status. The original instruction to be cancelled
 11 can be:

- 12 • A Blocking Settlement Restriction on Cash;
- 13 • A Reservation Settlement Restriction on Cash.

14 In response, T2S sends [camt.075.001.01](#) to inform about the actual status of the Cancellation Request of a
 15 Settlement Restriction on Cash.

16 **3.3.3.28.2 The T2S-specific schema**

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **Identification**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
 21 unambiguously the message.

22 **TransactionIdentification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the transaction.

24 **CashAccount**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
 26 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

27 **UnderlyingIntraBalance**

28 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the original intra-
 29 balance movement transaction.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.xsd)
 34 [_T2S.xsd](#)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

36 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

- 1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.xls
- 2
- 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 5 link:
- 6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/001.htm>
- 7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 10
- 11 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S
- 12 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01	MMCR201 MMCR202 MMCR203 MAAA004
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/AcctOwnrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP003 IIMP076
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP003 IIMP076
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP003 IIMP076
ProcessorTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/PrcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP003 IIMP076
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVRI586 MVCP045 MVCP035
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/UndrlygIntraBal/SttlmAmt/AmtWt hCcy	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MVRI588
ISODate Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/UndrlygIntraBal/SttlmDt/Dt	ISODate	MVRI569

13 **3.3.3.28.3 The message in business context**

14 Message example

15 In this example the T2S party, Party A (PBPTYBICXXX), has requested the cancellation of the Cash

16 Settlement Restriction with an account owner transaction id, 'REF0123'. The T2S reference of the to be

17 cancelled Cash Settlement Restriction is 'T1390' and refers to a Cash Blocking Settlement Restriction for

18 50000 EUR, using the restriction type "BLKA" sent by the Party A within its account '1000000123' and

19 Intended Settlement Date on the 9th of January 2015.

20 In this example, Party A specifies both references (AcctOwnrTxId and MktInfrstrctrTxId) to refer the

21 Settlement Restriction willing to cancel.

- 1 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01>
- 3 [SendCancellation.xml](#)
- 4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.29 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 (camt.075.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.29.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message, also known as Cancellation Instruction
 5 of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice, is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant or directly
 6 connected T2S party to inform about the actual status of a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
 7 Restriction on Cash ([camt.074.001.01](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S. The Cancellation Instruction
 8 of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice informs about the actual status of the Cancellation
 9 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash. When the Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
 10 Restriction on Cash is invalid, the Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice
 11 also specifies the reason why it could not be processed.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Rejected;
- 14 • Accepted;
- 15 • Denied;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.3.29.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* is composed of the following message building
 21 blocks:

22 **Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
 24 unambiguously the message.

25 **RequestReference**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the reference to the unambiguous
 27 identification of the cancellation request.

28 **TransactionIdentification**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the unambiguous identification of the
 30 transaction as known by the account owner (or the Instructing party managing the account).

31 **ProcessingStatus**

32 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on the processing status of the request,
 33 for example, if the cancellation is a denial, completion, rejection or acknowledgment of the request.

34 **CashAccount**

35 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
 36 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

1 **UnderlyingIntraBalance**

2 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-balance
 3 movement transaction.

4 References/Links

5 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.
 6 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 8 075.001.01_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_T2S.xsd)

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 12 075.001.01_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_T2S.xls)

13 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 15 link:

16 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/001.
 17 htm](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/001.htm)

18 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

20 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 21 075.001.01_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_T2S.pdf)

22 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Business rules applicable to the schema

24 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

25 **3.3.3.29.3 The message in business context**

26 Message usage: Rejected

27 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
 28 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is rejected. A Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
 29 Restriction on Cash is rejected if it does not successfully pass the business validation process.

30 Specific message requirements

31 To inform about a rejection status, the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
 32 following information:

- 33 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
 34 reasons of the rejection;
- 35 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 36 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
 37 and a short description for the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason28Code	ISO code for the rejection. The only possible values are: CASH NRGN REFE OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule not passed and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 3 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 4 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 7 identification 'MSG410', to cancel its Settlement Restriction within its account '1000000999'.

8 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as response to the cancellation request sent by Party A.
 9 The cancellation request is rejected since the Cash Account (1000000999) does not exist in T2S.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 12 075.001.01_Rejected.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Rejected.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Accepted

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
 16 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is valid. A Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction
 17 on Cash is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes the business validation process.

18 Specific message requirements

19 To inform about an accepted status, the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
 20 following information:

- 21 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 22 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAcptd/NoSpfcdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

23 Message usage example

24 Firstly Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 25 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 26 the Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 27 reference 'T1390'. Secondly, Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement

1 Restriction on Cash, with identification 'MSG410', to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the
 2 reference 'REF0123'.

3 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status advice as a response to the Cancellation Instruction of a
 4 Settlement Restriction on Cash sent by Party A. The message usage example is provided in XML format
 5 outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 7 075.001.01_Accepted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Accepted.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Denied

10 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation
 11 requested is denied.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To inform about a denied status, the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
 14 following information:

- 15 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reason of denial;
- 16 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 17 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
 18 and a short description of the error.

19

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	DeniedReason4Code	ISO reason code for the denial. The only possible values are: OTHR DCAN DSET
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule not passed and error description

20 Message usage example

21 Firstly Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
 22 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 23 the Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 24 reference 'T1390'.

25 Secondly, Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 26 identification 'MSG410', to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

27 In this example, T2S sends a denied status advice as a response to the cancellation request sent by Party A.
 28 The cancellation request is denied since the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash to be cancelled is
 29 already cancelled. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

30 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 31 075.001.01_Denied.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Denied.xml)

32 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Executed

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
 3 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is executed.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To inform about the execution of the cancellation, the
 6 *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the following information:

- 7 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successful execution of the cancellation with one reason
 8 code;
- 9 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the execution of the cancellation.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason5Code	ISO reason code for the successful execution. The only possible values are: CANI OTHR

10 Message usage example

11 Firstly Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account `1000000123` on
 12 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
 13 the Party A with the reference `REF0123`. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 14 reference `T1390`.

15 Secondly, Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 16 identification `MSG410`, to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference `REF0123`.

17 In this example, T2S sends an executed status advice as response to the cancellation request sent by Party
 18 A. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.
 20 075.001.01_Executed.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Executed.xml)

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.30 BillingReportRequestV01 (camt.076.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.30.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *BillingReportRequestV01* message.

4 The *BillingReportRequestV01* message is sent by a NCB or CSD to T2S. It aims at querying the available billing
5 data:

- 6 • Cumulative Billing Data which consists of the aggregated information on the level of a CSD or
7 NCB for a specified period for each service item;
- 8 • Itemised Billing Data which consists of the aggregated information on the level of a single
9 securities or dedicated cash account within a given period for each service item.

10 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 11 • Cumulative Billing Data Query;
- 12 • Itemised Billing Data Query.

13 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context"

14 In response to the *BillingReportRequestV01* message, T2S sends a [camt.077.001.01](#) message containing
15 information on requested items or business error report.

16 *3.3.3.30.2 The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *BillingReportRequestV01* message is composed of the following building blocks:

19 **MessageHeader**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message and to further specify which kind of
21 billing data is requested.

22 **SearchCriteria**

23 This building block is mandatory. It contains the Search Criteria used to define the criteria to extract the
24 billing data.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text_T2S	IIMP088
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgId/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP088 QMPC089
FromDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC088 QMPC016 QMPC015 IIMP088
ToDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC088 QMPC015 IIMP088
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084 IIMP088
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084 IIMP088
BilledCustomerIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BlldCstmrId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/CshAcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031

5 **3.3.3.30.3 The message in business context**

6 *Query Type: Cumulative Billing Data Query*

7 This query type enables the sender to request the billing data of an invoice, according to the access rights.
 8 The query result represents only the cumulative business data and not an official invoice.
 9 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 10 • Billing ID (optional)
- 11 • Billing Period (optional)
- 12 • BIC of the CSD or BIC of the NCB (conditional: either Billed CSD BIC or Billed NCB BIC may be
 13 specified)

14 If no search criteria are selected then T2S returns the available information according to the requestor's
 15 access rights.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for cumulative billing data, the field RequestType must be filled with the "CUMU" code. All
 3 possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text_T2S	"CUMU"
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgId/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Billing ID of a related invoice
FromDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Start date of the billing period
ToDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	End date of the billing period
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICFIIdentifier	If used, Billed CSD BIC
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	If used, Billed CB BIC

4 Query type example

5 In this example a CSD (BILLDCSDBIC) sends a CumulativeBillingDataQuery (CUMU) with message ID
 6 CUMULBILDATQRY01 by using all possible search criteria (billing ID BILLINGIDABC1234, billing period 2015-
 7 01-01 to 2015-01-31) to T2S.

8 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_CumulativeBillingData
 10 Query.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQuery.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Query Type: Itemised Billing Data Query

13 This query type enables the sender to request the details backing anitemised billing data information on
 14 account level according to the access rights.

15 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 16 • Billing ID (optional)
- 17 • Billing Period (optional)
- 18 • BIC of the CSD or BIC of the NCB (conditional: either Billed CSD BIC or Billed NCB BIC may be
 19 specified)
- 20 • Billed Customer BIC (optional)
- 21 • T2S dedicated cash account number/ securities account number (optional)

22 If none of these search criteria is selected then T2S returns the available information according to the
 23 requestor's access rights. If the Billing period is not stated the billing data for the last 3 months, is made
 24 available.

25 Specific message requirements

26 To query T2S for itemised billing data, the field RequestType must be filled with the "ITEM" code. All
 27 possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text_T2S	"ITEM"
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgId/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Billing ID of a related invoice
FromDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Start date of the billing period
ToDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	End date of the billing period
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICFIIdentifier	If used, Billed CSD BIC
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	If used, Billed CB BIC
BilledCustomerIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BlldCstmrId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the of the party which is invoiced by a CSD/CB
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/SciesAcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	If used, Securities Account Number
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/CshAcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	If used T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number

1 Query type example

2 In this example a CSD (BILLDCSDBIC) sends an ItemisedBillingDataQuery (ITEM) with message ID
 3 ITEMIBILIDATQRY01 by using all possible search criteria (billing ID BILLINGIDXYZ4321, billing period 2015-
 4 01-01 to 2015-01-31, customer BIC BILLDCUSTMR and SECURITIESACCOUNT01) to T2S.

5 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQu
 7 ery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQuery.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.31 BillingReportV01 (camt.077.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.31.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *BillingReportV01* message.

4 The BillingReportV01 is sent by T2S as the official invoice, as information about the cancellation of the actual
5 last valid invoice or as response to a user query containing information backing the actual valid invoice.

6 T2S sends the *BillingReportV01* message in push mode (invoice and invoice cancellation) or as response to
7 the [camt.076.001.01](#) message, containing information on requested items (cumulative or itemised billing
8 data) or business error reports.

9 This message is sent in the following message usages:

- 10 • Cumulative Billing Data Query Response
- 11 • Itemised Billing Data Query Response
- 12 • Invoice
- 13 • Invoice Cancellation

14 These message usages are described in the chapter "The specific usage of the message".

15 *3.3.3.31.2 The T2S-specific schema*

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *BillingReportV01* message is composed of the following building blocks:

18 **MessageHeader**

19 This building block is mandatory. It contains a set of elements to identify the billing report message and in
20 case of query response or error response the Message ID of the [camt.076.001.01](#) the *BillingReportV01* is
21 related to.

22 **BillingReportOrErrorChoice**

23 This building block is mandatory. It contains either the Invoice or the billing information related to the
24 requested data (cumulative or itemised) or the cancellation report of an invoice or the information related to
25 the operational error.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
35 link:

36 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/001.htm>

1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_T2S.pdf
 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 Excel file: exhaustive list of service items and codes:
 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/ServiceItemList_ExternalCodes.xlsx

7 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

8 Not applicable.

9 **3.3.3.31.3 The specific usage of the message**

10 *Message Usage: Cumulative Billing Data Query Response*

11 This message usage returns the cumulative billing data which matches the specified selection parameter of
 12 the query message on the level of the requesting CSD/CB or returns the error code and error information in
 13 the case the query request failed.

14 Specific message requirements in case of business data

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text_T2S_2	"CUMU"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "CUMU")
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtls/PhneNb	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtls/EmailAdr	RestrictedFINXMax2048Text	Email address

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/Invcdt	ISODate	Creation date of the billing data report
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number)
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CSD
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CB
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/Invctls/TtlInvAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total Amount of the invoice
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/Invctls/TtlInvAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount per each service category
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
ServiceCategory Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcCtgy	Max4AlphaNumericText T2S 6	Service category
ItemType Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/ItmTp	Max4AlphaNumericText	classification for the service items
Quantity Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/Qty	Number	Total number of units per service item
UnitPrice Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Price per unit for the specified service item

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount for the specified item type
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Cumulative Billing Data Query Response (ID CUMULBILLDAT1234) with billing ID
 3 BILLINGIDABC1234 and business data is sent to the requesting party CSD BILLDCSDBIC.

- 4 • The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQueryR
 6 esponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQueryResponse.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Specific message requirements in case of error

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text_T2S_2	"CUMU"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "CUMU")
Proprietary Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

9 Message usage example

10 In this example the Cumulative Billing Data Query Response (ID CUMUQUERYERROR01) with error
 11 information referring to the cumulative billing data query with ID CUMUBILIDATQRY01 is sent to the
 12 requesting party. It informs about the failure of the cumulative billing data report because the requested
 13 data is not available.

14 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQueryR
 16 esponse_Error.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQueryResponse_Error.xml)

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

18 Message Usage: Itemised Billing Data Query Response

19 This message usage returns the itemised billing data which match the specified selection parameter of the
 20 query message on the level of Billed Customer or Account ID or returns the error code and error information
 21 in the case the query request failed.

1 Specific message requirements in case of business data

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text T2S 2	"ITEM"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "ITEM")
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtls/PhneNb	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtls/EmailAdr	RestrictedFINXMax2048Text	Email address
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcDt	ISODate	Creation date of the billing data report
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number)
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CSD
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CB
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcTtls/TtlInvcAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd Amount	Total Amount of the invoice
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
Identification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/AcctId/SciesAcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	if selected securities account number the reported service category totals and service item totals are related to
Identification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/AcctId/CshAcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	if selected T2S dedicated cash account number the reported service category totals and service item totals are related to
BilledCustomerIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/BlldCstmrId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected, BIC of the customer the reported service category totals and service item totals are related to
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd Amount	Total amount per each service category
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
ServiceCategory Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcCtgy	Max4AlphaNumericText T2S_6	Service category
ItemType Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/ItmTp	Max4AlphaNumericText	classification for the service items
Quantity Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/Qty	Number	Total number of units per service item
UnitPrice Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd Amount	Price per unit for the specified service item
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount for the specified item type
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Itemised Billing Data Query Response (ID ITEMBILLDAT12345) with billing ID
 3 BILLINGIDABC4321 and request type code "ITEM" and business data is sent to the requesting party CSD
 4 BILLDCSDBIC.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQueryRes
 7 ponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQueryResponse.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Specific message requirements in case of error

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text T2S 2	"ITEM"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	RestrictedFINMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "ITEM")
Proprietary Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprrErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprrErr/Dsc	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

10 Message usage example

11 In this example the Itemised Billing Data Query Response (ID ITEMQUERYERROR01) with error information
 12 referring to the itemised billing data query with ID ITEMBILLDATQRY01 is sent to the requesting party. It
 13 informs about the failure of the Cumulative Billing Data Query because the requested billing ID is not known
 14 by T2S.

15 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQueryRes
 17 ponse_Error.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQueryResponse_Error.xml)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 Message Usage: Invoice

20 This message usage provides the T2S customer (CSD/CB) with the legal invoice. The generation of the
 21 message is triggered by an event and has to be confirmed by a T2S operator before it is sent out to the
 22 respective T2S customer (CSD/CB).

1 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text T2S 2	"INVC"
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/PhneNb	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/EmailAdr	RestrictedFINMax2048Text	Email address
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
PaymentMethod Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/PmtMtd	PaymentMethod1Choice	Payment method in code or in a proprietary free text format, not defined yet
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/Invcdt	ISODate	Creation date of the Invoice
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number)
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CSD
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CB
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvctTls/TtlInvctAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total Amount of the invoice
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvctTls/TtlInvctAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
PaymentDueDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvctTls/PmtDueDt	ISODate	Due date for the payment of the invoice.
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/TtlInvctAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount per each service category
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/TtlInvctAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
ServiceCategory Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcCtgy	Max4AlphaNumericText T2S_6	Service category
ItemType Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcItmTls/ItmTp	Max4AlphaNumericText	classification for the service items
Quantity Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcItmTls/Qty	Number	Total number of units per service item
UnitPrice Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcItmTls/UnitPric	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Price per unit for the specified service item
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcItmTls/UnitPric/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcItmTls/TtlInvctAmt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount for the specified item type
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTls/SvcItmTls/TtlInvctAmt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Invoice (ID CUMULINVC12345) with billing ID BILLINGIDABC1234 and request type
 3 code "INVC" is sent to the T2S participant CSD BILLDCSDBIC.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_Invoice.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message Usage: InvoiceCancellation

8 This message usage contains the cancellation report to the T2S customer (CSD/CB). After cancellation of the
 9 invoice initiated by the operator the generation of the Invoice Cancellation message is triggered and it is
 10 pushed out by T2S automatically.

1 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max35Text T2S 2	"CANC"
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtls/PhneNb	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtls/EmailAdr	RestrictedFINMax2048Text	Email address
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	Country
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/Invcdt	ISODate	Creation date of the Invoice which has been cancelled
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/BllgId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number) which has been cancelled
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice which has been cancelled

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice which has been cancelled
Proprietary Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxlRpt/CxlRsn/Prtry	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	"Cancelled by Operator"

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Invoice Cancellation (ID CANCELLEDINVC123) with request type code "CANC" is sent to
 3 the T2S participant informing about the successful cancellation of the invoice with the billing ID
 4 BILLINGIDABC1234.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_InvoiceCancellation.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.32 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01 (camt.078.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.32.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01 message.
 4 The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01 message is sent by a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment
 5 bank/settlement bank) to T2S. This message is used to request information on Intra-Balance Movements.
 6 In response to the IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01 message, T2S sends a [camt.079.001.01](#) message with
 7 the corresponding requested intra-balance movements or a business error.

8 **3.3.3.32.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01 is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Identification**

12 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
 13 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Query Definition**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the definition of the intra-balance query
 16 criteria.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementquery/camt.078.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementquery/camt.078.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementquery/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementquery/camt.078.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CashAccountOwner Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification5	QMPC084

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcct/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/BalTp/BalFr	CashBalanceType1Choice	IIMP079
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/BalTp/BalTo	CashBalanceType1Choice	IIMP079
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmAmt/FrToAmt/FrAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	QMPC005
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmAmt/FrToAmt/ToAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	QMPC005
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/StldAmt/FrToAmt/FrAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	QMPC005
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/StldAmt/FrToAmt/ToAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAnd Amount	QMPC005
FromDate Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC012
ToDate Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC012
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC012
ToDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC012
FromDate Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/Dt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC013
FromDate Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC013 QMPC014
ToDate Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC014
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/DtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC013
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC013 QMPC014
ToDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC014
MessageOriginator Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr	SystemPartyIdentification4	QMPC084

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048
EqualDate Document/IntraBalMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CreDtTm/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC095

1 **3.3.3.32.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a T2S actor has sent to T2S a Intra-Balance Movement Query requesting the full details of
 4 all movements for the dedicated cash account '9000000123' where the Restriction Reference is equal to
 5 '567459'.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementquery/camt.078.001.01_T2S_Example.xml
 8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.33 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01 (camt.079.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.33.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01 message.

4 The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01 message is sent by T2S to CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank). This message is used to provide information on Intra-Balance Movements.

6 To request the IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01 message, the sender sends a [camt.078.001.01](#)
7 message containing search criteria to restrict the query.

8 **3.3.3.33.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01 is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Identification**

12 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
13 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Pagination**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

16 **ReportGeneralDetails**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
18 information.

19 **ReportOrError**

20 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains either error information or movements
21 corresponding to the criteria of the query.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementqueryresponse/camt.079.001.01_T2S
26 [.xsd](#)

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementqueryresponse/camt.079.001.01_T2S
30 [.xls](#)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementqueryresponse/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementqueryresponse/camt.079.001.01_T2S
3 [.pdf](#)

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 **3.3.3.33.3 *The message in business context***

6 Message example

7 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Query Response containing 4 instructions matching
8 the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'ID0Q0F001122'. This message is sent as a response to
9 an Intra-Balance Movement Query requesting all movements where the dedicated cash account is
10 '9000000123' and the Restriction Reference is '567459'.

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementqueryresponse/camt.079.001.01_T2S
13 [_Example.xml](#)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.34 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01 (camt.080.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.34.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01*, also known as an Amendment Instruction Query for
5 Intrabalance Movements, is sent by a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment bank/settlement bank) or other
6 directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor) to T2S. It aims at querying either the full details or the current
7 status of Amendment Instruction(s) of Settlement Restriction(s) on Cash based on a set of search criteria or
8 business attributes.

9 In response to the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [camt.081.001.01](#) with
10 the corresponding Amendment Instructions for the Intrabalance Movements or a business error.

11 **3.3.3.34.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
16 identifies the message.

17 **Query Definition**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the criteria to extract the Amendment
19 Instruction information of a Settlement Restriction on Cash. It defines as well whether the query response
20 provides full details about the instructions or only their current status values.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01_T2S.xsd)
25 [T2S.xsd](#)

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01_T2S.xls)
29 [T2S.xls](#)

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01_T2S.pdf)
37 [T2S.pdf](#)

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntModQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcct/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntModQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
EqualDate Document/IntraBalMvmntModQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CreDtTm/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC095

3 **3.3.3.34.3 The message in business context**

4 Message example 1

5 In this example Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) requests a full details list of Amendment Instruction on Intrabalance
 6 Movements by using an IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery with the following search criteria:

- 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number: "9000000123";
- 8 • Creation Date of the Amendment Instructions: January 9th 2015.

9 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01>
 11 [Query.xml](#)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message example 2

14 In this example Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) requests a list of Amendment Instruction on Intrabalance
 15 Movements by using an IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery with the following search criteria:

- 16 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number: "9000000123";
- 17 • Creation Date of the Amendment Instructions: January 9th 2015;
- 18 • Only Status query.

19 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationquery/camt.080.001.01>
 21 [QueryStatus.xml](#)

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.35 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01 (camt.081.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.35.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant (e. g.
5 payment bank/settlement bank) or directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor). This message is used to
6 provide information on Amendment Instructions for the IntraBalance Movements either providing full details
7 or only their current status values.

8 T2S sends the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01* message as response to the [camt.080.001.01](#)
9 message, containing information on requested items or business error reports in the following message
10 usage:

- 11 • Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements.

12 The message is also sent as a report triggered by defined business and time events in the following message
13 usages:

- 14 • Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements;
- 15 • Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements.

16 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

17 *3.3.3.35.2 The T2S-specific schema*

18 Outline of the schema

19 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

20 **Identification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
22 identifies the message.

23 **Pagination**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the pagination of the message.

25 **Report General Details**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides general characteristics related to the report.

27 **Report or Error**

28 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains either error information or movements
29 corresponding to the criteria of the query.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01_T2S.xsd)
34 [T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01_T2S.xsd)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01>
 3 [T2S.xls](#)
 4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 6 link:
 7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/001.htm>
 8 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 9 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 10 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01>
 11 [T2S.pdf](#)
 12 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

14 Not applicable (Outbound message).

15 **3.3.3.35.3 The message in business context**

16 *Message usage: Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements*

17 This message usage provides the sender with the requested information about Intra-Balance Movements.

18 Specific message requirements

19 An Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements contains the following set of
 20 information on queried criterias.

- 21 • QueryReference - Identification of the query message sent to request this response;
- 22 • Query Type – defines the type of query requested either reporting the full details of the
 23 movements or only their current status values;
- 24 • Frequency – ISO code for the ad-hoc frequency;
- 25 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 26 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 27 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Balance Movements information if no error
 28 exists;
- 29 • OperationalError – Provides information on operational errors.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryReference Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/QryRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message
QueryType Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/QryTp	MovementResponseType1Code	Defines the type of query requested. The only possible values are: - FULL - STTS
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is ADHO

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	The only possible value is COMP
ActivityIndicator Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise

1 Message usage example 1

2 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Modification Query Response containing 4
 3 instructions matching the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'ID0Q0F001133' (full query type).
 4 This message is sent as a response to an Intra-Balance Movement Modification Query requesting all
 5 Amendment Instructions with dedicated cash account is '9000000123' and Creation Date is January 9th
 6 2015.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01>
 9 [Response.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage example 2

12 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Modification Query Response containing 4
 13 instructions matching the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'ID0Q0F001135' (status query
 14 type). This message is sent as a response to an Intra-Balance Movement Modification Query requesting all
 15 Amendment Instructions with dedicated cash account is '9000000123' and Creation Date January 9th 2015.

16 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01>
 18 [ResponseStatus.xml](#)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20 Message usage: Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements

21 This report returns those Modification Instructions which act on Intra-Balance Movements that reached the
 22 executed status on a particular settlement day. The report provides the full details of the instructions
 23 reported.

24 Specific message requirements

25 The statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements contains the following set
 26 of information:

- 27 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 28 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 29 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 30 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 31 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 32 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 33 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Balance Movement information grouped
 34 Dedicated Cash Account. Every entry in the report contains:

- 1 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
- 2 - Dedicated Cash Account – T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account;
- 3 - Completed status with no reason code (NORE);
- 4 - Request Reference – reference of the Modification request;
- 5 - Status Date – date and time at which the modification was executed;
- 6 - Request Details block containing the details of the modification request;
- 7 - Underlying block containing the details of the Intra-Balance Movement modified.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/PrcgSts/Cmpltd/NoSpfdrsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE.
RequestReference Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the modification request
StatusDate Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/StsdT	ISODateTime	Date and time at which the modification was executed
RequestDetails Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/ReqDtls	RequestDetails7	Details of the request
UnderlyingIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/UndrlygIntraBal	IntraBalance1	Details of the underlying Intra-Balance Movement

8 Message usage example

9 In this example T2S sends a Statement of executed amendment instructions for all the Intra-Balance
 10 Movements executed on the 3rd of February 2015 within the Dedicated Cash Account '900000123'.

1 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01>
 3 [ReportExecuted.xml](#)

4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

5 *Message usage: Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements*

6 This report returns those Modification Instructions which act on Intra-Balance Movements that do not have a
 7 final status at the time of the report generation. The report provides the full details of the instructions
 8 reported.

9 Specific message requirements

10 The statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements contains the following set
 11 of information:

- 12 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 13 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 14 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 15 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 16 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 17 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 18 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Balance Movement information grouped
 19 Dedicated Cash Account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 20 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
 - 21 - Dedicated Cash Account – T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account;
 - 22 - AcknowledgedAccepted status with no reason code (NORE);
 - 23 - Request Reference – reference of the Modification request;
 - 24 - Status Date – date and time of the latest status of the modification request;
 - 25 - Request Details block containing the details of the modification request;
 - 26 - Underlying block containing the details of the Intra-Balance Movement modified.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE.
RequestReference Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the modification request
StatusDate Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/StsdDt	ISODateTime	Date and time at which the modification was executed
RequestDetails Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/ReqDtls	RequestDetails7	Details of the request
UnderlyingIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntModRpt/RptOrErr/Mods/Mod/UndrlygIntraBal	IntraBalance1	Details of the underlying Intra-Balance Movement

1 Message usage example

2 In this example T2S sends a Statement of pending amendment instructions for all the Intra-Balance
 3 Movements executed on the 3rd of February 2015 within the Dedicated Cash Account '9000000123'.

4 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementmodificationreport/camt.081.001.01>
 6 [ReportPending.xml](#)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.36 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01 (camt.082.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.36.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01*, also known as Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra
5 Balance Movements, is sent by a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment bank/settlement bank) or directly
6 connected T2S party (T2S Actor) to T2S. It aims at querying either the full details or current status of
7 Cancellation Instruction(s) of Settlement Restriction(s) on Cash based on a set of search criteria or business
8 attributes.

9 In response to the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [camt.083.001.01](#) with
10 the corresponding Cancellation Instructions for the Intra Balance Movements or a business error.

11 **3.3.3.36.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
16 identifies the message.

17 **Query Definition**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the criteria to extract the Cancellation
19 Instruction information of a Settlement Restriction on Cash. It defines as well whether the query response
20 outputs full details or only its current status values.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_T
25 [2S.xsd](#)

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_T
29 [2S.xls](#)

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_T
37 [2S.pdf](#)

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcct/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
EqualDate Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CreDtTm/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC095

3 **3.3.3.36.3 The message in business context**

4 Message example 1

5 In this example Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) requests a list of Cancellation Instructions on Intrabalance
 6 Movements by using an IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery with the following search criteria:

- 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number: "9000000123";
- 8 • Creation Date of the Cancellation Instructions: January 9th 2015;
- 9 • Cancellation Instruction(s) in Denied status;
- 10 • Response should include FULL details on the reported movements.

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_Q](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_Query.xml)
 13 [uery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_Query.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message example 2

16 In this example Party A (PBPTYBICXXX) requests a list of Cancellation Instructions on Intrabalance
 17 Movements by using an IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery with the following search criteria:

- 18 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number: "9000000123";
- 19 • Creation Date of the Cancellation Instructions: January 9th 2015;
- 20 • Cancellation Instruction(s) in Denied status;
- 21 • Response should include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

22 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

23 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_Q](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_QueryStatus.xml)
 24 [ueryStatus.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationquery/camt.082.001.01_QueryStatus.xml)

25 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.37 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01 (camt.083.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.37.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant (e. g.
5 payment bank/settlement bank) or directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor). This message is used to
6 provide information on Cancellation Instruction(s) for IntraBalance Movements either providing full details or
7 only their current status values.

8 T2S sends the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01* message as response to the [camt.082.001.01](#)
9 message, containing information on requested items or business error reports in the following message
10 usage:

- 11 • Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements.

12 The message is also sent as a report triggered by defined business and time events in the following message
13 usages:

- 14 • Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements;
- 15 • Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements.

16 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

17 **3.3.3.37.2 The T2S-specific schema**

18 Outline of the schema

19 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

20 **Identification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
22 identifies the message.

23 **Pagination**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the pagination of the message.

25 **Report General Details**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides general characteristics related to the report.

27 **Report or Error**

28 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains either error information or movements
29 corresponding to the criteria of the query.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01_T2S.xsd)
34 [T2S.xsd](#)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01>
 3 [T2S.xls](#)
 4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 6 link:
 7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/001.htm>
 8 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 9 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 10 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01>
 11 [T2S.pdf](#)
 12 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

14 Not applicable (Outbound message)

15 **3.3.3.37.3 The message in business context**

16 *Message usage: Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements*

17 This message usage provides the sender with the requested information about Intra-Balance Movements.

18 Specific message requirements

19 A Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Balance Movements contains the following set of
 20 information on queried criterias.

- 21 • QueryReference - Identification of the query message sent to request this response;
- 22 • Query Type – defines the type of query requested either reporting the full details of the
 23 movements or only their current status values;
- 24 • Frequency – ISO code for the ad-hoc frequency;
- 25 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 26 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 27 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Balance Movements information;
- 28 • OperationalError – Provides information on operational errors.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryReference Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/QryRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message
QueryType Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/QryTp	MovementResponseType1Code	Defines the type of query requested. The only possible values are: - FULL - STTS
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is ADHO
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	The only possible value is COMP

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ActivityIndicator Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise

1 Message usage example 1

2 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Cancellation Query Response containing 3
 3 instructions matching the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'ID0Q0F001144' (full query type).
 4 This message is sent as a response to an Intra-Balance Movement Cancellation Query requesting all
 5 Cancellation Instructions where the dedicated cash account is '9000000123' and the Creation Date is January
 6 9th 2015. T2S reports three Cancellation Instructions in Denied status (cancellation reference DOC856,
 7 MSG410 and MSG320). The first two are denied because the referenced Settlement Restriction is already
 8 cancelled. The last is denied because the referenced Settlement Restriction is already settled.

9 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01_Response.xml)
 11 [Response.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01_Response.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message usage example 2

14 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Cancellation Query Response containing 3
 15 instructions matching the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'ID0Q0F001145' (status query
 16 type). This message is sent as a response to an Intra-Balance Movement Cancellation Query requesting all
 17 Cancellation Instructions where the dedicated cash account is '9000000123' and the Creation Date is January
 18 9th 2015. T2S reports three Cancellation Instructions in Denied status (cancellation reference DOC856,
 19 MSG410 and MSG320). The first two are denied because the referenced Settlement Restriction is already
 20 cancelled. The last is denied because the referenced Settlement Restriction is already settled.

21 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01_ResponseStatus.xml)
 23 [ResponseStatus.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01_ResponseStatus.xml)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

25 Message usage: Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements

26 This report returns those Cancellation Instructions which act on Intra-Balance Movements that reached the
 27 executed status on a particular settlement day. The report provides the full details of the instructions
 28 reported.

29 Specific message requirements

30 The statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements contains the following set
 31 of information.

- 32 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 33 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 34 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 35 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 36 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;

- 1 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 2 • Cancellations – repetitive block containing the Intra-Balance movement information grouped
- 3 Dedicated Cash Account. Every entry in the report contains:
- 4 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
- 5 - Dedicated Cash Account – T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account;
- 6 - Completed status with no reason code (NORE);
- 7 - Request reference – reference of the cancellation request;
- 8 - StatusDate – date and time at which the cancellation was executed;
- 9 - TransactionIdentification – identification of the instruction cancelled;
- 10 - Underlying block containing the details of the Intra-Balance Movement cancelled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason5Code	The only possible values are CANI, OTHR
RequestReference Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the cancellation request
StatusDate Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/StsdT	ISODateTime	Date and time at which the cancelled status was reached
TransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/Txid	References8	Reference of the underlying transaction cancelled
UnderlyingIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/UndrlygIntraBal	IntraBalance1	Details of the underlying transaction

1 Message usage example

2 In this example T2S sends a Statement of executed cancellation instructions for all the Intra-Balance
 3 Movements that were cancelled on the 3rd of February 2015 within the dedicated cash account
 4 '9000000123'.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01>
 7 [ReportExecuted.xml](#)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 *Message usage: Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements*

10 This report returns those Cancellation Instructions which act on Intra-Balance Movements that do not have a
 11 final status at the time of the report generation. The report provides the full details of the instructions
 12 reported.

13 Specific message requirements

14 The statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements contains the following set of
 15 information:

- 16 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 17 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 18 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 19 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 20 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 21 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 22 • Cancellations – repetitive block containing the Intra-Balance Movement information grouped
 23 Dedicated Cash Account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 24 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
 - 25 - Dedicated Cash Account – T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account;
 - 26 - AcknowledgedAccepted status with no reason code;
 - 27 - Request reference – reference of the cancellation request;
 - 28 - StatusDate – date and time at which the cancellation was executed;
 - 29 - TransactionIdentification – identification of the instruction cancelled;
 - 30 - Underlying block containing the details of the Intra-Balance Movement cancelled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S identifier for the Dedicated Cash Account
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/PrcgSts/AckdAcptd/NoSpfcdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value NORE
RequestReference Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the cancellation request
StatusDate Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/StsdDt	ISODateTime	Date and time at which the cancelled status was reached
TransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/Txid	References8	Reference of the underlying transaction cancelled
UnderlyingIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt/RptOrErr/Cxls/Cxl/UndrlygIntraBal	IntraBalance1	Details of the underlying transaction

1 Message usage example

2 In this example T2S sends a Statement of pending cancellation instructions for all the Intra-Balance
 3 Movements that still have an accepted status at the generation of the report (the 3rd of February 2015 at
 4 06:21:10) within the dedicated cash account '9000000123'.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementcancellationreport/camt.083.001.01>
 7 [ReportPending.xml](#)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.38 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01 (camt.084.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.38.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01 message.

4 The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01 message is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank). This message is used to provide information on intra-balance movements settled in
6 T2S for a particular settlement day. This report is triggered by defined business and time events.

7 *3.3.3.38.2 The T2S-specific schema*

8 Outline of the schema

9 The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01 is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Identification**

11 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
12 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

13 **Pagination**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

15 **ReportGeneralDetails**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
17 information.

18 **CashAccountOwner**

19 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the party that owns
20 the account to or from which an entry is made.

21 **CashAccount**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
23 from which an entry is made.

24 **SubBalance**

25 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides the details of the movements reported, grouped by
26 balance type.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/camt.084.001.01_T2S.xsd
31

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/camt.084.001.01_T2S.xls
35

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/camt.084.001.01_T2S.
7 pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/camt.084.001.01_T2S.pdf)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 **3.3.3.38.3 *The message in business context***

10 Message example

11 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Posting Report for the dedicated cash account
12 '9000000456' as defined within static data (a complete daily report in this case) . The report contains 3
13 movements settled on the current business day, the 15th of January 2015.

14 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/camt.084.001.01_Exam
16 ple.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpostingreport/camt.084.001.01_Example.xml)

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.39 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01 (camt.085.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.39.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01 message.

4 The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01 message is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank). This message is used to provide information on pending intra-balance movements.

6 This report is triggered by defined business and time events.

7 **3.3.3.39.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01 is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Identification**

11 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
12 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

13 **Pagination**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

15 **ReportGeneralDetails**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
17 information.

18 **CashAccountOwner**

19 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the party that owns
20 the account to or from which an entry is made.

21 **CashAccount**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
23 from which an entry is made.

24 **Movements**

25 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides the details of the movements reported.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_T2S.
30 xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_T2S.xsd)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_T2S.
34 xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_T2S.xls)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_T2S.
7 pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_T2S.pdf)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 **3.3.3.39.3 *The message in business context***

10 Message example

11 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Balance Movement Pending Report for the dedicated cash account
12 '9000000456' as defined within static data (a delta intraday report in this case) . The report contains 4
13 movements pending as of 15h00 on the current business day, the 15th of January 2015.

14 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrabalancemovementpendingreport/camt.085.001.01_Example.xml
16

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.4 Collateral (colr)

2 3.3.4.1 CollateralValueQueryV01 (colr.001.001.01)

3 3.3.4.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralValueQueryV01* message.

5 The *CollateralValueQueryV01* message is sent by a CB, CSD or a directly connected T2S participant to T2S. It
 6 aims at querying the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific T2S
 7 Dedicated Cash Account.

8 The query can be sent in three variants which have different detailed information in the response message:

9 This message is sent to T2S in the following query types:

- 10 • Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
- 11 • Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
- 12 • Collateral value of a security query.

13 These query types are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

14 In response to the *CollateralValueQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [colr.002.001.01](#) message containing
 15 information on requested items or business error report.

16 3.3.4.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *CollateralValueQueryV01* message is composed of the following building blocks:

19 **MessageHeader**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message. It contains a RequestType block which is
 21 used to further specify which kind of collateral query are requested.

22 **RequestType**

23 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify which kind of collateral query are requested.

24 **CollateralValueQueryDefinition**

25 This building block is optional for "Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query" and
 26 "Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query", but mandatory for "Collateral value of a security
 27 query". It contains Search Criteria.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 ***Business rules applicable to the schema***

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	IIMP016 IIMP017 IIMP018 IIMP026
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP026 QMPC031
Currency Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnc/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ISIN Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	IIMP026 QMPC018
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnc/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084

9 **3.3.4.1.3 The message in business context**

10 ***Query type: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query***

11 This query type enables the sender to request the details of a Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash
 12 Account, according to the access rights.

13 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 14 • Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner (optional);
- 15 • BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner (optional);
- 16 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 17 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 18 • A specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account number (optional);
- 19 • Settlement currency of the (specified) T2S Dedicated Cash Account (optional).

20 Rules for Total current collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query:

- 1 • If the query specifies a T2S Party and no T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result
- 2 shall include the total collateral value for each of its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
- 3 • If the query specifies a T2S Party and a T2S settlement currency without a T2S Dedicated Cash
- 4 Account, then the query result shall include the collateral value of each of its T2S Dedicated
- 5 Cash Accounts in the specified currency;
- 6 • If the query specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result shall be the collateral
- 7 value of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

8 Specific message requirements

9 To query T2S for a Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query, the field RequestType must
 10 be filled with the "TCTC" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	TCTC
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Currency Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Securities Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner

11 Query type example: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query

12 In this example a Customer sends a TotalCollateralValuePerT2SdedicatedCashAccountQuery by using
 13 party/parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner, party/parent BIC of the Securities Account
 14 Owner and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account number as search criteria to T2S.

- 15 • Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner: "CACTSVCRBIC";
- 16 • BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner: "CACTOWNRBIC";
- 17 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner: "CACTSVCRBIC";
- 18 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner: "SACTOWNRBIC";
- 19 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number: "T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT3";
- 20 • Settlement currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account: "EUR".

21 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_TotalCollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQuery.xml

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Query type: Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query
 2 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of Collateral values on the T2S
 3 Dedicated Cash Account, according to the access rights.
 4 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If the fields are not specified the User Query returns
 5 all information consistent with the access rights:

- 6 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 7 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 8 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number (optional).

9 Specific message requirements

10 To query T2S for a Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query, the field RequestType must be
 11 filled with the "CVCQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVCQ
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnr/BIC OrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Securities Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner

12 Query type example: Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query
 13 In this example Customer ACCTOWNRBIC sends a CollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQuery for
 14 T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT2 to T2S.
 15 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_CollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQuery.xml
 17
 18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 Query type: Collateral value of a security query
 20 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of Collateral values on different
 21 securities account according to the access rights. The query foresees the specification of a T2S Dedicated
 22 Cash Account identifier and ISIN as mandatory selection parameters. It considers securities on stock only:
 23 Securities on flow are not to be taken into consideration.
 24 The following fields must be specified within the query:

- 25 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number (mandatory);
- 26 • ISIN (mandatory).

27 The following fields can be used to restrict the query:

- 28 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 29 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional).

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for a C Collateral value of a security query, the field RequestType must be filled with the
 3 "CVSQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVSQ
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
ISIN Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnc/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Securities Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner

4 Query type example: Collateral value of a security query

5 In this example Customer ACCTOWNRBIC sends a CollateralValueOfASecurityQuery for
 6 T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1 and ISIN XY0123456789 to T2S.

7 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_CollateralValueOfASecurityQuery.xml
 9

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.4.2 CollateralValueReportV01 (colr.002.001.01)

2 *3.3.4.2.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralValueReportV01* message.

4 The *CollateralValueReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CSD or a directly connected T2S Party (e.g.
5 Payment Bank / Settlement Bank) to respond on requests on information on current available value of
6 securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

7 This message is sent to T2S in the following message usages:

- 8 • Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response;
- 9 • Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response;
- 10 • Collateral Value of a Security query response.

11 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

12 T2S sends the *CollateralValueReportV01* message in response to the [colr.001.001.01](#) message, containing
13 information on requested items or business error reports.

14 *3.3.4.2.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 *Outline of the schema*

16 The CollateralValueReportV01 message is composed of the following building blocks:

17 **MessageHeader**

18 This building block is mandatory. It contains a set of elements to identify the collateral value report
19 message.

20 **ReportOrError**

21 This building block is mandatory. It contains the collateral value information related to the requested data or
22 contains the information related to the operational error.

23 *References/Links*

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 Business rules applicable to the schema

3 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

4 **3.3.4.2.3 The message in business context**

5 Message usage: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response

6 This message usage returns the Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account information which
 7 matches the specified selection parameter of the query message.

8 This message contains the total collateral value of securities on stock which are eligible for auto-
 9 collateralisation/client collateralisation for those T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts that match the specified
 10 selection parameters. The following information is extracted:

- 11 • Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of the Party and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash
 12 Account (CB, settlement bank, payment bank);
- 13 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 14 • Currency of the (specified) T2S Dedicated Cash Account as well as currency of valuation price
 15 and collateral value;
- 16 • Total collateral value of the securities on stock;
- 17 • Date and time of the data access.

18 Specific message requirements in case of message containing business data

19 The Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response contains the following business
 20 data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	TCTC
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the dedicated cash account
Name Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ownr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
BICOrBEI Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
DataAccessTime Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/DataAccsTm	ISODateTime	Date and time of the data access
TotalCollateralValuation Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/TtlCollValtn	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total collateral value of the securities on stock
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/TtlCollValtn/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency of the collateral value

1 Message usage example: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response
 2 In this example a Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response with business data
 3 is sent to the requesting party.
 4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_TotalCollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQueryResponse.xml
 6
 7 The file contains a message with the sample data.
 8 Specific message requirements for error response
 9 The Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response (error response) in case of an
 10 invalid request.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText T2S_1	TCTC
Proprietary Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

11 Message usage: Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response
 12 This message usage returns the collateral value information per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and security
 13 which match the specified selection parameter of the query message.
 14 This query returns the collateral value of securities for the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account according
 15 to the requestor's access rights. The following information is extracted:
 16

- T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account as well as currency of valuation price and collateral value;
- ISIN
- Securities position summed across all securities accounts;
- Valuation price;
- Collateral value of each security (earmarked and available on stock for auto-collateralisation in all securities accounts linked to the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account);
- Date and time of the data access.

25 Specific message requirements in case of message containing business data

26 The Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText T2S_1	CVCQ
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the (specified) T2S dedicated cash account

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
DataAccessTime Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/D ataAccsTm	ISODatetime	Date and time of the data access
ISIN Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/Id/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
Unit Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/Pos/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Securities position summed across all securities accounts
PriceValue Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/ValtnPric/PricVal	PriceRateOrAmountChoice	Valuation price
Amount Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyA nd13DecimalAmount	Valuation price amount
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt/@Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the valuation price
CollateralValue Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/CollVal	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Collateral value of each security
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/CollVal/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency of the collateral value

1 Specific message requirements in case of message contains error information

2 The Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response (error response) in case of an invalid
 3 request.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVCQ
Proprietary Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

4 Message usage example: Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response

5 In this example a Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response with business data is
 6 sent to the requesting party.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_CollateralValuePerT2S
 9 [DedicatedCashAccountQueryResponse.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Collateral Value of a Security query response

12 This message usage returns the collateral value of a security which matches the specified selection
 13 parameter of the query message.

- 1 This message contains the collateral value of a specific security in different securities accounts. The following
 2 information is extracted:
- 3 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
 - 4 • Currency of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account as well as currency of valuation price and
 5 collateral value;
 - 6 • Securities account number;
 - 7 • ISIN
 - 8 • Securities position per securities accounts;
 - 9 • Valuation price;
 - 10 • Collateral Value of every security (earmarked and available on stock for auto-collateralisation per
 11 securities accounts linked to the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account in the same currency as
 12 it is marked as eligible);
 - 13 • Date and time of the data access.

14 Specific message requirements in case of message contains business data

15 The Collateral Value of a Security query response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVSQ
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the specified T2S dedicated cash account
DataAccessTime Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/D ataAccsTm	ISODateTime	Date and time of the data access
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S ctiesAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account number
ISIN Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/Id/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
Unit Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/Pos/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Securities position per securities account
Amount Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrenc yAnd13DecimalAmount	Valuation price
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt/@Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the valuation price
CollateralValue Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/CollVal	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmou nt	Collateral Value of every security
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/S cties/CollVal/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency of the collateral value

1 Message usage example: Collateral Value of a Security query response

2 In this example a Collateral Value of a Security query response with business data is sent to the requesting
 3 party.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_CollateralValueOfASec
 6 urityQueryResponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_CollateralValueOfASecurityQueryResponse.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Specific message requirements n case of message contains error information

9 The Collateral Value of a Security query response (error response) in case of an invalid request.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Max4AlphaNumericText T2S_1	CVSQ
Proprietary Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

10 Message usage example: Collateral value of a security query response (error response)

11 In this example a collateral value of a security query response with error information referring to a collateral
 12 value of a security query is sent to the requesting party.

13 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluereport/colr.002.001.01_ErrorResponse.xml

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.5 Headers (head)

2 3.3.5.1 BusinessApplicationHeaderV01 (head.001.001.01)

3 3.3.5.1.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *BusinessApplicationHeaderV01* message.

5 The Business Application Header is part of each business message exchanged between directly connected
 6 CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them and T2S. In case if an error occurs resulting from the
 7 processing of the business message the relevant error information is sent.

8 The Business Application Header supports the following functions:

- 9 • Document Routing, e.g. Business Sender, Business Receiver, MessageDefinitionIdentifier;
- 10 • Document Identification, e.g. MessageDefinitionIdentifier, CreationDateTime, Business Sender;
- 11 • Document Processing information, e.g. Business Sender, Service, COPY, Possible duplicate,
 12 Priority;

13 An ISO 20022 Message together with its Business Application Header forms a Business Message.

14 In case the following Business rules occur, the ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent by T2S without BAH:
 15 IIFV001; IIFV002; IIFV003; IIFV005; IIMS001; IIMS001; IIMS002.

16 3.3.5.1.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The BusinessApplicationHeaderV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **From**

20 This building block is mandatory. It contains the sending MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business
 21 Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that processes the Business Message.

22 **To**

23 This building block is mandatory. It contains the MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending
 24 MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who ultimately processes the Business Message.

25 **BusinessMessageIdentifier**

26 This building block is mandatory. It unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the
 27 MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

28 **MessageDefinitionIdentifier**

29 This building block is mandatory. It contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage, as
 30 published on the ISO 20022 website.

31 **CreationDate**

32 This building block is mandatory. It contains the date and time when the Business Message (header) was
 33 created.

34 **CopyDuplicate**

35 This building block is optional. It indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a
 36 duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 message.

1 **PossibleDuplicate**

2 This building block is optional. It indicates if the Business Message exchanged between the
3 MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

4 **Priority**

5 This building block is optional. It provides a relative indication of the processing precedence of the message
6 over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

7 **Signature**

8 This building block is mandatory. It contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign
9 this Business Message.

10 *References/Links*

11 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

12 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_T2S.xsd

14 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_T2S.xls

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
19 link:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/001.htm>

21 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_T2S.pdf

24 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BusinessApplicationHeaderV01 AppHdr	BusinessApplicationHeaderV01	ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA006 ICSA007 IICP001 IICP002 ICSA005 DCC1001 DCC4001 DCU1001 DCU4001 DPC2001 DPD1001 DPR1001 DPU1001 DRD9001 DRU9001 DAC1001 DAD1001 DAR1001 DAU1001 DSC2001 DSC3001 DSD1001 DSR1001 DSU1001 IIMP066 IIMP097 IIMP098 IIMP099

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICFI AppHdr/Fr/FIIId/FinInstrId/BICFI	BICFIIdentifier	LLCI010 MVDC002 MVDC003 MVDC004 MVDC005 MVDC006 MVDC007 MVDC014 MVDC015 MVDC016 MVDC017 MVDC018 MVDC019 MVDC020 MVDC021 MVDC022 MVDC023 MVDC024 MVDC025 MVDC026 MVDC027 MVCV106 MVCV107 MVCV108 MVCV109 MVCV110 MVCV229 MVCV230 MVCV231 MVCV232 MVCV233 MVCV287 MVCV288 MVCV289 MVCV290 MVCV291 MVIC309 MVIC310 MVIC313 MVIC314 MVLI868 MVRI584 MVRI594 MVRI595 MVRI596 MVSP209 MVSP210 MMCI106

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification AppHdr/Fr/FIIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	BICFIIdentifier	MVDC002 MVDC003 MVDC004 MVDC005 MVDC006 MVDC007 MVDC014 MVDC015 MVDC016 MVDC017 MVDC018 MVDC019 MVDC020 MVDC021 MVDC022 MVDC023 MVDC024 MVDC025 MVDC026 MVDC027 MVCV106 MVCV107 MVCV108 MVCV109 MVCV110 MVCV229 MVCV230 MVCV231 MVCV232 MVCV233 MVCV287 MVCV288 MVCV289 MVCV290 MVCV291 MVIC309 MVIC310 MVIC313 MVIC314 MVLI868 MVRI584 MVRI594 MVRI595 MVRI596 MVSP209 MVSP210 MMCI106
BusinessMessageIdentifier AppHdr/BizMsgIdr	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
MessageDefinitionIdentifier AppHdr/MsgDefIdr	MsgNmId_T2S_1	IIMS001 IIMP089

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CreationDate AppHdr/CreDt	ISONormalisedDateTime	MVSD402 MVCV304
CopyDuplicate AppHdr/CpyDplct	CopyDuplicate1Code	IIMP069 IIMP002
AppHdr/Sgntr/xs:any		ICSA001 IIMP086 MVCP009 MVCP010 MVCP011 MVCP012 MVCP013 MVCP015 MVCP016 MVCP017 MVCP018 MVCP019 MVCP020 MVCP021 MVCP022 MVCP023 MVCP024 MVCP025 MVCP026 MVCP027 MVCP028 MVCP029 MVCP030 MVCP031 MVCP032 MVCP033 MVCP034 MVCP035 MVCP036 MVCP037 MVCP038 MVCP039 MVCP040 MVCP041 MVCP042 MVCP043 MVCP046 MVCP047 MVCP048 MVCP096

1 **3.3.5.1.3 The message in business context**

2 **IncomingMessageWithinT2S**

3 The BAH contains information which is of use to the business application to correctly process the Business
 4 Message payload by means that every business messages exchanged between T2S and the T2S Actors

1 includes such an information. The relation between BAH and Business message payload is exactly one to
2 one.

3 The Business Application Header includes the following main information:

- 4 • Document Routing (e.g. Business Sender, Business Receiver, Information about the business
5 message etc.);
- 6 • Document Identification (e.g. Message Definition Identifier, Creation Date Time etc.);
- 7 • Document Processing information (e.g. Business Sender, Service, COPY, Possible duplicate etc.).

8 Message example 1

9 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used for an incoming message within T2S. Message
10 payload is sent from the System Entity CSD (CSDBICIDXXX) and its CSD Participant (CSDPARTCPNT) to T2S.

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_IncomingMessageWithinT2S.xml
13

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message example 2

16 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used for an outgoing message being sent by T2S as a copy
17 to a party other than the account owner e.g. CSD, for information purposes. Sending and receiving system
18 entity is the CSD (CSDBICEUXXX) is sent to the corresponding party.

19 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_OutgoingMessageBeingSentByT2SAsCopy.xml
21

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 Message example 3

24 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used for an outgoing T2S message requested via resend
25 function (here current settlement day cash report). Receiver is the Participant (CBPARTCPNT) of CB
26 (CBBICIDXXX).

27 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_OutgoingT2SMessageRequestedViaResendFunction.xml
29

30 The file contains a message with the sample data.

31 Message example 4

32 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used as incoming message: CSD (CSDBICIDXXX) as
33 account servicer sends a settlement instruction to T2S. CSD assigns own transaction ID
34 (SENDERREFERENCE). The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_CSDsendsToT2SDVPInstruction.xml
36

37 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message example 5

2 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader used for a statement of account report sent by T2S to
3 account owner (TYBICEUXXX) party which is uniquely identified by its own BIC and the BIC of the
4 corresponding NCB (NCBBICEUXXX). Sending and receiving system entity is the NCB (NCBBICEUXXX).The
5 message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_StatementOfAc
8 countSentByT2S.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_StatementOfAc
7 countSentByT2S.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.5.2 BusinessFileHeaderV01 (head.002.001.01)

2 3.3.5.2.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *BusinessFileHeaderV01* message.

4 The Business File Header is used by directly connected CSDs, CBs or any other parties authorised by them to
5 send several business messages within one file to T2S. In case if an error occurs resulting from the
6 processing of the file the relevant error information is sent.

7 The use of files is foreseen in both directions from the customer to T2S and vice versa.

8 T2S uses the Business File Header information for consistency and completeness checks. Every message
9 within a file has to be an ISO 20022 Message together with its Business Application Header (Business
10 Message). A file can contain one or several business messages.

11 The BusinessFileHeader supports the following functions:

- 12 • Sums up different documents (messages) within one envelope;
- 13 • Routes the object exchanged to a destination;
- 14 • Identifies the object exchanged;
- 15 • Describes the type of the object exchanged;
- 16 • Gives processing information to the receiving party;

17 In response to an incoming file, T2S sends an [admi.007.001.01](#) message containing information on positive
18 or negative validation.

19 Validation results (positive or negative) which are performed on file level, are sent by T2S without BAH
20 information.

21 3.3.5.2.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

22 Outline of the schema

23 The *BusinessFileHeaderV01* is composed of the following building blocks:

24 **PayloadDescription**

25 The PayloadDescription is a mandatory block and contains the following information tags:

- 26 • PayloadDetails: with PayloadIdentifier and CreationDateAndTime;
- 27 • ApplicationSpecificInformation: which contains information about the total number of instances
28 (messages) within the file;
- 29 • PayloadTypeDetails: which declares the payload content (describes the type of business
30 document being exchanged);
- 31 • ManifestDetails: with information to each DocumentType and the number of instances
32 (messages) for each declared type.

33 **Payload**

34 The Payload is a mandatory block and contains the set of business messages, each built of an ISO 20022
35 message together with its Business Application Header.

36 References/Links

37 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_T2S.xsd
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 The head.003 XSD file is used as a technical wrapper to structure the ExchangePayload1 for head.002: The
 5 T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.003.001.01_T2S.xsd
 7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_T2S.xls
 9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 10 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 11 link:
 12 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/001.htm>
 13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_T2S.pdf
 16 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 17 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BusinessFileHeaderV01 Xchg	BusinessFileHeaderV01	IIFV001 IIFV002
PayloadIdentifier Xchg/PyldDesc/PyldDtIs/PyldIdr	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIFV007
DocumentType Xchg/PyldDesc/MnfstDtIs/DocTp	MsgNmId_T2S_1	IIMS001
Payload Xchg/Pyld	ExchangePayload1	IIFV002 IIMS001

18 **3.3.5.2.3 The message in business context**

19 Message example: Incoming Message File Within T2S

20 In this example the BusinessFileHeader is used for an incoming file within T2S. File payload is sent from the
 21 CSD (CSDBICIDXXX) for its CSD Participant (CSDPARTCPNT) to T2S and contains a GetAccount message
 22 (camt.003) performing a cash balance query.

23 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_IncomingMessageFileW
 25 [ithinT2S.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_IncomingMessageFileW)

26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

27 Message example: Outgoing File sent from T2S

28 In this example the BusinessFileHeader is used for an outgoing file (night time settlement). The File includes
 29 two sese.025 messages. Message payloads are sent from T2S and CSD (CSDBICIDXXX) to CSD

-
- 1 (CSDBICIDXXX) and its CSD Participant (CSDPARTCPNT) and contains two securities settlement transaction
 - 2 confirmation message (sese.025).
 - 3 One message covers the full settlement and the other a partial settlement of sese.023 instruction.
 - 4 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 - 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_OutgoingFileSentfromT
 - 6 [2S.xml](#)
 - 7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6 Reference Data (reda)

2 3.3.6.1 SecurityCreationRequestV01 (reda.006.001.01)

3 3.3.6.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *SecurityCreationRequestV01* message.

5 The *SecurityCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

6 It is used for instructing the creation of a security by providing details about the security to be created.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.008.001.01](#) when the creation of the security has been successfully
8 processed, queued or has been rejected.

9 3.3.6.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

10 Outline of the schema

11 The SecurityCreationRequestV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Identification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **Security**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the security
17 creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 18 • Identification;
- 19 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 20 • Denomination currency;
- 21 • Expiration/maturity date;
- 22 • CFI identifier;
- 23 • Restriction information.

24 **Issuance**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the issuance
26 of the security. It includes the following elements:

- 27 • Country of issuance;
- 28 • Issue date;
- 29 • Starting validity date for ISIN.

30 **Settlement Information**

31 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed settlement information for the
32 related security. It includes the following elements:

- 33 • Security quantity type;
- 34 • Minimum settlement unit;
- 35 • Settlement unit multiple;
- 36 • Deviating settlement unit.

1 **Supplementary Data**

2 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information on market-specific
 3 attributes for the securities.

4 References/Links

5 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

6 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_T2S.xsd

8 An additional schema is provided in order to fill "Supplementary Data Details" block providing market-specific
 9 attributes for the security:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xsd

12 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_T2S.xls

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xls

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 19 link:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/001.htm>

21 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/001.htm>

22 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_T2S.pdf

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.pdf

27 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecurityCreationRequestV01 Document/SctyCreReq	SecurityCreationRequestV01	DSC1001
ISIN Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	DSC1013 DSC1029
Date Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr/Dt	ISODate	DSC1027
DenominationCurrency Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/DnmtnCcy	CurrencyCode	DSC1022

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ExpiryDate Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/XpryDt	ISODate	DSC1025 DSC1028
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/CtryOfIsse	CountryCode	DSC1021
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr	ISODate	DSC1026
Identification Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/PrtryRstrctn/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DSC1024
Document/MktSpfcAttr/Val	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSC1252 DSC1254

1 **3.3.6.1.3 The message in business context**

2 ***Message example***

3 In this example a CSD participating in T2S requests the creation of a security in T2S.

4 ISIN for the security is "XXABCDEFGHJIJ" and security names are sample ones.

5 Security is defined as an equity/share, it is issued in Italy in EUR currency and expires on 11-04-2016.

6 Settlement occurs in Units with a minimum settlement unit of 50 and multiple 5 or deviating settlement units
 7 13 and 17.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_CreateSecurities.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_CreateSecurities.xml)
 10 [ml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.2 SecurityMaintenanceRequest V01 (reda.007.001.01)

2 3.3.6.2.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01* message.

4 The SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01 is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a security by providing details about the security to be updated. With
6 a *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01*, only one modification can be instructed.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.029.001.01](#) when the update of the security has been successfully
8 processed, queued or rejected.

9 3.3.6.2.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Identification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **Update Type**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the security
17 maintenance message. According to the type of modification requested, it includes one of the modification
18 blocks.

19 **Add**

20 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the attributes to
21 be added to the security. It includes the following elements:

- 22 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 23 • ISIN with related starting validity date;
- 24 • Restriction information;
- 25 • Deviating settlement unit;
- 26 • Market-specific attribute.

27 **Delete**

28 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the attributes to
29 be deleted from the security. It includes the following elements:

- 30 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 31 • ISIN with related starting validity date;
- 32 • Restriction information;
- 33 • Deviating settlement unit;
- 34 • Market-specific attributes.

35 **Modify**

36 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the attributes to
37 be updated for the security. It includes the following elements

- 1 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 2 • Denomination currency;
- 3 • Maturity or expiry date;
- 4 • Issue date;
- 5 • ISIN with related starting validity date;
- 6 • Restriction information;
- 7 • Security quantity type;
- 8 • Minimum denomination quantity;
- 9 • Minimum multiple quantity;
- 10 • Market-specific attributes.

11 **SecurityIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification for the security to be
13 modified.

14 *References/Links*

15 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

16 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/reda.007.001.01_T2S.xsd

18 An additional schema is provided in order to fill "Supplementary Data Details" block providing market-specific
19 attributes for the security:

20 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketS
21 pecificAttributes_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xsd)

22 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/
23 MarketSpecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/MarketSpecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.xsd)

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following links:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/reda.007.001.01_T2S.xls

27 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketS
28 pecificAttributes_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xls)

29 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/
30 MarketSpecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/MarketSpecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.xls)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 links:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/001.htm>

35 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/001.ht
36 m](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/001.htm)

37 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/
38 001.htm](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/001.htm)

- 1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following links:
 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/rede.007.001.01_T2S.pdf
 4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.pdf
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattributedeletion/MarketSpecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.pdf
 6
 7
 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01 Document/SctyMntncReq	SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01	DSU1001
FinancialInstrumentAttributes Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts	CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes2_ADD_T2S	IIMP062
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSU1006
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DSU1006
NameValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	DateAndDateTimeChoice	DSU1006 DSU1009
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr	ISODate	DSU1009
RestrictionType Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp	SecurityRestrictionType1Choice	DSU1024
SupplementaryData Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/SplmtryData	SupplementaryData1	DSU1252 DSU1254 DSU1256
FinancialInstrumentAttributes Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts	CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes2_DEL_T2S	IIMP062
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSU1006
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DSU1006
NameValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	DateAndDateTimeChoice	DSU1006
Date Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr/Dt	ISODate	DSU1007
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr	ISODate	DSU1007
SupplementaryData Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/SplmtryData	SupplementaryData1_DEL_T2S	DSU1255
FinancialInstrumentAttributes Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts	CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes2	IIMP062

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSU1006
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DSU1006
NameValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	DateAndDateTimeChoice	DSU1006
DenominationCurrency Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/DnmtnCcy	CurrencyCode	DSU1022
ExpiryDate Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/XpryDt	ISODate	DSU1025 DSU1026
IssueDate Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/IsseDt	ISODate	DSU1023
SecurityIdentification Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyId	SecurityIdentification14	DSU1013
ISIN Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	DSU1027
SupplementaryData Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/SplntryData	SupplementaryData1_UPD_T2S_2	DSU1254
ISIN Document/SctyMntncReq/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	DSU1003 DSU1005

1 **3.3.6.2.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example a CSD requests the update of security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ". A new deviating
 4 settlement unit of 19 is added.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/rede.007.001.01_UpdateSecurity.xml
 7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.3 SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01 (reda.008.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.3.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them about
5 the status of a security creation request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.3.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **RequestMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **SecurityIdentification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the security whether
22 original request has been successfully processed.

23 **ProcessingStatus**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
25 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 26 • Status;
- 27 • Reason;
- 28 • Additional reason information.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.3.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes a security creation status advice message sent by T2S when a creation
 13 request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyCreStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText Status T2S	Fixed value "REJT"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyCreStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a security creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCRESEC" has
 18 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Reject.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 *Message usage: Queued*

23 This message usage describes a security creation status advice message sent by T2S when a creation
 24 request has been queued.

25 Specific message requirements

26 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyCreStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText Status T2S	Fixed value "QUED"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyCreStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a security creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCRESEC" has
 3 been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Message usage: Completed*

8 This message usage describes a security creation status advice message sent by T2S when a creation
 9 request has been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyCreStsAdvC/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
Identification Document/SctyCreStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a security creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCRESEC" has
 14 been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice
 15 containing the identification of the created security.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Completed.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitycreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Completed.xml)
 18 [ml](#)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.4 SecurityActivityAdviceV01 (reda.009.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.4.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs or any party authorised by them and is sent according to
5 the related report configuration set up to provide with information on changes occurred for securities in the
6 data scope of the report owner during the business day.

7 The *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 8 • Securities;
- 9 • Securities Name;
- 10 • Securities Code;
- 11 • Security Restriction;
- 12 • Market Specific Attributes;
- 13 • Deviating Settlement Unit.

14 *3.3.6.4.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 Outline of the schema

16 The *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **MessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

20 **Security Activity**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
22 and the changes occurred.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityactivityadvice/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

-
- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 6 **3.3.6.4.3 The message in business context**
- 7 Message example
- 8 In this example a statement is sent to CSD for business date "2011-02-01".
- 9 Security short name changed from "SAMPLE SEC" to "NEW SAMPLE SEC" for security with ISIN
- 10 "ABCDEFGHIJKLM".
- 11 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_SecurityStatement.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_SecurityStatement.xml)
- 13 [ml](#)
- 14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.5 SecuritiesQueryV01 (reda.010.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.5.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesQueryV01* is sent by any directly connected T2S Actor to T2S to query on securities reference
5 data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • Securities Reference Data Query;
- 8 • ISIN List Query;
- 9 • Securities CSD Link Query;
- 10 • Securities Deviating Nominal Query.

11 These query types are described in the section “The message in business context”.

12 In response to the *SecuritiesQueryV01*, a [reda.012.001.01](#) containing the requested information is returned.

13 *3.3.6.5.2 The T2S-specific schema*

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *SecuritiesQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Identification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
18 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

19 **RequestType**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain type of query requested.

21 **SearchCriteria**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
23 security query message. It includes the following elements:

- 24 • Identification;
- 25 • CFI;
- 26 • Maturity or expiration date;
- 27 • Issue date;
- 28 • Issue currency;
- 29 • Country of issuance;
- 30 • Maintainer CSD;
- 31 • Investor CSD;
- 32 • Issuer CSD;
- 33 • Technical issuer CSD;
- 34 • Generic CSD of a security, both investor and issuer CSDs.

35 References/Links

36 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/reda.010.001.01_T2S.xsd
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/reda.010.001.01_T2S.xls
 6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 8 link:
 9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/001.htm>
 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/reda.010.001.01_T2S.pdf
 13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecurityQueryV01 Document/SctyQry	SecurityQueryV01	DSR1001
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047 IIMP044 IIMP045 IIMP048 IIMP049
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047 IIMP044 IIMP045 IIMP048 IIMP049 QMPC018
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/ClssfctnFinInstrm	CFIIdentifier	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047
MaturityDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MtrtyDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047 QMPC019 QMPC020

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IssueDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP042 IIMP046 QMPC082
IssueCurrency Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseCcy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CtryOfIsse	CountryCode	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047
InvestorCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/InvstrCSD	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048
IssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IssrCSD	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048
TechnicalIssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/TechIssrCSD	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048
CSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CSD	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048

1 **3.3.6.5.3 The message in business context**

2 Query type: Securities Reference Data Query

3 This message requests reference data about securities.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for securities reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "SECR" and at least
 6 one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "SECR"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/ClssfctnFinInstrm	CFIIdentifier	CFI
MaturityDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MtrtyDt	DateSearchChoice	Maturity or expiry date
IssueDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseDt	DateSearchChoice	Issue date
IssueCurrency Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseCcy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Issue currency
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CtryOfIsse	CountryCode	Country of issuance
MaintainingCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MntCSD	PartyIdentification32Choice	Maintaining CSD

- 1 Query type example: Securities Reference Data Query
 2 In this example a CSD queries all of the securities issued after "2008-01-01".
 3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 4 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/rede.010.001.01_SecuritiesReferenceDataQue](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/rede.010.001.01_SecuritiesReferenceDataQuery.xml)
 5 [ry.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/rede.010.001.01_SecuritiesReferenceDataQuery.xml)
 6 The file contains a message with the sample data.
 7 Query type: ISIN List Query
 8 This message requests a list of ISINs.
 9 Specific message requirements
 10 To query T2S for ISIN list, the field RequestType must be filled with "ISIN" and at least one of the search
 11 criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "ISIN"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/ClssfctnFinInstrm	CFIIdentifier	CFI
MaturityDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MtrtyDt	DateSearchChoice	Maturity or expiry date
IssueCurrency Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseCcy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Issue currency
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CtryOfIsse	CountryCode	Country of issuance

- 12 Query type example: ISIN List Query
 13 In this example a CSD requests a list of securities issued in Italy.
 14 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/rede.010.001.01_ISINListQuery.xml
 16 The file contains a message with the sample data.
 17 Query type: Securities CSD Link Query
 18 This message requests the securities CSD links.
 19 Specific message requirements
 20 To query T2S for securities CSD links, the field RequestType must be filled with "CSDL" and at least one of
 21 the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "CSDL"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identification

InvestorCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/InvstrCSD	PartyIdentification32Choice	Investor CSD
IssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IssrCSD	PartyIdentification32Choice	Issuer CSD
TechnicalIssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/TechIssrCSD	PartyIdentification32Choice	Technical issuer CSD
CSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CSD	PartyIdentification32Choice	CSD

1 Query type example: Securities CSD Link Query

2 In this example a CSD requests the securities CSD links for a security identified with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHIJ".
 3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/reda.010.001.01_SecuritiesCSDLinksQuery.xml
 5 !

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Query type: Securities Deviating Nominal Query

8 This message requests the securities deviating nominal for one given security.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To query T2S for securities deviating nominal, the field RequestType must be filled with "DEVN" and security
 11 identifier must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "DEVN"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier

12 Query type example: Securities Deviating Nominal Query

13 In this example a CSD requests the securities deviating nominal for a security identified with ISIN
 14 "XXABCDEFGHIJ".

15 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/reda.010.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalQ
 17 uery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityquery/reda.010.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalQuery.xml)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.6 SecuritiesReportV01 (reda.012.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors and is sent to provide with
5 requested securities information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Securities Reference Data Response;
- 8 • ISIN List Response;
- 9 • Securities CSD Links Response;
- 10 • Securities Deviating Nominal Response.

11 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 The *SecuritiesReportV01* is sent in response to a [reda.010.001.01](#) message.

13 **3.3.6.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *SecuritiesReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Identification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by T2S to uniquely
18 and unambiguously identify the message.

19 **RequestMessageIdentification**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
21 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

22 **SecurityReportOrError**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
24 criteria of the related query or an error indication.

25 **Security**

26 This building block is mandatory and contains detailed information related to the reported security . It
27 includes the following elements:

- 28 • Identification;
- 29 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 30 • Denomination currency;
- 31 • Expiration/maturity date;
- 32 • CFI identifier and restriction information.

33 **Issuance**

34 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the issuance
35 of the security. It includes the following elements:

- 36 • Country of issuance;

-
- 1 • Issue date;
2 • Starting validity date.

3 **SettlementInformation**

4 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed settlement information for the
5 related security. It includes the following elements:

- 6 • Security quantity type;
7 • Minimum settlement unit;
8 • Settlement unit multiple;
9 • Deviating settlement unit.

10 **SupplementaryData**

11 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is present only if market-specific attributes have been
12 set for the reported security. It contains detailed information on market-specific attributes for the security.

13 **SecurityCSDLink**

14 This building block is optional and present only if CSD links have been configured for the security. It contains
15 detailed information on CSD links for the securities.

16 **BusinessError**

17 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is present only if the query has not been performed. It
18 provides the reason why the requested information can not be given.

19 *References/Links*

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 An additional schema is provided in order to fill "Supplementary Data Details" block providing market-specific
24 attributes for the security:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/marketspecificattributereport/MarketSpecificAttributesReport_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_T2S.xls

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
 6 **3.3.6.6.3 The message in business context**
 7 *Message usage: Securities Reference Data Response*
 8 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities reference data.
 9 Specific message requirements
 10 A Securities Reference Data Response contains details on queried securities.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ISOShortName Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmNm/ISOSctyShrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Short name
ISOLongName Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmNm/ISOSctyLngNm	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	Long name
Date Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmNm/NmVldFr/Dt	ISODate	Starting validity date for names
DenominationCurrency Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/DnmtnCcy	CurrencyCode	Issue currency
ExpiryDate Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/XpryDt	ISODate	Maturity or expiry date
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/ClssfctnTp/ClssfctnFinInstrm	CFIIdentifier	CFI
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/CtryOfIsse	CountryCode	Country of issuance
IssueDate Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/IsseDt	ISODate	Issue date
EffectivePeriod Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/FctvPrd	DateTimePeriodDetails1	Restriction validity period
Identification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/PrtryRstrctn/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction type
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmIdVldty/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security code identifier

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmIdVldty/ISINVldFr	ISODate	Starting validity date for ISIN
Code Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/SctiesQtyTp/Cd	SettlementUnitType1Code	Settlement type
MinimumDenomination Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinDnmtn	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice	Minimum settlement unit
MinimumMultipleQuantity Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinMltplQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice	Minimum multiple quantity
DeviatingSettlementUnit Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/DevgtSttlmUnit	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice	Deviating settlement units
SupplementaryData Document/SctyRpt/SplmtryData	SupplementaryData1	Provides market-specific attributes

1 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

2 Message usage example: Securities Reference Data Response

3 In this example a CSD queried T2S about securities issued in Italy. One security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHIJ"
 4 is returned in the response.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_SecuritiesReferenceDataResponse.xml
 7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: ISIN List Response

10 This message usage provides the sender with a list of ISIN codes of the securities matching the query
 11 criteria.

12 Specific message requirements

13 An ISIN List Response contains ISINs and short names for the securities matching the query criteria.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ISOShortName Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmNm/ISOSctyShrtNm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Short name

Date Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/FinInstrmNm/NmVldFr/Dt	ISODate	Validity starting date for name
---	---------	---------------------------------

1 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

2 Message usage example: ISIN List Response

3 In this example a CSD queried a list of the securities issued in Italy. One security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHIJ"
 4 is returned in the response.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_ISINListResponse.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Securities CSD Link Response

9 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities CSD links. Specific
 10 message requirements

11 A Securities CSD Link Response contains the information about securities CSD links.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ValidFrom Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/VldFr	DateAndDateTimeChoice	Starting validity date for CSD Link
ValidTo Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/VldTo	DateAndDateTimeChoice	End validity date for CSD Link
SecurityMaintenance Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/SctyMntnc	YesNoIndicator	Maintaining indicator
BIC Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/IssrCSD/OrgId/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Issuer CSD
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/IssrCSD/CmbndId/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the issuer External CSD
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/IssrCSD/CmbndId/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the responsible party for the issuer External CSD
BIC Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/InvstrCSD/OrgId/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Investor CSD

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/InvstrCSD/CmbndId/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the investor External CSD
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/InvstrCSD/CmbndId/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the responsible party for the investor External CSD
BIC Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/TechIssrCSD/CmbndId/BIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Technical issuer CSD
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/TechIssrCSD/CmbndId/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the technical issuer External CSD
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/TechIssrCSD/CmbndId/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the responsible party for the technical issuer External CSD

1 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

2 Message usage example: Securities CSD Link Response

3 In this example a CSD queried for securities CSD links on security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHIJ". Two CSD
 4 links valid starting from "2010-01-01" are returned:

- 5 • Issuer CSD "CSDAXXYAAA" responsible for maintenance too;
- 6 • Investor CSD "CSDBXXYAAA".

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_SecuritiesCSDLinkResponse.xml
 9

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Securities Deviating Nominal Response

12 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities deviating nominal.

13 Specific message requirements

14 A Securities Deviating Nominal Response contains the information about configured settlement deviating
 15 nominals for the security.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
DeviatingSettlementUnit Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/DevtgSttlmUnit	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice	Deviating settlement unit

- 1 Message usage example: Securities Deviating Nominal Response
- 2 In this example a CSD queried for settlement deviating nominal configured for security with ISIN
- 3 "XXABCDEFGHIJ".
- 4 Two deviating nominal are returned with values of 13 and 17 units.
- 5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalR](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalResponse.xml)
- 7 [esponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securityreport/reda.012.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalResponse.xml)
- 8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.7 SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01 (reda.013.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.7.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a security by providing details about the security to be deleted.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.030.001.01](#) when the deletion of the security has been successfully
 7 processed or queued, or has been rejected.

8 **3.3.6.7.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Identification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
 13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SecurityIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification for the security to be
 16 deleted.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionrequest/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecurityDeletionRequestV01 Document/SctyDelttnReq	SecurityDeletionRequestV01	DSD1001 DSD1030

ISIN Document/SctyDeltnReq/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	DSD1003
---	----------------	-------------------------

1 **3.3.6.7.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example a CSD participating in T2S requests the deletion of a security with ISIN "XXABCDEGHIJ".

4 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_DeleteSecurities.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_DeleteSecurities.xml)
6 [ml](#)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.8 PartyCreationRequestV01 (reda.014.001.01)

2 3.3.6.8.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *PartyCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the creation of a party by providing details about the party to be created.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.016.001.01](#) when the creation of the party has been successfully
7 processed, queued or has been rejected.

8 3.3.6.8.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyCreationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Party**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the party
16 creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 17 • Identification;
- 18 • Address;
- 19 • Opening and closing dates;
- 20 • Type of the party;
- 21 • Technical address;
- 22 • Market specific attributes;
- 23 • Short and long names;
- 24 • Restriction information.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partycreationrequest/reda.014.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partycreationrequest/reda.014.001.01_T2S.xlsx

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partycreationrequest/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partycreationrequest/veda.014.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ValidFrom Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Id/VldFr	ISODate	DPC1300
Identification Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Id/Id	BICIdentifier	DPC1013 DPC1180
Address Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Adr	PostalAddress8	DPC1305
Country Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Adr/Ctry	CountryCode	DPC1021
ValidFrom Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Adr/VldFr	ISODate	DPC1301
OpeningDate Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/OpngDt	ISODate	DPC1205
ClosingDate Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/ClsgDt	ISODate	DPC1206
Type Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Tp	SystemPartyType1Code	DPC1305
BICFI Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/TechAdr/BIC	BICIdentifier	DPC1040
Value Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/MktSpfcAttr/Val	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DPC1252 DPC1254 DPC1256
ValidFrom Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Nm/VldFr	ISODate	DPC1302
ValidFrom Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Rstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	DPC1208
ValidTo Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Rstrctn/VldTo	ISODateTime	DPC1207
Type Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Rstrctn/Tp	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DPC1024

5 **3.3.6.8.3 The message in business context**

6 *Message example*

7 In this example a Central Bank requests the creation of a payment bank in T2S. The party is valid starting
 8 from 2011-01-01 and identified with BIC "BANKXXYYAAA". Technical address for party would be
 9 "BANKXXYYAAA" while address and names are filled with sample data.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partycreationrequest/veda.014.001.01_CreateParty.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.9 PartyQueryV01 (reda.015.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.9.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyQueryV01* message.

4 The *PartyQueryV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party authorised by them
5 to T2S to query on party reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • Party Reference Data Query;
- 8 • Party List Query;
- 9 • Restricted Party Query.

10 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 In response to the *PartyQueryV01*, a [reda.012.001.01](#) containing the requested information is returned.

12 **3.3.6.9.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *PartyQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

18 **SearchCriteria**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
20 party query message. It includes the following elements:

- 21 • Identification;
- 22 • Opening and closing date;
- 23 • Type of the party;
- 24 • CSD or CB identification;
- 25 • Restriction identification;
- 26 • Restriction issue date.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:
 3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/001.htm>
 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_T2S.pdf
 7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
PartyQueryV01 Document/PtyQry	PartyQueryV01	DPR1001
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP036 IIMP037 IIMP038 IIMP039 IIMP040 IIMP041
OpeningDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP036 IIMP039 QMPC015 QMPC021 QMPC022
ClosingDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP036 IIMP039 QMPC015 QMPC022 QMPC023
Type Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Tp	SystemPartyType1Code	IIMP036 IIMP038 IIMP039 IIMP041
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB1Choice	IIMP036 IIMP037 IIMP038 IIMP039 IIMP040 IIMP041
CSDIdentification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	BICIdentifier	QMPC032
NCBIdentification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	BICIdentifier	QMPC032
Identification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Id	BICIdentifier	IIMP036 IIMP039 QMPC032
RestrictionIdentification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnId	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP038 IIMP041

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
RestrictionIssueDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnIsseDt	DateAndDateTimeSearchChoice	IIMP038 IIMP041 QMPC015

1 **3.3.6.9.3 The message in business context**

2 Query type: Party Reference Data Query

3 This query type requests reference data about parties.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for party reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "PYRD" and at least one of
 6 the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "PYRD"
OpeningDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	DateSearchChoice	Opening date
ClosingDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	DateSearchChoice	Closing date
Type Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Tp	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB1Choice	CSD or CB BIC
Identification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Id	BICIdentifier	Party BIC

7 Query type example: Party Reference Data Query

8 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries all of the payment
 9 banks under its responsibility.

10 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_PartyReferenceDataQuery.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Query type: Party List Query

14 This query type requests a list of parties.

15 Specific message requirements

16 To query T2S for party list, the field RequestType must be filled with "PYLI" and CSD or CB identification.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "PYLI"
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB1Choice	CSD or NCB BIC

1 Query type example: Party List Query

2 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests a list of the parties it
 3 is responsible for.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_PartyListQuery.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Query type: Restricted Party Query

8 This query type requests the parties for which a restriction has been issued.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To query T2S for restricted parties, the field RequestType must be filled with "PYRS" and at least one of the
 11 search criteria below.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "PYRS"
Type Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Tp	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB1Choice	CSD or NCB BIC
RestrictionIdentification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnId	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction type
RestrictionIssueDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnIsseDt	DateAndDateTimeSearchChoice	Restriction issue date

12 Query type example: Restricted Party Query

13 In this example, a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests a list of the
 14 restricted parties starting from 2010-08-01.

15 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_RestrictedPartyQuery.xml

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.10 PartyStatusAdviceV01 (reda.016.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.10.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *PartyStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD, CB, or any party authorised by them about the
5 status of a party maintenance request (creation, update and delete).

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.10.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *PartyStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by T2S to uniquely
16 and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
19 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **PartyStatus**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
22 the original maintenance request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information;
- 26 • In case of a completed maintenance request, the party identification.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/rede.016.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 Business rules applicable to the schema

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.10.3 The message in business context**

11 Message usage: Rejected

12 This message usage describes a party status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance request has
 13 been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/PtyStsAdv/PtySts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"
StatusReason Document/PtyStsAdv/PtySts/StsRsn	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a party creation request sent with reference "SAMPLEPARTYCRE" has been
 18 rejected. Thus the sender originating the maintenance request is notified with the status advice.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/rede.016.001.01_Reject.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 Message usage: Queued

23 This message usage describes a party status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance request has
 24 been queued.

25 Specific message requirements

26 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/PtyStsAdv/PtySts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"
StatusReason Document/PtyStsAdv/PtySts/StsRsn	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a party update request sent with reference "SAMPLEPARTYUPD" has been
 3 queued. Thus the sender originating the maintenance request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Message usage: Completed*

8 This message usage describes a party status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance request has
 9 been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/PtyStsAdv/PtySts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a party deletion maintenance request sent with reference
 14 "SAMPLEPARTYDEL" has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified
 15 with the status advice containing the identification of the deleted party with BIC "BANKXXYYAAA" belonging
 16 to CB with BIC "NCBAXXXYYAAA".

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_Completed.xml

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.11 PartyReportV01 (reda.017.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.11.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyReportV01* message.

4 The *PartyReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors and is sent to provide with requested
5 party information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Party Reference Data Response;
- 8 • Party List Response;
- 9 • Restricted Party Response.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 The *PartyReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.015.001.01](#) message.

12 *3.3.6.11.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *PartyReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
17 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

18 **ReportOrError**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
20 criteria of the related query or an error indication.

21 **PartyReport**

22 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on party.

23 It includes the following elements:

- 24 • Identification;
- 25 • Opening and closing date;
- 26 • Party type;
- 27 • Technical address;
- 28 • Market-specific attributes;
- 29 • Long and short names;
- 30 • Address;
- 31 • Restriction information.

32 **OperationalError**

33 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be given.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/reda.017.001.01_T2S.xsd
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/reda.017.001.01_T2S.xls
 6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 8 link:
 9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/001.htm>
 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/reda.017.001.01_T2S.pdf
 13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
 15 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
 16 **3.3.6.11.3 The message in business context**
 17 *Message usage: Party Reference Data Response*
 18 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about party reference data.
 19 Specific message requirements
 20 A Party Reference Data Response contains the following set of information for wider set of information on
 21 queried party.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartyIdentification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyId	SystemPartyIdentification3	Identification of the party to be reported
OpeningDate Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/OpngDt	ISODate	Opening date for the party
ClosingDate Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/ClsgDt	ISODate	Closing date for the party
Type Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/TP	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
TechnicalAddress Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/TechAdr	TechnicalIdentification1Choice	Technical addresses for the party
MarketSpecificAttribute Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/MktSpfcAttr	MarketSpecificAttribute1	Market-specific attributes for the party
Identification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Id	SystemPartyIdentification1	Party code for the party
Name Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Nm	PartyName3	Long and short names for the party
Address Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Adr	PostalAddress8	Address for the party

Restriction Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn	SystemRestriction1	Restrictions issued on the party
---	--------------------	----------------------------------

1 Message usage example: Party Reference Data Response

2 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried T2S about payment banks
 3 under its responsibility.

4 One party ("BANKXXYAAA") is returned in the response.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/reda.017.001.01_PartyReferenceDataResponse.xml
 7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Party List Response

10 This message usage provides the sender with the list of Parties matching criteria.

11 Specific message requirements

12 A Party List Response contains the information to identify parties according to criteria used to query.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartyIdentification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyId	SystemPartyIdentification3	Identification of the party to be reported
Name Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Nm	PartyName3	Long and short names for the party

13 Message usage example: Party List Response

14 In this example a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried a list of the parties it is
 15 responsible for.

16 One party ("BANKXXYAAA") is returned in the response.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/reda.017.001.01_PartyList.xml
 19

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20 Message usage: Restricted Party Response

21 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about restricted parties.

22 Specific message requirements

23 A Restricted Party Response contains the information about restricted parties.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartyIdentification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyId	SystemPartyIdentification3	Identification of the party to be reported
Type Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Tp	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
Restriction Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn	SystemRestriction1	Restriction issued on party
ValidFrom Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	Restricted-on date

Type	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction type
Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn/Tp		

1 Message usage example: Restricted Party Response

2 In this example a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried a list of the restricted parties.

3 One party ("BANKXXYYAAA") is returned in the response with a "BLOC" restriction issued on 2010-09-01.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyreport/reda.017.001.01_RestrictedPartyResponse.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.12 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 (reda.018.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.12.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the creation of a securities account by providing details about the securities account
6 to be created.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.020.001.01](#) when the creation of the Securities Account has been
8 successfully processed or has been rejected.

9 *3.3.6.12.2 The T2S-specific schema*

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **SecuritiesAccount**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the securities
17 account creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 18 • Account owner identification;
- 19 • Type of the account;
- 20 • Opening and closing date;
- 21 • Hold indicator default value;
- 22 • Negative position indicator;
- 23 • Market specific attributes;
- 24 • Restriction information.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 Document/SctiesAcctCreReq	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	DAC1001
AccountOwner Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification3	DAC1030 DAC1031 DAC1032
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICIdentifier	DAC1033
Type Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/Tp	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	DAC1031 DAC1032 DAC1033
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/OpngDt	ISODate	DAC1205
MarketSpecificAttribute Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/MktSpfcAttr	MarketSpecificAttribute1	DAC1252
Value Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/MktSpfcAttr/Val	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DAC1253 DAC1255
Type Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/Rstrctn/Tp	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DAC1024

5 **3.3.6.12.3 The message in business context**

6 *Message example*

7 In this example a CSD participating in T2S and identified with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests the creation of
 8 a securities account in T2S.

9 The account is valid starting from 2011-01-01 and the account owner is a CSD Participant with BIC
 10 "CSDPXXYAAA".

11 Account is created with a default Hold status and does not hold negative positions.

12 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_CreateSecuritiesAccount.xml
 14

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.13 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 (reda.019.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.13.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountQueryV01* is sent by CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by them to T2S to
5 query on securities account reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • Securities Account Reference Data Query;
- 8 • Securities Account List Query.

9 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 *3.3.6.13.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 *Outline of the schema*

12 The *SecuritiesAccountQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **MessageHeader**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

16 **SearchCriteria**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the securities
18 account query message. It includes the following elements:

- 19 • Identification;
- 20 • Account servicer;
- 21 • Account owner;
- 22 • Party type;
- 23 • Opening and closing date;
- 24 • Account type.

25 *References/Links*

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S
 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 Document/SctiesAcctQry	SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	DAR1001
Identification Document/SctiesAcctQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
AccountIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctId	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP050 IIMP052 QMPC030
AccountServicer Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr	BICIdentifier	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RltdPtyId	BICIdentifier	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICIdentifier	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
PartyType Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/PtyTp	SystemPartyType1Code	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP050 IIMP052 QMPC021 QMPC022
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	DateSearchChoice	IIMP050 IIMP052 QMPC022 QMPC023
AccountType Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctTp	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	IIMP050 IIMP052

- 5 **3.3.6.13.3 The specific usage of the message**
 6 *Query type: Securities Account Reference Data Query*
 7 This message requests reference data about securities accounts.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for securities account reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "SARD" and at
 3 least one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "SARD"
AccountIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctId	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Account identifier
AccountServicer Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr	BICIdentifier	Account servicer
AccountOwner Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification3	Account owner
PartyType Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/PtyTp	SystemPartyType1Code	Party Type
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	DateSearchChoice	Opening date
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	DateSearchChoice	Closing date
AccountType Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctTp	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	Account type

4 Query type example: Securities Account Reference Data Query

5 In this example a CSD participating in T2S queries securities accounts for CSD Participants.

6 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataQuery.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Query type: Securities Account List Query

11 This query type requests a list of securities accounts.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To query T2S for securities account list, the field RequestType must be filled with "SALI" and at least one of
 14 the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "SALI"
AccountServicer Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr	BICIdentifier	Account servicer
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RltdPtyId	BICIdentifier	Party BIC
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICIdentifier	Responsible party BIC

1 Query type example: Securities Account List Query

2 In this example, a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests a list of the securities
3 account for its participants. The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_SecuritiesAccountLi](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_SecuritiesAccountListQuery.xml)
5 [stQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_SecuritiesAccountListQuery.xml)

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.14 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 (reda.020.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.14.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them about
5 the status of a securities account maintenance request (creation, update and delete).

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.14.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **SecuritiesAccountStatus**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
22 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information;
- 26 • In case of a completed request, the securities account identification.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/001/T2S.pdf>

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 Business rules applicable to the schema

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

10 **3.3.6.14.3 The message in business context**

11 Message usage: Rejected

12 This message usage describes a securities account status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance
 13 request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/SctiesAcctStsAdv/SctiesAcctSts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"
StatusReason Document/SctiesAcctStsAdv/SctiesAcctSts/StsRsn	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a securities account creation request sent with reference
 18 "SAMPLET2SCRESAC" has been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
 19 advice.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/001/Reject.xml>

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 Message usage: Queued

24 This message usage describes a securities account status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance
 25 request has been queued.

26 Specific message requirements

27 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/SctiesAcctStsAdv/SctiesAcctSts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"
StatusReason Document/SctiesAcctStsAdv/SctiesAcctSts/StsRsn	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a securities account update request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SSACUPD"
 3 has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Completed

8 This message usage describes a securities account status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance
 9 request has been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctStsAdv/SctiesAcctSts/RltdSctiesAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account identification
Status Document/SctiesAcctStsAdv/SctiesAcctSts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a securities account deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLESACDEL"
 14 has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice
 15 containing the identification of the deleted securities account.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_Completed.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_Completed.xml)
 18 [ml](#)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.15 SecuritiesAccountReport V01 (reda.021.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.15.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors and is sent to provide with
5 requested securities account information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Securities Account Reference Data response;
- 8 • Securities Account List response.

9 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 The *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.019.001.01](#) message.

11 *3.3.6.15.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageHeader**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the identification of the original business
17 query generating the report.

18 **ReportOrError**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
20 criteria of the related query or an error indication.

21 **SecuritiesAccountReport**

22 This building block is optional and present whether records are found processing the originating query. It
23 provides requested information on Securities Account.

24 It includes the following elements:

- 25 • Identification;
- 26 • Opening and closing date;
- 27 • Hold indicator default value;
- 28 • Negative position indicator;
- 29 • Account type;
- 30 • Account owner;
- 31 • Party type;
- 32 • Market specific attribute;
- 33 • Restricion;

34 **OperationalError**

35 This building block is optional and present if a business error occurs when processing the originating query.
36 It provides the reason why the requested information can not be given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.01_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.01_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.01_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

17 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

18 **3.3.6.15.3 The message in business context**

19 Message usage: Securities Account Reference Data Response

20 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities account reference
 21 data.

22 Specific message requirements

23 A Securities Account Reference Data Response contains the following set of information for queried
 24 securities accounts.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account identifier
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/OpngDt	ISODate	Opening date
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/ClsgDt	ISODate	Closing date
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/HldInd	TrueFalseIndicator	Hold default indicator
NegativePosition Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/NegPos	YesNoIndicator	Negative position indicator

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Type Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/Tp	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	Account type
AccountOwner Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification3	Account owner
PartyType Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/PtyTp	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
MarketSpecificAttribute Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/MktSpfcAttr	MarketSpecificAttribute1	Market specific attribute
Restriction Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/Rstrctn	SystemRestriction1	Securities account restriction

1 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

2 Message usage example: Securities Account Reference Data Response

3 In this example a CSD participating in T2S and with BIC"CS DAXXYAAA" queried T2S about securities
 4 accounts owned by CSD Participants.

5 One securities account identified with "12345" and owned by CSD Participant with BIC "CSDPAAXYYY" is
 6 returned in the response.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/re da.021.001.001_SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataResponse.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Securities Account List Response

12 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities account list.

13 Specific message requirements

14 A Securities Account List Response contains the information to identify securities accounts according to
 15 criteria used to query.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account identifier
AccountOwner Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/Sc tiesAcct/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification3	Account owner

1 The returned business data in case of an error response is listed below:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

2 Message usage example: Securities Account List Response

3 In this example a CSD participating in T2S and with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queried T2S about securities
 4 accounts list owned by CSD Participants.

5 One securities account identified with "12345" and owned by CSD Participant with BIC "CSDPAAXYYY" is
 6 returned in the response.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.001_SecuritiesAccount
 9 [ListResponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.001_SecuritiesAccount)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.16 PartyModificationRequestV01 (reda.022.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.16.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyModificationRequestV01* message.

4 The *PartyModificationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a party by providing details about the party to be updated.

6 With a *PartyModificationRequestV01*, only one modification can be instructed.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.016.001.01](#) when the update of the party has been successfully processed
8 or queued, or has been rejected.

9 *3.3.6.16.2 The T2S-specific schema*

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *PartyModificationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **SystemPartyIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the party to be updated.

17 **Modification**

18 This building block is mandatory and contains detailed information related to the party modification
19 message. It includes the following elements:

20 Opening and closing date, party code, address, technical address, market specific attributes, short and long
21 names and restriction information.

22 Technical address can be added or deleted only.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partymodificationrequest/reda.022.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partymodificationrequest/reda.022.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partymodificationrequest/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partymodificationrequest/reda.022.001.01_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
PartyModificationRequestV01 Document/PtyModReq	PartyModificationRequestV01	DPU1001
SystemPartyIdentification Document/PtyModReq/SysPtyId	SystemPartyIdentification3	DPU1003
ScopeIndication Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ScpIndctn	DataModification1Code	IIMP101
OpeningDate Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysPty/OpngDt	ISODate	DPU1206 IIMP106
ClosingDate Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysPty/ClsgDt	ISODate	DPU1205 DPU1030 IIMP106
PartyIdentification Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyId	SystemPartyIdentification2	DPU1005
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyId/VldFr	ISODate	DPU1009 IIMP107
Identification Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyId/Id	BICIdentifier	DPU1013 DPU1180
PartyName Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyNm	PartyName2	DPU1005
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyNm/VldFr	ISODate	DPU1009 IIMP108
TechnicalAddress Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/TechAdr	TechnicalIdentification1Choice	DPU1005 IIMP101 IIMP110
BICFI Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/TechAdr/BIC	BICIdentifier	DPU1040
PartyAddress Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyAdr	PostalAddress9	DPU1005
Country Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyAdr/Ctry	CountryCode	DPU1021
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyAdr/VldFr	ISODate	DPU1009 IIMP109
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	IIMP104
ValidTo Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldTo	ISODateTime	DPU1207
Type Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/Tp	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DPU1024 IIMP104
Name Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DPU1252 DPU1255 IIMP105
Value Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Val	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DPU1254 DPU1256

1 **3.3.6.16.3 *The message in business context***

2 ***Message example***

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and with BIC "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests the update of payment
4 bank with BIC "BANKXXYYAAAA".

5 New address for the party is provided starting from 2011-02-01.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partymodificationrequest/reda.022.001.01_UpdateParty.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.17 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 (reda.023.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.17.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a securities account by providing details about the securities account
6 to be updated.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.020.001.01](#) when the update of the securities account has been successfully
8 processed or queued, or has been rejected.

9 *3.3.6.17.2 The T2S-specific schema*

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **AccountIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification for the securities account to
17 be modified.

18 **Modification**

19 This building block is mandatory and contains detailed information related to the securities account
20 modification message. It includes the following elements:

- 21 • Closing date;
- 22 • Hold default indicator;
- 23 • Negative position indicator;
- 24 • Restriction information;
- 25 • Market specific attributes.
- 26 • Closing date, hold default indicator and negative position indicator can only be updated.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_T2S_xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_T2S_xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:
 3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/001.htm>
 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/rede.023.001.01_T2S.pdf
 7 [pdf](#)
 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S. Business rules
 9 applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 Document/SctiesAcctModReq	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	DAU1001
Identification Document/SctiesAcctModReq/AcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DAU1005
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysSctiesAcct/ClsgDt	ISODate	DAU1030 DAU1205 IIMP103
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysSctiesAcct/HldInd	TrueFalseIndicator	IIMP103
NegativePosition Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysSctiesAcct/NegPos	YesNoIndicator	IIMP103
ValidFrom Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldFr	ISODateTime	DAU1208 IIMP104
ValidTo Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldTo	ISODateTime	DAU1209
Type Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/Tp	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DAU1024 DAU1305 DAU1240 DAU1241 IIMP104
Name Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Nm	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP105
Value Document/SctiesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Val	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DAU1252 DAU1253 DAU1255

10 **3.3.6.17.3 The message in business context**

11 ***Message example***

- 12 In this example, a CSD participating in T2S and with BIC "CSDAXXYAAAA" requests the update of securities
 13 account with identifier "12345".
 14 New value for holding negative position in the account is set to "true".
 15 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

-
- 1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_UpdateSecuritiesAccount.xml
 - 2 [teSecuritiesAccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_UpdateSecuritiesAccount.xml)
 - 3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.18 CollateralValueCreationRequestV01 (reda.024.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.18.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralValueCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *CollateralValueCreationRequestV01* is sent to T2S by CBs, payment banks, external collateral management
5 systems.

6 It is used for instructing the creation of a securities valuation by providing details about the securities
7 valuation to be created.

8 In the response, T2S sends [reda.028.001.01](#) when the creation of the securities valuation has been
9 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

10 *3.3.6.18.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 *Outline of the schema*

12 The *CollateralValueCreationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **MessageIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **CollateralValue**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the collateral
18 value creation message. It includes the following elements: security identifier, valuation date and price for
19 the security with related currency.

20 **NCBorPaymentBank**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the Central Bank or
22 Payment Bank providing the collateral value.

23 *References/Links*

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluecreationrequest/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CollateralValueCreationRequestV01 Document/CollValCreReq	CollateralValueCreationRequestV01	DSC3001
SecurityIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/CollVal/SctyId	ISINIdentifier	DSC3040 DSC3050
ValuationDate Document/CollValCreReq/CollVal/ValtnDt	ISODate	DSC3205 DSC3050
ValuationCurrency Document/CollValCreReq/CollVal/ValtnCcy	ActiveCurrencyCode	DSC3030 DSC3050
NCBIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/NCBOrPmtBk/NCBId	BICFIIdentifier	DSC3060 DSC3050
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/NCBOrPmtBk/PmtBkId/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	DSC3060 DSC3050
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/NCBOrPmtBk/PmtBkId/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	DSC3060 DSC3050

3 **3.3.6.18.3 The message in business context**

4 Message example

5 In this example Central Bank with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the creation of a securities valuation in
 6 T2S.

7 Valuation is provided for security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ" and price is 14.65 EUR. It is valid for date
 8 "2011-01-01".

9 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_CollateralVal
 ueCreation.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_CollateralVal

 11 ueCreation.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.19 EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01 (reda.025.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.19.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01* is sent by CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them to
5 T2S.

6 It is used for defining a security as eligible for auto-collateralisation or client-collateralisation by providing
7 details about the security to be defined as eligible.

8 In the response, T2S sends [reda.028.001.01](#) when the definition of the securities as eligible has been
9 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

10 *3.3.6.19.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 *Outline of the schema*

12 The message *EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **MessageIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **EligibleSecurity**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the eligible
18 securities creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 19 • Security identifier;
- 20 • Collateralisation currency;
- 21 • Identification of the Central Bank or Payment Bank.

22 *References/Links*

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
31 link:

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/001.htm>

33 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_T2S.pdf

36 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecurityIdentification Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/ElgblScty/SctyId	ISINIdentifier	DSC5002 DSC5003
CollateralisationCurrency Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/ElgblScty/CollstnCcy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	DSC5003 DSC5004
PartyIdentification Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/ElgblScty/PtyId	NCBOrPaymentBank1Choice	DSC5005

2 **3.3.6.19.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example Central Bank with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the definition of a security as eligible in
 5 T2S.

6 Eligibility is granted for security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ" and currency EUR.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01 CreateEligibleSecurities.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01>CreateEligibleSecurities.xml)
 9

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.20 EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01 (reda.026.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.20.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for defining a CSD as eligible counterpart CSD by providing details about the CSD to be defined as
6 eligible counterpart CSD.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.044.001.01](#) when the definition of the CSD as eligible counterpart CSD has
8 been successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.20.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The message *EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **EligibleCounterpartCSD**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the eligible
17 counterpart CSD creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 18
- Identification for parties providing information and towards whom eligibility must be established;
 - Validity period;
 - Eligibility type.
- 20

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/rede.026.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 pdf

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01 Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01	DPC2001
IssuerIdentification Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/IssrId	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	DPC2070
EligibleCounterpartIdentification Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/ElgblCntrptId	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	DPC2070
ValidFrom Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/VldFr	ISODate	DPC2120
ValidTo Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/VldTo	ISODate	DPC2121
Country Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/ElgbltyId/Ctry	CountryCode	DPC2080
FinancialInstrumentIdentification Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/ElgbltyId/FinInstrmId	ISINIdentifier	DPC2100
IssuerCSDIdentification Document/ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq/ElgblCntrptCSD/ElgbltyId/IssrCSDId	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	DPC2071

6 **3.3.6.20.3 The message in business context**

7 *Message example*

8 In this example CSD with BIC "CSDAXXYAAAA" requests the creation of an eligible counterpart CSD
 9 relationship with CSD with BIC "CSDBXXYYBBB".

10 Eligibility is valid for all of the securities issued in Germany starting from "2011-01-01".

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/rede.026.001.01_Crea](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/rede.026.001.01_CreateEligibleCounterpartCSD.xml)
 13 [teEligibleCounterpartCSD.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/rede.026.001.01_CreateEligibleCounterpartCSD.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.21 CloseLinkCreationRequestV01 (reda.027.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.21.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CloseLinkCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *CloseLinkCreationRequestV01* is sent by CBs, external collateral management systems to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the creation of a close link by providing details about the close link to be created.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.028.001.01](#) when the creation of the close link has been successfully
7 processed, queued or has been rejected.

8 *3.3.6.21.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The message *CloseLinkCreationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **CloseLink**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the close link
16 creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 17 • Identification for security;
- 18 • Party for which the close link shall be created.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CloseLinkCreationRequestV01 Document/ClsLkCreReq	CloseLinkCreationRequestV01	DSC2001
SecurityIdentification Document/ClsLkCreReq/ClsLk/SctyId	ISINIdentifier	DSC2030
PartyIdentification Document/ClsLkCreReq/ClsLk/PtyId	SystemPartyIdentification1Choice	DSC2040

2 **3.3.6.21.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a CB requests the creation of a close link for security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ" and party
 5 "PARXAABBXXX".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/rede.027.001.01_CreateCloseLink.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/rede.027.001.01_CreateCloseLink.xml)
 8 [ml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/closelinkcreationrequest/rede.027.001.01_CreateCloseLink.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.22 CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01 (reda.028.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.22.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the sender of the originating request about the
5 status of a collateral data maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.22.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **StatusReason**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
22 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
35 link:

36 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/001.htm>

1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_T2S.pdf

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

6 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

7 **3.3.6.22.3 The message in business context**

8 *Message usage: Rejected*

9 This message usage describes a collateral data status advice message sent by T2S when a collateral data
 10 maintenance request has been rejected.

11 Specific message requirements

12 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"
Reason Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Rsn	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

13 Message usage example: Rejected

14 In this example processing for a close link creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCLOSELI" has
 15 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_Reject.xml

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 *Message usage: Queued*

20 This message usage describes a collateral data status advice message sent by T2S when a collateral data
 21 maintenance request has been queued.

22 Specific message requirements

23 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"
Reason Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Rsn	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

24 Message usage example: Queued

25 In this example processing for an eligible securities creation request sent with reference
 26 "SAMPLET2SELIGSEC" has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
 27 advice.

28 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_Queued.xml

2 The file contains a message with the sample data.

3 *Message usage: Completed*

4 This message usage describes a collateral data status advice message sent by T2S when a collateral data
 5 maintenance request has been completed.

6 Specific message requirements

7 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/CollDataStsAdvc/CollDataSts/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

8 Message usage example: Completed

9 In this example processing for a collateral value creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCOLLVAL"
 10 has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_Completed.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.23 SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01 (reda.029.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.23.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them
5 about the status of a security maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.23.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **RequestMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **SecurityIdentification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the security whether
22 original request has been successfully processed.

23 **ProcessingStatus**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
25 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 26 • Status;
- 27 • Reason;
- 28 • Additional reason information.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.23.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes a security maintenance status advice message sent by T2S when a
 13 maintenance request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "REJT"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a security maintenance request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
 18 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Reject.x
 21 ml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Reject.xml)

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 *Message usage: Queued*

24 This message usage describes a security maintenance status advice message sent by T2S when a
 25 maintenance request has been queued.

26 Specific message requirements

27 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "QUED"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a security maintenance request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
 3 been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Queued.
 6 xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Queued.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Completed

9 This message usage describes a security maintenance status advice message sent by T2S when a
 10 maintenance request has been successfully processed.

11 Specific message requirements

12 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
Identification Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "COMP"

13 Message usage example: Completed

14 In this example processing for a security maintenance request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
 15 been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice
 16 containing the identification of the maintained security.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Complete
 19 d.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitymaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Completed.xml)

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.24 SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01 (reda.030.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.24.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them about
5 the status of a security deletion request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.24.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **RequestMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **SecurityIdentification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the security whether
22 original request has been successfully processed.

23 **ProcessingStatus**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
25 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 26 • Status;
- 27 • Reason;
- 28 • Additional reason information.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.24.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes a security deletion status advice message sent by T2S when a deletion
 13 request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyDeltNStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "REJT"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyDeltNStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a security deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SDELSEC" has
 18 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Reject.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 *Message usage: Queued*

23 This message usage describes a security deletion status advice message sent by T2S when a deletion
 24 request has been queued.

25 Specific message requirements

26 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyDeltNStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "QUED"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyDeltNStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a security deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SDELSEC" has
 3 been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Message usage: Completed*

8 This message usage describes a security deletion status advice message sent by T2S when a deletion
 9 request has been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyDeltInStsAdvc/SctyId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
Identification Document/SctyDeltInStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a security deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
 14 been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice
 15 containing the identification of the maintained security.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Completed.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitydeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Completed.xml)
 18 [ml](#)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.25 PartyDeletionRequestV01 (reda.031.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.25.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyDeletionRequestV01* message.

4 The *PartyDeletionRequestV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a party by providing details about the party to be deleted.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.016.001.01](#) when the deletion of the party has been successfully
 7 processed, queued or has been rejected.

8 **3.3.6.25.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyDeletionRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
 13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SystemPartyIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification for the party to be
 16 deleted.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partydeletionrequest/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
PartyDeletionRequestV01 Document/PtyDeltnReq	PartyDeletionRequestV01	DPD1001

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/PtyDeltnReq/SysPtyId/RltdPtyId	BICIdentifier	DPD1003 DPD1030
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/PtyDeltnReq/SysPtyId/RspnsblPtyId	BICIdentifier	DPD1003 DPD1030

1 **3.3.6.25.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and with BIC "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests the deletion of party
 4 "BANKXXYYAAAA".

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_DeleteParty.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.26 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 (reda.032.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.26.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a securities account by providing details about the securities account
 6 to be deleted.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.020.001.01](#) when the deletion of the securities account has been
 8 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.26.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
 14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **AccountIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification for the securities
 17 account to be deleted.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_T2S.xsd

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_T2S.xls

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 27 link:

28 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/001.htm>

29 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_T2S.pdf

32 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 Document/ScitiesAcctDeltnReq	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	DAD1001

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ScitiesAcctDeltnReq/AcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DAD1020 DAD1021 DAD1030

1 **3.3.6.26.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example, a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests the deletion of securities
 4 account with identifier "12345".

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_DeleteSe
 7 curitiesAccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_DeleteSecuritiesAccount.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.27 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01 (reda.033.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.27.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01* message is sent by CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party
5 authorised by them to T2S. It is used to query on audit trail for securities reference data.

6 In response to the *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.034.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
7 returned.

8 *3.3.6.27.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Search Criteria Definition**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 securities audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17 • Security identification;
- 18 • Date period.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailquery/reda.033.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailquery/reda.033.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailquery/reda.033.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01 Document/SctiesAudtTrlQry	SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01	DRRI001 DRRI002
ISIN Document/SctiesAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	IIMP071
DatePeriod Document/SctiesAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DateSearchChoice	IIMP071 QMPC015

2 **3.3.6.27.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queries audit trail information for security
 5 with ISIN "ABCDEFGHIJKL" and date period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailquery/rede.033.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery.xml
 8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.28 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01 (reda.034.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.28.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by them
5 and is sent to provide with requested securities audit trail information.

6 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 7 • Securities;
- 8 • Securities Name;
- 9 • Securities Code.

10 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.033.001.01](#) message.

11 *3.3.6.28.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
19 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

20 **ReportOrError**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
22 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

- 23 • SecuritiesAuditTrailReport

24 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on securities audit trail.

25 It includes the following elements:

- 26 - Identification of the security;
- 27 - Name of the field changed;
- 28 - Value of the field before the change;
- 29 - Value of the field after the change;
- 30 - Timestamp of the change;
- 31 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 32 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

- 33 • Business Error

34 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
35 given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailreport/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

17 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

18 **3.3.6.28.3 The message in business context**

19 Message example

20 In this example a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information for
21 security with ISIN "ABCDEFGHIJKL" during the period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

22 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the security. Final Maturity or Expiry Date has been
23 changed from 2011-12-31 to 2012-12-31.

24 Modification has been instructed by user "USER1" and confirmed on 2011-01-03 at 17:59 by user "USER2".

25 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTra
27 ilReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailReport.xml)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.29 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 (reda.035.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.29.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs, CSD Participants or any party authorised by
5 them and is sent according to the related report configuration set up to provide with information on changes
6 occurred for securities accounts in the data scope of the report owner during the business day.

7 The *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 8
- 9 • Securities Account;
 - 10 • Securites Account Restriction;

11 **3.3.6.29.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **SecurityActivity**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
19 and the changes occurred.

20 References/Links

21 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

22 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_T2S.xsd

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_T2S.xls

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
29 link:

30 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/001.htm>

31 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_T2S.pdf

34 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Business rules applicable to the schema

36 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.6.29.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a statement is sent to CSD for business date "2011-02-01".

4 Securities Account setting for hold/release default has been set to True for securities account identified with
5 "12345".

6 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_SecuritiesA
8 [ccountStatement.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_SecuritiesA)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.30 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 (reda.036.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.30.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* is sent by CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by them to
5 T2S to query on audit trail for securities account reference data.

6 In response to the *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.037.001.01](#) containing the requested
7 information is returned.

8 **3.3.6.30.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Search Criteria Definition**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 securities account audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
- Securities account identification;
 - Date period.
- 18

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 Document/SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	DRRI001 DRRI002
Identification Document/SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/SctiesAcctId/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP072
DatePeriod Document/SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DateSearchChoice	IIMP072 QMPC015

2 **3.3.6.30.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queries audit trail information for
 5 securities account identified with "12345" and date period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_Securities
 8 [AccountAuditTrailQuery.xml](#)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.31 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 (reda.037.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.31.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by
 5 them and is sent to provide with requested securities account audit trail information.

6 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the Securities Account entity.

7 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.036.001.01](#) message.

8 **3.3.6.31.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
 13 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
 16 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

17 **ReportOrError**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
 19 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

- 20 • SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport

21 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on securities account audit
 22 trail.

23 It includes the following elements:

- 24 - Identification of the securities account;
- 25 - Name of the field changed;
- 26 - Value of the field before the change;
- 27 - Value of the field after the change;
- 28 - Timestamp of the change;
- 29 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 30 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

- 31 • BusinessError

32 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
 33 given.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

-
- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_T2S.xsd
3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_T2S.xls
6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
8 link:
9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/001.htm>
10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_T2S.pdf
13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
15 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 16 **3.3.6.31.3 The message in business context**
- 17 Message example
- 18 In this example a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information for
19 securities account identified with "12345" during the period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.
20 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the securities account. Negative Position has been set to
21 true.
22 Modification has been instructed by user "USER1" and confirmed on 2011-01-03 at 17:59 by user "USER2".
23 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_Securities
25 [AccountAuditTrailReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_Securities)
26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.32 CashAccountActivityAdviceV01 (reda.038.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.32.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them and
5 is sent to provide with information on changes occurred for T2S Dedicated Cash Account reference data
6 during the business day.

7 The *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

8 T2S Dedicated Cash Account;

9 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction;

10 **3.3.6.32.2 The T2S-specific schema**

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **MessageIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
15 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **CashAccountActivity**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
18 and the changes occurred.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountactivityadvice/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Business rules applicable to the schema

35 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.6.32.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a statement is sent to Central Bank for business date "2011-02-01".

4 Floor notification amount for T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified with "5678" has been set to 1.000.000
5 instead of 500.000.

6 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_CashAccountSta
8 tement.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_CashAccountStatement.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.33 CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 (reda.039.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.33.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* is sent by CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them to T2S to
5 query on audit trail for T2S Dedicated Cash Account reference data.

6 In response to the *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.040.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
7 returned.

8 *3.3.6.33.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SearchCriteria**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 T2S Dedicated Cash Account audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account identification;
- 18 • Date period.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reda.039.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reda.039.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reda.039.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 Document/CshAcctAudtTrlQry	CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	DRRI001 DRRI002
Identification Document/CshAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/CshAcctId/Id/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP073
DatePeriod Document/CshAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DateSearchChoice	IIMP073 QMPC015

2 **3.3.6.33.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S queries audit trail information for T2S Dedicated Cash
 5 Account identified with "6789" and date period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/veda.039.001.01_CashAccountAu](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/veda.039.001.01_CashAccountAuditTrailQuery.xml)
 8 [ditTrailQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailquery/veda.039.001.01_CashAccountAuditTrailQuery.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.34 CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01 (reda.040.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.34.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them
5 and is sent to provide with requested T2S Dedicated Cash Account audit trail information.

6 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account entity.

7 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.039.001.01](#) message.

8 **3.3.6.34.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and contains an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and
13 unambiguously identify the message.

14 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
16 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

17 **ReportOrError**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
19 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

20

- CashAccountAuditTrailReport

21 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on T2S Dedicated Cash
22 Account audit trail.

23 It includes the following elements:

- 24 - Identification of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 25 - Name of the field changed;
- 26 - Value of the field before the change;
- 27 - Value of the field after the change;
- 28 - Timestamp of the change;
- 29 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 30 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

31

- BusinessError

32 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
33 given.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

-
- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_T2S.xsd
3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_T2S.xls
6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
8 link:
9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailreport/001.htm>
10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_T2S.pdf
13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
15 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 16 **3.3.6.34.3 The message in business context**
- 17 Message example
- 18 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information
19 for T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified with "6789" during the period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.
20 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account. Ceiling Notification
21 Amount has been set to 1.000.000 instead of 500.000.
22 Modification has been instructed by user "USERTWOEYES" on 2011-01-03 at 17:59.
23 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
24 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_CashAccountA
25 uditTrailReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_CashAccountAuditTrailReport.xml)
26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.35 PartyActivityAdviceV01 (reda.041.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.35.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *PartyActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CBs, CSDs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party
5 authorised by them and is sent to provide with information on changes occurred for party reference data
6 during the business day.

7 The *PartyActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 8 • Party;
- 9 • Party Name;
- 10 • Party Address;
- 11 • Party Code;
- 12 • Party Restriction;
- 13 • Market Specific Attribute;
- 14 • Party Technical Address.

15 **3.3.6.35.2 The T2S-specific schema**

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *PartyActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

18 **MessageIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory and contains an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and
20 unambiguously identify the message.

21 **PartyActivity**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
23 and the changes occurred.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyactivityadvice/reda.041.001.01_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyactivityadvice/reda.041.001.01_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyactivityadvice/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

-
- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyactivityadvice/rede.041.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 6 **3.3.6.35.3 The message in business context**
- 7 Message example
- 8 In this example a statement is sent to Central Bank with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" for business date "2011-02-
- 9 01".
- 10 Long name for payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYAAA" has changed from "SAMPLE NAME" to "NEW
- 11 SAMPLE NAME" starting from 2011-02-03.
- 12 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyactivityadvice/rede.041.001.01_PartyActivityAdvice.xml
- 14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.36 Party Audit Trail Query V01 (reda.042.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.36.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The is sent by CBs, CSDs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party authorised by them to T2S to query
5 on audit trail for party reference data.

6 In response to the *PartyAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.043.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
7 returned.

8 **3.3.6.36.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SearchCriteria**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 T2S Dedicated Cash Account audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
- Party identification;
 - Date period.
- 18

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
PartyAuditTrailQueryV01 Document/PtyAudtTrlQry	PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	DRRI001 DRRI002
PartyIdentification Document/PtyAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/PtyId	SystemPartyIdentification3	IIMP070
DatePeriod Document/PtyAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DateSearchChoice	IIMP070 QMPC015

2 **3.3.6.36.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries audit trail information
 5 for party with BIC "PAYBXXYAAA" for which it is responsible.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_PartyAuditTrailQuery.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_PartyAuditTrailQuery.xml)
 8 [ml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_PartyAuditTrailQuery.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.37 Party Audit Trail Report V01 (reda.043.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.37.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CBS, CSDs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party
5 authorised by them and is sent to provide with requested party audit trail information.

6 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 7 • Party;
- 8 • Party Name;
- 9 • Party Address;
- 10 • Party Code.

11 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.042.001.01](#) message.

12 *3.3.6.37.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
17 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
20 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

21 **ReportOrError**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
23 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

- 24 • SecuritiesAuditTrailReport

25 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on party audit trail.

26 It includes the following elements:

- 27 - Identification of the party;
- 28 - Name of the field changed;
- 29 - Value of the field before the change;
- 30 - Value of the field after the change;
- 31 - Timestamp of the change;
- 32 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 33 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

- 34 • BusinessError

35 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
36 given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

17 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

18 **3.3.6.37.3 The message in business context**

19 Message example

20 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information
21 for payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYAAA".

22 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the party. Postal Code has been changed from "54321" to
23 "12345".

24 Modification has been instructed by user "USER1" and confirmed on 2011-01-03 at 17:59 by user "USER2".

25 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_PartyAuditTrailReport.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_PartyAuditTrailReport.xml)
27 [xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_PartyAuditTrailReport.xml)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.38 EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01 (reda.044.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.38.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the sender of the originating request
5 about the status of an eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 *3.3.6.38.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **StatusReason**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
22 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.38.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes an eligible counterpart CSD status advice message sent by T2S when an
 13 eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for an eligible counterpart CSD creation request sent with reference
 18 "SAMPLET2SELGCSD" has been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
 19 advice.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Rejecte
 22 d.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Rejected.xml)

23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

24 *Message usage: Queued*

25 This message usage describes an eligible counterpart CSD status advice message sent by T2S when an
 26 eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request has been queued.

27 Specific message requirements

28 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for an eligible counterpart CSD creation request sent with reference
 3 "SAMPLET2SELGCSD" has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
 4 advice.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Queued](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Queued.xml)
 7 [.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Queued.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 *Message usage: Completed*

10 This message usage describes an eligible counterpart CSD status advice message sent by T2S when an
 11 eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request has been completed.

12 Specific message requirements

13 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

14 Message usage example: Completed

15 In this example processing for an eligible counterpart CSD creation request sent with reference
 16 "SAMPLET2SELGCSD" has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified
 17 with the status advice.

18 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Comple](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Completed.xml)
 20 [ted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_Completed.xml)

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7 Securities Management (semt)

2 3.3.7.1 SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04 (semt.002.001.04)

3 3.3.7.1.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message.

5 The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message, also known as Statement of Holdings, is sent by T2S to a
6 CSD or any party authorised by them. The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* provides information about
7 the different securities positions of a T2S Actor's securities account in T2S. This report is used to inform
8 about the holding balance at a specified moment in time triggered by a defined business event.

9 The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message is also used as response for the [semt.025.001.01](#) message.

10 It is used as response for the Securities Account Position Query and the Securities Account Position History
11 Query:

- 12 • The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message as response for the Securities Account Position
13 Query returns the latest securities positions at the given time of the day for the specified
14 securities account.
- 15 • The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message as response for the Securities Account Position
16 History Query returns all closing securities positions on the dates within the specified time period
17 for a securities account.

18 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 19 • Statement of Holdings;
- 20 • Response of a Query;

21 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

22 3.3.7.1.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

23 Outline of the schema

24 The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* is composed of the following message building blocks:

25 **Pagination**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
27 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
28 the last page of the statement.

29 **StatementGeneralDetails**

30 This building blocks is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies general information related to report such
31 as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report base.

32 **AccountOwner**

33 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

34 **AccountServicer**

35 This block is optional and identifies the party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, i.e.
36 manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and
37 provides information about the account.

1 **SafekeepingAccount**

2 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
3 made.

4 **BalanceForAccount**

5 This building block is optional and repetitive. This block provides the net position of a segregated holding, in
6 a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

7 References/Links

8 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

9 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/semr.002.001.04_T2S.xsd

11 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

12 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/semr.002.001.04_T2S.xls

14 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
16 link:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/001.htm>

18 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/semr.002.001.04_T2S.pdf

21 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Business rules applicable to the schema

23 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

24 **3.3.7.1.3 The message in business context**

25 Message Usage: Statement of Holdings

26 This message usage relates to the usage of a report message, sent by T2S, to give information about
27 different securities positions of a T2S Actor's securities account in T2S. This statement/report is triggered by
28 a business event.

29 Specific message requirements

30 To inform of a Statement of Holdings, the *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* includes the following
31 information:

- 32 • Identification – report reference assigned by T2S;
- 33 • StatementIdentification – reference common to all pages of the report;
- 34 • StatementDateTime – timestamp of the data access;
- 35 • Frequency – ISO code for the frequency of the report either ad-hoc, daily or intraday;
- 36 • Update type – ISO code to indicate whether the report is complete or contains changes only;

- 1 • Statement Basis – ‘SETT’ code used;
- 2 • Account Owner – BIC of the account owner party;
- 3 • Account Servicer – BIC of the CSD managing the account on behalf of the account owner;
- 4 • Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
- 5 • Balance For Account– list of transaction holdings per financial instrument held in a securities
- 6 account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 7 - ISIN of the financial instrument,
 - 8 - Aggregate Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance,
 - 9 - Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
 - 10 available (i.e. deliverable and earmarking),
 - 11 - Not Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
 - 12 not available (i.e. blocked and reserved),
 - 13 - Balance Breakdown – breakdown of the aggregate balance per sub-balances and
 - 14 availability. Every entry in this breakdown contains:
 - 15 ▪ SubBalance Type – type of the sub-balance either blocking, reservation, earmarking or
 - 16 availability;
 - 17 ▪ Quantity of securities in that sub-balance;
 - 18 ▪ Additional Balance Breakdown Details – sub-balance breakdown listing all the
 - 19 positions within that sub-balance grouped by Restriction Type Code. The sub-balance
 - 20 breakdown contains the quantity of securities, the name of the sub-balance and an
 - 21 additional breakdown reported into restriction references.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
StatementIdentification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/StmtId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference common to all pages of the report
ISODateTime Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/StmtDtTm/DtTm	ISODateTime	Timestamp of the data access
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	ISO Codes for the frequency of the Report
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	The only possible value are: - COMP - DELT
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/StmtBsis/Cd	StatementBasis1Code	The only possible value is SETT
AnyBIC Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctOwnr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
AnyBIC Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctSvcr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the CSD of the Securities Account
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
ISIN Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AggtBal/Qty/Qty/Qty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice _T2S_01	Aggregated positions per ISIN

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AggtBal/Qty/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Aggregated positions per ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AvlBlBal/Qty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Available positions per ISIN
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AvlBlBal/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Available positions per ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/NotAvlBlBal/Qty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Not available positions per ISIN
BalanceBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn	SubBalanceInformation8	Balance Breakdown
SubBalanceType Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp	SubBalanceType7Choice	Sub-balance is grouped by Restriction Processing Type
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText T2S_01	Internal value of 'Restriction Processing Type'. The only possible values are: EARM RESR BLOC
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RPT
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.
AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs	AdditionalBalanceInformation8	All restricted positions per Market-specific Restriction Type Code
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Code previously defined in Static Data to identify a Restriction
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance
SubBalanceAdditionalDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalAddtlDtIs	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Description of the restriction.
QuantityBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/QtyBrkdwn	QuantityBreakdown7	Breakdown reported into restriction references

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/QtyBrkdwn/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Restriction reference assigned by T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/QtyBrkdwn/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/QtyBrkdwn/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S

1 Message example 1

2 In this example, T2S sends within a daily basis (frequency predefined by the T2S Actor), a complete
 3 Statement of Holdings for the securities account 1000000123. The securities account 1000000123 has only
 4 the security with ISIN 'ISIN01234567' which movements were the following:

- 5 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT01' for a quantity of 3000 securities with
 6 restriction reference 'ABC';
- 7 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT01' for a quantity of 5000 securities with
 8 restriction reference 'DEF';
- 9 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT02' for a quantity of 6000 with restriction
 10 reference 'HIJ';
- 11 • Setup an earmarking restriction of restriction type 'EA03' for a quantity of 4000 with restriction
 12 reference 'KLM'.

13 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem.002.001.04_StatementHoldings.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

17 Message example 2

18 In this example, T2S sends within a daily basis (frequency predefined by the T2S Actor), a delta Statement
 19 of Holdings for the securities account 1000000123. As it is a delta report, the Statement of Holdings only
 20 contains the movements of the securities account 1000000123 which occurred between the generation of
 21 the previous report (either delta or full) and the generation of this delta report. The securities account
 22 1000000123 has only the security with ISIN 'ISIN01234567' which movements were the following:

- 23 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT02' for a quantity of 6000 with restriction
 24 reference 'HIJ';
- 25 • Setup an earmarking restriction of restriction type 'EA03' for a quantity of 4000 with restriction
 26 reference 'KLM'.

27 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem.002.001.04_StatementHoldingsDelta.xml

30 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message Usage: Response of a Query

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a response message, sent by T2S, to query a securities account
 3 position satisfying a set of criteria. In response to the securities account position query, T2S sends the latest
 4 securities positions at the given time of the day that the query has been requested for all securities across
 5 the securities account satisfying the query criteria.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To inform of a Securities Account Position, the *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* includes the following
 8 information:

- 9 • Identification – response reference assigned by T2S;
- 10 • QueryReference - Identification of the SecuritiesStatementQuery message sent to request this
 11 report;
- 12 • SettlementDateTime - Timestamp of the data access;
- 13 • Frequency – ISO code for the ad-hoc frequency;
- 14 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 15 • Statement Basis – 'SETT' code used;
- 16 • Account Owner – BIC of the account owner party;
- 17 • Account Servicer – BIC of the CSD managing the account on behalf of the account owner;
- 18 • Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
- 19 • Balance For Account– list of transaction holdings per financial instrument held in the securities
 20 account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 21 - ISIN of the financial instrument,
 - 22 - Aggregate Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance,
 - 23 - Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
 24 available (i.e. deliverable and earmarking),
 - 25 - Not Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
 26 not available (i.e. blocked and reserved),
 - 27 - Balance Breakdown – breakdown of the aggregate balance per sub-balances and
 28 availability. Every entry in this breakdown contains:
 - 29 ▪ SubBalance Type – type of the sub-balance either blocking, reservation, earmarking or
 30 availability;
 - 31 ▪ Quantity of securities in that sub-balance;
 - 32 ▪ Additional Balance Breakdown Details – sub-balance breakdown listing all the
 33 positions within that sub-balance grouped by Restriction Type Code. The sub-balance
 34 breakdown contains the quantity of securities, the name of the sub-balance and an
 35 additional breakdown reported into restriction references.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryReference Document/SciesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/QryRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the Query message

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISODateTime Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/StmtDtTm/DtTm	ISODateTime	Timestamp of the data access
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is ADHO
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	The only possible value are: - COMP - DELT
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/StmtBsis/Cd	StatementBasis1Code	The only possible value is SETT
ActivityIndicator Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
SubAccountIndicator Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnIDtls/SubAcctInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report informs holdings at subsafekeeping account level. FALSE otherwise
AnyBIC Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctOwncr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
AnyBIC Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctSvcr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the CSD of the Securities Account
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
ISIN Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AggtBal/Qty/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Aggregated positions per ISIN
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AvlBlBal/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Available positions per ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/NotAvlBlBal/Qty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Not available position per ISIN
SubBalanceType Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp	SubBalanceType7Choice	Sub-balance is grouped by Restriction Processing Type
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText T2S_01	Restriction Processing Type code
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RPT
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance
AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls	AdditionalBalanceInformation8	All restricted positions per Market-specific Restriction Type Code
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Code previously defined in Static Data to identify a Restriction

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/Qty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance
SubBalanceAdditionalDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalAddtlDtIs	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Description of the restriction.
QuantityBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/QtyBrkdwn	QuantityBreakdown7	Breakdown reported into restriction references

1 Message example

2 In this example, a T2S Party has requested the closing positions for its securities account "1000000123" for
 3 the specific ISIN "ISIN00000002" on the 9th of January 2015 at the time of 09:30:47.

4 T2S sends a query response with the closing position of the ISIN within the securities account
 5 "1000000123". The securities account 1000000123 has only the security with ISIN 'ISIN00000002' with an
 6 aggregated position of 8000 units and which movement was the following:

- 7
 - Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT01' for a quantity of 4000 securities with
 8 restriction reference 'ABC';

9 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem.002.001.04_QueryResp
 11 onse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem.002.001.04_QueryResponse.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.2 IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 (semt.013.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.2.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* message, also known as a securities Settlement Restriction
 5 instruction, is sent by a CSD or directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Settlement Restriction instruction is
 6 used to restrict (i.e. block, earmark or reserve), increase or decrease (used to unblock, unreserve and
 7 un earmark) a securities position, as described in the usages below.

8 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of instructions:

- 9 • Securities Blocking;
- 10 • Securities Reservation;
- 11 • Securities Earmarking.

12 These instruction types are described in the section "The message in business context".

13 **3.3.7.2.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Transaction Identification**

17 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the instructing
 18 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the transaction.

19 **Corporate Action Event Identification**

20 This optional non repetitive block is used to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

21 **Linkages**

22 This block is optional and is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences (e.g.
 23 after/before/with etc.).

24 **Account Owner**

25 This block is optional and is used to identify the party that owns the account.

26 **Safekeeping Account**

27 This building block is mandatory and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is made.

28 **Safekeeping Place**

29 Not required in T2S.

30 **Financial Instrument Identification**

31 This building block is mandatory and identifies the financial instrument for which a securities entry is made.

32 **Financial Instrument Attributes**

33 Not required in T2S.

34 **IntraPosition Details**

35 This building block is mandatory and includes the details of the movement of securities between positions.

1 References/Links

- 2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.
- 3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
- 4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/semf.013.001.02_T2S.xsd
- 5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/semf.013.001.02_T2S.xls
- 8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 10 link:
- 11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/001.htm>
- 12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/semf.013.001.02_T2S.pdf
- 15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema:

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr	IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02	MVL1844 - CR 2012 Pool Counter MVL1846 - CR 2012 Pool Counter MVIC306 MVSQ609 MVSQ611 MVSR705 MVSR706 MVSR708
TransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/TxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVDC003 MVDC005 MVDC007 MVDC015 MVDC017 MVDC019 MVDC022 MVDC023
CorporateActionEventIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/CorpActnEvtId	Identification4	MVSQ607 MVSQ611

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVL1805 MVL1806 MVL1807 MVL1819 MVL1820 MVL1821 MVL1822 MVL1823 MVL1824 MVL1834 MVL1835 MVL1836 MVL1852 MVL1855 MVL1858 MVL1861 MVL1864 MVL1866 MVL1873 MVL1876
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/SctiesSttlmTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016 MVL1873
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraPosMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016 MVL1873
IntraBalanceMovementIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraBalMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016 MVL1873
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016 MVCP051 MVL1869 MVL1870 MVL1873
PoolIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016 MVL1848 MVL1876
OtherTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/OthrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP016
AnyBIC Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/RefOwnr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCP008 MVL1867
AnyBIC Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/AcctOwnr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV285
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCP044 MVCV004 MVCV284 MVCV285 MVCV290 MVR922 SXAA007

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ISIN Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	MVCV206 MVCV302 MVCV304 MVIC306 MVIC310 MVIC312 MVIC314 MVRR923 MVSQ603 MVSQ605 MVSQ607 SXAA008
Numeric Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/Prty/Nmrc	Exact4NumericText	MVSP210
Unit Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/SttlmQty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MVCV608 MVSQ603 MVSQ605 MVSQ607
FaceAmount Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/SttlmQty/FaceAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MVCV608 MVSQ603
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	MVRR919 MVRR921 MVRR922 MVRR923 MVRR954 MVRR970 MVRR971 MVRR980 MVRR982
Date Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/SttlmDt/Dt	ISODate	MVCV110 MVCV230 MVCV284 MVCV302 MVCV304 MVIC306 MVIC310 MVIC312 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI836 MVRR904 MVRR991 MVSD402 MVSD405

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	MVRR902 MVRR904 MVRR907 MVRR908 MVRR909 MVRR915 MVRR921 MVRR954 MVRR970 MVRR971 MVRR979 MVRR980 MVRR981
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	MVRR907 MVRR908 MVRR909 MVRR914 MVRR921 MVRR970 MVRR971 MVRR979 MVRR980 MVRR981 MVRR990 MVRR991

1 **3.3.7.2.3 The message in business context**

2 *Instruction type: Securities Blocking*

3 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a position blocking instruction to T2S to block a securities
 4 position. The purpose of such position blocking is usually to ensure the successful settlement of a future
 5 Settlement Instruction. A securities instruction may then contain a reference to the restriction representing
 6 this blocked position.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To be submitted as a securities blocking instruction, the IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 should have:

- 9 • A Balance From/Code with the value 'AWAS' which indicates the deliverable position;
- 10 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 11 Restriction Type' that is a 'securities position' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is
 12 'Blocking'.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	Code: 'AWAS', used to indicate deliverable position.
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to Blocking.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.

1 Instruction type example (setup)

2 In this example a T2S party, BANK B, has requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of
 3 100000 securities, ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January 2015 within its account '1000000123'.

4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Blocking](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Blocking.xml)
 6 [.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Blocking.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Instruction type example (increase)

9 In this example a T2S party, BANK B, increases the existing blocked position of the securities,
 10 ISIN00001234, within its account '1000000123' identified by restriction type 'BLK1' by an additional 50000
 11 securities on the 3rd of January 2015. It includes the Restriction Reference 'T2SRR00001' provided by T2S
 12 during the initial setup of the position.

13 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Blocking](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Blocking_INC.xml)
 15 [_INC.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Blocking_INC.xml)

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

17 Instruction type: Securities Reservation

18 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a reservation instruction to T2S to reserve a securities
 19 position (i.e. prevent the transfer of that securities position except for the purpose of the reservation).

20 Specific message requirements

21 To be submitted as a reservation instruction, the *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* should have:

- 22 • A Balance From/Code with the value 'AWAS' which indicates the deliverable position;
- 23 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 24 Restriction Type' that is a 'securities position' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is
 25 'Reservation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	Code: 'AWAS', used to indicate deliverable position.
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to Reservation.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.

1 Instruction type example

2 In this example a T2S party, Bank B, has requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RES1', of
 3 100000 securities, ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January 2015 within its account '1000000123'.

4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Reservat%20tion.xml
 6 [tion.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Reservat%20tion.xml)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Instruction type: Securities Earmarking

9 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct an earmarking instruction to T2S to earmark a securities
 10 position. The purpose of such earmarking is usually to specify that a position is only eligible for use in
 11 specific types of transactions or processes (e.g. collateral management).

12 Specific message requirements

13 To be submitted as an Earmarking instruction, the IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 should have:

- 14 • A Balance From/Code with the value 'AWAS' which indicates the deliverable position;
- 15 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object
 16 Restriction Type' that is a 'securities position' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is
 17 'Earmarking' or 'Earmarking for auto-collateralisation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	Code: 'AWAS', used to indicate deliverable position.
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to Earmarking or Earmarking for auto-collateralisation.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'T2S', representing the Issuer within T2S.
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	Constant: 'RT', representing the Schema Name for 'Restriction Type' within T2S.

18 Instruction type example

19 In this example a T2S party, Bank B, has requested the earmarking, using the restriction type 'EAR1', of
 20 100000 securities, ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January 2015 within its account '1000000123'.

21 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Earmark%20ing.xml
 23 [ing.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementinstruction/sem013.001.02_Earmark%20ing.xml)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.3 IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 (semt.014.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.3.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as a Securities Settlement Restriction Status
5 Advice, is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to inform about the actual status of
6 the to-be restricted amount (specified in the message) of Securities Settlement Restriction instruction
7 [semt.013.001.02](#) which has been previously sent to T2S (i.e. a (un)blocking, (un)earmarking, or (un)reserve
8 instruction).

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Rejected;
- 11 • Accepted;
- 12 • Cancelled;
- 13 • Eligibility failure;
- 14 • Under intraday restriction;
- 15 • Provision check failure;
- 16 • Partial settlement (unsettled part);

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.7.3.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

21 **TransactionIdentification**

22 This is a mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the unambiguous identification of a transaction as per
23 the account owner, or the Instructing party managing the account and/or T2S.

24 **ProcessingStatus**

25 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the processing status of the
26 transaction. Possible statuses are rejected, acknowledged or cancelled.

27 **SettlementStatus**

28 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the settlement status of the
29 transaction. The only possible status is pending.

30 **TransactionDetails**

31 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-position
32 movement transaction.

33 References/Links

34 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

1 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/semr.014.001.02_T2S.xsd
 3

4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/semr.014.001.02_T2S.xls
 7

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/semr.014.001.02_T2S.pdf
 15

16 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

17 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

18 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

19 **3.3.7.3.3 The message in business context**

20 *Message usage: Rejected*

21 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 22 Restriction on Securities is rejected. A Settlement Restriction on securities is rejected if it does not pass the
 23 business validations or it fulfils a rule set by the CSD with rejection type.

24 Specific message requirements

25 To inform about a rejection status, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 26 information:

- 27 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
 28 reasons of the rejection;
- 29 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 30 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 31 fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason22Code	ISO reason code of the rejection. The only possible values are: OTHR DDAT REFE SAFE

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Bussines rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as a response to the setting-up of a Settlement
 3 Restriction on securities requested by T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking,
 4 using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000.02 units of the securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account
 5 '100000123'. The blocking is rejected because the Intended Settlement Date specified in the instruction,
 6 that is 1st of January 2015, is not a T2S Business Date and because the quantity requested is not multiple of
 7 Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/sem.014.001.02_Rejected.xml
 10

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Accepted

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Securities
 14 Settlement Restriction is valid. A Settlement Restriction on securities is valid and accepted by T2S if it
 15 successfully passes the business validation.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To inform about an accepted status, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following
 18 information:

- 19 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted';
- 20 • Code – 'OTHR' ISO code specifying if a negative rejection restriction rule is fulfilled;
- 21 • AdditionalReasonInformation – rule ID identifying the negative rejection restriction rule;
- 22 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available, otherwise;
- 23 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement
 24 Restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpofdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason22Code	The only possible value is OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Rule ID of the negative rejection restriction rule

25 Message usage example

26 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status as a response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction on
 27 securities requested by T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking, using the
 28 restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 units of the securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account '100000123'. The

1 Intended Settlement Date for the restriction is on the 2nd of January 2015. T2S assigns the identification
 2 'T1234' to the accepted Settlement Restriction.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/semf.014.001.02_Accepted.xml
 5

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Message usage: Cancelled*

8 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Securities
 9 Settlement Restriction is cancelled during its processing.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a cancelled status, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 12 information:

- 13 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successfully cancellation of the Securities Settlement
 14 Restriction with one reason code;
- 15 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the cancellation;
- 16 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 17 fulfilled and a short description of the error, in case the instruction was cancelled after the
 18 revalidation process.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason9Code	ISO reason code for the cancellation. The only possible values are: CANI CANS CSUB OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlMSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

19 Message usage example

20 In this example, T2S informs that the blocking set-up by BANK A, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of
 21 100000 units of the securities 'ISIN01234567' has been cancelled. The restriction is cancelled following the
 22 request of BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX).

23 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/semf.014.001.02_Cancelled.xml
 25

26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

27 *Message usage: Eligibility failure*

28 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one eligibility
 29 criterion is not fulfilled by the Securities Settlement Restriction.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To inform about a pending status due to an eligibility failure, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02*
 3 includes the following information:

- 4 • Pending – status that corresponds to ‘Pending’ with one reason code to inform about the
 5 eligibility criterion not fulfilled;
- 6 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an eligibility failure;
- 7 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising of a combination of the associated business rule
 8 not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 9 • SettledQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code that informs inform about the eligibility criterion not fulfilled. The only possible values are: LINK LATE
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttIdQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	Quantity to be settled

10 Message usage example

11 In this example, T2S sends an eligibility failure, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-up by
 12 BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction type ‘RSV1’, of 100000
 13 units of securities ‘ISIN01234567’ within its securities account ‘1000000123’. This reservation is pending of
 14 settlement since that reservation has a link AFTE with a Settlement Instruction or with a Settlement
 15 Restriction on Securities for which the cut off is reached.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/sem014.001.02_EligibilityFailure.xml
 18

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20 Message usage: Intraday restriction

21 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one intraday
 22 restriction is detected on an object required by the Securities Settlement Restriction. The following message
 23 usage informs about a pending status due an intraday restriction detected either on the securities, on the
 24 involved securities account or on the involved T2S Party of the Settlement Restriction.

25 Specific message requirements

26 To inform about a pending status due to an intraday restriction, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02*
 27 includes the following information:

- 28 • Pending – status that corresponds to ‘Pending’ with one or more reason codes to inform about
 29 the intraday restrictiondetected;
- 30 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an intraday restriction;

- 1 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
- 2 fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 3 • SettledQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code that informs about the intraday restriction not fulfilled. The only possible values are: BLOC SBLO
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	Quantity to be settled

4 Message usage example

5 In this example, T2S informs about an intraday restriction, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-
 6 up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of
 7 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its securities account '1000000123'. This reservation is
 8 pending of settlement due to an intraday restriction detected on the ISIN of the Settlement Restriction.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/sem014.001.02_Intrad
 11 [ayFailure.xml](#)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message usage: Provision check failure

14 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message sent by T2S, when within the settlement
 15 process, the resources available on the securities positions are not sufficient for settling the Securities
 16 Settlement Restriction.

17 Specific message requirements

18 To inform about a pending status, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 19 information:

- 20 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about
- 21 the unsuccessful provisioning check;
- 22 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to the provisioning check;
- 23 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
- 24 fulfilled and a short description of the error;

- 1 • SettledQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument to be settled equals to the original
 2 quantity;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code that informs about the unsuccessful provisioning check. The only possible values are: LACK OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	Quantity to be settled

3 Message usage example

4 In this example, T2S informs about a provision check failure, via a pending status, related to a reservation
 5 set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction type "RSV1", of
 6 100000 units of securities "ISIN01234567" within its securities account "1000000123". This reservation is
 7 pending of settlement due to a lack of securities in Bank A's position.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/sem014.001.02_ProvisionFailure.xml
 10

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Partial settlement (unsettled part)

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, and advises about the
 14 unsettled part of a Securities Settlement Restriction related to a reservation restriction processing type that
 15 has been partially filled. This message usage informs the pending status of the setting-up of a reservation
 16 due to a partial settlement.

17 Specific message requirements

18 To inform about the unsettled part of a partial filling reservation, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02*
 19 includes the following information:

- 20 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the partial
 21 settlement;
- 22 • Code – 'PART' ISO code indicating the partial settlement of the transaction;
- 23 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 24 fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 25 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;
- 26 • Balance From/Code with the value "AWAS" which indicates the deliverable position;
- 27 • Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an "Object
 28 Restriction Type" that is a "securities position" and a "Restriction Processing Type" that is
 29 "Reservation".

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is PART
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	Quantity to be settled
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalFr/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	AWAS to indicate movement from Deliverable position
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a RestrictionProcessing Type corresponding to Reservation.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is RT

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S informs that the setting-up of the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1',
 3 requested by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX) has been partially settled due to lack of securities. The quantity
 4 remaining to be settled is 50000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within the securities account
 5 '1000000123'.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice/sem.014.001.02_Partial
 8 [Settlement.xml](#)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.4 IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02 (semt.015.001.02)

2 3.3.7.4.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementStatusConfirmationV02* message, also known as a Securities Settlement Restriction
5 Confirmation, is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to confirm the successful
6 processing of a Securities Settlement Restriction instruction sent via a [semt.013.001.02](#) message (i.e., a
7 (un)blocking, (un)earmarking or (un)reserve instruction).

8 When the Securities Settlement Restriction related to a reservation restriction processing type has been
9 partially filled, T2S sends in addition to the confirmation a Securities Settlement Restriction Status Advice
10 [semt.014.001.02](#) to inform about the actual status of the Securities Settlement Restriction instruction sent
11 via a [semt.013.001.02](#) message, waiting to complete the reservation.

12 In case of dynamic reimbursement, or in case of an automated substitution achieved with the
13 collateralisation operation, T2S sends an *IntraPositionMovementStatusConfirmationV02* to confirm the full
14 settlement of the blocking of the collateral or the settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement
15 Restriction.

16 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 17 • Full settlement;
- 18 • Partial settlement (settled part);
- 19 • Last Partial settlement;
- 20 • Partial execution.

21 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

22 3.3.7.4.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

23 Outline of the schema

24 The *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

25 **AdditionalParameters**

26 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides information such as other identifications or
27 partial settlement information.

28 **AccountOwner**

29 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is used to provide the details on the party that legally
30 owns the account.

31 **SafekeepingAccount**

32 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities
33 entry is made.

34 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

35 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides information that identifies the financial
36 instrument representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-à-vis the issuer.

1 **IntraPositionDetails**

2 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the intra-position movement transaction
 3 details such as the balance from/to which the securities are moving, the security identification and the
 4 settled quantity.

5 References/Links

6 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

7 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/semt.015.001.02_T2S.xsd
 9

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/semt.015.001.02_T2S.xls
 13

14 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 16 link:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/001.htm>

18 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/semt.015.001.02_T2S.pdf
 21

22 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Business rules applicable to the schema

24 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

25 **3.3.7.4.3 The message in business context**

26 Message usage: Full settlement

27 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S when the Securities
 28 Settlement Restriction is fully settled in one time regardless of its related restriction processing type.

29 Specific message requirements

30 To confirm a fully settled Securities Settlement Restriction, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes
 31 the following information:

- 32 • SettledQuantity - quantity of financial instrument effectively settled with no remaining quantity
 33 to be settled;
- 34 • Balance From – sub-balance from the securities are moving;
- 35 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
- 36 • Restriction Reference - unique reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/SttldQty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity effectively settled
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType11Code	Sub-balance from the securities are moving
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving.

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S confirms the full settlement on the 2nd of January 2015 of a blocking set-up by BANK A
 3 (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 units of
 4 securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account '1000000123'.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/sem015.001.02_FullSettlement.xml
 7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Partial settlement (settled part)

10 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S when a Securities
 11 Settlement Restriction related to a reservation restriction processing type is partially filled and there is still a
 12 remaining part. Therefore the reservation needs several attempts to be fully settled.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To confirm a partial filling of a reservation, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the following
 15 information:

- 16 • PartialSettlement – 'PAIN' ISO code specifying that there is a part of the reservation that
 17 remains unsettled;
- 18 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to
 19 confirm the previous partial settlement of a transaction; if any;
- 20 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled during this settlement;
- 21 • PreviouslySettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial
 22 settlement(s), if any;
- 23 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – quantity remaining to be settled;
- 24 • Balance From – sub-balance from the securities are moving;
- 25 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
- 26 • Restriction Reference - reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PartialSettlement1Code	The only possible value is PAIN
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Message identification of the confirmation previously sent.
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/SttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity effectively settled
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
PreviouslySettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/PrevsllySttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
RemainingToBeSettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/RmngToBeSttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity remaining to be settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance from the securities are moving
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S confirms the partial settlement of a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX).
 3 BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 100000 units of securities
 4 'ISIN01234567' within its account '100000123'. Of the 100000 securities reserved, T2S has settled 20000
 5 securities on the 2nd of January 2015, 10000 securities were previously settled and 50000 securities remain
 6 to be settled.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/sem015.001.02_PartialSettlement.xml

9
 10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Last Partial settlement

12 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S to the T2S Actor, when a
 13 Securities Settlement Restriction related to a reservation restriction processing type was partially filled and it
 14 advises about the settlement of the last part. This message usage confirms the last settled part of the
 15 reservation; therefore the reservation is fully settled after this last part settlement.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To confirm a last partial settlement of a reservation, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the
 18 following information:

- 19 • PartialSettlement – 'PARC' ISO code to confirm the settlement of the remaining part of the
 20 reservation that was previously partially confirmed;

- 1 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to
- 2 confirm the partial settlement of a transaction;
- 3 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled in this last partial
- 4 settlement, with no remaining quantity to be settled;
- 5 • PreviouslySettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial
- 6 settlement(s);
- 7 • Balance From – sub-balance from the securities are moving;
- 8 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
- 9 • Restriction Reference - reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PartialSettlement1Code	The only possible value is PARC
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Message identification of the confirmation previously sent.
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/SttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity effectively settled
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
PreviouslySettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/PrevsllySttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance from the securities are moving
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

10 Message usage example

11 In this example, T2S confirms the last partial settlement of a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX).
 12 BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 100000 units of securities
 13 'ISIN01234567' within its account '1000000123'. Of the 100000 securities reserved, T2S has settled the
 14 remaining 50000 securities on the 3rd of January 2015. T2S also informs the quantity of securities settled in
 15 the previous attempt that is 20000.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/sem015.001.02_LastPartialSettlement.xml

18
 19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Partial execution

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Securities
 3 Settlement Restriction related to a blocking or an earmarking restriction processing type is partially
 4 executed. This message usage confirms the quantity actually settled and the remaining quantity equals to 0.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To confirm a partial execution of a blocking or earmarking restriction processing type, the
 7 *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 8 • PartialSettlement – ISO code ¹⁹² to confirm the settlement of a partial execution with no
 9 additional settlement attempt;
- 10 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled;
- 11 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – quantity remaining to be settled equals to 0;
- 12 • Balance From – sub-balance from which the securities are moving;
- 13 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
- 14 • Restriction Reference - reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PartialSettlement1Code	ISO code to be defined
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/SttlQty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity effectively settled
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	Reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is REF
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Max4AlphaNumericText	The only possible value is T2S
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/RmngToBeSttlQty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity remaining to be settled equals to 0
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalFr/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType11Code	Sub-balance from the securities are moving
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

15 Message usage example

16 In this example, T2S confirms the partial execution of a blocking set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A
 17 requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within
 18 its account 1000000123'. T2S has settled 80000 securities and informs that there are no remaining securities
 19 to be settled.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementconfirmation/sem015.001.02_Partial
 22 [Execution.xml](#)

23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

¹⁹² ISO code requested as CR2012.

1 3.3.7.5 IntraPositionMovementPostingReportV01 (semt.016.002.01)

2 *3.3.7.5.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the IntraPositionMovementPostingReportV01 message.

4 The IntraPositionMovementPostingReportV01 message is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank). This message is used to provide information on intra-position movements settled in
6 T2S for a particular settlement day. This report is triggered by defined business and time events.

7 *3.3.7.5.2 The T2S-specific schema*

8 Outline of the schema

9 The IntraPositionMovementPostingReportV01 is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Pagination**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

12 **Statement General Details**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
14 information.

15 **Account Owner**

16 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the party that owns
17 the account to or from which an entry is made.

18 **Safekeeping Account**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the account to or from which a securities
20 entry is made.

21 **Financial Instrument**

22 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides the details of the movements reported, grouped by
23 balance type.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/semt.016.001.02_T2S.xsd
28

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/semt.016.001.02_T2S.xls
32

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
35 link:

36 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/001.htm>

1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

3 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/sem016.001.02_T2S.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/sem016.001.02_T2S.pdf)
4 [pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/sem016.001.02_T2S.pdf)

5 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 **3.3.7.5.3 *The message in business context***

7 Message example

8 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Position Movement Posting Report for the securities account
9 '1000000792' as defined within static data (a complete daily report in this case). The report contains 4
10 movements settled on the current business day, the 19th of August 2015.

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/sem016.001.02_Exam](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/sem016.001.02_Example.xml)
13 [ple.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpostingreport/sem016.001.02_Example.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.6 SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02 (semt.017.001.02)

2 3.3.7.6.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02* message, also known as Statement of Transactions, is sent by T2S
5 to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party authorised by them. It is used to give information about the
6 transactions of the respective CSD or other directly connected T2S party, settled in T2S for a particular
7 settlement day. This report is triggered by a defined business and time events.

8 3.3.7.6.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Pagination**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
13 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
14 the last page of the statement.

15 **StatementGeneralDetails**

16 This building blocks is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies general information related to report such
17 as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report base.

18 **AccountOwner**

19 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

20 **SafekeepingAccount**

21 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
22 made.

23 **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

24 This building block is optional and repetitive. It reports the details of every financial instrument reported.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpostingreport/semt.017.001.02_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpostingreport/semt.017.001.02_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpostingreport/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

-
- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpostingreport/sem017.001.02_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 6 **3.3.7.6.3 The message in business context**
- 7 Message example
- 8 In this example, T2S sends a complete Statement of Transactions requested by the T2S Actor (ad-hoc
9 sending of report) for the securities account 1000000123. That securities account has only two securities
10 which ISINs are 'ISIN01234567' and 'ISIN89012345'. The report contains those Settlement Instructions that
11 were fully settled or partially settled in the current business date, that is, January 5th 2015.
- 12 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpostingreport/sem017.001.02_StatementTransactions.xml
- 14
- 15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.7 SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02 (semt.018.001.02)

2 3.3.7.7.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02* message, also known as Statement of Pending Instructions, is sent
5 by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party authorised by them. It is used to provide status and
6 detailed information regarding instructions which do not have a final status (e.g. matched, unmatched,
7 partially settled) within T2S. This report is sent on each settlement day, if subscribed by the participant, and
8 is event (e.g. end-of-day or end of night-time cycle) or time driven.

9 3.3.7.7.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Pagination**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
14 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
15 the last page of the statement.

16 **Statement General Details**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It allows the account servicer to specify general
18 information related to report such as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report structure.

19 **Account Owner**

20 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is used to provide the details on the party that legally
21 owns the account.

22 **Safekeeping Account**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities
24 entry is made.

25 **Transactions**

26 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides per transaction, the status and the reason. The
27 account servicer can also include all the trade details.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semt.018.001.02_T2S.xs](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semt.018.001.02_T2S.xsd)
32 [d](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semt.018.001.02_T2S.xsd)

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semt.018.001.02_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semf.018.001.02_T2S.pdf
7 [f](#)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

10 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

11 **3.3.7.7.3 The message in business context**

12 Message example

13 In this example T2S, sends a statement of pending instructions, subsequent to an event within the end of
14 day cycle, for a securities account '1000000123' held by Party1 (BIC: PRTYBIC1). This is a complete daily
15 statement generated on the 8/1/2015 with new activity comprising of 3 pending instructions with a status of
16 accepted.

17 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semf.018.001.02_SendR
19 eport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semf.018.001.02_SendReport.xml)

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.8 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02 (semt.019.001.02)

2 3.3.7.8.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02* message, also known as Statement of Settlement
5 Allegement, is sent by T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used to provide information about
6 the list of all securities Settlement Instructions as received from other T2S Actors which are missing their
7 corresponding securities Settlement Instruction from the T2S Actor this report is addressed to. The report
8 does not report those Settlement Instructions which were formerly alleged but which are no longer
9 outstanding. The report is triggered by a defined business event.

10 3.3.7.8.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **Pagination**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
15 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
16 the last page of the statement.

17 **StatementGeneralDetails**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It allows the account servicer to specify general
19 information related to report such as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report base.

20 **Account Owner**

21 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

22 **SafekeepingAccount**

23 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
24 made.

25 **AllegementDetails**

26 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides the details of all the allegements reported.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

29 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/semt.019.001.02_T2S.xsd
31

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/semt.019.001.02_T2S.xls
35

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.0>
7 [01.02_T2S.pdf](#)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

10 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

11 **3.3.7.8.3 The message in business context**

12 Message example 1

13 In this example, T2S sends a complete Statement of Settlement Allegement requested by the T2S Actor (ad-
14 hoc sending of report) for its securities accounts. The report contains the details of those Settlement
15 Instructions for which the alleged T2S Party, CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX), has not sent its part of the
16 instruction. The report contains two allegements:

17 Allegement with T2S reference T1290 alleging the delivering Settlement Instruction REFABCD.

18 Allegement with T2S reference T1305 alleginf the delivering Settlement Instruction REF123.

19 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.0>
21 [01.02_StatementAllegements.xml](#)

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 Message example 2

24 In this example, T2S sends a delta Statement of Settlement Allegement requested by the T2S Actor (ad-hoc
25 sending of report) for its securities accounts. The report contains the details of those newly alleged
26 Settlement Instructions for which the alleged T2S Party, CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX), has not sent its
27 part of the instruction. It also contains the list of Settlement Instructions which were formerly alleged but
28 are now cancelled or removed. This example contains one newly alleged Settlement Instructions (allegement
29 with T2S reference T1300), one allegement removal (with T2S reference T1290) and one cancelled
30 allegement (T2S reference T1305).

31 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.0>
33 [01.02_DeltaStatementAllegements.xml](#)

34 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.9 SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02 (semt.020.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.9.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02* message, also known as an Allegement Cancellation, is sent by
5 T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used to inform that the previously sent allegement is
6 cancelled due to the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction that originated the Allegement sending.

7 **3.3.7.9.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Reference**

11 This block is mandatory. It specifies the reference of the message advised to be cancelled.

12 **AccountOwner**

13 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

14 **SafekeepingAccount**

15 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
16 made.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semt.020.001.02_T2S.xsd
21

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semt.020.001.02_T2S.xls
25

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semt.020.001.02_T2S.pdf
33

34 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Business rules applicable to the schema

36 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.7.9.3 *The message in business context***

2 **Message example**

3 In this example, T2S informs the CSD Participant B, CSDPBBICXXX, about the cancellation of the previous
4 Allegement sent with T2S reference 'T1300'.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semf.020.001.02_Alleg](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semf.020.001.02_AllegementCancellation.xml)
7 [ementCancellation.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semf.020.001.02_AllegementCancellation.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.10 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01 (semt.022.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.10.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CSD or a directly connected
5 T2S Party. The report provides historical data on all changes and amendments, including statuses, to a
6 single security Settlement Instruction as identified within the query criteria (either by the party's instruction
7 reference or the T2S technical identifier) of the received [sese.021.001.02](#).

8 *3.3.7.10.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 *Outline of the schema*

10 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Pagination**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
13 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
14 the last page of the statement.

15 **Query Reference:**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains a unique identification to unambiguously
17 identify the reference of the query.

18 **Transaction Identification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides transaction identification information to
20 unambiguously identify the transaction.

21 **Safekeeping Account**

22 This building block is mandatory and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is made.

23 **Status Trail**

24 This building block is mandatory and repetitive and provides the history of statuses and reasons for a
25 transaction including transaction snapshots containing all the transaction details.

26 *References/Links*

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/semt.022.001>
30 [.01_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/semt.022.001)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/semt.022.001>
34 [.01_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/semt.022.001)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/sem.022.001>
7 [.01_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/sem.022.001)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

10 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

11 **3.3.7.10.3 The message in business context**

12 *Message example*

13 In this example T2S sends a SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01 as requested by the T2S
14 Party using the message SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02 regarding a Settlement Instruction with an
15 account owner transaction id with a value of '123456'. The transaction as reported has been acknowledged
16 and matched.

17 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/sem.022.001>
19 [.01_Report.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/sem.022.001)

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.11 SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01 (semt.025.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.11.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message, also known as Securities Account Position (History) Query, is
5 sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S Party to T2S.

6 The *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message returns the latest securities position at the given time of the
7 day that the query has been requested for the specified securities accounts. In case the T2S Actor requests
8 for a Securities Account Position History Query, he should indicate either the securities account or the
9 account owner as search criteria. In a Securities Account Position History Query, T2S returns all closing
10 securities positions on the dates within the specified time period for the specified securities accounts. In
11 response to the *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [semt.002.001.002](#) message with the
12 list of the different securities positions of a T2S Actor's securities accounts or a [sese.022.001.01](#) message in
13 case of error.

14 *3.3.7.11.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 Outline of the schema

16 The *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **MessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
19 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

20 **Statement**

21 This building block is mandatory and defines the criteria used to report on the securities account position.

22 **SearchCriteria**

23 This building block is mandatory and provides the criteria to extract the securities account position result set.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountpositionquery/semt.025.001.01_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountpositionquery/semt.025.001.01_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountpositionquery/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

36 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

37 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountpositionquery/semt.025.001.01_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
FromDateTime Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	IIMP032 QMPC015
ToDateTime Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	IIMP032
FromDate Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtToDt/FrDt	ISODate	IIMP031 QMPC015
ToDate Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtToDt/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC015
HistoricData Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/HistrData	TrueFalseIndicator	IIMP031 IIMP032
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC063 QMPC065
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC065
Identification Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/SfkpgAcct/Acct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC063 QMPC065 QMPC030
ISIN Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/FinInstrm/Id/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	QMPC018
Code Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/SubBalTp/Cd	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	QMPC091
Identification Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Exact4AlphaNumericText	QMPC091

3 **3.3.7.11.3 The message in business context**

4 *Message example*

5 In this example, a T2S Party has requested the closing positions for its securities accounts "1000000123"
 6 and "1000000124" for the specific ISIN "ISIN00000002" within the time period from the 9th of January 2015
 7 until the 10th of January 2015

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesaccountpositionquery/sem.025.001.01_Query.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.12 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01 (semt.026.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.12.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01 message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01* message is sent by a CB, CSD or a directly connected T2S
5 participant (e. g. payment bank/settlement bank) to T2S. This message is used to request information on
6 Settlement Instructions.

7 This message is sent to T2S for the following query types:

- 8 • Settlement Instruction Query;
- 9 • Settlement Instruction Current Status Query;
- 10 • Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query.

11 In response to the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [semt.027.001.01](#) message
12 with the corresponding requested settlement instructions or a [sese.022.001.02](#) message in the case of a
13 business error.

14 These types of queries are described in the section "The message in business context".

15 *3.3.7.12.2 The T2S-specific schema*

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01* is composed of the following message building block:

18 **Query Definition**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the definition of the securities settlement
20 instruction query criteria.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/semt.026.001.01_T2S.xsd
25

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/semt.026.001.01_T2S.xls
29

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/semr.026.001.01_T2S.pdf
 3 pdf

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
QueryType Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	QMPC066
SearchCriteria Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit	SettlementInstructionQueryCriteria1	IIMP100
Status Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Sts	SettlementInstructionQueryStatus1	QMPC066
DatePeriod Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Sts/DtPrd	DateAndDateTimeSearch2Choice	QMPC008
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030
TradeDate Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/TradDt	DateAndDateTimeSearch2Choice	QMPC007 QMPC008 QMPC010 QMPC011
SettlementQuantity Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty	QuantitySearch1Choice	QMPC006
SettledQuantity Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttldQty	QuantitySearch1Choice	QMPC006
SettlementAmount Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmAmt	ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange1	QMPC005
SettledAmount Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttldAmt	ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange1	QMPC005
IntendedSettlementDate Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt	DateAndDateTimeSearch2Choice	QMPC010 QMPC012 QMPC014
EffectiveSettlementDate Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt	DateAndDateTimeSearch2Choice	QMPC011 QMPC013 QMPC014

6 **3.3.7.12.3 The message in business context**

7 *Query Type: Settlement Instruction Query*

8 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of specific settlement instructions
 9 by specifying the pertinent criteria.

10 At least one of the following criteria must be present:

- 11
 - Account Servicer Reference;

- 1 • Account Owner Reference;
- 2 • T2S Settlement Instruction Reference;
- 3 • Securities Account Number;
- 4 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number;
- 5 • Instructing Party;
- 6 • Sending Party;
- 7 • Counterparty;
- 8 • ISIN.

9 If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To query T2S for settlement instruction information, the field QueryType must be filled with the "INST"
 12 code.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryType Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	Code: 'INST', representing a Settlement Instruction Query within T2S.
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Refs/AcctOwnrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Refs/AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Refs/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
ISIN Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CshAcct/EQ/Othr/Id	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RltdPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
CounterpartSettlementParties Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CntrptSttlmPties	SettlementParties13	Criteria of which at least one must be present.
AnyBIC Document/SctiesSttlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CntrptSttlmPties/Dpstry/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	Criteria of which at least one must be present.

13 The status and status period criteria must not be present for this query type.

14 Query type example

15 In this example a T2S Actor has sent to T2S a Settlement Instruction Query requesting all settlement
 16 instructions where the securities account is '1000000123' and the settlement quantity is greater than or
 17 equal to 50000 units and less than or equal to 60000 units.

1 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/sem026.001.01_T2S_SettlementInstructionQuery.xml

4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

5 *Query Type: Settlement Instruction Current Status Query*

6 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of specific settlement instructions
 7 satisfying specific statuses. The status must be amongst the criteria present within the query. All instructions
 8 satisfying the provided criteria and with a current status matching the status criteria provided are returned.

9 If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To request a settlement instruction current status query the field QueryType must be filled with the "STTS"
 12 code, the status criteria must be present and the status period criteria must be absent.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryType Document/SctiesStlmTxQry/QryDef/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	Code: 'STTS', representing a Settlement Instruction Current Status Query within T2S.
Code Document/SctiesStlmTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Sts/Tp/PrcgSts/Cd	TransactionProcessingStatus4Code	Criteria must be present.

13 The status period criteria must not be present for this query type.

14 Query type example

15 In this example a T2S actor has sent to T2S a Settlement Instruction Current Status Query requesting all
 16 high priority settlement instructions for securities account '1000000123' where the settlement status is
 17 pending.

18 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/sem026.001.01_T2S_SettlementInstructionCurrentStatusQuery.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 *Query Type: Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query*

23 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of specific settlement instructions
 24 satisfying specific statuses for a given period. The status and status period must be amongst the criteria
 25 present within the query. All instructions satisfying the provided criteria and with the status matching the
 26 status criteria during the specified period provided are returned.

27 If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To request a settlement instruction status audit trail query the field QueryType must be filled with the
 3 "STPD" code and the status and status period criteria must be present.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryType Document/SctiesStlImTxQry/QryDef/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	Code: 'STPD', representing a Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query within T2S.
Code Document/SctiesStlImTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Sts/Tp/PrcgSts/Cd	TransactionProcessingStatus4Code	Criteria must be present.
EqualDate Document/SctiesStlImTxQry/QryDef/SchCrit/Sts/DtPrd/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	Criteria must be present.

4 Query type example

5 In this example a T2S actor has sent to T2S a Settlement Instruction Status Audit Query requesting
 6 settlement instructions for a T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) that were matched on or after the
 7 13th of January 2015 and where the settlement currency is 'EUR.

8 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionquery/sem026.001.01_T2S_SettlementInstructionStatusAuditTrailQuery.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.13 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01 (semt.027.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.13.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01 message.

4 The SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01 message is sent by T2S to a CB, CSD or a directly
5 connected T2S participant (e. g. payment bank/settlement bank). This message is used to provide
6 information on Settlement Instructions.

7 To request the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01 message, the sender sends a
8 [semt.026.001.01](#) message containing search criteria to restrict the query.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Settlement Instruction Query Response;
- 11 • Settlement Instruction Current Status Query Response;
- 12 • Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query Response.

13 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

14 *3.3.7.13.2 The T2S-specific schema*

15 *Outline of the schema*

16 The SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01 is composed of the following message building
17 blocks:

18 **Pagination**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

20 **ReportGeneralDetails**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
22 information.

23 **Transactions**

24 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains the transactions corresponding to the criteria of the
25 query.

26 *References/Links*

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/semt.027.001.
30 01_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/semt.027.001.01_T2S.xsd)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/semt.027.001.
34 01_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/semt.027.001.01_T2S.xls)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/sem.027.001.
 7 01_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/sem.027.001.01_T2S.pdf)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 **3.3.7.13.3 The message in business context**

10 Message Usage: Settlement Instruction Query Response

11 This message usage provides details regarding the settlement instructions satisfying the query criteria of the
 12 corresponding settlement instruction query message. The settlement instructions within the response are
 13 provided with their current details and status.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To indicate a settlement instruction query response the field QueryType is filled with the "INST" code. The
 16 StatusAndReason element within the Transactions block must not be present for this query type. The
 17 answers are grouped by the Transactions/AccountOwner or Transactions/SafekeepingAccount respectively
 18 when these criteria have been provided within the original query.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryType Document/SciesSttlmTxQryRspn/RptGnlDtls/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	Code: 'INST', representing a Settlement Instruction Query within T2S.
AccountOwner Document/SciesSttlmTxQryRspn/Txs/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification5	AccountOwner grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttlmTxQryRspn/Txs/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
SafekeepingAccount Document/SciesSttlmTxQryRspn/Txs/SfkpgAcct	SecuritiesAccount13	SafekeepingAccount grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
Identification Document/SciesSttlmTxQryRspn/Txs/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
StatusAndReason Document/SciesSttlmTxQryRspn/Txs/Tx/StsAndRsn	StatusAndReason8	StatusAndReason always present for all individual transactions reported.

19 Transaction/StatusAndReason is present for all individual transactions reported.

20 Message usage example

21 In this example T2S sends a Settlement Instruction Query Response containing 3 instructions matching the
 22 query criteria corresponding to query reference 'QRYREF0001'. This message is sent as a response to a
 23 Settlement Instruction Query requesting all settlement instructions where the securities account is
 24 '100000123' and the settlement quantity is greater than or equal to 50000 units and less than or equal to
 25 60000 units.

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/sem.027.001.01_QueryResponse.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 *Message Usage: Settlement Instruction Current Status Query Response*

5 This message usage provides details regarding the settlement instructions satisfying the query criteria of the
 6 corresponding settlement instruction current status query message. The statuses provided as criteria are
 7 current statuses and the settlement instructions within the response are provided with their current details
 8 and statuses.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To indicate a settlement instruction current status query response the field QueryType is filled with the
 11 "STTS" code. The answers are grouped by the StatusAndReason element within the Transactions block for
 12 this query type.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryType Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/RptGnlDtls/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	Code: 'STTS', representing a Settlement Instruction Current Status Query Response within T2S.
AccountOwner Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/Txs/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification5	AccountOwner grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
BICorBEI Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/Txs/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICorBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
SafekeepingAccount Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/Txs/SfkpgAcct	SecuritiesAccount13	SafekeepingAccount grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
Identification Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/Txs/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
StatusAndReason Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/Txs/StsAndRsn	StatusAndReason8	StatusAndReason grouping present when using this query type.
StatusAndReason Document/SciesStlmTxQryRspn/Txs/Tx/StsAndRsn	StatusAndReason8	StatusAndReason always present for all individual transactions reported.

13 Transaction/StatusAndReason is present for all individual transactions reported.

14 Message usage example

15 In this example T2S sends a Settlement Instruction Current Status Query Response containing 2 instructions
 16 matching the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'QRYREF0045'. This message is sent as a
 17 response to a Settlement Instruction Current Status Query requesting all pending settlement instructions
 18 with a high priority where the securities account is '1000000123'.

19 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/sem.027.001.01_StatusQueryResponse.xml

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message Usage: Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query Response

2 This message usage provides details regarding the settlement instructions satisfying the query criteria of the
 3 corresponding settlement instruction status audit trail query message. The statuses provided as criteria are
 4 those for the period indicated but the settlement instructions within the response are provided with their
 5 current details and statuses.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To indicate a settlement instruction status audit trail query response the field QueryType is filled with the
 8 "STPD" code. The answers are grouped by the StatusAndReason element within the Transactions block for
 9 this query type.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryType Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/RptGnlDtls/QryTp	SettlementQueryType1Code	Code: 'STPD', representing a Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query Response within T2S.
AccountOwner Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/Txs/AcctOwnr	SystemPartyIdentification5	AccountOwner grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/Txs/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	Grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
SafekeepingAccount Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/Txs/SfkpgAcct	SecuritiesAccount13	SafekeepingAccount grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
Identification Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/Txs/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Grouping present when provided as a selection criteria in query.
StatusAndReason Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/Txs/StsAndRsn	StatusAndReason8	StatusAndReason grouping present when using this query type.
StatusAndReason Document/SctiesStlImTxQryRspn/Txs/Tx/StsAndRsn	StatusAndReason8	StatusAndReason always present for all individual transactions reported.

10 Transaction/StatusAndReason is present for all individual transactions reported.

11 Message usage example

12 In this example T2S sends a Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query Response containing 2
 13 instructions matching the query criteria corresponding to query reference 'QRYREF0541'. This message is
 14 sent as a response to a Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query requesting all settlement instructions
 15 that were matched on or after the 13th of January 2015 and where the settlement currency is 'EUR'

16 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/sem.027.001.
 18 01_AuditTrailQueryResponse.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionqueryresponse/sem.027.001.01_AuditTrailQueryResponse.xml)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.14 IntraPositionMovementQueryV01 (semt.028.001.01)

2 **3.3.7.14.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementQueryV01* message.
 4 The *IntraPositionMovementQueryV01* message is sent by a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to T2S.
 5 This message is used to request information on Intra-Position Movements.
 6 In response to the *IntraPositionMovementQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [semt.029.001.01](#) message with the
 7 corresponding requested intra-position movements or a [sese.022.001.02](#) message in the case of a business
 8 error.

9 **3.3.7.14.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *IntraPositionMovementQueryV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Query Definition**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the criteria for extracting intra-position
 14 movement information. It defines as well whether the query requests full details on the movements to be
 15 reported or only limited details including the status of the movements to be reported

16 References/Links

17 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

18 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

19 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementquery/semt.028.001.01_T2S.xsd

20 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementquery/semt.028.001.01_T2S.xls

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 25 link:

26 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementquery/001.htm>

27 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementquery/semt.028.001.01_T2S.pdf

30 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ISIN Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	QMPC018
SafekeepingAccountOwner Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SfkpgAcctOwncr	SystemPartyIdentification5	QMPC084

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchkpgAcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchkpgAcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/BalTp/BalFr	SecuritiesBalanceType3Choice	IIMP102
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/BalTp/BalTo	SecuritiesBalanceType3Choice	IIMP102
Boundary Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit/FrToQty/FrQty/Bdry	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	QMPC006
Boundary Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit/FrToQty/ToQty/Bdry	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	QMPC006
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt/FrToAmt/FrAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	QMPC006
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt/FrToAmt/ToAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	QMPC006
Boundary Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit/FrToQty/FrQty/Bdry	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	QMPC006
Boundary Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit/FrToQty/ToQty/Bdry	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	QMPC006
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt/FrToAmt/FrAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	QMPC006
BoundaryAmount Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SttlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt/FrToAmt/ToAmt/BdryAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	QMPC006
FromDate Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC012
ToDate Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC012
FromDateTime Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC012
ToDateTime Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/IntnddSttlmDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC012
FromDate Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/Dt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC013
FromDate Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttlmDt/Dt/FrToDt/FrDt	ISODate	QMPC013 QMPC014

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ToDate Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttImDt/Dt/FrToDt/ToDt	ISODate	QMPC014
FromDateTime Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttImDt/DtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC013
FromDateTime Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttImDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC013 QMPC014
ToDateTime Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/FctvSttImDt/DtTm/FrToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	QMPC014
MessageOriginator Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr	SystemPartyIdentification5	QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048
EqualDate Document/IntraPosMvmntQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CreDtTm/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC095

1 **3.3.7.14.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a T2S actor has sent to T2S a Intra-Position Movement Query requesting the full details of
 4 all movements from the deliverable position to a reserved position 'RSV8' relating to securities with the ISIN
 5 'DE0000000999'.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementquery/sem.028.001.01_T2S_Example.xml
 8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.15 IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01 (semt.029.001.01)

2 **3.3.7.15.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01* message is sent by T2S to CSD or other directly connected T2S
5 party. This message is used to provide information on Intra-Position Movements.

6 The *IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01* is sent in response to a [semt.028.001.01](#) message.

7 **3.3.7.15.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Pagination**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

12 **Report General Details**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
14 information.

15 **Movements**

16 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains information relating to the movements
17 corresponding to the criteria of the query.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementqueryresponse/semt.029.001.01_T2S
22 [.xsd](#)

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementqueryresponse/semt.029.001.01_T2S
26 [.xls](#)

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
29 link:

30 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementqueryresponse/001.htm>

31 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementqueryresponse/semt.029.001.01_T2S
34 [.pdf](#)

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 **3.3.7.15.3 *The message in business context***

2 **Message example**

3 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Position Movement Query Response containing 5 instructions matching
4 the query criteria specified in the query with reference 'ID0Q0F003452', which is requesting the full details
5 of movements where securities with an ISIN 'DE0000000999' are moved from the deliverable position to a
6 reserved position 'RSV8'.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementqueryresponse/sem.029.001.01_T2S
9 [_Example.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.16 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01 (semt.030.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.16.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01*, also known as an Amendment Instruction
5 Query for Intra Position Movements and Settlement Instructions, is sent by a CSD or a directly connected
6 T2S party (T2S Actor) to T2S. It aims at querying either the full details or current status of Amendment
7 Instruction(s) of Settlement Instruction(s) and Settlement Restriction(s) on Securities Position based on a set
8 of search criteria or business attributes.

9 In response to the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01* message, T2S sends a
10 [semt.031.001.01](#) with the corresponding Amendment Instructions. In case an error occurs, T2S sends a
11 [sese.022.001.02](#).

12 *3.3.7.16.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 *Outline of the schema*

14 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01* is composed of the following message building
15 block:

16 **Query Definition**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the criteria to extract the Amendment
18 Instruction information for Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions on Securities Position. It
19 defines as well whether the query response outputs full details or only its current status values.

20 *References/Links*

21 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

22 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/semt.030.001.01_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/semt.030.001.01_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
31 link:

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/semt.030.001.01_T2S.pdf

1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqQry/QryDef/SchkpAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqQry/QryDef/SchkpAcct/Ownr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqQry/QryDef/SchkpAcct/Ownr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqQry/QryDef/SchkpAcct/MsgOrgtr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqQry/QryDef/SchkpAcct/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
EqualDate Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqQry/SchkpAcct/CreDtTm/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC095

3 **3.3.7.16.3 The message in business context**

4 Message example 1

5 In this example Party A (BNKAFRPPXXX), requests a full details list of Amendment Instructions on
 6 Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions on Securities Position by using an
 7 *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQuery* with the following search criteria:

- 8 • Securities Account number: "1000000123";
- 9 • Creation Date of the Amendment Instructions: February 1st 2015.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/sem
 t.030.001.01_Query.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/sem

 12 t.030.001.01_Query.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message example 2

15 In this example Party A (BNKAFRPPXXX), requests a full details list of Amendment Instructions on
 16 Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions on Securities Position by using an
 17 *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQuery* with the following search criteria:

- 18 • Securities Account number: "1000000123";
- 19 • Creation Date of the Amendment Instructions: February 1st 2015;
- 20 • Status query type.

21 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/sem
 t.030.001.01_QueryStatus.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestquery/sem

 23 t.030.001.01_QueryStatus.xml)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.17 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01 (semt.031.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.17.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01 message.

4 The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01 message is sent by T2S to a CSD or any
5 T2S party (T2S Actor). This message is used to provide information on Amendment Instructions for
6 Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions on Securities Positions.

7 T2S sends the SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01 message as response to the
8 [semt.030.001.01](#) message, containing information on requested items in the following message usage:

- 9 • Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
10 Instructions;

11 The message is also sent as a report triggered by defined business and time events in the following message
12 usages:

- 13 • Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
14 Instructions;
- 15 • Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
16 Instructions.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 *3.3.7.17.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01 is composed of the following message
21 building blocks:

22 **Pagination**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the pagination of the message.

24 **Report General Details**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides general characteristics related to the report.

26 **Modifications**

27 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains details on the condition modification requests
28 corresponding to the criteria of the query.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/semt.031.001.01_T2S.xsd
33

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/semt.031.001.01_T2S.xls
37

1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 3 link:

4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/001>
 5 [.htm](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/001)

6 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem>
 9 [t.031.001.01_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem)

10 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

12 Not applicable (Outbound message).

13 **3.3.7.17.3 The message in business context**

14 *Message usage: Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement*
 15 *Instructions*

16 This message usage provides the sender with the requested information about Intra-Position Movements
 17 and Settlement Instructions.

18 Specific message requirements

19 An Amendment Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
 20 contains the following set of information on queried criterias:

- 21 • QueryReference - Identification of the query message sent to request this response;
- 22 • Query Type – defines the type of query requested either reporting the full details of the
 23 movements or only their current status values;
- 24 • Frequency – ISO code for the ad-hoc frequency;
- 25 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 26 • Activity Indicator – indicates whether the response contains information or not;
- 27 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Position and Settlement Instruction
 28 movement information.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryReference Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnIDtIs/QryRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message
QueryType Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnIDtIs/QryTp	MovementResponseType1Code	Defines the type of query requested. The only possible values are: - FULL - STTS
Code Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnIDtIs/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is ADHO
Code Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnIDtIs/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	The only possible value is COMP

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ActivityIndicator Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise

1 Message usage example 1

2 In this example T2S sends an Amendment Instruction Query Response containing 4 instructions matching
 3 the criteria specified in the query with reference 'ID0Q0F002244' (full query type), which is requesting all
 4 Amendment Instructions where the securities account is '1000000123' and the Creation Date is February 1st
 5 2015.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem>
 8 [t.031.001.01_Response.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage example 2

11 In this example T2S sends an Amendment Instruction Query Response containing 4 instructions matching
 12 the criteria specified in the query with reference 'ID0Q0F002245' (status query type), which is requesting all
 13 Amendment Instructions where the securities account is '1000000123' and the Creation Date is February 1st
 14 2015.

15 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem>
 17 [t.031.001.01_ResponseStatus.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 *Message usage: Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and*
 20 *Settlement Instructions*

21 This report returns those Modification Instructions which act on Settlement Instructions and Intra-Position
 22 Movements that reached the executed status on a particular settlement day. The report provides the full
 23 details of the instructions reported.

24 Specific message requirements

25 The statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
 26 Instructions contains the following set of information:

- 27 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 28 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 29 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 30 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 31 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 32 • Activity Indicator – indicates whether the response contains information or not;
- 33 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Position and Settlement Instruction
 34 movement information grouped Securities Account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 35 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;

- 1 - Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
- 2 - Completed status with no reason code (NORE);
- 3 - Request Details block containing the details of the modification request;
- 4 - Underlying block containing the details of the Settlement Instruction or Intra-Position
- 5 Movement modified.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/PrcgSts/Cmpltd/NoSpfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE.
RequestReference Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/Mod/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the modification request
RequestDetails Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/Mod/ReqDtIs	RequestDetails6	Details of the request
Underlying Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/Mod/Undrlyg	SettlementOrIntraPosition1Choice	Details of the underlying transaction either Settlement Instruction or Intra-Position

6 Message usage example:

7 In this example T2S sends a Statement of executed amendment instructions for all the Intra-Position
 8 Movements and Settlement Instructions executed on the 3rd of February 2015 within the securities account
 9 '1000000123'.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem>
 12 [t.031.001.01.StatementExecuted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem.t.031.001.01.StatementExecuted.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
 2 Instructions

3 This report returns those Modification Instructions which act on Settlement Instructions and Intra-Position
 4 Movements that do not have a final status at the time of the report generation. The report provides the full
 5 details of the instructions reported.

6 Specific message requirements

7 The statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
 8 contains the following set of information:

- 9 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 10 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 11 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 12 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 13 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 14 • Activity Indicator – indicates whether the response contains information or not;
- 15 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Position and Settlement Instruction
 16 movement information grouped Securities Account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 17 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
 - 18 - Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
 - 19 - AcknowledgedAccepted status with no reason code (NORE);
 - 20 - Request Details block containing the details of the modification request;
 - 21 - Underlying block containing the details of the Settlement Instruction or Intra-Position
 22 Movement modified.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtM/FrDtM	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtM/ToDtM	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE.
RequestReference Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/Mod/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the modification request
RequestDetails Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/Mod/ReqDtls	RequestDetails6	Details of the request
Underlying Document/SciesStlmCondsModReqRpt/Mods/Mod/Undrlyg	SettlementOrIntraPosition1Choice	Details of the underlying transaction either Settlement Instruction or Intra-Position

1 Message usage example

2 In this example T2S sends a Statement of pending amendment instructions for all the Intra-Position
 3 Movements and Settlement Instructions that still have an accepted status at the generation of the report
 4 (the 3rd of February 2015 at 06:03:24) within the securities account '1000000123'.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem>
 7 [t.031.001.01.StatementPending.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequestreport/sem.t.031.001.01.StatementPending.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.18 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01 (semt.032.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.18.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01*, also known as Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-
5 Position Movements and Settlement Instructions, is sent by a CSD or other directly connected T2S party
6 (T2S Actor) to T2S. It aims at querying either the full details or current status of Cancellation Instruction(s)
7 of Settlement Instruction(s) and Settlement Restriction(s) on Securities Position based on a set of search
8 criteria or business attributes.

9 In response to the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [semt.033.001.01](#)
10 with the corresponding Cancellation Instructions. In case an error occurs, T2S sends a [sese.022.001.02](#).

11 *3.3.7.18.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Query Definition**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the criteria to extract the Cancellation
16 Instruction information for Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions on Securities Position. It
17 defines as well whether the query response outputs full details or only its current status values.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/semt.032.001.
22 01_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/semt.032.001.01_T2S.xsd)

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/semt.032.001.
26 01_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/semt.032.001.01_T2S.xls)

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
29 link:

30 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/001.htm>

31 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/semt.032.001.
34 01_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/semt.032.001.01_T2S.pdf)

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReqQry/QryDef/SchCrit/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesTxCxlReqQry/QryDef/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReqQry/QryDef/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesTxCxlReqQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC084
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReqQry/QryDef/SchCrit/MsgOrgtr/RspnsblPtyId	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
EqualDate Document/SctiesTxCxlReqQry/QryDef/SchCrit/CreDtTm/Dt/EQDt	ISODate	QMPC095

2 **3.3.7.18.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example 1

4 In this example Party A (BNKAFRPPXXX) requests a list of Cancellation Instructions on Settlement
 5 Instructions by using a *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQuery* with the following search criteria:

- 6 • Securities Account number: "1000000123";
- 7 • Creation Date of the Amendment Instructions: February 1st 2015;
- 8 • Cancellation Instruction in Pending Cancellation status;
- 9 • Response should include FULL details on the reported movements.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/sem.032.001.
 12 01_Query.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/sem.032.001.01_Query.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message example 2

15 In this example Party A (BNKAFRPPXXX) requests a list of Cancellation Instructions on Settlement
 16 Instructions by using a *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQuery* with the following search criteria:

- 17 • Securities Account number: "1000000123";
- 18 • Creation Date of the Amendment Instructions: February 1st 2015;
- 19 • Cancellation Instruction in Pending Cancellation status;
- 20 • Response should include limited details including only the status on the movements reported.

21 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/sem.032.001.
 23 01_QueryStatus.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestquery/sem.032.001.01_QueryStatus.xml)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.19 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01 (semt.033.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.19.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01 message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CSD or any party T2S party
5 (T2S Actor). This message is used to provide information on Cancellation Instruction(s) for Settlement
6 Instructions and Settlement Restrictions on Securities Position.

7 T2S sends the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01* message as response to a [semt.032.001.01](#),
8 containing information on requested items in the following message usage:

- 9 • Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
10 Instructions;

11 The message is also sent as a report triggered by defined business and time events in the following message
12 usages:

- 13 • Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
14 Instructions;
- 15 • Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
16 Instructions.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 *3.3.7.19.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

21 **Pagination**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It defines the pagination of the message.

23 **Report General Details**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides general characteristics related to the report.

25 **Cancellations**

26 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains details on the cancellation requests corresponding
27 to the criteria of the query.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/semt.033.001>
32 [.01_T2S.xsd](#)

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/semt.033.001>
36 [.01_T2S.xls](#)

37 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/semr.033.001>
 7 [.01_T2S.pdf](#)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

10 Not applicable (Outbound message).

11 **3.3.7.19.3 The message in business context**

12 *Message usage: Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement*
 13 *Instructions*

14 This message usage provides the sender with the requested information about Intra-Position Movements
 15 and Settlement Instructions.

16 Specific message requirements

17 A Cancellation Instruction Query Response for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
 18 contains the following set of information on queried criterias:

- 19 • QueryReference - Identification of the query message sent to request this response;
- 20 • Query Type – defines the type of query requested either reporting the full details of the
 21 movements or only their current status values;
- 22 • Frequency – ISO code for the ad-hoc frequency;
- 23 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 24 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 25 • Modifications – repetitive block containing the Intra-Position and Settlement Instruction
 26 movement information.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QueryReference Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/QryRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message
QueryType Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/QryTp	MovementResponseType1Code	Defines the type of query requested. The only possible values are: - FULL - STTS
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is ADHO
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	The only possible value is COMP
ActivityIndicator Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise

1 Message usage example 1

2 In this example T2S sends a Cancellation Query Response containing 3 instructions matching the query
 3 criteria specified into the query with reference 'ID0Q0F002255' (full query type), which is requesting all
 4 Cancellation Instructions for Settlement Instructions where the securities account is '1000000123' and the
 5 Creation Date is February 1st 2015. T2S reports for Cancellation Instructions which are waiting the bilateral
 6 confirmation for the cancellation (references MSG12347, REF8765 and DOC9087).

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/sem.033.001>
 9 [.01_Response.xml](#)

10 Message usage example 2

11 In this example T2S sends a Cancellation Query Response containing 3 instructions matching the query
 12 criteria specified into the query with reference 'ID0Q0F002256' (status query type), which is requesting all
 13 Cancellation Instructions for Settlement Instructions where the securities account is '1000000123' and the
 14 Creation Date is February 1st 2015. T2S reports for Cancellation Instructions which are waiting the bilateral
 15 confirmation for the cancellation (references MSG12347, REF8765 and DOC9087).

16 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/sem.033.001>
 18 [.01_ResponseStatus.xml](#)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20 Message usage: Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and
 21 Settlement Instructions

22 This report returns those Cancellation Instructions which act on Settlement Instructions and Intra-Position
 23 Movements that reached the executed status on a particular settlement day. The report provides the full
 24 details of the instructions reported.

25 Specific message requirements

26 The statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
 27 Instructions contains the following set of information.

- 28 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 29 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 30 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 31 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 32 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 33 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 34 • Cancellations – repetitive block containing the Intra-Position and Settlement Instruction
 35 movement information grouped Securities Account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 36 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
 - 37 - Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
 - 38 - Completed status with no reason code (NORE);
 - 39 - TransactionIdentification – identification of the instruction cancelled;

1 - Underlying block containing the details of the Settlement Instruction or Intra-Position
 2 Movement cancelled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtIs/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise
BICOrBEI Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Mods/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Mods/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason5Code	ISO reason code for the cancellation
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Combination of the associated business rule identification and the error information
RequestReference Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the cancellation request
StatusDate Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/StsdT	ISODateTime	Date and time at which the cancelled status was reached
TransactionIdentification Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/TxId	References8	Reference of the underlying transaction cancelled
Underlying Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/Undrlyg	SettlementOrIntraPosition1Choice	Details of the underlying transaction

3 Message usage example

4 In this example T2S sends a Statement of executed cancellation instructions for all the Intra-Position
 5 Movements and Settlement Instructions that were cancelled on the 3rd of February 2015 within the
 6 securities account '1000000123'.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/sem.033.001](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/sem.033.001.01_ReportExecuted.xml)
 9 [.01_ReportExecuted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/sem.033.001.01_ReportExecuted.xml)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement
 2 Instructions

3 This report returns those Cancellation Instructions which act on Settlement Instructions and Intra-Position
 4 Movements that do not have a final status at the time of the report generation. The report provides the full
 5 details of the instructions reported.

6 Specific message requirements

7 The statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions
 8 contains the following set of information:

- 9 • Report Identification - Identification of the report sent by T2S;
- 10 • From Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period starts;
- 11 • To Date Time - Point in time when the queried report period ends;
- 12 • Frequency – ISO code for the daily frequency;
- 13 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 14 • Activity Indicator – True when the report contains data; false otherwise;
- 15 • Cancellations – repetitive block containing the Intra-Position and Settlement Instruction
 16 movement information grouped Securities Account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 17 - Account Owner - BIC of the account owner party;
 - 18 - Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
 - 19 - AcknowledgedAccepted status with no reason code if the status of the cancellation
 20 request at the time of generation of the report is accepted;
 - 21 - PendingCancellation status if the cancellation request is pending until its counterparty
 22 sends the corresponding Cancellation Instruction;
 - 23 - TransactionIdentification – identification of the instruction requested in the cancellation;
 - 24 - Underlying block containing the details of the Settlement Instruction or Intra-Position
 25 Movement to be cancelled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReportIdentification Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report identification
FromDateTime Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period starts
ToDateTime Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/RptPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ISODateTime	Point in time when the report period ends
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	EventFrequency4Code	The only possible value is DAIL
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	StatementUpdateType1Code	Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only. The possible values are: - COMP - DELT
ActivityIndicator Document/SciesTxCxlReqRpt/RptGnlDtls/ActvtyInd	YesNoIndicator	TRUE if the report contains information updated. FALSE otherwise

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Mods/AcctOwnr/PtyId/Id/BICOrBEI	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Mods/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
Code Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/PrcgSts/PdgCxl/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason6Code	If the cancellation is pending for its counterparty cancellation. The only possible value is CONF
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoReasonCode	If the cancellation is accepted. The only possible value is NORE
RequestReference Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/ReqRef	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the cancellation request
StatusDate Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/StsdDt	ISODatetime	Date and time at which the cancelled status was reached
TransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/Txid	References8	Reference of the underlying transaction cancelled
Underlying Document/SctiesTxCxlReqRpt/Cxls/Cxl/Undrlyg	SettlementOrIntraPosition1Choice	Details of the underlying transaction

1 Message usage example

2 In this example T2S sends a Statement of pending cancellation instructions for all the Intra-Position
 3 Movements and Settlement Instructions that still have an accepted status or a pending status at the
 4 generation of the report (the 3rd of February 2015 at 06:05:24) within the securities account '1000000123'.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequestreport/sem.033.001>
 7 [.01_ReportPending.xml](#)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.20 IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01 (semt.034.001.01)

2 **3.3.7.20.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank). This message is used to provide information on pending intra-position movements.

6 This report is triggered by defined business and time events.

7 **3.3.7.20.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Pagination**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information about pagination of the report.

12 **Report General Details**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains general characteristics related to the report
14 information.

15 **Account Owner**

16 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the party that owns
17 the account to or from which an entry is made.

18 **Safekeeping Account**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the account to or from which a securities
20 entry is made.

21 **Movements**

22 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides the details of the movements reported.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/semt.034.001.01_T2S.
27 xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/semt.034.001.01_T2S.xsd)

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/semt.034.001.01_T2S.
31 xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/semt.034.001.01_T2S.xls)

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/sem1.034.001.01_T2S.pdf
3

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 **3.3.7.20.3 The message in business context**

6 Message example

7 In this example T2S sends an Intra-Position Movement Pending Report for the securities account
8 '1000000792' as defined within static data (an intraday report in this case) . The report contains 3
9 movements pending as of 16h00 on the current business day, the 18th of August 2015.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/intrapositionmovementpendingreport/sem1.034.001.01_Example.xml
12

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8 Securities Settlement (sese)

2 3.3.8.1 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02 (sese.020.001.02)

3 3.3.8.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02* message.

5 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02* message, also known as a Cancellation Instruction, is sent by
6 a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Cancellation Instruction is used to cancel
7 instructions which have been sent to T2S but have not been fully settled. To identify the instruction to
8 cancel, the T2S Actor can either provide its reference or the T2S reference (providing the two being a
9 possibility). In case the T2S Actor provides the two references, both must refer to the same instruction. The
10 ability to cancel the original instruction depends on its status. The original instruction to be cancelled can be:

- 11 • A Settlement Instruction;
- 12 • A Settlement Restriction on Securities.

13 In response, T2S sends [sese.027.001.02](#) message to inform about the actual status of the Cancellation
14 request.

15 3.3.8.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

18 **AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It unambiguously identifies the transaction as known by
20 the account owner or the instructing party managing the account.

21 **AccountServicerTransactionIdentification**

22 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It unambiguously identifies the transaction as known by
23 the account servicer.

24 **MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification**

25 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It unambiguously identifies the transaction as known by
26 T2S.

27 **ProcessorTransactionIdentification**

28 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It unambiguously identifies the transaction as known by a
29 Third Party.

30 **AccountOwner**

31 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

32 **SafekeepingAccount**

33 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
34 made.

35 **TransactionDetails**

36 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the transaction.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_T2S.xls

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

13 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/001.htm>

14 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_T2S.pdf

18 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02 Document/SctiesTxCxlReq	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02	MMCI101 MMCI102 MMCI103 MMCI105 MMCI106 MMCI107 MMCI108 MMCI109 MMCI110 MMCI111 MMCI112 MMCR201 MMCR202 MMCR203 MSDM001 MSDM002 MAAA004 MAAA001
TransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/AcctOwnrTxId/SctiesSttlmTxId/TxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI596 MVCP003 MVRI592 IIMP074 IIMP075

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesMovementType Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/AcctOwnrTxId/SctiesStlmTxId/SctiesMvmntTp	ReceiveDelivery1Code	MVCV293 MVCV294 MVCV295 MVCV296
IntraPositionMovementIdentification	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP003 IIMP074 IIMP075
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI596 MVCP003 MVRI592 IIMP074 IIMP075
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI576 MVRI556 MVCP003 MVRI592 MVRI596 IIMP075
ProcessorTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/PrcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI596 MVCP003 MVRI592 IIMP074 IIMP075
AnyBIC Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/AcctOwnr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV293 MVCV294
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI559 MVRI560 MVCP044 MVCV295 MVCV296
ISIN Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	MVRI563 MVRI564
ISODate Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/StlmDt/Dt/Dt	ISODate	MVRI569 MVRI570
Unit Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/StlmQty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MVRI567 MVRI568
FaceAmount Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/StlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MVRI567 MVRI568
AnyBIC Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/DlvrgStlmPties/Pty1/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV293
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/DlvrgStlmPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI577 MVCV295
AnyBIC Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/RcvgStlmPties/Pty1/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV294
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/TxDtls/RcvgStlmPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI577 MVCV296

1 **3.3.8.1.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example 1

3 In this example the T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX), requests the cancellation of the Securities
4 Settlement Instruction known by it with the reference 'REFABCD'. This Securities Settlement Instruction is
5 also known by T2S with the 'T1290' reference that refers to a Settlement Instruction of 100000 securities
6 'ISIN00000001' sent by the CSD Participant A within its securities account '1000000123' and Intended
7 Settlement Date on the 3rd of January 2015.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_Se
10 [ndCancellation.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_Se)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message example 2

13 In this example the T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) requests the cancellation of a Securities
14 Settlement Instruction sent to T2S as an already matched. That Securities Settlement Instruction requested
15 the delivery of 50000 securities, ISIN00000001, to the securities account 2 "1000000234" held by
16 counterparty CSD Participant B (PRTBBIC1XXX) belonging to CSD C (CSDCBIC1XXX) versus a payment of
17 234056 Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015.

18 For cancelling both legs of the Settlement Instruction, CSD Participant A refers to the Securities Settlement
19 Instruction with its own reference "REFEFGH".

20 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_Ca
22 [ncellationAlreadyMatched.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_Ca)

23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

24 Message example 3

25 In this example the T2S party, Bank B (BNKBXXYYXXX) requests the cancellation of a Restriction on
26 Securities Position which requested the reservation, using the restriction type "RES1", of 100000 securities,
27 ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January 2015 within its account "1000000123".

28 For cancelling such Restriction on Securities Position, Bank B refers to it using its own reference "REFCDE".

29 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_Ca
31 [ncellationIntraPosition.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_Ca)

32 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.2 SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02 (sese.021.001.02)

2 3.3.8.2.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02* message, also known as the securities Settlement Instruction audit
5 trail query is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party to T2S. The query Securities Settlement
6 Instruction Audit Trail requests all data, including changes and amendments for a single security Settlement
7 Instruction as identified either by the party's instruction reference or the T2S technical identifier.

8 In response to the securities instruction audit trail query, T2S sends a [semt.022.001.01](#) message with the
9 historical data on all the changes applied to the instruction that matches the reference as defined within the
10 query criteria, whether settled or otherwise.

11 3.3.8.2.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Status Advice Requested**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It is used to identify the securities transaction.

16 **Account Owner**

17 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party that owns the account.

18 **Safekeeping Account**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the account to or from which a securities
20 entry is made.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionstatusquery/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxStsQry/StsAdvReqd/Refs/AcctOwncTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP030
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxStsQry/StsAdvReqd/Refs/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP030
AnyBIC Document/SctiesTxStsQry/AcctOwncr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC065
Identification Document/SctiesTxStsQry/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030 QMPC065

2 **3.3.8.2.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a T2S party has requested an audit trail report for a Settlement Instruction using their
 5 account owner transaction id with a value of `123456`.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_AuditTrail
 8 [Request.xml](#)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.3 SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdviceV02 (sese.022.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.3.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdviceV02* is sent by T2S to a CB, CSD or a directly connected T2S
 5 participant as a response to a query message when an operational error has occurred and the response
 6 message can not be generated. This message is sent as an operational error response for the following
 7 query types:

- 8 • Settlement Instruction Query (*SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery*, [semt.026.001.01](#));
- 9 • Settlement Instruction Current Status Query (*SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery*,
 10 [semt.026.001.01](#));
- 11 • Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query (*SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery*,
 12 [semt.026.001.01](#));
- 13 • Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query (*SecuritiesTransactionStatusQuery*, [sese.021.001.02](#));
- 14 • Securities Account Balance History Query (*SecuritiesAccountPositionQuery*, [semt.025.001.01](#));
- 15 • Intra-position Movement Query (*IntraPositionMovementQuery*, [semt.028.001.01](#));
- 16 • Modification Instructions Query (*SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQuery*,
 17 [semt.030.001.01](#));
- 18 • Cancellation Instructions Query (*SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQuery*, [semt.032.001.01](#)).

19 **3.3.8.3.2 The T2S-specific schema**

20 Outline of the schema

21 The *SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

22 **QueryReference**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains unambiguous identification of the query as
 24 per the account owner.

25 **ProcessingStatus**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides details on the processing status of the
 27 request.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/sese.022.001.02_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/sese.022.001.02_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/sese.022.001.
7 02_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/sese.022.001.02_T2S.pdf)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 **3.3.8.3.3 *The message in business context***

10 *Message example*

11 In this example the *SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice* is sent by T2S as an error response to a
12 Settlement Instruction Query with a query reference 'QR0001234'. A
13 *SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQueryResponse* could not be sent as the securities account number specified as a
14 criterion within the query is not known in T2S.

15 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/sese.022.001.
17 02_T2S_Example.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiesstatusorstatementquerystatusadvice/sese.022.001.02_T2S_Example.xml)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.4 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02 (sese.023.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.4.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02* message, also known as a Settlement Instruction within T2S
5 is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Settlement Instruction allows the Instructing
6 party to request a transfer of securities, relating to a securities transaction (e.g. an OTC trade, a corporate
7 action, a repo), with or without a cash payment.

8 In response to the Settlement Instruction, T2S sends a [sese.024.001.02](#) when validation, matching and
9 settlement are carried out and a sese.025.001.02 when settlement is successful.

10 *3.3.8.4.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02* message is composed of the following message building
13 blocks:

14 **Transaction Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the instructing
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the transaction.

17 **SettlementTypeAndAdditionalParameters**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains Provides settlement type and identification
19 information.

20 **NumberCounts**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the number of transactions linked.

22 **Linkages**

23 This building block is optional and repetitive. It is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences
24 (e.g. after/before/with etc.).

25 **TradeDetails**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
27 Settlement Instruction.

28 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the financial instrument for which the
30 transaction is being settled.

31 **FinancialInstrumentAttributes**

32 It contains elements characterising the financial instrument for which the transaction is being settled. It is
33 not required in T2S.

34 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

35 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the details related to the account and
36 quantity involved in the transaction.

1 **SettlementParameters**

2 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains parameters which explicitly state the
3 conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.
4 These parameters are defined by the Instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the
5 transaction settles in.

6 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

7 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of delivering settlement parties.

8 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

9 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of receiving settlement parties.

10 **CashParties**

11 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the cash parties involved in the transaction if
12 different for the securities settlement parties.

13 **SettlementAmount**

14 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the total amount of money to be paid or
15 received in exchange for the securities.

16 **OtherAmounts**

17 This building block contains other amounts than the settlement amount. It is not required in T2S.

18 **OtherBusinessParties**

19 This building block contains other business parties relevant to the transaction. It is not required in T2S.

20 **AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails**

21 This building block contains information required for the registration or physical settlement. It is not required
22 in T2S.

23 *References/Links*

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02>
- 3 [T2S.pdf](#)
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02 Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02	MVCP013 MVS701 MVS702 MVS703 MVS704 MVS707
TransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/TxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVDC002 MVDC004 MVDC006 MVDC014 MVDC016 MVDC018 MVDC020 MVDC021
SecuritiesMovementType Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndAddtlParams/SciesMvmntTp	ReceiveDelivery1Code	IIMP081 IIMP082 IIMP091 IIMP092 MIFA111 MVCV237 MVCV243 MVCV248 MVCV253 MVCV258 MVCV259 MVCV260 MVCV261 MVCV262 MVCV263 MVCV264 MVCV265 MVCV266 MVCV269 MVCV271 MVCV272 MVCV279 MVCV280 MVCV281 MVCV282 MVCV287 MVCV288 MVRR929 MVRR941 MVRR942

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Payment Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndAddtlParams/Pmt	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	IIMP083 MIFA103 MIFA108 MIFA110 MVCA105 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA507 MVCA511 MVCU101 MVCU103 MVCU107 MVRR941 MVRR942 MVSD403 MVSD406
CommonIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndAddtlParams/CmonId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MIFA113
CorporateActionEventIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndAddtlParams/CorpActnEvtId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVSQ606 MVSQ610
CurrentInstructionNumber Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/NbCounts/TtlNb/CurInstrNb	Exact3NumericText	IIMP093
TotalOfLinkedInstructions Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/NbCounts/TtlNb/TtlOfLkdInstrs	Exact3NumericText	MVL1843 MVL1845
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVL1801 MVL1802 MVL1803 MVL1813 MVL1814 MVL1815 MVL1816 MVL1817 MVL1818 MVL1831 MVL1832 MVL1833 MVL1851 MVL1854 MVL1857 MVL1860 MVL1863 MVL1865 MVL1872 MVL1875
Reference Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/Ref	References16Choice	MVL1869 MVL1872
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP051 MVL1870

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
PoolIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1847 MVL1868 MVL1875
AnyBIC Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/RefOwnr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCP007 MVL1867
Date Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/TradDt/Dt/Dt	ISODate	MIFA105 MVCV227 MVSD401
DateTime Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/TradDt/Dt/DtTm	ISODateTime	MIFA105 MVCV227 MVSD401

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Date Document/SciesStlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/StlmDt/Dt/Dt	ISODate	MIFA104 MVCA505 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCV106 MVCV229 MVCV234 MVCV235 MVCV241 MVCV242 MVCV245 MVCV246 MVCV251 MVCV252 MVCV273 MVCV274 MVCV275 MVCV301 MVCV303 MVIC305 MVIC309 MVIC311 MVL1813 MVL1814 MVL1815 MVL1816 MVL1817 MVL1818 MVL1831 MVL1832 MVL1833 MVR957 MVR960 MVSD401 MVSD403 MVSD406 MVSD411 MVSD412
Code Document/SciesStlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/TradTxCond/Cd	TradeTransactionCondition4Code	MIFA117

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/TradDtIs/MtchgSts/Cd	MatchingStatus1Code	MVCA105 MVCA501 MVCA502 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCP010 MVCV003 MVCV270 MVCV275 MVCV278 MVCV283 MVCV289
ISIN Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	MIFA112 MVCV205 MVCV301 MVCV303 MVIC305 MVIC307 MVIC308 MVIC309 MVIC311 MVIC313 MVRR945 MVSQ602
Unit Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctDtIs/StlImQty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MIFA109 MVCV286 MVSQ602 MVSQ604 MVSQ606 MVSQ608 MVSQ610
FaceAmount Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctDtIs/StlImQty/Qty/FaceAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MIFA109 MVCV286 MVSQ602 MVSQ604 MVSQ606 MVSQ608 MVSQ610
AnyBIC Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctDtIs/AcctOwnr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV243 MVCV253 MVCV279 MVCV281

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctDtIs/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCP009 MVCP010 MVCP036 MVCP037 MVCP044 MVCV266 MVCV269 MVCV270 MVCV271 MVCV272 MVCV273 MVCV274 MVCV275 MVCV276 MVCV277 MVCV278 MVCV279 MVCV280 MVCV281 MVCV282 MVCV283 MVRR944
Proprietary Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctDtIs/CshAcct/Prtry	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA105 MVCA501 MVCA502 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCP045 MVCV256 MVCV257 MVRR947

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctDtIs/QtyBrkdwn/LotNb/Lng/Id	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	MVRR934 MVRR935 MVRR936 MVRR937 MVRR941 MVRR942 MVRR944 MVRR945 MVRR947 MVRR951 MVRR963 MVRR964 MVRR984 MVRR986 MVRR987
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams/HldInd	HoldIndicator3	MVCP036 MVCP037 MVCP038
Numeric Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams/Prty/Nmrc	Exact4NumericText	MVSP208

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/StlImParams/SciesTxTp/Cd	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	MVCP052 MVCP053 MVCP054 MVCP055 MVCP056 MVCP057 MVCP058 MVCP059 MVCP060 MVCP061 MVCP062 MVCP063 MVCP064 MVCP065 MVCP066 MVCP067 MVCP068 MVCP069 MVCP070 MVCP071 MVCP072 MVCP073 MVCP074 MVCP075 MVCP076 MVCP077 MVCP078 MVCP079 MVCP080 MVCP081 MVCP082 MVCP083 MVCP084 MVCP085 MVCP086 MVCP087 MVCP088 MVCP089 MVCP090 MVCP091
Code Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/StlImParams/StlImTxCond/Cd	SettlementTransactionCondition6Code	MIFA118
Indicator Document/SciesStlImTxInstr/StlImParams/ModCxlAllwd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	MVCP012

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams/SctiesSubBalTp/Id	Max35Text	MVRR929 MVRR937 MVRR942 MVRR948 MVRR959 MVRR960 MVRR961 MVRR963 MVRR964 MVRR984 MVRR986 MVRR987
Identification Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams/CshSubBalTp/Id	Max35Text	MVRR926 MVRR941 MVRR957 MVRR958 MVRR988
Depository Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/DivrgSttImPties/Dpstry	PartyIdentification52_T2S_01	IIMP081
AnyBIC Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/DivrgSttImPties/Dpstry/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA106 MIFA107 MVCP011 MVCP038 MVCV001 MVCV215 MVCV234 MVCV235 MVCV236 MVCV237 MVCV238 MVCV239 MVCV241 MVCV242 MVCV273 MVCV276 MVCV278 MVCV279 MVCV280 MVCV287 MVCV289 MVIC305 MVIC307 MVIC308
Party1 Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/DivrgSttImPties/Pty1	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63_T2S_01	IIMP081 IIMP084

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty1/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA101 MVCV237 MVCV238 MVCV239 MVCV241 MVCV242 MVCV243 MVCV258 MVCV261 MVCV265 MVCV267 MVCV280 MVCV283
Identification Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCP044 MVCV001 MVCV271 MVCV273 MVCV275 MVCV276 MVCV280
Party2 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty2	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP084 IIMP094
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty2/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA114 MVCV244
Party3 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty3	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP094 IIMP095
Party4 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty4	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP095 IIMP096
Party5 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPties/Pty5	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP096
Depository Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Dpstry	PartyIdentification52_T2S_01	IIMP082 IIMP091 IIMP092

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Dpstry/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA106 MIFA107 MVCP011 MVCP038 MVCV002 MVCV216 MVCV245 MVCV246 MVCV247 MVCV248 MVCV249 MVCV250 MVCV251 MVCV252 MVCV274 MVCV277 MVCV281 MVCV282 MVCV288 MVCV289 MVIC305 MVIC307 MVIC308
Party1 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty1	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63_T2S_01	IIMP082 IIMP084 IIMP091 IIMP092
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty1/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA102 MVCV248 MVCV249 MVCV250 MVCV251 MVCV252 MVCV253 MVCV260 MVCV262 MVCV264 MVCV268 MVCV282 MVCV283
Identification Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCP044 MVCV002 MVCV272 MVCV274 MVCV275 MVCV277 MVCV281 MVCV282
Party2 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty2	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP084 IIMP094

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty2/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA115 MVCV254
Party3 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty3	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP094 IIMP095
Party4 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty4	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP095 IIMP096
Party5 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty5	PartyIdentificationAndAccount63	IIMP096
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Dbtr/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV258 MVCV259 MVCV260 MVCV261 MVCV262 MVCV263
Proprietary Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Dbtr/CshAcct/Prtry	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA502 MVCA503 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCV256
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Cdtr/Id/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV264 MVCV265 MVCV266 MVCV267 MVCV268 MVCV269
Proprietary Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Cdtr/CshAcct/Prtry	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA501 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA507 MVCA511 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCP045 MVCV257
SettlementAmount Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImAmt	AmountAndDirection16	IIMP083
Amount Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MIOA201 MIOA202 MIOA203 MVCU107 MVCV286

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Currency Document/SciesStlmTxInstr/StlmAmt/Amt/@Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode	MIFA108 MIOA201 MVCA105 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCU101 MVCU103 MVCU107 MVSD403
CreditDebitIndicator Document/SciesStlmTxInstr/StlmAmt/CdtDbtInd	CreditDebitCode	MIFA110 MVCV256 MVCV257

1 **3.3.8.4.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example: DVP (Delivery vs. Payment)

3 In this example the Settlement Instruction requests a debit of securities versus a credit of cash. The T2S
 4 party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed , with
 5 'High' priority, the delivery of 100000 securities, ISIN00000001, to its counterparty CSD Participant B
 6 (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000 Euros for settlement on the
 7 3/1/2015. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02>
 10 [T2S Example-DVP.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message example: Already Matched Instruction

13 In this example a Settlement Instruction that has already been matched is sent requesting a debit of
 14 securities versus a credit of cash.

15 The T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has
 16 instructed, with 'High' priority, the delivery of 50000 securities, ISIN00000001, to the securities account
 17 '1000000234' held by counterparty CSD Participant B (PRTBBIC1XXX) belonging to CSD C (CSDCBIC1XXX)
 18 versus a payment of 234056 Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015.

19 CSD Participant A's dedicated cash account is '9000000123' while CSD Participant B's is '9000000234'.

20 Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

21 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02>
 23 [T2S Example-AlreadyMatched.xml](#)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

25 Message example: PFOD (Payment Free of Delivery)

26 In this example the Settlement Instruction requests a credit of cash without the delivery of securities. The
 27 T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed,

1 with 'Normal' priority, to receive a payment of 100000 Euros, for settlement on the 21/1/2015, from their
2 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX), with no corresponding
3 delivery of the securities, ISIN00000002. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is
4 not provided in the example.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S_Example-PFOD.xml)
7 [T2S_Example-PFOD.xml](#)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message example: FOP (Free of Payment)

10 In this example the Settlement Instruction delivers securities without receiving any cash in exchange. The
11 T2S party, CSD Participant C (PRTCITRRXXX) with a securities account '1000000789' in T2S has instructed,
12 with 'High' priority, the delivery of 35000 securities, ISIN000000053, for settlement on the 22/1/2015, to a
13 counterparty CSD Participant X (CSDPX BICXXX) and its CSD X (CSDXBIC2XXX), with no corresponding
14 payment. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

15 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S_Example-FOP.xml)
17 [T2S_Example-FOP.xml](#)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 Message example: DWP (Delivery with Payment)

20 In this example the Settlement Instruction delivers securities along with a cash payment. The T2S party,
21 CSD Participant Z (PRTZESMMXXX) with a securities account '1000005432' in T2S has instructed , with
22 'Normal' priority, the delivery of 57000 securities, ISIN00000456, accompanied by a cash payment of 40000
23 Euros, to a counterparty CSD Participant D (CSDPDBICXXX) and its CSD D (CSDD BIC5XXX) for settlement on
24 the 23/1/2015. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the
25 example.

26 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

27 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S_Example-DWP.xml)
28 [T2S_Example-DWP.xml](#)

29 The file contains a message with the sample data.

30 Message example: Party Hold

31 In this example the Settlement Instruction requests a debit of securities versus a credit of cash but has been
32 placed on hold by the CSD Participant A. The T2S party, CSD Participant C (PRTC FRPPXXX) with a securities
33 account '1000000111' in T2S has instructed , with 'Normal' priority, the delivery of 250000 securities,
34 ISIN000000099, to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a
35 payment of 125000 Euros for settlement on the 8/1/2015. Instructing party information is provided within
36 the BAH which is not provided in the example.

37 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

38 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S_Example-PartyHold.xml)
39 [T2S_Example-PartyHold.xml](#)

40 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.5 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 (sese.024.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.5.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* message. The
4 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as Settlement Instruction Status Advice,
5 is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party. It is used to inform about the current status
6 of a Settlement Instruction ([sese.023.001.02](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S. The status may be a
7 processing, matching, or settlement status.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Rejected;
- 10 • Accepted;
- 11 • Accepted with Hold;
- 12 • Party Hold;
- 13 • CSD Hold;
- 14 • Accepted with CSD Validation Hold;
- 15 • CoSD Hold;
- 16 • CoSD awaiting from Administering Party;
- 17 • Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold;
- 18 • No Hold remain;
- 19 • Other Hold remain(s);
- 20 • CoSD Rule Release, Other rule(s) remain(s);
- 21 • Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released;
- 22 • Matched;
- 23 • Cancelled;
- 24 • Eligibility Failure;
- 25 • Intraday Restriction;
- 26 • Provision Check Failure;
- 27 • Cancellation Requested;
- 28 • Partial Settlement (unsettled part);
- 29 • Cancellation requested is no longer valid.

30 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

31 *3.3.8.5.2 The T2S-specific schema*

32 *Outline of the schema*

33 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

34 **TransactionIdentification**

35 This block is mandatory and it provides the transaction type and identification information.

1 **ProcessingStatus**

2 This building block is optional and it provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

3 **MatchingStatus**

4 This building block is optional and it provides the matching status of the instruction.

5 **SettlementStatus**

6 This building block is optional it provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

7 **TransactionDetails**

8 This block is optional and it identifies the details of the transaction.

9 References/Links

10 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

11 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_T2S.xsd)
13 [_T2S.xsd](#)

14 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S. Excel file: The T2S
15 specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

16 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_T2S.xls)
17 [_T2S.xls](#)

18 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
20 link:

21 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/001.htm>

22 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

24 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_T2S.pdf)
25 [_T2S.pdf](#)

26 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Business rules applicable to the schema

28 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

29 **3.3.8.5.3 The message in business context**

30 Message usage: Rejected

31 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
32 Instruction is rejected. A Settlement Instruction is rejected whether it does not pass the business validations
33 or it fulfils a rule set by the CSD with rejection type.

34 Specific message requirements

35 To inform about a rejection status, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
36 information:

- 1 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
- 2 reasons of the rejection;
- 3 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 4 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
- 5 fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrvgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason25Code	ISO reason code for the rejection. The only possible values are: - CASH - DDAT - DEPT - DQUA - DSEC - DTRD - ICAG - ICUS - MINO - MUNO - NCRR - OTHR - REFE - SAFE - SETR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrvgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

6 Message usage example

7 In this example, firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has
 8 instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000002 to its counterparty CSD Participant B
 9 (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the
 10 3/1/2015. T2S sends a rejection status because the Settlement Instruction has the following business errors:

- 11 • The financial instrument is not active at the Intended Settlement Date;
- 12 • The cash account to be credited does not exist in T2S.

13 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 15 [_Rejected.xml](#)

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

17 Message usage: Accepted

18 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is
 19 valid. A Settlement Instruction is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes all business validations and does not
 20 fulfil any rejection rule set by the CSD.

21 Specific message requirements

22 To inform about an accepted status, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 23 information:

- 1 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 2 • Code – 'OTHR' ISO code specifying if a negative rejection restriction rule is fulfilled;
- 3 • AdditionalReasonInformation – rule ID identifying the negative rejection restriction rule;
- 4 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available, otherwise.
- 5 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement
- 6 Instruction.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason25Code	The only possible value is OTHR.
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Rule ID of the negative rejection restriction rule

7 Message usage example

8 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 9 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD
 10 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 11 sends an accepted status advice as response to the instructed Settlement Instruction. The message usage
 12 example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_Accepted.xml)
 14 [_Accepted.xml](#)

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

16 Message usage: Accepted with Hold

17 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is
 18 accepted and put on Hold at its validation. A Settlement Instruction is put on Accepted with Hold if the T2S
 19 Actor sends initially the Settlement Instruction with the Party Hold status set to "Yes" or the CSD Hold set to
 20 "Yes" and it is valid and accepted by T2S, or if the relevant T2S Actor instructs the Settlement Instruction
 21 without the Party Hold status set to "Yes" and the "Hold Release default" value of the Securities Account
 22 included in the Instruction is set to "Yes".

23 Specific message requirements

24 To inform about a Party Hold, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 25 information:

- 26 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 27 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.
- 28 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement
- 29 Instruction.
- 30 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 31 • Code – ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is either on Party Hold or in CSD Hold;

- 1 • HoldIndicator – set to “True”;
- 2 • HoldIndicator/Code – ISO code specifying that the Hold type is either Party or CSD Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAcptd/NoSpofdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for pending due to a CSD Hold or PREA for Party Hold
Indicator Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	ISO code specifying that the Hold type. The only possible values are: - PTYH - CSDH

3 Message usage example

4 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account ‘1000000123’ in T2S has instructed the
 5 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 6 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The securities
 7 account ‘1000000123’ has the “Hold Release default” value set to “Yes”. In this example, T2S sends an
 8 accepted and a pending status in the same status advice to inform Participant A that its Settlement
 9 Instruction has been accepted and put on hold at its acceptance. The message usage example is provided in
 10 XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_AcceptedWithHold.xml)
 12 [_AcceptedWithHold.xml](#)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Party Hold

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is
 16 put on Party Hold. A Settlement Instruction is put on Party Hold if its Party Hold status is set to “Yes” by a
 17 CSD or a directly connected T2S party through the sending of a Hold instruction.

18 Specific message requirements

19 To inform about a Party Hold, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 20 information:

- 21 • Pending – status that corresponds to ‘Pending’;
- 22 • Code – “PREA” ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on Hold;
- 23 • HoldIndicator – set to “True”;
- 24 • HoldIndicator/Code – “PTHY” ISO code specifying that the Hold type is Party Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	PREA
Indicator Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs/SttImParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	The only possible value is PTYH

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 3 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 5 sends a pending status advice to inform Participant A that its Settlement Instruction has been put on hold.
 6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 8 [PartyHold.xml](#)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: CSD Hold

11 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is
 12 put on CSD Hold. A Settlement Instruction is put on CSD Hold if its CSD Hold status is set to "Yes" by a CSD.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To inform about a CSD Hold, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following
 15 information:

- 16 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 17 • Code¹⁹³ – ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CSD Hold;
- 18 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 19 • HoldIndicatorCode – A "CSDH" ISO reason code, specifying that the Hold type is CSD Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for pending due to a CSD Hold.
Indicator Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs/SttImParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs/SttImParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	The only possible is CSDH

20 Message usage example

21 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2012. To be provided in a later version.

22 Message usage: Accepted with CSD Validation Hold

23 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is
 24 put on CSD Validation Hold at its acceptance in T2S. A Settlement Instruction is put on CSD Validation Hold
 25 if it fulfils any CSD Validation Hold rule previously set by the CSD in T2S.

26 The SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 informs the Accepted status and the Pending status
 27 (due to the CSD Validation Hold) in the same message. Additionally, if the Settlement Instruction has been
 28 sent with the Party or CSD Hold status set to "Yes" or the securities account stated in the instruction has the

¹⁹³ To be defined ISO code for "Your Instruction on CSD Hold". CR included for CR2012

1 Hold Release Default set to "Yes", T2S also informs of the different hold types that apply to the Settlement
 2 Instruction.

3 Specific message requirements

4 To inform about a Accepted with CSD Validation Hold, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02*
 5 should have:

- 6 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 7 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available;
- 8 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement
 9 Instruction.
- 10 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 11 • Code¹⁹⁴ – ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CSD Validation Hold;
- 12 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of a short description of the error
 13 and the CSD Validation Hold rule fulfilled;
- 14 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 15 • HoldIndicatorCode – A "CVAL" ISO reason code, specifying that the Hold type is CSD Validation
 16 Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpcfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for pending due to a CSD Validation Hold
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule, error description and rule ID
Indicator Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	The only possible value is CVAL

17 Message usage example

18 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2012. To be provided in a later version.

19 Message usage: CoSD Hold

20 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 21 Instruction is put on CoSD Hold. A Settlement Instruction is put on CoSD Hold if it fulfils one or more CoSD
 22 rules. The status advice message provides a list of as many Pending Statuses as CoSD rules have been
 23 detected for the instruction.

24 Specific message requirements

25 To inform about a CoSD Hold, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 26 information:

¹⁹⁴ To be defined ISO code for "Your Instruction on CSD Validation Hold". CR included for CR2012

- 1 • For each CoSD rule:
- 2 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 3 • Code – "PRSY" ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CoSD Hold;
- 4 • AdditionalReasonInformation – CoSD rule fulfilled;
- 5 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 6 • HoldIndicator Code – "CDEL" ISO reason code, specifying that the Hold type is CoSD Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is PRSY
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	CoSD Rule
Indicator Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	The only possible value is CDEL

7 Message usage example

8 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 9 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 10 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. On the Intended
 11 Settlement Date, T2S detects that the Settlement Instruction fulfils three CoSD rules.

12 In this example, T2S sends a pending status advice to inform Participant A that its Settlement Instruction
 13 has been put on CoSD hold with three rules. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside
 14 of this document:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CoSDHold.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

17 Message usage: CoSD Awaiting from Administering Party

18 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to inform about the
 19 readiness of the instruction to be released by the Administering Party.

20 Specific message requirements

21 To inform about a CoSD Awaiting from Administering Party, the
 22 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 23 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 24 • Code¹⁹⁵ – ISO Code indicating that the CoSD instruction is pending of a release from
 25 Administering Party.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO code for a CoSD Hold pending of release

¹⁹⁵ To be defined ISO code for "CoSD awaiting from Administering Party"

1 Message usage example

2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

3 Message usage: Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold

4 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Counterparty's
 5 Settlement Instruction is on Hold. The following message usage informs to a Counterparty in T2S that its
 6 Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is on Hold.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To inform about the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold, the
 9 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 10
- Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
 - Code – "PRCY" ISO Code that indicates that the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is on Hold.
- 12

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is PRCY

13 Message usage example

14 Firstly CSD A (CSDAFRPPXXX) requests the holding of its CSD Participant A's instruction (with T2S reference
 15 'T1290') setting the CSD Hold indicator to 'true'. In this example T2S informs CSD Participant A's
 16 counterparty (CSDPBBICXXX) that its Settlement Instruction is pending because its Counterparty's
 17 Settlement Instruction is on Hold. Additionally, its Settlement Instruction 'T1290' is as well on Hold with a
 18 Party Hold type. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CounterpartyOnHold.xml)
 20 [_CounterpartyOnHold.xml](#)

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 Message usage: No Hold remain(s)

23 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 24 Instruction is totally released and no other Hold remains.

25 Specific message requirements

26 To inform about a No Hold Remain, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 27 information:

- 28
- Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
 - Code – "FUTU" ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is no longer on Hold.
- 29

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is FUTU

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) requested the release of its instruction 'T1290' setting remaining
 3 Hold indicator to 'false'. In this example T2S informs that the Settlement Instruction is totally released and
 4 no other hold remains. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 6 [_NoHoldRemains.xml](#)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 *Message usage: Other Hold remain(s)*

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when one of the holds on
 10 the Settlement Instruction is released but other(s) Hold type remain(s). This status advice contains a list of
 11 pending statuses for the holds to be released.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To inform about an Other Hold remains(s), the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 14 following information:

- 15 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 16 • Code – ISO code corresponding to the remaining Hold type.
- 17 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of a short description of the error
 18 and the CSD Validation Hold rule fulfilled for a "CSDH" ISO Code or CoSD rule for a "CDEL" ISO
 19 Code.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the Holds
Indicator Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttImParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttImParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	The only possible values are: - CSDH - PTYH - CVAL - CDEL
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule, error and rule ID (for CSDH) Rule ID (for CDEL)

20 Message usage example

21 Originally CSD Participant A's instruction with T2S reference 'T1290' was on Hold with two different types of
 22 holds: Party hold and CSD Hold. Then CSD 'CSDBBIC1XXX' sent a Release Instruction for releasing the CSD
 23 Hold. In this example, T2S informs CSD Participant A' that its Settlement Instruction is still on Hold because
 24 of a Party Hold on its instruction remains. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this
 25 document:

26 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 27 [_OtherHoldRemain.xml](#)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: CoSD Rule Release, Other rule(s) remain(s)

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when an Administering
 3 Party releases its CoSD rule but other rule(s) for that CoSD Settlement Instruction remain(s). This status
 4 advice contains a list of pending statuses for the CoSD rules to be released.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a CoSD Rule Release with other rule(s) remaining, the
 7 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information. For each CoSD rule pending
 8 to be released:

- 9 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 10 • Code – "PRSY" ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CoSD Hold;
- 11 • AdditionalReasonInformation – CoSD rule fulfilled;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is PRSY
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	COSD Rule
Indicator Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	The only possible value is TRUE
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	The only possible value is CDEL
AdditionalInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd/Rsn/AddtlInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	CoSD rule pending to be released

12 Message usage example

13 Firstly the Administering Party A released the CoSD rule named 'rule01'. Initially T2S detected three CoSD
 14 rules ('rule01', 'rule02' and 'rule03') for the Settlement Instruction 'T1290'. After the release of the CoSD rule
 15 'rule01', the Settlement Instruction remains on the pending status because of the CoSD rules 'rule02' and
 16 'rule03'. In this example T2S sends, via a pending status, the list of all CoSD rules to be release. The
 17 message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CoSDRuleReleaseOtherRemain.xml

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 Message usage: Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released

22 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Counterparty's
 23 Settlement Instruction on Hold is released and no other Hold remains. The following message usage informs
 24 to a Counterparty in T2S that its Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released for further processing.

25 Specific message requirements

26 To inform about the release of a Counterparty's Settlement Instruction, the
 27 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 28 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 29 • Code – "FUTU" ISO Code that indicates that the counterparty's Settlement Instruction is no
 30 longer on Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is FUTU

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A's counterparty (CSDPBBICXXX) was informed that its Settlement Instruction was
 3 pending because its Counterparty's Settlement Instruction was on Hold.

4 In this example T2S informs CSD Participant A's counterparty (CSDPBBICXXX) that its Counterparty's
 5 Settlement Instruction is totally released and no other hold remain. The message example is provided in
 6 XML format outside of this document:

7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 8 [_CounterpartyReleased.xml](#)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: Matched

11 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is
 12 matched by T2S.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To inform about a matched status, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 15 information:

- 16 • Matched – status that corresponds to 'Matched' with no reason code;
- 17 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/MtchgSts/Mtchd/NoSpofdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

18 Message usage example

19 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 20 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 21 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 22 advises to the T2S party, CSD Participant A, that its Settlement Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', has
 23 been matched in T2S.

24 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

25 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 26 [_Matched.xml](#)

27 The file contains a message with the sample data.

28 Message usage: Cancelled

29 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to advice about the
 30 cancellation of the Settlement Instruction during its processing.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To inform about a cancelled status, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following
 3 information:

- 4 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successfully cancellation of the Settlement Instruction
 5 with one reason code;
- 6 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the cancellation. AdditionalReasonInformation – text
 7 comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of
 8 the error, in case the instruction was cancelled after the revalidation process;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason9Code	ISO reason code for the cancellation. The only possible values are: - CANI - CANS - CSUB - OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

10 Message usage example

11 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 12 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD
 13 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example and
 14 after an unsuccessful revalidation, T2S advices to the T2S party, CSD Participant A, that its Settlement
 15 Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', has been cancelled. The message usage example is provided in XML
 16 format outside of this document:

17 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_Cancelled.xml)
 18 [_Cancelled.xml](#)

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20 Message usage: Eligibility Failure

21 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one eligibility
 22 criterion is not fulfilled.

23 Specific message requirements

24 To inform about a pending status due to an eligibility failure, the
 25 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 26 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about
 27 the eligibility criterion not fulfilled;
- 28 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason for the eligibility failure;
- 29 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 30 fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 31 • SettlementQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;

- 1 • SettlementAmount – the quantity of money remaining to be credited/debited.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the eligibility failure. The only possible values are: - LATE - LINK - PRCY - PREA - PRSY Reason code TBD for CSD Hold Reason code TBD for CSD Validation Hold
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
Unit Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Total quantity of securities to be settled
Amount Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount of money to be settled

2 Message usage example

3 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '100000123' in T2S has instructed the
 4 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD
 5 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 6 advises about the eligibility failure via a pending status because the Settlement Instruction, with T2S
 7 reference 'T1290', has a link AFTE with a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction for which the cut
 8 off is reached. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_EligibilityFailure.xml)
 10 [_EligibilityFailure.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Intraday Restriction

13 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one intraday
 14 restriction is detected. The following message usage informs about a pending status due an intraday
 15 restriction detected either

- 16 • On securities;
- 17 • On the involved securities account;
- 18 • On the involved T2S Party of the Settlement Instruction.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about a pending status due to an intraday restriction, the
 21 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 22 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about
 23 the intraday restriction detected;
- 24 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an intraday restriction;

- 1 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
- 2 fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 3 • Settlement Quantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;
- 4 • SettlementAmount – the quantity of money remaining to be credited/debited.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the intraday restriction. The only possible values are: - BLOC - SBLO
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
Unit Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Total quantity of securities to be settled
Amount Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtls/SttlmAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount of money to be settled

5 Message usage example

6 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 7 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD
 8 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 9 informs about the detection of two intraday restrictions, via a pending status. One of the restrictions regards
 10 the securities account '1000000123' and the other one regards the securities 'ISIN00000001'. The message
 11 usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 13 [_IntradayFailure.xml](#)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Provision Check Failure

16 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, to advice about a failure
 17 provisioning check.

18 Specific message requirements

19 To inform about a pending status due to provisioning check failure, the
 20 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 21 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about
- 22 the unsuccessful provisioning check;
- 23 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to the provisioning check;
- 24 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
- 25 fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 26 • Settlement Quantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;
- 27 • SettlementAmount – the quantity of money remaining to be credited/debited.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the provision check failure. The only possible values are: - CLAC - CMON - LACK - LINK - MONY
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
Unit Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Total quantity of securities to be settled
Amount Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlmAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount of money to be settled

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account "1000000123" in T2S has instructed the
 3 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 5 informs a failure in the provisioning check via a pending status. The T2S party delivering the securities, CSD
 6 Participant A, has insufficient securities to settle the Settlement Instruction and the auto-collateralisation
 7 process failed due to insufficient external guarantee headroom on the credit memorandum balance. The
 8 message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 10 [_ProvisionFailure.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Cancellation Requested

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to advise the T2S Actor
 14 that its counterparty has requested the cancellation of its Settlement Instruction. The message usage
 15 informs the T2S Actor in order to perform a bilateral cancellation.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To inform about a cancellation requested, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 18 following information:

- 19
- 20 • CancellationRequested – status to indicate that a request from your counterparty is pending waiting for cancellation request from your side with one reason code;
 - 21 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the processing status. No additional reason
 - 22 information is needed in such a case.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/CxlReqd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 3 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. After being the
 5 Settlement Instruction matched, CSD Participant B has requested the cancellation of its leg on the
 6 Settlement Instruction. In this example, T2S informs CSD Participant A that its counterparty, CSD Participant
 7 B, has requested the cancellation on its Settlement Instruction. The message usage example is provided in
 8 XML format outside of this document:

9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
 10 [_CancellationRequested.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Partial Settlement (unsettled part)

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when advising about the
 14 unsettled part of a Settlement Instruction that has been partially settled. This message usage informs about
 15 a pending status due to a partial settlement.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To inform about the unsettled part of a partial filling, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02*
 18 includes the following information:

- 19 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the partial
 20 settlement;
- 21 • Code – 'PART' ISO code indicating the partial settlement of the transaction;
- 22 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 23 fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 24 • SettlementQuantity – the unsettled part of the financial instrument;
- 25 • SettlementAmount – the unsettled part of money to be paid or received in exchange for the
 26 securities.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesStlImTxStsAdvC/StlImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason1Code	The only possible value is PART
Unit Document/SciesStlImTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs/StlImQty/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Total quantity of securities to be settled
Amount Document/SciesStlImTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs/StlImAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount of money to be paid or received

27 Message usage example

28 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 29 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 30 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. During the settlement
 31 process the Settlement Instruction is partially settled due to a lack of securities. In this example T2S informs
 32 about the current status of the Settlement Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', and the remaining part to
 33 be settled. The Settlement Instruction has 40000 securities unsettled with a remaining part of 230000 euros

-
- 1 to be credited to its cash account. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this
2 document:
- 3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02>
4 [_PartialSettlement.xml](#)
- 5 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 6 *Message Usage: Cancellation requested is no longer valid*
- 7 This message usage will be dropped in v1.2.1 due to AG CR 279 "Removal of allegation removal".

1 3.3.8.6 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02 (sese.025.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* message, also known as a Securities Settlement
5 Confirmation, is sent by T2S to inform about the partial or full successful completion of settlement.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Full Settlement;
- 8 • Partial Settlement (settled part);
- 9 • Last Partial Settlement.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 **3.3.8.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **TransactionIdentificationDetails**

15 This building block is mandatory and it provides transaction type and identification information.

16 **AdditionalParameters**

17 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides information of additional parameters to the
18 transaction for example, partial settlement information.

19 **TradeDetails**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies the details of the trade.

21 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on a financial instrument.

23 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the details related to the account and
25 quantity involved in the transaction.

26 **SettlementParameters**

27 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the parameters which explicitly state the
28 conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.

29 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

30 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

31 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

32 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

33 **CashParties**

34 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the cash parties involved in the transaction if
35 different from the securities settlement parties.

1 **SettledAmount**

2 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides details on the total amount effectively settled
 3 and credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement
 4 amount based on tolerance level.

5 References/Links

6 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

7 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S.xsd)
 9 [_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S.xsd)

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S.xls)
 13 [_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S.xls)

14 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 16 link:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/001.htm>

18 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

20 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S.pdf)
 21 [_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S.pdf)

22 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Business rules applicable to the schema

24 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

25 **3.3.8.6.3 The message in business context**

26 Message usage: Full Settlement

27 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement
 28 Instruction is fully settled in one time.

29 Specific message requirements

30 To confirm a fully settled Settlement Instruction, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* includes
 31 the following information:

- 32 • SettledQuantity - quantity of financial instrument effectively settled with no remaining quantity
 33 to be settled;
- 34 • SettledAmount – effectively settled amount of money.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
EffectiveSettlementDate Document/ScitiesSttlmTxConf/TradDtIs/FctvSttlmDt	SettlementDate5Choice	Date at which the settlement instruction is settled

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SettledQuantity Document/SciesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/SttIdQty	Quantity10Choice	Quantity effectively settled
Amount Document/SciesSttImTxConf/SttIdAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount effectively settled

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account "1000000123" in T2S has instructed the
 3 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 5 confirms the settlement of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN00000001' and the crediting of 575000 euros to its
 6 cash account '9000000123'. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this
 7 document:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_FullSettlement.xml)
 9 [_FullSettlement.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Partial Settlement (settled part)

12 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Settlement
 13 Instruction is partially settled and there is still a remaining part. This message usage confirms the settled
 14 part of the Settlement Instruction and which still has a remaining part to be settled.

15 Specific message requirements

16 To confirm a partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02*
 17 includes the following information:

- 18 • PartialSettlement – 'PAIN' ISO code specifying that there is a part of the Settlement Instruction
 19 that remains unsettled;
- 20 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to
 21 confirm the partial settlement of a transaction, if any;
- 22 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled;
- 23 • PreviouslySettledQuantity –quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial
 24 settlement(s), if any;
- 25 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – quantity remaining to be settled;
- 26 • PreviouslySettledAmount –quantity of money previously settled in all the previous partial
 27 settlement(s), if any;
- 28 • RemainingToBeSettledAmount – amount of money remaining to be settled;
- 29 • PartialSettlementIndicator - specifies that partial settlement is allowed;
- 30 • Amount – amount of money effectively settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/SciesSttImTxConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttIm	PartialSettlement1Code	The only possible vaule is PAIN

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction
SettledQuantity Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtls/SttlQty	Quantity10Choice	Quantity effectively settled
PreviouslySettledQuantity Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtls/PrevslSttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
RemainingToBeSettledQuantity Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtls/RmngToBeSttlQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity remaining to be settled
PreviouslySettledAmount Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtls/PrevslSttlAmt	AmountAndDirection15	Amount previously settled
RemainingToBeSettledAmount Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtls/RmngToBeSttlAmt	AmountAndDirection15	Amount of money remaining to be settled
PartialSettlementIndicator Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/SttlmParams/PrtlSttlmInd	SettlementTransactionCondition5Code	The only possible value is PART
Amount Document/SciesSttlmTxConf/SttlAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 3 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 5 confirms the first settlement part of 60000 securities with ISIN 'ISIN00000001' and the crediting of 345000
 6 Euros to its cash account '9000000123'. As the Settlement Instruction is partially settled, there is still a
 7 remaining part of 40000 securities to be settled. The message usage example is provided in XML format
 8 outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_PartialSettlement.xml)
 10 [_PartialSettlement.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 *Message usage: Last Partial Settlement*

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Settlement
 14 Instruction was partially settled. This message usage confirms the last settled part of a Settlement
 15 Instruction.

16 Specific message requirements

17 To confirm a last partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction, the
 18 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 19 • PartialSettlement – 'PARC' ISO code to confirm the settlement of the remaining part of the
 20 Settlement Instruction that was previously partially confirmed;
- 21 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to
 22 confirm the partial settlement of a transaction;

- 1 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled with no remaining quantity
- 2 to be settled;
- 3 • PreviouslySettledQuantity –quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial
- 4 settlement(s);
- 5 • PreviouslySettledAmount –quantity of money settled in all the previous partial settlement(s) with
- 6 no remaining amount to be settled;
- 7 • PartialSettlementIndicator - specifies that partial settlement is allowed;
- 8 • Amount – amount of money effectively settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartialSettlement Document/SciesSttImTxConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttIm	PartialSettlement1Code	The only possible value is PARC
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/SciesSttImTxConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlCon fld	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction
SettledQuantity Document/SciesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/SttIdQty	Quantity10Choice	Quantity effectively settled
PreviouslySettledQuantity Document/SciesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/PrevsllySt tIdQty	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
PreviouslySettledAmount Document/SciesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/PrevsllySt tIdAmt	AmountAndDirection15	Amount previously settled
PartialSettlementIndicator Document/SciesSttImTxConf/SttImParams/PrtlSttImInd	SettlementTransactionCondition5Code	The only possible value is PART
Amount Document/SciesSttImTxConf/SttIdAmt/Amt	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled

9 Message usage example

10 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 11 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 12 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example, T2S
 13 confirms the last settlement part of 40000 securities with ISIN 'ISIN00000001' and the crediting of 230000
 14 Euros to its cash account '9000000123". That transaction was partially settled in a previous settlement with
 15 the 'MSG245' reference. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02>
 17 [_LastPartialSettlement.xml](#)

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.7 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 (sese.027.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.7.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* message. The
4 *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as Cancellation Status
5 Advice, is sent by T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them to inform about the actual status of a
6 Cancellation Instruction which has been previously sent to T2S.

7 The Cancellation Status Advice refers to the original Cancellation Instruction [sese.020.001.02](#) and informs
8 about the actual status of the Cancellation. When the Cancellation Instruction is invalid, the Cancellation
9 Status Advice also specifies the reason why it could not be processed.

10 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 11 • Rejected;
- 12 • Accepted;
- 13 • Denied;
- 14 • Cancellation pending from Administering Party;
- 15 • Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 *3.3.8.7.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building
21 blocks:

22 **CancellationRequestReference**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the reference to the unambiguous
24 identification of the cancellation request as known by the account owner.

25 **TransactionIdentification**

26 This block is optional and it provides the unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the
27 account servicer.

28 **ProcessingStatus**

29 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the status details on the processing status of the
30 request, for example, if the cancellation is pending or completed or rejected or acknowledged of an
31 instruction.

32 **TransactionDetails**

33 This block is optional and it identifies the details of the transaction.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

1 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
 2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 3 [7.001.02_T2S.xsd](#)
 4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 5 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 7 [7.001.02_T2S.xls](#)
 8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 10 link:
 11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/001.htm>
 12 [m](#)
 13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 15 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 16 [7.001.02_T2S.pdf](#)
 17 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 18 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
 19 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

20 **3.3.8.7.3 The message in business context**

21 *Message usage: Rejected*

22 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation is
 23 rejected. A Cancellation Instruction is rejected if it does not pass one or more business validations.

24 Specific message requirements

25 To inform about a rejection status, the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 26 following information:

- 27 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
 28 reasons of the rejection;
- 29 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 30 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 31 passed and a short description of the error.

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
Code Document/ScitiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason21Code	ISO reason code of the rejection. The only possible values are: - NRGN - REFE - SAFE - OTHR

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 3 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
 5 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is
 6 also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

7 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to
 8 cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with the reference 'REFABCDE'.

9 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as response to the cancellation request sent by the CSD
 10 Participant A. The cancellation request is rejected since the reference given for the Settlement Instruction is
 11 unknown for T2S. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 13 [7.001.02 Rejected.xml](#)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Accepted

16 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
 17 Instruction is valid. A Cancellation Instruction is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes all business
 18 validations.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about an accepted status, the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 21 following information:

- 22 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 23 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpctdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

24 Message usage example

25 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 26 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 27 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
 28 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is
 29 also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

30 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to
 31 cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request,
 32 CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

1 In this example T2S sends an accepted status as response to the cancellation request sent by the T2S party,
 2 CSD Participant A. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 4 [7.001.02 Accepted.xml](#)

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Message usage: Denied*

7 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation
 8 requested cannot be executed.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To inform about a denied status, the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 11 following information:

- 12 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reason of the
 13 denial;
- 14 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 15 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 16 fulfilled and a short description of the error.

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
Code Document/SciesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	DeniedReason4Code	ISO reason code for the denial. The only possible values are: - DCAN - DSET - OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

17 Message usage example

18 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123 in T2S has instructed the
 19 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 20 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
 21 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is
 22 also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

23 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to
 24 cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request,
 25 CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

26 In this example T2S sends a denied status related to the cancellation request sent by the T2S party, CSD
 27 Participant A. T2S denies the cancellation of the referred Settlement Instruction because it is already settled.

28 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 30 [7.001.02 Denied.xml](#)

31 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Cancellation pending from Administering Party

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to inform the T2S Actor
 3 (CoSD Administering Party) that the CoSD Cancellation is still pending because at least one CoSD
 4 Administering Party for that Settlement Instruction has not sent yet its CoSD Cancellation Instruction.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a Cancellation pending from Administering Party to the Administering Party,
 7 *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 8 • PendingCancellation – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code;
 - 9 • Code¹⁹⁶ – ISO Code indicating that the CoSD instruction is awaiting from an Administering Party.
- 10 No additional reason information is needed in such a case.

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
Code Document/ScitiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/PdgCxl/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason6Code	ISO code for a CoSD awaiting from Administering Party

11 Message usage example

12 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2012. To be provided in a later version.

13 Message usage: Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty

14 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the counterparty's
 15 Cancellation Instruction has not been received in T2S. T2S sends a pending status to the T2S Actor who
 16 instructed the Cancellation Instruction to inform that the cancellation request is pending until its
 17 counterparty sends the corresponding Cancellation Instruction.

18 Specific message requirements

19 To inform about a pending cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty, the
 20 *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 21 • PendingCancellation – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code;
- 22 • Code – 'CONF' ISO code that corresponds to 'Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty'. No
- 23 additional reason information is needed in such a case.
- 24 •

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
Code Document/ScitiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/PdgCxl/Rsn/Cd/Cd	PendingReason6Code	The only possible value is CONF

25 Message usage example

26 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 27 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 28 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
 29 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is
 30 also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

¹⁹⁶ To be defined ISO code for "CoSD awaiting from Administering Party"

1 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to
 2 cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request,
 3 CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

4 In this example T2S sends a pending status related to the cancellation request sent by T2S party, CSD
 5 Participant A. T2S informs in this status advice that the cancellation request is pending until the reception of
 6 the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside
 7 of this document:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 9 [7.001.02 Waiting.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Executed

12 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation is
 13 executed.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To inform about the execution of the cancellation, the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02*
 16 includes the following information:

- 17 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successful execution of the cancellation with one reason
 18 code;
- 19 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the execution of the cancellation.

Message Item	Data Type / Code	Utilisation
Code Document/ScitiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	CancelledStatusReason5Code	ISO reason code for the successful execution. The only possible values are: - CANI - OTHR

20 Message usage example

21 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the
 22 delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD
 23 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
 24 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is
 25 also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

26 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to
 27 cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request,
 28 CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

29 In this example T2S informs about the complete execution of the cancellation request sent by T2S party,
 30 CSD Participant A. T2S has cancelled the Settlement Instruction with T2S reference 'T1290' as requested by
 31 the CSD Participant A.

32 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.02>
 34 [7.001.02 Executed.xml](#)

35 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.8 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02 (sese.028.001.02)

2 3.3.8.8.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* message, also known as an Allegement, is sent by
 5 T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used when an instruction which has been sent by a
 6 counterparty is still (after an unsuccessful matching attempt) waiting for the missing Settlement Instruction.

7 3.3.8.8.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* is composed of the following message building
 10 blocks:

11 **TransactionIdentification**

12 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the allegemen identification.

13 **SettlementTypeAndAdditionalParameters**

14 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides some additional information regarding the transaction
 15 settlement type and identification.

16 **MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification**

17 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the Settlement Instruction as per T2S.

18 **TradeDetails**

19 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the trade.

20 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

21 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on a financial instrument representing a
 22 sum of rights of the investor vis-à-vis the issuer.

23 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

24 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It specifies the details related to the account and quantity
 25 involved in the transaction.

26 **SettlementParameters**

27 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides information of the parameters which explicitly state
 28 the conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.
 29 These parameters are defined by the Instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the
 30 transaction settles in.

31 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

32 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

33 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

34 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

35 **SettlementAmount**

36 This block is optional and non repetitive. It provides the total amount of money to be paid or received in
 37 exchange for the securities.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.001.02_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.001.02_T2S.xls

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

13 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/001.htm>

15 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.001.02_T2S.pdf

19 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

20 Business rules applicable to the schema

21 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

22 **3.3.8.8.3 The message in business context**

23 Message usage example

24 In this example, T2S informs CSD Participant B, CSDPBBICXXX, that CSD Participant A, PRTAFRPPXXX, has instructed a DVP Settlement Instruction where it appears as counterparty. The allegation (with T2S reference T1290) contains the relevant information received in the Settlement Instruction instructed by the T2S Actor, CSD Participant A. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.001.02_Allegement.xml

31 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.9 SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02 (sese.029.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.9.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02* message, also known as an Allegement Removal, is sent
5 by T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used to inform that the previously sent allegement is
6 no longer valid, because the alleged party has in the meantime sent its instruction.

7 *3.3.8.9.2 The T2S-specific schema*

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **AccountServicerTransactionIdentification**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies the transaction identification as known by
12 the Account Servicer.

13 **MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies the allegement identification.

15 **AccountOwner**

16 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

17 **SafekeepingAccount**

18 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
19 made.

20 **TransactionDetails**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies the details of the transaction.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.
26 02_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T2S.xsd)

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.
30 02_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T2S.xls)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

-
- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
2 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T2S.pdf)
3 [02_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T2S.pdf)
4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
6 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 7 **3.3.8.9.3 The message in business context**
8 Message usage example
9 In this example, T2S informs the previously alleged party, CSD Participant B that the previous Allegement
10 sent with T2S reference 'T1300' is no longer valid. The message usage example is provided in XML format
11 outside of this document:
12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_AllegementRemoval.xml)
13 [02_AllegementRemoval.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_AllegementRemoval.xml)
14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.10 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequestV02 (sese.030.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.10.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* message, also known as an Amendment Instruction
 5 or Hold/Release Instruction within T2S, is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party to T2S. The
 6 Amendment Instruction allows the Instructing party to modify a single process indicator on either a
 7 Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities position. The attributes that can be modified
 8 using this message include the priority, partial settlement indicator, hold indicator and linkages. This
 9 message is used to hold or release securities settlement transaction instructions using the hold indicator.

10 Only one attribute on one existing instruction can be modified by a given modification request.

11 **3.3.8.10.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* is composed of the following message building
 14 blocks:

15 **Account Owner**

16 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party that owns the account.

17 **Safekeeping Account**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the account to or from which a securities
 19 entry is made.

20 **Request Details**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information regarding the
 22 modification request such as:

- 23 • References of the transaction for which the securities settlement condition modification is
- 24 requested;
- 25 • Type of linkage requested;
- 26 • Priority of the instruction;
- 27 • Indicator specifying whether partial settlement is allowed;
- 28 • Hold indicator specified for the InstructionInformation regarding the linkage requested.

29 **Additional Information**

30 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains additional information that cannot be
 31 captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block such as:

- 32 • The identification of the transaction as known by the account owner;
- 33 • The type of the instrument involved in the transactions on which the modification request should
- 34 apply;
- 35 • The account to or from which a securities entry is made;
- 36 • The identification of the financial instrument involved in the transactions on which the
- 37 modification request should apply;

-
- 1 • The quantity of financial instrument concerned by the settlement condition modification request;
 - 2 • The party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested;
 - 3 • The delivering party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository;
 - 4 • The receiving party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository.

5 References/Links

6 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document:

7 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.02_T2S.xsd

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.02_T2S.xls

14 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/001.htm>

18 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.02_T2S.pdf

22 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02 Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModif icationRequestV02	IIMP111 IIMP112 MAAA002 MAAA003 MMHI101 MMHI102 MMHI103 MMHI104 MMHI105 MMHI107 MMIA001 MMIA002 MMIA003 MMIA004 MMIA005 MMIA006 MMIA007 MMIA008 MMIA009 MMPR201 MMPR202 MMPR203 MMPR204 MMPR207 MMPR208 MMRI201 MMRI202 MMRI203 MMRI204 MMRI205 MSDM003 MVCM952 MVCP027 MVCP028 MVCP032 MVCP039 MVCV107 MVCV232 MVRI575
Identification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCP044 MVCV297 MVRI557 MVRI558

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Reference Document/SciesSttImCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Ref	References8	IIMP077 IIMP085 MVCM955 MVCM956 MVCM957 MVCM958 MVCP004 MVRI555 MVRI590 MVRI591 MVRI593
Code Document/SciesSttImCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lkg/Cd	LinkageType1Code	IIMP080 IIMP112 MVCM952 MVCM957 MVCM958 MVCM959 MVCM960 MVL1809 MVL1810 MVL1811 MVL1825 MVL1826 MVL1827 MVL1828 MVL1829 MVL1830 MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839 MVL1853 MVL1856 MVL1859 MVL1862 MVL1871
Numeric Document/SciesSttImCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Prty/Nmrc	Exact4NumericText	IIMP080 IIMP112 MMIA003 MMIA004 MVCM952 MVSP209
PartialSettlementIndicator Document/SciesSttImCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/PrtlSttImInd	SettlementTransactionCondition5Code	IIMP112

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
HoldIndicator Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/HldInd	HoldIndicator3	MMHI101 MMHI102 MMHI103 MMHI104 MMHI105 MMHI107 MMPR201 MMPR202 MMPR203 MMPR204 MMPR207 MMPR208 MMRI201 MMRI202 MMRI203 MMRI204 MMRI205 MSDM003 MVCP019 MVCP020 MVCP021 MVCP022 MVCP023 MVCP024 MVCP025 MVCP026 MVCP043 MVCV109 MVCV233 MVRI571 MVRI572 MVRI584 MVRI590 MVRI591 MVRI593 MVRI595
Indicator Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/HldInd/Ind	YesNoIndicator	IIMP112
Code Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/HldInd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Registration2Code	IIMP112
AdditionalInformation Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/HldInd/Rsn/AddtlInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	MMPR208
Linkages Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs	Linkages11	IIMP080 IIMP112 MVCM952 MVCM959 MVCM960 MVCP040 MVCP041

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition1Code	MVL1809 MVL1810 MVL1811 MVL1825 MVL1826 MVL1827 MVL1828 MVL1829 MVL1830 MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839 MVL1853 MVL1856 MVL1859 MVL1862 MVL1874
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/SciesSttlmTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraPosMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
IntraBalanceMovementIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraBalMvmntId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/AcctSvcrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP051 MVL1871 MVL1874
OtherTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/OthrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
PoolIdentification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCM955 MVCM956
AnyBIC Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/Ownr/AnyBIC	AnyBICIdentifier	MVL1867
Identification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCV297 MVR1557 MVR1558
ISIN Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISINIdentifier	MVR1561 MVR1562
Unit Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/Qty/Unit	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MVR1565 MVR1566
FaceAmount Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/Qty/FaceAmt	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MVR1565 MVR1566
Identification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/DlvrgPty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVR1557 MVR1558
Identification Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/RcvgPty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVR1557 MVR1558

1 **3.3.8.10.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 Modification of Partial settlement indicator: In this example a T2S party, BANK 1 (BANKFRPPXXX) having a
4 securities account '1000000123' in T2S has requested the modification of the partial settlement indicator, to
5 allow partial settlement, on an existing Settlement Instruction using their account owner transaction id
6 'REF456'. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.
9 001.02_ModificationPartialSettlementIndicator.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.02_ModificationPartialSettlementIndicator.xml)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.11 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02 (sese.031.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.11.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as an Amendment
5 Instruction status advice or Hold/Release status advice is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected
6 T2S party to inform about the actual status of a *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* message
7 ([sese.030.001.02](#)).

8 The Amendment Instruction status advice informs about the actual status of a modification on a single
9 process indicator that is allowed to be modified in a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.

10 The Hold/Release status advice informs about the actual status of the hold or release of a Settlement
11 Instruction.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Rejected;
- 14 • Accepted;
- 15 • Denied;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 *3.3.8.11.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building
21 blocks:

22 **RequestReference**

23 This block is mandatory and it provides identification of the modification request.

24 **AccountOwner**

25 This block is optional and identifies the party that legally owns the account.

26 **SafekeepingAccount**

27 This block is optional and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is made.

28 **RequestDetails**

29 This block is optional and provides the details of the request.

30 **ProcessingStatus**

31 This block is mandatory and it provides the status of an instruction.

32 References/Links

33 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

34 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.0>
36 [31.001.02_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.xsd)

1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 3 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.0](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.xls)
 4 [31.001.02_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.xls)
 5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 6 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 7 link:
 8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/001.ht](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/001.htm)
 9 [m](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/001.htm)
 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.0](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.pdf)
 13 [31.001.02_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.pdf)
 14 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
 16 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).
 17 **3.3.8.11.3 The message in business context**

18 *Message usage: Rejected*
 19 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment or
 20 the Hold/Release Instruction is rejected. An Amendment or a Hold/Release Instruction is rejected if it does
 21 not pass one or more business validations.

22 Specific message requirements

23 To inform about a rejection status, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 24 following information:

- 25 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
 26 reasons of the rejection;
- 27 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 28 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
 29 passed and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/ScitiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	RejectionReason21Code	ISO Code of rejection. The only possible values are: - NRGN - OTHR - REFE - SAFE
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/ScitiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 In this example T2S Party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX), firstly sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with
 3 the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account '1000000123'. In order to link that Settlement
 4 Instruction with another instruction (with the reference 'T567'), BANK A sent an Amendment Instruction.
 5 T2S sends a rejection status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction. The Amendment
 6 Instruction is rejected because the Settlement Instruction with reference 'REF456' was already linked to
 7 'REF567'. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.0
 9 31.001.02 Rejected.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Rejected.xml)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 *Message usage: Accepted*

12 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment or
 13 the Hold/Release Instruction is valid. An Amendment or Hold/Release Instruction is valid and accepted by
 14 T2S if it passes all business validations.

15 Specific message requirements

16 To inform about an accepted status, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 17 following information:

- 18 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 19 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvC/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpofdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

20 Message usage example

21 In this example, T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX), firstly sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with
 22 the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account '1000000123. In order to allow the partial settlement
 23 of the Settlement Instruction, which was set to 'false' in the original instruction, BANK A requested the
 24 modification of the partial settlement indicator. T2S accepts the Amendment Instruction and sends an
 25 accepted status advice. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.0
 27 31.001.02 Accepted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Accepted.xml)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

29 *Message usage: Denied*

30 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the amendment
 31 requested or Hold/Release Instruction is not executed.

32 Specific message requirements

33 To inform about a denied status, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the
 34 following information:

- 35 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reasons of the non
 36 execution;

- 1 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 2 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not
- 3 fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SciesSttlmCondModStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	DeniedReason4Code	ISO Code of denial. The only possible values are: - OTHR - DCAN - DSET
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmCondModStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

4 Message usage example

5 In this example T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX) sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with the
 6 reference 'REF456', involving the securities account '1000000123'. In order to allow the partial settlement of
 7 the Settlement Instruction, which was set to 'false' in the original instruction, BANK A requested the
 8 modification of the partial settlement indicator. The amendment is denied because the referred Settlement
 9 Instruction is already settled. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this
 10 document:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.0>
 12 [31.001.02 Denied.xml](#)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Executed

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment or
 16 the Hold/Release Instruction is executed.

17 Specific message requirements

18 To inform about the completion of the Amendment or Hold/Release, the
 19 *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

20 RequestDetails - Details of the request included in the inbound message:

- 21 • Completed – status that corresponds to the successful execution of the modification request
- 22 with no reason code;
- 23 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesSttlmCondModStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Cmpltd/NoSpofdRsn	NoReasonCode	The only possible value is NORE

1 Message example

2 In this example a T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX), firstly sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with
3 the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account '1000000123'. In order to allow the partial
4 settlement of the Settlement Instruction, which was set to 'false' in the original instruction, BANK A
5 requested the modification of the partial settlement indicator. T2S sends a completed status to inform about
6 the successful execution of the amendment. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this
7 document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementconditionmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Executed.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.12 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02 (sese.032.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.12.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* message is sent by T2S to CSDs, CBs or
5 CMSs. It is sent to notify parties of instructions generated within T2S associated with realignment or auto-
6 collateralisation.

7 A *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 8 • Realignment;
- 9 • Collateral;
- 10 • Hold Reverse Collateral.

11 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

12 *3.3.8.12.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* message is composed of the following message
15 building blocks:

16 **TransactionIdentificationDetails**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides transaction type and identification
18 information.

19 **NumberCounts**

20 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the number of transactions linked.

21 **Linkages**

22 This building block is optional and repetitive. It is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences
23 (e.g. after/before/with etc.).

24 **TradeDetails**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
26 Settlement Instruction.

27 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

28 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the financial instrument for which the
29 transaction is being settled.

30 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

31 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It contains the details related to the account and quantity
32 involved in the transaction.

33 **SettlementParameters**

34 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains parameters which explicitly state the
35 conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.
36 These parameters are defined by the Instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the
37 transaction settles in.

1 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

2 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of delivering settlement parties.

3 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

4 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of receiving settlement parties.

5 **SettlementAmount**

6 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the total amount of money to be paid or
7 received in exchange for the securities.

8 **GeneratedReason**

9 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains the reason why the transaction was generated.

10 **StatusAndReason**

11 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the status and reason of the transaction.

12 References/Links

13 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

14 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_T2S.xsd

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

19 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_T2S.xls

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
23 link:

24 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/001.htm>

26 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_T2S.pdf

30 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Business rules applicable to the schema

32 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

33 **3.3.8.12.3 The message in business context**

34 Message usage: Realignment

35 This message usage relates to generation notification instructions, sent by T2S, in the context of Cross-CSD
36 settlement for the purpose of realignment. These instructions are linked by T2S to the Settlement
37 Instructions originally instructed by the T2S parties and which lead to their creation.

1 Specific message requirements

2 For realignment purposes the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* should have:

- 3 • Payment – free of payment as only securities are concerned;
- 4 • Links – that correspond to the original instructions sent by the T2S instructing parties;
- 5 • Code – ISO code identifying the instruction as a realignment;
- 6 • Status Accepted - status that corresponds to 'Accepted' the initial state of all generated
- 7 instructions;
- 8 • Generated Reason Code and information – Specifying that the instruction was generated for
- 9 realignment purposes;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Payment Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/TxIdDtls/Pmt	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	Code: FREE
Linkages Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs	Linkages12	Links to both settlement instructions which provoked the concerned realignment instruction.
Code Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	Code: INFO
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S Instruction Reference of related instructions.
Code Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/StlImParams/SciesTxTp/Cd	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	Code : REAL
Code Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/Cd/Cd	GeneratedReason2Code	Code: OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Realignment related to Cross CSD Settlement.
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesStlImTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpcfdRsn	NoReasonCode	Code: NORE

10 Message example: Realignment

11 In this example, T2S sends a settlement generation instruction resulting from a cross CSD, where a CSD
 12 Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) of investor CSD A (CSDABIC1XXX) with a securities account '100000123' in
 13 T2S delivers 500000 securities ISIN00000001 to CSD Participant B (PRTBFRPPXXX) of investor CSD B
 14 (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 890000 Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015, where CSD A and CSD B
 15 have a relationship to Issuer CSD I (CSDIBIC1XXX). The Omnibus account of CSD A '100000234' is
 16 provided within the settlement generation instruction. Instructing party information is provided within the
 17 BAH which is not provided in the example. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this
 18 document:

19 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.0>
 20 [32.001.02 Realignment.xml](#)

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Collateral

2 This message usage relates to generation notification instructions, sent by T2S, for the purpose of auto-
 3 collateralisation.

4 Specific message requirements

5 For auto-collateralisation purposes the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* should have:

- 6 • Payment – against payment as securities are being used as collateral;
- 7 • Security Transaction Type – ISO code identifying the instruction as related to collateral
 8 management;
- 9 • Status Accepted - status that corresponds to 'Accepted' the initial state of all generated
 10 instructions;
- 11 • Generated Reason Code and Information – specifying that the instruction was generated due to
 12 auto collateralisation;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Payment Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/TxIdDtIs/Pmt	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	Code: APMT
Linkages Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs	Linkages12	Links between the related instructions exist only for Pledge and Sub Pledge collateral procedures.
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	Code: INFO
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/SttlmParams/SciesTxTp/Cd	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	COLI for credit provider instructions and COLO for credit consumer instructions.
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/Cd/Cd	GeneratedReason2Code	Code: COLL
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Collateral operation corresponding to intraday credit provision.
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAcctpd/NoSpfdRsn	NoReasonCode	Code: 'NORE'

13 Message example

14 In this repo procedure example, T2S sends a settlement generation instruction resulting from auto-
 15 collateralisation to the credit consumer PB B. The CB A (CBAABIC1XXX) provides intraday credit on
 16 2/1/2015 of 90000 Euros from its dedicated cash account to Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) of CSD B
 17 (CSDBBIC1XXX) in exchange for 25000 securities ISIN00000001 delivered to PB B's securities account
 18 '1000000234'. In this example the participant and the central bank share the same CSD. Instructing party
 19 information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

20 Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example. The message
 21 example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.0
 23 32.001.02 Collateral.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_Collateral.xml)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Hold Reverse Collateral

2 This message usage relates to the generation of reimbursement of auto-collateralisation instructions. These
 3 are generated on hold.

4 Specific message requirements

5 For the reversal of auto-collateralisation the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02
 6 should have:

- 7 • Payment – against payment as securities are being used as collateral;
- 8 • Security Transaction Type – ISO code identifying the instruction as related to collateral
 9 management;
- 10 • Hold Indicator – dependent on collateral operation;
- 11 • Status Accepted - status that corresponds to 'Accepted' the initial state of all generated
 12 instructions;
- 13 • Generated Reason Code and Information – specifying that the instruction was generated due a
 14 reimbursement of intraday credit related to auto collateralisation;

MESSAGE ITEM	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Payment Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/TxIdDtIs/Pmt	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	Code: APMT
Linkages Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs	Linkages12	Links between the related instructions exist only for Pledge and Sub Pledge collateral procedures.
Code Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	ProcessingPosition3Code	Code: INFO
HoldIndicator Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StlmParams/HldInd	HoldIndicator3	True for credit consumer instruction (COLO) of CB collateral operations and for credit provider instruction (COLI) of Client collateral operations.
Code Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StlmParams/SciesTxTp/Cd	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	COLI for credit provider instructions and COLO for credit consumer instructions.
PartialSettlementIndicator Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StlmParams/PrtStlmInd	SettlementTransactionCondition5Code	Code: NPAR
Code Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/Cd/Cd	GeneratedReason2Code	COLL
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/AddtlRsnInf	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Hold Reverse Collateral operation corresponding to the reimbursement of intraday credit.
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SciesStlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAcptd/NoSpfcdRsn	NoReasonCode	Code: NORE

15 Message example

16 In this repo procedure example, T2S sends a settlement generation instruction representing the
 17 reimbursement of intraday credit related to auto-collateralisation to the credit consumer CB B. The
 18 Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) of CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) reimburses the intraday credit of 90000 Euros
 19 provided on 2/1/2015 from its dedicated cash account in exchange for 25000 securities ISIN00000001 to the

-
- 1 securities account '1000000234' of PB B. In this example the participant and the central bank share the
 - 2 same CSD. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.
 - 3 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
 - 4 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.0](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_Hold-Reverse-Collateral.xml)
 - 5 [32.001.02_Hold-Reverse-Collateral.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/v1.2/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_Hold-Reverse-Collateral.xml)
 - 6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 4 Appendices

2 4.1 Index of Business Rules and Error Codes

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DAC1001	When performing a Security Account create request the Party Type of the Requestor must be "CSD" or T2S Operator. A user belonging to a CSD can only create Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.	reda.018	reda.020			Requestor not allowed
DAC1024	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of creation of Securities Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type entity whose Object Restriction Type is Security Account or Securities Position. In the latter case the Restriction Processing must be Earmarking	reda.018	reda.020			Invalid Restriction Type
DAC1030	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to, must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S with Party Type equal to CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD.	reda.018	reda.020			Unknown party
DAC1031	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to must be equal to CSD, if the account type is "mirror account" or "issuance account" or "inter-csd account" or "T2S technical offset account".	reda.018	reda.020			Party must be CSD
DAC1032	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to must be equal to CSD Participant or External CSD, if the account type is "omnibus account" or "CSD participant account".	reda.018	reda.020			Party must be CSD Participant or External CSD
DAC1033	When performing a Security Account create request, if the Account Type is T2S technical offset account, the relevant System Entity must be a Direct Holding CSD.	reda.018	reda.020			CSD is not a Direct Holding CSD
DAC1205	When performing a Security Account create request, the Opening Date must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the relevant Party and equal to or less than the Closing Date of the relevant Party.	reda.018	reda.020			"Opening Date" invalid
DAC1252	When performing a Security Account create request, the Market-Specific Attribute Name and the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if defined as mandatory in T2S	reda.018	reda.020			Missing mandatory 'CSD-specific attribute name'
DAC1253	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of request of creation of Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S	reda.018	reda.020			The value for the CSD-Specific attribute must be unique
DAC1255	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of creation of Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the system entity related to the account.	reda.018	reda.020			Invalid Market-Specific Attribute Name
DAD1001	A Securities Account can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete/restore Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be maintained or on the relevant Party holding the account.	reda.032	reda.020			Requestor not allowed
DAD1020	The request to delete a Securities Account must refer to an existing and active Securities Account in T2S.	reda.032	reda.020			Invalid Securities Account to be deleted or restored
DAD1021	When performing a Securities Account delete request, the Opening Date of the account to be deleted must be greater than the current date or the Closing Date must be less than the current date	reda.032	reda.020			Invalid opening date
DAD1030	A Securities Account cannot be deleted if there are still active CSD Account Links, CMB Securities Account Link linked to it in T2S.	reda.032	reda.020			Operation not allowed due to an active and linked instance.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DAR1001	When performing a request to read a Securities Account, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity A CSD Participant or an External CSD user can access only its own data Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account or on the specific Party linked to the account	reda.019	reda.021			Requestor not allowed
DAU1001	A Securities Account can be updated only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only update Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be updated or on the relevant Party holding the account.	reda.023	reda.020			Requestor not allowed
DAU1005	The update requests of a Securities Account must refer to an existing, active and not yet closed account.	reda.023	reda.020			Data to be updated not found
DAU1024	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Restriction Type must exist in T2S and its Object Restriction Type must be Securities account or Securities Position in case the Restriction Processing Type is Earmarking.	reda.023	reda.020			Invalid restriction type
DAU1030	A Securities account cannot be closed if there are still active CSD Account Links or CMB Securities Account Links in T2S.	reda.023	reda.020			The deletion/closure is not allowed due to a deletion/closure priority constraint
DAU1205	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, must be greater than the opening date and equal to the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship	reda.023	reda.020			Invalid "Opening Date"/"Closing Date"
DAU1208	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid From specified in a Securities Account Restriction create request must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date and must be equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the securities account.	reda.023	reda.020			Invalid "Valid from"/"Valid to"
DAU1209	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid To specified in the Securities Account Restriction must be greater than the relevant Valid From.	reda.023	reda.020			Invalid "Valid from"/"Valid to"
DAU1240	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of request of creation of Restriction Type, the Securities Account must not be already restricted by a Restriction Type having the same Object Restriction Type in the same validity period.	reda.023	reda.020			Restriction type already defined
DAU1241	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of request of deletion of Restriction Type, it must refer to an instance already closed or with a future Valid From.	reda.023	reda.020			Restriction type cannot be deleted
DAU1252	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the System Entity related to the account.	reda.023	reda.020			Invalid Market Specific Attribute
DAU1253	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S	reda.023	reda.020			The Market-Specific Attribute value must be unique
DAU1255	When performing a Securities Account update request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value cannot be deleted if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory in T2S.	reda.023	reda.020			Mandatory attribute cannot be deleted
DAU1305	When performing a Securities Account update request, the update and the delete request of a minor entity (such as Securities Account Restriction, Party Securities Account Relationship) must refer to an existing instance in T2S.	reda.023	reda.020			Data to be updated not found
DCC1001	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Party Type of the Requestor must be NCB. Users belonging to NCB can only create T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.	acmt.007	acmt.011			Requestor not allowed
DCC1024	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Restriction Type must refer to an existing Market Specific Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid restriction type

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DCC1025	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Valid From specified in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than T2S Business Date .	acmt.007	acmt.011			"Valid From" invalid
DCC1100	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account creation request the Currency Code specified must refer to an existing instance in T2S.	acmt.007	acmt.011			Currency Code not found
DCC1101	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account creation request the Floor Notification Amount specified must be less than the Ceiling Notification Amount	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid Floor Notification Amount – Ceiling Notification Amount
DCC1205	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the Opening Date must be equal to or greater than the current date and be equal or greater than the Account Holder Opening Date. Furthermore it must be equal to or less than the Account Holder Closing Date	acmt.007	acmt.011			"Opening Date" invalid
DCC1206	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the External RTGS Account must refer to an existing and open instance in T2S.	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid External RTGS account
DCC1207	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the External RTGS Account must have the same currency code of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid Currency code
DCC1208	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the External RTGS Account must belong to the same System Entity of the relevant NCB in case its Account Type is T2S Dedicated Cash Account	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid External RTGS account
DCC1210	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the Closing Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the Opening Date. Furthermore it must be equal to or less than the Account Holder Closing Date	acmt.007	acmt.011			"Closing Date" invalid
DCC1212	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Valid To specified in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than the Valid From.	acmt.007	acmt.011			"Valid to " invalid
DCC1524	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the account holding Party must refer to an existing active and open instance in T2S with Party Type equal to NCB or Payment Bank.	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid Party Mnemonic
DCC1555	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request check the relation between the Account Type to be created and the Party Type of the account holder	acmt.007	acmt.011			Invalid relations between account type and party type
DCC4001	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be created by the NCB or Payment Bank responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Requestor not allowed
DCC4070	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified T2S Dedicated Cash account to be debited must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S linked to the specified External RTGS Account to be credited.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Unknown Debited Account
DCC4075	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified Liquidity Transfer Order Reference must not be already assigned to an existing and active instance for the same Party in T2S.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference already assigned
DCC4080	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified External RTGS account must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Unknown External Rtg Cash Account (credited)
DCC4081	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Event Type Code, when specified in the create request, must refer to an active and existing instance in Event Type.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Unknown Event Type Identifier
DCC4090	Only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the same timestamp and/or business event for each T2S dedicated cash account.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Predefined liquidity transfer order already defined for the specified time/business event
DCC4091	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Dedicated Amount field and the All Cash field cannot be set both to True.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	All Cash/Dedicated Amount must not be set both to TRUE
DCC4092	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Amount must be set to zero if the Dedicated Amount field or the All Cash field are set to True.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Amount must be set to zero if All Cash/Dedicated Amount is TRUE

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DCC4120	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the validity date specified in a Liquidity Transfer Order maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the current date and not greater than the debited account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	"Valid From" invalid
DCC4121	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the validity end date specified in a Liquidity Transfer Order maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the current date, equal to or greater than the valid from, and not greater than the debited account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	"Valid To" invalid
DCD1003	The delete requests of T2S Dedicated Cash Account must refer to an existing and active instance. The account to be deleted must be already closed or must have Opening Date greater than the current date	acmt.019	acmt.010			Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier. The account must be closed or have Opening Date greater than the current date.
DCD1003	The delete requests of T2S Dedicated Cash Account must refer to an existing and active instance. The account to be deleted must be already closed or must have Opening Date greater than the current date	acmt.019	acmt.011			Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier. The account must be closed or have Opening Date greater than the current date.
DCD1030	A T2S Dedicated Cash Account cannot be deleted if there still are valid instances of the following entities linked to it: Liquidity Transfer Order, Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set, Credit Memorandum Balance.	acmt.019	acmt.011			The deletion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DCD4001	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be deleted by the NCB or Payment Bank responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited.	camt.071	camt.025		REJT	Requestor not allowed
DCD4003	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order delete request, the request must refer to existing and active instances.	camt.071	camt.025		REJT	Unknown Liquidity Transfer Order
DCU1001	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request the Party Type of the Requestor must be NCB. Users belonging to NCB can only update T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account or on the relevant Party holding the account.	acmt.015	acmt.011			Requestor not allowed
DCU1003	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account update request must refer to an existing and active account.	acmt.015	acmt.011			Data to be updated not found
DCU1024	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, in case of request of creation of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Restriction Type must refer to an existing Market Specific Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is T2S Dedicated Cash Account	acmt.015	acmt.011			Invalid restriction type
DCU1030	A T2S Dedicated Cash Account cannot be closed if there still are valid instances of the following entities linked to it: Liquidity Transfer Order, Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.	acmt.015	acmt.011			The deletion/Closing is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DCU1101	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account update request the Floor Notification Amount must be less than the Ceiling Notification Amount	acmt.015	acmt.011			Invalid Floor Notification Amount – Ceiling Notification Amount
DCU1210	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Opening Date. Furthermore it must be equal to or less than the Account Holder Closing Date	acmt.015	acmt.011			"Closing Date" Invalid
DCU1211	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, in case of request of creation of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Valid From must be equal to or greater than the current date.	acmt.015	acmt.011			"Valid From" or "Valid To" invalid
DCU1212	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, case of request of creation/update of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Valid To specified in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than the current date and must be equal to or greater than the Valid From.	acmt.015	acmt.011			"Valid From" or "Valid To" invalid
DCU1215	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, in case of request of creation of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, no additional Restriction Type with Valid To greater than or equal to the Valid From of the new Restriction Type must exist.	acmt.015	acmt.011			Account already restricted
DCU1216	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, case of request of deletion of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Valid From must be greater than the Current Date or the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction must be closed.	acmt.015	acmt.011			Restriction cannot be deleted

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DCU1217	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, case of request of update of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction.	acmt.015	acmt.011			Account is not restricted
DCU1218	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, the specified Currency Code must refer to the one already linked to the existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	acmt.015	acmt.011			Invalid Currency Code
DCU4001	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be updated by the NCB or Payment Bank responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Requestor not allowed
DCU4003	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Data to be updated not found
DCU4030	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Liquidity Transfer Order cannot be 'closed' if there still are valid Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets linked to it.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	The deletion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DCU4090	Only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the same timestamp and/or business event for each T2S dedicated cash account.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	Predefined liquidity transfer order already defined for the specified time/business event
DCU4091	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Dedicated Amount field and the All Cash field cannot be set both to True.	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	All Cash/Dedicated Amount must not be set both to TRUE
DCU4130	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid To must be equal to or greater than the current date, greater than the valid from and not greater than the T2S Dedicated Cash account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	"Valid To" invalid
DCU4140	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid From specified must be equal to or greater than the current date and not greater than the T2S Dedicated Cash account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.024	camt.025		REJT	"Valid From" invalid
DPC1013	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section must not be already assigned to another active Party belonging to the same System Entity and having the same Party Type.	reda.014	reda.016			Party Mnemonic already used
DPC1021	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Country Code' specified in the Party Address section must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.	reda.014	reda.016			Invalid country code
DPC1024	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of Party Restriction, the created restriction type must refer to an existing type in [Market Specific Restriction Type] entity whose Object Restriction Type is 'Party'.	reda.014	reda.016			Invalid restriction type
DPC1040	When performing a Party Create request, the specified Technical Address must exist in the BIC Directory (when it is defined as a BIC).	reda.014	reda.016			Technical Address not found in BIC directory
DPC1180	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section (when its type is BIC) must exist in the BIC Directory.	reda.014	reda.016			Party Mnemonic not found in BIC directory
DPC1205	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Opening Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.014	reda.016			"Opening Date" invalid
DPC1206	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Closing Date, if specified, must be equal to or greater than the current date and greater than the Opening Date.	reda.014	reda.016			"Closing Date" invalid
DPC1207	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Restriction 'Valid To', when specified, must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.014	reda.016			"Valid To" invalid
DPC1208	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Restriction 'Valid From', when specified, must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date and equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type entity and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type entity.	reda.014	reda.016			"Valid From" invalid
DPC1252	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is "Party".	reda.014	reda.016			Invalid Market-Specific Party Attribute Value
DPC1254	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.014	reda.016			The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DPC1256	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of a Market-Specific Party Attribute, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory.	reda.014	reda.016			Missing mandatory Market-Specific attribute value
DPC1300	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Valid From' specified in the Party Code section, must be equal to the current T2S date.	reda.014	reda.016			"Valid From" invalid
DPC1301	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Valid From' specified in the Party Address section, must be equal to the current T2S date.	reda.014	reda.016			"Valid From" invalid
DPC1302	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Valid From' specified in the Party Name section, must be equal to the current T2S date.	reda.014	reda.016			"Valid From" invalid
DPC1305	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Address section must not be filled in if the Party Type is CSD Participant.	reda.014	reda.016			Party Address must not be defined for CSD Participant
DPC2001	Eligible Counterpart CSD can only be created by CSD or T2S Operator. A user of a CSD can create only Eligible Counterpart CSD entities where the Investor CSD is the CSD he belongs to.	reda.026	reda.028			Requestor not allowed
DPC2070	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Eligible Counterpart CSD and the Investor CSD must refer to existing, active and open Parties with Party Type equal to CSD.	reda.026	reda.028			Unknown Party Identifier
DPC2071	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Issuer Party must refer to existing, active and open Parties with Party Type equal to External CSD.	reda.026	reda.028			Unknown Party Identifier
DPC2080	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Country Code must exist in T2S.	reda.026	reda.028			Unknown Country Code
DPC2100	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Securities specified must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.	reda.026	reda.028			Unknown Securities
DPC2120	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Valid From specified must be greater than the current date.	reda.026	reda.028			"Valid From" invalid
DPC2121	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Valid To, when specified, must be equal to or greater than the current date and must be greater than the valid from .	reda.026	reda.044			"Valid To" invalid
DPD1001	Party can only be deleted or restored by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A user belonging to a CSD or NCB can only delete or restore parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be maintained.	reda.031	reda.016			Requestor not allowed
DPD1003	When performing a Party Delete request, it must refer to an existing, active and closed Party.	reda.031	reda.016			Unknown party
DPD1030	In case of request to delete a Party, all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierarchy (i.e. Securities Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account, External RTGS Account, Security CSD Link and CSD Account Link) must be deleted.	reda.031	reda.016			The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DPR1001	When performing a request to read a Party, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD or NCB user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity A CSD Participant or Payment Bank user can access only its own data Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) to read the specified Party or the Party responsible for it.	reda.015	reda.017			Requestor not allowed
DPU1001	Party can only be updated by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A user belonging to a CSD or NCB can only update parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be maintained.	reda.022	reda.016			Requestor not allowed
DPU1003	When performing a Party Update request, it must refer to an existing, active and open Party.	reda.022	reda.016			Unknown party
DPU1005	When performing a Party Update request, the update request of a "minor" entity (such as Party Name Party code, Party technical address, Party Address) must refer to an existing and active instance of the Party.	reda.022	reda.016			Unknown party

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DPU1009	When performing a Party Update request, the create request of a historical (i.e. which has the validity date) "minor" entity (such as Party Name Party code, Party Address) cannot have a past validity date.	reda.022	reda.016			"Opening Date" or "Close Date" invalid
DPU1013	When performing a Party Update request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section must not be already assigned to another active Party belonging to the same System Entity.	reda.022	reda.016			Party Mnemonic already used
DPU1021	When performing a Party Update request, the 'Country Code' specified in the Party Address section must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.	reda.022	reda.016			Invalid country code
DPU1024	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation of PartyRestriction, the created restriction type must refer to an existing type in [MarketSpecificRestrictionType] entity whose Objet Restriction Type is 'Party'.	reda.022	reda.016			Invalid restriction type
DPU1030	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request to close a Party, all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierarchy (i.e. Securities Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account, External RTGS Account, Security CSD Link and CSD Account link) must be closed or deleted.	reda.022	reda.016			The deletion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DPU1040	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation of Party Technical Address, Technical Address must exist in BIC Directory, when its type is BIC.	reda.022	reda.016			Technical Address not found in BIC directory
DPU1180	When performing a Party Update request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section (when its type is BIC) must exist in the BIC Directory.	reda.022	reda.016			Party Mnemonic not found in BIC directory
DPU1205	When performing a Party Update request, in case of Closing of [Party], the specified 'Closing Date' must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.022	reda.016			"Closing Date" invalid
DPU1206	When performing a Party Update request, it is only possible to update the 'Opening Date' if it is greater than the current T2S date. The new specified value must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.022	reda.016			"Opening Date" invalid
DPU1207	When performing a Party Update request, the specified Party Restriction 'Valid To' must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date, greater than the relevant Valid From, equal to or less than the Closing Date of the Party, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type.	reda.022	reda.016			"Valid To" invalid
DPU1252	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is "Party".	reda.022	reda.016			Invalid Market-Specific Party Attribute Name
DPU1254	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation/update of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.022	reda.016			The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)
DPU1255	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for deletion of a Market-Specific Party Attribute, the relevant [Market-Specific Attribute] entity must not be defined as "mandatory".	reda.022	reda.016			Missing mandatory section/field
DPU1256	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation/update of a Market-Specific Party Attribute, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant [Market-Specific Attribute] is defined as mandatory.	reda.022	reda.016			Missing mandatory Market-Specific attribute value
DRC9205	When performing a Limit update request, the Valid From date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	camt.011	camt.025			"Valid From" invalid
DRD9001	When performing a request to delete a Limit, the requestor must be authorised to delete the requested data according to the following: • A T2S Operator user can delete all data • A NCB user can delete only Limit for CMBs belonging to its own System Entity • A Payment Bank user can delete only Limit for non-primary CMBs linked to its own T2S Dedicated Cash Account	camt.012	camt.025			Requestor not allowed
DRD9003	The delete requests of a Limit must refer to an existing and active instance	camt.012	camt.025			Limit to be deleted not found
DRD9005	The delete requests of a Limit must refer to an instance whose Limit Amount is equal to zero.	camt.012	camt.025			Limit amount not zero
DRR9002	A request to read a Limit must refer to existing data in T2S.	camt.009	camt.010			No data available

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DRRI001	When performing a request to read an Audit Trail, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD and an NCB user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity A CSD Participant or Payment Bank user can access only its own data.	reda.033	reda.034			Requestor not allowed
DRRI001	When performing a request to read an Audit Trail, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD and an NCB user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity A CSD Participant or Payment Bank user can access only its own data.	reda.036	reda.037			Requestor not allowed
DRRI001	When performing a request to read an Audit Trail, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD and an NCB user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity A CSD Participant or Payment Bank user can access only its own data.	reda.039	reda.040			Requestor not allowed
DRRI001	When performing a request to read an Audit Trail, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD and an NCB user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity A CSD Participant or Payment Bank user can access only its own data.	reda.042	reda.043			Requestor not allowed
DRRI002	A request to read a Audit Trail must refer to existing data in T2S.	reda.033	reda.034			No data available
DRRI002	A request to read a Audit Trail must refer to existing data in T2S.	reda.036	reda.037			No data available
DRRI002	A request to read a Audit Trail must refer to existing data in T2S.	reda.039	reda.040			No data available
DRRI002	A request to read a Audit Trail must refer to existing data in T2S.	reda.042	reda.043			No data available
DRU9001	When performing a request to update a Limit, the requestor must be authorised to update the requested data according to the following: • A T2S Operator user can update all data • A NCB user can update only Limit for CMBs belonging to its own System Entity • A Payment Bank user can update only Limit for non-primary CMBs linked to its own T2S Dedicated Cash Account	camt.011	camt.025			Requestor not allowed
DRU9003	The update requests of a Limit must refer to an existing and active instance.	camt.011	camt.025			Data to be updated not found
DRU9055	When performing a Limit update request, the Limit Value must be set to zero for Primary CMB if the Regular Securities Account or the NCB T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the relevant CMB are not defined.	camt.011	camt.025			Limit Amount must be zero
DRU9056	When performing a Limit update request, the Limit Value must be set to zero if the Receiving Securities Account for the relevant CMB are not defined for Repo and Pledge countries.	camt.011	camt.025			Limit Amount must be zero
DSC1001	Securities can be created only by a User belonging to a CSD	reda.006	reda.008			Requestor not allowed
DSC1013	When performing a Securities creation, the Securities Mnemonic specified in the Securities Code section must not be already assigned to another active Securities.	reda.006	reda.008			Securities Mnemonic already used
DSC1021	When performing a Securities creation request, the Country Code must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.	reda.006	reda.008			Invalid country code
DSC1022	When performing a Securities creation request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.	reda.006	reda.008			Invalid Currency code
DSC1024	When performing a Securities creation request, in case of request for creation of Securities Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is Security belonging to the System entity of the Requestor or to the T2S Operator.	reda.006	reda.008			Invalid restriction type

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DSC1025	When performing a Securities creation request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.006	reda.008			Invalid Final Maturity-Expiry Date
DSC1026	When performing a Securities creation request, the Valid From specified in the Securities Code of the request must be equal to the current date.	reda.006	reda.008			Valid From invalid
DSC1027	When performing a Securities creation request, the Valid From specified in the Securities Name of the request must be equal to the current date.	reda.006	reda.008			Valid From invalid
DSC1028	When performing a Securities creation request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be greater than the Issue Date.	reda.006	reda.008			Invalid Final Maturity-Expiry Date
DSC1029	When performing a Securities creation request, the ISIN must be compliant with ISO 6166.	reda.006	reda.008			ISIN not compliant with ISO6166
DSC1252	When performing a Securities creation request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities. belonging to the System entity of the Requestor	reda.006	reda.008			Invalid Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value
DSC1254	When performing a Securities creation request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.006	reda.008			The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)
DSC1256	When performing a Securities create request, in case of request for creation of a Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory.	reda.006	reda.008			
DSC2001	Close Links can be created only by a CSD. Users belonging to a CSD can create only Close Links for Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model.	reda.027	reda.028			Requestor not allowed
DSC2030	When performing a Close Link creation request, the Linked Security must exist in Security entity.	reda.027	reda.028			Unknown Security
DSC2040	When performing a Close Link creation request, the Linked Party must exist in Party entity.	reda.027	reda.028			Unknown Party
DSC3001	A Securities Valuation can be created only by T2S Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. The T2S Operator can create all Securities valuations whereas a user belonging to a NCB or Payment Bank can create only Securities Valuations linked to securities it applies a price for.	reda.024	reda.028			Requestor not allowed
DSC3030	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing instance in T2S.	reda.024	reda.028			Unknown Currency
DSC3040	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Securities Mnemonic must refer to an existing Security in T2S.	reda.024	reda.028			Unknown Securities
DSC3050	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, there cannot be another existing Securities Valuation for the specified combination of Securities, Party, Currency and Date.	reda.024	reda.028			Requestor not allowed
DSC3060	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the referenced Party must refer to existing and active NCB or Payment Bank in T2S.	reda.024	reda.028			Unknown or invalid Party
DSC3205	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Securities Valuation Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.024	reda.028			Invalid Securities Valuation date
DSC5002	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the 'Securities Mnemonic' request must refer to an existing and active mnemonic in Securities Code which Code Type is ISIN.	reda.025	reda.028			Unknown Securities Mnemonic
DSC5003	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the 'Securities Mnemonic' must not be already assigned to another active link with the same Currency Code.	reda.025	reda.028			Securities Mnemonic already assigned for this Currency Code
DSC5004	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the 'Currency Code' specified must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.	reda.025	reda.028			Invalid Currency code
DSC5005	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the Party must refer to an existing, active and open Party in T2S with Party Type equal to NCB or Payment Bank.	reda.025	reda.028			Unknown Party

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DSD1001	Securities can only be deleted or restored by T2S Operator or CSDs. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete or restore securities that fall under their responsibility. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Securities to be maintained.	reda.013	reda.030			Requestor not allowed
DSD1003	When performing a Securities delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of Securities that is past its maturity date or has not yet reached its issue date.	reda.013	reda.030			Unknown Securities
DSD1030	When performing a Securities delete request, all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierarchy must be deleted (e.g. Close Link and Security CSD Link have to be deleted before deleting the linked Securities).	reda.013	reda.030			The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DSR1001	When performing a request to read a Securities, the requestor must be authorised to access the requested data according to the following: A T2S Operator user can access all data A CSD or CSD Participant user can access only data belonging to its own System Entity and Securities it is linked to via Securities CSD Link. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) to read the specified Securities or the CSD responsible for it.	reda.010	reda.012			Requestor not allowed
DSU1001	Securities can be updated only by a User belonging to the responsible CSD, by the T2S Operator or by any user granted with the relevant update privilege on the Securities.	reda.007	reda.029			Requestor not allowed
DSU1003	When performing a Securities update request, it must refer to an existing and active Securities which has not passed its maturity date.	reda.007	reda.029			Unknown Securities
DSU1005	When performing a Securities update request, the update/delete request of a minor entity must refer to an existing and active instance of the Securities.	reda.007	reda.029			Unknown Securities
DSU1006	Each Securities must have at least one Securities Name, at least one Securities Code	reda.007	reda.029			Missing mandatory section/field
DSU1007	When performing a Securities update request, in case of delete request for historical minor entities, the current date must be less than the Valid From of the entity to be deleted or greater than its Valid To	reda.007	reda.029			Missing mandatory section/field
DSU1009	When performing a Securities update request, the create request of a historical minor entity. the current date must be less than or equal to the Valid From of the entity to be created	reda.007	reda.029			"Valid from" or "Valid to" invalid
DSU1013	When performing a Securities update request, the Securities Mnemonic specified in the Securities Code section must not be already assigned to another active Securities.	reda.007	reda.029			Securities Mnemonic already used
DSU1022	When performing a Securities update request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.	reda.007	reda.029			Invalid currency code
DSU1023	When performing a Securities update request, the Issue Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.007	reda.029			Invalid Issue Date
DSU1024	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation of Securities Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is Securities and belonging to the same System Entity of the responsible party or to the T2S Operator.	reda.007	reda.029			Invalid restriction type
DSU1025	When performing a Securities update request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.007	reda.029			Invalid Final Maturity-Expiry Date
DSU1026	When performing a Securities update request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be greater than the Issue Date.	reda.007	reda.029			Missing mandatory section/field
DSU1027	When performing a Securities update request, the ISIN must be compliant with ISO 6166.	reda.007	reda.029			ISIN not compliant with ISO6166
DSU1252	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities belonging to the same System Entity of the Requestor.	reda.007	reda.029			Invalid Market-Specific Securities Attribute Name
DSU1254	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation/update of Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.007	reda.029			The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
DSU1255	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for deletion of a Market-Specific Securities Attribute, it must not be defined as mandatory.	reda.007	reda.029			Missing mandatory section/field
DSU1256	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation of a Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory.	reda.007	reda.029			Market-Specific Attribute Value is mandatory
ICOQ001	If a Party Technical Address is not available according to scheduling information the respective outbound communication (except query responses) has to be queued and is therefore not forwarded to the T2S Actor.	n/a	all outbound messages			
ICRO001	The queued communication for the restarted Party Technical Address are resumed after the end of a Party Technical Address unavailability (according to scheduling information).	n/a	all outbound messages			
ICSA001	Simple Certificate Authentication has to be used for sending inbound A2A messages. It requires the T2S system user to use a certificate without entering a password.	head.001	admi.007		I017	Simple Certificate Authentication is not ensured.
ICSA002	The T2S System User sending the inbound A2A message has to be known in T2S.	head.001	admi.007		I008	The T2S System User is not known in T2S.
ICSA003	The T2S System User sending the inbound A2A message must not be locked.	head.001	admi.007		I009	The T2S System User is blocked due to lockout.
ICSA004	The Party Technical Address which was used for sending the inbound A2A message has to be known for the T2S System User's Party.	head.001	admi.007		I018	The Party Technical Address is not known for the T2S System User's Party
ICSA005	The Party Technical Address of the inbound A2A message sender has to be known for the used Network Service.	head.001	admi.007		I019	The Party Technical Address is not known for the used Network Service.
ICSA006	T2S does not process compressed communication to T2S which size exceeds 32 MB.	head.001	technical			
ICSA007	T2S does not process decompressed communication to T2S which size exceeds 100 MB.	head.001	technical			
ICSC001	An acknowledgement is send to the sender if the incoming communication is not an acknowledgement (positive or negative).	n/a	all outbound messages			
IICP001	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege to be authorised for an intended request. The check only includes generic authorisation for the requested action on system level. The check for the data scope including object level is processed in the backend modules.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		I007	The T2S System User is not authorised to initiate such request due to missing privilege.
IICP002	It is only allowed to initiate requests in A2A mode, if the required privilege is assigned to the T2S System User with four eyes option = "False". A request in U2A mode can be initiated independent from the four eyes option usage.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		I010	It is not allowed to initiate A2A requests in four eyes mode.
IICQ001	If a query has to be queued due to maintenance window or night-time settlement, then the real-time communication has to be finalised and the query response will be sent out after successful execution.	any query message	any query response message			The Query is queued due to maintenance window or night-time settlement.
IICR001	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.	admi.006	admi.007		I012	At least one party technical address does not exist.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IICR002	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.	admi.006	admi.007		I013	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.
IICR003	The delivery date has to be a valid business date (current business date or in the past).	admi.006	admi.007		I016	The delivery date is no valid business date (current business date or in the past).
IICR004	Resend communication on the basis of the message sequence is only possible, if the sequence number exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).	admi.006	admi.007		I014	No communication on the basis of the message sequence found for the specified selection criteria.
IICR004	Resend communication on the basis of the message sequence is only possible, if the sequence number exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).	admi.006	admi.007		I015	At least one sequence number mentioned in the specified selection criteria was not found.
IICR006	Resend communication on the basis of the sender file reference is only possible, if the sender file reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).	admi.006	admi.007		I058	No outbound file found for the specified selection criteria.
IIFV001	The file must be valid according to the XML schema.	head.002	admi.007		I011	The file is not valid. <!--Dynamic error message(s) is/are mentioned including respective position within the file and including element name.-->
IIFV002	The file must contain at least one individual message.	head.002	admi.007		I002	The file could not be processed, because it does not contain any individual message.
IIFV007	The file must not have been already processed. The file was sent twice by the same sender or the reference number of the file was used before.	head.002	admi.007		I003	The file was sent twice or the reference number of the file was used before. It could only be processed once.
IIMP002	The Business Message Identifier in the Business Application Header must be unique per T2S System Users Party (Sender).	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		I039	The Business Message Identifier in the BAH must be unique per sending party. The messages are not marked as Duplicate.
IIMP002	The Business Message Identifier in the Business Application Header must be unique per T2S System Users Party (Sender).	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		I052	The Business Message Identifier in the BAH must be unique per sending party. One of the messages is marked as Duplicate.
IIMP004	For the user query "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query (CASB)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - T2S Settlement Currency - BIC of the Party - BIC of the NCB	camt.003	camt.004		I022	While referring to the query 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query (CASB)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP005	For the user query "Cash Forecast Query (CASF)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Currency - Intended Settlement Date - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.003	camt.004		I023	While referring to the query 'Cash Forecast Query (CASF)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP006	For the user query "T2S Overall Liquidity Query (OVAL)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.003	camt.004		I024	While referring to the query 'Overall Liquidity Query (OVAL)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP007	For the user query "Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query (OACC)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Party BIC of the Credit Consumer - Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer - T2S dedicated cash account number	camt.003	camt.004		I025	While referring to the query 'Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query (OACC)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP008	For the user query "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query (CASP)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Settlement Date and Time (Time range) - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party - Currency - Value Date	camt.005	camt.006		I026	While referring to the query 'Cash Posting Query (CASP)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP009	For the user query "Immediate Liquidity transfer order detail query (ILDQ)" the following search criteria are allowed and mandatory: - Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier	camt.005	camt.006		I028	While referring to the query 'Immediate LTO Detail Query (ILDQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP010	For the user query "Immediate Liquidity transfer order list query (ILLQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Currency - Settlement Date and Time (Time range) - Value Date	camt.005	camt.006		I029	While referring to the query 'Immediate LTO List Query (ILLQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP011	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer Order List Query (LLIQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Parent BIC of the party - BIC of the party - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Currency - Only key fields returned - Valid From - Valid To	camt.069	camt.070		I030	While referring to the query 'Liquidity transfer order list query (LLIQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP012	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query (LDEQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier - Only key fields returned	camt.069	camt.070		I031	While referring to the query 'Liquidity Transfer detail query (LDEQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP013	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query (LLSQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the party - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Valid from - Valid to - Currency	camt.069	camt.070		I032	While referring to the query 'Liquidity transfer Order link set query (LLSQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP014	For the user query "Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Unique technical identifier of the liquidity transfer order link set - Key field indicator.	camt.069	camt.070		I033	While referring to the query 'Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP015	For the user query "Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query (TALT)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party.	camt.069	camt.070		I034	While referring to the query 'Total predefined/standing liquidity transfer orders (TALT)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP016	For the user query "Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query (CVCQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - BIC of the Securities Account Owner - Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner	colr.001	colr.002		I035	While referring to the 'Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query (CVCQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP017	For the user query "Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - ISIN - BIC of the Securities Account Owner - Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner.	colr.001	colr.002		I036	While referring to the 'Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP018	For the user query "Total Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query (TCTC)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Currency - T2S Dedicated Cash Account - BIC of the Securities Account Owner - Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner. - BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner - Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner	colr.001	colr.002		I037	While referring to the 'Total Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account (TCTC)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP019	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified: - T2S dedicated cash account - Currency - Cash Balance Date - Party BIC - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.003	camt.004		I038	Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP021	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified: - Key field Indicator - Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier - T2S dedicated cash account - Settlement currency - Validity period - Party BIC	camt.069	camt.070		I040	Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP024	For the user query "Cash Forecast Query (CASF)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.003	camt.004		I042	For 'Cash Forecast Query (CASF)', selection of - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party is mandatory.
IIMP025	For the user query "Limit Utilisation Journal Query" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Date - Party BIC of the Credit Consumer - Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer	camt.064	camt.065		I043	For 'Limit Utilisation Journal Query', selection of - Date - Party BIC Credit Consumer - Parent BIC Credit Consumer is mandatory.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP026	For the user query "Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account - ISIN	colr.001	colr.002		I044	For 'Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)', selection of - T2S Dedicated Cash Account - ISIN is mandatory.
IIMP027	For the user query "Liquidity transfer order list query (LLIQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Key field indicator	camt.069	camt.070		I045	For 'Liquidity transfer order list query (LLIQ)', selection of - Key field indicator is mandatory.
IIMP028	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer detail query (LDEQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier - Key field indicator.	camt.069	camt.070		I046	For 'Liquidity Transfer detail query (LDEQ)' query, selection of - LTO Identifier - Key field indicator is mandatory.
IIMP029	For the user query "Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Key field indicator.	camt.069	camt.070		I047	For 'Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)' query, selection of - Key field indicator is mandatory.
IIMP030	For the Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query either the Unique Instruction Reference of the Party or the Unique T2S Technical Identifier of the Settlement Instruction has to be specified.	sese.021	sese.022			For this query either the Instruction Reference of the Party or the T2S Technical Identifier of the instruction has to be specified.
IIMP031	For the Securities Account Position History Query the Date from has to be specified.	semt.025	sese.022			The From Date is not specified. This field must be filled.
IIMP032	For the Securities Account Position History Query the Time must not be specified.	semt.025	sese.022			Time must not be specified.
IIMP036	For the user query "Party Reference Data Query (PYRD)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party (NCB BIC or CSD BIC) - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date	reda.015	reda.017			While referring to the query 'Party Reference Data Query (PYRD)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP037	For the user query "Party List Query (PYLI)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB	reda.015	reda.017			While referring to the query 'Party Reference Data Query (PYLI)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP038	For the user query "Restricted Party Query (PYRS)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Restriction Type - Restriction Issue Date	reda.015	reda.017			While referring to the query 'Restricted Party Query (PYRS)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP039	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Party Reference Data Query (PYRD)": - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date	reda.015	reda.017			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP040	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Party List Query (PYLI)": - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB	reda.015	reda.017			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP041	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Restricted Party Query (PYRS)": - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Restriction Type - Restriction Issue Date	reda.015	reda.017			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP042	For the user query "Securities Reference Data Query (SECR)" the following search criteria are allowed: - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Issue Date - Currency Code - Securities Maintaing CSD - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012			While referring to the query 'Securities Reference Data Query (SECR)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP043	For the user query "ISIN List Query (ISIN)" the following search criteria are allowed: - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Currency Code - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012			While referring to the query 'ISIN List Query (ISIN)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP044	For the user query "Securities CSD Link Query (CSDL)" the following search criteria are allowed: - CSD - ISIN - Investor CSD - Issuer CSD - Technical Issuer CSD	reda.010	reda.012			While referring to the query 'Securities CSD Link Query (CSDL)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP045	For the user query "Securities Deviating Nominal Query (DEVN)" the following search criteria are allowed: - ISIN	reda.010	reda.012			While referring to the query 'Securities Deviating Nominal Query (DEVN)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP046	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Reference Data Query (SECR)": - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Issue Date - Currency Code - Securities Maintaing CSD - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP047	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "ISIN List Query (ISIN)": - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Currency Code - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP048	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities CSD Link Query (CSDL)": - CSD - ISIN - Investor CSD - Issuer CSD - Technical Issuer CSD	reda.010	reda.012			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP049	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Deviating Nominal Query (DEVN)": - ISIN	reda.010	reda.012			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP050	For the user query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SARD)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type	reda.019	reda.021			While referring to the query 'Securities Account Reference Data Query (SARD)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP051	For the user query "Securities Account List Query (SALI)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the party - BIC of the CSD	reda.019	reda.021			While referring to the query 'Securities Account List Query (SALI)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP052	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SARD)": - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type	reda.019	reda.021			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP053	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account List Query (SALI)": - BIC of the party - BIC of the CSD	reda.019	reda.021			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP054	For the user query "Cash Account Reference Data Query (CASH)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Cash Account Identifier - BIC of the account owner - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - External RTGS account reference - Currency code	acmt.025	acmt.026			While referring to the query 'Cash Account Reference Data Query (CASH)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP055	For the user query "Cash Account List Query (LIST)": - BIC of the account owner - BIC of the NCB - Currency code	acmt.025	acmt.026			While referring to the query 'Cash Account List Query (LIST)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP056	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Cash Account Reference Data Query (CASH)": - Cash Account Identifier - BIC of the account owner - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - External RTGS account reference - Currency code	acmt.025	acmt.026			While referring to the query 'Cash Account Reference Data Query (CASH)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP057	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Cash Account List Query (LIST)": - BIC of the account owner - BIC of the NCB - Currency code	acmt.025	acmt.026			While referring to the query 'Cash Account List Query (LIST)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP058	Content for element "Id" must match "MsgId/Id"	acmt.007	acmt.011			Content for element 'Id' does not match 'MsgId/Id'
IIMP058	Content for element "Id" must match "MsgId/Id"	acmt.015	acmt.011			Content for element 'Id' does not match 'MsgId/Id'
IIMP058	Content for element "Id" must match "MsgId/Id"	acmt.019	acmt.011			Content for element 'Id' does not match 'MsgId/Id'
IIMP058	Content for element "Id" must match "MsgId/Id"	acmt.025	acmt.026			Content for element 'Id' does not match 'MsgId/Id'
IIMP059	Content for element "CreDtTm" must match "MsgId/CreDtTm"	acmt.007	acmt.011			Content for element 'CreDtTm' does not match 'MsgId/CreDtTm'
IIMP059	Content for element "CreDtTm" must match "MsgId/CreDtTm"	acmt.015	acmt.011			Content for element 'CreDtTm' does not match 'MsgId/CreDtTm'
IIMP059	Content for element "CreDtTm" must match "MsgId/CreDtTm"	acmt.019	acmt.011			Content for element 'CreDtTm' does not match 'MsgId/CreDtTm'
IIMP059	Content for element "CreDtTm" must match "MsgId/CreDtTm"	acmt.025	acmt.026			Content for element 'CreDtTm' does not match 'MsgId/CreDtTm'
IIMP060	Content for element "Org/FullLglnm" must match "OrgId/BIC"	acmt.007	acmt.011			Content for element 'Org/FullLglnm' does not match 'OrgId/BIC'

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP060	Content for element "Org/FullLgINm" must match "OrgId/BIC"	acmt.015	acmt.011			Content for element 'Org/FullLgINm' does not match 'OrgId/BIC'
IIMP060	Content for element "Org/FullLgINm" must match "OrgId/BIC"	acmt.025	acmt.026			Content for element 'Org/FullLgINm' does not match 'OrgId/BIC'
IIMP061	Content for element "Org/CtryOfOpr" must match 5th and 6th chars of element "OrgId/BIC"	acmt.007	acmt.011			Content for element 'Org/CtryOfOpr' does not match 5th and 6th chars of element 'OrgId/BIC'
IIMP061	Content for element "Org/CtryOfOpr" must match 5th and 6th chars of element "OrgId/BIC"	acmt.015	acmt.011			Content for element 'Org/CtryOfOpr' does not match 5th and 6th chars of element 'OrgId/BIC'
IIMP061	Content for element "Org/CtryOfOpr" must match 5th and 6th chars of element "OrgId/BIC"	acmt.025	acmt.026			Content for element 'Org/CtryOfOpr' does not match 5th and 6th chars of element 'OrgId/BIC'
IIMP062	At least one of the optional elements must be present for element "FinancialInstrumentAttributes" in securities maintenance request message	reda.007	reda.029			At least one of the optional elements must be present for element 'FinancialInstrumentAttributes'.
IIMP063	Element CtrctDts/RmvlInd must be equal "true"	acmt.019	acmt.011			Removal indicator not set for cash account closing request.
IIMP064	If element Prtry/SchmeNm is equal "REQT", Prtry/Id must be "CASH" or "LIST"	acmt.025	acmt.026			Request type invalid
IIMP065	If element Prtry/SchmeNm is equal "PTY", Prtry/Id must be "PMBK" or "NCBK"	acmt.025	acmt.026			Party type invalid
IIMP066	It is not possible to process elements, which are only filled with blanks.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			Content of element <tag name/> is only filled with blanks.
IIMP067	It is not possible to process elements, which content starts with blank. T2S deletes these starting blanks for further processing.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			
IIMP068	It is not possible to process elements, which content ends with blank. T2S deletes these ending blanks for further processing.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP069	T2S does not process any copies of messages.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			The usage of the Copy Duplicate Indicator with Code Copy is not possible.
IIMP070	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query Party Audit Trail: - PartyId - DatePeriod	reda.042	reda.043			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP071	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query Securities Audit Trail: - ISIN - DatePeriod	reda.033	reda.034			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP072	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query Securities Account Audit Trail: - SecuritiesAccountId - DatePeriod	reda.036	reda.037			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP073	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail: - CashAccountId - DatePeriod	reda.039	reda.040			Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP074	In a Cancellation Instruction, no more than one of the T2S Actor References can be informed (the value "NONREF" in Account Owner Transaction Id is considered as no reference informed).	sese.020	sese.027		NRGN	More than one of the T2S Actor References are informed.
IIMP075	In a Cancellation Instruction, at least one of the four references, Account Owner Transaction Id, Account Servicer Transaction Id, Processor Transaction Id or Market Infrastructure Id, must be informed (the value "NONREF" in Account Owner Transaction Id is considered as no reference informed).	sese.020	sese.027		NRGN	At least one reference must be informed.
IIMP076	In an Intra Balance Cancellation Instruction, no more than one of the T2S Actor References can be informed.	camt.074	camt.075		NRGN	More than one of the T2S Actor References are informed.
IIMP077	In a Condition Modification Instruction, no more than one of the T2S Actor References can be informed.	sese.030	sese.031		OTHR	More than one of the T2S Actor References are informed.
IIMP078	In an Intra Balance Movement Modification Instruction, no more than one of the T2S Actor References can be informed.	camt.072	camt.073		OTHR	More than one of the T2S Actor References are informed.
IIMP079	The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.
IIMP079	The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.	camt.078	camt.079	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.
IIMP080	At least one modification request type element must be present.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	No modification type elements present within request.
IIMP080	At least one modification request type element must be present.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	No modification type elements present within request.
IIMP081	If the instruction is a receive then DeliveringDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Delivering Depository and Party 1 not present in a receive settlement instruction.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP082	If the instruction is a delivery then ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Receiving Depository and Party 1 not present in a delivery settlement instruction.
IIMP083	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DMON	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.
IIMP084	If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.
IIMP085	If used, then at least one reference must be present.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	No reference identifying the instruction to be modified provided.
IIMP086	Non-repudiation of origin is used by T2S.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		I051	Non-repudiation of origin is used by T2S.
IIMP087	A single REQType - Request Type - must be present in a message	acmt.025	acmt.026			Request type invalid or redundant
IIMP088	For the user query "Cumulative Billing Data Query ("CUMU")" the following search criteria are allowed: - BillingID - BillingPeriod - CSDorNCB	camt.076	camt.077		I048	While referring to the query 'Cumulative Billing Data Query ("CUMU")', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP089	A message definition identifier of the BAH is equal to the message type in namespace.	head.001	respective outbound business message for linked received inbound message based on namespace definition		I049	The message definition identifier of the BAH is not equal to the message type in namespace.
IIMP091	If the instruction is a delivery and no standing settlement instruction applies, then ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT+I CAG	ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present for delivery instructions with no standing settlement instructions.
IIMP092	If the instruction is a receive and no standing settlement instruction applies, then DeliveringDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT+I CAG	DeliveringDepository and Party1 must be present for receive instructions with no standing settlement instructions.
IIMP093	If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	CurrentInstructionNumber not specified while links are present to one or more settlement instruction.
IIMP094	If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICUS	If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.
IIMP095	If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.
IIMP096	If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP097	In order to ensure correct processing, it is only possible to sent instructing requests (e.g. Static Data updates or settlement instructions) via a store and forward network service.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			The instructing request has to be sent via store and forward network service.
IIMP098	In order to ensure correct processing, it is only possible to sent query requests via a real-time network service.	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			The query request has to be sent via real-time network service.
IIMP099	In order to ensure correct processing, it is only possible to sent instructing requests within a functional file (multi-message).	head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message			In order to ensure correct processing, it is only possible to sent instructing requests within a functional file (multi-message).
IIMP100	At least one of the following selection criteria has to be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unique Instruction Reference of Party • Account Servicer Reference • Account Owner Reference • Unique T2S Technical Identifier of the Settlement Instruction • Securities Account Identifier • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier • BIC and Parent BIC of Instructing Party • BIC and Parent BIC of Sending Party • BIC of Counterparty • ISIN. 	semt.026	sese.022		1053	At least one selection criteria has to be specified. Please refer to the list of minimum selection criteria.
IIMP101	If the requested operation is an update (UPDT), the party technical address must not be present.	reda.022	reda.016			The party technical address can not be modified.
IIMP102	The securities balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the securities balance type of BalanceTo.	semt.028	sese.022		OTHR	The securities balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the securities balance type of BalanceTo.
IIMP103	Each attribute for <SysSciesAcct> must be used once per message.	reda.023	reda.020			Attributes for <SysSciesAcct> must be used once.
IIMP104	Combined values for SysRstrctn\Tp and SysRstrctn\VldFr must be unique per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Combined value for SysRstrctn\Tp and SysRstrctn\VldFr is not unique.
IIMP104	Combined values for SysRstrctn\Tp and SysRstrctn\VldFr must be unique per message.	reda.023	reda.020			Combined value for SysRstrctn\Tp and SysRstrctn\VldFr is not unique.
IIMP105	Value for MktSpfcAttr\Nm must be unique per message.	reda.023	reda.020			Value for MktSpfcAttr\Nm is not unique.
IIMP105	Value for MktSpfcAttr\Nm must be unique per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Value for MktSpfcAttr\Nm is not unique.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMP106	Each attribute for <SysPty> must be used once per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Attributes for <SysPty> must be used once.
IIMP107	Value for PtyId\VldFr must be unique per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Value for PtyId\VldFr is not unique.
IIMP108	Value for PtyNm\VldFr must be unique per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Value for PtyNm\VldFr is not unique.
IIMP109	Value for PtyAdr\VldFr must be unique per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Value for PtyAdr\VldFr is not unique.
IIMP110	Value for TechAdr must be unique per message.	reda.022	reda.016			Value for TechAdr is not unique.
IIMP111	A Condition Modification Instruction must only affect to one single process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction modifies more than one process indicator of the referenced Instruction.
IIMP111	A Condition Modification Instruction must only affect to one single process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction modifies more than one process indicator of the referenced Instruction.
IIMP112	A Condition Modification Instruction must modify only the partial settlement indicator and threshold type or the settlement priority or the linkages or the hold indicator	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the modifiable process indicators nor to the hold indicator.
IIMP113	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction on Cash must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the modifiable process indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash.
IIMP114	For the user query "Limit Query (LIMI)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Limit Type - Credit Consumer - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Limit Currency - Limit Amount - Valid-as-of Date - Technical Status (U2A only) - Limit Identifier (U2A only)	camt.009	camt.010			While referring to the query 'Limit Query (LIMI)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP115	For the user query "Limit Utilisation Query (UTIL)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Limit Type - Credit Consumer - Limit Currency - Limit Utilisation - Limit Identifier (U2A only)	camt.009	camt.010			While referring to the query 'Limit Utilisation Query (UTIL)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP116	For the user query "T2S Calendar (CALE)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Closure period - Currency	camt.018	camt.019			While referring to the query 'T2S Calendar (CALE)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP117	For the user query "T2S Diary (DIAR)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Business date - Currency - Event code	camt.018	camt.019			While referring to the query 'T2S Diary (DIAR)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP118	For the user query "T2S Status (STAT)" the following search criterion only is allowed: - Business date	camt.018	camt.019			While referring to the query 'T2S Status (STAT)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMS001	A message type has to be supported by T2S.	head.002	admi.007		I004	The in the file received message type is not known in T2S.
IIMS001	A message type has to be supported by T2S.	head.001	admi.007		I005	The received single message type is not known in T2S.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IIMS002	A message structure is valid according to the schema defined for a message.	head.001	admi.007		1006	The message is not valid. <!--Dynamic error including element name.-->
IOCS001	T2S will forward the message to a party, if the message subscription rule for the same party fulfils the following criteria: - It only includes rule parameter types which are also delivered to be delivered message. - For each rule parameter type a rule parameter value (both defined in the message subscription rule) could be matched to the to be delivered message information of same rule parameter type.	n/a	all outbound messages except reports, query results, Receipt acknowled gements and error messages			
IOPR001	Query results are directly sent to the party technical address and network service, which were used for sending the related A2A inbound communication. If a message based network service was used, then query result can only be sent via the same network service if the size limit for this service is fulfilled. If the size limit is exceeded, a error message is send via the party technical address and network service, which were used for sending the related A2A inbound communication. In addition to that, the query result is forwarded automatically (without additional request) to the default routing for file based communication.	n/a	technical			The query result exceeds the size limitation for the used network service. Query result is forwarded to the default routing.
IOPR002	The conditional routing rules are processed in the defined order. The processing of the conditional routing rules is finished, if: - The function finds a matching positive or negative conditional routing rule. - No more conditional routing rules are available for processing.	n/a	all outbound messages except A2A Acknowl edgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results			
IOPR003	In case the specified set of conditions applicable for a specific conditional routing configuration contains more than one value per criteria (size boundary, currency and message type), then the further usage of the individual value takes place using a disjunction.	n/a	all outbound messages except A2A Acknowl edgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results			

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
IOPR004	T2S routes the to be delivered message to the network service and party technical address mentioned in the conditional routing rule with attribute Positive = "TRUE", if the message criteria equates the specified combination of size boundary, currency and message type defined in the rule.	n/a	all outbound messages except A2A Acknowledgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results			
IOPR005	T2S routes the to be delivered message to the network service and party technical address mentioned in the conditional routing rule with attribute Positive = "FALSE", if the message criteria does not equate the specified combination of size boundary, currency and message type defined in the rule.	n/a	all outbound messages except A2A Acknowledgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results			
IOPR006	The default routing rule is used, if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is no conditional routing rule defined. • No conditional routing rule is fulfilled. If the network service and party technical address of a matched conditional routing rule is also used as default routing, the delivery to the default routing network service and party technical address is not avoided.	n/a	all outbound messages except A2A Acknowledgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results			
IOPR007	In case of reactions on erroneous inbound messages, the to be delivered message is directly sent to the party technical address and network service, which were used for sending the related A2A inbound communication.	n/a	admi.007			
LLCI001	The combination of accounts entered in the Liquidity Transfer should correspond to the combination of internal, outbound or internal Liquidity Transfers otherwise it will be rejected	camt.050	camt.025		L004	Incoming LT contains an invalid combination of accounts.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
LLCI002	The Source Account (debit account) of an immediate internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted and for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account) otherwise the incoming internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L006	Source (Debit) Account of internal or outbound LT no existing or active T2S DCA.
LLCI003	The Target Account (credit account) of an internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted) or an active RTGS account known within T2S, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L007	Target (Credit) Account of internal or outbound LT no existing or active T2S DCA or RTGS Account.
LLCI004	The Target Account (credit account) of an Inbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account), otherwise the incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L008	Target (Credit) Account of Inbound LT no existing or active T2S DCA.
LLCI005	The currency of an inbound, outbound or internal Liquidity Transfer should be eligible as T2S settlement currency, otherwise the Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L009	No eligible T2S settlement currency.
LLCI006	The currency of the incoming flow should be the same as the currency of the Target Account, otherwise the incoming Internal, Outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L010	Currency of incoming flow differs from Target Account currency.
LLCI007	If the incoming Internal, outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from a T2S Actor has the same Order Reference, refers to the same Debit and Credit Account and has the same instructed Amount as another Internal, Outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from the same T2S Actor, then it is a duplicate submission. The second and any further submission will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L011	Incoming Internal, Outbound or Inbound LT is a duplicate submission.
LLCI008	Internal Liquidity Transfers are possible between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • linked to the same RTGS account or • belonging to the same payment bank. If this is not the case the Internal Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L012	Source and Target Account of Internal LT not linked to same RTGS Account or do not belong to same payment bank.
LLCI009	Any Liquidity Transfer arriving in T2S after the Business date change and prior to the Liquidity Transfer cut-off is processed, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L013	LT sent between Liquidity Transfer cut off and Business Date Change
LLCI010	If the Target Account of an Internal Liquidity Transfer is an RTGS Dedicated Transit Account in case of rebooking, the Instructing Party should be identical with the Account holder.	camt.050	camt.025		L014	Instructing Party of an Internal LT crediting an RTGS DTA is not identical with the Account holder in case of rebooking
LLCI011	The Value Date of the incoming Inbound, internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be identical with the current Business Day	camt.050	camt.025		L017	Value Date of Inbound, internal or outbound LT differs from current Business Day.
LLCI012	The amount of the incoming flow should only contain the maximum number of digits after the decimal point as foreseen for the respective currency, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L018	More digits after the decimal point than maximally foreseen for the currency
LLCI013	The incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer should contain an RTGS Id, otherwise it will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L019	RTGS Id of Inbound LT is missing.
LLCI014	The amount must be greater than zero.	camt.050	camt.025		L020	The amount is lower or equal to zero
LLCI015	The currency of the Source Account should be the same as the currency of the Target Account, otherwise the incoming Internal or Outbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025		L021	Currency of Source Account differs from Target Account currency.
LLCP001	The T2S system User must be allowed to act for the account to be debited with a Liquidity Transfer	camt.050	camt.025		L003	Missing privilege to debit the T2S dedicated cash account
LOSM001	Duplicate RTGS Answer T2S expects, that for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer only one RTGS Answer is returned from the addressed RTGS. If more than one RTGS Answer will be received, then only the first one will be taken into account. All additionally received RTGS Answers will not be processed. An error log will be written in the Data store Validation Error and the NCB will be informed (via the flow execution data to the function Information Manager).	camt.025	camt.025		L001	Duplicate RTGS answer

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
LOSM002	Unexpected RTGS answer It is expected, that RTGS answers can only be received for sent outbound liquidity transfers. If there will be an RTGS answer which is not related to an outbound liquidity transfer, this information will not be processed. An error log will be written in the Data store Validation Error and the NCB will be informed (via the flow execution data to the function Information Manager).	camt.025	camt.025		L002	Unexpected RTGS answer
LOSM003	The RTGS Status field has to be filled either with 'RREJ' or 'RCON'	camt.025	camt.025		L016	Invalid content of the field RTGS Status
LOSM004	The sender has to be authorized to send the RTGS Answer.	camt.025	camt.025		L015	Insufficient Privileges for sending the RTGS Answer.
LOSM005	Contradicting status code in RTGS Answer T2S expects that an RTGS Answer returns only one RTGS status, either RREJ or RCON. If more than one RTGS status will be received, and they are not identical, then the RTGS answer will be rejected. An error log will be written in the Data store Validation Error and the NCB will be informed (via the flow Execution Data to the function Information Manager).	camt.025	camt.025		L022	RTGS answer contains contradicting status codes
LOSM006	Not defined status code in RTGS Answer T2S expects that an RTGS Answer returns only one RTGS status, either "RREJ" or "RCON". If the status value in neither "RREJ" nor "RCON" the RTGS answer will be rejected. An error log will be written in the Data store Validation Error and the NCB will be informed (via the flow Execution Data to the function Information Manager).	camt.025	camt.025		L023	Not defined status code in RTGS answer
MAAA001	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA001	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA002	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA002	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA003	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MAAA003	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MAAA003	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA003	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA003	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA003	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MAAA004	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MAAA004	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MAAA004	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MAAA004	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	camt.074	camt.075	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MIFA101	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the BIC of the Delivering Party must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA102	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the BIC of the Receiving Party must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA103	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Payment Type Code must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MIFA104	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Intended Settlement Date must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA105	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Trade Date must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA106	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Delivering Depository must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA107	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Receiving Depository must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA108	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the currency must be the same in both Settlement Instructions. This check does not apply in "FOP" instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA109	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Settlement Quantity must be the same in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA110	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Credit/Debit Code must be opposite in both Settlement Instructions. This check does not apply in "FOP" instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA111	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Securities Movement Type Code must be opposite in both Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA112	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the ISIN Code must be the same in Settlement Instructions	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA113	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, if a Common Reference is included in at least one of the two Settlement Instructions, it becomes mandatory, and must have the same value in both Settlement Instructions. Also both common references can match in blank.	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA114	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Client of delivering CSD participant must be the same when present in both Settlement Instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA115	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Client of receiving CSD participant must be the same when present in both Settlement Instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA117	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, if the CUM/EX Indicator is included in at least one of the two Settlement Instructions, it becomes mandatory, and must have the same value in both Settlement Instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIFA118	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, if the Opt-out Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator is included in at least one of the two Settlement Instructions, it becomes mandatory, and must have the same value in both Settlement Instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIOA201	Comparing the subset of Unmatched Instructions preliminary selected with the instruction to be matched, the difference of settlement amounts between the instruction to be matched and the instruction candidate to match with this one must be lower or equal than the tolerance amount defined for the currency of the instructions.	sese.023	n/a			
MIOA202	Comparing the subset of Unmatched Instructions preliminary selected with the instruction to be matched, if there is more than one Settlement Instruction with the same settlement amount difference, the Settlement Instruction with the closest entry time (in T2S) to the entry time of the processed Settlement Instruction, is chosen to match as a priority.	sese.023	n/a			
MIOA203	If Settlement Instructions with different Settlement Amounts are matched, the Settlement Amount of the Delivering Party's Settlement Instruction is considered as the Matched Settlement Amount.	sese.023	n/a			
MMCI101	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMCI102	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMCI103	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has not been approved yet.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MMCI105	If a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction is identified as CoSD such Settlement Instruction can not be cancelled by a Party.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction on CoSD process.
MMCI106	There is a pending Cancellation Instruction of the same type and Instructing Party (either T2S party, Administering Party o CSD).	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already requested for cancellation by the same Instructing Party.
MMCI107	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an unmatched T2S Party Cancellation Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already requested for cancellation.
MMCI108	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already requested for cancellation.
MMCI109	If a CoSD Rule applies over a Realignment Instruction of the referenced Settlement Instruction such Settlement Instruction can only be cancelled by the corresponding CSD.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DCAN	Realignment Instruction fulfils a CoSD Rule.
MMCI110	A Settlement Instruction with CoSD Hold Status "Yes" is set to Cancellation Requested when all Administering Parties have sent their Cancellation Instructions.	sese.020	sese.027	<Pdgcl >	CONF	Cancellation pending from Administering Party.
MMCI111	A Settlement Instruction with CoSD Hold Status "Yes" is set to Cancellation Requested when a CSD sends its cancellation.	sese.020	sese.027	<Pdgcl >	CONF	
MMCI112	In order to cancel a matched Settlement Instruction , bilateral cancellation is needed	sese.020	sese.027	<Pdgcl >	CONF	Cancellation pending, awaiting for cancellation from the counterparty.
MMCR201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DSET	Referenced Settlement Restriction already settled.
MMCR201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Settled".	camt.074	camt.075	<Dnd>	DSET	Referenced Settlement Restriction already settled.
MMCR202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DCAN	Referenced Settlement Restriction already cancelled.
MMCR202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.074	camt.075	<Dnd>	DCAN	Referenced Settlement Restriction already cancelled.
MMCR203	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has not been approved yet.
MMCR203	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	camt.074	camt.075	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has not been approved yet.
MMCS001	Matched Settlement Instructions unsettled and not revoked at the end of the recycling period are cancelled	n/a	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	
MMCS002	Settlement Restrictions unsettled and not revoked at the end of the recycling period are cancelled.	n/a	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	
MMCS002	Settlement Restrictions unsettled and not revoked at the end of the recycling period are cancelled.	n/a	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	
MMCS003	Settlement Instructions unmatched at the end of the standard period for unmatched instructions are cancelled.	n/a	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	
MMCS004	Cancellation Instructions unmatched at the end of the standard period for unmatched instructions are cancelled.	n/a	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	
MMCS005	Matched Cancellation Instructions not executed at the end of the standard period are denied	n/a	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	
MMHI101	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMHI102	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMHI103	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMHI104	The relevant Hold Status (Party Hold Status or CSD Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already on hold.
MMHI105	The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction is in a CoSD group.
MMHI107	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MMIA001	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already settled.
MMIA002	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already settled.
MMIA002	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already settled.
MMIA003	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Partially Settled" if the modification is not referred to Priority.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.
MMIA004	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Partially Settled" if the modification is not referred to Priority.	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.
MMIA004	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Partially Settled" if the modification is not referred to Priority.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.
MMIA005	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DCAN	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already cancelled.
MMIA006	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	DCAN	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already cancelled.
MMIA006	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DCAN	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already cancelled.
MMIA007	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Awaiting for Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMIA008	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Awaiting for Approval".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMIA008	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Awaiting for Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMIA009	The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Yes"	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is in a CoSD Group.
MMPR201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMPR202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMPR203	The cash position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Waiting for CoSD cash blocking
MMPR204	The securities position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Waiting for CoSD securities blocking
MMPR207	The Hold statuses, except the CoSD Hold Status, of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction or its matched Settlement Instruction, must be "No"	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Any other Hold Status apart from the CoSD Hold Status is "Yes".
MMPR208	The Administering Party has already requested the release of the CoSD Rule.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	CoSD Rule already released
MMPR209	The securities and cash position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Waiting for CoSD securities and cash blocking
MMRI201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMRI202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMRI203	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMRI204	The relevant Hold Status (Party Hold Status, CSD Hold Status or CSD Validation Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must be "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already released.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MMRI205	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked.
MSAL001	A Settlement Allegement is sent to the counterparty for those Settlement Instructions that remain unmatched, at least until the earliest Allegement delay period between the two standard periods defined in T2S has been reached.	n/a	sese.028			
MSAL002	A Cancellation of Settlement Allegement is sent when an unmatched Settlement Instruction, for which a Settlement Allegement was sent to the counterparty, is cancelled.	n/a	semt.020			
MSAL003	A Removal of Settlement Allegement is sent when an unmatched Settlement Instruction, for which a Settlement Allegement was sent to the counterparty, becomes matched.	n/a	sese.029			
MSAL004	A status advice informing about the "Cancellation request from the counterparty is awaiting for your cancellation request status" is sent to the counterparty of the referenced Settlement Instruction affected by an "Unmatched" Cancellation Instruction.	n/a	sese.024	<Cxlrqd >	NORE	
MSAL005	A status advice informing about "Cancellation request from the counterparty is no longer valid" is sent to the T2S party when an unmatched Cancellation Instruction is denied, if the Cancellation Instruction has been alleged.	n/a	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	
MSAL006	Allegements generated by T2S are sent to the CSD if the party is unknown by T2S	n/a	sese.028			
MSDM001	All pending Cancellation Instructions related to a settled Settlement Instruction that requires bilateral agreement to be cancelled are denied.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DSET	
MSDM002	All pending Cancellation Instructions related to a cancelled Settlement Instruction that requires bilateral agreement to be cancelled are denied.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	DCAN	
MSDM003	All pending CoSD Release Instructions related to a cancelled Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD, are denied	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	DCAN	
MVCA105	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already matched Settlement Instruction)	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA106	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not the same as the Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA501	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA501	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA502	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA502	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA505	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCA511	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA511	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA512	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settlement Restriction on Cash must be the Account Owner derived from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account in Static Data.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settlement Restriction is not the Account Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
MVCA514	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg of the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA514	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg of the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA515	If the Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash, there has to be a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg specified in the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA515	If the Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash, there has to be a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg specified in the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA516	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA516	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA516	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA516	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCM952	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction on Securities must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the modifiable process indicators of a Settlement Restriction.
MVCM955	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must not contain a pool reference.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Instruction contains a pool reference.
MVCM956	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference.
MVCM956	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCM957	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM957	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM958	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM958	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM958	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM958	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM959	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with a LINK linkage type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction. Only creation of new links are possible.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM959	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with a LINK linkage type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction. Only creation of new links are possible.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCP003	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	NRGN	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP003	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	NRGN	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP004	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP007	In case a Settlement Instruction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party owner of the instruction/pool which the Settlement Instruction is linked to does not exist in T2S.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCP008	In case a Settlement Restriction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party owner of the instruction/pool which the Settlement Restriction is linked to does not exist in T2S.
MVCP008	In case a Settlement Restriction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party owner of the instruction/pool which the Settlement Restriction is linked to does not exist in T2S.
MVCP009	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.
MVCP010	For Already Matched Settlement Instructions, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on both the delivering and the receiving Securities Accounts.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of an Already Matched Settlement Instructions, is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on Securities Account of the counterparty.
MVCP011	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP012	If a Settlement Instruction has the Allowed Modification Flag activated, the sender of the Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.
MVCP013	In case a Settlement Instruction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Instruction must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP015	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.
MVCP016	In case a Settlement Restriction on Securities intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP017	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash is not authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP018	In case a Settlement Restriction on Cash intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP019	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP020	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP021	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP022	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold must be authorised to release a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a Party Hold on the Securities Account.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCP023	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP024	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP025	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP026	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP027	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.
MVCP028	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP029	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.
MVCP030	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP031	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD must be authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party identified as the Instructing Party of the cancellation.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party.
MVCP032	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.
MVCP033	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.
MVCP034	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of an Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP035	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP036	The sender of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold activated must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCP037	The sender of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP038	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP039	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to amend a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction
MVCP040	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Instruction to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Instruction to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP041	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP042	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Cash to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on Cash to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP043	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CoSD Rule must be authorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Administering Party of the rule.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Administering Party.
MVCP044	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP044	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP044	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP044	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP045	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP045	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP045	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP045	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP046	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to hold a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to hold non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to hold non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCP047	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to release non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction
MVCP048	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to cancel non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction
MVCP051	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked does not exist in T2S.
MVCP051	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked does not exist in T2S.
MVCP051	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, must exist in T2S.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked does not exist in T2S.
MVCP051	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked does not exist in T2S.
MVCP051	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction is to be linked does not exist in T2S.
MVCP052	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code CNCB	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP053	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code BSBK	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP054	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code COLI	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP055	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code COLO	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP056	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code CONV	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP057	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code FCTA	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP058	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code INSP	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCP059	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code ISSU	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP060	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code MKDW	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP061	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code MKUP	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP062	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code NETT	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP063	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code NSYN	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP064	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code OWNE	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP065	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code OWNI	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP066	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code PAIR	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP067	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code PLAC	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP068	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code PORT	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP069	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code REAL	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP070	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code REDI	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP071	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code REDM	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP072	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code RELE	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP073	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code REPU	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCP089	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code CORP	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP090	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code CLAI	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP091	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code AUTO	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP092	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold activated must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold activated is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP093	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP094	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Release Party Hold must be authorised to release a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP095	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of an Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP096	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP097	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities that tries to unblock a CoSD Securities Blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities to unblock a CoSD Securities Blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD where the securities are blocked).	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to unblock a CoSD Securities Blocking on behalf of the CSD.
MVCP098	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash that tries to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD of the debiting Settlement Instruction on whose T2S Dedicated Cash Account the cash is blocked).	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash is not authorised to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking on behalf of the CSD.
MVCU101	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	NCRP	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCU102	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	NCRP	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.
MVCU103	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Currency.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	NCRP	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU104	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Currency	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	NCRP	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU107	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction against payment cannot exceed the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	NCRP	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Instruction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCU108	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot exceed the number of decimals defined T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	NCCR	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV001	If the Delivering depository is informed and it is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV001	If the Delivering depository is informed and it is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV002	If the Receiving depository is informed and it is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV002	If the Receiving depository is informed and it is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV003	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV003	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV004	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV004	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV106	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV106	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.074	camt.075	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV109	The Instructing Party specified in a Hold/Release Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not open on the current business date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV109	The Instructing Party specified in a Hold/Release Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV205	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DSEC	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV205	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV206	The ISIN indicated in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVCV206	The ISIN indicated in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVCV215	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV215	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV216	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV216	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV227	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction must be informed by the T2S Actor.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DTRD	The Trade Date of the Settlement Instruction is not informed .
MVCV227	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction must be informed by the T2S Actor.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Trade Date of the Settlement Instruction is not informed .
MVCV229	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV229	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	camt.074	camt.075	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV233	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Hold/Release Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV233	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Hold/Release Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV234	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV234	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV235	The Delivering Depository BIC indicated in a Stettement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Delivering Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV235	The Delivering Depository BIC indicated in a Stettement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV236	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD or an External CSD
MVCV236	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD or an External CSD
MVCV237	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV237	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV238	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC indicated must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV238	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC indicated must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV239	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV239	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV241	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV241	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV242	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified must be valid on the on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV242	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified must be valid on the on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV243	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Delivering Party BIC are not consistent.
MVCV244	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICUS	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV244	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV245	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV245	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV246	The Receiving Depository BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Receiving Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV246	The Receiving Depository BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV247	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD or an External CSD
MVCV247	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD or an External CSD
MVCV248	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV248	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Receiving Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV249	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV249	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV250	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV250	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Receiving Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV251	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV251	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Receiving Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV252	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV252	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV253	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Receiving Party BIC are not consistent.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV254	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICUS	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV254	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV255	The Original Settlement Amount stated in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be greater than zero.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	MONY	The Original Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not greater than zero.
MVCV256	The Dedicated cash account and Debtor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settlement Instruction debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Dedicated Cash Account is not consistent with the Debtor Cash Account.
MVCV257	The Dedicated Cash Account and Creditor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settlement Instruction crediting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Dedicated Cash Account is not consistent with the Creditor Cash Account.
MVCV258	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV259	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV259	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV260	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV261	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV262	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV263	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV263	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV264	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV265	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV266	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV266	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV267	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV268	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV269	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV269	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV270	The Delivering Securities Account and the Receiving Securities Account of an Already Matched Settlement Instruction must be informed.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account or Receiving Securities Account is not informed in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV271	The Delivering Securities Account of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party.
MVCV272	The Receiving Securities Account of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Receiving Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party.
MVCV273	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV273	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV274	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV274	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV275	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV275	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV276	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Delivering Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.
MVCV276	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Delivering Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.
MVCV277	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Receiving Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Receiving Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.
MVCV277	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Receiving Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV278	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Delivering Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data and the Receiving Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The Receiving Depository or Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV278	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Delivering Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data and the Receiving Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Receiving Depository or Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV279	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV279	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV280	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV280	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV281	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV281	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV282	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV282	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV283	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Account Owner derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party if present and the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if present4.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party or T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV283	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Account Owner derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party if present and the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if present4.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S Delivering Party or T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV284	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV284	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV285	The Account Owner BIC specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be the Account Owner derived from the Securities Account in T2S Static Data.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Account Owner BIC of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not consistent with the Account Owner derived from the securities account.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV285	The Account Owner BIC specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be the Account Owner derived from the Securities Account in T2S Static Data.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Account Owner BIC of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not consistent with the Account Owner derived from the securities account.
MVCV286	Either the Settlement Amount or Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction must be greater than zero.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DQUA	The Settlement Amount and Settlement Quantity are zero.
MVCV287	In a delivering Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Delivering CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV287	In a delivering Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Delivering CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV288	In a receiving Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Receiving CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV288	In a receiving Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Receiving CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV289	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with both the Receiving and the Delivering CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DEPT	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository or Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV289	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with both the Receiving and the Delivering CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository or Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV290	In a Settlement Restriction on securities the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the CSD of the T2S Party owner of the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The CSD of the Instructing Party is different than the CSD associated with the Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV290	In a Settlement Restriction on securities the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the CSD of the T2S Party owner of the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is different than the CSD associated with the Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV291	In a Settlement Restriction on cash the NCB of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the NCB of the T2S Party owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The NCB of the Instructing Party is different than the NCB associated with the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV292	The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restriction on Cash cannot be a RTGS Dedicated Transit Account.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	CASH	The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restriction is a RTGS Dedicated Transit Account.
MVCV293	In a Cancellation Instruction with Securities Movement Type "DELI", the Delivering Party1 must be the same as the Account Owner, if present.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Delivering Party 1 is not consistent with the Account Owner.
MVCV294	In a Cancellation Instruction with Securities Movement Type "RECE", the Receiving Party1 must be the same as the Account Owner, if present.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Receiving Party 1 is not consistent with the Account Owner.
MVCV295	In a Cancellation Instruction with Securities Movement Type "DELI", the Securities Account must be the same as the Delivering Party1 Securities Account, if present.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account is not consistent with the Delivering Party 1 Securities Account.
MVCV296	In a Cancellation Instruction with Securities Movement Type "RECE", the Securities Account must be the same as the Receiving Party1 Securities Account, if present.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account is not consistent with the Receiving Party 1 Securities Account.
MVCV297	In a Condition Modification Instruction, the Securities Account must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the Additional Info block, if present.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account stated in the Additional Info block.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVCV301	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DSEC	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date
MVCV301	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date
MVCV302	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV302	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV303	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DSEC	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCV303	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCV304	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCV608	The Original Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be greater than zero.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Original Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not greater than zero.
MVDC002	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC003	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC003	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC004	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC005	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC005	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC006	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVDC007	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC007	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC014	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC015	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC015	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC016	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC017	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC017	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC018	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC019	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC019	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC020	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVDC021	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC022	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC022	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC023	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC023	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC024	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC025	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC025	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC026	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC027	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC027	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVIC305	The ISIN Code of a Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD.
MVIC305	The ISIN Code of a Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD.
MVIC306	The ISIN Code of a Settlement Restriction on securities must be eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Restriction is not eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD.
MVIC306	The ISIN Code of a Settlement Restriction on securities must be eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Restriction is not eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD.
MVIC307	The CSD of the T2S Party of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DSEC	The CSD of the T2S Party of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVIC307	The CSD of the T2S Party of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The CSD of the T2S Party of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC308	The CSD of the counterpart of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DSEC	The CSD of the counterpart of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC308	The CSD of the counterpart of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The CSD of the counterpart of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC309	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC309	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC310	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVIC310	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVIC311	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Maturity Date of the Security is equal or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC311	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Maturity Date of the Security is equal or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC312	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Maturity Date of the Security is equal or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVIC312	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Maturity Date of the Security is equal or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVIC313	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Maturity Date of the Settlement Instruction is equal or earlier than the Current Business Date.
MVIC313	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Maturity Date of the Settlement Instruction is equal or earlier than the Current Business Date.
MVIC314	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Maturity Date of the Settlement Restriction is equal or earlier than the Current Business Date.
MVIC314	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Maturity Date of the Settlement Restriction is equal or earlier than the Current Business Date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI801	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI801	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI802	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI802	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI803	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI803	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI831	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI831	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI832	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI832	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI833	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI833	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "BEFORE" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "AFTER" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "AFTER" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "AFTER" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "AFTER" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link "WITH" to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI843	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Instruction, must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is already present in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
MVLI844	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Restriction must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is present in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
MVLI844	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Restriction must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is present in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
MVLI845	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S as belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Instruction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in that Settlement Instruction	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.
MVLI846	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Restriction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.
MVLI846	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Restriction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.
MVLI847	A Settlement Instruction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI848	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI848	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI851	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI851	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI853	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be Partially Settled	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI853	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be Partially Settled	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI854	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI854	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI856	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must no be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI856	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must no be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI857	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI857	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI859	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI859	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI860	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI860	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI862	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI862	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI863	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI863	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI865	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI865	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification
MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI872	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI873	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI873	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI874	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment Instruction
MVLI874	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment Instruction
MVLI875	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a link to a Pool, if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVLI876	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool, if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVLI876	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVRI555	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI556	A Cancellation Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	NRGN	The Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction .
MVRI557	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI557	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI558	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI559	The Securities Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI560	The Securities Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI561	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The ISIN code of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI562	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code indicated in the Referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The ISIN code of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI563	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The ISIN code of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI564	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The ISIN code of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI565	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI566	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI567	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.



T2S User Detailed Functional Specifications
 Appendices
 Index of Business Rules and Error Codes

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRI568	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI569	If present, the Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI569	If present, the Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI570	The Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI571	The CoSD Rule reference must be specified in a CoSD Release Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The CoSD rule reference is not informed in the CoSD Release Instruction.
MVRI572	The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The CoSD rule reference specified in the Release Instruction does not exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction specified.
MVRI575	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instruction, unless it is a CoSD Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction has its CoSD Hold Status Set to "Yes" or it is a CSD Validation release instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction has its CSD Validation Hold Status Set to "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	It is not possible to amend a T2S generated Settlement Instruction
MVRI576	A Cancellation Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction, unless the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a recycled Reimbursement client-collateralization Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	NRGN	It is not possible to cancel a T2S generated Settlement Instruction
MVRI577	When the delivering and receiving Securities Account are present in an Already Matched Cancellation Instruction must be consistent with the delivering and receiving Securities Account of the Referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	SAFE	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI584	When the Instructing Party of a Condition Modification Instruction intending to release a CoSD Rule is an Administering Party, the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction must not be informed in the Condition Modification Instruction and only the T2S Instruction Id must be used.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Use of the T2S Actor Instruction Reference to reference the underlying Settlement Instruction in a Condition Modification not allowed to Administering Parties of a CoSD Rule.
MVRI585	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI586	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI587	If present, the Settlement Amount indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Amount stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.072	camt.073	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Amount of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Amount of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI588	If present, the Settlement Amount indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Amount stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.074	camt.075	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Amount of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Amount of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI590	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot hold or release a Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	It is not possible to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRI591	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Collateral Settlement Instruction, unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction.
MVRI592	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be CoSD on Hold.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	NRG	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not CoSD.
MVRI592	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be CoSD on Hold.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not CoSD.
MVRI593	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Release Instruction must be in CoSD Hold	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not in CoSD Hold.
MVRI593	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Release Instruction must be in CoSD Hold	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not in CoSD Hold.
MVRI594	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party is not an Administering Party of any CoSD Rule associated to the Settlement Instruction.
MVRI594	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party is not an Administering Party of any CoSD Rule associated to the Settlement Instruction.
MVRI595	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release Instruction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the condition modification message.	sese.030	sese.031	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party is not the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the Condition Modification Instruction.
MVRI595	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release Instruction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the condition modification message.	sese.030	sese.031	<Dnd>	OTHR	The Instructing Party is not the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the Condition Modification Instruction.
MVRI596	When the Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction is an Administering Party, the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction must not be informed in the Cancellation Instruction and only the T2S Instruction Id must be used.	sese.020	sese.027	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The use of the T2S Actor Instruction Reference to reference a Settlement Instruction in a CoSD Cancellation Instruction is not allowed to Administering Parties.
MVRI596	When the Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction is an Administering Party, the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction must not be informed in the Cancellation Instruction and only the T2S Instruction Id must be used.	sese.020	sese.027	<Dnd>	OTHR	The use of the T2S Actor Instruction Reference to reference a Settlement Instruction in a CoSD Cancellation Instruction is not allowed to Administering Parties.
MVRR901	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR901	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR902	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR902	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR903	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR903	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR904	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR904	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR905	A Settlement Restriction on cash cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash have the same code.
MVRR906	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be "Deliverable".	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not deliverable type.
MVRR907	A Settlement Restriction on securities cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same code.
MVRR908	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be "Deliverable", "Earmarking", "Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisation" or "Collateralised".	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not Deliverable type, Earmarking type or Collateralized type.
MVRR909	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be applicable on securities position.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities do not apply on securities positions.
MVRR909	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be applicable on securities position.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities do not apply on securities positions.
MVRR910	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on cash balance.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash do not apply on cash balance.
MVRR910	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on cash balance.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash do not apply on cash balance.
MVRR914	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD Blocked position or a Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking" or "Collateralized").	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to set up or increase a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position
MVRR914	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD Blocked position or a Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking" or "Collateralized").	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to set up or increase a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position
MVRR915	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD Blocked position or Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking" or "Collateralized")	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position.
MVRR915	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD Blocked position or Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking" or "Collateralized")	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position.
MVRR916	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD blocked cash balance. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot be "CoSD Blocking").	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor tries to setup or increase a CoSD blocked cash balance.
MVRR917	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot be "CoSD Blocking").	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR918	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR919	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR921	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR921	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR922	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The securities Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR922	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The securities Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR923	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The security associated inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR923	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The security associated inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR924	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR925	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR926	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction can only be 'Deliverable'.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not Deliverable Type.
MVRR929	If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is Blocking or Reservation, the Settlement Instruction must be delivering securities.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the delivering securities Settlement Instruction is not blocking or reservation.
MVRR929	If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is Blocking or Reservation, the Settlement Instruction must be delivering securities.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the delivering securities Settlement Instruction is not blocking or reservation.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR934	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must be related to a Blocked or Reserved securities position.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on blocked or reserved securities position
MVRR934	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must be related to a Blocked or Reserved securities position.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on blocked or reserved securities position
MVRR935	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR935	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR936	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must be related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction is not related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.
MVRR936	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must be related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction is not related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.
MVRR937	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked or Reserved restricted position, a Restriction Reference related to securities must be specified. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking" or "Reservation" a Restriction Reference must be specified).	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	A Restriction Reference related to securities is not specified in the Settlement Instruction which makes use of a Blocked or Reserved position.
MVRR937	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked or Reserved restricted position, a Restriction Reference related to securities must be specified. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking" or "Reservation" a Restriction Reference must be specified).	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	A Restriction Reference related to securities is not specified in the Settlement Instruction which makes use of a Blocked or Reserved position.
MVRR941	A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a restricted cash balance.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Instruction is Free of Payment and makes use of a restricted cash balance.
MVRR941	A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a restricted cash balance.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Instruction is Free of Payment and makes use of a restricted cash balance.
MVRR942	A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a restricted securities position (i.e. A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot specify a Restriction Reference neither a Restriction type related to securities).	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Free of Delivering Settlement Instruction tries to make use of a restricted securities position.
MVRR942	A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a restricted securities position (i.e. A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot specify a Restriction Reference neither a Restriction type related to securities).	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Free of Delivering Settlement Instruction tries to make use of a restricted securities position.
MVRR944	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The delivering securities account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the securities account inferred from the Restriction Reference
MVRR944	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The delivering securities account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the securities account inferred from the Restriction Reference
MVRR945	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DSEC	The security of the Settlement Instruction is different than the security inferred from the Restriction Reference.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR945	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The security of the Settlement Instruction is different than the security inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR947	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted cash balance specifying the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Instruction or the default T2S dedicated Cash Account if not present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	CASH	The T2S dedicated cash account specified or default cash account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the cash account inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR947	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted cash balance specifying the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Instruction or the default T2S dedicated Cash Account if not present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The T2S dedicated cash account specified or default cash account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the cash account inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR948	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of CoSD blocking or Collateralized positions. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be "CoSD blocking" or "Collateralized").	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a CoSD Blocking or Collateralized position.
MVRR948	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of CoSD blocking or Collateralized positions. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be "CoSD blocking" or "Collateralized").	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a CoSD Blocking or Collateralized position.
MVRR951	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to cash, the Settlement Instruction must be debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference related to cash is specified in a crediting cash Settlement Instruction
MVRR951	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to cash, the Settlement Instruction must be debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference related to cash is specified in a crediting cash Settlement Instruction
MVRR954	A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Blocking", "CoSD blocked or "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be specified).	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position without Restriction reference
MVRR954	A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Blocking", "CoSD blocked or "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be specified).	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position without Restriction reference
MVRR957	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date or on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR957	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date or on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR958	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on cash balance in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.
MVRR958	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on cash balance in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.
MVRR959	If the Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR959	If the Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR960	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR960	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR961	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.
MVRR961	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.
MVRR963	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking", a Restriction Reference must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on blocked securities position.
MVRR963	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking", a Restriction Reference must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on blocked securities position.
MVRR964	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to reserved securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be related to a reserved securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on reserved securities position.
MVRR964	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to reserved securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be related to a reserved securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on reserved securities position.
MVRR970	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Deliverable" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking" or is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to increase or set up an Earmarking or Collateralized position from a deliverable position.
MVRR970	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Deliverable" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking" or is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to increase or set up an Earmarking or Collateralized position from a deliverable position.
MVRR971	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Deliverable", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease an Earmarking or Collateralized position to a deliverable position.
MVRR971	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Deliverable", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease an Earmarking or Collateralized position to a deliverable position.
MVRR978	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must apply on cash.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not apply on cash.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR979	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same processing type except for earmarking processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is earmarking type the Balance to as earmarking type is allowed).	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same processing type.
MVRR979	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same processing type except for earmarking processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is earmarking type the Balance to as earmarking type is allowed).	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same processing type.
MVRR980	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase an Earmarking position.
MVRR980	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase an Earmarking position.
MVRR981	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Collateralized" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be indicated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase a Collateralized position.
MVRR981	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Collateralized" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be indicated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase a Collateralized position.
MVRR982	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must apply on securities.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not apply on securities.
MVRR982	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must apply on securities.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not apply on securities.
MVRR984	A receiving securities Settlement Instruction can set up or increase an "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization securities position, therefore the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The receiving securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction is not marked as 'Earmarked' in T2S
MVRR984	A receiving securities Settlement Instruction can set up or increase an "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization securities position, therefore the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The receiving securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction is not marked as 'Earmarked' in T2S
MVRR986	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Type associated to the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR986	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Type associated to the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR987	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR987	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR988	If the Cash Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR988	If the Cash Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVRR989	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR989	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR990	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR990	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR991	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR991	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR992	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR992	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR993	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot belong to the same processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is deliverable the Balance to as deliverable type is not allowed).	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on cash have the same processing type.
MVRR994	A Settlement Restriction on cash that aims to increase or decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved cash balance must include a Restriction Reference related to cash. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash is "Blocking", "CoSD Blocking" or "Reservation" a Restriction Reference must be specified).	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on cash tries to increase or decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved cash balance without Restriction reference.
MVSD401	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DTRD	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVSD402	The Creation Date of a Settlement Restriction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Creation Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVSD403	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction against payment is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.
MVSD403	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction against payment is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.
MVSD404	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.
MVSD404	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVSQ603	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The settlement type stated in the Restriction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.
MVSQ604	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	MINO	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ604	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ605	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ605	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ606	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	MUNO	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ606	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ607	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ607	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ608	In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ609	In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ610	In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ611	In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit
MVSR701	A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "CSD Validation Hold" is accepted, and its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to "Yes".	sese.023	sese.024	<Pdg>	OTHR	
MVSR702	A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Hold" is accepted, and its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to "No".	sese.023	sese.024	<Ackdac cptd>	NORE	
MVSR703	A new Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is rejected.	sese.023	sese.024	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Settlement Instruction rejected due to a Restriction Type.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
MVSR704	A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is not rejected nor cancelled.	sese.023	sese.024	<Ackdac cptd>	NORE	
MVSR705	A new Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is rejected.	semt.013	semt.014	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction rejected due to a Restriction Type
MVSR705	A new Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is rejected.	camt.066	camt.067	<Rjctd>	OTHR	Settlement Restriction rejected due to a Restriction Type
MVSR706	A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is not rejected nor cancelled.	semt.013	semt.014	<Ackdac cptd>	NORE	
MVSR706	A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is not rejected nor cancelled.	camt.066	camt.067	<Ackdac cptd>	NORE	
MVSR707	An already existing Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is cancelled.	sese.023	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement Instruction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.
MVSR708	An already existing Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is cancelled.	semt.013	semt.014	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.
MVSR708	An already existing Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is cancelled.	camt.066	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.
OSAC003	The Event Type specified in a request for access to the business day schedule must be an existing event in the daily plan.	camt.018	camt.019			Invalid Event Type
QMPC005	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	camt.078	camt.079		Q004	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC005	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	semt.026	sese.022		Q004	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC006	In case the Securities Quantity is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Securities Quantity range must be less than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.	semt.026	sese.022		Q005	The lower limit of the Securities Quantity range is greater than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.
QMPC006	In case the Securities Quantity is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Securities Quantity range must be less than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.	semt.028	sese.022		Q005	The lower limit of the Securities Quantity range is greater than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.
QMPC007	In case the Trade Date is stated as a range, the Trade Date From must be before the Trade Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Trade Date To.	semt.026	sese.022		Q006	The Trade Date From is later than the Trade Date To.
QMPC008	In case the Trade Date and the Instruction Status Time are specified, the Trade Date From must be before the Instruction Status Time, i.e. the Trade Date From is earlier or the same date as the date part of the value of the Instruction Status Time.	semt.026	sese.022		Q007	The Trade Date From is later than the Instruction Status Time.
QMPC010	In case the Trade Date and the Intended Settlement Date are specified, the Trade Date From must be before the Intended Settlement Date From, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date From.	semt.026	sese.022		Q009	The Trade Date From is after the Intended Settlement Date From.
QMPC011	In case the Trade Date and the Actual Settlement Date are specified, the Trade Date From must be before the Actual Settlement Date From, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date From.	semt.026	sese.022		Q010	The Trade Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date From.
QMPC012	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be before the Intended Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.	semt.026	sese.022		Q011	The Intended Settlement Date From is after the Intended Settlement Date To.
QMPC012	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be before the Intended Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.	camt.078	camt.079		Q011	The Intended Settlement Date From is after the Intended Settlement Date To.
QMPC012	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be before the Intended Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.	semt.028	sese.022		Q011	The Intended Settlement Date From is after the Intended Settlement Date To.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QMPC013	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than 90 business days.	semt.026	sese.022		Q012	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC013	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than 90 business days.	camt.078	camt.079		Q012	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC013	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than 90 business days.	semt.028	sese.022		Q012	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC014	In case the Actual Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Actual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.	semt.026	sese.022		Q013	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC014	In case the Actual Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Actual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.	camt.078	camt.079		Q013	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC014	In case the Actual Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Actual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.	semt.028	sese.022		Q013	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	camt.005	camt.006		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	camt.076	camt.077		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	semt.025	sese.022		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	camt.018	camt.019		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	reda.015	reda.017		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	reda.033	reda.034		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	reda.036	reda.037		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	reda.039	reda.040		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.	reda.042	reda.043		Q014	The Date From is after the Date To.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	camt.076	camt.077		Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	admi.005	admi.007		Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	camt.003	camt.004		Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .	camt.005	camt.006		Q015	The Date From is older than 90 business days.
QMPC017	The Intended Settlement Date must be the current date or the date of the following settlement day.	camt.003	camt.004		Q016	The Intended Settlement Date is not the current date or the date of the following settlement day.
QMPC018	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	colr.001	colr.002		Q017	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.
QMPC018	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.025	sese.022		Q017	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.
QMPC018	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	reda.010	reda.012		Q017	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.
QMPC018	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.028	sese.022		Q017	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.
QMPC019	In case the Maturity Date is stated as a range, the Maturity Date From must be before the Maturity Date To.	reda.010	reda.012		Q018	The Maturity Dates are not plausible.
QMPC020	The requested Maturity Date From must not be older than 90 business days.	reda.010	reda.012		Q019	The requested Maturity Date From must not be older than 90 business days.
QMPC021	In case the Date From is stated as a range, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date From To.	reda.015	reda.017		Q020	The Date From From is after the Date From To.
QMPC021	In case the Date From is stated as a range, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date From To.	reda.019	reda.021			The Date From From is after the Date From To.
QMPC021	In case the Date From is stated as a range, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date From To.	acmt.025	acmt.026			The Date From From is after the Date From To.
QMPC021	In case the Date From is stated as a range, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date From To.	camt.069	camt.070			The Date From From is after the Date From To.
QMPC022	In case the Date From and Date To are specified, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	reda.015	reda.017		Q021	The Date From From is after the Date To To.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QMPC022	In case the Date From and Date To are specified, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	reda.019	reda.021			The Date From From is after the Date To To.
QMPC022	In case the Date From and Date To are specified, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	acmt.025	acmt.026			The Date From From is after the Date To To.
QMPC022	In case the Date From and Date To are specified, the Date From From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	camt.069	camt.070			The Date From From is after the Date To To.
QMPC023	In case the To Date is stated as a range, the Date To From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	camt.069	camt.070		Q022	The Date To From is after the Date To To.
QMPC023	In case the To Date is stated as a range, the Date To From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	reda.015	reda.017		Q022	The Date To From is after the Date To To.
QMPC023	In case the To Date is stated as a range, the Date To From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	reda.019	reda.021			The Date To From is after the Date To To.
QMPC023	In case the To Date is stated as a range, the Date To From has to be before or equal to the Date To To.	acmt.025	acmt.026			The Date To From is after the Date To To.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.025	sese.022		Q029	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.026	sese.022		Q029	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	sese.021	sese.022		Q029	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.030	sese.022		Q029	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.032	sese.022		Q029	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.028	sese.022		Q029	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	reda.019	reda.021			The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.005	camt.006		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	colr.001	colr.002		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.076	camt.077		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.080	camt.081		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.078	camt.079		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.082	camt.083		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.064	camt.065		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.009	camt.010		Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.025	sese.022		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	colr.001	colr.002		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	reda.015	reda.017		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.005	camt.006		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.076	camt.077		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.080	camt.081		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.078	camt.079		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.082	camt.083		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.030	sese.022		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.032	sese.022		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.028	sese.022		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	sese.021	sese.022		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	admi.005	admi.007		Q040	The specified Party BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC040	In case both the lower and upper value for Limit Utilisation are specified, the lower value for Limit Utilisation has to be lower than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.	camt.009	camt.010		Q054	The specified lower value for Limit Utilisation is higher than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.076	camt.077		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.080	camt.081		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.078	camt.079		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.082	camt.083		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.030	sese.022		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.032	sese.022		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.028	sese.022		Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC048	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	admi.005			Q059	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.
QMPC054	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	colr.001	colr.002		Q064	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.
QMPC054	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.005	camt.006		Q064	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.
QMPC054	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070		Q064	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.
QMPC054	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004		Q064	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.
QMPC055	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.	admi.005	admi.007		Q065	The specified business date is in the future.
QMPC055	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.	camt.064	camt.065		Q065	The specified business date is in the future.
QMPC057	In case the Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070		Q067	The specified Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier is not known in T2S.
QMPC061	In case the unique T2S Technical Identifier of the LTO Link Set is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070		Q071	The unique T2S Technical Identifier of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is not known in T2S.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QMPC063	For the Securities Account Position History Query at least one of the following fields has to be specified: • Securities Account Number • Account Owner	semt.025	sese.022		Q073	Neither the Securities Account Number nor the Account Owner is specified. At least one of these fields must be filled.
QMPC065	In case several of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the securities account is owned by the account owning party and/or operated by the account servicing CSD; the party belongs to the CSD: • Securities Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer	semt.025	sese.022		Q075	The specified combination of selection parameters Securities Account Number, Account Owner and Account Servicer is not consistent.
QMPC065	In case several of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the securities account is owned by the account owning party and/or operated by the account servicing CSD; the party belongs to the CSD: • Securities Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer	sese.021	sese.022		Q075	The specified combination of selection parameters Securities Account Number, Account Owner and Account Servicer is not consistent.
QMPC066	The selection parameter Instruction Status Type, Instruction Status Value and Instruction Status Date and Time have to be specified	semt.026	sese.022		Q076	At least one of the fields Instruction Status Type, Instruction Status Value and Instruction Status Date and Time is not specified. These fields must be filled.
QMPC072	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer • Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts	camt.003	camt.004		Q079	The specified selection parameter T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.
QMPC072	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer • Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts	camt.005	camt.006		Q079	The specified selection parameter T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.
QMPC073	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.	camt.005	camt.006		Q055	The specified Date is in the future.
QMPC077	The specified Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier has to exist in T2S.	camt.005	camt.006		Q084	The specified Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier is not known in T2S.
QMPC082	In case the Issue Date is stated as a range, the Issue Date From must be earlier or equal the Issue Date To.	reda.010	reda.012		Q091	The Issue Date range is not plausible.
QMPC083	In case the Limit Amount is stated as a range, the From value of the Limit Amount range must be smaller than the To value of the Limit Amount range.	camt.009	camt.010		Q090	The limit amount range dates are not plausible.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	colr.001	colr.002		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.005	camt.006		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.076	camt.077		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	admi.005	admi.007		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.080	camt.081		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.078	camt.079		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	camt.082	camt.083		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	semt.030	sese.022		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	semt.032	sese.022		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.	semt.028	sese.022		Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC088	The BillingPeriod Date cannot be a date in the future nor the current business day	camt.076	camt.077		Q088	The BillingPeriod Date must be a date before the current business day.
QMPC089	In case a BillingID is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.076	camt.077		Q089	The specified BillingID is not known in T2S.
QMPC091	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.025	sese.022			The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.
QMPC095	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.	camt.078	camt.079			The entry date is after the current business date
QMPC095	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.	camt.080	camt.081			The entry date is after the current business date
QMPC095	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.	camt.082	camt.083			The entry date is after the current business date
QMPC095	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.	semt.028	sese.022			The entry date is after the current business date
QMPC095	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.	semt.030	sese.022			The entry date is after the current business date
QMPC095	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.	semt.032	sese.022			The entry date is after the current business date
QMPQ001	A T2S system user must have the appropriate privilege for the specified object to be permitted to query the requested information.	any query message	any query response message		Q087	The T2S System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request for the specified object.
QMPQ002	A T2S system user must have the appropriate privilege for at least one object to be permitted to query the requested information	any query message	any query response message		Q088	The T2S System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request.
QRDR001	The function has to identify those Reports which have to be created at a certain point in time which is indicated by either a Time Event or Business Event.	n/a	all report messages			
QRDR003	For a Statement of Holdings the following information have to be extracted from data stores: i. BIC of the securities account operating CSD BIC of the securities account owning party for all securities accounts in the scope of the report ii. All positions of the different securities that are held in these securities accounts (free, blocked, earmarked, reserved positions) iii. all detailed securities restrictions related to these positions. For delta reports which do not cover a reporting period starting at SoD all securities positions are reported that changed within the reporting period with their quantity/face amount at the event/time that triggered the report.	n/a	semt.002			

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QRDR004	For a Statement of Transactions the following information have to be extracted from data stores: Settlement Instructions that reached Settled Status on the settlement day (in case of a statement of transactions it is the current business day) and provides information on their latest status and current attribute values at the time of the report generation (as per the ISO 20022 structure of fields in the settlement instructions). For delta reports which do not cover a reporting period starting at SoD all newly settled and newly partially settled instructions, modified or cancelled instructions that were formerly partially settled instructions are reported with their status and attribute values at the event/time that triggered the report.	n/a	semt.017			
QRDR005	For a Statement of Pending Instructions the following information have to be extracted from data stores: Settlement Instructions that do not have a final settlement status at the event/time that triggered the report (e. g. at the end of night-time settlement) and provides information on their latest status and current attribute values (as per the ISO 20022 structure of fields in the settlement instructions).	n/a	semt.018			
QRDR006	For a Statement of Settlement Allegements the Settlement instructions that T2S has alleged against a counterpart have to be extracted from data stores.	n/a	semt.019			
QRDR007	For a of Statement of Accounts the following information have to be extracted from data stores: i. BIC of the T2S dca operating party BIC of the T2S dca owning party for all T2S dca in the scope of the report ii. For each of these accounts the following Opening cash balances and balance at the point in time for which the report was scheduled: a. Available cash balance (one available cash balance for one account) b. Blocked cash balances (may be several for one account) c. Reserved cash balances (may be several for one account). iii. For each of the accounts the cash postings which were booked during the start of the business day and the point in time for which the report was scheduled.	n/a	n/a			
QRDR008	For a Statement of Static Data Changes the following information have to be extracted from data stores: Any changes of static data; that means: type of static data, the id of the changed object, name of the changed field, the old and new field value, timestamp of the update.	n/a	reda.041			
QRDR008	For a Statement of Static Data Changes the following information have to be extracted from data stores: Any changes of static data; that means: type of static data, the id of the changed object, name of the changed field, the old and new field value, timestamp of the update.	n/a	reda.009			
QRDR008	For a Statement of Static Data Changes the following information have to be extracted from data stores: Any changes of static data; that means: type of static data, the id of the changed object, name of the changed field, the old and new field value, timestamp of the update.	n/a	reda.035			
QRDR008	For a Statement of Static Data Changes the following information have to be extracted from data stores: Any changes of static data; that means: type of static data, the id of the changed object, name of the changed field, the old and new field value, timestamp of the update.	n/a	reda.038			

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QRDR010	<p>For the Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report the following information have to be extracted from data stores:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. All T2S dedicated cash accounts which are in the scope of the specified party (specified party means the party, who's data are extracted for the specific report) ii. For each of these accounts the sum of the following Current cash balances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Available cash balance (one available cash balance for one account) b. Blocked cash balances (may be several for one account) c. Reserved cash balances (may be several for one account). iii. For each T2S dedicated cash account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The sum of all predefined liquidity transfer orders b. The sum of all standing liquidity transfer orders c. The sum of all immediate liquidity transfers not yet executed which will be effective on the current settlement day on the T2S dedicated cash account. iv. For each T2S dedicated cash account the sum of all settlement instructions which would be effective on the current settlement day on the T2S dedicated cash account. v. For each T2S dedicated cash account Amount of outstanding intraday credit stemming from auto-collateralisation for the T2S dedicated cash account. 	n/a	camt.052			
QRDR011	<p>For the Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report the following information have to be extracted from data stores:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. All T2S dedicated cash accounts in the scope of the specified party (specified party means the party, who's data are extracted for the specific report) ii. For each T2S dedicated cash account <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The sum of all predefined liquidity transfer orders b. The sum of all standing liquidity transfer orders c. The sum of all immediate liquidity transfers not yet executed which will be effective on the following settlement day on the T2S dedicated cash account. iii. For each T2S dedicated cash account The sum of all settlement instructions and settlement restrictions which would be effective with the following settlement day as intended settlement day on the T2S dedicated cash account. iv. For each T2S dedicated cash account The sum of all failing transactions that need to be recycled during the following settlement day v. For each T2S dedicated cash account, Liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation against eligible collateral {T2S.13.310} 	n/a	camt.052			
QRDR012	<p>For a Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> for complete reports all amendment instructions with their current attribute values which have reached executed status since the SoD of the current settlement day for delta reports all amendment instructions with their current attribute values which have reached executed status since the SOD or the creation of the previous Statement of executed amendment instructions for intra-balance movements of the current settlement day (either full or delta report). 	n/a	camt.081			n/a
QRDR013	<p>For a Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> for complete reports all cancellation instructions that were executed at the current business day since the SoD, for delta reports all cancellation instructions that were newly executed since either the SoD or since the previous report. 	n/a	camt.083			n/a

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QRDR014	For a Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Balance Movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all amendment instructions acting on intra-balance movements which intend to settle at the current business day but did not yet reach final status at the end of the reporting period, for delta reports all amendment instructions acting on intra-balance movements which are newly pending or which were formerly pending but have now expired or that have been cancelled by T2S.	n/a	camt.081			n/a
QRDR015	For a Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Balance Movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all cancellation instructions that intent to settle at the current business day but which are not yet settled, for delta reports all cancellation instructions that intent to settle at the current business day which are newly pending or which are still pending but modified since either the SoD or since the previous report.	n/a	camt.083			n/a
QRDR016	For a Statement of pending intra-balance movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all intra-balance movements that intent to settlement at the current business day but which are not finally settled at the scheduled event are reported, for delta reports all intra-balance movements that intent to settlement at the current business day reported which - are newly pending - were formerly pending but modified during the reporting period and still pending - were formerly pending but are now cancelled.	n/a	camt.085			n/a
QRDR017	For a Statement of settled intra-balance movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all intra-balance movements that reached settled or partially settled status since the SoD of the current business day, for delta reports all intra-balance movements that - are newly settled or newly partially settled, - formerly partially settled but modified during the reporting period and still partially settled, - cancelled but formerly partially settled.	n/a	camt.084			n/a
QRDR018	For a Statement of executed amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all amendment instructions acting on intra-position movements and settlement instructions and hold/release instructions acting on settlement instructions, which reached executed status since SoD for delta reports all amendment instructions acting on intra-position movements and settlement instructions and hold/release instructions acting on settlement instructions, which reached executed status since the last report.	n/a	semt.031			n/a
QRDR019	For a Statement of executed cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all cancellation instructions acting on intra-position movements and settlement instructions and hold/release instructions acting on settlement instructions, which reached executed status since SoD for delta reports all cancellation instructions acting on intra-position movements and settlement instructions and hold/release instructions acting on settlement instructions, which reached executed status since the last report.	n/a	semt.033			n/a
QRDR020	For a Statement of pending amendment instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all amendment instructions acting on intra-position movements and settlement instructions and hold/release instructions acting on settlement instructions, which are pending at the end of the reporting period for delta reports all amendment instructions acting on intra-position movements and settlement instructions and hold/release instructions acting on settlement instructions, which are newly pending at the end of the reporting period or which have been cancelled by T2S since the last report.	n/a	semt.031			n/a

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
QRDR021	For a Statement of pending cancellation instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all cancellation instructions acting on intra-position movements that have not reached final status at the end of the reporting period for delta reports all cancellation instructions acting on intra-position movements that are newly pending or that have been denied but were formerly pending in the last report.	n/a	semt.033			n/a
QRDR022	For a Statement of pending intra-position movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all intra-position movements that intent to settle at the current business day but which are not finally settled at the scheduled event for delta reports all pending intra-position movements, that are newly pending, were formerly pending but modified during the reporting period and still pending, were formerly pending but are now cancelled, or which are formerly pending but that have expired since the last report.	n/a	semt.034			n/a
QRDR023	For a Statement of settled intra-position movements the following information have to be extracted from data stores: for complete reports all intra-position movements that reached settled or partially settled status since the SoD of the current business day for delta reports all intra-position movements that newly reached settled or partially settled status since the last report.	n/a	semt.016			n/a
QRSR001	In case no Party wants to receive a report directly after its creation the created Report is only stored but not pushed. A Report is only forwarded to the Interface and afterwards sent out to a Party directly after its creation in case at least one Party opted for getting it pushed.	n/a	all report messages			
QRSR002	A report configuration links a certain report type to a party whose data are reported. In case a message can not transport information regarding all business items of a party, Store Report separates the report flow into several report flows; one flow for each reported business item (of the type specific for the message).	n/a	all report messages			n/a
QRSR003	A report number is incremented for a specific Report Receiving Party per Report Type, the Party whose data are reported and the scope of data that is indicated by the system entity wide reporting flag. .	n/a	all report messages			n/a
SPES0001	At the end of real-time period, a settlement restriction related to cash reservation which is partially settled is cancelled by the system.	n/a	camt.067	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement restriction on cash is cancelled by the system
SPRC0001	An incoming settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt when, for a given external CSD, its T2S Dedicated Cash account is not valid.	n/a	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because the T2S Dedicated Cash account filled in is not valid
SPRC0002	A T2S generated realignment settlement instruction is cancelled when a change is detected in the CSD chain. Consequently, this T2S generated realignment settlement instruction is not valid anymore	sese.032	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	T2S generated realignment instruction is cancelled because the CSD chain is not valid anymore
SPRC0003	A settlement instruction is cancelled when the CSD chain has changed and they are under a CoSD process.	n/a	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because the CSD chain has changed and the settlement instruction is under a CoSD process
SPRC0004	A settlement instruction is cancelled when a technical issuer CSD associated to an investor CSD for a given securities cannot be retrieved in the Static Data	n/a	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because a technical issuer CSD associated to an investor CSD for a given securities is missing in the Static Data
SPRC0005	A settlement instruction is cancelled when a technical delivering or receiving securities account cannot be retrieved in the Static Data	n/a	sese.024	<Canc>	CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because a technical securities account is missing in the Static Data
SPST002	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its counterpart settlement instruction is "On Hold".	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	PRCY	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its counterpart settlement instruction is "On Hold"

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
SPST003	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold".	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold"
SPST004	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold".	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction on securities is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold"
SPST004	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold".	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction on cash is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold"
SPST007	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold".	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold"
SPST008	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold".	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold"
SPST009	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LATE	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because it is suspended
SPST011	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is suspended
SPST012	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is suspended
SPST012	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is suspended
SPST013	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LATE	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because it is suspended
SPST013	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LATE	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because it is suspended
SPST014	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST014	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST015	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST015	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST016	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of its linked settlement instructions (link "WITH") is missing.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because one of its linked settlement instructions is missing
SPST017	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of the counterpart's linked settlement instruction (link "WITH") is missing.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because one of the counterpart's linked settlement instructions is missing
SPST018	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of its linked settlement instructions (link "WITH") is missing.	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because one of its linked settlement instructions is missing
SPST018	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of its linked settlement instructions (link "WITH") is missing.	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because one of its linked settlement instructions is missing
SXAA001	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its cash account.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used
SXAA001	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its cash account.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used

BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
SXAA002	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the counterpart settlement instruction's cash account.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used by the counterpart
SXAA003	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its securities account.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the securities account used
SXAA004	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the counterpart settlement instruction's securities account.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the securities account used by the counterpart
SXAA005	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the ISIN code.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	SBLO	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the ISIN code used
SXAA006	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its cash account.	camt.066	camt.067	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Restriction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used
SXAA007	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its securities account.	semt.013	semt.014	<Pdg>	BLOC	Settlement Restriction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the securities account used
SXAA008	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the ISIN code.	semt.013	semt.014	<Pdg>	SBLO	Settlement Restriction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the ISIN code used
SXAA009	A liquidity transfer cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to an intraday restriction on the T2S dedicated cash account involved.	n/a	camt.025		L025	Failure of the settlement attempt of the liquidity transfer due to an intraday restriction on the T2S dedicated cash account used
SXAA010	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to links constrained.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of links constrained
SXAA011	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to links constrained.	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction on securities is not settled because of links constrained
SXAA011	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to links constrained.	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	LINK	Settlement Restriction on cash is not settled because of links constrained
SXAA012	A settlement instruction debiting a cash balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SXAA013	A settlement instruction crediting a cash balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount in the requested cash balance of the counterparty.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	CMON	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of cash in the cash balance of the counterparty
SXAA014	A settlement instruction delivering securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LACK	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of securities in your securities position
SXAA015	A settlement instruction receiving securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position of the counterparty.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	CLAC	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of securities in the securities position of the counterparty
SXAA016	A settlement instruction debiting a credit memorandum balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the associated credit headroom which is the sum of the external guarantee headroom and the unsecured credit headroom.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	LACK	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to your insufficient credit headroom
SXAA017	A settlement instruction matched with settlement instruction debiting a credit memorandum balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the associated credit headroom which is the sum of the external guarantee headroom and the unsecured credit headroom.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	CLAC	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to an insufficient credit headroom of the counterparty
SXAA018	The settlement attempt of a settlement instruction or settlement restriction fails if the settlement attempt of settlement instruction or settlement restriction, linked by a T2S Actor or automatically linked by T2S, has failed.	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	OTHR	Failure of the settlement attempt due to a link with a settlement instruction or a settlement restriction in failure



BR Name	Description	Inbound Message	Reply Message	Code Use	Reason Code	Error Text
SXAA018	The settlement attempt of a settlement instruction or settlement restriction fails if the settlement attempt of settlement instruction or settlement restriction, linked by a T2S Actor or automatically linked by T2S, has failed.	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	OTHR	Failure of the settlement attempt due to a link with a settlement instruction or a settlement restriction in failure
SXAA018	The settlement attempt of a settlement instruction or settlement restriction fails if the settlement attempt of settlement instruction or settlement restriction, linked by a T2S Actor or automatically linked by T2S, has failed.	n/a	sese.024	<Pdg>	OTHR	Failure of the settlement attempt due to a link with a settlement instruction or a settlement restriction in failure
SXAA019	Settlement restriction debiting a cash balance can be settled only if settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement restriction due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SXAA019	Settlement restriction debiting a cash balance can be settled only if settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	OTHR	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement restriction due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SXAA020	Liquidity transfer debiting a cash balance can be settled only if specified amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.	n/a	camt.025		L024	Failure of the settlement attempt of the liquidity transfer due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SXAA021	A settlement restriction delivering securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position.	n/a	semt.014	<Pdg>	LACK	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement restriction due to a lack of securities in your securities position
SXAA022	An outbound liquidity transfer cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to an intraday restriction on the credited external RTGS account.	n/a	camt.025	<Pdg>	BLOC L026	Outbound liquidity transfer settlement attempt failure due to an intraday restriction on the credited external RTGS account
SXAA022	An outbound liquidity transfer cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt due to an intraday restriction on the credited external RTGS account.	n/a	camt.067	<Pdg>	BLOC L026	Outbound liquidity transfer settlement attempt failure due to an intraday restriction on the credited external RTGS account

1 4.2 Index of Status Values and Codes

2 This annex provides an overview of all status values and codes that occur in messages which are used for
 3 T2S. Status values and codes are thereby listed in alphabetical order. The rightmost column informs about
 4 specific conditions inherent to the usage of these status values and codes in T2S.

5 4.2.1 ISO 20022 Codes

6 AffirmationStatus1Code

Code	Name
AFFI	Affirmed
NAFI	Unaffirmed

7 AllegementStatus1Code

Code	Name
CANC	Cancelled
REMO	Removed

8 AutoBorrowing1Code

Code	Name
LAMI	LastResort
NBOR	NoAutomatic
YBOR	Automatic

9 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Code	Name
MULT	Multilateral

10 BalanceType12Code

Code	Name
CLBD	ClosingBooked
OPBD	OpeningBooked

11 BlockTrade1Code

Code	Name
BLCH	Child
BLPA	Parent

12 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

Code	Name
CAND	CancellationCompleted
DEND	Denied
PACK	Accepted

1 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Code	Name
CANI	CancelledByYourself
OTHR	Other

2 CancelledStatusReason9Code

Code	Name
CANI	CancelledByYourself
CANS	CancelledBySystem
CSUB	CancelledByAgent
OTHR	Other

3 CancelledStatusReason10Code

Code	Name
CANI	CancelledByYourself
CANO	CancelledByOther
CANS	CancelledBySystem
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction
CSUB	CancelledByAgent
CXLR	EndOfLife
OTHR	Other
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible

4 CashAccountType4Code

Code	Name
CASH	CashPayment
SACC	Settlement

5 CashSettlementSystem2Code

Code	Name
GROS	GrossSettlementSystem
NETS	NetSettlementSystem

6 CopyDuplicate1Code

Code	Name
CODU	CopyDuplicate
COPY	Copy
DUPL	Duplicate

1 CreditDebitCode

Code	Name
CRDT	Credit
DBIT	Debit

2 DataModification1Code

Code	Name
DELT	DeleteDataSet
INSE	InsertNewDataSet
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails

3 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Code	Name
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement
FREE	SeparateSettlement

4 DeliveryReturn1Code

Code	Name
DMON	WrongSettlementAmount
DQUA	WrongQuantity
DUEB	DueBillMissing
PARD	PartialReturn
PART	PartialDelivery
SAFE	AccountMissing
UNRE	UnrecognisedDelivery

5 DeniedReason4Code

Code	Name
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled
OTHR	Other

6 Eligibility1Code

Code	Name
ELIG	EligibleCounterparty
PROF	ProfessionalClient
RETL	RetailClient

7 EligibilityType1Code

Code	Name
CTRY	Country
ISCS	IssuerCSD

Code	Name
SECU	Securities

1 EventFrequency3Code

Code	Name
MNTH	Monthly
QUTR	Quarterly
SEMI	SemiAnnual
WEEK	Weekly
YEAR	Annual

2 EventFrequency4Code

Code	Name
ADHO	Adhoc
DAIL	Daily
INDA	IntraDay
MNTH	Monthly
WEEK	Weekly
YEAR	Annual

3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Code	Name
COMP	Completed
CSDL	Securities CSD Link Query
CSHA	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
DEVN	Securities Deviating Nominal Query
ISIN	ISIN List Query
LIMI	Limit Query
NCBA	T2S Central Bank Account
PYLI	Party List Query
PYRD	Party Reference Data Query
PYRS	Restricted Party Query
QUED	Queued
RTGS	RTGS Dedicated Transit Account
SALI	Securities Account List Query
SARD	Securities Account Reference Data Query
SECR	Securities Reference Data Query
UTIL	Limit Utilisation Query

4 Exact4NumericText

Code	Name
1	Reserved

Code	Name
2	Top
3	High
4	Normal

1 ExposureType2Code

Code	Name
BFWD	BondForward
CCIR	CrossCurrencyIRS
COMM	Commodities
CRDS	CreditDefaultSwap
CRPR	CrossProduct
CRSP	CreditSupport
CRTL	CreditLine
EQPT	EquityOption
EQUS	EquitySwap
EXPT	ExoticOption
EXTD	ExchangeTradedDerivatives
FIXI	FixedIncome
FORW	ForwardForeignExchange
FORX	ForeignExchange
FUTR	Futures
LIQU	Liquidity
OPTN	FXOption
OTCD	OTCDerivatives
PAYM	CashSettlement
REPO	RepurchaseAgreement
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement
SBSC	SecuritiesBuySellSellBuyBack
SCIE	SingleCurrencyIRSExotic
SCIR	SingleCurrencyIRS
SCRP	SecuritiesCrossProducts
SHSL	ShortSell
SLEB	SecuritiesLendingAndBorrowing
SLOA	SecuredLoan
SWPT	Swaption
TBAS	ToBeAnnounced
TRCP	TreasuryCorssProduct

2 FormOfSecurity1Code

Code	Name
BEAR	Bearer

Code	Name
REGD	Registered

1 GeneratedReason2Code

Code	Name
COLL	CollateralManagement
OTHR	Other
RODE	ReturnRefusedDumps
SPLI	SplitShaping
THRD	ThirdParty
TRAN	Transformation

2 InstructionQueryType1Code

Code	Name
BOTH	SettlementAndIntraPosition
IPOS	IntraPositionMovement
SETT	SettlementInstruction

3 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Code	Name
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule
A002	IC30365
A003	IC30Actual
A004	Actual360
A005	Actual365Fixed
A006	ActualActualICMA
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1
A008	ActualActualISDA
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule
A010	ActualActualAFB
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3
A014	Actual365NL
NARR	Narrative

4 LinkageType1Code

Code	Name
LINK	Link
UNLK	Unlink

1 LimitType3Code

Code	Name
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit

2 LimitType4Code

Code	Name
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit

3 MarketClientSideCode

Code	Name
CLNT	ClientSide
MAKT	MarketSide

4 MarketType2Code

Code	Name
EXCH	StockExchange
OTCO	OverTheCounter
PRIM	PrimaryMarket
SECM	SecondaryMarket
VARI	Various

5 MarketType5Code

Code	Name
EXCH	StockExchange
OTCO	OverTheCounter

6 MatchingStatus1Code

Code	Name
MACH	Matched
NMAT	Unmatched

7 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

Code	Name
DEND	Denied
MODC	Completed
PACK	Accepted

1 MovementResponseType1Code

Code	Name
FULL	Full
STTS	Status

2 NoReasonCode

Code	Name
NORE	NoReason

3 OpeningClosing1Code

Code	Name
CLOP	ClosePosition
OPEP	OpenPosition

4 OptionStyle2Code

Code	Name
AMER	American
EURO	European

5 OptionType1Code

Code	Name
CALL	Call
PUTO	Put

6 OriginatorRole2Code

Code	Name
INVE	Investor
MKTM	MarketMaker
MLTF	Multi-lateralTradingFacility
RMKT	RegulatedMarket
SINT	SystematicInternaliser
TAGT	TransfertAgent

7 OwnershipLegalRestrictions1Code

Code	Name
A144	USLegal144A
NRST	NoRestrictions
RSTR	Restrictions

8 PartialSettlement1Code

Code	Name
PAIN	PartialSettlement

Code	Name
PARC	PreviouslyPartialConfirmed

1 PendingReason1Code

Code	Name
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed
AWMO	AwaitingMoney
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement
BLOC	AccountBlocked
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers
CHAS	EnquirySent
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts
DISA	NaturalDisaster
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction
LACK	LackOfSecurities
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount

Code	Name
MONY	InsufficientMoney
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived
NEWI	NewIssues
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction
OTHR	Other
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold
PRSY	SystemOnHold
REFS	NotInGoodOrder
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised
REGT	CertificatesRejected
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket
YCOL	CollateralShortage

1 PendingReason6Code

Code	Name
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation
OTHR	Other

2 PreferenceToIncome1Code

Code	Name
ORDN	Ordinary
PFRD	Preferred

3 PriceValueType1Code

Code	Name
DISC	Discount
PARV	Par
PREM	Premium

1 ProcessingType1Code

Code	Name
BLCK	Blocking
COLD	Collateralised
CSDB	CoSDBlocking
CVHD	CSDValidationHold
DLVR	Deliverable
EARM	Earmarking
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation
RJCT	Rejection
RSVT	Reservation

2 ProcessingPosition1Code

Code	Name
AFTR	After
BEFR	Before
WITH	With

3 ProcessingPosition3Code

Code	Name
AFTE	After
BEFO	Before
INFO	Information
WITH	With

4 ReceiveDelivery1Code

Code	Name
DELI	Delivery
RECE	Receive

5 Registration1Code

Code	Name
NREG	StreetName
YREG	Registered

6 Registration2Code

Code	Name
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery
CSDH	CSDHold
CVAL	CSDValidation
PTYH	PartyHold

1 RejectionReason21Code

Code	Name
NRGN	NotFoundRejection
OTHR	Other
REFE	ReferenceRejection
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection

2 RejectionReason22Code

Code	Name
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection
OTHR	Other
REFE	ReferenceRejection
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection

3 RejectionReason24Code

Code	Name
OTHR	Other

4 RejectionReason25Code

Code	Name
CASH	CashAccount
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection
DQUA	QuantityRejection
DSEC	InvalidSecurity
DTRD	TradeDate
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity
NCCR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection
OTHR	Other
REFE	ReferenceRejection
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection
SETR	SettlementTransactionRejection

5 RejectionReason27Code

Code	Name
CASH	CashAccount

Code	Name
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection
MONY	InsufficientMoney
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection
OTHR	Other
REFE	ReferenceRejection

1 RejectionReason28Code

Code	Name
CASH	CashAccount
NRGN	NotFoundRejection
OTHR	Other
REFE	ReferenceRejection

2 RejectionReason29Code

Code	Name
CASH	CashAccount
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection
OTHR	Other
REFE	ReferenceRejection

3 Reporting2Code

Code	Name
DEFR	DeferredReport
REGU	RegulatoryOrganisation
STEX	StockExchange

4 RepurchaseType2Code

Code	Name
CADJ	Swap
CALL	RepurchaseCall
PAIR	Pairoff
RATE	RepoRate
ROLP	Rollover
TOPU	TopUp
WTHD	Withdrawal

5 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Code	Name
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD

Code	Name
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere

1 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Code	Name
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere

2 SecuritiesBalanceType11Code

Code	Name
AVAI	Available
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus
BLCA	BlockedCorporateAction
BLOK	Blocked
BLOT	BlockedTrading
BLOV	BlockedAuthenticity
BORR	Borrowed
CLEN	TaxExempt
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes
COLI	CollateralIn
COLO	CollateralOut
DIRT	NonTaxExempt
DRAW	Drawn
ISSU	Issued
LOAN	OnLoan
LODE	PendingOnLoanDelivery
MARG	DerivativesMargin
NOMI	Registered
OTHR	Unclassified
PECA	PendingCorporateActionReceipt
PEDA	PendingCorporateActionDelivery
PLED	Pledged
QUAS	QuasiIssued
REGO	OutForRegistration
RSTR	Restricted
SPOS	StreetPosition
TRAN	InTransshipment
UNRG	Unregistered

3 SecuritiesBalanceType13Code

Code	Name
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus

1 SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code

Code	Name
FULL	FullyPaid
NILL	NillPaid
PART	PartiallyPaid

2 SecuritiesTransactionType1Code

Code	Name
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation
BSBK	BuySellBack
CLAI	MarketClaim
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation
COLI	CollateralIn
COLO	CollateralOut
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion
CORP	CorporateAction
FCTA	FactorUpdate
INSP	MoveOfStock
ISSU	Issuance
MKDW	MarkDown
MKUP	MarkUp
NETT	Netting
NSYN	NonSyndicated
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer
PAIR	PairOff
PLAC	Placement
PORT	PortfolioMove
REAL	Realignment
REDI	Withdrawal
REDM	Redemption
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation
REPU	Repo
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching
RPTO	Reporting
RVPO	ReverseRepo
SBBK	SellBuyBack
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing
SECL	SecuritiesLending
SLRE	LendingReallocation
SUBS	Subscription

Code	Name
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters
TBAC	TBAClosing
TRAD	Trade
TRPO	TripartyRepo
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo

1 SecuritiesTransactionType3Code

Code	Name
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation
BSBK	BuySellBack
CLAI	MarketClaim
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation
COLI	CollateralIn
COLO	CollateralOut
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion
CORP	CorporateAction
FCTA	FactorUpdate
INSP	MoveOfStock
ISSU	Issuance
MKDW	MarkDown
MKUP	MarkUp
NETT	Netting
NSYN	NonSyndicated
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer
PAIR	PairOff
PLAC	Placement
PORT	PortfolioMove
REAL	Realignment
REDI	Withdrawal
REDM	Redemption
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation
REPU	Repo
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching
RPTO	Reporting
RVPO	ReverseRepo
SBBK	SellBuyBack
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing
SECL	SecuritiesLending
SUBS	Subscription
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters

Code	Name
TBAC	TBAClosing
TRAD	Trade
TRPO	TripartyRepo
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo
TURN	Turnaround

1 SecuritiesTransactionType4Code

Code	Name
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation
BIYI	BuyIn
BSBK	BuySellBack
CLAI	MarketClaim
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation
COLI	CollateralIn
COLO	CollateralOut
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion
CORP	CorporateAction
FCTA	FactorUpdate
INSP	MoveOfStock
ISSU	Issuance
MKDW	MarkDown
MKUP	MarkUp
NETT	Netting
NSYN	NonSyndicated
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer
PAIR	PairOff
PLAC	Placement
PORT	PortfolioMove
REAL	Realignment
REDI	Withdrawal
REDM	Redemption
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation
REPU	Repo
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching
RPTO	Reporting
RVPO	ReverseRepo
SBBK	SellBuyBack
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing
SECL	SecuritiesLending

Code	Name
SLRE	LendingReallocation
SUBS	Subscription
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters
TBAC	TBAClosing
TRAD	Trade
TRPO	TripartyRepo
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo
TURN	Turnaround

1 SecuritiesTransactionType6Code

Code	Name
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation
BSBK	BuySellBack
CLAI	MarketClaim
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation
COLI	CollateralIn
COLO	CollateralOut
CORP	CorporateAction
NETT	Netting
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer
PAIR	PairOff
PLAC	Placement
PORT	PortfolioMove
REAL	Realignment
REDM	Redemption
REPU	Repo
RVPO	ReverseRepo
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing
SECL	SecuritiesLending
SUBS	Subscription
TRAD	Trade
TRPO	TripartyRepo
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo
TURN	Turnaround

2 SettlementSystemMethod1Code

Code	Name
NSET	Default
YSET	Alternative

1 SettlementTransactionCondition4Code

Code	Name
CLEN	Clean
DIRT	Dirty
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim
PHYS	Physical
SPDL	SpecialDelivery
SPST	SplitSettlement

2 SettlementTransactionCondition5Code

Code	Name
NPAR	PartialNotAllowed
PARC	PartialSettlementCashThresholdAllowed
PARQ	PartialSettlementQuantityThresholdAllowed
PART	PartialAllowed

3 SettlementTransactionCondition6Code

Code	Name
ADEA	AcceptAfterRegularSettlementDeadline
ASGN	Assignment
BUTC	BuytoCover
CLEN	Clean
DIRT	Dirty
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching
DRAW	Drawn
EXER	Exercised
EXPI	Expired
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement
KNOC	KnockedOut
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim
PENS	PendingSale
PHYS	Physical
RESI	Residual
RHYP	Rehypothecation
SHOR	ShortSell
SPDL	SpecialDelivery
SPST	SplitSettlement
TRAN	Transformation
TRIP	TripartySegregation
UNEX	Unexposed

1 SettlingCapacity1Code

Code	Name
CUST	SettlingCustodian
SAGE	SettlingAgent
SPRI	SettlingPrincipal

2 SettlementUnitType1Code

Code	Name
FAMT	FaceAmount
UNIT	Unit

3 ShortLong1Code

Code	Name
LONG	Long
SHOR	Short

4 StatementBasis1Code

Code	Name
SETT	Settled

5 StatementStructure1Code

Code	Name
TRAN	Transactions

6 StatementUpdateType1Code

Code	Name
COMP	Complete
DELT	Delta

7 Status6Code

Code	Name
COMP	Completed
QUED	Queued
REJT	Rejected

8 SystemClosureReason1Code

Code	Name
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow
BHOL	BankingHoliday
RCVR	Recovery
SMTN	SystemMaintenance

1 SystemPartyType1Code

Code	Name
CSDP	CentralSecuritiesDepositoryParticipant
ECSD	ExternalCentralSecuritiesDepository
PMBK	PaymentBank
CSDY	CentralSecuritiesDepository
ECSD	ExternalCentralSecuritiesDepository

2 SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code

Code	Name
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount
ICSA	InterCSDAccount
ISSA	IssuanceAccount
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount

3 TaxLiability1Code

Code	Name
AGEN	TaxAgent
PRIN	TaxPrincipal

4 TradeTransactionCondition4Code

Code	Name
BCBL	BoardLot
BCBN	BadName
BCFD	DeliveryForm
BCPD	DeliverCountryIncorporation
BCRO	ResultOption
BCRP	ResultRepo
CBNS	CumBonus
CCPN	CumCoupon
CDIV	CumDividend
CRTS	CumRights
CWAR	CumWarrant
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery
MAPR	MarketPrice
NEGO	NegotiatedTrade
NMPR	NonMarketPrice
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend
SPEX	SpecialExDividend
XBNS	ExBonus

Code	Name
XCPN	ExCoupon
XDIV	ExDividend
XRTS	ExRights
XWAR	ExWarrant

1 TransactionActivity1Code

Code	Name
BOLE	BorrowingLendingActivity
CLAI	MarketClaim
COLL	CollateralActivity
CORP	CorporateActionActivity
SETT	SettlementandClearingActivity

2 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

Code	Name
CAND	Cancelled
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted

3 TransactionProcessingStatus4Code

Code	Name
CAND	Cancelled
CANP	PendingCancellation
CPRC	CancellationRequested
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted

4 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Code	Name
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber
CCPT	PassportNumber
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber
CORP	CorporateIdentification
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber

5 TypeOfPrice14Code

Code	Name
AVER	Average

1 **4.2.2 T2S proprietary codes**

2 BalanceType12Code T2S 1

Code	Name	Definition
AOIC	Amount of outstanding intraday credit	Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S dedicated cash account.
CASH	Cash balance	Sum of cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
PCAS	Projected cash balance	Sum of projected cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
SPCA	Total sum projected cash balance and outstanding intraday credit	Sum of projected cash balance + sum of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation.

3 CreditDebitCode T2S 01

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.

4 EventTypeCode T2S 1

Code	Name	Definition
BATM	Intraday BATM cut-off	Intraday BATM cut-off
C1R0	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 0	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 0
C1R1	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 1	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 1
C1R2	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 2	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 2
C1R3	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 3	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 3
C1R4	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 4	Start of cycle 1 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 4
C1U0	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 0	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 0
C1U1	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 1	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 1
C1U2	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 2	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 2
C1U3	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 3	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 3
C1U4	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 4	Start of Cycle 1 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 4
C2R4	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 4	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence 4
C2RX	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence X	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence X
C2RY	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence Y	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence Y
C2RZ	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence Z	Start of cycle 2 / Settlement reporting of Sequence Z
C2U4	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 4	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence 4
C2UX	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence X	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence X

Code	Name	Definition
C2UY	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence Y	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence Y
C2UZ	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence Z	Start of Cycle 2 / Settlement SD Update Reporting of Sequence Z
CSRC	Intraday cash settlement restrictions cut-off	Intraday cash settlement restrictions cut-off
EESR	EoD Extract Data for Statements and Reports	EoD Extract Data for Statements and Reports
ICBO	Intraday CBO cut-off	Intraday CBO cut-off
IDVP	Intraday DVP cut-off	Intraday DVP cut-off
IFOP	Intraday FoP cut-off	Intraday FoP cut-off
LTRC	Intraday liquidity transfers cut-off	Intraday liquidity transfers cut-off
SSRC	Intraday securities settlement restrictions cut-off	Intraday securities settlement restrictions cut-off

1 EventTypeCode T2S 2

Code	Name	Definition
C1P0	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 0	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 0
C1P1	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 1	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 1
C1P2	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 2	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 2
C1P3	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 3	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 3
C1P4	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 4	Start of cycle 1 / preparation of sequence 4
C2P4	Start of cycle 2 / preparation of sequence 4	Start of cycle 2 / preparation of sequence 4
C2PX	Start of cycle 2 / preparation of sequence X	Start of cycle 2 / preparation of sequence X
C2PZ	Start of cycle 2 / preparation of sequence Z	Start of cycle 2 / preparation of sequence Z
CARL	Corporate Action Rebalancing Liquidity	
OCSW	End of day Liquidity Transfers - optional	End of day Liquidity Transfers - optional

2 Exact4AlphaNumericText REQT T2S

Code	Name	Definition
CALE	T2S Calendar query	
DIAR	T2S Diary query	
STAT	Status of settlement day query	

3 Exact4AlphaNumericText Status T2S

Code	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	

Code	Name	Definition
QUED	Queued	
REJT	Rejected	

1 Exact4AlphaNumericText_STAT_T2S

Code	Name	Definition
EODP	End of Day period	
FNTC	First night-time cycle	
LNTC	Last night-time cycle	
MTNW	Maintenance window	
RTMP	Real-time period	
RTMS	Real-time settlement	

2 Exact4AlphaNumericText_T2S_01

Code	Name	Definition
BLOC	Blocked security	BLOC
EARM	Earmarked security	EARM
RESR	Reserved security	RESR

3 Max256Text_T2S_2

Code	Name	Definition
ISO20022	ISO20022	Exchanged payload belongs to ISO 20022 standard family

4 Max35Text_T2S_2

Code	Name	Definition
CANC	Cancellation	CANC
CUMU	Cumulative Billing Data	CUMU
INVC	Cumulative Invoice	INVC
ITEM	Itemised Billing Data	ITEM
CUMU	Cumulative Billing Data	Cumulative Billing Data Query Type
ITEM	Itemised Billing Data	Itemised Billing Data Query Type

5 Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1

Code	Name	Definition
CVCQ	Collateral value cash account query	Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query
CVSQ	Collateral value of a security query	Collateral value of a security query
TCTC	Total collateral value query	Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query

6 Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_6

Code	Name	Definition
ACMS	Account management services	Service item group: Account management services
INVS	Information services	Service item group: information services

Code	Name	Definition
SETT	Settlement services	Service item group: Settlement services

1 QueryType2Code T2S_1

Code	Name	Definition
CASB	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	specifies the requested return criteria for T2S dedicated cash account balance query
CASF	Cash Forecast Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash forecast query
OACC	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	specifies the requested return criteria for outstanding auto-collateralisation credit query
OVAL	Overall Liquidity Query	specifies the requested return criteria for overall liquidity query
CASP	Cash Posting Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash posting query
ILDQ	Immediate LTO Detail Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO detail query
ILLQ	Immediate LTO List Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO list query

2 QueryType2Code T2S_3

Code	Name	Definition
CASP	Cash Posting Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash posting query
ILDQ	Immediate LTO Detail Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO detail query
ILLQ	Immediate LTO List Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO list query

3 QueryTypeIdentification T2S_4

Code	Name	Definition
LDEQ	Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Specifies the Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query
LLIQ	Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Specifies the Liquidity Transfer Order List Query
LLSQ	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Specifies the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query
SLSQ	Sequenced Liquidity Order For Link Set Query	Specifies the Sequenced Liquidity Order For Link Set Query
TALT	Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query	Specifies the Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query

4 ReportCode T2S_1

Code	Name	Definition
BIDR	Billing Data Report	Report: Billing Data
CCSD	Complete current settlement day cash information report	Complete report: current settlement day cash information report
CFSD	Complete following settlement day cash forecast report	Complete report: following settlement day forecast report
COMP	Complete Report	all available reports from the system can be requested
CSAE	Complete statement of accounts end-of-day	Complete report: statement of accounts end-of-day
CSOA	Complete Statement of allegements report	Complete report: Statement of allegements

Code	Name	Definition
CSOH	Complete Statement of holdings reports	Complete report: statements of holdings
CSOS	Complete statement of static data report	Complete report: statement of static data
CSOT	Complete statement of transactions report	Complete report: statement of transactions
CSPI	Complete Statement of pending instructions report	Complete report: statement of pending instructions
DELT	Delta Report	all available delta reports from the system can be requested
DSOA	Delta statement of allegements report	Delta report: statement of allegements
DSOH	Delta statement of holdings report	Delta report: statement of holdings
DSOP	Delta statement of pending instructions report	Delta report: statement of pending instructions report
DSOT	Delta statement of transactions report	Delta report: statement of transaction report

1 RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code T2S 1

Code	Name	Definition
RSTS	RTGS Status	Receipt conveys a RTGS status
SSTS	Settlement status	Receipt conveys a settlement status
VSTS	Validation status	Receipt conveys a validation status

2 RequestType1Code T2S 2

Code	Name	Definition
CASB	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	specifies the requested return criteria of the T2S dedicated cash account query
CASF	Cash Forecast Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash forecast query
CEAM	Ceiling Amount	specifies the definition of the ceiling amount
FLAM	Floor Amount	specifies the definition of the floor amount
OACC	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	specifies the requested return criteria for outstanding auto-collateralisation credit query
OVAL	Overall Liquidity Query	specifies the requested return criteria for overall liquidity query

3 RestrictedFINXMax35Text T2S 1

Code	Name	Definition
AVLI	Available Liquidity Transfers	Liquidity transfer orders which are accepted
AVSI	Available Settlement Instructions	Settlement instructions which are accepted

4 RestrictedFINXMax35Text T2S 3

Code	Name	Definition
LIQT	Liquidity Transfer	Underlying transaction is a liquidity transfer processed within T2S.
SETT	Settlement instruction	Underlying transaction is a settlement instruction processed within T2S.

1 T2SCashBalanceCodes T2S 1

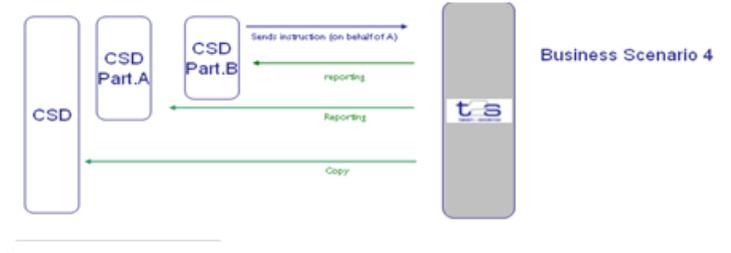
Code	Name	Definition
ACCA	Available Cash on Dedicated Cash Account	Available Liquidity on the Dedicated T2S Account in case of FLOR. CEIL and CASF.
ACLN	Auto-collateralisation Limit	Auto-collateralisation limit set by NCB
ACLU	Auto-collateralisation Utilisation	Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation
CCLB	Client-collateralisation Limit	Client-collateralisation limit set by a payment/settlement bank
CCLU	Client-collateralisation Limit Utilisation	Outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of the Client-collateralisation limit
CEIL	Ceiling	Maximum (ceiling liquidity) Balance/Amount of T2S dedicated cash account. Ceiling Notification Amount. It specifies the upper threshold for notifying the cash manager.
CRAC	Outstanding Intraday Credit	amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S dedicated cash account
CVES	Eligible Securities on Stock	collateral value of eligible securities on stock in T2S eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes
FLOR	Floor	Minimum (floor liquidity) Balance of T2S dedicated cash account. Floor Notification Amount. It specifies the lower threshold for notifying the cash manager.
LSAV	Available Cash	liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
LSBL	Blocked Cash	liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the blocked cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
LSRC	Reserved Cash	liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the reserved cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
PAVL	Projected Available Cash	projected available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
PBLC	Projected Blocked Cash	projected blocked cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
PRES	Projected Reserved Cash	projected reserved cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account
RSTR	Restriction Type	Restriction Type field used
SACB	Available Cash Total	Sum of available cash balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
SACL	Sum AC Limits	Sum of Auto-collateralisation limits which apply to this payment/settlement bank across all its T2S dedicated cash accounts
SACU	Sum AC Limits Utilisation	Sum of Outstanding credit (i.e. the Limit Utilisation) of these Auto-collateralisation limits (across all its T2S dedicated cash accounts)
SCCL	Sum CC Limits	Sum of Client-collateralisation limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank
SCCU	Sum CC Limits Utilisation	Sum of outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of these Client-collateralisation limits (limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank)
SUPA	Sum projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday	Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation.
TSUM	Total sum of liquidity available	sum of liquidity available = collateral value of eligible securities + sum of available cash balances + sum of aggregated balances per Market-specific Restriction Processing Type

1 4.3 Index of Message References

Scenario with CSD Participant B

Event	An instruction from a CSDP B	A securities settlement transaction status advices to CSDP B	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSDP A (account owner)	Copy of the status advice message to CSDP B, to its CSD
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSDP B	T2S	T2S	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	CSDP B	CSDP A	CSD
AcctOwnr/Safekeeping account	CSDP A	CSDP A	CSDP A	CSDP A
TxId	CSDP-B-TxRef-1	NA	NA	NA
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	CSDP-A-TxRef-1	CSDP-A-TxRef-1	CSDP-A-TxRef-1
AcctSvrTxId	NA	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	CSDP-B-TxRef-1	CSDP-B-TxRef-1	CSDP-B-TxRef-1
MkrlnfrStructTxId	NA	T2S-Allic-Ref-1	T2S-Allic-Ref-1	T2S-Allic-Ref-1
Processing_ref (block 11)	CSDP-A-TxRef-1			

T2S-Allic-Ref: reference ID allocated by T2S upon creation of transaction
 CSDP: CSD Participant



Duplicate check:

Should be performed on the basis of the sender's reference across all instructions sent by this participant (either pending or settled/cancelled in a predefined number of days)

Scenario with CCP (Case with 4 Instructions)

Event	Receipt instruction from CCP (on behalf of ppant A)	Delivery instruction from CCP (on own behalf)	Status advice 1 to CCP (receipt on behalf of ppA)	Status advice 2 to CCP (del instr own beh)	Status to CSD (receive)	Status to CSD (deliver)	Status advice 1 to CSDPA
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CCP	CCP	T2S	T2S	T2S	T2S	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	T2S	CCP	CCP	CSD	CSD	CSDPA
AcctOwnr	CSDP A	CCP	CSDP A	CCP	CSDPA	CCP	CSDPA
TxId	CCP Tx Ref-1	CCP Tx Ref-2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
AcctSvrTxId	NA	NA	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	NA	NONREF	CCP Tx Ref-2	NONREF	CCP Tx Ref-2	NONREF
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	NA	CCP Tx Ref-1	CCP Tx Ref-2	CCP Tx Ref-1	CCP Tx Ref-2	CCP Tx Ref-1
MkrlnfrStructTxId	NA	NA	T2S-Allic-Ref1	T2S-Allic-Ref2	T2S-Allic-Ref1	T2S-Allic-Ref2	T2S-Allic-Ref1

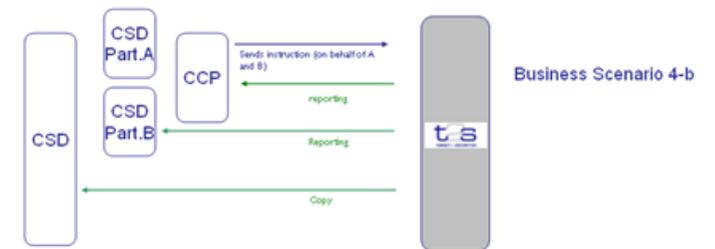
with status UNMACH

with status UNMACH

with status UNMACH

with status UNMACH

The other CCP scenario where both legs (CCP delivering /party1 receiving) are contained in one single instruction will be satisfied by turning the quantity and account details repetitive as it is for now in 15022 (CR to ISO). There is no big impact on the referencing if the CCP sends one 2 instructions instead of 4.



FROM/TO SPECIFICATION FOR THE BUSINESS APPLICATION HEADER

CASE 1: DVP INSTRUCTION TO T2S

1
2

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream		
Deutsche Bank	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Deutsche Bank		
T2S	Sender	
Deutsche Bank	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank

3

1

CASE 2: GET/RETURN BUSINESS DAY INFORMATION

GetBusinessDayInformation (settlement day status)	
Euroclear	
BNP Paribas	Sender
T2S	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	BNP Paribas
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear

ReturnBusinessDayInformation (settlement day status)	
T2S	
BNP Paribas	Sender
	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	BNP Paribas

2

1

CASE 3: LIMIT UTILISATION

Limit Utilisation (GetLimit)	
Banca d'Italia	
Unicredit	Sender
T2S	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Unicredit
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia

Limit Utilisation (ReturnLimit)	
T2S	
Unicredit	Sender
	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Unicredit

2

1

CASE 4: STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS END-OF-DAY

BankToCustomerAccountReport (Statement of Accounts End-of-Day)	
T2S	Sender
Fortis	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banque nationale de Belgique
	TO
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banque nationale de Belgique
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Fortis

2

3

1

CASE 5: LIQUIDITY CREDIT TRANSFER

LiquidityCreditTransfer (Internal LiquidityTransfer)	
Banco de España	
BBVA	Sender
T2S	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BBVA
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España

Receipt (ImmediateLiquidityTransferStatus)	
Banco de España	
T2S	Sender
BBVA	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BBVA

2

1

CASE 6: DEUTSCHE BANK AS PARTICIPANT OF CLEARSTREAM AND DIRECTLY CONNECTED TO T2S SENDS A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO T2S

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Deutsche bank	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Deutsche Bank		
T2S	Sender	
Deutsche Bank	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank

2

3

4

5

CASE 7: DEUTSCHE BANK AS PARTICIPANT OF CLEARSTREAM AND INDIRECTLY CONNECTED TO T2S SENDS A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO CLEARSTREAM (ITS CSD). CSD MODIFIES THE MESSAGE AND SIGNS IT BUT KEEPS THE TRANSACTION ID OF DEUTSCHE BANK.

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Clearstream		
T2S	Sender	
Clearstream	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank

6

7

1
2

CASE 8: CLEARSTREAM AS ACCOUNT SERVICER SENDS SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO T2S – ASSIGNS OWN TRANSACTION ID.

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Clearstream		
T2S	Sender	
Clearstream	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	CSD	Clearstream

3
4

1
2

CASE 9: CLEARSTREAM AS A PARTICIPANT OF CLEARSTREAM SENDS SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO T2S

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	CSD Participant	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Clearstream		
T2S	Sender	
Clearstream	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/ BICFI	CSD Participant	Clearstream

3
4

1	4.4 Index of Diagrams	
2	Diagram 1 – Overview of T2S Specifications	7
3	Diagram 2 – Scope of UDFS Chapters	8
4	Diagram 3 – Settlement application processes.....	15
5	Diagram 4 – Real-time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions.....	23
6	Diagram 5 – Night-time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions.....	24
7	Diagram 6 – T2S Hierarchical party model.....	31
8	Diagram 7 – Direct link between investor CSD and issuer CSD	62
9	Diagram 8 – Relayed link between investor CSD and issuer CSD.....	63
10	Diagram 9 – Technical issuer CSD of an issuer CSD.....	63
11	Diagram 10 – Configuration of RTGS dedicated transit accounts.....	81
12	Diagram 11 – External-CSD settlement configuration with one omnibus account.....	85
13	Diagram 12 – External CSD settlement configuration with multiple omnibus accounts.....	86
14	Diagram 13 – Central Bank Configuration.....	90
15	Diagram 14 – Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation (non Pledge Countries).....	92
16	Diagram 15 – Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation (Pledge Countries).....	92
17	Diagram 16 – Configuration for Client Collateralisation.....	94
18	Diagram 17 – Modes of connectivity.....	98
19	Diagram 18 – Participation in and access to T2S for CSDs and CSD participants.....	99
20	Diagram 19 – Participation in and access to T2S for CBs and Payment Banks.....	100
21	Diagram 20 – T2S static and dynamic data objects and the hierarchical party model.....	125
22	Diagram 21 – Default data scopes.....	127
23	Diagram 22 – Extended data scope at object level.....	128
24	Diagram 23 – Extended data scope at party level.....	129
25	Diagram 24 – Reduced data scope.....	130
26	Diagram 25 – Access rights configuration steps.....	132
27	Diagram 26 – Access rights configuration process (A).....	142
28	Diagram 27 – Access rights configuration process (B).....	143
29	Diagram 28 – Configuration of access rights at user level.....	146
30	Diagram 29 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (A).....	162
31	Diagram 30 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (B).....	163
32	Diagram 31 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (E).....	165
33	Diagram 32 – GUI Access.....	166
34	Diagram 33 – Four-Eyes-Principle.....	168
35	Diagram 34 – High level schedule of a settlement day.....	172
36	Diagram 35 – Start of day schedule.....	177
37	Diagram 36 – Start of day dependencies.....	178
38	Diagram 37 – First night-time settlement cycle schedule.....	182
39	Diagram 38 – First night-time settlement cycle dependencies.....	184
40	Diagram 39 – Last night-time settlement cycle schedule.....	190
41	Diagram 40 – Last night-time settlement cycle dependencies.....	192
42	Diagram 41 – Maintenance window.....	197
43	Diagram 42 – Real-time settlement schedule.....	199
44	Diagram 43 – Real-time settlement dependencies.....	200
45	Diagram 44 – Real-time settlement closure schedule.....	202
46	Diagram 45 – Real-time settlement closure dependencies.....	203
47	Diagram 46 – End of day schedule.....	210
48	Diagram 47 – End of day dependencies.....	210
49	Diagram 48 – Allegement process.....	241
50	Diagram 49 – Scenario A: Standard delay period.....	242

1	Diagram 50 – Scenario B: Standard delay period exceeds ISD Cut Off	243
2	Diagram 51 – Scenario A for sending a Cancellation of the Allegement message	243
3	Diagram 52 – Scenario B for sending a Cancellation of the Allegement message	244
4	Diagram 53 – Scenario for sending a Removal of the Allegement message	244
5	Diagram 54 – Scenario for sending a Cancellation Allegement Status Advice	244
6	Diagram 55 – Scenario for informing that the cancellation request is no longer valid	245
7	Diagram 56 – Both the T2S Party and the relevant CSD send a Hold Instruction.....	253
8	Diagram 57 – The Party sends a Release Instruction.....	254
9	Diagram 58 – The T2S Party sends a Release Instruction.....	255
10	Diagram 59 – Recycling period for Unmatched Settlement Instructions	257
11	Diagram 60 – Recycling period for Unmatched Cancellation Instructions	257
12	Diagram 61 – Recycling period for Matched Instructions	258
13	Diagram 62 – Settlement application processes / posting	259
14	Diagram 63 – Provision net flow calculation	264
15	Diagram 64 – Provision check execution.....	264
16	Diagram 65 – Settlement application processes / optimising.....	279
17	Diagram 66 – Realignment application process.....	309
18	Diagram 67 – Illustration of the realignment chain derived from the example	311
19	Diagram 68 – Organisation of accounts with a single omnibus account at the technical issuer CSD.....	312
20	Diagram 69 – Realignment with single omnibus account at the technical issuer CSD	313
21	Diagram 70 – Organisation of accounts with several omnibus accounts at the technical issuer CSD	314
22	Diagram 71 – Realignment with several omnibus accounts at the technical issuer CSD	315
23	Diagram 72 – Intra-CSD settlement scenario	323
24	Diagram 73 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 1: Two investor CSDs and one issuer CSD all in T2S	324
25	Diagram 74 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 1: securities movements and Settlement Instructions	326
26	Diagram 75 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 2: Two investor CSDs and two issuer CSDs all in T2S.....	326
27	Diagram 76 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 2: securities movements and Settlement Instructions	328
28	Diagram 77 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 3: Common technical issuer CSD in T2S (A).....	329
29	Diagram 78 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 3 (A): securities movements and Settlement Instructions.....	330
30	Diagram 79 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 3 (B): securities movements and Settlement Instructions.....	332
31	Diagram 80 – Part of the global settlement chain considered by T2S	333
32	Diagram 81 – Settlement chain	337
33	Diagram 82 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions Receiving investor external to T2S	339
34	Diagram 83 – Settlement chain	339
35	Diagram 84 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions.....	341
36	Diagram 85 – Additional settlement movements on CSD A instructions.....	341
37	Diagram 86 – Settlement chain	342
38	Diagram 87 –Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions	344
39	Diagram 88 – Additional settlement movements on CSD E instructions.....	345
40	Diagram 89 – Settlement chain	346
41	Diagram 90 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions.....	347
42	Diagram 91 – Additional settlement movements on CSD A instructions.....	348
43	Diagram 92 – Additional settlement movements on CSD B instructions.....	349
44	Diagram 93 – Settlement chain	350
45	Diagram 94 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions.....	351
46	Diagram 95 – Conditional settlement application process	361
47	Diagram 96 – CoSD activation overview.....	366
48	Diagram 97 – CoSD release overview	369
49	Diagram 98 – CoSD cancellation overview.....	372
50	Diagram 99 – Reference ID used for the identification of a securities position.....	379
51	Diagram 100 – Identification of securities restrictions in T2S	381
52	Diagram 101 – Possible securities position configuration for a Securities Account and security.....	383
53	Diagram 102 – Possible securities positions configuration for an earmarked Securities Account.....	384

1	Diagram 103 – Internal, Outbound and Inbound Liquidity Transfers	425
2	Diagram 104 – Limits overview.....	431
3	Diagram 105 – Limit variation 1	432
4	Diagram 106 – Limit variation 2	433
5	Diagram 107 – Limit variation 3	439
6	Diagram 108 – Limit variation 4	440
7	Diagram 109 – Reference ID used for the identification of a cash balance	457
8	Diagram 110 – Identification of cash restrictions in T2S	458
9	Diagram 111 – Possible cash balances configuration for a cash account.....	460
10	Diagram 112 – Chronological order for the multiple liquidity provider functionality	484
11	Diagram 113 – T2S liquidity monitoring features.....	490
12	Diagram 114 – Floor Ceiling Notification	491
13	Diagram 115 – Data Revision and Data History	498
14	Diagram 116 – Creation of a Security.....	499
15	Diagram 117 – First Update of the Security.....	500
16	Diagram 118 – Second Update of the Security.....	501
17	Diagram 119 – Lifecycle of Static Data Objects with Unlimited Validity Period	511
18	Diagram 120 – Lifecycle of Static Data Objects with Limited Validity Period	512
19	Diagram 121 – Lifecycle of an External RTGS Account	514
20	Diagram 122 – Lifecycle of a Restored External RTGS Account.....	516
21	Diagram 123 – Lifecycle of a Securities Account.....	517
22	Diagram 124 – Lifecycle of a Securities Valuation	519
23	Diagram 125 – Lifecycle of a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order.....	520
24	Diagram 126 – Real-time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions	521
25	Diagram 127 - Night-Time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions	522
26	Diagram 128 – Static Data Status Management.....	525
27	Diagram 129 – Settlement Instruction – Settlement Status Diagram	529
28	Diagram 130 – Settlement Instruction – Match Status Diagram.....	530
29	Diagram 131 – Settlement Instruction – Cancellation Status Diagram	531
30	Diagram 132 – Settlement Instruction – CSD Hold Status Diagram.....	532
31	Diagram 133 – Settlement Instruction – Party Hold Status Diagram.....	533
32	Diagram 134 – Settlement Instruction – CSD Validation Hold Status Diagram	534
33	Diagram 135 – Settlement Instruction – CoSD Hold Status Diagram.....	535
34	Diagram 136 – Settlement Instructions Status Transition Diagram	537
35	Diagram 137 – Settlement Restriction – Settlement Status Diagram.....	539
36	Diagram 138 – Settlement Restriction – Cancellation Status Diagram.....	540
37	Diagram 139 – Settlement Restrictions Status Transition Diagram	542
38	Diagram 140 – Maintenance Instruction – Execution Status Diagram	544
39	Diagram 141 – Maintenance Instruction – Cancellation Status Diagram	545
40	Diagram 142 – Cancellation Instruction – Match Status Diagram	546
41	Diagram 143 – Amendment Instructions status transition diagram	547
42	Diagram 144 – Cancellation Instructions status transition diagram	548
43	Diagram 145 – Hold/release instructions status transition diagram	549
44	Diagram 146 – Liquidity Transfer – Settlement Status Diagram.....	551
45	Diagram 147 – RTGS Status Diagram.....	552
46	Diagram 148 – Liquidity Transfer Status Transition Diagram.....	553
47	Diagram 149 – Characteristics of a report	554
48	Diagram 150 – Moment of Data Extraction.....	555
49	Diagram 151 – Reporting Period.....	556
50	Diagram 152 – Communication channel.....	558
51	Diagram 153 – Initiating a Query and receiving the Query Response	566
52	Diagram 154 – Overall view of the TMS	585
53	Diagram 155 – Application Header	781

1	Diagram 156 – Business File structure.....	784
2		

1 4.5 Index of Examples

2	Example 1 – “T2S Data and related processing” reading plan	12
3	Example 2 – “Application processing details” reading plan	13
4	Example 3 – Legal entities and parties in T2S	29
5	Example 4 – Business and technical relationship between T2S Actors and T2S	30
6	Example 5 – Business relationships between parties in T2S	32
7	Example 6 – Identification of parties in T2S	33
8	Example 7 – Party static data	34
9	Example 8 – Technical configuration	34
10	Example 9 – Party market-specific attributes	35
11	Example 10 – Creation of a new attribute domain	37
12	Example 11 – Input of values for a new attribute domain	37
13	Example 12 – Creation of a new market-specific attribute	38
14	Example 13 – Creation of a new restriction type (A)	50
15	Example 14 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (A)	51
16	Example 15 – Creation of a new restriction type (B)	52
17	Example 16 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (B)	53
18	Example 17 – Creation of a new positive restriction type (C)	54
19	Example 18 – Definition of a rule set for a new positive restriction type (C)	54
20	Example 19 – Creation of a new negative restriction type (C)	55
21	Example 20 – Definition of a rule set for a new negative restriction type (C)	55
22	Example 21 – Creation of a new restriction type (D1)	56
23	Example 22 – Creation of a new restriction type (D2)	57
24	Example 23 – Creation of a new restriction type (D3)	57
25	Example 24 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (D)	58
26	Example 25 – Creation of a new restriction type (E)	59
27	Example 26 – Securities static data	61
28	Example 27 – Market-specific securities attributes	61
29	Example 28 – Configuration of investor-technical issuer links between CSDs (A)	63
30	Example 29 – Configuration of investor-technical issuer links between CSDs (B)	64
31	Example 30 – Eligible counterpart CSDs	65
32	Example 31 – Securities valuation data	68
33	Example 32 – Close link	69
34	Example 33 – Currency static data	70
35	Example 34 – Securities denomination and eligibility for collateralisation (A)	71
36	Example 35 – Securities denomination and eligibility for collateralisation (B)	72
37	Example 36 – T2S dedicated cash accounts and external RTGS accounts	72
38	Example 37 – Links between T2S dedicated cash accounts and RTGS accounts	80
39	Example 38 – CSD participants and securities accounts	83
40	Example 39 – Market-specific attributes for securities accounts	84
41	Example 40 – Securities account configuration for cross-CSD settlement	85
42	Example 41 – CMB configuration for CB auto-collateralisation	95
43	Example 42 – CMB configuration for client collateralisation (A)	96
44	Example 43 – CMB configuration for client collateralisation (B)	97
45	Example 44 – Network Service Definition	104
46	Example 45 – Part Technical Address and Network Services	104
47	Example 46 – Using Default Routing Configurations Only	107
48	Example 47 – Using Conditional Routing Configurations	108
49	Example 48 – Default data scope	126
50	Example 49 – Extended data scope at object level	128

1	Example 50 – Extended data scope at party level	129
2	Example 51 – Reduced data scope	130
3	Example 52 – Assignment of system privileges to roles.....	133
4	Example 53 – Assignment of system privileges to users.....	134
5	Example 54 – Assignment of system privileges to parties	135
6	Example 55 – Assignment of object privileges to roles	136
7	Example 56 – Assignment of object privileges to users	137
8	Example 57 – Assignment of object privileges to parties.....	137
9	Example 58 – Creation of a new secured group.....	140
10	Example 59 – Assignment of secured objects to a secured group	141
11	Example 60 – Assignment of object privileges on secured groups.....	141
12	Example 61 – Configuration of access rights at party level by the T2S Operator	144
13	Example 62 – Configuration of access rights at party level by the party administrator of a CSD.....	145
14	Example 63 – Power of attorney at securities account level	146
15	Example 64 – Power of attorney at party level	147
16	Example 65 – Selective access at securities account level.....	147
17	Example 66 – Selective access at group of securities accounts level.....	148
18	Example 67 – CB access to securities accounts.....	149
19	Example 68 – Subscribing for matching and settlement confirmation messages.....	160
20	Example 69 – Subscribing for Copies of Incoming Settlement Instructions	162
21	Example 70 – Subscribing for a sub-set of static data status advices.....	164
22	Example 71 – Closing days per currency for EUR and DKK in 2011	169
23	Example 72 – ISIN Code Validation , ISD check	221
24	Example 73 – ISIN Code Validation respect Current Business Day	222
25	Example 74 – Settlement Quantity Validation	223
26	Example 75 – T2S Dedicated Cash Account Validation	225
27	Example 76 – Reference to Settlement Restriction Validation.....	228
28	Example 77 – Restriction Checking Sequence:.....	233
29	Example 78 – CSD Additional Validations.....	235
30	Example 79 – Revalidation of By A Static Data Change	237
31	Example 80 – Hold Instruction.....	253
32	Example 81 – Failed provision check for Settlement Restriction.....	267
33	Example 82 – Successful provision check for Settlement Instructions.....	267
34	Example 83 – Failed provision check due to a lack of securities.....	268
35	Example 84 – Failed provision check due to a lack of cash.....	269
36	Example 85 – Failed provision check due to insufficient headroom on a limit associated to a CMB	270
37	Example 86 – Booking of a Settlement Restriction with pre-emption	273
38	Example 87 – Settlement Instructions with use of restriction for which provision check execution is positive	276
39	Example 88 – Use of the prioritisation in the settlement process.....	284
40	Example 89 – Partial settlement	288
41	Example 90 – Central bank collateralisation	299
42	Example 91 – Client-collateralisation	302
43	Example 92 – Configuration of CSD links for an ISIN.....	310
44	Example 93 – Configuration of accounts for realignment with a single omnibus account - Table and diagram.....	313
45	Example 94 – Configuration of accounts for realignment with several omnibus accounts - Table and diagram.....	314
46	Example 95 – Cross-CSD settlement illustration.....	318
47	Example 96 – Illustration of a full set of T2S generated Settlement Instructions for realignment	322
48	Example 97 - Scenario Cross 1: Two investor CSDs and one issuer CSD all in T2S.....	324
49	Example 98 – Scenario Cross 2: Two investor CSDs and two issuer CSDs all in T2S	326
50	Example 99 – Scenario Cross 3: Common technical issuer CSD in T2S.....	328
51	Example 100 – Receiving investor CSD external to T2S	337
52	Example 101 – Receiving investor CSD and issuer CSD external to T2S	339
53	Example 102 – Delivering investor CSD and issuer CSD external to T2S	342

1	Example 103 – The issuer CSD is external to T2S and both investor CSDs are in T2S	345
2	Example 104 – Two investor CSDs external to T2S and one issuer CSD in T2S.....	349
3	Example 105 – Creation of a Link.....	354
4	Example 106 – Amendment of a Link (from With to Befo).....	355
5	Example 107 – Pool of Instructions.....	356
6	Example 108 – Linked instruction utilisation.....	357
7	Example 109 – CoSD rules set up	376
8	Example 110 – CoSD activation	376
9	Example 111 – CoSD release	377
10	Example 112 – CoSD cancellation	377
11	Example 113 – Set-up of a new securities blocking.....	385
12	Example 114 – Increase of an existing securities blocking.....	388
13	Example 115 – Decrease of an existing securities blocking.....	390
14	Example 116 – Use of a blocked securities position not complemented by another securities position	392
15	Example 117 – Use of blocked securities positions complemented with the deliverable position.....	395
16	Example 118 – Set-up of a new securities reservation.....	399
17	Example 119 – Increase of an existing reservation	401
18	Example 120 – Decrease of an existing reservation	405
19	Example 121 – Use of a reserved securities position not complemented by another securities position	407
20	Example 122 – Use of a reserved securities position complemented by another securities position	410
21	Example 123 – Set-up or increase of an earmarking position with a Settlement Restriction	413
22	Example 124 – Set-up or increase of an earmarking position with a Settlement Instruction.....	415
23	Example 125 – Decrease of an existing earmarked securities position.....	417
24	Example 126 – Use of an earmarked securities position.....	419
25	Example 127 – Limit variation following a buying.....	434
26	Example 128 – Limit increase	435
27	Example 129 – Limit variation following the recycling of a buying Settlement Instruction.....	436
28	Example 130 – Limit decrease	437
29	Example 131 – Limit variation following reverse collateral	438
30	Example 132 – Limit set up.....	441
31	Example 133 – Limit variation following a buying.....	442
32	Example 134 – Limit variation following a selling (A).....	442
33	Example 135 – Limit variation following a selling (B).....	443
34	Example 136 – Corporate Action proceeds automated transfer.....	456
35	Example 137 – Set-up of a new cash blocking.....	462
36	Example 138 – Increase of an existing cash blocking	464
37	Example 139 – Decrease of an existing cash blocking	466
38	Example 140 – Use of a blocked cash balance complemented by another position	468
39	Example 141 – Set-up of a new cash reservation.....	471
40	Example 142 – Increase of a cash reservation.....	473
41	Example 143 – Decrease of an existing cash reservation	476
42	Example 144 – Use of a cash reservation complemented by another balance.....	478
43	Example 145 – Liquidity Transfers During Sequence 0 of the Night-time Settlement period.....	485
44	Example 146 – Liquidity transfers during the Night-time Settlement period	486
45	Example 147 – Liquidity Transfers to reimburse the remaining liquidity.....	488
46	Example 148 – Effect of static data maintenance instructions on party, party name and party code	498
47	Example 149 – Creation of a financial instrument	499
48	Example 150 – Archiving and Purging after Deletion of a Static Data Object.....	508
49	Example 151 – Archiving and Purging after the End of Validity Period of a Static Data Object.....	509
50	Example 152 – Lifecycle of a static data object with unlimited validity period	514
51	Example 153 – Restoring a static data object	516
52	Example 154 – Lifecycle of a static data object with a validity period	517
53	Example 155 – Lifecycle of a static data object with a one-day validity period.....	519

1	Example 156 – Lifecycle of a static data object with a validity period not requiring manual deletion	520
2	Example 157 – T2S Calendar	571
3	Example 158 – Operating Day Type.....	573
4	Example 159 – Event Timestamps	576
5	Example 160 – Event Dependencies (A).....	577
6	Example 161 – Event Dependencies (B).....	578
7	Example 162 – Event Insertion	579
8	Example 163 – Event Insertion (currency-specific) for emergency situations	580
9	Example 164 – Event Time Change (A).....	581
10	Example 165 – Event Time Change (B).....	582
11	Example 166 – Event Forced Completion.....	583
12	Example 167 – Invoice creation.....	587
13	Example 168 – PDF Invoice.....	588
14	Example 169 – PDF Invoice Cancellation	590
15	Example 170 – Extract of an outbound message sent in case of business rule violation.....	773
16	Example 171 – Error code and reason code	773
17	Example 172 – Extract of the list of T2S business rules	774
18		

1	4.6 Index of Tables	
2	Table 1 – Structure of UDFS Chapter 1	8
3	Table 2 – Structure of UDFS Chapter 2	9
4	Table 3 – Structure of UDFS Chapter 3	10
5	Table 4 – Setup of Parties in T2S	27
6	Table 5 – T2S party types and legal entities	28
7	Table 6 – Restriction Type Parameter Types (case one and case two)	39
8	Table 7 – Applicable Parameter Types for Settlement Instructions and Restrictions (case one)	42
9	Table 8 – Applicable Parameter Types and Message Fields	42
10	Table 9 – Applicable restriction parameter type and object restriction type (case two)	45
11	Table 10 – Restriction matrix	46
12	Table 11 – Setup of Securities in T2S	60
13	Table 12 – Setup of Auto-Collateralisation in T2S	66
14	Table 13 – Currencies and T2S processes	70
15	Table 14 – Setup of Accounts in T2S	78
16	Table 15 – Central Bank Configuration	88
17	Table 16 – Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation	90
18	Table 17 – Configuration for Client Collateralisation	93
19	Table 18 – T2S Business Data Exchanges and Network Service Features.	101
20	Table 19 – Setup of Routing Configurations in T2S	103
21	Table 20 – Settlement-related messages sent grouped into files	106
22	Table 21 – Example of network services for outbound communication	107
23	Table 22 – Default routing configurations	107
24	Table 23 – Usage of network services for outbound communication	107
25	Table 24 – Conditional routing configurations	108
26	Table 25 – Usage of network services for outbound communication	108
27	Table 26 – Settlement instruction management	111
28	Table 27 – Cash management	115
29	Table 28 – Party data management	116
30	Table 29 – Securities data management	116
31	Table 30 – Securities account data management	117
32	Table 31 – T2S dedicated cash account data management	117
33	Table 32 – Dynamic data queries	118
34	Table 33 – Static data queries	120
35	Table 34 – Scheduling queries	122
36	Table 35 – Report queries	122
37	Table 36 – Billing queries	122
38	Table 37 – Message Management	122
39	Table 38 – User Privileges (Default Data Scope)	126
40	Table 39 – User Privileges (Extended data scope at object level)	128
41	Table 40 – User Object Privileges (Extended data scope at object level)	128
42	Table 41 – User Privileges (Extended data scope at party level)	129
43	Table 42 – User Object Privileges (Extended data scope at party level)	129
44	Table 43 – User Privileges (Reduced data scope)	130
45	Table 44 – User Object Privileges (Reduced data scope)	130
46	Table 45 – Privilege Assignment Options	132
47	Table 46 – Assignment of System Privileges to Roles	133
48	Table 47 – Assignment of System Privileges to Users	134
49	Table 48 – Assignment of System Privileges to Parties	135
50	Table 49 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Roles	136

1	Table 50 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (A).....	137
2	Table 51 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (A).....	137
3	Table 52 – Assignment of Contradicting Privileges (A).....	138
4	Table 53 – Assignment of Contradicting Privileges (B).....	138
5	Table 54 – Assignment of Contradicting Privileges (C).....	139
6	Table 55 – Assignment of Contradicting Privileges (D).....	139
7	Table 56 – Creation of a new secured group.....	140
8	Table 57 – Assignment of secured objects to a secured group.....	141
9	Table 58 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Roles.....	141
10	Table 59 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Users.....	141
11	Table 60 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Parties.....	141
12	Table 61 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (B).....	146
13	Table 62 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (C).....	147
14	Table 63 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (B).....	148
15	Table 64 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (C).....	148
16	Table 65 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (D).....	149
17	Table 66 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (D).....	149
18	Table 67 – Messages subject to copies.....	151
19	Table 68 – Message subscription Parameter Types.....	152
20	Table 69 – Applicable Parameter Types for Incoming Messages (for copies).....	153
21	Table 70 – Applicable Parameter Types for Outgoing Messages.....	154
22	Table 71 – Mapping between Applicable Parameter Types and Message Fields.....	155
23	Table 72 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set.....	160
24	Table 73 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	160
25	Table 74 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set.....	161
26	Table 75 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	161
27	Table 76 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set.....	162
28	Table 77 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	163
29	Table 78 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set.....	164
30	Table 79 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	164
31	Table 80 – Settlement day high level processes.....	174
32	Table 81 – Dependencies between processes during the start of day period.....	178
33	Table 82 – Start of day processes.....	179
34	Table 83 – Dependencies between processes during the first night-time cycle.....	184
35	Table 84 – Processes during the first night-time settlement cycle.....	185
36	Table 85 – Dependencies between processes during the last night-time cycle.....	192
37	Table 86 – Processes during the last night-time settlement cycle.....	193
38	Table 87 – Processes during the maintenance window.....	197
39	Table 88 – Dependencies between processes during the real-time settlement.....	200
40	Table 89 – Processes during the real-time settlement.....	201
41	Table 90 – Dependencies during the real-time settlement closure.....	204
42	Table 91 – Processes during the real-time settlement closure.....	205
43	Table 92 – Dependencies between processes during the end of day period.....	211
44	Table 93 – Processes during the end of day period.....	211
45	Table 94 – T2S Operator Activities for an Invoice creation.....	214
46	Table 95 – T2S Operator Activities for an Information generation.....	215
47	Table 96 – Validation checks per type of instruction.....	219
48	Table 97 – Mandatory Matching Fields per transaction type and example.....	239
49	Table 98 – Additional matching fields and example.....	239
50	Table 99 – Optional matching fields and example.....	240
51	Table 100 – Tolerance amount for matching for Euro.....	240
52	Table 101 – References for Amendment Instruction.....	246
53	Table 102 – Process Indicators allowed for amendment.....	247

1	Table 103 – References used in Cancellation scenariii	249
2	Table 104 – Hold /Release Exhaustive Scenarii for a Settlement Instruction	252
3	Table 105 – Level of priorities.....	281
4	Table 106 – Settlement Priority Default – Reserved Priority	281
5	Table 107 – Settlement Priority Default – Top Priority.....	282
6	Table 108 – Priority assigned to matched Settlement Instructions	283
7	Table 109 – Applicable threshold types for partial settlement	286
8	Table 110 – Different types of accounts required for the realignment process.....	311
9	Table 111 – Rules applying to linked Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions.....	357
10	Table 112 – Links automatically created by T2S for T2S generated instructions	359
11	Table 113 – Rules applying to links created automatically by T2S	360
12	Table 114 – Applicable CoSD Rule Parameter and Message Fields	365
13	Table 115 – Rule for cosd detection at revalidation	374
14	Table 116 – Data used to configure securities restriction types	382
15	Table 117 – Set-up or increase of blocking, reservation or earmarking on securities	420
16	Table 118 – Decrease of blocking, reservation or earmarking on securities	421
17	Table 119 – Use of blocked, reserved or earmarked securities for the settlement of a delivering Settlement	
18	Instruction.....	422
19	Table 120 – Possible combinations of Liquidity Transfer Types.....	426
20	Table 121 – Underlying Transfer Type characteristics.....	429
21	Table 122 – Set-up or increase of blocking or reservation on cash.....	481
22	Table 123 – Decrease of blocking or reservation on cash	481
23	Table 124 – Cases of uses of blocked or reserved for the settlement of a buying Settlement Instruction	482
24	Table 125 – Static Data Objects	495
25	Table 126 – Management of Static Data Objects in A2A Mode.....	502
26	Table 127 – Static Data Objects with Unlimited Validity Period	503
27	Table 128 – Static Data Objects with Limited Validity Period.....	504
28	Table 129 – Purge Triggering Conditions	507
29	Table 130 – Dependencies between static data objects	514
30	Table 131 – Night-Time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions.....	523
31	Table 132 – Static data objects that can be maintained while a night-time sequence is running	524
32	Table 133 – Static Data Maintenance Instruction Processing Status.....	525
33	Table 134 - Settlement Instruction – Settlement Status Values Definitions.....	529
34	Table 135 – Settlement Instruction – Match Status Values Definitions	530
35	Table 136 – Settlement Instruction – Cancellation Status Values Definitions.....	531
36	Table 137 – Settlement Instruction – CSD Status Values Definitions.....	533
37	Table 138 – Settlement Instruction – Party Hold Status Values Definitions.....	534
38	Table 139 – Settlement Instruction – CSD Validation Hold Status Values Definitions	535
39	Table 140 – Settlement Instruction – CoSD Hold Status Values Definitions	535
40	Table 141 – Settlement Restriction – Settlement Status Values Definitions	539
41	Table 142 – Settlement Restriction – Cancellation Status Values Definitions	540
42	Table 143 – Settlement Restriction – Execution Status Values Definitions	544
43	Table 144 – Maintenance Instruction – Cancellation Status Values Definitions.....	545
44	Table 145 – Cancellation Instruction – Match Status Values Definitions	546
45	Table 146 – Liquidity Transfer – Settlement Status Values Definitions.....	551
46	Table 147 – RTGS Status Values Definitions.....	552
47	Table 148 – Predefined reports available	556
48	Table 149 – Availability of queries in A2A and U2A mode	567
49	Table 150 – Items charged to CSDs (Settlement Services Category)	593
50	Table 151 – Items charged to CSDs (Account Management Services Category)	600
51	Table 152 – Items charged to CSDs (Information Services Category).....	601
52	Table 153 – Items charged to CBs (Settlement Services Category).....	604
53	Table 154 – Items charged to CBs (Account Management Services Category).....	605

1	Table 155 – Items charged to CBs (Information Services Category).....	605
2	Table 156 – A2A Reports and Business Items.....	608
3	Table 157 – A2A Queries and Business Items.....	609
4	Table 158 – U2A Queries and Business Items.....	611
5	Table 159 – Size limits for the various channels.....	617
6	Table 160 – Query responses and the communication mode depending on the size of the response.....	617
7	Table 161 – Character sets used in MT messages.....	770
8		